



# THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME:

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

United States Patent and Trademark Office

*August 25, 2006*

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT ANNEXED HERETO IS A TRUE COPY FROM THE RECORDS OF THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE OF THOSE PAPERS OF THE BELOW IDENTIFIED PATENT APPLICATION THAT MET THE REQUIREMENTS TO BE GRANTED A FILING DATE.

APPLICATION NUMBER: *10/360,779*

FILING DATE: *February 19, 2003*

RELATED PCT APPLICATION NUMBER: *PCT/US03/31974*

THE COUNTRY CODE AND NUMBER OF YOUR PRIORITY APPLICATION, TO BE USED FOR FILING ABROAD UNDER THE PARIS CONVENTION, IS *US10/360,779*



Certified by

Under Secretary of Commerce  
for Intellectual Property  
and Director of the United States  
Patent and Trademark Office

"EXPRESS MAIL" Mailing Label No.: **EL931061066US**

60448381.021903

**BOX PROVISIONAL APPLICATION**

Assistant Commissioner for Patents  
Washington, DC 20231

02-20-03

A/RROV  
\$

**PROVISIONAL APPLICATION FOR PATENT COVER SHEET**

This is a request for filing a PROVISIONAL APPLICATION FOR PATENT under 37 C.F.R. §1.53(c).

Attorney Docket Number: **040853-5080**

Type a plus sign (+) inside this box: **[+]**

**INVENTOR(s)/APPLICANT(s)**

LAST NAME	FIRST NAME	MIDDLE INITIAL	RESIDENCE (CITY AND EITHER STATE OR FOREIGN)
DeFrees	Shawn		North Wales, Pennsylvania
Zopf	David		Wayne, Pennsylvania
Bayer	Robert		San Diego, California
Bowe	Caryn		Doylestown, Pennsylvania

**TITLE OF INVENTION (280 characters maximum)**

**REMODELING AND GLYCOCONJUGATION OF PEPTIDES**

**CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS**

Customer No. 028977  
**MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS, L.L.P.**  
1701 Market Street  
Philadelphia, PA 19103 USA

Telephone: (215) 963-5000  
Facsimile: (215) 963-5001  
**Direct Dial: (215) 963-4723**  
E-Mail: kdoyle@morganlewis.com  
Responsible Attorney: Kathryn Doyle, Ph.D., J.D.

**ENCLOSED APPLICATION PARTS (check all that apply)**

☒ Specification - Number of Pages: 386  
☐ Other (specify):  
☒ Drawing(s) - Number of Sheets: 356

**METHOD OF PAYMENT OF FILING FEES FOR THIS PROVISIONAL APPLICATION FOR PATENT (check one)**

☐ Applicant(s), by its/their undersigned attorney, claim(s) Small Entity Status under 37 C.F.R. §1.27 as ☐ an Independent Inventor, or ☐ a Small Business Concern, or ☐ a Non-Profit Organization.  
☐ A check in the amount of \$80/160.00 is enclosed herewith.  
☒ The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge the filing fee of \$160.00 plus any deficient filing fees or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (Billing No. 040853-01-5080). A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

The invention was made by an agency of the United States Government or under a contract with an agency of the U.S. Government.

☒ No.

☐ Yes, the name of the U.S. Government agency and the Government contract number are:

Respectfully submitted,

FEBRUARY 19, 2003  
(Date)

Kathryn Doyle  
Kathryn Doyle, Ph.D., J.D.  
Registration No. 36,317

☐ Additional inventors are being named on separately numbered sheets attached hereto.

**USE ONLY FOR FILING A PROVISIONAL APPLICATION FOR PATENT**

PTO/SB/16 (8-00)

"Express Mail" Mailing Label No. EL931061066US  
Attorney Docket No. 040853-01-5080

## TITLE OF THE INVENTION

### REMODELING AND GLYCOCONJUGATION OF PEPTIDES

#### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

5 Most naturally occurring peptides contain carbohydrate moieties attached to the peptide via specific linkages to a select number of amino acids along the length of the primary peptide chain. Thus, many naturally occurring peptides are termed "glycopeptides." The variability of the glycosylation pattern on any given peptide has enormous implications for the function of that peptide. For example, the structure of the N-linked glycans on a  
10 peptide can impact various characteristics of the peptide, including the protease susceptibility, intracellular trafficking, secretion, tissue targeting, biological half-life and antigenicity of the peptide in a cell or organism. The alteration of one or more of these characteristics greatly affects the efficacy of a peptide in its natural setting, and also affects the efficacy of the peptide as a therapeutic agent in situations where the peptide has been  
15 generated for that purpose.

The carbohydrate structure attached to the peptide chain is known as a "glycan" molecule. The specific glycan structure present on a peptide affects the solubility and aggregation characteristics of the peptide, the folding of the primary peptide chain and therefore its functional or enzymatic activity, the resistance of the peptide to proteolytic  
20 attack and the control of proteolysis leading to the conversion of inactive forms of the peptide to active forms. Importantly, terminal sialic acid residues present on the glycan molecule affect the length of the half life of the peptide in the mammalian circulatory system. Peptides whose glycans do not contain terminal sialic acid residues are rapidly removed from the circulation by the liver, an event which negates any potential therapeutic benefit of the  
25 peptide.

The glycan structures found in naturally occurring glycopeptides are typically divided into two classes, N-linked and O-linked glycans.

Peptides expressed in eukaryotic cells are typically N-glycosylated on asparagine residues at sites in the peptide primary structure containing the sequence asparagine-X-

serine/threonine where X can be any amino acid except proline and aspartic acid. The carbohydrate portion of such peptides is known as an N-linked glycan. The early events of N-glycosylation occur in the endoplasmic reticulum (ER) and are identical in mammals, plants, insects and other higher eukaryotes. First, an oligosaccharide chain comprising  
5 fourteen sugar residues is constructed on a lipid carrier molecule. As the nascent peptide is translated and translocated into the ER, the entire oligosaccharide chain is transferred to the amide group of the asparagine residue in a reaction catalyzed by a membrane bound glycosyltransferase enzyme. The N-linked glycan is further processed both in the ER and in the Golgi apparatus. The further processing generally entails removal of some of the sugar  
10 residues and addition of other sugar residues in reactions catalyzed by glycosylases and glycosyltransferases specific for the sugar residues removed and added.

Typically, the final structures of the N-linked glycans are dependent upon the organism in which the peptide is produced. For example, in general, peptides produced in bacteria are completely unglycosylated. Peptides expressed in insect cells contain high  
15 mannose, paucimannose N-linked oligosaccharide chains, among others. Peptides produced in mammalian cell culture are usually glycosylated differently depending, e.g., upon the species and cell culture conditions. Even in the same species and under the same conditions, a certain amount of heterogeneity in the glycosyl chain is sometimes encountered. Further, peptides produced in plant cells comprise glycan structures that differ significantly  
20 from those produced in animal cells. The dilemma in the art of the production of recombinant peptides, particularly when the peptides are to be used as therapeutic agents, is to be able to generate peptides that are correctly glycosylated, i.e., to be able to generate a peptide having a glycan structure that resembles, or is identical to that present on the naturally occurring form of the peptide. Most peptides produced by recombinant means  
25 comprise glycan structures that are different from the naturally occurring glycans.

A variety of methods have been proposed in the art to customize the glycosylation pattern of a peptide including those described in WO 99/22764, WO 98/58964, WO 99/54342 and U.S. Patent No. 5,047,335, among others. Essentially, many of the enzymes required for the *in vitro* glycosylation of peptides have been cloned and sequenced. In some instances,  
30 these enzymes have been used *in vitro* to add specific sugars to an incomplete glycan molecule on a peptide. In other instances, cells have been genetically engineered to express a



combination of enzymes and desired peptides such that addition of a desired sugar moiety to an expressed peptide occurs within the cell.

Peptides may also be modified by addition of O-linked glycans, also called mucin-type glycans because of their prevalence on mucinous glycopeptide. Unlike N-glycans that are linked to asparagine residues and are formed by *en bloc* transfer of oligosaccharide from lipid-bound intermediates, O-glycans are linked primarily to serine and threonine residues and are formed by the stepwise addition of sugars from nucleotide sugars (Tanner *et al.*, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta.* 906:81-91 (1987); and Hounsell *et al.*, *Glycoconj. J.* 13:19-26 (1996)). Peptide function can be affected by the structure of the O-linked glycans present thereon. For example, the activity of P-selectin ligand is affected by the O-linked glycan structure present thereon. For a review of O-linked glycan structures, see Schachter and Brockhausen, *The Biosynthesis of Branched O-Linked Glycans*, 1989, Society for Experimental Biology, pp. 1-26 (Great Britain). Other glycosylation patterns are formed by linking glycosylphosphatidylinositol to the carboxyl-terminal carboxyl group of the protein (Takeda *et al.*, *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 20:367-371 (1995); and Udenfriend *et al.*, *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* 64:593-591 (1995).

Although various techniques currently exist to modify the N-linked glycans of peptides, there exists in the art the need for a generally applicable method of producing peptides having a desired, i.e., a customized glycosylation pattern. There is a particular need in the art for the customized *in vitro* glycosylation of peptides, where the resulting peptide can be produced at industrial scale. This and other needs are met by the present invention.

The administration of glycosylated and non-glycosylated peptides for engendering a particular physiological response is well known in the medicinal arts. Among the best known peptides utilized for this purpose is insulin, which is used to treat diabetes. Enzymes have also been used for their therapeutic benefits. A major factor, which has limited the use of therapeutic peptides is the immunogenic nature of most peptides. In a patient, an immunogenic response to an administered peptide can neutralize the peptide and/or lead to the development of an allergic response in the patient. Other deficiencies of therapeutic peptides include suboptimal potency and rapid clearance rates. The problems inherent in peptide therapeutics are recognized in the art, and various methods of eliminating the

problems have been investigated. To provide soluble peptide therapeutics, synthetic polymers have been attached to the peptide backbone.

Poly(ethylene glycol) ("PEG") is an exemplary polymer that has been conjugated to peptides. The use of PEG to derivatize peptide therapeutics has been demonstrated to reduce the immunogenicity of the peptides and prolong the clearance time from the circulation. For example, U.S. Pat. No. 4,179,337 (Davis *et al.*) concerns non-immunogenic peptides, such as enzymes and peptide hormones coupled to polyethylene glycol (PEG) or polypropylene glycol. Between 10 and 100 moles of polymer are used per mole peptide and at least 15% of the physiological activity is maintained.

WO 93/15189 (Veronese *et al.*) concerns a method to maintain the activity of polyethylene glycol-modified proteolytic enzymes by linking the proteolytic enzyme to a macromolecularized inhibitor. The conjugates are intended for medical applications.

The principal mode of attachment of PEG, and its derivatives, to peptides is a non-specific bonding through a peptide amino acid residue. For example, U.S. Patent No. 4,088,538 discloses an enzymatically active polymer-enzyme conjugate of an enzyme covalently bound to PEG. Similarly, U.S. Patent No. 4,496,689 discloses a covalently attached complex of  $\alpha$ -1 protease inhibitor with a polymer such as PEG or methoxypoly(ethylene glycol) ("mPEG"). Abuchowski *et al.* (*J. Biol. Chem.* 252: 3578 (1977)) discloses the covalent attachment of mPEG to an amine group of bovine serum albumin. U.S. Patent No. 4,414,147 discloses a method of rendering interferon less hydrophobic by conjugating it to an anhydride of a dicarboxylic acid, such as poly(ethylene succinic anhydride). PCT WO 87/00056 discloses conjugation of PEG and poly(oxyethylated) polyols to such proteins as interferon- $\beta$ , interleukin-2 and immunotoxins. EP 154,316 discloses and claims chemically modified lymphokines, such as IL-2 containing PEG bonded directly to at least one primary amino group of the lymphokine. U.S. Patent No. 4,055,635 discloses pharmaceutical compositions of a water-soluble complex of a proteolytic enzyme linked covalently to a polymeric substance such as a polysaccharide.

Another mode of attaching PEG to peptides is through the non-specific oxidation of glycosyl residues on a peptide. The oxidized sugar is utilized as a locus for attaching a PEG moiety to the peptide. For example M'Timkulu (WO 94/05332) discloses the use of a

hydrazine- or amino-PEG to add PEG to a glycoprotein. The glycosyl moieties are randomly oxidized to the corresponding aldehydes, which are subsequently coupled to the amino-PEG.

In each of the methods described above, poly(ethylene glycol) is added in a random, non-specific manner to reactive residues on a peptide backbone. For the production of therapeutic peptides, it is clearly desirable to utilize a derivatization strategy that results in the formation of a specifically labeled, readily characterizable, essentially homogeneous product.

Two principal classes of enzymes are used in the synthesis of carbohydrates, glycosyltransferases (*e.g.*, sialyltransferases, oligosaccharyltransferases, N-acetylglucosaminyltransferases), and glycosidases. The glycosidases are further classified as exoglycosidases (*e.g.*,  $\beta$ -mannosidase,  $\beta$ -glucosidase), and endoglycosidases (*e.g.*, Endo-A, Endo-M). Each of these classes of enzymes has been successfully used synthetically to prepare carbohydrates. For a general review, *see*, Crout *et al.*, *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 2: 98-111 (1998).

Glycosyltransferases modify the oligosaccharide structures on peptides.

Glycosyltransferases are effective for producing specific products with good stereochemical and regiochemical control. Glycosyltransferases have been used to prepare oligosaccharides and to modify terminal N- and O-linked carbohydrate structures, particularly on peptides produced in mammalian cells. For example, the terminal oligosaccharides of glycopeptides have been completely sialylated and/or fucosylated to provide more consistent sugar structures, which improves glycopeptide pharmacodynamics and a variety of other biological properties. For example,  $\beta$ -1,4-galactosyltransferase is used to synthesize lactosamine, an illustration of the utility of glycosyltransferases in the synthesis of carbohydrates (*see, e.g.*, Wong *et al.*, *J. Org. Chem.* 47: 5416-5418 (1982)). Moreover, numerous synthetic procedures have made use of  $\alpha$ -sialyltransferases to transfer sialic acid from cytidine-5'-monophospho-N-acetylneuraminic acid to the 3-OH or 6-OH of galactose (*see, e.g.*, Kevin *et al.*, *Chem. Eur. J.* 2: 1359-1362 (1996)). Fucosyltransferases are used in synthetic pathways to transfer a fucose unit from guanosine-5'-diphosphofucose to a specific hydroxyl of a saccharide acceptor. For example, Ichikawa prepared sialyl Lewis-X by a method that involves the fucosylation of sialylated lactosamine with a cloned fucosyltransferase (Ichikawa *et al.*, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 114: 9283-9298 (1992)). For a discussion of recent advances in glycoconjugate synthesis for therapeutic use *see*, Koeller *et al.*, *Nature*

*Biotechnology* 18: 835-841 (2000). See also, U.S. Patent No. 5,876,980; 6,030,815; 5,728,554; 5,922,577; and WO/9831826.

Glycosidases can also be used to prepare saccharides. Glycosidases normally catalyze the hydrolysis of a glycosidic bond. However, under appropriate conditions, they can be used to form this linkage. Most glycosidases used for carbohydrate synthesis are exoglycosidases; the glycosyl transfer occurs at the non-reducing terminus of the substrate. The glycosidase binds a glycosyl donor in a glycosyl-enzyme intermediate that is either intercepted by water to yield the hydrolysis product, or by an acceptor, to generate a new glycoside or oligosaccharide. An exemplary pathway using an exoglycosidase is the synthesis of the core trisaccharide of all N-linked glycopeptides, including the  $\beta$ -mannoside linkage, which is formed by the action of  $\beta$ -mannosidase (Singh *et al.*, *Chem. Commun.* 993-994 (1996)).

In another exemplary application of the use of a glycosidase to form a glycosidic linkage, a mutant glycosidase has been prepared in which the normal nucleophilic amino acid within the active site is changed to a non-nucleophilic amino acid. The mutant enzyme does not hydrolyze glycosidic linkages, but can still form them. Such a mutant glycosidase is used to prepare oligosaccharides using an  $\alpha$ -glycosyl fluoride donor and a glycoside acceptor molecule (Withers *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,716,812).

Although their use is less common than that of the exoglycosidases, endoglycosidases are also utilized to prepare carbohydrates. Methods based on the use of endoglycosidases have the advantage that an oligosaccharide, rather than a monosaccharide, is transferred. Oligosaccharide fragments have been added to substrates using *endo*- $\beta$ -N-acetylglucosamines such as *endo*-F, *endo*-M (Wang *et al.*, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 37: 1975-1978); and Haneda *et al.*, *Carbohydr. Res.* 292: 61-70 (1996)).

In addition to their use in preparing carbohydrates, the enzymes discussed above are applied to the synthesis of glycopeptides as well. The synthesis of a homogenous glycoform of ribonuclease B has been published (Witte K. *et al.*, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 119: 2114-2118 (1997)). The high mannose core of ribonuclease B was cleaved by treating the glycopeptide with endoglycosidase H. The cleavage occurred specifically between the two core GlcNAc residues. The tetrasaccharide sialyl Lewis X was then enzymatically rebuilt on the remaining GlcNAc anchor site on the now homogenous protein by the sequential use of  $\beta$ -1,4-

galactosyltransferase,  $\alpha$ -2,3-sialyltransferase and  $\alpha$ -1,3-fucosyltransferase V. However, while each enzymatically catalyzed step proceeded in excellent yield, such procedures have not been adapted for the generation of glycopeptides on an industrial scale.

Methods combining both chemical and enzymatic synthetic elements are also known in the art. For example, Yamamoto and coworkers (*Carbohydr. Res.* 305: 415-422 (1998)) reported the chemoenzymatic synthesis of the glycopeptide, glycosylated Peptide T, using an endoglycosidase. The N-acetylglucosaminyl peptide was synthesized by purely chemical means. The peptide was subsequently enzymatically elaborated with the oligosaccharide of human transferrin peptide. The saccharide portion was added to the peptide by treating it with an endo- $\beta$ -N-acetylglucosaminidase. The resulting glycosylated peptide was highly stable and resistant to proteolysis when compared to the peptide T and N-acetylglucosaminyl peptide T.

The use of glycosyltransferases to modify peptide structure with reporter groups has been explored. For example, Brossmer *et al.* (U.S. Patent No. 5,405,753) discloses the formation of a fluorescent-labeled cytidine monophosphate ("CMP") derivative of sialic acid and the use of the fluorescent glycoside in an assay for sialyl transferase activity and for the fluorescent-labeling of cell surfaces, glycoproteins and peptides. Gross *et al.* (*Analyt. Biochem.* 186: 127 (1990)) describe a similar assay. Bean *et al.* (U.S. Patent No. 5,432,059) discloses an assay for glycosylation deficiency disorders utilizing reglycosylation of a deficiently glycosylated protein. The deficient protein is reglycosylated with a fluorescent-labeled CMP glycoside. Each of the fluorescent sialic acid derivatives is substituted with the fluorescent moiety at either the 9-position or at the amine that is normally acetylated in sialic acid. The methods using the fluorescent sialic acid derivatives are assays for the presence of glycosyltransferases or for non-glycosylated or improperly glycosylated glycoproteins. The assays are conducted on small amounts of enzyme or glycoprotein in a sample of biological origin. The enzymatic derivatization of a glycosylated or non-glycosylated peptide on a preparative or industrial scale using a modified sialic acid has not been disclosed or suggested in the prior art.

Considerable effort has also been directed towards the modification of cell surfaces by altering glycosyl residues presented by those surfaces. For example, Fukuda and coworkers have developed a method for attaching glycosides of defined structure onto cell surfaces.

The method exploits the relaxed substrate specificity of a fucosyltransferase that can transfer fucose and fucose analogs bearing diverse glycosyl substrates (Tsuboi *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**: 27213 (1996)).

Enzymatic methods have also been used to activate glycosyl residues on a glycopeptide towards subsequent chemical elaboration. The glycosyl residues are typically activated using galactose oxidase, which converts a terminal galactose residue to the corresponding aldehyde. The aldehyde is subsequently coupled to an amine-containing modifying group. For example, Casares *et al.* (*Nature Biotech.* **19**: 142 (2001)) have attached doxorubicin to the oxidized galactose residues of a recombinant MHCII-peptide chimera.

Glycosyl residues have also been modified to contain ketone groups. For example, Mahal and co-workers (*Science* **276**: 1125 (1997)) have prepared N-levulinoyl mannosamine ("ManLev"), which has a ketone functionality at the position normally occupied by the acetyl group in the natural substrate. Cells were treated with the ManLev, thereby incorporating a ketone group onto the cell surface. See, also Saxon *et al.*, *Science* **287**: 2007 (2000); Hang *et al.*, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **123**: 1242 (2001); Yarema *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**: 31168 (1998); and Charter *et al.*, *Glycobiology* **10**: 1049 (2000).

The methods of modifying cell surfaces have not been applied in the absence of a cell to modify a glycosylated or non-glycosylated peptide. Further, the methods of cell surface modification are not utilized for the enzymatic incorporation preformed modified glycosyl donor moiety into a peptide. Moreover, none of the cell surface modification methods are practical for producing glycosyl-modified peptides on an industrial scale.

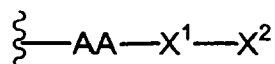
Despite the efforts directed toward the enzymatic elaboration of saccharide structures, there remains still a need for an industrially practical method for the modification of glycosylated and non-glycosylated peptides with modifying groups such as water-soluble polymers, therapeutic moieties, biomolecules and the like. Of particular interest are methods in which the modified peptide has improved properties, which enhance its use as a therapeutic or diagnostic agent. The present invention fulfills these and other needs.

## SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The invention includes a multitude of methods of remodeling a peptide to have a specific glycan structure attached thereto. Although specific glycan structures are described herein, the invention should not be construed to be limited to any one particular structure. In addition, although specific peptides are described herein, the invention should not be limited by the nature of the peptide described, but rather should encompass any and all suitable peptides and variations thereof.

The description which follows discloses the preferred embodiments of the invention and provides a written description of the claims appended hereto. The invention encompasses any and all variations of these embodiments that are or become apparent following a reading of the present specification.

The invention includes a cell-free, in vitro method of remodeling a peptide having the formula:



wherein

AA is a terminal or internal amino acid residue of the peptide;

X<sup>1</sup>-X<sup>2</sup> is a saccharide covalently linked to the AA, wherein

X<sup>1</sup> is a first glycosyl residue; and

X<sup>2</sup> is a second glycosyl residue covalently linked to X<sup>1</sup>, wherein X<sup>1</sup> and X<sup>2</sup> are

selected from monosaccharyl and oligosaccharyl residues. The method comprises:

(a) removing X<sup>2</sup> or a saccharyl subunit thereof from the peptide, thereby forming a truncated glycan; and

(b) contacting the truncated glycan with at least one glycosyltransferase and at least one glycosyl donor under conditions suitable to transfer the at least one glycosyl donor to the truncated glycan, thereby remodeling the peptide.

In one aspect, the method further comprises

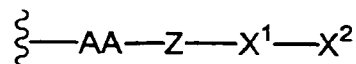
- (c) removing  $X^1$ , thereby exposing the AA; and
- (d) contacting the AA with at least one glycosyltransferase and at least one glycosyl donor under conditions suitable to transfer the at least one glycosyl donor to the AA, thereby remodeling the peptide.

5 In another aspect, the method further comprises:

- (e) prior to step (b), removing a group added to the saccharide during post-translational modification.

In one embodiment, the group is a member selected from phosphate, sulfate, carboxylate and esters thereof.

10 In another embodiment, the peptide has the formula:



wherein

Z is a member selected from O, S, NH, and a crosslinker.

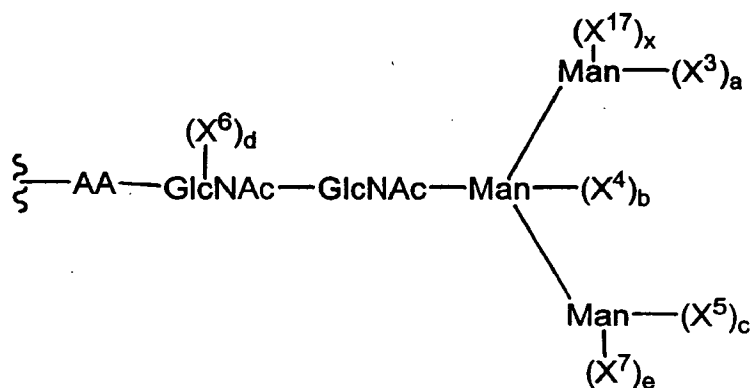
15 At least one of the glycosyl donors comprises a modifying group, and the modifying group may be a member selected from the group consisting of a water-soluble polymer, a therapeutic moiety, a detectable label, a reactive linker group, and a targeting moiety. Preferably, the modifying group is a water soluble polymer, and more preferably, the water soluble polymer comprises poly(ethylene glycol). Even more preferably, the poly(ethylene glycol) has a molecular weight distribution that is essentially homodisperse.

20 In this and several other embodiments, the peptide may be selected from the group consisting of granulocyte colony stimulating factor, interferon-alpha, interferon-beta, Factor VIIa, Factor IX, follicle stimulating hormone, erythropoietin, granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor, interferon-gamma, alpha-1-protease inhibitor, beta-glucosidase, tissue plasminogen activator protein, interleukin-2, Factor VIII, chimeric tumor necrosis



factor receptor, urokinase, chimeric anti-glycoproteinIIb/IIIa antibody, chimeric anti-HER2 antibody, chimeric anti-respiratory syncytial virus antibody, chimeric anti-CD20 antibody, DNase, chimeric anti-tumor necrosis factor antibody, human insulin, hepatitis B sAg, and human growth hormone.

Also included in the invention is a cell-free in vitro method of remodeling a peptide having the formula:



wherein

$X^3$ ,  $X^4$ ,  $X^5$ ,  $X^6$ ,  $X^7$  and  $X^{17}$  are independently selected monosaccharyl or oligosaccharyl residues; and

a, b, c, d, e, and x are independently selected from the integers 0, 1 and 2, with the proviso that at least one member selected from a, b, c, d, e, and x is 1 or 2. The method comprises:

- (a) removing at least one of  $X^3$ ,  $X^4$ ,  $X^5$ ,  $X^6$ ,  $X^7$  or  $X^{17}$ , or a saccharyl subunit thereof from the peptide, thereby forming a truncated glycan; and
- (b) contacting the truncated glycan with at least one glycosyltransferase and at least one glycosyl donor under conditions suitable to transfer the at least one glycosyl donor to the truncated glycan, thereby remodeling the peptide.

In one aspect, the removing of step (a) produces a truncated glycan in which a, b, c, e and x are each 0.

In another aspect,  $X^3$ ,  $X^5$  and  $X^7$  are selected from the group consisting of (mannose)<sub>z</sub> and (mannose)<sub>z</sub>-(X<sup>8</sup>)<sub>y</sub>,

wherein

$X^8$  is a glycosyl moiety selected from mono- and oligo-saccharides;

y is an integer selected from 0 and 1; and

z is an integer between 1 and 20, wherein

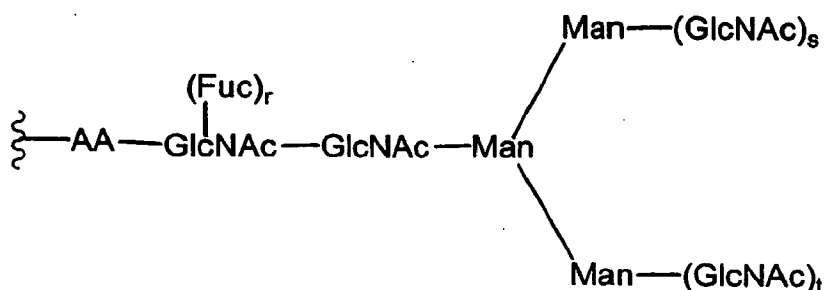
when z is 3 or greater, (mannose)<sub>z</sub> is selected from linear and branched structures.

In yet another aspect,  $X^4$  is selected from the group consisting of GlcNAc and xylose. In a further aspect, wherein  $X^3$ ,  $X^5$  and  $X^7$  are (mannose)<sub>u</sub>, wherein u is selected from the integers between 1 and 20, and when u is 3 or greater, (mannose)<sub>u</sub> is selected from linear and branched structures.

At least one of the glycosyl donors comprises a modifying group, and the modifying group may be a member selected from the group consisting of a water-soluble polymer, a therapeutic moiety, a detectable label, a reactive linker group, and a targeting moiety. Preferably, the modifying group is a water soluble polymer, and more preferably, the water soluble polymer comprises poly(ethylene glycol). Even more preferably, the poly(ethylene glycol) has a molecular weight distribution that is essentially homodisperse.

In addition, the peptide may be selected from the group consisting of granulocyte colony stimulating factor, interferon-alpha, interferon-beta, Factor VIIa, Factor IX, follicle stimulating hormone, erythropoietin, granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor, interferon-gamma, alpha-1-protease inhibitor, beta-glucosidase, tissue plasminogen activator protein, interleukin-2, Factor VIII, chimeric tumor necrosis factor receptor, urokinase, chimeric anti-glycoproteinIIb/IIIa antibody, chimeric anti-HER2 antibody, chimeric anti-respiratory syncytial virus antibody, chimeric anti-CD20 antibody, DNase, chimeric anti-tumor necrosis factor antibody, human insulin, hepatitis B sAg, and human growth hormone.

Also included is a cell-free in vitro method of remodeling a peptide comprising a glycan having the formula:



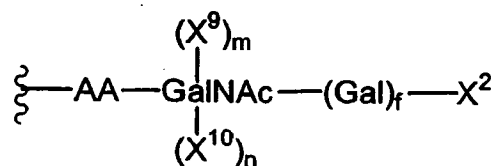
wherein

- 5            r, s, and t are integers independently selected from 0 and 1. The method comprises:
- (a) contacting the peptide with at least one glycosyltransferase and at least one glycosyl donor under conditions suitable to transfer the at least one glycosyl donor to the glycan, thereby remodeling the peptide.
- 10           In a preferred embodiment, at least one of the glycosyl donors comprises a modifying group, and the modifying group may be a member selected from the group consisting of a water-soluble polymer, a therapeutic moiety, a detectable label, a reactive linker group, and a targeting moiety. Preferably, the modifying group is a water soluble polymer, and more preferably, the water soluble polymer comprises poly(ethylene glycol).
- 15           Even more preferably, the poly(ethylene glycol) has a molecular weight distribution that is essentially homodisperse.

Further, the peptide may be selected from the group consisting of granulocyte colony stimulating factor, interferon-alpha, interferon-beta, Factor VIIa, Factor IX, follicle stimulating hormone, erythropoietin, granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor,

20           interferon-gamma, alpha-1-protease inhibitor, beta-glucosidase, tissue plasminogen activator protein, interleukin-2, Factor VIII, chimeric tumor necrosis factor receptor, urokinase, chimeric anti-glycoproteinIIb/IIIa antibody, chimeric anti-HER2 antibody, chimeric anti-respiratory syncytial virus antibody, chimeric anti-CD20 antibody, DNase, chimeric anti-tumor necrosis factor antibody, human insulin, hepatitis B sAg, and human growth hormone.

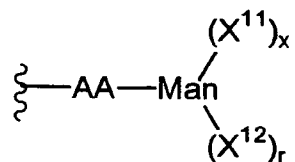
In yet another aspect, the peptide has the formula:



wherein

$\text{X}^9$  and  $\text{X}^{10}$  are independently selected monosaccharyl or oligosaccharyl  
 5 residues; and  
 $m$ ,  $n$  and  $f$  are integers selected from 0 and 1.

In another aspect, the peptide has the formula:

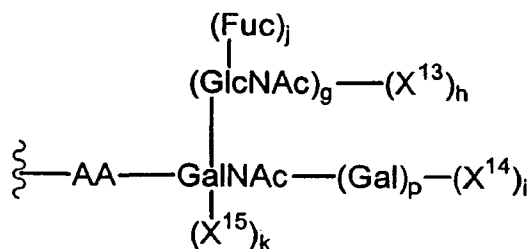


wherein

$\text{X}^{11}$  and  $\text{X}^{12}$  are independently selected glycosyl moieties; and  
 10  $r$  and  $x$  are integers independently selected from 0 and 1.

In a preferred embodiment,  $\text{X}^{11}$  and  $\text{X}^{12}$  are (mannose)<sub>q</sub>, wherein  
 $q$  is selected from the integers between 1 and 20, and when  $q$  is three or  
 greater, (mannose)<sub>q</sub> is selected from linear and branched structures.

15 In another aspect, the peptide has the formula:



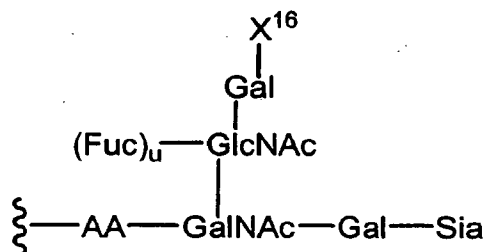
wherein

$\text{X}^{13}$ ,  $\text{X}^{14}$ , and  $\text{X}^{15}$  are independently selected glycosyl residues; and

g, h, i, j, k, and p are independently selected from the integers 0 and 1, with the proviso that at least one of g, h, i, j, k and p is 1.

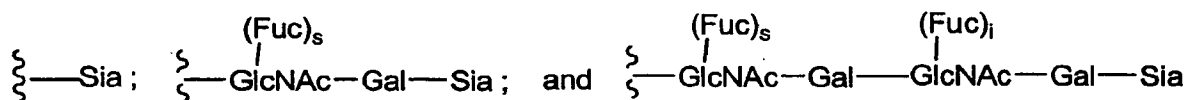
In one embodiment of this aspect of the invention,  $X^{14}$  and  $X^{15}$  are members independently selected from GlcNAc and Sia; and i and k are independently selected from the integers 0 and 1, with the proviso that at least one of i and k is 1, and if k is 1, g, h, and j are 0.

In another aspect of the invention, the peptide has the formula:



wherein

10  $X^{16}$  is a member selected from:

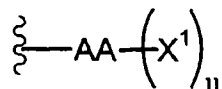


wherein

s, u and i are independently selected from the integers 0 and 1.

On one embodiment of the invention the removing utilizes a glycosidase.

15 Also included in the invention is a cell-free, in vitro method of remodeling a peptide having the formula:



wherein

AA is a terminal or internal amino acid residue of the peptide;

X<sup>1</sup> is a glycosyl residue covalently linked to the AA, selected from monosaccharyl and oligosaccharyl residues; and

u is an integer selected from 0 and 1. The method comprises: contacting the peptide with at least one glycosyltransferase and at least one glycosyl donor under conditions suitable to transfer the at least one glycosyl donor to the truncated glycan, wherein the glycosyl donor comprises a modifying group, thereby remodeling the peptide.

In a preferred embodiment, at least one of the glycosyl donors comprises a modifying group, and the modifying group may be a member selected from the group consisting of a water-soluble polymer, a therapeutic moiety, a detectable label, a reactive linker group, and a targeting moiety. Preferably, the modifying group is a water soluble polymer, and more preferably, the water soluble polymer comprises poly(ethylene glycol). Even more preferably, the poly(ethylene glycol) has a molecular weight distribution that is essentially homodisperse.

In addition, the peptide may be selected from the group consisting of granulocyte colony stimulating factor, interferon-alpha, interferon-beta, Factor VIIa, Factor IX, follicle stimulating hormone, erythropoietin, granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor, interferon-gamma, alpha-1-protease inhibitor, beta-glucosidase, tissue plasminogen activator protein, interleukin-2, Factor VIII, chimeric tumor necrosis factor receptor, urokinase, chimeric anti-glycoproteinIIb/IIIa antibody, chimeric anti-HER2 antibody, chimeric anti-respiratory syncytial virus antibody, chimeric anti-CD20 antibody, DNase, chimeric anti-tumor necrosis factor antibody, human insulin, hepatitis B sAg, and human growth hormone.

The invention additionally includes a covalent conjugate between a peptide and a modifying group that alters a property of the peptide, wherein the modifying group is covalently attached to the peptide at a preselected glycosyl or amino acid residue of the peptide via an intact glycosyl linking group.

In one aspect, the modifying group is a member selected from the group consisting of a water-soluble polymer, a therapeutic moiety, a detectable label, a reactive linker group, and a targeting moiety.

5 In another aspect, the modifying group and an intact glycosyl linking group precursor are bound as a covalently attached unit to the peptide via the action of an enzyme, the enzyme converting the precursor to the intact glycosyl linking group, thereby forming the conjugate.

The covalent conjugate of the invention comprises:  
a first modifying group covalently bound to a first residue of the peptide via a first  
10 intact glycosyl linking group, and  
a second glycosyl linking group bound to a second residue of the peptide via a second intact glycosyl linking group.

In one embodiment, the first residue and the second residue are structurally identical. In another embodiment, the first residue and the second residue have different  
15 structures. In an additional embodiment, the first residue and the second residue are glycosyl residues. In another embodiment, the first residue and the second residue are amino acid residues.

In yet another embodiment, the peptide is remodeled prior to forming the conjugate. Preferably, peptide is remodeled to introduce an acceptor moiety for the intact  
20 glycosyl linking group.

In another embodiment, the modifying group is a water-soluble polymer that may comprises poly(ethylene glycol), which, in another embodiment, may have a molecular weight distribution that is essentially homodisperse.

25 In yet a further embodiment, the peptide is selected from the group consisting of granulocyte colony stimulating factor, interferon-alpha, interferon-beta, Factor VIIa, Factor IX, follicle stimulating hormone, erythropoietin, granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor, interferon-gamma, alpha-1-protease inhibitor, beta-glucosidase, tissue

plasminogen activator protein, interleukin-2, Factor VIII, chimeric tumor necrosis factor receptor, urokinase, chimeric anti-glycoproteinIIb/IIIa antibody, chimeric anti-HER2 antibody, chimeric anti-respiratory syncytial virus antibody, chimeric anti-CD20 antibody, DNase, chimeric anti-tumor necrosis factor antibody, human insulin, hepatitis B sAg, and human growth hormone.

In another embodiment, the intact glycosyl linking unit is a member selected from the group consisting of a sialic acid residue, a Gal residue, a GlcNAc residue and a GalNAc residue.

There is also provided in the invention a method of forming a covalent conjugate between a polymer and a glycosylated or non-glycosylated peptide, wherein the polymer is conjugated to the peptide via an intact glycosyl linking group interposed between and covalently linked to both the peptide and the polymer. The method comprises contacting the peptide with a mixture comprising a nucleotide sugar covalently linked to the polymer and a glycosyltransferase for which the nucleotide sugar is a substrate under conditions sufficient to form the conjugate.

In a preferred embodiment, the polymer is a water-soluble polymer. In another preferred embodiment, the glycosyl linking group is covalently attached to a glycosyl residue covalently attached to the peptide, and in another embodiment, the glycosyl linking group is covalently attached to an amino acid residue of the peptide.

In yet a further embodiment, the polymer comprises a member selected from the group consisting of a polyalkylene oxide and a polypeptide. The polyalkylene oxide may be poly(ethylene glycol) in one embodiment of the invention. In another embodiment, the poly(ethylene glycol) has a degree of polymerization of from about 1 to about 20,000, preferably, from about 1 to about 5,000, or also preferably, the polyethylene glycol has a degree of polymerization of from about 1 to about 1,000.

In another embodiment, the glycosyltransferase is selected from the group consisting of sialyltransferase, galactosyltransferase, glucosyltransferase, GalNAc transferase, GlcNAc transferase, fucosyltransferase, and mannosyltransferase. In one



embodiment, the glycosyltransferase is recombinantly produced, and in another embodiment, the glycosyltransferase is a recombinant prokaryotic enzyme, or a recombinant eukaryotic enzyme.

5 In yet a further embodiment, the nucleotide sugar is selected from the group consisting of UDP-glycoside, CMP-glycoside, and GDP-glycoside and is preferably selected from the group consisting of UDP-galactose, UDP-galactosamine, UDP-glucose, UDP-glucosamine, UDP-N-acetylgalactosamine, UDP-N-acetylglucosamine, GDP-mannose, GDP-fucose, CMP-sialic acid, CMP-NeuAc.

In another embodiment, the peptide is a therapeutic agent.

10 In yet another embodiment, the glycosylated peptide is partially deglycosylated prior to the contacting.

In a further embodiment, the intact glycosyl linking group is a sialic acid residue.

Further, the method may be performed in a cell-free environment.

15 And, in another embodiment, the covalent conjugate may be isolated, and preferably, the covalent conjugate is isolated by membrane filtration.

There is also provided a method of forming a covalent conjugate between a first glycosylated or non-glycosylated peptide, and a second glycosylated or non-glycosylated peptide cojoined by a linker moiety, wherein

20 the linker moiety is conjugated to the first peptide via a first intact glycosyl linking group interposed between and covalently linked to both the first peptide and the linker moiety, and

the linker moiety is conjugated to the second peptide via a second intact glycosyl linking group interposed between and covalently linked to both the second peptide and the linker moiety. The method comprises:

25

- (a) contacting the first peptide with a derivative of the linker moiety precursor comprising a precursor of the first intact glycosyl linking group and a precursor of the second intact glycosyl linking group;
- 5 (b) contacting the mixture from (a) with a glycosyl transferase for which the precursor of the first glycosyl linking group is a substrate, under conditions sufficient to convert the precursor of the first intact glycosyl linking group into the first intact glycosyl linking group, thereby forming a first conjugate between the linker moiety precursor and the first peptide;
- 10 (c) contacting the first conjugate with the second peptide and a glycosyltransferase for which the precursor of the second intact glycosyl group is a substrate under conditions sufficient to convert the precursor of the second intact glycosyl linking group into the second glycosyl linking group, thereby forming the conjugate between the linker moiety and the first glycosylated or non-glycosylated peptide, and the second glycosylated or non-glycosylated peptide.

15 In one aspect, the linker moiety comprises a water-soluble polymer, and in one embodiment, the water-soluble polymer comprises poly(ethylene glycol).

There is also provided a method of forming a covalent conjugate between a first glycosylated or non-glycosylated peptide, and a second glycosylated or non-glycosylated peptide cojoined by a linker moiety, wherein

20 the linker moiety is covalently conjugated to the first peptide, and the linker moiety is conjugated to the second peptide via an intact glycosyl linking group interposed between and covalently linked to both the second peptide and the linker moiety. The method comprises:

- 25 (a) contacting the first peptide with an activated derivative of the linker moiety comprising;

a reactive functional group of reactivity complementary to a residue on the first peptide, and a precursor of the intact glycosyl linking group, under conditions sufficient to form a covalent bond between the reactive functional group and the residue, thereby forming a first conjugate; and

(b) contacting the first conjugate with the second peptide and a glycosyltransferase for which the precursor of the intact glycosyl linking group is a substrate, under conditions sufficient to convert the precursor of the intact glycosyl linking group into the intact glycosyl linking group, thereby forming the conjugate between the first glycosylated or non-glycosylated peptide, and the second glycosylated or non-glycosylated peptide cojoined by the linker moiety.

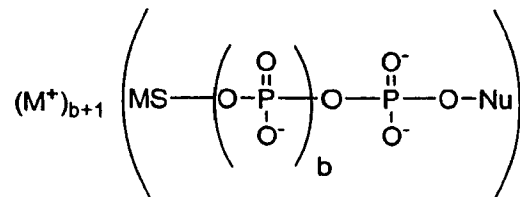
In one embodiment the linker moiety comprises a water-soluble polymer, which may be poly(ethylene glycol).

Also provided is a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent and a covalent conjugate between a polymer and a glycosylated or non-glycosylated peptide, wherein the polymer is conjugated to the peptide via an intact glycosyl linking group interposed between and covalently linked to both the peptide and the polymer.

The invention further includes a composition for forming a conjugate between a peptide and a modified sugar, the composition comprising: an admixture of a modified sugar, a glycosyltransferase, and a peptide acceptor substrate, wherein the modified sugar has covalently attached thereto a member selected from a polymer, a therapeutic moiety and a biomolecule.

The invention also includes peptides remodeled using the methods of the invention and pharmaceutical compositions comprising the remodeled peptides.

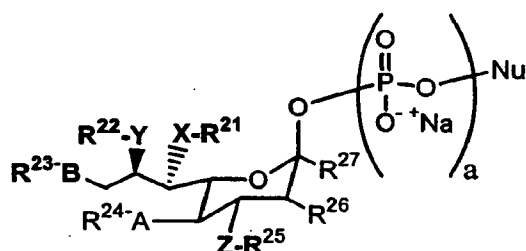
Also provided in the invention is a compound having the formula:



wherein

MS is a modified sugar comprising a sugar covalently bonded to a  
 modifying group;  
 Nu is a nucleoside; and  
 b is an integer from 0 to 2.

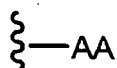
In one aspect, there is included a compound having the formula:



wherein

X, Y, Z, A and B are members independently selected from S, O and  
 NH;  
 $R^{21}$ ,  $R^{22}$ ,  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ , and  $R^{25}$  members independently selected from H and  
 a polymer;  
 $R^{26}$  is a member selected from H, OH, and a polymer;  
 $R^{27}$  is a member selected from  $\text{COO}^-$  and  $\text{Na}^+$ ;  
 Nu is a nucleoside; and  
 a is an integer from 1 to 3.

The invention further provides a cell-free, in vitro method of remodeling a  
 peptide having the formula:



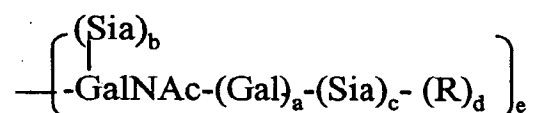
wherein

AA is a terminal or internal amino acid residue of the peptide. The method  
 comprises:

contacting the peptide with at least one glycosyltransferase and at least one glycosyl donor under conditions suitable to transfer the at least one glycosyl donor to the amino acid residue, wherein the glycosyl donor comprises a modifying group, thereby remodeling the peptide.

5 In each of the embodiments that are discussed below, specific remodeling schemes and peptides are identified solely to emphasize preferred embodiments of the invention.

The invention therefore includes a method of forming a conjugate between a granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF) peptide and a modifying group, wherein the  
10 modifying group is covalently attached to the G-CSF peptide through an intact glycosyl linking group, the G-CSF peptide comprising a glycosyl residue having the formula:



wherein

15 a, b, c, and e are members independently selected from 0 and 1;  
d is 0; and

R is a modifying group, a mannose or an oligomannose. The method comprises:

(a) contacting the G-CSF peptide with a glycosyltransferase and a modified  
20 glycosyl donor, comprising a glycosyl moiety which is a substrate for the glycosyltransferase covalently bound to the modifying group, under conditions appropriate for the formation of the intact glycosyl linking group.

In one embodiment, the method further comprises:

(b) prior to step (a), contacting the G-CSF peptide with a sialidase under conditions appropriate to remove sialic acid from the G-CSF peptide.

In another embodiment, the method further comprises:

5 (c) prior to step (a), contacting the G-CSF peptide with a galactosyl transferase and a galactose donor under conditions appropriate to transfer the galactose to the G-CSF peptide.

In yet another embodiment, the method further comprises:

10 (d) contacting the product from step (a) with a moiety that reacts with the modifying group, thereby forming a conjugate between the intact glycosyl linking group and the moiety.

In another embodiment, the method further comprises:

(e) prior to step (a), contacting the G-CSF peptide with N-acetylgalactosamine transferase and a GalNAc donor under conditions appropriate to transfer GalNAc to the G-CSF peptide.

15 In a further embodiment, the method further comprises:

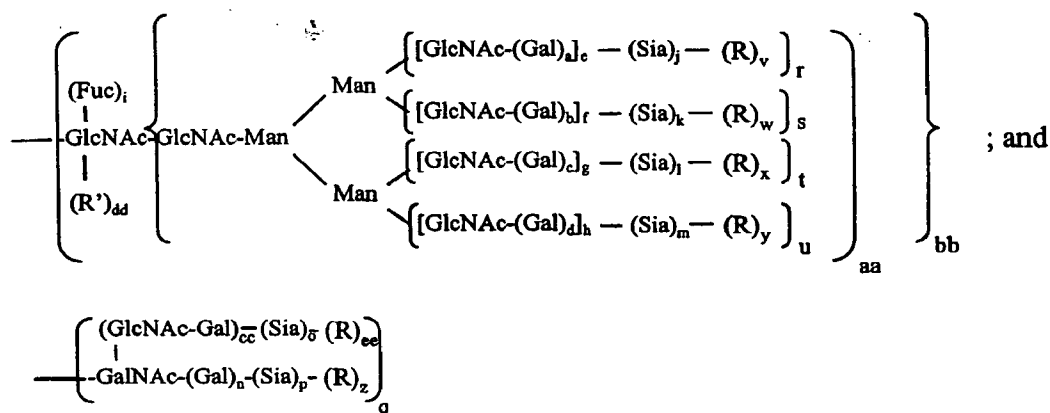
(f) prior to step (a), contacting the G-CSF peptide with endo-N-acetylgalactosaminidase operating synthetically and a GalNAc donor under conditions appropriate to transfer GalNAc to the G-CSF peptide.

20 In yet a further embodiment, the modifying group is a member selected from a polymer, a toxin, a radioisotope, a therapeutic moiety and a glycoconjugate.

In specific embodiments, referring to the G-CSF peptide formula presented above, a, b, c, and e are 0. Alternatively, a and e are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and b, c, and d are 0. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, and e are members independently selected from 0 and 1.

25 The invention further includes a G-CSF peptide conjugate formed by the above-described methods.

There is also included a method of forming a conjugate between an interferon alpha peptide and a modifying group, wherein the modifying group is covalently attached to the glycopeptide through an intact glycosyl linking group, the glycopeptide comprising a glycosyl residue having a formula selected from:



wherein

a, b, c, d, i, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, aa, bb, cc, dd, and ee are members independently selected from 0 and 1;

e, f, g, and h are members independently selected from the integers from 0 to 6;

j, k, l, and m are members independently selected from the integers from 0 to 20;

v, w, x, y, and z are 0; and

R is a modifying group, a mannose or an oligomannose

R' is H, a glycosyl residue, a modifying group, or a glycoconjugate.

The method comprises:

- (a) contacting the glycopeptide with a member selected from a glycosyltransferase, an endo-acetylgalactosaminidase operating synthetically and a trans-sialidase, and a modified glycosyl donor, comprising a glycosyl moiety which is a substrate for the glycosyltransferase covalently bound to the modifying group, under

conditions appropriate for the formation of the intact glycosyl linking group.

In one embodiment, the method further comprises:

- 5 (b) prior to step (a), contacting the glycopeptide with a sialidase under conditions appropriate to remove sialic acid from the glycopeptide.

In another embodiment, the method further comprises:

- (c) contacting the product from step (a) with a moiety that reacts with the modifying group, thereby forming a conjugate between the intact glycosyl linking group and the moiety.

10 In yet an additional embodiment, the method further comprises:

- (d) prior to step (a) contacting the glycopeptide with a combination of a glycosidase and a sialidase.

In an additional embodiment, the method further comprises:

- 15 (e) prior to step (a), contacting the glycopeptide with an endoglycanase under conditions appropriate to cleave a glycosyl moiety from the glycopeptide.

In yet another embodiment, the method also comprises:

- (f) prior to step (a), contacting the glycopeptide with N-acetylglucosamine transferase and a GlcNAc donor under conditions appropriate to transfer GlcNAc to the glycopeptide.

20 In addition, the method also comprises:

- (g) prior to step (a), contacting the glycopeptide with a galactosyl transferase and a galactose donor under conditions appropriate to transfer galactose to the product.

Also, the method further comprises:

- 25 (h) prior to step (b), contacting the glycopeptide with endoglycanase under conditions appropriate to cleave a glycosyl moiety from the glycopeptide.



The invention also further comprises:

- (i) prior to step (a), contacting the glycopeptide with a mannosidase under conditions appropriate to remove mannose from the glycopeptide.

In addition, the method further comprises:

- 5 (j) contacting the product of step (a) with a sialyltransferase and a sialic acid donor under conditions appropriate to transfer sialic acid to the product.

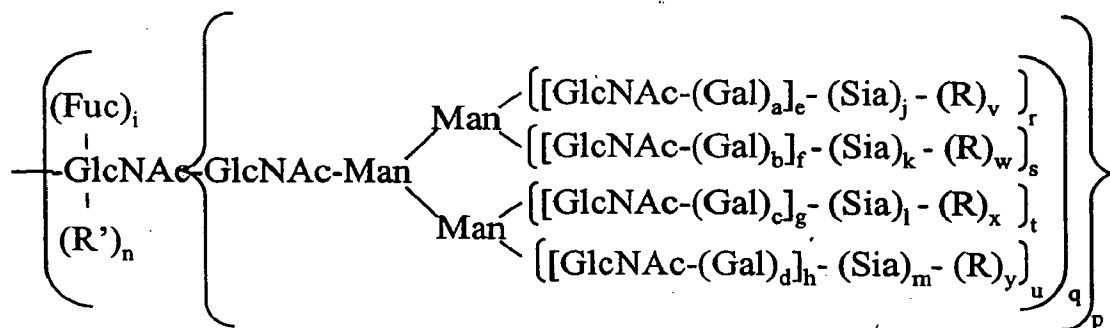
In one aspect, the modifying group is a member selected from a polymer, a toxin, a radioisotope, a therapeutic moiety and a glycoconjugate.

According to the invention and with respect to the interferon alpha peptide formula  
 10 disclosed above, a, b, c, d, aa, and bb are 1; e, f, g, and h are members independently selected from the integers from 1 to 4; i, j, k, l, m, r, s, t, u, and cc are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and n, o, p, q, v, w, x, y, z, dd, and ee are 0. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, s, u, v, w, x, y, z, cc, dd, and ee are 0; e, g, i, r, and t are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and aa and bb are 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, i, j, k, l, m, r, s, t,  
 15 and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; h is a member independently selected from the integers from 1 to 3; dd, v, w, x, and y are 0; and aa and bb are 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, s, u, v, w, x, y, and dd are 0; e, g, i, r, and t are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and aa and bb are 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, and dd are 0; r, s, t, u, v, w, x, and y are members independently selected  
 20 from 0 and 1; and aa and bb are 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; j, k, l, m, v, w, x, y, and dd are 0; and aa and bb are 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, i, j, k, l, m, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; h is a member independently selected from the integers from 1 to 3; v, w, x, y, and dd are 0; and aa and bb are 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, s, u, v, w, x,  
 25 y, and dd are 0; e, g, i, r, and t are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and aa and bb are 1. Alternatively, n, o, and p are members independently selected from 0 and 1; q is 1; and z, cc, and ee are 0. Alternatively, n and q are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and o, p, z, cc, and ee are 0. Alternatively, n is 0 or 1; q is 1; and o, p, z, cc, and ee are 0. Alternatively, n, o, p, and f are members independently selected from 0 and 1; q is 1; and z

and ee are 0. Alternatively, n, o, p, and q are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and z, cc, and ee are 0. Alternatively, n and q are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and o, p, z, cc, and ee are 0. Alternatively, n, o, p, q, z, cc, and ee are 0.

There is also provided an interferon alpha peptide conjugate formed by the disclosed method.

The invention also includes a method of forming a conjugate between an interferon beta peptide and a modifying group, wherein the modifying group is covalently attached to the interferon beta peptide through an intact glycosyl linking group, the interferon beta peptide comprising a glycosyl residue having the formula:



wherein

a, b, c, d, i, p, q, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1;

e, f, g, and h are members independently selected from the integers between 0 and 6;

j, k, l, and m are members independently selected from the integers between 0 and 100;

v, w, x, and y are 0;

R is a modifying group, mannose or oligomannose; and

R' is H or a glycosyl, modifying group or glycoconjugate group. the method comprises:

- 5 (a) contacting the interferon beta peptide with a member selected from a glycosyltransferase and a trans-sialidase and a modified glycosyl donor, comprising a glycosyl moiety which is a substrate for the glycosyltransferase covalently bound to the modifying group, under conditions appropriate for the formation of the intact glycosyl linking group.

In one embodiment, the method further comprises:

- (b) prior to step (a), contacting the interferon beta peptide with a sialidase under conditions appropriate to remove sialic acid from the interferon beta peptide.

10 In another embodiment, the method further comprises:

- (c) contacting the product from step (a) with a moiety that reacts with the modifying group, thereby forming a conjugate between the intact glycosyl linking group and the moiety.

In yet another embodiment, the method also further comprises:

- 15 (d) prior to step (a) contacting the interferon beta peptide with a combination of a glycosidase and a sialidase.

In an additional embodiment, the method further comprises:

- 20 (e) prior to step (a), contacting the interferon beta peptide with an endoglycanase under conditions appropriate to cleave a glycosyl moiety from the interferon beta peptide.

Also, the method further comprises:

- (f) prior to step (a), contacting the interferon beta peptide with N-acetylglucosamine transferase and a GlcNAc donor under conditions appropriate to transfer GlcNAc to the interferon beta peptide.

25 Additionally, the method also further comprises:

(g) prior to step (a), contacting the interferon beta peptide with a galactosyl transferase and a galactose donor under conditions appropriate to transfer galactose to the product.

In yet another embodiment, the method further comprises:

- 5 (h) prior to step (b), contacting the interferon beta peptide with endoglycanase under conditions appropriate to cleave a glycosyl moiety from the interferon beta peptide.

In yet a further embodiment, the method further comprises:

- (i) prior to step (a), contacting the interferon beta peptide with a mannosidase under conditions appropriate to remove mannose from the interferon beta peptide.

- 10 In addition, the method further comprises:

- (j) contacting the product of step (a) with a sialyltransferase and a sialic acid donor under conditions appropriate to transfer sialic acid to the product.

In one aspect, the modifying group is a member selected from a polymer, a toxin, a radioisotope, a therapeutic moiety and a glycoconjugate.

- 15 In preferred embodiments and referring to the beta interferon peptide formula disclosed above, h is a member independently selected from the integers between 1 and 3; a, b, c, d, e, f, g, i, j, k, l, m, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; n, v, w, x, and y are 0; and q, p are 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, n, s, u, v, w, x, and y are 0; e, g, i, r, and t are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and q, p are 1.

- 20 Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, and y are 0; q, p are 1; and i is independently selected from 0 and 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, and y are 0; and p, q are 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, and n are 0; q, p are 1; and r, s, t, u, v, w, x, and y are members independently selected from 0 and 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; j, k, l, m, n, v, w, x, and y are 0; and q, p are 1. Alternatively, wherein a, b, c, d, h, j, k, l, m, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; e, f, g, are members selected from the integers between 0 and 3; n, v, w, x, and y are 0; and q, p are 1.
- 25

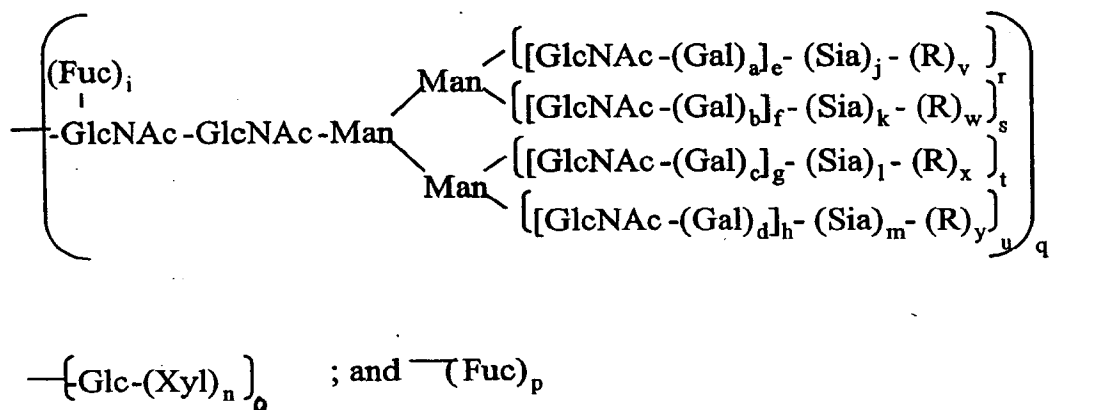
Alternatively, a, b, c, d, i, j, k, l, m, r, s, t, u, p and q are members independently selected from 0 and 1; e, f, g, and h are 1; and n, v, w, x, and y are 0.

Further included is an interferon beta peptide conjugate formed by the above-described method.

5

The invention also provides a method of forming a conjugate between a Factor VIIa peptide and a modifying group, wherein the modifying group is covalently attached to the Factor VIIa peptide through an intact glycosyl linking group, the Factor VIIa peptide comprising a glycosyl residue having a formula which is a member selected from:

10



wherein

a, b, c, d, i, o, p, q, r, s, t, and u, are members independently selected from 0 and 1;

e, f, g, h and n are members independently selected from the integers from 0 to 6;

15 j, k, l and m are members independently selected from the integers from 0 to 20;

v, w, x and y are 0; and

R is a modifying group, a mannose, an oligomannose, SialylLewis<sup>x</sup> or SialylLewis<sup>a</sup>.

The method comprises:

(a) contacting the Factor VIIa peptide with a glycosyltransferase and a  
20 modified glycosyl donor, comprising a glycosyl moiety which is a  
substrate for the glycosyltransferase covalently bound to the modifying

group, under conditions appropriate for the formation of the intact glycosyl linking group.

In a preferred embodiment, the method further comprises:

(b) prior to step (a), contacting the Factor VIIa peptide with a sialidase under conditions appropriate to remove sialic acid from the Factor VIIa peptide.

In yet another preferred embodiment, the method comprises:

(c) prior to step (a), contacting the Factor VIIa peptide with a galactosidase under conditions appropriate to remove galactose from the Factor VIIa peptide.

In another embodiment, the method comprises:

(d) prior to step (a), contacting the Factor VIIa peptide with a galactosyl transferase and a galactose donor under conditions appropriate to transfer the galactose to the Factor VIIa peptide.

In an additional embodiment, the method comprises:

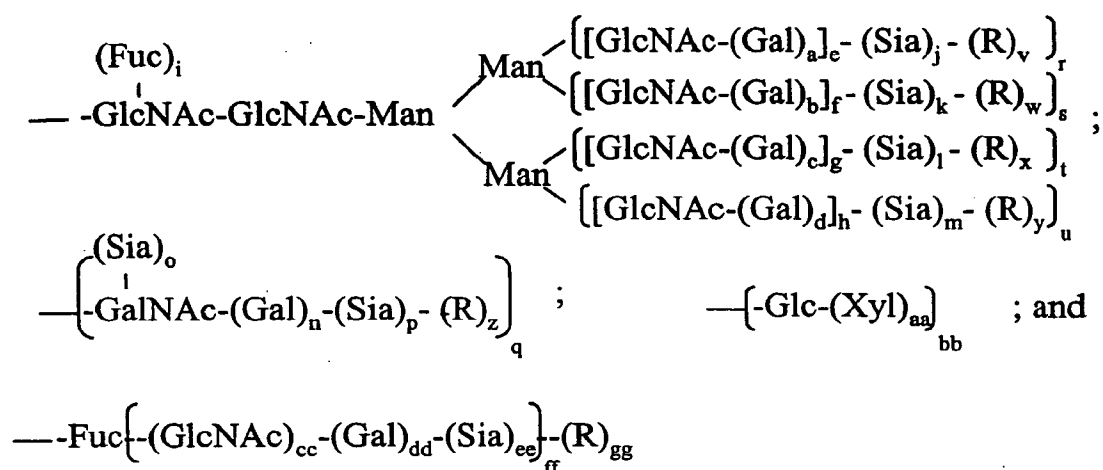
(e) contacting the product of step (a) with a sialyltransferase and a sialic acid donor under conditions appropriate to transfer sialic acid to the product.

In one aspect, the modifying group is a member selected from a polymer, a toxin, a radioisotope, a therapeutic moiety and a glycoconjugate.

In preferred embodiments, and referring to the Factor VIIa peptide formula disclosed above, a, b, c, d, e, g, i, j, l, o, p and q members independently selected from 0 and 1; r and t are 1; f, h, k, m, s, u, v, w, x and y are 0; and n is selected from the integers from 0 to 4. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; v, w, x and y are 0; and n is a member selected from the integers from 0 to 4.

In addition, there is included a Factor VIIa peptide conjugate formed by the method disclosed herein.

The invention additionally provides a method of forming a conjugate between a Factor IX peptide and a modifying group, wherein the modifying group is covalently attached to the Factor IX peptide through an intact glycosyl linking group, the Factor IX peptide comprising a glycosyl residue having a formula which is a member selected from:



wherein

- 10           a, b, c, d, i, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, bb, cc, dd, ee, ff and gg are members  
               independently selected from 0 and 1;  
               e, f, g, h and aa are members independently selected from the integers from 0  
               to 6;  
               j, k, l and m are members independently selected from the integers from 0 to  
 15           20;  
               v, w, x, y and z are 0;  
               R is a modifying group, a mannose or an oligomannose. The method  
               comprises  
               (a) contacting the Factor IX peptide with a glycosyltransferase and a modified  
 20           glycosyl donor, comprising a glycosyl moiety which is a substrate for  
               the glycosyltransferase covalently bound to the modifying group,

under conditions appropriate for the formation of the intact glycosyl linking group.

In one embodiment, the method further comprises:

(b) prior to step (a), contacting the Factor IX peptide with a sialidase under conditions appropriate to remove sialic acid from the Factor IX peptide.

In another embodiment, the method further comprises: (c) contacting the product formed in step (a) with a sialyltransferase and a sialic acid donor under conditions appropriate to transfer sialic acid to the product.

Additionally, the method comprises:

(d) contacting the product from step (b) with a galactosyltransferase and a galactose donor under conditions appropriate to transfer the galactose to the product.

Moreover, the method comprises:

(e) contacting the product from step (d) with ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor under conditions appropriate to transfer sialic acid to the product.

In yet another embodiment, the method further comprises:

(d) contacting the product from step (a) with a moiety that reacts with the modifying group, thereby forming a conjugate between the intact glycosyl linking group and the moiety.

Also included is the fact that the modifying group is a member selected from a polymer, a toxin, a radioisotope, a therapeutic moiety and a glycoconjugate.

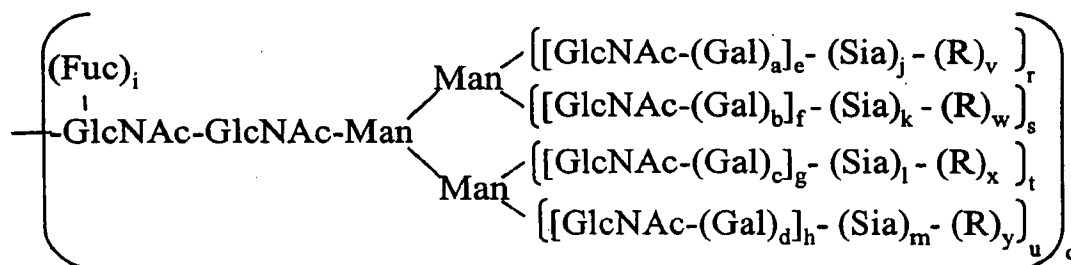
In additional embodiments and referring to the Factor IX peptide formula disclosed above, a, b, c, and d are 1; e, f, g and h are members independently selected from the integers from 1 to 4; aa, bb, cc, dd, ee, ff, j, k, l, m, i, n, o, p, q, r, s, t and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and v, w, x, y, z and gg are 0. Alternatively, a, b, c, d,



n, q are independently selected from 0 and 1; aa, e, f, g and h are members independently selected from the integers from 1 to 4; bb, cc, dd, ee, ff, j, k, l, m, i, o, p, r, s, t and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and v, w, x, y, z and gg are 0. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, n, bb, cc, dd and ff are 1; e, f, g, h and aa are members independently selected from the integers from 1 to 4; q, ee, i, j, k, l, m, o, p, r, s, t and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and v, w, x, y, z and gg are 0. Alternatively, a, b, c, d and q are 1; e, f, g and h are members independently selected from the integers from 1 to 4; aa, bb, cc, dd, ee, ff, j, k, l, m, i, n, o, p, r, s, t and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and v, w, x, y, z and gg are 0. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, q, bb, cc, dd and ff are 1; aa, e, f, g and h are members independently selected from the integers from 1 to 4; ee, i, j, k, l, m, o, p, r, s, t and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and v, w, x, y, z and gg are 0.

Also included is a Factor IX peptide conjugate formed by the above disclosed method.

The invention also provides a method of forming a conjugate between a follicle stimulating hormone (FSH) peptide and a modifying group, wherein the modifying group is covalently attached to the FSH peptide through an intact glycosyl linking group, the FSH peptide comprising a glycosyl residue having the formula:



wherein

a, b, c, d, i, q, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1;

e, f, g, and h are members independently selected from the integers between 0 and 6;

j, k, l, and m are members independently selected from the integers between 0 and 100;

v, w, x, and y are 0; and

R is a modifying group, a mannose or an oligomannose. The method comprises:

- (a) contacting the FSH peptide with a glycosyltransferase and a modified glycosyl donor, comprising a glycosyl moiety which is a substrate for the glycosyltransferase covalently bound to the modifying group, under conditions appropriate for the formation of the intact glycosyl linking group.

In one embodiment, the method comprises:

- (b) prior to step (a), contacting the FSH peptide with a sialidase under conditions appropriate to remove sialic acid from the FSH peptide.

In another embodiment, the method comprises:

- (c) contacting the product of step (a) with a sialyltransferase and a sialic acid donor under conditions appropriate to transfer sialic acid to the product.

In yet another embodiment, the method comprises:

- (d) prior to step (a), contacting the FSH peptide with a galactosidase under conditions appropriate to remove galactose from the FSH peptide.

In an additional embodiment, the method comprises:

- (e) prior to step (a) contacting the FSH peptide with a combination of a glycosidase and a sialidase.

In yet a further embodiment, the method comprises:

- (f) prior to step (a), contacting the FSH peptide with a galactosyl transferase and a galactose donor under conditions appropriate to transfer the galactose to the FSH peptide.

In another embodiment, the method comprises:

- (d) contacting the product from step (a) with a moiety that reacts with the modifying group, thereby forming a conjugate between the intact glycosyl linking group and the moiety.

5 In a further embodiment, the method comprises:

- (e) prior to step (b), contacting the FSH peptide with an endoglycanase under conditions appropriate to cleave a glycosyl moiety from the FSH peptide.

In another embodiment, the method comprises:

- 10 (f) prior to step (a), contacting the FSH peptide with N-acetylglucosamine transferase and a GlcNAc donor under conditions appropriate to transfer GlcNAc to the FSH peptide.

In yet another embodiment, the modifying group is a member selected from a polymer, a toxin, a radioisotope, a therapeutic moiety and a glycoconjugate.

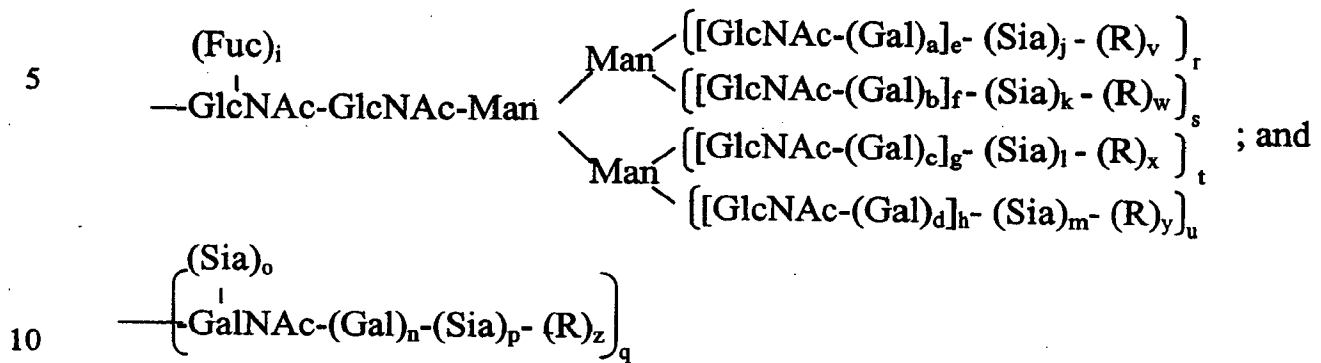
- 15 In additional preferred embodiments and referring to the FSH peptide formula described above, a, b, c, d, i, j, k, l, m, q, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; e, f, g, and h are 1; and v, w, x, and y are 0. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, q, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; v, w, x, and y are 0. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, s, u, v, w, x, and y are 0; and e, g, i, q, r, and t are members independently selected from 0 and 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, j, k, l, and m are 0; i, q, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, and y are independently selected from 0 and 1; p is 1; R (branched or linear) is a member selected from mannose and oligomannose. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, r, s, t, u, v, w, and y are 0; i is 0 or 1; and q is 1.

20 Also included is a FSH peptide conjugate formed by the above-described method.

25

The invention further provides a method of forming a conjugate between an erythropoietin (EPO) peptide and a modifying group, wherein the modifying group is covalently attached to the EPO peptide through an intact glycosyl linking group, the

EPO peptide comprising a glycosyl residue having a formula which is a member selected from:



wherein

a, b, c, d, i, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1;

e, f, g, and h are members independently selected from the integers between 0 and 4;

j, k, l, and m are members independently selected from the integers between 0 and 20;

v, w, x, y, and z are 0; and

R is a modifying group, a mannose or an oligomannose. The method comprises:

- (a) contacting the EPO peptide with a glycosyltransferase and a modified glycosyl donor, comprising a glycosyl moiety which is a substrate for the glycosyltransferase covalently bound to the modifying group, under conditions appropriate for the formation of the intact glycosyl linking group.

In one embodiment, the method comprises:

- (b) prior to step (a), contacting the EPO peptide with a sialidase under conditions appropriate to remove sialic acid from the EPO peptide.

In another embodiment, the method comprises:

- (c) contacting the product of step (a) with a sialyltransferase and a sialic acid donor under conditions appropriate to transfer sialic acid to the product.

In yet another embodiment, the method comprises:

- 5 (d) prior to step (a), contacting the EPO peptide with a galactosidase operating synthetically under conditions appropriate to add a galactose to the EPO peptide.

In an additional embodiment, the method comprises:

- 10 (e) prior to step (a), contacting the EPO peptide with a galactosyl transferase and a galactose donor under conditions appropriate to transfer the galactose to the EPO peptide.

In a further embodiment, the method comprises:

- (f) contacting the product from step (e) with ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor under conditions appropriate to transfer sialic acid to the product.

15 Additionally, the method comprises:

- (g) contacting the product from step (a) with a moiety that reacts with the modifying group, thereby forming a conjugate between the intact glycosyl linking group and the moiety.

20 Also, the method comprises:

- (h) prior to step (a), contacting the EPO peptide with N-acetylglucosamine transferase and a GlcNAc donor under conditions appropriate to transfer GlcNAc to the EPO peptide.

25 In another aspect, the modifying group is a member selected from a polymer, a toxin, a radioisotope, a therapeutic moiety and a glycoconjugate.

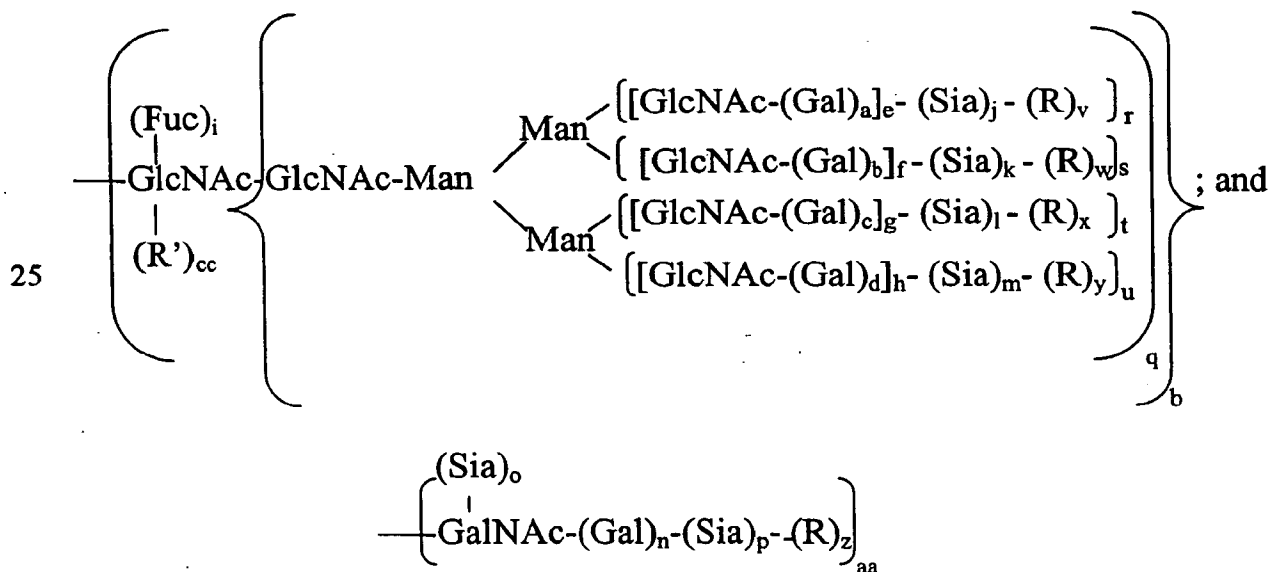
In preferred embodiment, and referring to the EPO peptide formula above, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, n, and q are 1; h is a member selected from the integers between 1 and 3; i, j, k,

l, m, o, p, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and, v, w, x, y and z are 0. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, q, s, u, v, w, x, y, and z are 0; and e, g, i, r, and t are members independently selected from 0 and 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and v, w, x, y, and z are 0. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, n, and q are 1; h is a member selected from the integers between 1 and 3; i, j, k, l, m, o, p, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and v, w, x, y and z are 0. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, o, p, s, u, v, w, x, y, and z are 0; and e, g, i, n, q, r, and t are independently selected from 0 and 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, s, u, v, w, x, y, and z are 0; and e, g, i, q, r, and t are members independently selected from 0 and 1. Alternatively, q is 1; a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, n, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and j, k, l, m, o, p, v, w, x, y, and z are 0.

Also included is an EPO peptide conjugate formed by the above-described method.

15

The invention further provides a method of forming a conjugate between a granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF) peptide and a modifying group, wherein the modifying group is covalently attached to the GM-CSF peptide through an intact glycosyl linking group, the GM-CSF peptide comprising a glycosyl residue having a formula selected from:



wherein

a, b, c, d, i, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, aa, bb, and cc are members  
independently selected from 0 and 1;

e, f, g, and h are members independently selected from the integers  
between 0 and 6;

j, k, l, and m are members independently selected from the integers  
between 0 and 100;

v, w, x, and y are 0;

R is a modifying group, mannose or oligomannose; and

R' is H or a glycosyl residue, or a modifying group or a  
glycoconjugate. The method comprises:

- (a) contacting the GM-CSF peptide with a glycosyltransferase and a modified glycosyl donor, comprising a glycosyl moiety which is a substrate for the glycosyltransferase covalently bound to the modifying group, under conditions appropriate for the formation of the intact glycosyl linking group.

In one embodiment, the method comprises:

- (b) prior to step (a), contacting the GM-CSF peptide with a sialidase under conditions appropriate to remove sialic acid from the GM-CSF peptide.

In another embodiment, the method comprises:

- (c) contacting the product from step (a) with a moiety that reacts with the modifying group, thereby forming a conjugate between the intact glycosyl linking group and the moiety.

In yet another embodiment, the method comprises:

- (d) prior to step (a) contacting the GM-CSF peptide with a combination of a glycosidase and a sialidase.

In an additional embodiment, the method comprises:

(e) prior to step (a), contacting the GM-CSF peptide with an endoglycanase under conditions appropriate to cleave a glycosyl moiety from the GM-CSF peptide.

Also, the method comprises:

(f) prior to step (a), contacting the GM-CSF peptide with N-acetylglucosamine transferase and a GlcNAc donor under conditions appropriate to transfer GlcNAc to the GM-CSF peptide.

Additionally, the method comprises:

(g) prior to step (a) contacting the GM-CSF peptide with a mannosidase under conditions appropriate to cleave a mannose residue from the GM-CSF peptide.

Further, the method comprises:

(h) prior to step (a), contacting the GM-CSF peptide with ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor under conditions appropriate to transfer sialic acid to the product.

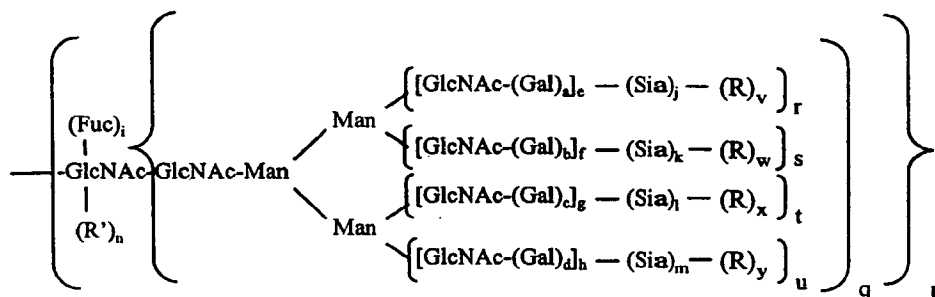
In one aspect, the modifying group is a member selected from a polymer, a toxin, a radioisotope, a therapeutic moiety and a glycoconjugate.

In additional preferred embodiments and referring to the GM-CSF peptide formula described above, a, b, c, d, i, j, k, l, m, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, and aa are members independently selected from 0 and 1; bb, e, f, g, h, and n are 1; and cc, v, w, x, y, and z are 0. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, i, j, k, l, m, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, and aa are members independently selected from 0 and 1; bb, e, f, g, h, and n are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and cc, v, w, x, y, and z are 0. Alternatively, cc, a, b, c, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, o, p, s, u, v, w, x, y, and z are 0; and e, g, i, n, q, r, t, and aa are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and bb is 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, z and cc are 0; q, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, y, and aa are members independently selected from 0 and 1; bb is 1; and R is mannose or oligomannose. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, o, q, r, s, t, u, aa, and bb are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and n, p, v, w, x, y, z, and cc are 0.

Further included is a GM-CSF peptide conjugate formed by the above-described method.



The invention also includes a method of forming a conjugate between an interferon gamma peptide and a modifying group, wherein the modifying group is covalently attached to the interferon gamma peptide through an intact glycosyl linking group, the interferon gamma peptide comprising a glycosyl residue having the formula:



wherein

a, b, c, d, i, n, p, q, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1;

e, f, g, and h are members independently selected from the integers between 0 and 6;

j, k, l, and m are members independently selected from the integers between 0 and 100;

v, w, x, and y are 0;

R is a modifying group, mannose or oligomannose; and

R' is H or a glycosyl residue, a glycoconjugate, or a modifying group.

The method comprises:

- (a) contacting the interferon gamma peptide with a member selected from a glycosyltransferase and a galactosidase operating synthetically and a modified glycosyl donor, comprising a glycosyl moiety which is a substrate for the glycosyltransferase covalently bound to the modifying

group, under conditions appropriate for the formation of the intact glycosyl linking group.

In one embodiment, the method comprises:

- 5 (b) prior to step (a), contacting the interferon gamma peptide with a sialidase under conditions appropriate to remove sialic acid from the interferon gamma peptide.

In another embodiment, the method comprises:

- 10 (c) contacting the product from step (a) with a moiety that reacts with the modifying group, thereby forming a conjugate between the intact glycosyl linking group and the moiety.

In an additional embodiment, the method comprises:

- (d) prior to step (a) contacting the interferon gamma peptide with a combination of a glycosidase and a sialidase.

The method also comprises:

- 15 (e) prior to step (a), contacting the interferon gamma peptide with an endoglycanase under conditions appropriate to cleave a glycosyl moiety from the interferon gamma peptide.

Additionally, the method comprises:

- 20 (f) prior to step (a), contacting the interferon gamma peptide with N-acetylglucosamine transferase and a GlcNAc donor under conditions appropriate to transfer GlcNAc to the interferon gamma peptide.

Also, the method comprises:

- 25 (g) prior to step (a), contacting the interferon gamma peptide with a galactosyl transferase and a galactose donor under conditions appropriate to transfer galactose to the product.

In a further embodiment, the method comprises:

(h) contacting the product of step (a) with a sialyltransferase and a sialic acid donor under conditions appropriate to transfer sialic acid to the product.

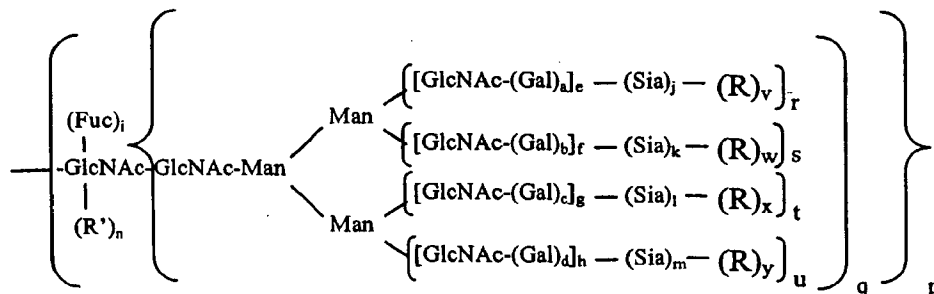
In another aspect, the modifying group is a member selected from a polymer, a toxin, a radioisotope, a therapeutic moiety and a glycoconjugate.

5 Additional preferred embodiments include, referring to the interferon gamma interferon peptide formula above, where a, b, c, d, i, j, k, l, m, q, p, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; e, f, g, and h are 1; and n, v, w, x, and y are 0. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, i, j, k, l, m, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; p, q, e, f, g, and h are 1; and n, v, w, x, and y are 0. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, n, s, u, v, w, x, and y are 0; and e, g, i, q, r, and t are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and p is 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, and n are 0; q, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, and y are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and p is 1; and R is mannose or oligomannose. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, i, j, k, l, m, q, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; e, f, g, h, and p are 1; and n, v, w, x, and y are 0.

15

Further included is an interferon gamma peptide conjugate formed by the above-described method.

20 The invention further includes a method of forming a conjugate between an alpha 1 protease inhibitor (A-1-PI) peptide and a modifying group, wherein the modifying group is covalently attached to the A-1-PI peptide through an intact glycosyl linking group, the A-1-PI peptide comprising a glycosyl residue having the formula:



wherein

a, b, c, d, i, n, p, q, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1;

e, f, g, and h are members independently selected from the integers between 0 and 6;

j, k, l, and m are members independently selected from the integers between 0 and 100;

v, w, x, and y are 0;

R is a modifying group, mannose and oligomannose; and

R' is H or a glycosyl residue, a glycoconjugate, or a modifying group.

The method comprises:

- (a) contacting the A-1-PI peptide with a glycosyltransferase and a modified glycosyl donor, comprising a glycosyl moiety which is a substrate for the glycosyltransferase covalently bound to the modifying group, under conditions appropriate for the formation of the intact glycosyl linking group.

In one embodiment, the method comprises:

- (b) prior to step (a), contacting the A-1-PI peptide with a sialidase under conditions appropriate to remove sialic acid from the A-1-PI peptide.

In another embodiment, the method comprises:

- (c) contacting the product from step (a) with a moiety that reacts with the modifying group, thereby forming a conjugate between the intact glycosyl linking group and the moiety.

The method also comprises:

- (d) prior to step (a) contacting the A-1-PI peptide with a combination of a glycosidase and a sialidase.

In addition, the method comprises:

(e) prior to step (a), contacting the A-1-PI peptide with an endoglycanase under conditions appropriate to cleave a glycosyl moiety from the A-1-PI peptide.

In yet another embodiment, the method comprises:

(f) prior to step (a), contacting the A-1-PI peptide with N-acetylglucosamine transferase and a GlcNAc donor under conditions appropriate to transfer GlcNAc to the A-1-PI peptide.

Additionally, the method comprises:

(g) prior to step (a), contacting the A-1-PI peptide with a mannosidase under conditions appropriate to remove mannose from the A-1-PI peptide.

Further, the method comprises:

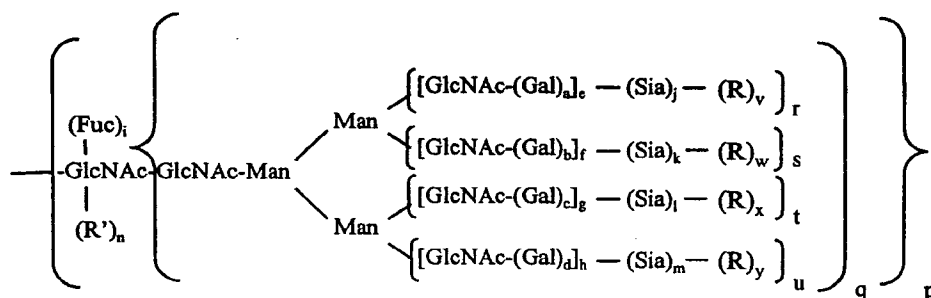
(h) prior to step (a), contacting the A-1-PI peptide with a member selected from a mannosidase, a xylosidase, a hexosaminidase and combinations thereof under conditions appropriate to remove a glycosyl residue from the A-1-PI peptide.

In one aspect, the modifying group is a member selected from a polymer, a toxin, a radioisotope, a therapeutic moiety and a glycoconjugate.

In other preferred embodiments and referring to the A-1PI peptide formula above, a, b, c, d, i, j, k, l, m, q, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and e, f, g, and h are 1; and n, v, w, x, and y are 0. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, q, r, s, t and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and n, v, w, x, and y are 0. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, n, s, u, v, w, x, and y are 0; and e, g, i, q, r, and t are members independently selected from 0 and 1. Alternatively, n, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, and m are 0; q, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, and y are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and p is 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, p, and q are 0; r, s, t, u, v, w, x, and y are members independently selected from 0 and 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; p, v, w, x, and y are 0; and n and q are 1.

There is also provided an alpha 1 protease inhibitor peptide conjugate formed by the above-described method.

Also included in the invention is a method of forming a conjugate between a beta glucosidase peptide and a modifying group, wherein the modifying group is covalently attached to the beta glucosidase peptide through an intact glycosyl linking group, the beta glucosidase peptide comprising a glycosyl residue having the formula:



wherein

a, b, c, d, i, n, p, q, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1;

e, f, g, and h are members independently selected from the integers between 0 and 6;

j, k, l, and m are members independently selected from the integers between 0 and 100; and

v, w, x, and y are 0;

R is a modifying group, a mannose or an oligomannose; and

R' is H or a glycosyl residue, a glycoconjugate, or a modifying group.

The method comprises:

- (a) contacting the beta glucosidase peptide with a glycosyltransferase and a modified glycosyl donor, comprising a glycosyl moiety which is a substrate for the glycosyltransferase covalently bound to the modifying

group, under conditions appropriate for the formation of the intact glycosyl linking group.

In one embodiment, the method comprises:

- 5 (b) prior to step (a), contacting the beta glucosidase peptide with a sialidase under conditions appropriate to remove sialic acid from the beta glucosidase peptide.

In another embodiment, the method further comprises:

- (c) contacting the product from step (a) with a moiety that reacts with the modifying group, thereby forming a conjugate between the intact glycosyl linking group and the moiety.

10 In yet another embodiment, the method comprises:

- (d) prior to step (a) contacting the beta glucosidase peptide with a combination of a glycosidase and a sialidase.

In an additional embodiment, the method comprises:

- 15 (e) prior to step (a), contacting the beta glucosidase peptide with an endoglycanase under conditions appropriate to cleave a glycosyl moiety from the beta glucosidase peptide.

Additionally, the method comprises:

- 20 (f) prior to step (a), contacting the beta glucosidase peptide with N-acetylglucosamine transferase and a GlcNAc donor under conditions appropriate to transfer GlcNAc to the beta glucosidase peptide.

Further, the method comprises:

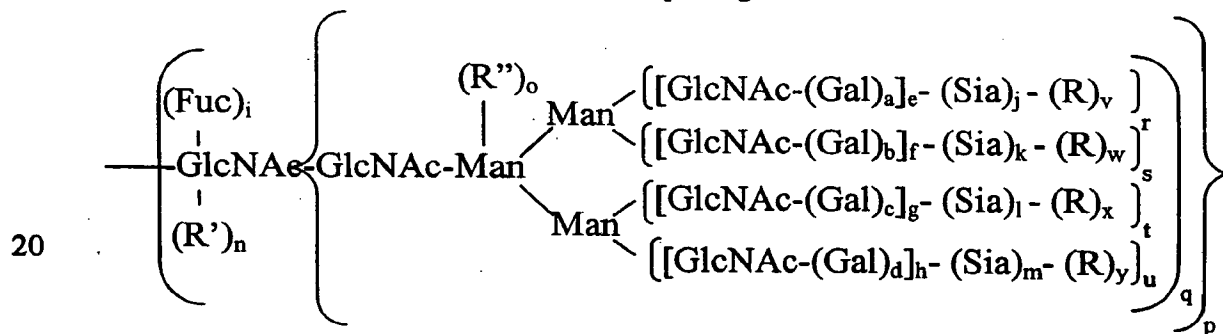
- (g) prior to step (a), contacting the beta glucosidase peptide with a galactosyl transferase and a galactose donor under conditions appropriate to transfer galactose to the product.

25 In another aspect, the modifying group is a member selected from a polymer, a toxin, a radioisotope, a therapeutic moiety and a glycoconjugate.

In preferred embodiments and referring to the beta glucosidase peptide formula described above, a, b, c, d, i, j, k, l, m, q, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; p, e, f, g, and h are 1; and n, v, w, x, and y are 0. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, q, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and n, v, w, x, and y are 0. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, n, s, u, v, w, x, and y are 0; e, g, i, q, r, and t are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and p is 1. or, n, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, and m are 0; q, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, and y are members independently selected from 0 and 1; p is 1; and R is mannose or oligomannose.

The invention also includes a beta glucosidase peptide conjugate formed by the above described method.

The invention further provides a method of forming a conjugate between a tissue plasminogen activator (TPA) peptide and a modifying group, wherein the modifying group is covalently attached to the TPA peptide through an intact glycosyl linking group, the TPA peptide having a glycosyl subunit comprising the formula:



wherein

a, b, c, d, i, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, v, w, x and y are members independently selected from 0 and 1;  
 e, f, g, and h are members independently selected from the integers from 0 and 6;  
 j, k, l, and m are members independently selected from the integers from 0 and 100;



R is a modifying group, mannose or oligomannose;

R' is H or a glycosyl residue, a glycoconjugate, or a modifying group;

and

R'' is a glycosyl group, a glycoconjugate or a modifying group. The

method comprises:

- (a) contacting the TPA peptide with a member selected from a glycosyltransferase and a glycosidase operating synthetically and a modified glycosyl donor, comprising a glycosyl moiety which is a substrate for the glycosyltransferase covalently bound to the modifying group, under conditions appropriate for the formation of the intact glycosyl linking group.

In one embodiment, the method further comprises:

- (b) prior to step (a), contacting the TPA peptide with a sialidase under conditions appropriate to remove sialic acid from the TPA peptide.

In another embodiment, the method comprises:

- (c) contacting the product of step (a) with a sialyltransferase and a sialic acid donor under conditions appropriate to transfer sialic acid to the product.

In yet another embodiment, the method comprises:

- (d) prior to step (a), contacting the TPA peptide with a galactosyl transferase and a galactose donor under conditions appropriate to transfer the galactose to the TPA peptide.

In an additional embodiment, the method comprises:

- (e) prior to step (a) contacting the TPA peptide with a combination of a glycosidase and a sialidase.

In yet another embodiment, the method comprises:

- (f) contacting the product from step (a) with a moiety that reacts with the modifying group, thereby forming a conjugate between the intact glycosyl linking group and the moiety.

In another embodiment, the method comprises:

- (g) prior to step (a), contacting the TPA peptide with N-acetylglucosamine transferase and a GlcNAc donor under conditions appropriate to transfer GlcNAc to the TPA peptide.

5

In addition, the method comprises:

- (h) prior to step (a), contacting the TPA peptide with an endoglycanase under conditions appropriate to cleave a glycosyl moiety from the TPA peptide.

In yet another embodiment, the method comprises:

- (i) prior to step (a), contacting the TPA peptide with a member selected from a  
10 mannosidase, a xylosidase, a hexosaminidase and combinations thereof under conditions appropriate to remove a glycosyl residue from the TPA peptide.

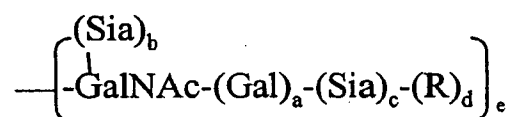
In one aspect, the modifying group is a member selected from a polymer, a toxin, a radioisotope, a therapeutic moiety and a glycoconjugate.

- In preferred embodiments and referring to the TPA peptide formula described  
15 above, a, b, c, d are 1; e, f, g and h are members selected from the integers between 1 and 3; i, j, k, l, m, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and n, o, v, w, x, and y are 0. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, n, o, s, u, v, w, x, and y are 0; e, g, i, r, and t are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and q and p are 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, p, q, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and  
20 n, o, v, w, x, and y are 0. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, and p are 1; h is a member selected from the integers between 1 and 3; j, k, l, m, i, q, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and n, o, v, w, x, and y are 0. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, n, s, u, v, w, x, and y are 0; e, g, i, q, r, and t are members independently selected from 0 and 1; o is 1; and R' is xylose. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, i, j, k, l, m, q, r, s, t, and u are members  
25 independently selected from 0 and 1; e, f, g, and h are 1; and n, o, v, w, x, and y are 0. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, and y are 0; i and q are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and p is 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, j,

k, l, m, o, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, and y are 0; i and q are members independently selected from 0 and 1; p is 0; and n is 1.

Also included is a TPA peptide conjugate formed by the above described  
5 method.

The invention also provides a method of forming a conjugate between an interleukin 2 (IL-2) peptide and a modifying group, wherein the modifying group is covalently attached to the IL-2 peptide through an intact glycosyl linking group, the IL-2  
10 peptide comprising a glycosyl residue having the formula:



wherein

15 a, b, c, and e are members independently selected from 0 and 1;  
d is 0; and

R is a modifying group. The method comprises:

(a) contacting the IL-2 peptide with a glycosyltransferase and a modified  
glycosyl donor, comprising a glycosyl moiety which is a substrate for  
the glycosyltransferase covalently bound to the modifying group,  
20 under conditions appropriate for the formation of the intact glycosyl  
linking group.

In one embodiment, the method further comprises:

(b) prior to step (a), contacting the IL-2 peptide with a sialidase under conditions  
appropriate to remove sialic acid from the IL-2 peptide.

25 In another embodiment, the method comprises:

(c) prior to step (a), contacting the IL-2 peptide with an endo-N-acetylgalactosaminidase operating synthetically under conditions appropriate to add a GalNAc to the IL-2 peptide.

In yet an additional embodiment, the method comprises:

- 5 (d) contacting the product from step (a) with a moiety that reacts with the modifying group, thereby forming a conjugate between the intact glycosyl linking group and the moiety.

Further, the method comprises:

- 10 (e) prior to step (a), contacting the IL-2 peptide with N-acetylgalactosamine transferase and a GalNAc donor under conditions appropriate to transfer GalNAc to the IL-2 peptide.

In addition, the method comprises:

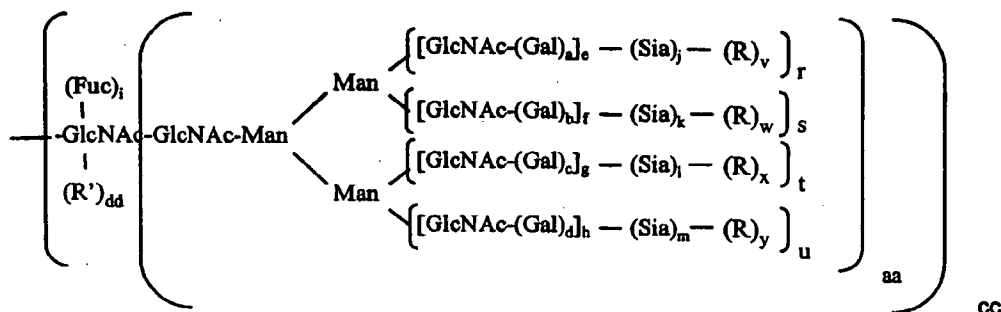
- (f) prior to step (a) contacting the IL-2 peptide with galactosyltransferase and a galactose donor under conditions appropriate to transfer galactose to the IL-2 peptide.

- 15 In one aspect, the modifying group is a member selected from a polymer, a toxin, a radioisotope, a therapeutic moiety and a glycoconjugate.

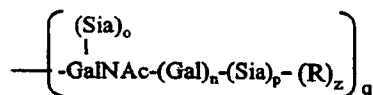
In preferred embodiments and referring to the IL-2 peptide formula described above, a and e are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and b, c, and d are 0. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, and e are 0.

- 20 The invention additionally includes an IL-2 peptide conjugate formed by the above described method.

- Also included in the invention is a method of forming a conjugate between a Factor VIII peptide and a modifying group, wherein the modifying group is covalently attached to the glycopeptide through an intact glycosyl linking group, the glycopeptide comprising a glycosyl residue having a formula which is a member selected from:
- 25



and



wherein

a, b, c, d, i, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, aa, cc, and dd are members independently selected from 0 and 1;

e, f, g, and h are members independently selected from the integers between 0 and 6;

j, k, l, and m are members independently selected from the integers between 0 and 20;

v, w, x, y and z are 0; and

R is a modifying group, a mannose or an oligomannose;

R' is a member selected from H, a glycosyl residue, a modifying group and a glycoconjugate. The method comprises:

- (a) contacting the glycopeptide with a glycosyltransferase and a modified glycosyl donor, comprising a glycosyl moiety which is a substrate for the glycosyltransferase covalently bound to the modifying group, under conditions appropriate for the formation of the intact glycosyl linking group.

In one embodiment, the method comprises:

- (b) prior to step (a), contacting the glycopeptide with a sialidase under conditions appropriate to remove sialic acid from the glycopeptide.

In another embodiment, the method comprises:

- (c) contacting the product of step (a) with a sialyltransferase and a sialic acid donor under conditions appropriate to transfer sialic acid to the product.

In an additional embodiment, the method comprises:

- (d) prior to step (a), contacting the glycopeptide with a galactosyl transferase and a galactose donor under conditions appropriate to transfer the galactose to the glycopeptide.

Also, the method comprises:

- (e) contacting the product from step (a) with a moiety that reacts with the modifying group, thereby forming a conjugate between the intact glycosyl linking group and the moiety.

Further, the method comprises:

- (f) prior to step (a), contacting the glycopeptide with N-acetylglucosamine transferase and a GlcNAc donor under conditions appropriate to transfer GlcNAc to the glycopeptide.

In addition, the method comprises:

- (g) prior to step (a), contacting the glycopeptide with endoglycanase under conditions appropriate to cleave a glycosyl moiety from the glycopeptide.

The method also comprises:

- (h) prior to step (a), contacting the glycopeptide with ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor under conditions appropriate to transfer sialic acid to the product.

Moreover, the method comprises:

- (i) prior to step (a), contacting the glycopeptide with a mannosidase under conditions appropriate to remove mannose from the glycopeptide.

In one aspect, the modifying group is a member selected from a polymer, a toxin, a radioisotope, a therapeutic moiety and a glycoconjugate.

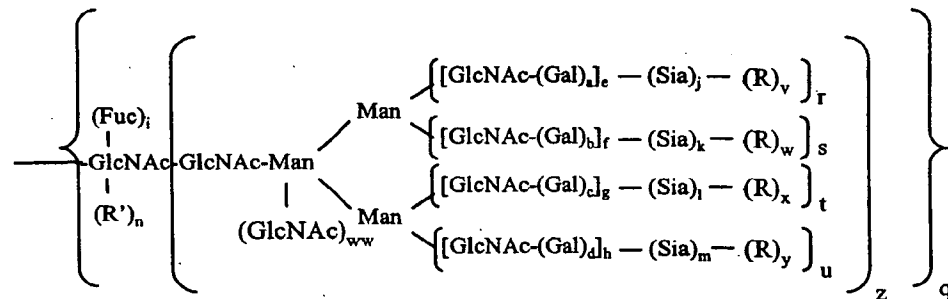
In preferred embodiments and referring to the Factor VIII peptide formula described above, e, f, g, and h are members independently selected from the integers between 1 and 4; a, b, c, d, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, aa, and cc are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and v, w, x, y, z, and dd are 0.

5

There is also provided a Factor VIII peptide conjugate formed by the above described method.

Further provided in the invention is a method of forming a conjugate between a tumor necrosis factor (TNF) alpha receptor/IgG fusion peptide and a modifying group, wherein the modifying group is covalently attached to the glycopeptide through an intact glycosyl linking group, the glycopeptide comprising a glycosyl residue having the formula:

10



wherein

15

a, b, c, d, i, j, k, l, m, q, r, s, t, u, w, ww, and z are members independently selected from 0 and 1;

e, f, g, and h are members independently selected from the integers between 0 and 4;

n, v, x, and y are 0;

20

R is a modifying group, a mannose or an oligomannose; and

R' is a member selected from H, a glycosyl residue, a modifying group and a glycoconjugate. The method comprises:

(a) contacting the glycopeptide with a glycosyltransferase and a modified glycosyl donor, comprising a glycosyl moiety which is a substrate for the glycosyltransferase covalently bound to the modifying group, under conditions appropriate for the formation of the intact glycosyl linking group.

In one embodiment, the method comprises:

(b) prior to step (a), contacting the glycopeptide with a galactosyl transferase and a galactose donor under conditions appropriate to transfer the galactose to the glycopeptide.

In another embodiment, the method comprises:

(c) prior to step (a), contacting the glycopeptide with endoglycanase under conditions appropriate to cleave a glycosyl moiety from the glycopeptide.

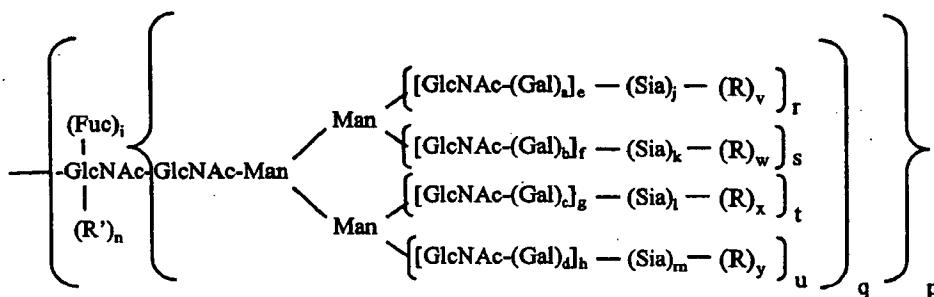
In one aspect, the modifying group is a member selected from a polymer, a toxin, a radioisotope, a therapeutic moiety and a glycoconjugate.

In preferred embodiments and referring to the TNF alpha receptor/IgG fusion peptide formula presented above, a, c, i, j, and l are members independently selected from 0 and 1; e, g, q, r, t, and z are 1; and b, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, n, s, u, v, w, x, and y are 0. Alternatively, e, g, i, r, and t are members independently selected from 0 and 1; a, b, c, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, n, s, u, v, w, x, and y are 0; and q and z are 1.

There is also provided a TNF alpha receptor/IgG fusion peptide conjugate formed by the above described method.

The invention also includes a method of forming a conjugate between a urokinase peptide and a modifying group, wherein the modifying group is covalently attached to the urokinase peptide through an intact glycosyl linking group, the urokinase peptide comprising a glycosyl residue having the formula:





wherein

**a, b, c, d, i, n, p, q, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1;**

e, f, g, and h are members independently selected from the integers between 0 and 6;

j, k, l, and m are members independently selected from the integers between 0 and 100;

**v, w, x, and y are 0;**

R is a modifying group, a mannose or an oligomannose; and

**R' is H or a glycosyl residue, a glycoconjugate, or a modifying group.**

**The method comprises:**

(a) contacting the urokinase peptide with a glycosyltransferase and a modified glycosyl donor, comprising a glycosyl moiety which is a substrate for the glycosyltransferase covalently bound to the modifying group, under conditions appropriate for the formation of the intact glycosyl linking group.

**In one embodiment, the method comprises:**

(b) prior to step (a), contacting the urokinase peptide with a sialidase under conditions appropriate to remove sialic acid from the urokinase peptide.

**In another embodiment, the method comprises:**

(c) contacting the product of step (a) with a sialyltransferase and a sialic acid donor under conditions appropriate to transfer sialic acid to the product.

In yet another embodiment, the method comprises:

(d) prior to step (a), contacting the urokinase peptide with a galactosyl transferase and a galactose donor under conditions appropriate to transfer the galactose to the urokinase peptide.

In a further embodiment, the method comprises:

(e) prior to step (a) contacting the urokinase peptide with a combination of a glycosidase and a sialidase.

In yet another embodiment, the method comprises:

(f) contacting the product from step (a) with a moiety that reacts with the modifying group, thereby forming a conjugate between the intact glycosyl linking group and the moiety.

Additionally, the method comprises:

(g) prior to step (a), contacting the urokinase peptide with N-acetylglucosamine transferase and a GlcNAc donor under conditions appropriate to transfer GlcNAc to the urokinase peptide.

Further, the method comprises:

(h) prior to step (a), contacting the urokinase peptide with an endoglycanase under conditions appropriate to cleave a glycosyl moiety from the urokinase peptide.

In one aspect, the modifying group is a member selected from a polymer, a toxin, a radioisotope, a therapeutic moiety and a glycoconjugate.

In preferred embodiments and referring to the urokinase peptide formula described above, a, b, c, d, i, j, k, l, m, q, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; e, f, g, and h are 1; v, w, x, and y are 0; and p is 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, q, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; n, v, w, x, and y are 0; and p is 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, n, s, u, v, w, x, and y are 0; and

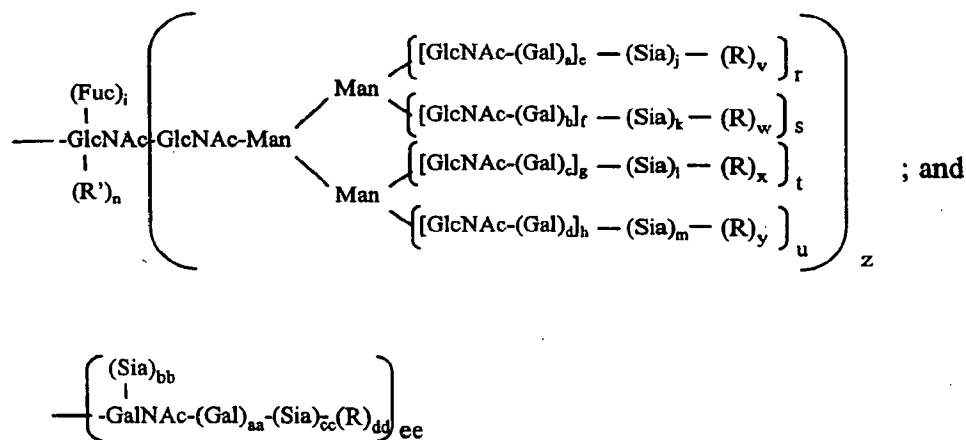
e, g, i, q, r, and t are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and p is 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, r, s, t, u, v, w, x and y are 0; i is 0 or 1; and q and p are 1.

Alternatively, a, b, c, d, i, j, k, l, m, q, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; e, f, g, and h are independently selected from 0, 1, 2, 3 and 4; and n, v, w, x, and y

are 0. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, o, r, s, t, u, v, w, x and y are 0; q is 1; and n is 0 or 1.

Also provided is a urokinase peptide conjugate formed by the above described method.

The invention also includes a method of forming a conjugate between an anti-glycoprotein IIb/IIIa monoclonal antibody peptide and a modifying group, wherein the modifying group is covalently attached to the glycopeptide through an intact glycosyl linking group, the glycopeptide comprising a glycosyl residue having a formula which is a member selected from:



wherein

a, b, c, d, i, j, k, l, m, r, s, t, u, z, aa, bb, cc, and ee are members independently selected from 0 and 1;

e, f, g, and h are members independently selected from the integers  
from 0 and 4;

n, v, w, x, y, and dd are 0;

R is a modifying group a mannose or an oligomannose; and

R' is a member selected from H, a glycosyl residue, a modifying group  
and a glycoconjugate. The method comprises:

- (a) contacting the glycopeptide with a glycosyltransferase and a modified  
glycosyl donor, comprising a glycosyl moiety which is a substrate for  
the glycosyltransferase covalently bound to the modifying group,  
under conditions appropriate for the formation of the intact glycosyl  
linking group.

In one embodiment, the method comprises:

- (b) prior to step (a), contacting the glycopeptide with a sialidase under conditions appropriate  
to remove sialic acid from the glycopeptide.

In another embodiment, the method comprises:

- (c) contacting the product of step (a) with a sialyltransferase and a sialic acid donor under  
conditions appropriate to transfer sialic acid to the product.

In yet another embodiment, the method comprises:

- (d) prior to step (a), contacting the glycopeptide with a galactosidase operating  
synthetically under conditions appropriate to add a galactose to the  
glycopeptide.

In a further embodiment, the method comprises:

- (e) prior to step (a), contacting the glycopeptide with a galactosyl transferase and a  
galactose donor under conditions appropriate to transfer the galactose to the  
glycopeptide.

In addition, the method comprises:

- (f) contacting the product from step (e) with ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor under  
conditions appropriate to transfer sialic acid to the product.

Further, the method comprises:

- (g) contacting the product from step (a) with a moiety that reacts with the modifying group, thereby forming a conjugate between the intact glycosyl linking group and the moiety.

5 Also, the method comprises:

- (h) prior to step (a), contacting the glycopeptide with N-acetylglucosamine transferase and a GlcNAc donor under conditions appropriate to transfer GlcNAc to the glycopeptide.

Moreover, the method comprises:

- 10 (i) prior to step (a), contacting the glycopeptide with endoglycanase under conditions appropriate to cleave a glycosyl moiety from the glycopeptide.

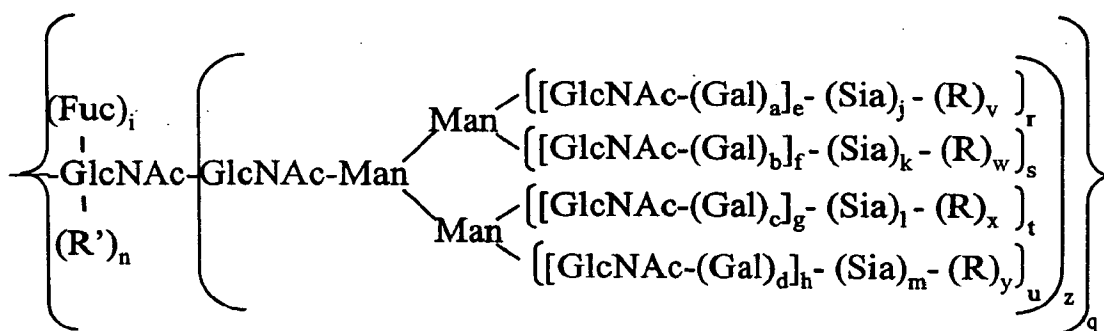
In one aspect, the modifying group is a member selected from a polymer, a toxin, a radioisotope, a therapeutic moiety and a glycoconjugate.

- In preferred embodiments and referring to the anti-glycoprotein IIb/IIIa  
 15 monoclonal antibody peptide formula described above, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; n, v, w, x, and y are 0; and z is 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, s, t, u, v, w, x, and y are 0; i and r are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and z is 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, and n are 0; r, s, t, u, v, w, x, and y are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and z is  
 20 1. Alternatively, aa, bb, cc, and ee are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and dd is 0. Alternatively, aa and ee are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and bb, cc, and dd are 0. Alternatively, aa, bb, cc, dd, and ee are 0.

Also provided is an anti-glycoprotein IIb/IIIa monoclonal antibody peptide  
 25 conjugate formed by the above described method.

There is further provided in the invention a method of forming a conjugate between a chimeric anti-HER2 antibody peptide and a modifying group, wherein the

modifying group is covalently attached to the chimeric anti-HER2 antibody peptide through an intact glycosyl linking group, the chimeric anti-HER2 antibody peptide comprising a glycosyl residue having the formula:



wherein

a, b, c, d, i, j, k, l, q, r, s, t, u, and z are members independently selected from 0 and 1;

e, f, g, and h are members independently selected from the integers between 0 and 4;

n, v, w, x, and y are 0;

m is 0-20;

R is a modifying group, a mannose or an oligomannose; and

R' is a member selected from hydrogen and a glycosyl residue, and a modifying group. the method comprises:

- (a) contacting the chimeric anti-HER2 antibody peptide with a glycosyltransferase and a modified glycosyl donor, comprising a glycosyl moiety which is a substrate for the glycosyltransferase covalently bound to the modifying group, under conditions appropriate for the formation of the intact glycosyl linking group.

In one embodiment, the method comprises:

(b) prior to step (a), contacting the chimeric anti-HER2 antibody peptide with a galactosyl transferase and a galactose donor under conditions appropriate to transfer the galactose to the chimeric anti-HER2 antibody peptide.

In another embodiment, the method comprises:

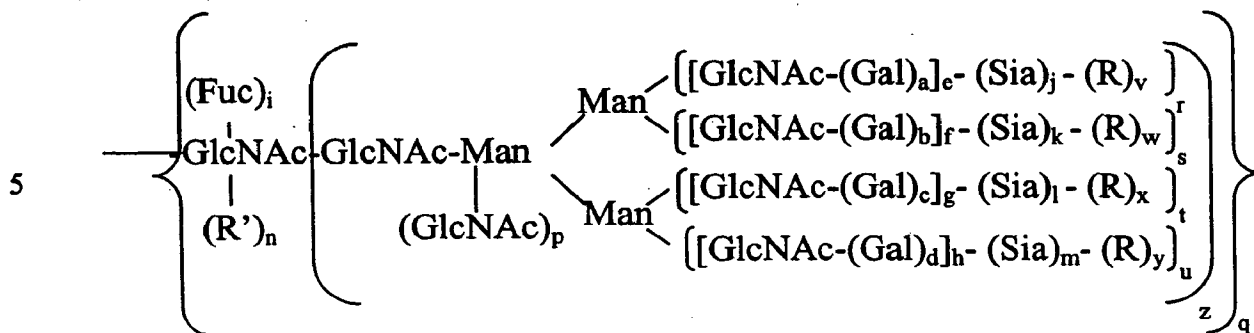
5 (c) prior to step (a), contacting the chimeric anti-HER2 antibody peptide with endoglycanase under conditions appropriate to cleave a glycosyl moiety from the chimeric anti-HER2 antibody peptide.

In one aspect, the modifying group is a member selected from a polymer, a toxin, a radioisotope, a therapeutic moiety and a glycoconjugate.

10 In preferred embodiments and referring to the anti-HER2 antibody peptide formula described above, a, c, and i are members independently selected from 0 and 1; e, g, r, and t are 1; b, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, n, s, u, v, w, x, and y are 0; and q and z are 1. Alternatively, i is 0 or 1; q and z are 1; and a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, and y are 0. Alternatively, e, g, i, r, and t are members independently selected from 0 and 1; a, b, c, d, f, h,  
15 j, k, l, m, n, s, u, v, w, x, and y are 0; and q and z are 1.

Also provided is an anti-HER2 antibody peptide conjugate formed by the above described method.

20 The invention further provides method of forming a conjugate between an anti-RSV F peptide and a modifying group, wherein the modifying group is covalently attached to the anti-RSV F peptide through an intact glycosyl linking group, the anti-RSV F peptide comprising a glycosyl residue having the formula:



wherein

10 a, b, c, d, i, j, k, l, m, p, q, r, s, t, u, and z are members independently selected from 0 and 1;

e, f, g and h are members independently selected from the integers from 0 to 4;  
n, v, w, x and y are 0;

R is a modifying group, a mannose or an oligomannose; and

15 R' is a member selected from H and a glycosyl residue, a glycoconjugate, and a modifying group. The method comprises:

(a) contacting the anti-RSV F peptide with a glycosyltransferase and a modified glycosyl donor, comprising a glycosyl moiety which is a substrate for the glycosyltransferase covalently bound to the modifying group, under conditions appropriate for the formation of the intact glycosyl linking group.

In one embodiment, the method comprises:

(b) prior to step (a), contacting the anti-RSV F peptide with a galactosyl transferase and a galactose donor under conditions appropriate to transfer the galactose to the anti-RSV F peptide.

In another embodiment, the method comprises:

(c) prior to step (b), contacting the anti-RSV F peptide with endoglycanase under conditions appropriate to cleave a glycosyl moiety from the anti-RSV F peptide.

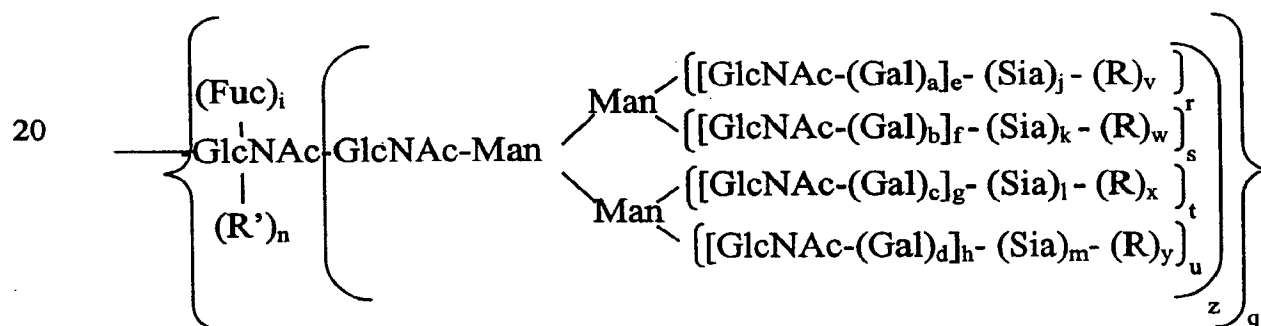


In preferred embodiments and referring to the anti-RSV F peptide formula presented above, a, c, e, g and i are members independently selected from 0 and 1; r and t are 1; b, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, n, s, u, v, w, x and y are 0; and z is 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, y are 0; i and p are independently selected from 0 or 1; q and z are 1; and n is 0. Alternatively, e, g, i, r and t are members independently selected from 0 and 1; a, b, c, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, n, s, u, v, w, x and y are 0; and q and z are 1.

In one aspect, the modifying group is a member selected from a polymer, a toxin, a radioisotope, a therapeutic moiety and a glycoconjugate.

Also provided is an anti RSV F peptide conjugate formed by the above described method.

Also included in the invention is a method of forming a conjugate between an anti-CD20 antibody peptide and a modifying group, wherein the modifying group is covalently attached to the anti-CD20 antibody peptide through an intact glycosyl linking group, the anti-CD20 antibody peptide having a glycosyl subunit comprising the formula:



wherein

a, b, c, d, i, j, k, l, m, q, r, s, t, u and z are integers independently selected from 0 and 1;

e, f, g, and h are independently selected from the integers from 0 to 4;

n, v, w, x, and y are 0;

R is a modifying group, a mannose or an oligomannose; and

R' is a member selected from H, a glycosyl residue, a glycoconjugate or a modifying group. The method comprises:

- (a) contacting the anti-CD20 antibody peptide with a glycosyltransferase and a modified glycosyl donor, comprising a glycosyl moiety which is a substrate for the glycosyltransferase covalently bound to the modifying group, under conditions appropriate for the formation of the intact glycosyl linking group.

In one embodiment, the method comprises:

- (b) prior to step (a), contacting the anti-CD20 antibody peptide with a galactosyltransferase and a galactosyl donor under conditions appropriate for the transfer of the galactosyl donor to the anti-CD20 antibody peptide.

In another embodiment, the method comprises:

- (c) prior to step (b), contacting the anti-CD20 antibody peptide with endoglycanase under conditions appropriate to cleave a glycosyl moiety from the anti-CD20 antibody peptide.

In yet another embodiment, the method comprises:

- (d) prior to step (a), contacting the anti-CD20 antibody peptide with a mannosidase under conditions appropriate to remove mannose from the anti-CD20 antibody peptide.

In one aspect, the modifying group is a member selected from a polymer, a toxin, a radioisotope, a therapeutic moiety and a glycoconjugate.

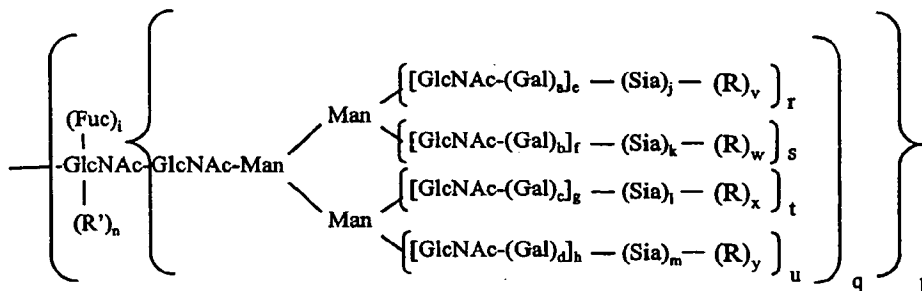
In another aspect, the glycosyltransferase is galactosyltransferase and the modified glycosyl donor is a modified galactosyl donor.

In preferred embodiments and referring to the anti-CD20 peptide formula presented above, a, c, e, g and i are members independently selected from 0 and 1; r, t, q and z are 1; and b, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, n, s, u, v, w, x and y are 0. Alternatively, a, c, e, g, i, q, r, and

t are members independently selected from 0 and 1; b, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, s, u, v, w, x, y are 0; and z is 1. Alternatively, e, g, i, q, r, and t are members independently selected from 0 and 1; a, b, c, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, n, s, u, v, w, x, and y are 0; and z is 1. Alternatively, i is 0 or 1; q and z are 1; and a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, r, s, t, u, v, w, x and y are 0. Alternatively, e, g, i, r, t, v, x and z are members independently selected from 0 and 1; a, b, c, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, n, s, u, w and y are 0; and z is 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, r, s, t, u, v, w, x and y are 0; n and q are 1; and i is 0 or 1.

Also included is an anti-CD20 antibody peptide conjugate formed by the above-described method.

The invention additionally provides a method of forming a conjugate between a recombinant DNase peptide and a modifying group, wherein the modifying group is covalently attached to the recombinant DNase peptide through an intact glycosyl linking group, the recombinant DNase peptide comprising a glycosyl residue having the formula:



wherein

a, b, c, d, i, n, p q, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1;

e, f, g, and h are members independently selected from the integers between 0 and 6;

j, k, l, and m are members independently selected from the integers between 0 and 100;

v, w, x, and y are 0; and

R is a member selected from polymer, a glycoconjugate, a mannose, an oligomannose and a modifying group. The method comprises:

- (a) contacting the recombinant DNase peptide with a glycosyltransferase and a modified glycosyl donor, comprising a glycosyl moiety which is a substrate for the glycosyltransferase covalently bound to the modifying group, under conditions appropriate for the formation of the intact glycosyl linking group.

In one embodiment, the method comprises:

- (b) prior to step (a), contacting the recombinant DNase peptide with a sialidase under conditions appropriate to remove sialic acid from the recombinant DNase peptide.

In another embodiment, the method comprises:

- (c) contacting the product of step (a) with a sialyltransferase and a sialic acid donor under conditions appropriate to transfer sialic acid to the product.

In an additional embodiment, the method comprises:

- (d) prior to step (a), contacting the recombinant DNase peptide with a galactosyl transferase and a galactose donor under conditions appropriate to transfer the galactose to the recombinant DNase peptide.

In yet a further embodiment, the method comprises:

- (e) prior to step (a) contacting the recombinant DNase peptide with a combination of a glycosidase and a sialidase.

In another embodiment, the method comprises:

- (f) contacting the product from step (a) with a moiety that reacts with the modifying group, thereby forming a conjugate between the intact glycosyl linking group and the moiety.

The method also comprises:

(g) prior to step (a), contacting the recombinant DNase peptide with N-acetylglucosamine transferase and a GlcNAc donor under conditions appropriate to transfer GlcNAc to the recombinant DNase peptide.

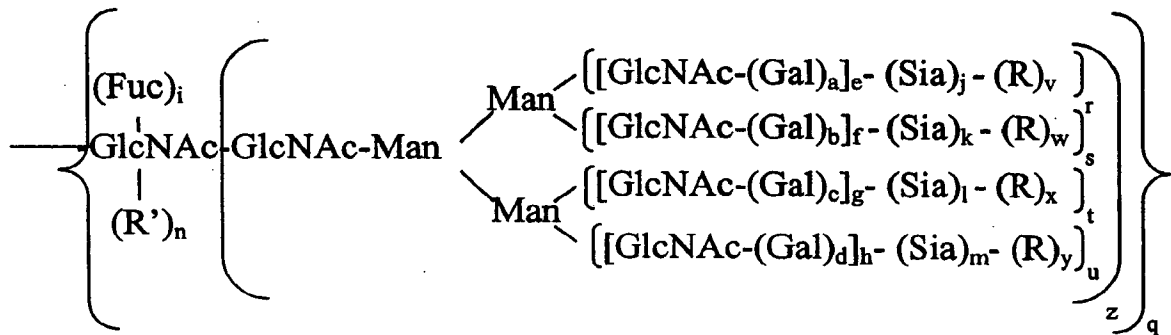
5 In addition, the method comprises:

(h) prior to step (a), contacting the recombinant DNase peptide with an endoglycanase under conditions appropriate to cleave a glycosyl moiety from the recombinant DNase peptide.

In preferred embodiments and referring to the DNase peptide formula  
 10 presented above, a, b, c, d, i, j, k, l, m, q, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; e, f, g, h and p are 1; and n, v, w, x, and y are 0. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, q, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; p is 1; and n, v, w, x, and y are 0. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, s, u, v, w, x, and y are 0; and e, g, i, q, r, and t are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and p is 1. Alternatively, a,  
 15 b, c, d, e, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, and y are 0; i is 0 or 1; and p is 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, j, k, l and m are 0; i, q, r, s, t, u, v, x and y are independently selected from 0 or 1; p is 1; and R is mannose or oligomannose.

Also provided is a recombinant DNase peptide conjugate formed by the above  
 20 described method.

The invention additionally includes a method of forming a conjugate between an anti-tumor necrosis factor (TNF) alpha peptide and a modifying group, wherein the modifying group is covalently attached to the anti-TNF alpha peptide through an intact  
 25 glycosyl linking group, the anti-TNF alpha peptide comprising a glycosyl residue having the formula:



wherein

a, b, c, d, i, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u and z are members independently selected from 0 and 1;

e, f, g, and h are members independently selected from the integers between 0 and 6;

j, k, l, and m are members independently selected from the integers between 0 and 20;

n, v, w, x and y are 0; and

R is a modifying group, a mannose or an oligomannose;

R' is a glycoconjugate or a modifying group. The method comprises:

- (a) contacting the anti-TNF alpha peptide with a glycosyltransferase and a modified glycosyl donor, comprising a glycosyl moiety which is a substrate for the glycosyltransferase covalently bound to the modifying group, under conditions appropriate for the formation of the intact glycosyl linking group.

In one embodiment, the method comprises:

- (b) prior to step (a), contacting the anti-TNF alpha peptide with a galactosyl transferase and a galactose donor under conditions appropriate to transfer the galactose to the anti-TNF alpha peptide.

In another embodiment, the method comprises:

(c) prior to step (a), contacting the anti-TNF alpha peptide with endoglycanase under conditions appropriate to cleave a glycosyl moiety from the anti-TNF alpha peptide.

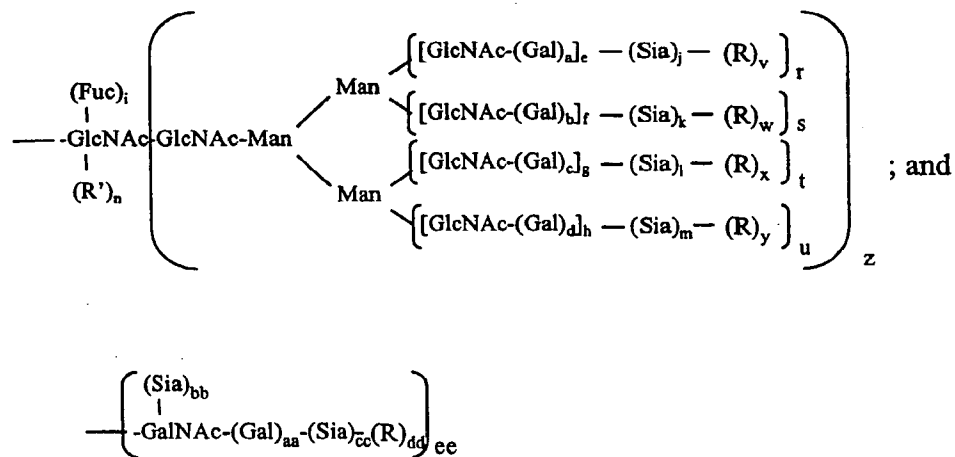
In one aspect, the modifying group is a member selected from a polymer, a toxin, a radioisotope, a therapeutic moiety and a glycoconjugate.

In preferred embodiments and referring to the anti-TNF alpha peptide formula presented above, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, o, p, q, r, s, t and u are members

independently selected from 0 and 1; n is 1; and v, w, x, y, and z are 0. Alternatively, a, c, e, g and i are members independently selected from 0 and 1; r and t are 1; b, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, n, s, u, v, w, x and y; and q and z are 1.

Also included is an anti-TNF alpha peptide conjugate formed by the above described method.

The invention also provides a method of forming a conjugate between an insulin peptide and a modifying group, wherein the modifying group is covalently attached to the glycopeptide through an intact glycosyl linking group, the glycopeptide comprising a glycosyl residue having a formula which is a member selected from:



wherein

a, b, c, d, i, j, k, l, m, r, s, t, u, z, aa, bb, cc, and ee are members  
independently selected from 0 and 1;

e, f, g, and h are members independently selected from the integer  
between 0 and 4;

dd, n, v, w, x and y are 0;

R is a modifying group, a mannose or an oligomannose; and

R' is a member selected from H, a glycosyl residue, a modifying group  
and a glycoconjugate. The method comprises:

- (a) contacting the glycopeptide with a glycosyltransferase and a modified  
glycosyl donor, comprising a glycosyl moiety which is a substrate for  
the glycosyltransferase covalently bound to the modifying group,  
under conditions appropriate for the formation of the intact glycosyl  
linking group.

In one embodiment, the method comprises:

- (b) prior to step (a), contacting the glycopeptide with a sialidase under conditions  
appropriate to remove sialic acid from the glycopeptide.

In another embodiment, the method comprises:

- (c) contacting the product of step (a) with a sialyltransferase and a sialic acid donor  
under conditions appropriate to transfer sialic acid to the product.

In yet another embodiment, the method comprises:

- (d) prior to step (a), contacting the glycopeptide with N-acetylglucosamine transferase  
and a GlcNAc donor under conditions appropriate to transfer GlcNAc to the  
glycopeptide.

In a further embodiment, the method comprises:

- (e) prior to step (a), contacting the glycopeptide with endoglycanase under conditions  
appropriate to cleave a glycosyl moiety from the glycopeptide.

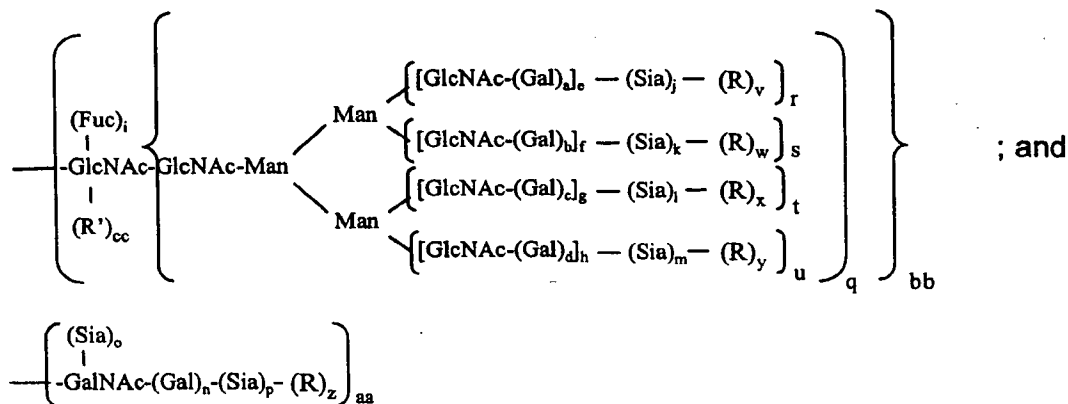


In one aspect, the modifying group is a member selected from a polymer, a toxin, a radioisotope, a therapeutic moiety and a glycoconjugate.

In preferred embodiments and referring to the insulin peptide formula presented above, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1; n, v, w, x, and y are 0; and z is 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, s, t, u, v, w, x, and y are 0; i and r are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and z is 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, and n are 0; r, s, t, u, v, w, x, and y are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and z is 1. Alternatively, aa, bb, cc, and ee are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and dd is 0. Alternatively, aa and ee are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and bb, cc, and dd are 0. Alternatively, aa, bb, cc, dd, and ee are 0.

The invention further includes an insulin peptide conjugate formed by the above described method.

In addition, there is provided in the invention a method of forming a conjugate between a hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg) peptide and a modifying group, wherein the modifying group is covalently attached to the HBsAg peptide through an intact glycosyl linking group, the HBsAg peptide comprising a glycosyl residue having a formula which is a member selected from:



wherein

aa, bb, a, b, c, d, i, n, q, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1;

e, f, g, and h are members independently selected from the integers between 0 and 6;

o, p, j, k, l, and m are members independently selected from the integers between 0 and 100;

cc, v, w, x, and y are 0;

R is a modifying group, a mannose or an oligomannose; and

R' is H or a glycosyl residue, a glycoconjugate, or a modifying group.

The method comprises :

- (a) contacting the HBsAg peptide with a glycosyltransferase and a modified glycosyl donor, comprising a glycosyl moiety which is a substrate for the glycosyltransferase covalently bound to the modifying group, under conditions appropriate for the formation of the intact glycosyl linking group.

In one embodiment, the method comprises:

- (b) prior to step (a), contacting the HBsAg peptide with a sialidase under conditions appropriate to remove sialic acid from the HBsAg peptide.

In another embodiment, the method comprises:

- (c) contacting the product of step (a) with a sialyltransferase and a sialic acid donor under conditions appropriate to transfer sialic acid to the product.

In yet another embodiment, the method comprises:

- (d) prior to step (a), contacting the HBsAg peptide with a galactosidase under conditions appropriate to cleave a glycosyl residue from the HBsAg peptide.

The method also comprises:

- (e) prior to step (a), contacting the HBsAg peptide with a galactosyl transferase and a galactose donor under conditions appropriate to transfer the galactose to the HBsAg peptide.

In addition, the method comprises:

(f) contacting the product of step (d) with ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor under conditions appropriate to transfer sialic acid to the product.

5 Also, the method comprises:

(g) contacting the product from step (a) with a moiety that reacts with the modifying group, thereby forming a conjugate between the intact glycosyl linking group and the moiety.

Also, the method comprises:

10 (h) prior to step (a), contacting the HBsAg peptide with N-acetylglucosamine transferase and a GlcNAc donor under conditions appropriate to transfer GlcNAc to the HBsAg peptide.

In addition, the method comprises:

15 (i) prior to step (a), contacting the HBsAg peptide with a mannosidase under conditions appropriate to cleave mannose from the HBsAg peptide.

Also, the method comprises:

(j) prior to step (a), contacting the HBsAg peptide with endoglycanase under conditions sufficient to cleave a glycosyl group from the HBsAg peptide.

20 In one aspect, the modifying group is a member selected from a polymer, a toxin, a radioisotope, a therapeutic moiety, an adjuvant and a glycoconjugate.

In preferred embodiments and referring to the HBsAg peptide formula presented above, a, b, c, d, i, j, k, l, m, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, and aa are members independently selected from 0 and 1; bb, e, f, g, h, and n are 1; and cc, v, w, x, y, and z are 0. Alternatively,

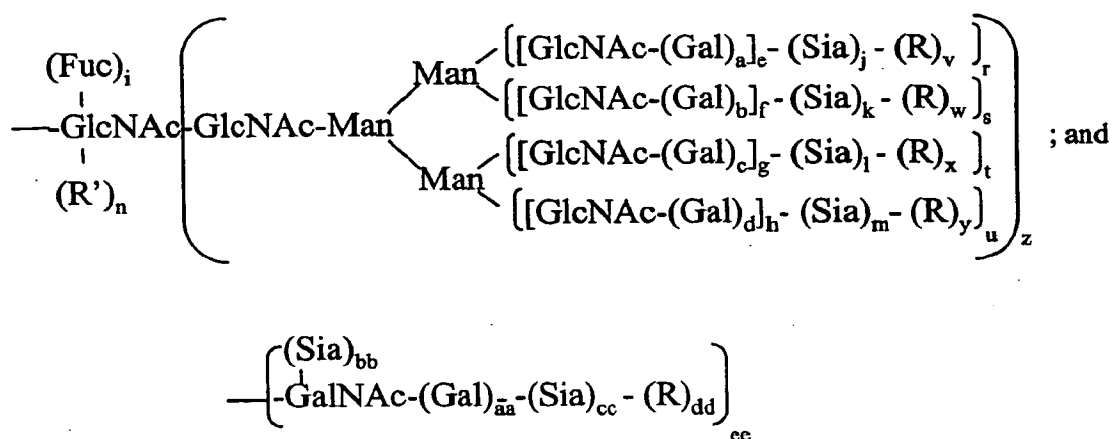
25 a, b, c, d, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, and aa are members independently selected from 0 and 1; e, f, g, and h are independently selected from 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4; cc, v, w, x, y, and z are 0; and bb is 1. Alternatively, cc, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, v, w, x, y and z are 0; and q, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, y, and aa are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and bb is 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, i, j, k, l, m, o, q, r, s, t, u, and aa are members independently

30 selected from 0 and 1; bb, e, f, g, h, and n are 1; and n, p, cc, v, w, x, y, and z are 0.

Alternatively, bb, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, y, and z are members independently selected from 0 and 1; cc is 1; and n is 0 or 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, o, p, s, u, v, w, x, y, z, and cc are 0; bb is 1; e, g, i, n, q, r, t, and aa are members independently selected from 0 and 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, z, and cc are 0; q, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, y, and aa are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and bb is 1.

Also included is a HBsAg peptide conjugate formed by the above described method.

The invention further provides a method of forming a conjugate between a human growth hormone (HGH) peptide and a modifying group, wherein the modifying group is covalently attached to the glycopeptide through an intact glycosyl linking group, the glycopeptide comprising a glycosyl residue having a formula which is a member selected from:



wherein

a, b, c, d, i, j, k, l, m, r, s, t, u, z, aa, bb, cc, and ee are members independently selected from 0 and 1;

e, f, g, and h are members independently selected from the integers between 0 and 4;

n, v, w, x, y, and dd are 0;

R is a modifying group, a mannose or an oligomannose; and

R' is a member selected from H, a glycosyl residue, a modifying group  
and a glycoconjugate. The method comprises:

- 5 (a) contacting the glycopeptide with a glycosyltransferase and a modified glycosyl donor, comprising a glycosyl moiety which is a substrate for the glycosyltransferase covalently bound to the modifying group, under conditions appropriate for the formation of the intact glycosyl linking group.

10 In another embodiment, the method comprises:

- (b) prior to step (a), contacting the glycopeptide with a sialidase under conditions appropriate to remove sialic acid from the glycopeptide.

In one embodiment, the method comprises:

- 15 (c) prior to step (a), contacting the glycopeptide with endoglycanase under conditions appropriate to cleave a glycosyl moiety from the glycopeptide.

In another embodiment, the method comprises:

- (c) prior to step (a), contacting the glycopeptide with a galactosyl transferase and a galactose donor under conditions appropriate to transfer the galactose to the glycopeptide.

20 In yet another embodiment, the method comprises:

- (d) contacting the product of step (a) with a sialyltransferase and a sialic acid donor under conditions appropriate to transfer sialic acid to the product.

In a further embodiment, the method comprises:

- 25 (d) prior to step (a), contacting the glycopeptide with a galactosidase under conditions appropriate to cleave a glycosyl residue from the glycopeptide.

In preferred embodiments and referring to the HGH peptide formula presented above, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, r, s, t, and u are members

independently selected from 0 and 1; n, v, w, x, and y are 0; and z is 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, s, t, u, v, w, x, and y are 0; i and r are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and z is 1. Alternatively, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, and n are 0; r, s, t, u, v, w, x and y are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and z is 1. Alternatively, aa and ee are members independently selected from 0 and 1; and bb, cc, and dd are 0. Alternatively, aa, bb, cc, dd, and ee are 0. Alternatively, aa, bb, cc, dd, ee, and n are 0.

Also included is a HGH peptide conjugate formed by the above described method.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

For the purpose of illustrating the invention, there are depicted in the drawings certain embodiments of the invention. However, the invention is not limited to the precise arrangements and instrumentalities of the embodiments depicted in the drawings.

Figure 1, comprising Figure 1A to Figure 1Z and Figure 1AA to Figure 1CC, is a list of peptides useful in the methods of the invention.

Figure 2 is a scheme depicting a trimannosyl core glycan (left side) and the enzymatic process for the generation of a glycan having a bisecting GlcNAc (right side).

Figure 3 is a scheme depicting an elemental trimannosyl core structure and complex chains in various degrees of completion. The *in vitro* enzymatic generation of an elemental trimannosyl core structure from a complex carbohydrate glycan structure which does not contain a bisecting GlcNAc residue is shown as is the generation of a glycan structure therefrom which contains a bisecting GlcNAc. Symbols: squares: GlcNAc; light circles: Man; dark circles: Gal; triangles: NeuAc.

Figure 4 is a scheme for the enzymatic generation of a sialylated glycan structure (right side) beginning with a glycan having a trimannosyl core and a bisecting GlcNAc (left side).

Figure 5 is a scheme of a typical high mannose containing glycan structure (left side) and the enzymatic process for reduction of this structure to an elemental trimannosyl core structure.

Figure 6 is a diagram of a fucose and xylose containing N-linked glycan structure typically produced in plant cells.

Figure 7 is a diagram of a fucose containing N-linked glycan structure typically produced in insect cells.

Figure 8 is a scheme depicting a variety of pathways for the trimming of a high mannose structure and the synthesis of complex sugar chains therefrom. Symbols: squares: GlcNAc; circles: Man; diamonds: fucose; pentagon: xylose.

Figure 9 is a scheme depicting *in vitro* strategies for the synthesis of complex structures from an elemental trimannosyl core structure. Symbols: Dark squares: GlcNAc; light circles: Man; dark circles: Gal; dark triangles: NeuAc; GnT: N-acetyl glucosaminyltransferase; GalT: galactosyltransferase; ST: sialyltransferase.

Figure 10 is a scheme depicting various complex structures which may be synthesized from an elemental trimannosyl core structure. Symbols: Dark squares: GlcNAc; light circles: Man; dark circles: Gal; dark triangles: NeuAc; dark diamonds: fucose; FT and FucT: fucosyltransferase; GalT: galactosyltransferase; ST: sialyltransferase; Le: Lewis antigen; SLe: sialylated Lewis antigen.

Figure 11 is an exemplary scheme for preparing O-linked glycopeptides originating with serine or threonine.

Figure 12 is a series of diagrams depicting the four types of O-glycan structure, termed cores 1 through 4. The core structure is outlined in dotted lines.

Figure 13, comprising Figure 13A and Figure 13B, is a series of schemes showing an exemplary embodiment of the invention in which carbohydrate residues comprising complex carbohydrate structures and/or high mannose high mannose structures are trimmed back to the first generation biantennary structure. A modified sugar bearing a water soluble polymer (WSP) is then conjugated to one or more of the sugar residues exposed by the trimming back process.

Figure 14 is a scheme similar to that shown in Figure 2, in which a high mannose structure is "trimmed back" to the mannose from which the biantennary structure branches

and a modified sugar bearing a water soluble polymer is then conjugated to one or more of the sugar residues exposed by the trimming back process.

Figure 15 is a scheme similar to that shown in Figure 2, in which high mannose is trimmed back to the GlcNAc to which the first mannose is attached, and a modified sugar bearing a water soluble polymer is then conjugated to one or more of the sugar residues exposed by the trimming back process.

Figure 16 is a scheme similar to that shown in Figure 2, in which high mannose is trimmed back to the first GlcNAc attached to the Asn of the peptide, following which a water soluble polymer is conjugated to one or more sugar residues which have subsequently added on.

Figure 17, comprising Figure 17A and 17B, is a scheme in which a N-linked carbohydrate is trimmed back and subsequently derivatized with a modified sugar moiety (GlcNAc) bearing a water-soluble polymer.

Figure 18, comprising Figure 18A and 18B, is a scheme in which a N-linked carbohydrate is trimmed back and subsequently derivatized with a sialic acid moiety bearing a water-soluble polymer.

Figure 19 is a scheme in which a N-linked carbohydrate is trimmed back and subsequently derivatized with one or more sialic acid moieties, and terminated with a sialic acid derivatized with a water-soluble polymer.

Figure 20 is a scheme in which an O-linked saccharide is "trimmed back" and subsequently conjugated to a modified sugar bearing a water soluble polymer. In the exemplary scheme, the carbohydrate moiety is "trimmed back" to the first generation of the biantennary structure.

Figure 21 is an exemplary scheme for trimming back the carbohydrate moiety of an O-linked glycopeptide to produce a mannose available for conjugation with a modified sugar having a water-soluble polymer attached thereto.

Figure 22, comprising Figure 22A to Figure 22C, is a series of exemplary schemes. Figure 22A is a scheme that illustrates addition of a PEGylated sugar, followed by the addition of a non-modified sugar. Figure 22B is a scheme that illustrates the addition of more than one kind of modified sugar onto one glycan. Figure 22C is a scheme that illustrates the addition of different modified sugars onto O-linked glycans and N-linked glycans.



Figure 23 is a diagram of various methods of improving the therapeutic function of a peptide by glycan remodeling, including conjugation.

Figure 24 is a set of schemes for glycan remodeling of a therapeutic peptide to treat Gaucher's Disease.

5 Figure 25 is a scheme for glycan remodeling to generate glycans having a terminal mannose-6-phosphate moiety.

Figure 26 is a diagram illustrating the array of glycan structures found on CHO-produced glucocerebrosidase (Cerezyme™) after sialylation.

10 Figure 27, comprising Figures 27A to 27G, provides exemplary schemes for remodeling glycan structures on granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF). Figure 27A is a diagram depicting the G-CSF peptide indicating the amino acid residue to which a glycan binds, and an exemplary glycan formula bound thereto. Figure 27B to 27G are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the glycan of the peptide in Figure 27A based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure.

15 Figure 28, comprising Figures 28A to 28AA sets forth exemplary schemes for remodeling glycan structures on interferon-alpha. Figure 28A is a diagram depicting the interferon-alpha isoform 14c peptide indicating the amino acid residue to which a glycan binds, and an exemplary glycan formula bound thereto. Figure 28B to 28D are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the glycan of the peptide in Figure 28A based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure. Figure 28E is a diagram depicting the interferon-alpha isoform 14c peptide indicating the amino acid residue to which a glycan binds, and an exemplary glycan formula bound thereto. Figure 28F to 28N are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the glycan of the peptide in Figure 28E based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure. Figure 28O is a diagram depicting the interferon-alpha isoform 2a or 2b peptides indicating the amino acid residue to which a glycan binds, and an exemplary glycan formula bound thereto. Figure 28P to 28W are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the glycan of the peptide in Figure 28O based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure. Figure 28X is a diagram depicting the interferon-alpha-mucin fusion peptides indicating the residue(s) which binds to glycans contemplated for remodeling, and exemplary glycan formulas bound thereto. Figure 28Y to 28AA are

20

25

30

diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the glycan of the peptides in Figure 28X based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure. Figure 28BB is a diagram depicting the interferon-alpha-mucin fusion peptides and interferon-alpha peptides indicating the residue(s) which bind to glycans contemplated for remodeling, and formulas for the glycans. Figure 28CC to 28EE are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the glycan of the peptides in Figure 28BB based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure.

Figure 29, comprising Figures 29A to 29S, sets forth exemplary schemes for remodeling glycan structures on interferon-beta. Figure 29A is a diagram depicting the interferon-beta peptide indicating the amino acid residue to which a glycan binds, and an exemplary glycan formula bound thereto. Figure 29B to 29O are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the glycan of the peptide in Figure 29A based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure. Figure 29P is a diagram depicting the interferon-beta peptide indicating the amino acid residue to which a glycan binds, and an exemplary glycan formula bound thereto. Figure 29Q to 29S are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the glycan of the peptide in Figure 29P based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure.

Figure 30, comprising Figures 30A to 30D, sets forth exemplary schemes for remodeling glycan structures on Factor VII and Factor VIIa. Figure 30A is a diagram depicting the Factor-VII and Factor-VIIa peptides A (solid line) and B (dotted line) indicating the residues which bind to glycans contemplated for remodeling, and the formulas for the glycans. Figure 30B to 30D are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the glycan of the peptide in Figure 30A based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure.

Figure 31, comprising Figures 31A to 31G, sets forth exemplary schemes for remodeling glycan structures on Factor IX. Figure 31A is a diagram depicting the Factor-IX peptide indicating residues which bind to glycans contemplated for remodeling, and formulas of the glycans. Figure 31B to 31G are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the glycan of the peptide in Figure 31A based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure.

Figure 32, comprising Figures 32A to 32J, sets forth exemplary schemes for remodeling glycan structures on follicle stimulating hormone (FSH), comprising  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  subunits. Figure 32A is a diagram depicting the Follicle Stimulating Hormone peptides FSH $\alpha$  and FSH $\beta$  indicating the residues which bind to glycans contemplated for remodeling, and exemplary glycan formulas bound thereto. Figure 32B to 32J are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the glycan of the peptides in Figure 32A based on the type of cell the peptides are expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structures.

Figure 33, comprising Figures 33A to 33J, sets forth exemplary schemes for remodeling glycan structures on Erythropoietin (EPO). Figure 33A is a diagram depicting the EPO peptide indicating the residues which bind to glycans contemplated for remodeling, and formulas for the glycans. Figure 33B to 33J are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the glycan of the peptide in Figure 33A based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure.

Figure 34, comprising Figures 34A to 34K sets forth exemplary schemes for remodeling glycan structures on Granulocyte-Macrophage Colony Stimulating Factor (GM-CSF). Figure 34A is a diagram depicting the GM-CSF peptide indicating the residues which bind to glycans contemplated for remodeling, and formulas for the glycans. Figure 34B to 34G are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the glycan of the peptide in Figure 34A based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure. Figure 34H is a diagram depicting the GM-CSF peptide indicating the residues which bind to glycans contemplated for remodeling, and formulas for the glycans. Figure 34I to 34K are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the glycan of the peptide in Figure 34H based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure.

Figure 35, comprising Figures 35A to 35N, sets forth exemplary schemes for remodeling glycan structures on interferon-gamma. Figure 35A is a diagram depicting an interferon-gamma peptide indicating the residues which bind to glycans contemplated for remodeling, and exemplary glycan formulas bound thereto. Figure 35B to 35G are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the peptide in Figure 35A based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure. Figure 35H is a diagram depicting an interferon-gamma peptide indicating the residues which bind to glycans

contemplated for remodeling, and exemplary glycan formulas bound thereto. Figure 35I to 35N are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the peptide in Figure 35H based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure.

Figure 36, comprising Figures 36A to 36O, sets forth exemplary schemes for remodeling glycan structures on  $\alpha_1$ -antitrypsin (ATT, or  $\alpha$ -1 protease inhibitor). Figure 36A is a diagram depicting an AAT peptide indicating the residues which bind to glycans contemplated for remodeling, and exemplary glycan formulas bound thereto. Figure 36B to 36G are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the glycan of the peptide in Figure 36A based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure. Figure 36H is a diagram depicting an AAT peptide indicating the residues which bind to glycans contemplated for remodeling, and exemplary glycan formulas bound thereto. Figure 36I to 36K are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the peptide in Figure 36H based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure. Figure 36L is a diagram depicting an AAT peptide indicating the residues which bind to glycans contemplated for remodeling, and exemplary glycan formulas bound thereto. Figure 36M to 36O are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the peptide in Figure 36L based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure.

Figure 37, comprising Figures 37A to 37K sets forth exemplary schemes for remodeling glycan structures on glucocerebrosidase. Figure 37A is a diagram depicting the glucocerebrosidase peptide indicating the residues which bind to glycans contemplated for remodeling, and exemplary glycan formulas bound thereto. Figure 37B to 37G are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the glycan of the peptide in Figure 37A based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure. Figure 37H is a diagram depicting the glucocerebrosidase peptide indicating the residues which bind to glycans contemplated for remodeling, and exemplary glycan formulas bound thereto. Figure 37I to 37K are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the glycan of the peptide in Figure 37H based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure.

Figure 38, comprising Figures 38A to 38W, sets forth exemplary schemes for remodeling glycan structures on Tissue-Type Plasminogen Activator (TPA). Figure 38A is a

diagram depicting the TPA peptide indicating the residues which bind to glycans  
 contemplated for remodeling, and formulas for the glycans. Figure 38B to 38G are diagrams  
 of contemplated remodeling steps of the peptide in Figure 38A based on the type of cell the  
 peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure. Figure 38H is a diagram  
 5 depicting the TPA peptide indicating the residues which bind to glycans contemplated for  
 remodeling, and formulas for the glycans. Figure 38I to 38K are diagrams of contemplated  
 remodeling steps of the peptide in Figure 38H based on the type of cell the peptide is  
 expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure. Figure 38L is a diagram depicting a  
 mutant TPA peptide indicating the residues which bind to glycans contemplated for  
 10 remodeling, and the formula for the glycans. Figure 38M to 38O are diagrams of  
 contemplated remodeling steps of the peptide in Figure 38L based on the type of cell the  
 peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure. Figure 38P is a diagram  
 depicting a mutant TPA peptide indicating the residues which bind to glycans contemplated  
 for remodeling, and formulas for the glycans. Figure 38Q to 38S are diagrams of  
 15 contemplated remodeling steps of the peptide in Figure 38P based on the type of cell the  
 peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure. Figure 38T is a diagram  
 depicting a mutant TPA peptide indicating the residues which binds to glycans contemplated  
 for remodeling, and formulas for the glycans. Figure 38U to 38W are diagrams of  
 contemplated remodeling steps of the peptide in Figure 38T based on the type of cell the  
 20 peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure.

Figure 39, comprising Figures 39A to 39G, sets forth exemplary schemes for  
 remodeling glycan structures on Interleukin-2 (IL-2). Figure 39A is a diagram depicting the  
 interleukin-2 peptide indicating the amino acid residue to which a glycan binds, and an  
 exemplary glycan formula bound thereto. Figure 39B to 39G are diagrams of contemplated  
 25 remodeling steps of the glycan of the peptide in Figure 39A based on the type of cell the  
 peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure.

- Figure 40, comprising Figures 40A to 40N, sets forth exemplary schemes for  
 remodeling glycan structures on Factor VIII. Figure 40A are the formulas for the glycans  
 that bind to the N-linked glycosylation sites (A and A') and to the O-linked sites (B) of the  
 30 Factor VIII peptides. Figure 40B to 40F are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of  
 the peptides in Figure 40A based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the

desired remodeled glycan structure. Figure 40G are the formulas for the glycans that bind to the N-linked glycosylation sites (A and A') and to the O-linked sites (B) of the Factor VIII peptides. Figure 40H to 40M are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the peptides in Figure 40G based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structures.

Figure 41, comprising Figures 41A to 41M, sets forth exemplary schemes for remodeling glycan structures on urokinase. Figure 41A is a diagram depicting the urokinase peptide indicating a residue which binds to a glycan contemplated for remodeling, and an exemplary glycan formula bound thereto. Figure 41B to 41G are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the peptide in Figure 41A based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure. Figure 41H is a diagram depicting the urokinase peptide indicating a residue which binds to a glycan contemplated for remodeling, and an exemplary glycan formula bound thereto. Figure 41I to 41M are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the peptide in Figure 41H based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure.

Figure 42, comprising Figures 42A to 42K, sets forth exemplary schemes for remodeling glycan structures on human DNase (hDNase). Figure 42A is a diagram depicting the human DNase peptide indicating the residues which bind to glycans contemplated for remodeling, and exemplary glycan formulas bound thereto. Figure 42B to 42G are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the peptide in Figure 42A based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure. Figure 42H is a diagram depicting the human DNase peptide indicating residues which bind to glycans contemplated for remodeling, and exemplary glycan formulas bound thereto. Figure 42I to 42K are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the peptide in Figure 42H based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure.

Figure 43, comprising Figures 43A to 43L, sets forth exemplary schemes for remodeling glycan structures on insulin. Figure 43A is a diagram depicting the insulin peptide mutated to contain an N glycosylation site and an exemplary glycan formula bound thereto. Figure 43B to 43D are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the peptide in Figure 43A based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure. Figure 43E is a diagram depicting insulin-mucin fusion peptides indicating

a residue(s) which binds to a glycan contemplated for remodeling, and an exemplary glycan formula bound thereto. Figure 43F to 43H are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the peptide in Figure 43E based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure. Figure 43I is a diagram depicting the insulin-mucin fusion peptides and insulin peptides indicating a residue(s) which binds to a glycan contemplated for remodeling, and formulas for the glycan. Figure 43J to 43L are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the peptide in Figure 43I based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure.

Figure 44, comprising Figures 44A to 44K, sets forth exemplary schemes for remodeling glycan structures on the M-antigen (preS and S) of the Hepatitis B surface protein (HbsAg). Figure 44A is a diagram depicting the M-antigen peptide indicating the residues which bind to glycans contemplated for remodeling, and formulas for the glycans. Figure 44B to 44G are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the peptide in Figure 44A based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure. Figure 44H is a diagram depicting the M-antigen peptide indicating the residues which bind to glycans contemplated for remodeling, and formulas for the glycans. Figure 44I to 44K are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the peptide in Figure 44H based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure.

Figure 45, comprising Figures 45A to 45K, sets forth exemplary schemes for remodeling glycan structures on human growth hormone, including N, V and variants thereof. Figure 45A is a diagram depicting the human growth hormone peptide indicating a residue which binds to a glycan contemplated for remodeling, and an exemplary glycan formula bound thereto. Figure 45B to 45D are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the glycan of the peptide in Figure 45A based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure. Figure 45E is a diagram depicting the three fusion peptides comprising the human growth hormone peptide and part or all of a mucin peptide, and indicating a residue(s) which binds to a glycan contemplated for remodeling, and exemplary glycan formula(s) bound thereto. Figure 45F to 45K are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the glycan of the peptides in Figure 45E based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure.

Figure 46, comprising Figures 46A to 46G, sets forth exemplary schemes for remodeling glycan structures on a TNF Receptor-IgG Fc region fusion protein (Enbrel™). Figure 46A is a diagram depicting a TNF Receptor--IgG Fc region fusion peptide which may be mutated to contain additional N-glycosylation sites indicating the residues which bind to glycans contemplated for remodeling, and formulas for the glycans. The TNF receptor peptide is depicted in bold line, and the IgG Fc regions is depicted in regular line. Figure 46B to 46G are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the peptide in Figure 46A based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure.

Figure 47 provides exemplary schemes for remodeling glycan structures on an anti-HER2 monoclonal antibody (Herceptin™). Figure 47A is a diagram depicting an anti-HER2 monoclonal antibody which has been mutated to contain an N-glycosylation site(s) indicating a residue(s) on the antibody heavy chain which binds to a glycan contemplated for remodeling, and an exemplary glycan formula bound thereto. Figure 47B to 47D are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the glycan of the peptides in Figure 47A based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure.

Figure 48, comprising Figures 48A to 48D, sets forth exemplary schemes for remodeling glycan structures on a monoclonal antibody to Protein F of Respiratory Syncytial Virus (Synagis™). Figure 48A is a diagram depicting a monoclonal antibody to Protein F peptide which is mutated to contain an N-glycosylation site(s) indicating a residue(s) which binds to a glycan contemplated for remodeling, and an exemplary glycan formula bound thereto. Figure 48B to 48D are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the peptide in Figure 48A based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure.

Figure 49, comprising Figures 49A to 49D, sets forth exemplary schemes for remodeling glycan structures on a monoclonal antibody to TNF- $\alpha$  (Remicade™). Figure 49A is a diagram depicting a monoclonal antibody to TNF- $\alpha$  which has been mutated to contain an N-glycosylation site(s) indicating a residue which binds to a glycan contemplated for remodeling, and an exemplary glycan formula bound thereto. Figure 49B to 49D are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the peptide in Figure 49A based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure.



Figure 50, comprising Figures 50A to 50D, sets forth exemplary schemes for remodeling glycan structures on a monoclonal antibody to glycoprotein IIb/IIIa (Reopro™).

Figure 50A is a diagram depicting a mutant monoclonal antibody to glycoprotein IIb/IIIa peptides which have been mutated to contain an N-glycosylation site(s) indicating the

residue(s) which bind to glycans contemplated for remodeling, and exemplary glycan formulas bound thereto. Figure 50B to 50D are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure.

Figure 50E is a diagram depicting monoclonal antibody to glycoprotein IIb/IIIa-mucin fusion peptides indicating the residues which bind to glycans contemplated for

remodeling, and exemplary glycan formulas bound thereto. Figure 50F to 50H are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the

desired remodeled glycan structure. Figure 50I is a diagram depicting monoclonal antibody to glycoprotein IIb/IIIa-mucin fusion peptides and monoclonal antibody to glycoprotein

IIb/IIIa peptides indicating the residues which bind to glycans contemplated for remodeling,

and exemplary glycan formulas bound thereto. Figure 50J to 50L are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure.

Figure 51, comprising Figures 51A to 51D, sets forth exemplary schemes for remodeling glycan structures on a monoclonal antibody to CD20 (Rituxan™). Figure 51A is

a diagram depicting monoclonal antibody to CD20 which have been mutated to contain an N-glycosylation site(s) indicating the residue which binds to glycans contemplated for

remodeling, and exemplary glycan formulas bound thereto. Figure 51B to 51D are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the glycan of the peptides in Figure 51A based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure. Figure

51E is a diagram depicting monoclonal antibody to CD20 which has been mutated to contain an N-glycosylation site(s) indicating the residue(s) which binds to glycans contemplated for remodeling, and exemplary glycan formulas bound thereto. Figure 51F to 51G are diagrams of contemplated remodeling steps of the glycan of the peptides in Figure 51E based on the type of cell the peptide is expressed in and the desired remodeled glycan structure.

Figure 52, comprising Figures 51A and 51B, is an exemplary nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequence of granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF) (SEQ ID NOS:1 and 2, respectively).

5 Figure 53, comprising Figures 53A and 53B, is an exemplary nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequence of interferon alpha (IFN-alpha) (SEQ ID NOS:3 and 4, respectively).

Figure 54, comprising Figures 54A and 54B, is an exemplary nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequence of interferon beta (IFN-beta) (SEQ ID NOS:5 and 6, respectively).

10 Figure 55, comprising Figures 55A and 55B, is an exemplary nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequence of Factor VIIa (SEQ ID NOS:7 and 8, respectively).

Figure 56, comprising Figures 56A and 56B, is an exemplary nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequence of Factor IX (SEQ ID NOS:9 and 10, respectively).

15 Figure 57, comprising Figures 57A through 57D, is an exemplary nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequence of the alpha and beta chains of follicle stimulating hormone (FSH), respectively (SEQ ID NOS:11 through 14, respectively).

Figure 58, comprising Figures 58A and 58B, is an exemplary nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequence of erythropoietin (EPO) (SEQ ID NOS:15 and 16, respectively).

20 Figure 59, comprising Figures 59A and 59B, is an exemplary nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequence of granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF) (SEQ ID NOS:17 and 18, respectively).

25 Figure 60, comprising Figures 60A and 60B, is an exemplary nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequence of interferon gamma (IFN-gamma) (SEQ ID NOS:19 and 20, respectively).

Figure 61, comprising Figures 61A and 61B, is an exemplary nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequence of  $\alpha$ -1-protease inhibitor (A-1-PI, or  $\alpha$ -antitrypsin) (SEQ ID NOS:21 and 22, respectively).

30 Figure 62, comprising Figures 62A-1 to 62A-2, and 62B, is an exemplary nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequence of glucocerebrosidase (SEQ ID NOS:23 and 24, respectively).

Figure 63, comprising Figures 63A and 63B, is an exemplary nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequence of tissue-type plasminogen activator (TPA) (SEQ ID NOS:25 and 26, respectively).

5 Figure 64, comprising Figures 64A and 64B, is an exemplary nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequence of interleukin-2 (IL-2) (SEQ ID NOS:27 and 28, respectively).

Figure 65, comprising Figures 65A-1 through 65A-4 and Figure 65B-1 through 65B-4, is an exemplary nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequence of Factor VIII (SEQ ID NOS:29 and 30, respectively).

10 Figure 66, comprising Figures 66A and 66B, is an exemplary nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequence of urokinase (SEQ ID NOS:33 and 34, respectively).

Figure 67, comprising Figures 67A and 67B, is an exemplary nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequence of human recombinant DNase (hrDNase) (SEQ ID NOS:39 and 40, respectively).

15 Figure 68, comprising Figures 68A and 68B, is an exemplary nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequence of a humanized monoclonal antibody to glycoprotein IIb/IIIa (SEQ ID NOS:43 and 44, respectively).

Figure 69, comprising Figures 69A and 69B, is an exemplary nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequence of S-protein from a Hepatitis B virus (HbsAg) (SEQ ID NOS:45 and 46, respectively).

20 Figure 70, comprising Figures 70A and 70B, is an exemplary nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequence of human growth hormone (HGH) (SEQ ID NOS:47 and 48, respectively).

Figure 71, comprising Figures 71A and 71B, is an exemplary nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequence of the 75 kDa tumor necrosis factor receptor (TNF-R), which comprises a portion of Enbrel™ (tumor necrosis factor receptor (TNF-R)/IgG fusion) (SEQ ID NOS:31 and 32, respectively).

25 Figure 72, comprising Figures 72A and 72B, is an exemplary amino acid sequence of the light and heavy chains, respectively, of Herceptin™ (monoclonal antibody (MAb) to Her-  
30 2, human epidermal growth factor receptor) (SEQ ID NOS:35 and 36, respectively).

Figure 73, comprising Figures 73A and 73B, is an exemplary amino acid sequence the heavy and light chains, respectively, of Synagis™ (MAb to F peptide of Respiratory Syncytial Virus) (SEQ ID NOS:37 and 38, respectively).

5 Figure 74, comprising Figures 74A and 74B, is an exemplary nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequence of the non-human variable regions of Remicade™ (MAb to TNF $\alpha$ ) (SEQ ID NOS:41 and 42, respectively).

Figure 75, comprising Figures 75A and 75B, is an exemplary nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequence of the Fc portion of human IgG (SEQ ID NOS:49 and 50, respectively).

10 Figure 76 is an exemplary amino acid sequence of the mature variable region light chain of an anti-glycoprotein IIb/IIIa murine antibody (SEQ ID NO:52).

Figure 77 is an exemplary amino acid sequence of the mature variable region heavy chain of an anti-glycoprotein IIb/IIIa murine antibody (SEQ ID NO:54).

15 Figure 78 is an exemplary amino acid sequence of variable region light chain of a human IgG (SEQ ID NO:51).

Figure 79 is an exemplary amino acid sequence of variable region heavy chain of a human IgG (SEQ ID NO:53).

Figure 80 is an exemplary amino acid sequence of a light chain of a human IgG (SEQ ID NO:55).

20 Figure 81 is an exemplary amino acid sequence of a heavy chain of a human IgG (SEQ ID NOS:56).

Figure 82, comprising Figures 82A and 82B, is an exemplary nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequence of the mature variable region of the light chain of an anti-CD20 murine antibody (SEQ ID NOS:59 and 60, respectively).

25 Figure 83, comprising Figures 83A and 83B, is an exemplary nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequence of the mature variable region of the heavy chain of an anti-CD20 murine antibody (SEQ ID NOS:61 and 62, respectively).

Figure 84, comprising Figures 84A through 84E, is the nucleotide sequence of the tandem chimeric antibody expression vector TCAE 8 (SEQ ID NOS:57).

Figure 85, comprising Figures 85A through 85E, is the nucleotide sequence of the tandem chimeric antibody expression vector TCAE 8 containing the light and heavy variable domains of the anti-CD20 murine antibody (SEQ ID NOS:58).

Figure 86 is an image of an acrylamide gel depicting the results of FACE analysis of the pre- and post-sialylation of TP10. The BiNA<sub>0</sub> species has no sialic acid residues. The BiNA<sub>1</sub> species has one sialic acid residue. The BiNA<sub>2</sub> species has two sialic acid residues. Bi = biantennary; NA = neuraminic acid.

Figure 87 is a graph depicting the plasma concentration in µg/ml over time of pre- and post-sialylation TP10 injected into rats.

Figure 88 is a graph depicting the area under the plasma concentration-time curve (AUC) in µg/hr/ml for pre- and post sialylated TP10.

Figure 89 is an image of an acrylamide gel depicting the results of FACE analysis of the pre- and post-fucosylation of TP10. The BiNA<sub>2</sub>F<sub>2</sub> species has two neuraminic acid (NA) residues and two fucose residues (F).

Figure 90 is a graph depicting the *in vitro* binding of TP20 (sCR1sLe<sup>x</sup>) glycosylated *in vitro* (diamonds) and *in vivo* in Lec11 CHO cells (squares).

Figure 91 is a graph depicting the analysis by 2-AA HPLC of glycoforms from the GlcNAc-ylation of EPO.

Figure 92, comprising Figures 92A and 92B, is two graphs depicting the MALDI-TOF spectrum of RNaseB (Figure 92A) and the HPLC profile of the oligosaccharides cleaved from RNaseB by N-Glycanase (Figure 92B). The majority of N-glycosylation sites of the peptide are modified with high mannose oligosaccharides consisting of 5 to 9 mannose residues.

Figure 93 is a scheme depicting the conversion of high mannose N-Glycans to hybrid N-Glycans. Enzyme 1 is α1,2-mannosidase, from *Trichodoma reesei* or *Aspergillus saitoi*. Enzyme 2 is GnT-I (β-1,2-N-acetyl glucosaminyl transferase I). Enzyme 3 is GalT-I (β1,4-galactosyltransferase 1). Enzyme 4 is α2,3-sialyltransferase or α2,6-sialyltransferase.

Figure 94, comprising Figures 94A and 94B, is two graphs depicting the MALDI-TOF spectrum of RNaseB treated with a recombinant *T. reesei* α1,2-mannosidase (Figure

94A) and the HPLC profile of the oligosaccharides cleaved by N-Glycanase from the modified RNaseB (Figure 94B).

Figure 95 is a graph depicting the MALDI-TOF spectrum of RNaseB treated with a commercially available  $\alpha$ 1,2-mannosidase purified from *A. saitoi* (Glyko & CalBioChem).

Figure 96 is a graph depicting the MALDI-TOF spectrum of modified RNaseB by treating the product shown in Figure 94 with a recombinant GnT-I (GlcNAc transferase-I).

Figure 97 is a graph depicting the MALDI-TOF spectrum of modified RNaseB by treating the product shown in Figure 96 with a recombinant GalT 1 (galactosyltransferase 1).

Figure 98 is a graph depicting the MALDI-TOF spectrum of modified RNaseB by treating the product shown in Figure 97 with a recombinant ST3Gal III ( $\alpha$ 2,3-sialyltransferase III) using CMP-SA as the donor for the transferase.

Figure 99 is a graph depicting the MALDI-TOF spectrum of modified RNaseB by treating the product shown in Figure 97 with a recombinant ST3Gal III ( $\alpha$ 2,3-sialyltransferase III) using CMP-SA-PEG (10 kDa) as the donor for the transferase.

Figure 100 is a series of schemes depicting the conversion of high mannose N-glycans to complex N-glycans. Enzyme 1 is  $\alpha$ 1,2-mannosidase from *Trichoderma reesei* or *Aspergillus saitoi*. Enzyme 2 is GnT-I. Enzyme 3 is GalT 1. Enzyme 4 is  $\alpha$ 2,3-sialyltransferase or  $\alpha$ 2,6-sialyltransferase. Enzyme 5 is  $\alpha$ -mannosidase II. Enzyme 6 is  $\alpha$ -mannosidase. Enzyme 7 is GnT-II. Enzyme 8 is  $\alpha$ 1,6-mannosidase. Enzyme 9 is  $\alpha$ 1,3-mannosidase.

Figure 101 is a diagram of the linkage catalyzed by N-acetylglucosaminyltransferase I to VI (GnT I-VI). R = GlcNAc $\beta$ 1,4GlcNAc-Asn-X.

Figure 102, comprising Figures 102A and 102B, are graphs depicting the 2-AA HPLC analysis of two lots of EPO to which N-acetylglucosamine was been added. Figure 102A depicts the analysis of lot A, and Figure 102B depicts the analysis of lot B.

Figure 103 is a graph depicting the 2-AA HPLC analysis of the products the reaction introducing a third glycan branch to EPO with GnT-V.

Figure 104 is a graph depicting a MALDI-TOF spectrum of the glycans of the EPO preparation after treatment with GnT-I, GnT-II, GnT-III, GnT-IV and GalT1, with appropriate donor groups.

Figure 105 is an image of an isoelectric focusing (IEF) gel depicting the products of the desialylation reaction of human pituitary FSH. Lanes 1 and 4 are isoelectric focusing (IEF) standards. Lane 2 is native FSH. Lane 3 is desialylated FSH.

Figure 106 is an image of an SDS-PAGE gel of the products of the reactions to make PEG-sialylation of rFSH. Lanes 1 and 8 are SeeBlue+2 molecular weight standards. Lane 2 is 15 µg of native FSH. Lane 3 is 15 µg of asialo-FSH (AS-FSH). Lane 4 is 15 µg of the products of the reaction of AS-FSH with CMP-SA. Lane 5 is 15 µg of the products of the reaction of AS-FSH with CMP-SA-PEG (1kDa). Lane 6 is 15 µg of the products of the reaction of AS-FSH with CMP-SA-PEG (5kDa). Lane 7 is 15 µg of the products of the reaction of AS-FSH with CMP-SA-PEG (10 kDa).

Figure 107 is an image of an isoelectric focusing gel of the products of the reactions to make PEG-sialylation of FSH. Lanes 1 and 8 are IEF standards. Lane 2 is 15 µg of native FSH. Lane 3 is 15 µg of asialo-FSH (AS-FSH). Lane 4 is 15 µg of the products of the reaction of AS-FSH with CMP-SA. Lane 5 is 15 µg of the products of the reaction of AS-FSH with CMP-SA-PEG (1kDa). Lane 6 is 15 µg of the products of the reaction of AS-FSH with CMP-SA-PEG (5kDa). Lane 7 is 15 µg of the products of the reaction of AS-FSH with CMP-SA-PEG (10 kDa).

Figure 108 is an image of an SDS-PAGE gel of native non-recombinant FSH produced in human pituitary cells. Lanes 1, 2 and 5 are SeeBlue<sup>TM</sup>+2 molecular weight standards. Lanes 3 and 4 are native FSH at 5 µg and 25 µg, respectively.

Figure 109 is an image of an isoelectric focusing gel (pH 3-7) depicting the products of the asialylation reaction of rFSH. Lanes 1 and 4 are IEF standards. Lane 2 is native rFSH. Lane 3 is asialo-rFSH.

Figure 110 is an image of an SDS-PAGE gel depicting the results of the PEG-sialylation of asialo-rFSH. Lane 1 is native rFSH. Lane 2 is asialo-FSH. Lane 3 is the products of the reaction of asialo-FSH and CMP-SA. Lanes 4-7 are the products of the reaction between asialo-FSH and 0.5 mM CMP-SA-PEG (10 kDa) at 2 hr, 5 hr, 24 hr, and 48 hr, respectively. Lane 8 is the products of the reaction between asialo-FSH and 1.0 mM CMP-SA-PEG (10 kDa) at 48 hr. Lane 9 is the products of the reaction between asialo-FSH and 1.0 mM CMP-SA-PEG (1 kDa) at 48 hr.

Figure 111 is an image of an isoelectric focusing gel showing the products of PEG-sialylation of asialo-rFSH with a CMP-SA-PEG (1 kDa). Lane 1 is native rFSH. Lane 2 is asialo-rFSH. Lane 3 is the products of the reaction of asialo-rFSH and CMP-SA at 24 hr. Lanes 4-7 are the products of the reaction of asialo-rFSH and 0.5 mM CMP-SA-PEG (1 kDa) at 2 hr, 5 hr, 24 hr, and 48 hr, respectively. Lane 8 is blank. Lanes 9 and 10 are the products of the reaction at 48 hr of asialo-rFSH and CMP-SA-PEG (10 kDa) at 0.5 mM and 1.0 mM, respectively.

Figure 112 is graph of the pharmacokinetics of rFSH and rFSH-SA-PEG (1KDa and 10 KDa). This graph illustrates the relationship between the time a rFSH compound is in the blood stream of the rat, and the mean concentration of the rFSH compound in the blood for glycoPEGylated rFSH as compared to non-PEGylated rFSH.

Figure 113 is a graph of the results of the FSH bioassay using Sertoli cells. This graph illustrates the relationship between the FSH concentration in the Sertoli cell incubation medium and the amount of 17- $\beta$  estradiol released from the Sertoli cells.

Figure 114 is an image of an SDS-PAGE gel: standard (Lane 1); native transferrin (Lane 2); asialotransferrin (Lane 3); asialotransferrin and CMP-SA (Lane 4); Lanes 5 and 6, asialotransferrin and CMP-SA-PEG (1 kDa) at 0.5 mM and 5 mM, respectively; Lanes 7 and 8, asialotransferrin and CMP-SA-PEG (5 kDa) at 0.5 mM and 5 mM, respectively; Lanes 9 and 10, asialotransferrin and CMP-SA-PEG (10 kDa) at 0.5 mM and 5 mM, respectively.

Figure 115 is an image of an IEF gel: native transferrin (Lane 1); asialotransferrin (Lane 2); asialotransferrin and CMP-SA, 24hr (Lane 3); asialotransferrin and CMP-SA, 96 hr (Lane 4) Lanes 5 and 6, asialotransferrin and CMP-SA-PEG (1 kDa) at 24 hr and 96 hr, respectively; Lanes 7 and 8, asialotransferrin and CMP-SA-PEG (5 kDa) at 24 hr and 96 hr, respectively; Lanes 9 and 10, asialotransferrin and CMP-SA-PEG (10 kDa) at 24 hr and 96 hr, respectively.

Figure 116 is an image of an isoelectric focusing gel (pH 3-7) of asialo-Factor VIIa. Lane 1 is rFactor VIIa; lanes 2-5 are asialo-Factor VIIa.

Figure 117 is a graph of a MALDI spectra of Factor VIIa.

Figure 118 is a graph of a MALDI spectra of Factor VIIa-PEG (1 kDa).

Figure 119 is a graph depicting a MALDI spectra of Factor VIIa-PEG (10 kDa).



Figure 120 is an image of an SDS-PAGE gel of PEGylated Factor VIIa. Lane 1 is asialo-Factor VIIa. Lane 2 is the product of the reaction of asialo-Factor VIIa and CMP-SA-PEG(1 kDa) with ST3Gal3 after 48 hr. Lane 3 is the product of the reaction of asialo-Factor VIIa and CMP-SA-PEG (1 kDa) with ST3Gal3 after 48 hr. Lane 4 is the product of the reaction of asialo-Factor VIIa and CMP-SA-PEG (10 kDa) with ST3Gal3 at 96 hr.

Figure 121 is an image of an IEF gel depicting the pI of the products of the desialylation procedure. Lanes 1 and 5 are IEF standards. Lane 2 is Factor IX protein. Lane 3 is rFactor IX protein. Lane 4 is the desialylation reaction of rFactor IX protein at 20 hr.

Figure 122 is an image of an SDS-PAGE gel depicting the molecular weight of Factor IX conjugated with either SA-PEG (1 kDa) or SA-PEG (10 kDa) after reaction with CMP-SA-PEG. Lanes 1 and 6 are SeeBlue +2 molecular weight standards. Lane 2 is rF-IX. Lane 3 is desialylated rF-IX. Lane 4 is rFactor IX conjugated to SA-PEG (1 kDa). Lane 5 is rFactor IX conjugated to SA-PEG (10 kDa).

Figure 123 is an image of an SDS-PAGE gel depicting the reaction products of direct-sialylation of Factor-IX and sialic acid capping of Factor-IX-SA-PEG. Lane 1 is protein standards, lane 2 is blank; lane 3 is rFactor-IX; lane 4 is SA capped rFactor-IX-SA-PEG (10 KDa); lane 5 is rFactor-IX-SA-PEG (10 KDa); lane 6 is ST3Gal1; lane 7 is ST3Gal3; lanes 8, 9, 10 are rFactor-IX-SA-PEG(10 KDa) with no prior sialidase treatment.

Figure 124 is a graph depicting a MALDI spectrum the glycans of native EPO.

Figure 125 is an image of an SDS-PAGE gel of the products of the PEGylation reactions using CMP-NAN-PEG (1KDa), and CMP-NAN-PEG (10KDa).

Figure 126 is a graph depicting the results of the *in vitro* bioassay of PEGylated EPO. Diamonds represent the data from sialylated EPO having no PEG molecules. Squares represent the data obtained using EPO with PEG (1KDa). Triangles represent the data obtained using EPO with PEG (10KDa).

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention includes methods and compositions for the cell free *in vitro* addition and/or deletion of sugars to or from a peptide molecule in such a manner as to provide a glycopeptide molecule having a specific customized or desired glycosylation

pattern, wherein the glycopeptide is produced at an industrial scale. In a preferred embodiment of the invention, the glycopeptide so produced has attached thereto a modified sugar that has been added to the peptide via an enzymatic reaction. A key feature of the invention is to take a peptide produced by any cell type and generate a core glycan structure on the peptide, following which the glycan structure is then remodeled *in vitro* to generate a glycopeptide having a glycosylation pattern suitable for therapeutic use in a mammal. More specifically, it is possible according to the present invention, to prepare a glycopeptide molecule having a modified sugar molecule or other compound conjugated thereto, such that the conjugated molecule confers a beneficial property on the peptide. According to the present invention, the conjugate molecule is added to the peptide enzymatically because enzyme-based addition of conjugate molecules to peptides has the advantage of regioselectivity and stereoselectivity. It is therefore possible, using the methods and compositions provided herein, to remodel a peptide to confer upon the peptide a desired glycan structure preferably having a modified sugar attached thereto. It is also possible, using the methods and compositions of the invention to generate peptide molecules having desired and or modified glycan structures at an industrial scale, thereby, for the first time, providing the art with a practical solution for the efficient production of improved therapeutic peptides.

#### Definitions

Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein generally have the same meaning as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention belongs. Generally, the nomenclature used herein and the laboratory procedures in cell culture, molecular genetics, organic chemistry, and nucleic acid chemistry and hybridization are those well known and commonly employed in the art. Standard techniques are used for nucleic acid and peptide synthesis. The techniques and procedures are generally performed according to conventional methods in the art and various general references (e.g., Sambrook et al., 1989, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2d ed. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY), which are provided throughout this document. The nomenclature used herein and the laboratory procedures used in analytical chemistry and organic syntheses described below are those well known and commonly employed in the art.

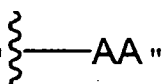
Standard techniques or modifications thereof, are used for chemical syntheses and chemical analyses.

The articles "a" and "an" are used herein to refer to one or to more than one (i.e. to at least one) of the grammatical object of the article. By way of example, "an element" means one element or more than one element.

The term "antibody," as used herein, refers to an immunoglobulin molecule which is able to specifically bind to a specific epitope on an antigen. Antibodies can be intact immunoglobulins derived from natural sources or from recombinant sources and can be immunoreactive portions of intact immunoglobulins. Antibodies are typically tetramers of immunoglobulin molecules. The antibodies in the present invention may exist in a variety of forms including, for example, polyclonal antibodies, monoclonal antibodies, Fv, Fab and F(ab)<sub>2</sub>, as well as single chain antibodies and humanized antibodies (Harlow et al., 1999, Using Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, NY; Harlow et al., 1989, Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor, New York; Houston et al., 1988, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85:5879-5883; Bird et al., 1988, Science 242:423-426).

By the term "synthetic antibody" as used herein, is meant an antibody which is generated using recombinant DNA technology, such as, for example, an antibody expressed by a bacteriophage as described herein. The term should also be construed to mean an antibody which has been generated by the synthesis of a DNA molecule encoding the antibody and which DNA molecule expresses an antibody protein, or an amino acid sequence specifying the antibody, wherein the DNA or amino acid sequence has been obtained using synthetic DNA or amino acid sequence technology which is available and well known in the art.

As used herein, a "functional" biological molecule is a biological molecule in a form in which it exhibits a property by which it is characterized. A functional enzyme, for example, is one which exhibits the characteristic catalytic activity by which the enzyme is characterized.

As used herein, the structure , is the point of connection between an amino acid in the peptide chain and the glycan structure.

"N-linked" oligosaccharides are those oligosaccharides that are linked to a peptide backbone through asparagine, by way of an asparagine-N-acetylglucosamine linkage. N-

linked oligosaccharides are also called "N-glycans." All N-linked oligosaccharides have a common pentasaccharide core of  $\text{Man}_3\text{GlcNAc}_2$ . They differ in the presence of, and in the number of branches (also called antennae) of peripheral sugars such as N-acetylglucosamine, galactose, N-acetylgalactosamine, fucose and sialic acid. Optionally, this structure may also contain a core fucose molecule and/or a xylose molecule.

An "elemental trimannosyl core structure" refers to a glycan moiety comprising solely a trimannosyl core structure, with no additional sugars attached thereto. When the term "elemental" is not included in the description of the "trimannosyl core structure," then the glycan comprises the trimannosyl core structure with additional sugars attached thereto.

Optionally, this structure may also contain a core fucose molecule and/or a xylose molecule.

The term "elemental trimannosyl core glycopeptide" is used herein to refer to a glycopeptide having glycan structures comprised primarily of an elemental trimannosyl core structure. Optionally, this structure may also contain a core fucose molecule and/or a xylose molecule.

"O-linked" oligosaccharides are those oligosaccharides that are linked to a peptide backbone through threonine or serine.

All oligosaccharides described herein are described with the name or abbreviation for the non-reducing saccharide (i.e., Gal), followed by the configuration of the glycosidic bond ( $\alpha$  or  $\beta$ ), the ring bond (1 or 2), the ring position of the reducing saccharide involved in the bond (2, 3, 4, 6 or 8), and then the name or abbreviation of the reducing saccharide (i.e., GlcNAc). Each saccharide is preferably a pyranose. For a review of standard glycobiology nomenclature see, *Essentials of Glycobiology* Varki et al. eds., 1999, CSHL Press.

The term "sialic acid" refers to any member of a family of nine-carbon carboxylated sugars. The most common member of the sialic acid family is N-acetyl-neuraminic acid (2-keto-5-acetamido-3,5-dideoxy-D-glycero-D-galactononulopyranos-1-onic acid (often abbreviated as Neu5Ac, NeuAc, or NANA). A second member of the family is N-glycolyl-neuraminic acid (Neu5Gc or NeuGc), in which the N-acetyl group of NeuAc is hydroxylated. A third sialic acid family member is 2-keto-3-deoxy-nonulosonic acid (KDN) (Nadano *et al.* (1986) *J. Biol. Chem.* 261: 11550-11557; Kanamori *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 265: 21811-21819 (1990)). Also included are 9-substituted sialic acids such as a 9-O- $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$  acyl-Neu5Ac like 9-O-lactyl-Neu5Ac or 9-O-acetyl-Neu5Ac, 9-deoxy-9-fluoro-Neu5Ac and 9-azido-9-deoxy-

Neu5Ac. For review of the sialic acid family, *see, e.g., Varki, Glycobiology* 2: 25-40 (1992); *Sialic Acids: Chemistry, Metabolism and Function*, R. Schauer, Ed. (Springer-Verlag, New York (1992)). The synthesis and use of sialic acid compounds in a sialylation procedure is disclosed in international application WO 92/16640, published October 1, 1992.

5 A peptide having "desired glycosylation", as used herein, is a peptide that comprises one or more oligosaccharide molecules which are required for efficient biological activity of the peptide.

A "disease" is a state of health of an animal wherein the animal cannot maintain homeostasis, and wherein if the disease is not ameliorated then the animal's health continues  
10 to deteriorate.

The "area under the curve" or "AUC", as used herein in the context of administering a peptide drug to a patient, is defined as total area under the curve that describes the concentration of drug in systemic circulation in the patient as a function of time from zero to infinity.

15 The term "half-life" or " $t_{1/2}$ ", as used herein in the context of administering a peptide drug to a patient, is defined as the time required for plasma concentration of a drug in a patient to be reduced by one half. There may be more than one half-life associated with the peptide drug depending on multiple clearance mechanisms, redistribution, and other mechanisms well known in the art. Usually, alpha and beta half-lives are defined such that  
20 the alpha phase is associated with redistribution, and the beta phase is associated with clearance. However, with protein drugs that are, for the most part, confined to the bloodstream, there can be at least two clearance half-lives. For some glycosylated peptides, rapid beta phase clearance may be mediated via receptors on macrophages, or endothelial cells that recognize terminal galactose, N-acetylgalactosamine, N-acetylglucosamine,  
25 mannose, or fucose. Slower beta phase clearance may occur via renal glomerular filtration for molecules with an effective radius  $< 2$  nm (approximately 68 kD) and/or specific or non-specific uptake and metabolism in tissues. GlycoPEGylation may cap terminal sugars (e.g. galactose or N-acetylgalactosamine) and thereby block rapid alpha phase clearance via receptors that recognize these sugars. It may also confer a larger effective radius and thereby  
30 decrease the volume of distribution and tissue uptake, thereby prolonging the late beta phase. Thus, the precise impact of glycoPEGylation on alpha phase and beta phase half-lives will

vary depending upon the size, state of glycosylation, and other parameters, as is well known in the art. Further explanation of "half-life" is found in *Pharmaceutical Biotechnology* (1997, DFA Crommelin and RD Sindelar, eds., Harwood Publishers, Amsterdam, pp 101 – 120).

5           The term "residence time", as used herein in the context of administering a peptide drug to a patient, is defined as the average time that drug stays in the body of the patient after dosing.

          An "isolated nucleic acid" refers to a nucleic acid segment or fragment which has been separated from sequences which flank it in a naturally occurring state, e.g., a DNA  
10   fragment which has been removed from the sequences which are normally adjacent to the fragment, e.g., the sequences adjacent to the fragment in a genome in which it naturally occurs. The term also applies to nucleic acids which have been substantially purified from other components which naturally accompany the nucleic acid, e.g., RNA or DNA or proteins, which naturally accompany it in the cell. The term therefore includes, for example,  
15   a recombinant DNA which is incorporated into a vector, into an autonomously replicating plasmid or virus, or into the genomic DNA of a prokaryote or eukaryote, or which exists as a separate molecule (e.g., as a cDNA or a genomic or cDNA fragment produced by PCR or restriction enzyme digestion) independent of other sequences. It also includes a recombinant DNA which is part of a hybrid nucleic acid encoding additional peptide sequence.

20           A "polynucleotide" means a single strand or parallel and anti-parallel strands of a nucleic acid. Thus, a polynucleotide may be either a single-stranded or a double-stranded nucleic acid.

          The term "nucleic acid" typically refers to large polynucleotides. The term "oligonucleotide" typically refers to short polynucleotides, generally no greater than about 50  
25   nucleotides.

          Conventional notation is used herein to describe polynucleotide sequences: the left-hand end of a single-stranded polynucleotide sequence is the 5'-end; the left-hand direction of a double-stranded polynucleotide sequence is referred to as the 5'-direction. The direction of 5' to 3' addition of nucleotides to nascent RNA transcripts is referred to as the transcription  
30   direction. The DNA strand having the same sequence as an mRNA is referred to as the "coding strand"; sequences on the DNA strand which are located 5' to a reference point on the

DNA are referred to as "upstream sequences"; sequences on the DNA strand which are 3' to a reference point on the DNA are referred to as "downstream sequences."

"Encoding" refers to the inherent property of specific sequences of nucleotides in a polynucleotide, such as a gene, a cDNA, or an mRNA, to serve as templates for synthesis of other polymers and macromolecules in biological processes having either a defined sequence of nucleotides (i.e., rRNA, tRNA and mRNA) or a defined sequence of amino acids and the biological properties resulting therefrom. Thus, a nucleic acid sequence encodes a protein if transcription and translation of mRNA corresponding to that nucleic acid produces the protein in a cell or other biological system. Both the coding strand, the nucleotide sequence of which is identical to the mRNA sequence and is usually provided in sequence listings, and the non-coding strand, used as the template for transcription of a gene or cDNA, can be referred to as encoding the protein or other product of that nucleic acid or cDNA.

Unless otherwise specified, a "nucleotide sequence encoding an amino acid sequence" includes all nucleotide sequences that are degenerate versions of each other and that encode the same amino acid sequence. Nucleotide sequences that encode proteins and RNA may include introns.

"Homologous" as used herein, refers to the subunit sequence similarity between two polymeric molecules, e.g., between two nucleic acid molecules, e.g., two DNA molecules or two RNA molecules, or between two peptide molecules. When a subunit position in both of the two molecules is occupied by the same monomeric subunit, e.g., if a position in each of two DNA molecules is occupied by adenine, then they are homologous at that position. The homology between two sequences is a direct function of the number of matching or homologous positions, e.g., if half (e.g., five positions in a polymer ten subunits in length) of the positions in two compound sequences are homologous then the two sequences are 50% homologous, if 90% of the positions, e.g., 9 of 10, are matched or homologous, the two sequences share 90% homology. By way of example, the DNA sequences 3'ATTGCC5' and 3'TATGGC share 50% homology.

As used herein, "homology" is used synonymously with "identity."

The determination of percent identity between two nucleotide or amino acid sequences can be accomplished using a mathematical algorithm. For example, a mathematical algorithm useful for comparing two sequences is the algorithm of Karlin and

Altschul (1990, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 87:2264-2268), modified as in Karlin and Altschul (1993, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 90:5873-5877). This algorithm is incorporated into the NBLAST and XBLAST programs of Altschul, et al. (1990, J. Mol. Biol. 215:403-410), and can be accessed, for example at the National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) world wide web site having the universal resource locator

“<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/BLAST/>”. BLAST nucleotide searches can be performed with the NBLAST program (designated "blastn" at the NCBI web site), using the following parameters: gap penalty = 5; gap extension penalty = 2; mismatch penalty = 3; match reward = 1; expectation value 10.0; and word size = 11 to obtain nucleotide sequences homologous to a nucleic acid described herein. BLAST protein searches can be performed with the XBLAST program (designated "blastp" at the NCBI web site) or the NCBI "blastp" program, using the following parameters: expectation value 10.0, BLOSUM62 scoring matrix to obtain amino acid sequences homologous to a protein molecule described herein. To obtain gapped alignments for comparison purposes, Gapped BLAST can be utilized as described in Altschul et al. (1997, Nucleic Acids Res. 25:3389-3402). Alternatively, PSI-Blast or PHI-Blast can be used to perform an iterated search which detects distant relationships between molecules (Id.) and relationships between molecules which share a common pattern. When utilizing BLAST, Gapped BLAST, PSI-Blast, and PHI-Blast programs, the default parameters of the respective programs (e.g., XBLAST and NBLAST) can be used. See <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov>.

The percent identity between two sequences can be determined using techniques similar to those described above, with or without allowing gaps. In calculating percent identity, typically exact matches are counted.

A “heterologous nucleic acid expression unit” encoding a peptide is defined as a nucleic acid having a coding sequence for a peptide of interest operably linked to one or more expression control sequences such as promoters and/or repressor sequences wherein at least one of the sequences is heterologous, i. e., not normally found in the host cell.

By describing two polynucleotides as "operably linked" is meant that a single-stranded or double-stranded nucleic acid moiety comprises the two polynucleotides arranged within the nucleic acid moiety in such a manner that at least one of the two polynucleotides is able to exert a physiological effect by which it is characterized upon the other. By way of



example, a promoter operably linked to the coding region of a nucleic acid is able to promote transcription of the coding region.

As used herein, the term "promoter/regulatory sequence" means a nucleic acid sequence which is required for expression of a gene product operably linked to the promoter/regulator sequence. In some instances, this sequence may be the core promoter sequence and in other instances, this sequence may also include an enhancer sequence and other regulatory elements which are required for expression of the gene product. The promoter/regulatory sequence may, for example, be one which expresses the gene product in a tissue specific manner.

A "constitutive promoter is a promoter which drives expression of a gene to which it is operably linked, in a constant manner in a cell. By way of example, promoters which drive expression of cellular housekeeping genes are considered to be constitutive promoters.

An "inducible" promoter is a nucleotide sequence which, when operably linked with a polynucleotide which encodes or specifies a gene product, causes the gene product to be produced in a living cell substantially only when an inducer which corresponds to the promoter is present in the cell.

A "tissue-specific" promoter is a nucleotide sequence which, when operably linked with a polynucleotide which encodes or specifies a gene product, causes the gene product to be produced in a living cell substantially only if the cell is a cell of the tissue type corresponding to the promoter.

A "vector" is a composition of matter which comprises an isolated nucleic acid and which can be used to deliver the isolated nucleic acid to the interior of a cell. Numerous vectors are known in the art including, but not limited to, linear polynucleotides, polynucleotides associated with ionic or amphiphilic compounds, plasmids, and viruses. Thus, the term "vector" includes an autonomously replicating plasmid or a virus. The term should also be construed to include non-plasmid and non-viral compounds which facilitate transfer of nucleic acid into cells, such as, for example, polylysine compounds, liposomes, and the like. Examples of viral vectors include, but are not limited to, adenoviral vectors, adeno-associated virus vectors, retroviral vectors, and the like.

"Expression vector" refers to a vector comprising a recombinant polynucleotide comprising expression control sequences operatively linked to a nucleotide sequence to be

expressed. An expression vector comprises sufficient cis-acting elements for expression; other elements for expression can be supplied by the host cell or in an *in vitro* expression system. Expression vectors include all those known in the art, such as cosmids, plasmids (e.g., naked or contained in liposomes) and viruses that incorporate the recombinant  
5 polynucleotide.

A "genetically engineered" or "recombinant" cell is a cell having one or more modifications to the genetic material of the cell. Such modifications are seen to include, but are not limited to, insertions of genetic material, deletions of genetic material and insertion of genetic material that is extrachromosomal whether such material is stably maintained or not.

10 A "peptide" is an oligopeptide, polypeptide, peptide, protein or glycoprotein. The use of the term "peptide" herein includes a peptide having a sugar molecule attached thereto when a sugar molecule is attached thereto.

As used herein, "native form" means the form of the peptide when produced by the cells and/or organisms in which it is found in nature. When the peptide is produced by a  
15 plurality of cells and/or organisms, the peptide may have a variety of native forms.

"Peptide" refers to a polymer in which the monomers are amino acids and are joined together through amide bonds, alternatively referred to as a peptide. Additionally, unnatural amino acids, for example,  $\beta$ -alanine, phenylglycine and homoarginine are also included. Amino acids that are not nucleic acid-encoded may also be used in the present invention.

20 Furthermore, amino acids that have been modified to include reactive groups, glycosylation sites, polymers, therapeutic moieties, biomolecules and the like may also be used in the invention. All of the amino acids used in the present invention may be either the D - or L - isomer thereof. The L - isomer is generally preferred. In addition, other peptidomimetics are also useful in the present invention. As used herein, "peptide" refers to both glycosylated and  
25 unglycosylated peptides. Also included are peptides that are incompletely glycosylated by a system that expresses the peptide. For a general review, see, Spatola, A. F., in CHEMISTRY AND BIOCHEMISTRY OF AMINO ACIDS, PEPTIDES AND PROTEINS, B. Weinstein, eds., Marcel Dekker, New York, p. 267 (1983).

The term "peptide conjugate," refers to species of the invention in which a peptide is  
30 conjugated with a modified sugar as set forth herein.

The term "amino acid" refers to naturally occurring and synthetic amino acids, as well as amino acid analogs and amino acid mimetics that function in a manner similar to the naturally occurring amino acids. Naturally occurring amino acids are those encoded by the genetic code, as well as those amino acids that are later modified, *e.g.*, hydroxyproline,  $\gamma$ -carboxyglutamate, and O-phosphoserine. Amino acid analogs refers to compounds that have the same basic chemical structure as a naturally occurring amino acid, *i.e.*, an  $\alpha$  carbon that is bound to a hydrogen, a carboxyl group, an amino group, and an R group, *e.g.*, homoserine, norleucine, methionine sulfoxide, methionine methyl sulfonium. Such analogs have modified R groups (*e.g.*, norleucine) or modified peptide backbones, but retain the same basic chemical structure as a naturally occurring amino acid. Amino acid mimetics refers to chemical compounds that have a structure that is different from the general chemical structure of an amino acid, but that function in a manner similar to a naturally occurring amino acid.

As used herein, amino acids are represented by the full name thereof, by the three letter code corresponding thereto, or by the one-letter code corresponding thereto, as indicated in the following Table 1:

Table 1: Amino acids, and the three letter and one letter codes.

	Full Name	Three-Letter Code	One-Letter Code
	Aspartic Acid	Asp	D
	Glutamic Acid	Glu	E
20	Lysine	Lys	K
	Arginine	Arg	R
	Histidine	His	H
	Tyrosine	Tyr	Y
	Cysteine	Cys	C
25	Asparagine	Asn	N
	Glutamine	Gln	Q
	Serine	Ser	S
	Threonine	Thr	T
	Glycine	Gly	G
30	Alanine	Ala	A
	Valine	Val	V
	Leucine	Leu	L
	Isoleucine	Ile	I
	Methionine	Met	M
35	Proline	Pro	P
	Phenylalanine	Phe	F
	Tryptophan	Trp	W

The present invention also provides for analogs of proteins or peptides which comprise a protein as identified above. Analogs may differ from naturally occurring proteins or peptides by conservative amino acid sequence differences or by modifications which do not affect sequence, or by both. For example, conservative amino acid changes may be made, which although they alter the primary sequence of the protein or peptide, do not normally alter its function. Conservative amino acid substitutions typically include substitutions within the following groups:

glycine, alanine;  
valine, isoleucine, leucine;  
aspartic acid, glutamic acid;  
asparagine, glutamine;  
serine, threonine;  
lysine, arginine;  
phenylalanine, tyrosine.

Modifications (which do not normally alter primary sequence) include *in vivo*, or *in vitro*, chemical derivatization of peptides, e.g., acetylation, or carboxylation. Also included are modifications of glycosylation, e.g., those made by modifying the glycosylation patterns of a peptide during its synthesis and processing or in further processing steps; e.g., by exposing the peptide to enzymes which affect glycosylation, e.g., mammalian glycosylating or deglycosylating enzymes. Also embraced are sequences which have phosphorylated amino acid residues, e.g., phosphotyrosine, phosphoserine, or phosphothreonine.

It will be appreciated, of course, that the peptides may incorporate amino acid residues which are modified without affecting activity. For example, the termini may be derivatized to include blocking groups, i.e. chemical substituents suitable to protect and/or stabilize the N- and C-termini from "undesirable degradation", a term meant to encompass any type of enzymatic, chemical or biochemical breakdown of the compound at its termini which is likely to affect the function of the compound, i.e. sequential degradation of the compound at a terminal end thereof.

Blocking groups include protecting groups conventionally used in the art of peptide chemistry which will not adversely affect the *in vivo* activities of the peptide. For example,

suitable N-terminal blocking groups can be introduced by alkylation or acylation of the N-terminus. Examples of suitable N-terminal blocking groups include C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> branched or unbranched alkyl groups, acyl groups such as formyl and acetyl groups, as well as substituted forms thereof, such as the acetamidomethyl (Acm), Fmoc or Boc groups. Desamino analogs of amino acids are also useful N-terminal blocking groups, and can either be coupled to the N-terminus of the peptide or used in place of the N-terminal residue. Suitable C-terminal blocking groups, in which the carboxyl group of the C-terminus is either incorporated or not, include esters, ketones or amides. Ester or ketone-forming alkyl groups, particularly lower alkyl groups such as methyl, ethyl and propyl, and amide-forming amino groups such as primary amines (-NH<sub>2</sub>), and mono- and di-alkylamino groups such as methylamino, ethylamino, dimethylamino, diethylamino, methylethylamino and the like are examples of C-terminal blocking groups. Descarboxylated amino acid analogues such as agmatine are also useful C-terminal blocking groups and can be either coupled to the peptide's C-terminal residue or used in place of it. Further, it will be appreciated that the free amino and carboxyl groups at the termini can be removed altogether from the peptide to yield desamino and descarboxylated forms thereof without affect on peptide activity.

Other modifications can also be incorporated without adversely affecting the activity and these include, but are not limited to, substitution of one or more of the amino acids in the natural L-isomeric form with amino acids in the D-isomeric form. Thus, the peptide may include one or more D-amino acid residues, or may comprise amino acids which are all in the D-form. Retro-inverso forms of peptides in accordance with the present invention are also contemplated, for example, inverted peptides in which all amino acids are substituted with D-amino acid forms.

Acid addition salts of the present invention are also contemplated as functional equivalents. Thus, a peptide in accordance with the present invention treated with an inorganic acid such as hydrochloric, hydrobromic, sulfuric, nitric, phosphoric, and the like, or an organic acid such as an acetic, propionic, glycolic, pyruvic, oxalic, malic, malonic, succinic, maleic, fumaric, tartaric, citric, benzoic, cinnamic, mandelic, methanesulfonic, ethanesulfonic, p-toluenesulfonic, salicylic and the like, to provide a water soluble salt of the peptide is suitable for use in the invention.

Also included are peptides which have been modified using ordinary molecular biological techniques so as to improve their resistance to proteolytic degradation or to optimize solubility properties or to render them more suitable as a therapeutic agent. Analogs of such peptides include those containing residues other than naturally occurring L-amino acids, e.g., D-amino acids or non-naturally occurring synthetic amino acids. The peptides of the invention are not limited to products of any of the specific exemplary processes listed herein.

As used herein, the term "MALDI" is an abbreviation for Matrix Assisted Laser Desorption Ionization. During ionization, SA-PEG (sialic acid-poly(ethylene glycol)) can be partially eliminated from the N-glycan structure of the glycoprotein.

As used herein, the term "glycosyltransferase," refers to any enzyme/protein that has the ability to transfer a donor sugar to an acceptor moiety.

As used herein, the term "modified sugar," refers to a naturally- or non-naturally-occurring carbohydrate that is enzymatically added onto an amino acid or a glycosyl residue of a peptide in a process of the invention. The modified sugar is selected from a number of enzyme substrates including, but not limited to sugar nucleotides (mono-, di-, and tri-phosphates), activated sugars (e.g., glycosyl halides, glycosyl mesylates) and sugars that are neither activated nor nucleotides.

The "modified sugar" is covalently functionalized with a "modifying group." Useful modifying groups include, but are not limited to, water-soluble polymers, therapeutic moieties, diagnostic moieties, biomolecules and the like. The locus of functionalization with the modifying group is selected such that it does not prevent the "modified sugar" from being added enzymatically to a peptide.

The term "water-soluble" refers to moieties that have some detectable degree of solubility in water. Methods to detect and/or quantify water solubility are well known in the art. Exemplary water-soluble polymers include peptides, saccharides, poly(ethers), poly(amines), poly(carboxylic acids) and the like. Peptides can have mixed sequences or be composed of a single amino acid, e.g. poly(lysine). Similarly, saccharides can be of mixed sequence or composed of a single saccharide subunit, e.g., dextran, amylose, chitosan, and poly(sialic acid). An exemplary poly(ether) is poly(ethylene glycol). Poly(ethylene imine) is an exemplary polyamine, and poly(aspartic) acid is a representative poly(carboxylic acid)

The term, "glycosyl linking group," as used herein refers to a glycosyl residue to which an agent (e.g., water-soluble polymer, therapeutic moiety, biomolecule) is covalently attached. In the methods of the invention, the "glycosyl linking group" becomes covalently attached to a glycosylated or unglycosylated peptide, thereby linking the agent to an amino acid and/or glycosyl residue on the peptide. A "glycosyl linking group" is generally derived from a "modified sugar" by the enzymatic attachment of the "modified sugar" to an amino acid and/or glycosyl residue of the peptide. An "intact glycosyl linking group" refers to a linking group that is derived from a glycosyl moiety in which the individual saccharide monomer that links the conjugate is not degraded, e.g., oxidized, e.g., by sodium metaperiodate. "Intact glycosyl linking groups" of the invention may be derived from a naturally occurring oligosaccharide by addition of glycosyl unit(s) or removal of one or more glycosyl unit from a parent saccharide structure.

The terms "targeting moiety" and "targeting agent", as used herein, refer to species that will selectively localize in a particular tissue or region of the body. The localization is mediated by specific recognition of molecular determinants, molecular size of the targeting agent or conjugate, ionic interactions, hydrophobic interactions and the like. Other mechanisms of targeting an agent to a particular tissue or region are known to those of skill in the art.

As used herein, "therapeutic moiety" means any agent useful for therapy including, but not limited to, antibiotics, anti-inflammatory agents, anti-tumor drugs, cytotoxins, and radioactive agents. "Therapeutic moiety" includes prodrugs of bioactive agents, constructs in which more than one therapeutic moiety is bound to a carrier, e.g., multivalent agents. Therapeutic moiety also includes peptides, and constructs that include peptides. Exemplary peptides include those disclosed in Figure 1 and Tables 5 and 6, herein.

As used herein, "anti-tumor drug" means any agent useful to combat cancer including, but not limited to, cytotoxins and agents such as antimetabolites, alkylating agents, anthracyclines, antibiotics, antimitotic agents, procarbazine, hydroxyurea, asparaginase, corticosteroids, interferons and radioactive agents. Also encompassed within the scope of the term "anti-tumor drug," are conjugates of peptides with anti-tumor activity, e.g. TNF- $\alpha$ .

Conjugates include, but are not limited to those formed between a therapeutic protein and a

glycoprotein of the invention. A representative conjugate is that formed between PSGL-1 and TNF- $\alpha$ .

As used herein, "a cytotoxin or cytotoxic agent" means any agent that is detrimental to cells. Examples include taxol, cytochalasin B, gramicidin D, ethidium bromide, emetine, mitomycin, etoposide, teniposide, vincristine, vinblastine, colchicin, doxorubicin, daunorubicin, dihydroxy anthracenedione, mitoxantrone, mithramycin, actinomycin D, 1-dehydrotestosterone, glucocorticoids, procaine, tetracaine, lidocaine, propranolol, and puromycin and analogs or homologs thereof. Other toxins include, for example, ricin, CC-1065 and analogues, the duocarmycins. Still other toxins include diphtheria toxin, and snake venom (e.g., cobra venom).

As used herein, "a radioactive agent" includes any radioisotope that is effective in diagnosing or destroying a tumor. Examples include, but are not limited to, indium-111, cobalt-60 and technetium. Additionally, naturally occurring radioactive elements such as uranium, radium, and thorium, which typically represent mixtures of radioisotopes, are suitable examples of a radioactive agent. The metal ions are typically chelated with an organic chelating moiety.

Many useful chelating groups, crown ethers, cryptands and the like are known in the art and can be incorporated into the compounds of the invention (e.g. EDTA, DTPA, DOTA, NTA, HDTA, *etc.* and their phosphonate analogs such as DTPP, EDTP, HDTP, NTP, *etc.*) See, for example, Pitt *et al.*, "The Design of Chelating Agents for the Treatment of Iron Overload," In, INORGANIC CHEMISTRY IN BIOLOGY AND MEDICINE; Martell, Ed.; American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1980, pp. 279-312; Lindoy, THE CHEMISTRY OF MACROCYCLIC LIGAND COMPLEXES; Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1989; Dugas, BIOORGANIC CHEMISTRY; Springer-Verlag, New York, 1989, and references contained therein.

Additionally, a manifold of routes allowing the attachment of chelating agents, crown ethers and cyclodextrins to other molecules is available to those of skill in the art. See, for example, Meares *et al.*, "Properties of In Vivo Chelate-Tagged Proteins and Polypeptides." In, MODIFICATION OF PROTEINS: FOOD, NUTRITIONAL, AND PHARMACOLOGICAL ASPECTS;" Feeney, *et al.*, Eds., American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1982, pp. 370-387;



Kasina *et al.*, *Bioconjugate Chem.*, 9: 108-117 (1998); Song *et al.*, *Bioconjugate Chem.*, 8: 249-255 (1997).

As used herein, "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" includes any material, which when combined with the conjugate retains the activity of the conjugate activity and is non-reactive with the subject's immune system. Examples include, but are not limited to, any of the standard pharmaceutical carriers such as a phosphate buffered saline solution, water, emulsions such as oil/water emulsion, and various types of wetting agents. Other carriers may also include sterile solutions, tablets including coated tablets and capsules. Typically such carriers contain excipients such as starch, milk, sugar, certain types of clay, gelatin, stearic acid or salts thereof, magnesium or calcium stearate, talc, vegetable fats or oils, gums, glycols, or other known excipients. Such carriers may also include flavor and color additives or other ingredients. Compositions comprising such carriers are formulated by well known conventional methods.

As used herein, "administering" means oral administration, administration as a suppository, topical contact, intravenous, intraperitoneal, intramuscular, intralesional, intranasal or subcutaneous administration, intrathecal administration, or the implantation of a slow-release device *e.g.*, a mini-osmotic pump, to the subject.

The term "isolated" refers to a material that is substantially or essentially free from components, which are used to produce the material. For peptide conjugates of the invention, the term "isolated" refers to material that is substantially or essentially free from components, which normally accompany the material in the mixture used to prepare the peptide conjugate. "Isolated" and "pure" are used interchangeably. Typically, isolated peptide conjugates of the invention have a level of purity preferably expressed as a range. The lower end of the range of purity for the peptide conjugates is about 60%, about 70% or about 80% and the upper end of the range of purity is about 70%, about 80%, about 90% or more than about 90%.

When the peptide conjugates are more than about 90% pure, their purities are also preferably expressed as a range. The lower end of the range of purity is about 90%, about 92%, about 94%, about 96% or about 98%. The upper end of the range of purity is about 92%, about 94%, about 96%, about 98% or about 100% purity.

Purity is determined by any art-recognized method of analysis (*e.g.*, band intensity on a silver stained gel, polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, HPLC, or a similar means).

“Essentially each member of the population,” as used herein, describes a characteristic of a population of peptide conjugates of the invention in which a selected percentage of the modified sugars added to a peptide are added to multiple, identical acceptor sites on the peptide. “Essentially each member of the population” speaks to the

5 “homogeneity” of the sites on the peptide conjugated to a modified sugar and refers to conjugates of the invention, which are at least about 80%, preferably at least about 90% and more preferably at least about 95% homogenous.

“Homogeneity,” refers to the structural consistency across a population of acceptor moieties to which the modified sugars are conjugated. Thus, in a peptide conjugate of the

10 invention in which each modified sugar moiety is conjugated to an acceptor site having the same structure as the acceptor site to which every other modified sugar is conjugated, the peptide conjugate is said to be about 100% homogeneous. Homogeneity is typically expressed as a range. The lower end of the range of homogeneity for the peptide conjugates is about 60%, about 70% or about 80% and the upper end of the range of purity is about 70%,

15 about 80%, about 90% or more than about 90%.

When the peptide conjugates are more than or equal to about 90% homogeneous, their homogeneity is also preferably expressed as a range. The lower end of the range of homogeneity is about 90%, about 92%, about 94%, about 96% or about 98%. The upper end of the range of purity is about 92%, about 94%, about 96%, about 98% or about 100%

20 homogeneity. The purity of the peptide conjugates is typically determined by one or more methods known to those of skill in the art, e.g., liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry (LC-MS), matrix assisted laser desorption mass time of flight spectrometry (MALDI-TOF), capillary electrophoresis, and the like.

“Substantially uniform glycoform” or a “substantially uniform glycosylation pattern,”

25 when referring to a glycopeptide species, refers to the percentage of acceptor moieties that are glycosylated by the glycosyltransferase of interest (*e.g.*, fucosyltransferase). For example, in the case of a  $\alpha$ 1,2 fucosyltransferase, a substantially uniform fucosylation pattern exists if substantially all (as defined below) of the Gal $\beta$ 1,4-GlcNAc-R and sialylated analogues thereof are fucosylated in a peptide conjugate of the invention. It will be

30 understood by one of skill in the art, that the starting material may contain glycosylated acceptor moieties (*e.g.*, fucosylated Gal $\beta$ 1,4-GlcNAc-R moieties). Thus, the calculated

percent glycosylation will include acceptor moieties that are glycosylated by the methods of the invention, as well as those acceptor moieties already glycosylated in the starting material.

The term "substantially" in the above definitions of "substantially uniform" generally means at least about 40%, at least about 70%, at least about 80%, or more preferably at least about 90%, and still more preferably at least about 95% of the acceptor moieties for a particular glycosyltransferase are glycosylated.

### Description of the Invention

#### I. Method to Remodel Glycan Chains

The present invention includes methods and compositions for the *in vitro* addition and/or deletion of sugars to or from a glycopeptide molecule in such a manner as to provide a peptide molecule having a specific customized or desired glycosylation pattern, preferably including the addition of a modified sugar thereto. A key feature of the invention therefore is to take a peptide produced by any cell type and generate a core glycan structure on the peptide, following which the glycan structure is then remodeled *in vitro* to generate a peptide having a glycosylation pattern suitable for therapeutic use in a mammal.

The importance of the glycosylation pattern of a peptide is well known in the art as are the limitations of present *in vivo* methods for the production of properly glycosylated peptides, particularly when these peptides are produced using recombinant DNA methodology. Moreover, until the present invention, it has not been possible to generate glycopeptides having a desired glycan structure thereon, wherein the peptide can be produced at industrial scale.

In the present invention, a peptide produced by a cell is enzymatically treated *in vitro* by the systematic addition of the appropriate enzymes and substrates therefor, such that sugar moieties that should not be present on the peptide are removed, and sugar moieties, optionally including modified sugars, that should be added to the peptide are added in a manner to provide a glycopeptide having "desired glycosylation", as defined elsewhere herein.

#### A. Method to remodel N-linked glycans

In one aspect, the present invention takes advantage of the fact that most peptides of commercial or pharmaceutical interest comprise a common five sugar structure referred to

herein as the trimannosyl core, which is N-linked to asparagine at the sequence Asn-X-Ser/Thr on a peptide chain. The elemental trimannosyl core consists essentially of two N-acetylglucosamine (GlcNAc) residues and three mannose (Man) residues attached to a peptide, i.e., it comprises these five sugar residues and no additional sugars, except that it  
5 may optionally include a fucose residue. The first GlcNAc is attached to the amide group of the asparagine and the second GlcNAc is attached to the first via a  $\beta$ 1,4 linkage. A mannose residue is attached to the second GlcNAc via a  $\beta$ 1,4 linkage and two mannose residues are attached to this mannose via an  $\alpha$ 1,3 and an  $\alpha$ 1,6 linkage respectively. A schematic depiction of a trimannosyl core structure is shown in Figure 2, left side. While it is the case that glycan  
10 structures on most peptides comprise other sugars in addition to the trimannosyl core, the trimannosyl core structure represents an essential feature of N-linked glycans on mammalian peptides.

The present invention includes the generation of a peptide having a trimannosyl core structure as a fundamental element of the structure of the glycan molecules contained  
15 thereon. Given the variety of cellular systems used to produce peptides, whether the systems are themselves naturally occurring or whether they involve recombinant DNA methodology, the present invention provides methods whereby a glycan molecule on a peptide produced in any cell type can be reduced to an elemental trimannosyl core structure. Once the elemental trimannosyl core structure has been generated then it is possible using the methods described  
20 herein, to generate *in vitro*, a desired glycan structure on the peptide which confers on the peptide one or more properties that enhances the therapeutic effectiveness of the peptide.

It should be clear from the discussion herein that the term "trimannosyl core" is used to describe the glycan structure shown in Figure 2, left side. Glycopeptides having a trimannosyl core structure may also have additional sugars added thereto, and for the most  
25 part, do have additional structures added thereto irrespective of whether the sugars give rise to a peptide having a desired glycan structure. The term "elemental trimannosyl core structure" is defined elsewhere herein. When the term "elemental" is not included in the description of the "trimannosyl core structure," then the glycan comprises the trimannosyl core structure with additional sugars attached thereto.

30 The term "elemental trimannosyl core glycopeptide" is used herein to refer to a glycopeptide having glycan structures comprised primarily of an elemental trimannosyl core

structure. However, it may also optionally contain a fucose residue attached thereto. As discussed herein, elemental trimannosyl core glycopeptides are one optimal, and therefore preferred, starting material for the glycan remodeling processes of the invention.

Another optimal starting material for the glycan remodeling process of the invention  
5 is a glycan structure having a trimannosyl core wherein one or two additional GlcNAc residues are added to each of the  $\alpha$ 1,3 and the  $\alpha$ 1,6 mannose residues (see for example, the structure on the second line of Figure 3, second structure in from the left of the figure). This structure is referred to herein as "Man3GlcNAc4." Optionally, this structure may also contain a core fucose molecule. Once the Man3GlcNAc4 structure has been generated then it  
10 is possible using the methods described herein, to generate *in vitro*, a desired glycan structure on the glycopeptide which confers on the glycopeptide one or more properties that enhances the therapeutic effectiveness of the peptide.

In their native form, the N-linked glycopeptides of the invention, and particularly the mammalian and human glycopeptides useful in the present invention, are N-linked  
15 glycosylated with a trimannosyl core structure and one or more sugars attached thereto.

The terms "glycopeptide" and "glycopolypeptide" are used synonymously herein to refer to peptide chains having sugar moieties attached thereto. No distinction is made herein to differentiate small glycopolypeptides or glycopeptides from large glycopolypeptides or glycopeptides. Thus, hormone molecules having very few amino acids in their peptide chain  
20 (e.g., often as few as three amino acids) and other much larger peptides are included in the general terms "glycopolypeptide" and "glycopeptide," provided they have sugar moieties attached thereto. However, the use of the term "peptide" does not preclude that peptide from being a glycopeptide.

An example of an N-linked glycopeptide having desired glycosylation is a peptide  
25 having an N-linked glycan having a trimannosyl core with at least one GlcNAc residue attached thereto. This residue is added to the trimannosyl core using N-acetyl glucosaminyltransferase I (GnT-I). If a second GlcNAc residue is added, N-acetyl glucosaminyltransferase II (GnT-II) is used. Optionally, additional GlcNAc residues may be added with GnT-IV and/or GnT-V, and a third bisecting GlcNAc residue may be attached to  
30 the  $\beta$ 1,4 mannose of the trimannosyl core using N-acetyl glucosaminyltransferase III (GnT-III). Optionally, this structure may be extended by treatment with  $\beta$ 1,4 galactosyltransferase

to add a galactose residue to each non-bisecting GlcNAc, and even further optionally, using  $\alpha$ 2,3 or  $\alpha$ 2,6-sialyltransferase enzymes, sialic acid residues may be added to each galactose residue. The addition of a bisecting GlcNAc to the glycan is not required for the subsequent addition of galactose and sialic acid residues; however, with respect to the substrate affinity of the rat and human GnT-III enzymes, the presence of one or more of the galactose residues on the glycan precludes the addition of the bisecting GlcNAc in that the galactose-containing glycan is not a substrate for these forms of GnT-III. Thus, in instances where the presence of the bisecting GlcNAc is desired and these forms of GnT-III are used, it is important should the glycan contain added galactose and/or sialic residues, that they are removed prior to the addition of the bisecting GlcNAc. Other forms of GnT-III may not require this specific order of substrates for their activity.

Examples of glycan structures which represent the various aspects of peptides having "desired glycosylation" are shown in the drawings provided herein. The precise procedures for the *in vitro* generation of a peptide having "desired glycosylation" are described elsewhere herein. However, the invention should in no way be construed to be limited solely to any one glycan structure disclosed herein. Rather, the invention should be construed to include any and all glycan structures which can be made using the methodology provided herein.

In some cases, an elemental trimannosyl core alone may constitute the desired glycosylation of a peptide. For example, a peptide having only a trimannosyl core has been shown to be involved in Gaucher's disease (Mistry et al., 1966, Lancet 348: 1555-1559; Bijsterbosch et al., 1996, Eur. J. Biochem. 237:344-349).

According to the present invention, the following procedures for the generation of peptides having desired glycosylation become apparent.

a) Beginning with a glycopeptide having one or more glycan molecules which have as a common feature a trimannosyl core structure and at least one or more of a heterogeneous or homogeneous mixture of one or more sugars added thereto, it is possible to increase the proportion of glycopeptides having an elemental trimannosyl core structure as the sole glycan structure or which have Man<sub>3</sub>GlcNAc<sub>4</sub> as the sole glycan structure. This is accomplished *in vitro* by the systematic addition to the glycopeptide of an appropriate number of enzymes in an appropriate sequence which cleave the heterogeneous or homogeneous mixture of sugars

on the glycan structure until it is reduced to an elemental trimannosyl core or Man3GlcNAc4 structure. Specific examples of how this is accomplished will depend on a variety of factors including in large part the type of cell in which the peptide is produced and therefore the degree of complexity of the glycan structure(s) present on the peptide initially produced by the cell. Examples of how a complex glycan structure can be reduced to an elemental trimannosyl core or a Man3GlcNAc4 structure are presented in Figure 3, described in detail elsewhere herein.

b) It is possible to generate a peptide having an elemental trimannosyl core structure as the sole glycan structure on the peptide by isolating a naturally occurring cell whose glycosylation machinery produces such a peptide. DNA encoding a peptide of choice is then transfected into the cell wherein the DNA is transcribed, translated and glycosylated such that the peptide of choice has an elemental trimannosyl core structure as the sole glycan structure thereon. For example, a cell lacking a functional GnT-I enzyme will produce several types of glycopeptides. In some instances, these will be glycopeptides having no additional sugars attached to the trimannosyl core. However, in other instances, the peptides produced may have two additional mannose residues attached to the trimannosyl core, resulting in a Man5 glycan. This is also a desired starting material for the remodeling process of the present invention. Specific examples of the generation of such glycan structures are described herein.

c) Alternatively, it is possible to genetically engineer a cell to confer upon it a specific glycosylation machinery such that a peptide having an elemental trimannosyl core or Man3GlcNAc4 structure as the sole glycan structure on the peptide is produced. DNA encoding a peptide of choice is then transfected into the cell wherein the DNA is transcribed, translated and glycosylated such that the peptide of choice has an increased number of glycans comprising solely an elemental trimannosyl core structure. For example, certain types of cells that are genetically engineered to lack GnT-I, may produce a glycan having an elemental trimannosyl core structure, or, depending on the cell, may produce a glycan having a trimannosyl core plus two additional mannose residues attached thereto (Man5). When the cell produces a Man5 glycan structure, the cell may be further genetically engineered to express mannosidase 3 which cleaves off the two additional mannose residues to generate the

trimannosyl core. Alternatively, the Man5 glycan may be incubated *in vitro* with mannosidase 3 to have the same effect.

d) It is readily apparent from the discussion in b) and c) that it is not necessary that the cells produce only peptides having elemental trimannosyl core or Man3GlcNAc4 structures attached thereto. Rather, unless the cells described in b) and c) produce peptides having 100% elemental trimannosyl core structures (i.e., having no additional sugars attached thereto) or 100% of Man3GlcNAc4 structures, the cells in fact produce a heterogeneous mixture of peptides having, in combination, elemental trimannosyl core structures, or Man3GlcNAc4 structures, as the sole glycan structure in addition to these structures having additional sugars attached thereto. The proportion of peptides having a trimannosyl core or Man3GlcNAc4 structure having additional sugars attached thereto, as opposed to those having one structure, will vary depending on the cell which produces them. The complexity of the glycans (i.e. which and how many sugars are attached to the trimannosyl core) will also vary depending on the cell which produces them.

e) Once a glycopeptide having an elemental trimannosyl core or a trimannosyl core with one or two GlcNAc residues attached thereto is produced by following a), b) or c) above, according to the present invention, additional sugar molecules are added *in vitro* to the trimannosyl core structure to generate a peptide having desired glycosylation (i.e., a peptide having an *in vitro* customized glycan structure).

f) However, when it is the case that a peptide having an elemental trimannosyl core or Man3GlcNAc4 structure with some but not all of the desired sugars attached thereto is produced, then it is only necessary to add any remaining desired sugars without reducing the glycan structure to the elemental trimannosyl core or Man3GlcNAc4 structure. Therefore, in some cases, a peptide having a glycan structure having a trimannosyl core structure with additional sugars attached thereto, will be a suitable substrate for remodeling.

#### Isolation of an elemental trimannosyl core glycopeptide

The elemental trimannosyl core or Man3GlcNAc4 glycopeptides of the invention may be isolated and purified, if necessary, using techniques well known in the art of peptide purification. Suitable techniques include chromatographic techniques, isoelectric focusing techniques, ultrafiltration techniques and the like. Using any such techniques, a composition of the invention can be prepared in which the glycopeptides of the invention are isolated from



other peptides and from other components normally found within cell culture media. The degree of purification can be, for example, 90% with respect to other peptides or 95%, or even higher, e.g., 98%. See, e.g., Deutscher et al. (ed., 1990, Guide to Peptide Purification, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, San Diego).

5           The heterogeneity of N-linked glycans present in the glycopeptides produced by the prior art methodology generally only permits the isolation of a small portion of the target glycopeptides which can be modified to produce desired glycopeptides. In the present methods, large quantities of elemental trimannosyl core glycopeptides and other desired glycopeptides, including Man3GlcNAc4 glycans, can be produced which can then be further  
10       modified to generate large quantities of peptides having desired glycosylation.

          Specific enrichment of any particular type of glycan bound to a peptide may be accomplished using lectins which have an affinity for the desired glycan. Such techniques are well known in the art of glycobiology.

          A key feature of the invention which is described in more detail below, is that once a  
15       core glycan structure is generated on any peptide, the glycan structure is then remodeled *in vitro* to generate a peptide having desired glycosylation that has improved therapeutic use in a mammal. The mammal may be any type of suitable mammal, and is preferably a human.

          The various scenarios and the precise methods and compositions for generating peptides with desired glycosylation will become evident from the disclosure which follows.

20           The ultimate objective of the production of peptides for therapeutic use in mammals is that the peptides should comprise glycan structures that facilitate rather than negate the therapeutic benefit of the peptide. As disclosed throughout the present specification, peptides produced in cells may be treated *in vitro* with a variety of enzymes which catalyze the cleavage of sugars that should not be present on the glycan and the addition of sugars which  
25       should be present on the glycan such that a peptide having desired glycosylation and thus suitable for therapeutic use in mammals is generated. The generation of different glycoforms of peptides in cells is described above. A variety of mechanisms for the generation of peptides having desired glycosylation is now described, where the starting material i.e., the peptide produced by a cell may differ from one cell type to another. As will become apparent  
30       from the present disclosure, it is not necessary that the starting material be uniform with respect to its glycan composition. However, it is preferable that the starting material be

enriched for certain glycoforms in order that large quantities of end product, i.e., correctly glycosylated peptides are produced.

In a preferred embodiment according to the present invention, the degradation and synthesis events that result in a peptide having desired glycosylation involve at some point, the generation of an elemental trimannosyl core structure or a Man3GlcNAc4 structure on the peptide.

The present invention also provides means of adding one or more selected glycosyl residues to a peptide, after which a modified sugar is conjugated to at least one of the selected glycosyl residues of the peptide. The present embodiment is useful, for example, when it is desired to conjugate the modified sugar to a selected glycosyl residue that is either not present on a peptide or is not present in a desired amount. Thus, prior to coupling a modified sugar to a peptide, the selected glycosyl residue is conjugated to the peptide by enzymatic or chemical coupling. In another embodiment, the glycosylation pattern of a peptide is altered prior to the conjugation of the modified sugar by the removal of a carbohydrate residue from the peptide. See for example WO 98/31826.

Addition or removal of any carbohydrate moieties present on the peptide is accomplished either chemically or enzymatically. Chemical deglycosylation is preferably brought about by exposure of the peptide variant to the compound trifluoromethanesulfonic acid, or an equivalent compound. This treatment results in the cleavage of most or all sugars except the linking sugar (N-acetylglucosamine or N-acetylgalactosamine), while leaving the peptide intact. Chemical deglycosylation is described by Hakimuddin et al., 1987, Arch. Biochem. Biophys. 259: 52 and by Edge et al., 1981, Anal. Biochem. 118: 131. Enzymatic cleavage of carbohydrate moieties on peptide variants can be achieved by the use of a variety of endo- and exo-glycosidases as described by Thotakura et al., 1987, Meth. Enzymol. 138: 350.

Chemical addition of glycosyl moieties is carried out by any art-recognized method. Enzymatic addition of sugar moieties is preferably achieved using a modification of the methods set forth herein, substituting native glycosyl units for the modified sugars used in the invention. Other methods of adding sugar moieties are disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,876,980, 6,030,815, 5,728,554, and 5,922,577.

Exemplary attachment points for selected glycosyl residue include, but are not limited to: (a) sites for N- and O-glycosylation; (b) terminal glycosyl moieties that are acceptors for a glycosyltransferase; (c) arginine, asparagine and histidine; (d) free carboxyl groups; (e) free  
 5 sulfhydryl groups such as those of cysteine; (f) free hydroxyl groups such as those of serine, threonine, or hydroxyproline; (g) aromatic residues such as those of phenylalanine, tyrosine, or tryptophan; or (h) the amide group of glutamine. Exemplary methods of use in the present invention are described in WO 87/05330 published Sep. 11, 1987, and in Aplin and Wriston, CRC Crit. Rev. Biochem., pp. 259-306 (1981).

Dealing specifically with the examples shown in several of the figures provided  
 10 herein, a description of the sequence of *in vitro* enzymatic reactions for the production of desired glycan structures on peptides is now presented. The precise reaction conditions for each of the enzymatic conversions disclosed below are well known to those skilled in the art of glycobiology and are therefore not repeated here. For a review of the reaction conditions for these types of reactions, see Sadler et al., 1982, Methods in Enzymology 83:458-514 and  
 15 references cited therein.

In Figure 2 there is shown the structure of an elemental trimannosyl core glycan on the left side. It is possible to convert this structure to a complete glycan structure having a bisecting GlcNAc by incubating the elemental trimannosyl core structure in the presence of GnT-I, followed by GnT-II, and further followed by GnT-III, and a sugar donor comprising  
 20 UDP-GlcNAc, wherein GlcNAc is sequentially added to the elemental trimannosyl core structure to generate a trimannosyl core having a bisecting GlcNAc.

In Figure 4 there is shown the conversion of a bisecting GlcNAc containing trimannosyl core glycan to a complex glycan structure comprising galactose and N-acetyl neuraminic acid. The bisecting GlcNAc containing trimannosyl core glycan is first incubated  
 25 with galactosyltransferase and UDP-Gal as a donor molecule, wherein two galactose residues are added to the peripheral GlcNAc residues on the molecule. The enzyme NeuAc-transferase is then used to add two NeuAc residues one to each of the galactose residues.

In Figure 5 there is shown the conversion of a high mannose glycan structure to an elemental trimannosyl core glycan. The high mannose glycan (Man<sub>9</sub>) is incubated  
 30 sequentially in the presence of the mannosidase 1 to generate a Man<sub>5</sub> structure and then in the presence of mannosidase 3, wherein all but three mannose residues are removed from the

glycan. Alternatively, incubation of the Man9 structure may be trimmed back to the trimannosyl core structure solely by incubation in the presence of mannosidase 3. According to the schemes presented in Figures 2 and 4 above, conversion of this elemental trimannosyl core glycan to a complex glycan molecule is then possible.

5 In Figure 6 there is shown a typical complex N-linked glycan structure produced in plant cells. It is important to note that when plant cells are deficient in GnT-I enzymatic activity, xylose and fucose cannot be added to the glycan. Thus, the use of GnT-I knock-out cells provides a particular advantage in the present invention in that these cells produce peptides having an elemental trimannosyl core onto which additional sugars can be added  
10 without performing any "trimming back" reactions. Similarly, in instances where the structure produced in a plant cell may be of the Man5 variety of glycan, if GnT-I is absent in these cells, xylose and fucose cannot be added to the structure. In this case, the Man5 structure may be trimmed back to an elemental trimannosyl core (Man3) using mannosidase 3. According to the methods provided herein, it is now possible to add desired sugar moieties  
15 to the trimannosyl core to generate a desired glycan structure.

In Figure 7 there is shown a typical complex N-linked glycan structure produced in insect cells. As is evident, additional sugars, such as, for example, fucose may also be present. Further although not shown here, insect cells may produce high mannose glycans having as many as nine mannose residues and may have additional sugars attached thereto. It  
20 is also the case in insect cells that GnT-I knock out cells prevent the addition of fucose residues to the glycan. Thus, production of a peptide in insect cells is preferably accomplished in a GnT-I knock out cell. The glycan thus produced may then be trimmed back *in vitro* if necessary using any of the methods and schemes described herein, and additional sugars may be added *in vitro* thereto also using the methods and schemes provided  
25 herein.

In Figure 3 there is shown glycan structures in various stages of completion. Specifically, the *in vitro* enzymatic generation of an elemental trimannosyl core structure from a complex carbohydrate glycan structure which does not contain a bisecting GlcNAc residue is shown. Also shown is the generation of a glycan structure therefrom which  
30 contains a bisecting GlcNAc. Several intermediate glycan structures which can be produced are shown. These structures can be produced by cells, or can be produced in the *in vitro*

trimming back reactions described herein. Sugar moieties may be added *in vitro* to the elemental trimannosyl core structure, or to any suitable intermediate structure in order that a desired glycan is produced.

In Figure 8 there is shown a series of possible *in vitro* reactions which can be performed to trim back and add onto glycans beginning with a high mannose structure. For example, a Man9 glycan may be trimmed using mannosidase 1 to generate a Man5 glycan, or it may be trimmed to a trimannosyl core using mannosidase 3 or one or more microbial mannosidases. GnT-I and or GnT-II may then be used to transfer additional GlcNAc residues onto the glycan. Further, there is shown the situation which would not occur when the glycan molecule is produced in a cell that does not have GnT-I (see shaded box). For example, fucose and xylose may be added to a glycan only when GnT-I is active and facilitates the transfer of a GlcNAc to the molecule.

Figure 9 depicts well know strategies for the synthesis of biantennary, triantennary and even tetraantennary glycan structures beginning with the trimannosyl core structure.

According to the methods of the invention, it is possible to synthesize each of these structures *in vitro* using the appropriate enzymes and reaction conditions well known in the art of glycobiology.

In Figure 10 there is shown a scheme for the synthesis of yet more complex carbohydrate structures beginning with a trimannosyl core structure. For example, a scheme for the *in vitro* production of Lewis x and Lewis a antigen structures, which may or may not be sialylated is shown. Such structures when present on a peptide may confer on the peptide immunological advantages for upregulating or downregulating the immune response. In addition, such structures are useful for targeting the peptide to specific cells, in that these types of structures are involved in binding to cell adhesion peptides and the like.

Figure 11 is an exemplary scheme for preparing an array of O-linked peptides originating with serine or threonine.

Figure 12 is a series of diagrams depicting the four types of O-linked glycan structure termed cores 1 through 4. The core structure is outlined in dotted lines. Sugars which may also be included in this structure include sialic acid residues added to the galactose residues, and fucose residues added to the GlcNAc residues.

Thus, in preferred embodiments, the present invention provides a method of making an N-linked glycosylated glycopeptide by providing an isolated and purified glycopeptide to which is attached an elemental trimannosyl core or a Man3GlcNAc4 structure, contacting the glycopeptide with a glycosyltransferase enzyme and a donor molecule having a glycosyl moiety under conditions suitable to transfer the glycosyl moiety to the glycopeptide. Customization of a trimannosyl core glycopeptide or Man3GlcNAc4 glycopeptide to produce a peptide having a desired glycosylation pattern is then accomplished by the sequential addition of the desired sugar moieties, using techniques well known in the art.

#### Determination of Glycan Primary Structure

When an N-linked glycopeptide is produced by a cell, as noted elsewhere herein, it may comprise a heterogeneous mixture of glycan structures which must be reduced to a common, generally elemental trimannosyl core or Man3GlcNAc4 structure, prior to adding other sugar moieties thereto. In order to determine exactly which sugars should be removed from any particular glycan structure, it is sometimes necessary that the primary glycan structure be identified. Techniques for the determination of glycan primary structure are well known in the art and are described in detail, for example, in Montreuil, "Structure and Biosynthesis of Glycopeptides" In Polysaccharides in Medicinal Applications, pp. 273-327, 1996, Eds. Severian Damitriu, Marcel Dekker, NY. It is therefore a simple matter for one skilled in the art of glycobiology to isolate a population of peptides produced by a cell and determine the structure(s) of the glycans attached thereto. For example, efficient methods are available for (i) the splitting of glycosidic bonds either by chemical cleavage such as hydrolysis, acetolysis, hydrazinolysis, or by nitrous deamination; (ii) complete methylation followed by hydrolysis or methanolysis and by gas-liquid chromatography and mass spectroscopy of the partially methylated monosaccharides; and (iii) the definition of anomeric linkages between monosaccharides using exoglycosidases, which also provide insight into the primary glycan structure by sequential degradation. In particular, the techniques of mass spectroscopy and nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectrometry, especially high field NMR have been successfully used to determine glycan primary structure.

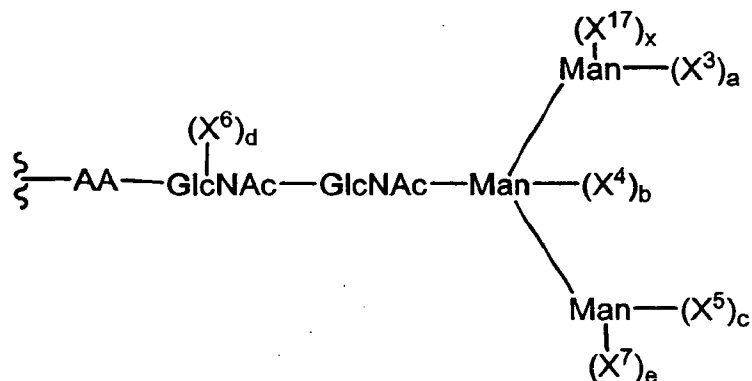
Kits and equipment for carbohydrate analysis are also commercially available.

Fluorophore Assisted Carbohydrate Electrophoresis (FACE®) is available from Glyko, Inc. (Novato, CA). In FACE analysis, glycoconjugates are released from the peptide with either

Endo H or N-glycanase (PNGase F) for N-linked glycans, or hydrazine for Ser/Thr linked glycans. The glycan is then labeled at the reducing end with a fluorophore in a non-structure discriminating manner. The fluorophore labeled glycans are then separated in polyacrylamide gels based on the charge/mass ratio of the saccharide as well as the hydrodynamic volume. Images are taken of the gel under UV light and the composition of the glycans are determined by the migration distance as compared with the standards. Oligosaccharides can be sequenced in this manner by analyzing migration shifts due to the sequential removal of saccharides by exoglycosidase digestion.

#### Exemplary embodiment

The remodeling of N-linked glycosylation is best illustrated with reference to Formula 1:



where  $X^3$ ,  $X^4$ ,  $X^5$ ,  $X^6$ ,  $X^7$  and  $X^{17}$  are (independently selected) monosaccharide or oligosaccharide residues; and

a, b, c, d, e and x are (independently selected) 0, 1 or 2, with the proviso that at least one member selected from a, b, c, d, e and x are 1 or 2.

Formula 1 describes glycan structure comprising the tri-mannosyl core, which is preferably covalently linked to an asparagine residue on a peptide backbone. Preferred expression systems will express and secrete exogenous peptides with N-linked glycans comprising the tri-mannosyl core. Using the remodeling method of the invention, the glycan structures on these peptides can be conveniently remodeled to any glycan structure desired. Exemplary reaction conditions are found throughout the examples and in the literature.

In preferred embodiments, the glycan structures are remodeled so that the structure described in Formula 1 has specific determinates. The structure of the glycan can be chosen to enhance the biological activity of the peptide, give the peptide a new biological activity, remove the biological activity of peptide, or better approximate the glycosylation pattern of the native peptide, among others.

In the first preferred embodiment, the peptide N-linked glycans are remodeled to better approximate the glycosylation pattern of native human proteins. In this embodiment, the glycan structure described in Formula 1 is remodeled to have the following moieties:

$X^3$  and  $X^5$  =  $\beta$ -GlcNAc-Gal-SA;

a and c = 1;

d = 0 or 1;

b, e and x = 0.

This embodiment is particularly advantageous for human peptides expressed in heterologous cellular expression systems. By remodeling the N-linked glycan structures to this configuration, the peptide can be made less immunogenic in a human patient, and/or more stable, among others.

In the second preferred embodiment, the peptide N-linked glycans are remodeled to have a bisecting GlcNAc residue on the tri-mannosyl core. In this embodiment, the glycan structure described in Formula 1 is remodeled to have the following moieties:

$X^3$  and  $X^5$  are  $\beta$ -GlcNAc-Gal-SA;

a and c = 1;

$X^4$  is GlcNAc;

b=1;

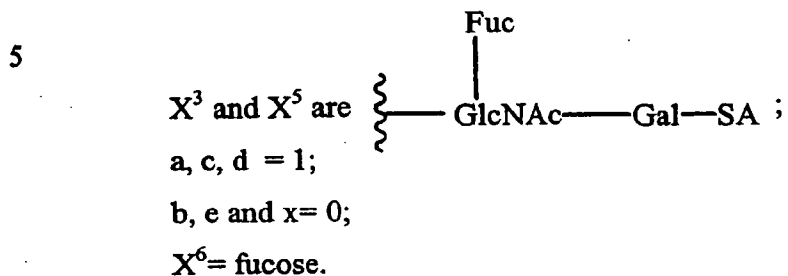
d = 0 or 1;

e and x = 0.

This embodiment is particularly advantageous for recombinant antibody molecules expressed in heterologous cellular systems. When the antibody molecule includes a Fc-mediated cellular cytotoxicity, it is known that the presence of bisected oligosaccharides linked the Fc domain dramatically increased antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity.

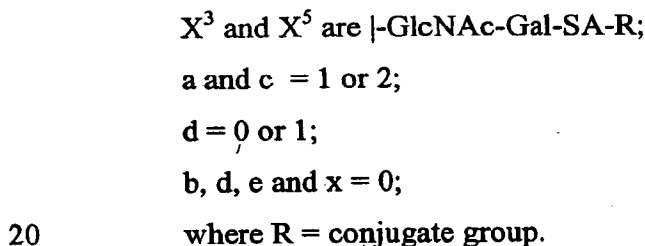


In a third preferred embodiment, the peptide N-linked glycans are remodeled to have a sialylated Lewis X moiety. In this embodiment, the glycan structure described in Formula 1 is remodeled to have the following moieties:



- 10 This embodiment is particularly advantageous when the peptide which is being remodeling is intended to be targeted to selectin molecules and cells exhibiting the same.

In a fourth preferred embodiment, the peptide N-linked glycans are remodeled to have a conjugated moiety. The conjugated moiety may be a PEG molecule, another peptide, a small molecule such as a drug, among others. In this embodiment, the glycan structure described in Formula 1 is remodeled to have the following moieties:



- The conjugated moiety may be a PEG molecule, another peptide, a small molecule such as a drug, among others. This embodiment therefore is useful for conjugating the peptide to PEG molecules that will slow the clearance of the peptide from the patient's bloodstream, to peptides that will target both peptides to a specific tissue or cell, or to another peptide of complementary therapeutic use.

25 It will be clear to one of skill in the art that the invention is not limited to the preferred glycan molecules described above. The preferred embodiments are only a few of the many useful glycan molecules that can be made by the remodeling method of the invention. Those skilled in the art will know how to design other useful glycans.

- 30 In the first exemplary embodiments, the peptide is expressed in a CHO (Chinese hamster ovarian cell line) according to methods well known in the art. When a peptide with

N-linked glycan consensus sites is expressed and secreted from CHO cells, the N-linked glycans will have the structures depicted in top row of Figure 3. While all of these structures may be present, by far the most common structures are the two at the right side. In the terms of Formula 1,

$X^3$  and  $X^5$  are  $\beta$ -GlcNAc-Gal-(SA);

a and c = 1;

b, d, e and x = 0.

Therefore, in one exemplary embodiment, the N-linked glycans of peptides expressed in CHO cells are remodeled to the preferred humanized glycan by contacting the peptides with a glycosyltransferase that is specific for a galactose acceptor molecule and a sialic acid donor molecule. This process is illustrated in Figure 3 and Example 2. In another exemplary embodiment, the N-linked glycans of a peptide expressed and secreted from CHO cells are remodeled to be the preferred PEGylated structures. The peptide is first contacted with a glycosidase specific for sialic acid to remove the terminal SA moiety, and then contacted with a glycosyltransferase specific for a galactose acceptor moiety and an sialic acid acceptor moiety, in the presence of PEG- sialic acid-nucleotide donor molecules. Optionally, the peptide may then be contacted with a glycosyltransferase specific for a galactose acceptor moiety and an sialic acid acceptor moiety, in the presence of sialic acid-nucleotide donor molecules to ensure complete the SA capping of all of the glycan molecules.

In other exemplary embodiments, the peptide is expressed in insect cells, such the SF-9 cell line, according to methods well known in the art. When a peptide with N-linked glycan consensus sites is expressed and secreted from SF-9 cells, the N-linked glycans will often have the structures depicted in top row of Figure 7. In the terms of Formula 1:

$X^3$  and  $X^5$  are  $\beta$ -GlcNAc;

a and c = 0 or 1;

b = 0;

$X^6$  is fucose,

d = 0, 1 or 2; and

e and x = 0.

The trimannose core is present in the vast majority of the N-linked glycans made by insect cells, and sometimes an antennary GlcNAc and/or fucose residue(s) are also present. In one

exemplary embodiment, the N-linked glycans of a peptide expressed and secreted from insect cells is remodeled to the preferred humanized glycan by first contacting the glycans with a glycosidase specific to fucose molecules, then contacting the glycans with a glycosyltransferases specific to the mannose acceptor molecule on each antennary of the trimannose core, a GlcNAc donor molecule in the presence of nucleotide-GlcNAc molecules; then contacting the glycans with a glycosyltransferase specific to a GlcNAc acceptor molecule, a Gal donor molecule in the presence of nucleotide-Gal molecules; and then contacting the glycans with a glycosyltransferase specific to a galactose acceptor molecule, a sialic acid donor molecule in the presence of nucleotide-SA molecules. One of skill in the art will appreciate that the fucose molecules, if any, can be removed at any time during the procedure. In another exemplary embodiment, the humanized glycan of the previous example is remodeled further to the sialylated Lewis X glycan by contacting the glycan further with a glycosyltransferase specific to a GlcNAc acceptor molecule, a fucose donor molecule in the presence of nucleotide-fucose molecules. This process is illustrated in Figure 10 and Example 3.

In yet other exemplary embodiments, the peptide is expressed in yeast, such as *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, according to methods well known in the art. When a peptide with N-linked glycan consensus sites is expressed and secreted from *S. cerevisiae* cells, the N-linked glycans will have the structures depicted at the left in Figure 5. The N-linked glycans will always have the trimannosyl core, which will often be elaborated with mannose or related polysaccharides of up to 1000 residues. In the terms of Formula 1:

$$X^3 \text{ and } X^5 = \text{[-Man - Man - (Man)}_{0-1000} \text{];}$$

$$a \text{ and } c = 1 \text{ or } 2;$$

$$b, d, e \text{ and } x = 0.$$

In one exemplary embodiment, the N-linked glycans of a peptide expressed and secreted from yeast cells are remodeled to the elemental trimannose core by first contacting the glycans with a glycosidase specific to  $\alpha 2$  mannose molecules; then contacting the glycans with a glycosidase specific to  $\alpha 6$  mannose molecules. This process is illustrated in Figure 5 and Example 6. In another exemplary embodiment, the N-linked glycans are further remodeled to make a glycan suitable for an recombinant antibody with Fc-mediated cellular toxicity function by contacting the elemental trimannose core glycans with a

glycosyltransferase specific to the mannose acceptor molecule on each antennary of the trimannose core, a GlcNAc donor molecule in the presence of nucleotide-GlcNAc molecules; then contacting the glycans with a glycosyltransferase specific to the mannose acceptor molecule in the middle of the trimannose core, a GlcNAc donor molecule in the presence of nucleotide-GlcNAc molecules; then contacting the glycans with a glycosyltransferase specific to a GlcNAc acceptor molecule, a Gal donor molecule in the presence of nucleotide-Gal molecules; and then contacting the glycans with a glycosyltransferase specific to a galactose acceptor molecule, a sialic acid donor molecule in the presence of nucleotide-SA molecules. This process is illustrated in Figures 2, 3 and 4.

In another exemplary embodiment, the peptide is expressed in bacterial cells, in particular *E. coli* cells, according to methods well known in the art. When a peptide with N-linked glycans consensus sites is expressed in *E. coli* cells, the N-linked consensus sites will not be glycosylated. In an exemplary embodiment, a humanized glycan molecule is built out from the peptide backbone by contacting the peptides with a glycosyltransferase specific for a N-linked consensus site and a GlcNAc donor molecule in the presence of nucleotide-GlcNAc; and further sequentially contacting the growing glycans with glycosyltransferases specific for the acceptor and donor moieties in the present of the required donor moiety until the desired glycan structure is completed. When a peptide with N-linked glycans is expressed in a eukaryotic cells but without the proper leader sequences that direct the nascent peptide to the golgi apparatus, the mature peptide is likely not to be glycosylated. In this case as well the peptide may be given N-linked glycosylation by building out from the peptide N-linked consensus site as aforementioned. When a protein is chemically modified with a sugar moiety, it can be built out as aforementioned.

These examples are meant to illustrate the invention, and not to limit it. One of skill in the art will appreciate that the steps taken in each example may in some circumstances be able to be performed in a different order to get the same result. One of skill in the art will also understand that a different set of steps may also produce the same resulting glycan. The preferred remodeled glycan is by no means specific to the expression system that the peptide is expressed in. The remodeled glycans are only illustrative and one of skill in the art will know how to take the principles from these examples and apply them to peptides produced in different expression systems to make glycans not specifically described herein.

### **B. Method to remodel O-linked glycans**

O-glycosylation is characterized by the attachment of a variety of monosaccharides in an O-glycosidic linkage to hydroxy amino acids. O-glycosylation is a widespread post-translational modification in the animal and plant kingdoms. The structural complexity of glycans O-linked to proteins vastly exceeds that of N-linked glycans. Serine or threonine residues of a newly translated peptide become modified by virtue of a peptidyl GalNAc transferase in the cis to trans compartments of the Golgi. The site of O-glycosylation is determined not only by the sequence specificity of the glycosyltransferase, but also epigenetic regulation mediated by competition between different substrate sites and competition with other glycosyltransferases responsible for forming the glycan.

The O-linked glycan has been arbitrarily defined as having three regions: the core, the backbone region and the peripheral region. The "core" region of an O-linked glycan is the inner most two or three sugars of the glycan chain proximal to the peptide. The backbone region mainly contributes to the length of the glycan chain formed by uniform elongation. The peripheral region exhibits a high degree of structural complexity. The structural complexity of the O-linked glycans begins with the core structure. In most cases, the first sugar residue added at the O-linked glycan consensus site is GalNAc; however the sugar may also be GlcNAc, glucose, mannose, galactose or fucose, among others. Figure 11 is a diagram of some of the known O-linked glycan core structures and the enzymes responsible for their *in vivo* synthesis.

In mammalian cells, at least eight different O-linked core structures are found, all based on a core- $\alpha$ -GalNAc residue. The four core structures depicted in Figure 12 are the most common. Core 1 and core 2 are the most abundant structures in mammalian cells, and core 3 and core 4 are found in more restricted, organ-characteristic expression systems. O-linked glycans are reviewed in Montreuil, Structure and Synthesis of Glycopeptides, In Polysaccharides in Medicinal Applications, pp. 273-327, 1996, Eds. Severian Damitriu, Marcel Dekker, NY, and in Schachter and Brockhausen, The Biosynthesis of Branched O-Linked Glycans, 1989, Society for Experimental Biology, pp. 1-26 (Great Britain).

It will be apparent from the present disclosure that the glycan structure of O-glycosylated peptides can be remodeled using similar techniques to those described for N-

linked glycans. O-glycans differ from N-glycans in that they are linked to a serine or threonine residue rather than an asparagine residue. As described herein with respect to N-glycan remodeling, hydrolytic enzymes can be used to cleave unwanted sugar moieties in an O-linked glycan and additional desired sugars can then be added thereto, to build a customized O-glycan structure on the peptide (See Figures 11 and 12).

The initial step in O-glycosylation in mammalian cells is the attachment of N-acetylgalactosamine (GalNAc) using any of a family of at least eleven known  $\alpha$ -N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferases, each of which has a restricted acceptor peptide specificity. Generally, the acceptor peptide recognized by each enzyme constitutes a sequence of at least ten amino acids. Peptides that contain the amino acid sequence recognized by one particular GalNAc-transferase become O-glycosylated at the acceptor site if they are expressed in a cell expressing the enzyme and if they are appropriately localized to the Golgi apparatus where UDP-GalNAc is also present.

However, in the case of recombinant proteins, the initial attachment of the GalNAc may not take place. The  $\alpha$ -N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferase enzyme native to the expressing cell may have a consensus sequence specificity which differs from that of the recombinant peptide being expressed.

The desired recombinant peptide may be expressed in a bacterial cell, such as *E. coli*, that does not synthesize glycan chains. In these cases, it is advantageous to add the initial GalNAc moiety *in vitro*. The GalNAc moiety can be introduced *in vitro* onto the peptide once the recombinant peptide has been recovered in a soluble form, by contacting the peptide with the appropriate GalNAc transferase in the presence of UDP-GalNAc.

In one embodiment, an additional sequence of amino acids that constitute an effective acceptor for transfer of an O-linked sugar may be present. Such an amino acid sequence is encoded by a DNA sequence fused in frame to the coding sequence of the peptide, or alternatively, may be introduced by chemical means. The peptide may be otherwise lacking glycan chains. Alternately, the peptide may have N- and/or O-linked glycan chains but require an additional glycosylation site, for example, when an additional glycan substituent is desired.

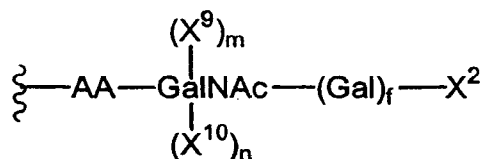
In an exemplary embodiment, the amino acid sequence PTTTK-COOH, which is the natural GalNAc acceptor sequence in the human mucin MUC-1, is added as a fusion tag. The

fusion protein is then expressed in *E. coli* and purified. The peptide is then contacted with recombinant human GalNAc-transferases T3 or T6 in the presence of UDP-GalNAc to transfer a GalNAc residue onto the peptide *in vitro*.

This glycan chain on the peptide may then be further elongated using the methods described in reference to the N-linked or O-linked glycans herein. Alternatively, the GalNAc transferase reaction can be carried out in the presence of UDP-GalNAc to which PEG is covalently substituted in the O-3, 4, or 6 positions or the N-2 position. Glycoconjugation is described in detail elsewhere herein. Any antigenicity introduced into the peptide by the new peptide sequence can be conveniently masked by PEGylation of the associated glycan. The acceptor site fusion technique can be used to introduce not only a PEG moiety, but to introduce other glycan and non-glycan moieties, including, but not limited to, toxins, anti-infectives, cytotoxic agents, chelators for radionucleotides, and glycans with other functionalities, such as tissue targeting.

#### Exemplary Embodiments

The remodeling of O-linked glycosylation is best illustrated with reference to Formula 2:



Formula 2 describes a glycan structure comprising a GalNAc which is covalently linked preferably to a serine or threonine residue on a peptide backbone. While this structure is used to illustrate the most common forms of O-linked glycans, it should not be construed to limit the invention solely to these O-linked glycans. Other forms of O-linked glycans are illustrated in Figure 11. Preferred expression systems useful in the present invention express and secrete exogenous peptides having O-linked glycans comprising the GalNAc residue. Using the remodeling methods of the invention, the glycan structures on these peptides can be conveniently remodeled to generate any desired glycan structure. One of skill in the art will appreciate that O-linked glycans can be remodeled using the same principles, enzymes

and reaction conditions as those available in the art once armed with the present disclosure. Exemplary reaction conditions are found throughout the Examples.

In preferred embodiments, the glycan structures are remodeled so that the structure described in Formula 2 has specific moieties. The structure of the glycan may be chosen to enhance the biological activity of the peptide, confer upon the peptide a new biological activity, remove or alter a biological activity of peptide, or better approximate the glycosylation pattern of the native peptide, among others.

In the first preferred embodiment, the peptide O-linked glycans are remodeled to better approximate the glycosylation pattern of native human proteins. In this embodiment, the glycan structure described in Formula 2 is remodeled to have the following moieties:

$X^2$  is  $\text{-SA}$ ; or  $\text{-SA-SA}$ ;

$f$  and  $n = 0$  or  $1$ ;

$X^{10}$  is  $\text{SA}$ ;

$m = 0$ .

This embodiment is particularly advantageous for human peptides expressed in heterologous cellular expression systems. By remodeling the O-linked glycan structures to have this configuration, the peptide can be rendered less immunogenic in a human patient and/or more stable.

In the another preferred embodiment, the peptide O-linked glycans are remodeled to display a sialylated Lewis X antigen. In this embodiment, the glycan structure described in Formula 2 is remodeled to have the following moieties:

$X^2$  is  $\text{-SA}$ ;

$X^{10}$  is  $\text{Fuc}$  or  $\text{-GlcNAc(Fuc)-Gal-SA}$ ;

$f$  and  $n = 1$ ;

$m = 0$ .

This embodiment is particularly advantageous when the peptide which is being remodeled is most effective when targeted to a selectin molecule and cells exhibiting the same.

In a yet another preferred embodiment, the peptide O-linked glycans are remodeled to contain a conjugated moiety. The conjugated moiety may be a PEG molecule, another peptide, a small molecule such as a drug, among others. In this embodiment, the glycan structure described in Formula 2 is remodeled to have the following moieties:



$X^2$  is  $|-SA-R$ ;

$f = 1$ ;

$n$  and  $m = 0$ ;

where  $R$  is the conjugate group.

- 5 This embodiment is useful for conjugating the peptide to PEG molecules that will slow the clearance of the peptide from the patient's bloodstream, to peptides that will target both peptides to a specific tissue or cell or to another peptide of complementary therapeutic use.

It will be clear to one of skill in the art that the invention is not limited to the preferred glycan molecules described above. The preferred embodiments are only a few of the many  
 10 useful glycan molecules that can be made using the remodeling methods of the invention. Those skilled in the art will know how to design other useful glycans once armed with the present invention.

In the first exemplary embodiment, the peptide is expressed in a CHO (Chinese hamster cell line) according to methods well known in the art. When a peptide with O-linked  
 15 glycan consensus sites is expressed and secreted from CHO cells, the majority of the O-linked glycans will often have the structure, in the terms of Formula 2,

$X^2 = |-SA$ ;

$f = 1$ ;

$m$  and  $n = 0$ .

- 20 Therefore, most of the glycans in CHO cells do not require remodeling in order to be acceptable for use in a human patient. In an exemplary embodiment, the O-linked glycans of a peptide expressed and secreted from a CHO cell are remodeled to contain a sialylated Lewis X structure by contacting the glycans with a glycosyltransferase specific for the GalNAc acceptor moiety and the fucose donor moiety in the presence of nucleotide-fucose.  
 25 This process is illustrated on N-linked glycans in Figure 10 and Example 3.

In other exemplary embodiments, the peptide is expressed in insect cells such as sf9 according to methods well known in the art. When a peptide having O-linked glycan consensus sites is expressed and secreted from most sf9 cells, the majority of the O-linked glycans have the structure, in the terms of Formula 2:

30  $X^2 = H$ ;

$f = 0$  or  $1$ ;

n and m = 0.

See, for example, Marchal et al., (2001, Biol. Chem. 382:151-159). In one exemplary embodiment, the O-linked glycan on a peptide expressed in an insect cell is remodeled to a humanized glycan by contacting the glycans with a glycosyltransferase specific for a GalNAc acceptor molecule and a galactose donor molecule in the presence of nucleotide-Gal; and then contacting the glycans with a glycosyltransferase specific for a Gal acceptor molecule and a SA donor molecule in the presence of nucleotide-SA. In another exemplary embodiment, the O-linked glycans are remodeled further from the humanized form to the sialylated Lewis X form by further contacting the glycans with a glycosyltransferase specific for a GalNAc acceptor molecule and a fucose donor molecule in the presence of nucleotide-fucose.

In yet another exemplary embodiment, the peptide is expressed in fungal cells, in particular *S. cerevisiae* cells, according to methods well known in the art. When a peptide with O-linked glycans consensus sites is expressed and secreted from *S. cerevisiae* cells, the majority of the O-linked glycans have the structure:



See Gemmill and Trimble (1999, Biochim. Biophys. Acta 1426:227-237). In order to remodel these O-linked glycans for use in human, it is preferable that the glycan be cleaved at the amino acid level and rebuilt from there.

In an exemplary embodiment, the glycan is the O-linked glycan on a peptide expressed in a fungal cell and is remodeled to a humanized glycan by contacting the glycan with an endoglycosylase specific for an amino acid - GalNAc bond; and then contacting the glycan with a glycosyltransferase specific for a O-linked consensus site and a GalNAc donor molecule in the presence of nucleotide-GalNAc; contacting the glycan with a glycosyltransferase specific for a GalNAc acceptor molecule and a galactose donor molecule in the presence of nucleotide-Gal; and then contacting the glycans with a glycosyltransferase specific for a Gal acceptor molecule and a SA donor molecule in the presence of nucleotide-SA.

Alternately, in another exemplary embodiment, the glycan is the O-linked glycan on a peptide expressed in a fungal cell and is remodeled to a humanized glycan by contacting the glycan with an protein O-mannose  $\beta$ -1,2-N-acetylglucosaminyltransferase (POMGnTI) in the

presence of GlcNAc-nucleotide; then contacting the glycan with an galactosyltransferase in the presence of nucleotide-Gal; and then contracting the glycan with an sialyltransferase in the presence of nucleotide-SA.

In another exemplary embodiment, the peptide is expressed in bacterial cells, in particular *E. coli* cells, according to methods well known in the art. When a peptide with an O-linked glycan consensus site is expressed in *E. coli* cells, the O-linked consensus site will not be glycosylated. In this case, the desired glycan molecule must be built out from the peptide backbone in a manner similar to that describe for *S. cerevisiae* expression above. Further, when a peptide having an O-linked glycan is expressed in a eukaryotic cell without the proper leader sequences to direct the nascent peptide to the golgi apparatus, the mature peptide is likely not to be glycosylated. In this case as well, an O-linked glycosyl structure may be added to the peptide by building out the glycan directly from the peptide O-linked consensus site. Further, when a protein is chemically modified with a sugar moiety, it can also be remodeled as described herein.

These examples are meant to illustrate the invention, and not to limit it in any way. One of skill in the art will appreciate that the steps taken in each example may in some circumstances be performed in a different order to achieve the same result. One of skill in the art will also understand that a different set of steps may also produce the same resulting glycan. Further, the preferred remodeled glycan is by no means specific to the expression system that the peptide is expressed in. The remodeled glycans are only illustrative and one of skill in the art will know how to take the principles from these examples and apply them to peptides produced in different expression systems to generate glycans not specifically described herein.

### C. Glycoconjugation, in general

The invention provides methods of preparing a conjugate of a glycosylated or an unglycosylated peptide. The conjugates of the invention are formed between peptides and diverse species such as water-soluble polymers, therapeutic moieties, diagnostic moieties, targeting moieties and the like. Also provided are conjugates that include two or more peptides linked together through a linker arm, i.e., multifunctional conjugates. The multi-

functional conjugates of the invention can include two or more copies of the same peptide or a collection of diverse peptides with different structures, and/or properties.

The conjugates of the invention are formed by the enzymatic attachment of a modified sugar to the glycosylated or unglycosylated peptide. The modified sugar, when  
5 interposed between the peptide and the modifying group on the sugar becomes what is referred to herein as "an intact glycosyl linking group." Using the exquisite selectivity of enzymes, such as glycosyltransferases, the present method provides peptides that bear a desired group at one or more specific locations. Thus, according to the present invention, a modified sugar is attached directly to a selected locus on the peptide chain or, alternatively,  
10 the modified sugar is appended onto a carbohydrate moiety of a peptide. Peptides in which modified sugars are bound to both a peptide carbohydrate and directly to an amino acid residue of the peptide backbone are also within the scope of the present invention.

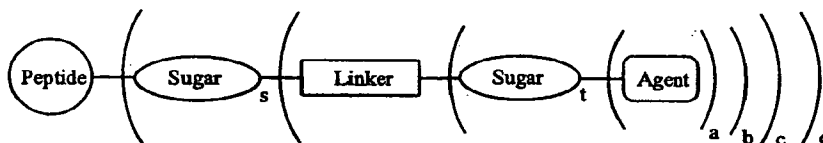
In contrast to known chemical and enzymatic peptide elaboration strategies, the methods of the invention make it possible to assemble peptides and glycopeptides that have a  
15 substantially homogeneous derivatization pattern; the enzymes used in the invention are generally selective for a particular amino acid residue or combination of amino acid residues of the peptide. The methods are also practical for large-scale production of modified peptides and glycopeptides. Thus, the methods of the invention provide a practical means for large-scale preparation of peptides having preselected substantially uniform derivatization patterns.  
20 The methods are particularly well suited for modification of therapeutic peptides, including but not limited to, peptides that are incompletely glycosylated during production in cell culture cells (*e.g.*, mammalian cells, insect cells, plant cells, fungal cells, yeast cells, or prokaryotic cells) or transgenic plants or animals.

The methods of the invention also provide conjugates of glycosylated and  
25 unglycosylated peptides with increased therapeutic half-life due to, for example, reduced clearance rate, or reduced rate of uptake by the immune or reticuloendothelial system (RES). Moreover, the methods of the invention provide a means for masking antigenic determinants on peptides, thus reducing or eliminating a host immune response against the peptide. Selective attachment of targeting agents can also be used to target a peptide to a particular  
30 tissue or cell surface receptor that is specific for the particular targeting agent. Moreover, there is provided a class of peptides that are specifically modified with a therapeutic moiety.

### 1. The Conjugates

In a first aspect, the present invention provides a conjugate between a peptide and a selected moiety. The link between the peptide and the selected moiety includes an intact glycosyl linking group interposed between the peptide and the selected moiety. As discussed herein, the selected moiety is essentially any species that can be attached to a saccharide unit, resulting in a "modified sugar" that is recognized by an appropriate transferase enzyme, which appends the modified sugar onto the peptide. The saccharide component of the modified sugar, when interposed between the peptide and a selected moiety, becomes an "intact glycosyl linking group." The glycosyl linking group is formed from any mono- or oligo-saccharide that, after modification with a selected moiety, is a substrate for an appropriate transferase.

The conjugates of the invention will typically correspond to the general structure:



in which the symbols a, b, c, d and s represent a positive, non-zero integer; and t is either 0 or a positive integer. The "agent" is a therapeutic agent, a bioactive agent, a detectable label, water-soluble moiety or the like. The "agent" can be a peptide, e.g., enzyme, antibody, antigen, etc. The linker can be any of a wide array of linking groups, *infra*. Alternatively, the linker may be a single bond or a "zero order linker." The identity of the peptide is without limitation. Exemplary peptides are provided in Figure 1.

In an exemplary embodiment, the selected moiety is a water-soluble polymer. The water-soluble polymer is covalently attached to the peptide via an intact glycosyl linking group. The glycosyl linking group is covalently attached to either an amino acid residue or a glycosyl residue of the peptide. Alternatively, the glycosyl linking group is attached to one or more glycosyl units of a glycopeptide. The invention also provides conjugates in which the glycosyl linking group is attached to both an amino acid residue and a glycosyl residue.

In addition to providing conjugates that are formed through an enzymatically added intact glycosyl linking group, the present invention provides conjugates that are highly homogenous in their substitution patterns. Using the methods of the invention, it is possible

to form peptide conjugates in which essentially all of the modified sugar moieties across a population of conjugates of the invention are attached to multiple copies of a structurally identical amino acid or glycosyl residue. Thus, in a second aspect, the invention provides a peptide conjugate having a population of water-soluble polymer moieties, which are  
5 covalently bound to the peptide through an intact glycosyl linking group. In a preferred conjugate of the invention, essentially each member of the population is bound via the glycosyl linking group to a glycosyl residue of the peptide, and each glycosyl residue of the peptide to which the glycosyl linking group is attached has the same structure.

Also provided is a peptide conjugate having a population of water-soluble polymer  
10 moieties covalently bound thereto through an intact glycosyl linking group. In a preferred embodiment, essentially every member of the population of water soluble polymer moieties is bound to an amino acid residue of the peptide via an intact glycosyl linking group, and each amino acid residue having an intact glycosyl linking group attached thereto has the same structure.

15 The present invention also provides conjugates analogous to those described above in which the peptide is conjugated to a therapeutic moiety, diagnostic moiety, targeting moiety, toxin moiety or the like via an intact glycosyl linking group. Each of the above-recited moieties can be a small molecule, natural polymer (e.g., peptide) or synthetic polymer.

In an exemplary embodiment, interleukin-2 (IL-2) is conjugated to transferrin via a  
20 bifunctional linker that includes an intact glycosyl linking group at each terminus of the PEG moiety (Scheme 1). For example, one terminus of the PEG linker is functionalized with an intact sialic acid linker that is attached to transferrin and the other is functionalized with an intact GalNAc linker that is attached to IL-2.

In another exemplary embodiment, EPO is conjugated to transferrin. In another  
25 exemplary embodiment, EPO is conjugated to glial derived neurotropic growth factor (GDNF). In these embodiments, each conjugation is accomplished via a bifunctional linker that includes an intact glycosyl linking group at each terminus of the PEG moiety, as aforementioned. Transferrin transfers the protein across the blood brain barrier.

As set forth in the Figures appended hereto, the conjugates of the invention can  
30 include intact glycosyl linking groups that are mono- or multi-valent (e.g., antennary structures), see, Figures 13-21. The conjugates of the invention also include glycosyl linking

groups that are O-linked glycans originating from serine or threonine (Figure 10). Thus, conjugates of the invention include both species in which a selected moiety is attached to a peptide via a monovalent glycosyl linking group. Also included within the invention are conjugates in which more than one selected moiety is attached to a peptide via a multivalent  
 5 linking group. One or more proteins can be conjugated together to take advantage of their biophysical and biological properties.

In a still further embodiment, the invention provides conjugates that localize selectively in a particular tissue due to the presence of a targeting agent as a component of the conjugate. In an exemplary embodiment, the targeting agent is a protein. Exemplary  
 10 proteins include transferrin (brain, blood pool), human serum (HS)-glycoprotein (bone, brain, blood pool), antibodies (brain, tissue with antibody-specific antigen, blood pool), coagulation Factors V-XII (damaged tissue, clots, cancer, blood pool), serum proteins, e.g.,  $\alpha$ -acid glycoprotein, fetuin,  $\alpha$ -fetal protein (brain, blood pool),  $\beta$ 2-glycoprotein (liver, atherosclerosis plaques, brain, blood pool), G-CSF, GM-CSF, M-CSF, and EPO (immune  
 15 stimulation, cancers, blood pool, red blood cell overproduction, neuroprotection), and albumin (increase in half-life).

In addition to the conjugates discussed above, the present invention provides methods for preparing these and other conjugates. Thus, in a further aspect, the invention provides a method of forming a covalent conjugate between a selected moiety and a peptide.

20 Additionally, the invention provides methods for targeting conjugates of the invention to a particular tissue or region of the body.

In exemplary embodiments, the conjugate is formed between a water-soluble polymer, a therapeutic moiety, targeting moiety or a biomolecule, and a glycosylated or non-glycosylated peptide. The polymer, therapeutic moiety or biomolecule is conjugated to the  
 25 peptide via an intact glycosyl linking group, which is interposed between, and covalently linked to both the peptide and the modifying group (e.g., water-soluble polymer). The method includes contacting the peptide with a mixture containing a modified sugar and a glycosyltransferase for which the modified sugar is a substrate. The reaction is conducted under conditions sufficient to form a covalent bond between the modified sugar and the  
 30 peptide. The sugar moiety of the modified sugar is preferably selected from nucleotide sugars, activated sugars and sugars, which are neither nucleotides nor activated.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a method for linking two or more peptides through a linking group. The linking group is of any useful structure and may be selected from straight-chain and branched chain structures. Preferably, each terminus of the linker, which is attached to a peptide, includes a modified sugar (i.e., a nascent intact glycosyl  
5 linking group).

In an exemplary method of the invention, two peptides are linked together via a linker moiety that includes a PEG linker. The construct conforms to the general structure set forth in the cartoon above. As described herein, the construct of the invention includes two intact glycosyl linking groups (i.e.,  $s + t = 1$ ). The focus on a PEG linker that includes two glycosyl  
10 groups is for purposes of clarity and should not be interpreted as limiting the identity of linker arms of use in this embodiment of the invention.

Thus, a PEG moiety is functionalized at a first terminus with a first glycosyl unit and at a second terminus with a second glycosyl unit. The first and second glycosyl units are preferably substrates for different transferases, allowing orthogonal attachment of the first  
15 and second peptides to the first and second glycosyl units, respectively. In practice, the (glycosyl)<sup>1</sup>-PEG-(glycosyl)<sup>2</sup> linker is contacted with the first peptide and a first transferase for which the first glycosyl unit is a substrate, thereby forming (peptide)<sup>1</sup>-(glycosyl)<sup>1</sup>-PEG-(glycosyl)<sup>2</sup>. The first transferase and/or unreacted peptide is then optionally removed from the reaction mixture. The second peptide and a second transferase  
20 for which the second glycosyl unit is a substrate are added to the (peptide)<sup>1</sup>-(glycosyl)<sup>1</sup>-PEG-(glycosyl)<sup>2</sup> conjugate, forming (peptide)<sup>1</sup>-(glycosyl)<sup>1</sup>-PEG-(glycosyl)<sup>2</sup>-(peptide)<sup>2</sup>. Those of skill in the art will appreciate that the method outlined above is also applicable to forming conjugates between more than two peptides by, for example, the use of a branched PEG, dendrimer, poly(amino acid),  
25 polysaccharide or the like.

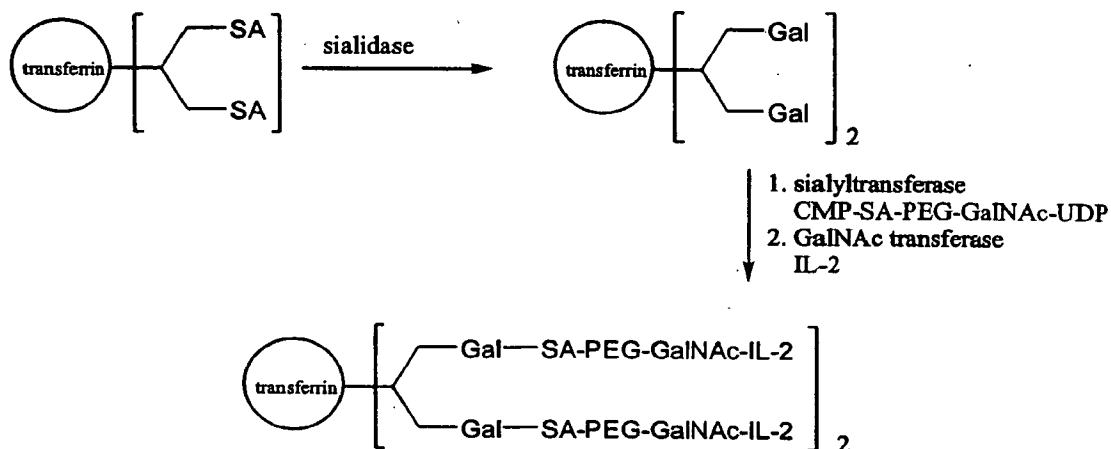
As noted previously, in an exemplary embodiment, interleukin-2 (IL-2) is conjugated to transferrin via a bifunctional linker that includes an intact glycosyl linking group at each terminus of the PEG moiety (Scheme 1). The IL-2 conjugate has an *in vivo* half-life that is increased over that of IL-2 alone by virtue of the greater molecular size of the conjugate.  
30 Moreover, the conjugation of IL-2 to transferrin serves to selectively target the conjugate to the brain. For example, one terminus of the PEG linker is functionalized with a CMP-sialic



acid and the other is functionalized with an UDP-GalNAc. The linker is combined with IL-2 in the presence of a GalNAc transferase, resulting in the attachment of the GalNAc of the linker arm to a serine and/or threonine residue on the IL-2.

In another exemplary embodiment, transferrin is conjugated to a nucleic acid for use in gene therapy.

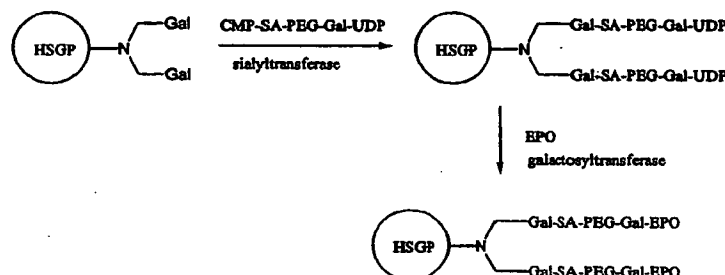
**Scheme 1**



The processes described above can be carried through as many cycles as desired, and is not limited to forming a conjugate between two peptides with a single linker. Moreover, those of skill in the art will appreciate that the reactions functionalizing the intact glycosyl linking groups at the termini of the PEG (or other) linker with the peptide can occur simultaneously in the same reaction vessel, or they can be carried out in a step-wise fashion. When the reactions are carried out in a step-wise manner, the conjugate produced at each step is optionally purified from one or more reaction components (e.g., enzymes, peptides).

A still further exemplary embodiment is set forth in Scheme 2. Scheme 2 shows a method of preparing a conjugate that targets a selected protein, e.g., EPO, to bone and increases the circulatory half-life of the selected protein.

Scheme 2

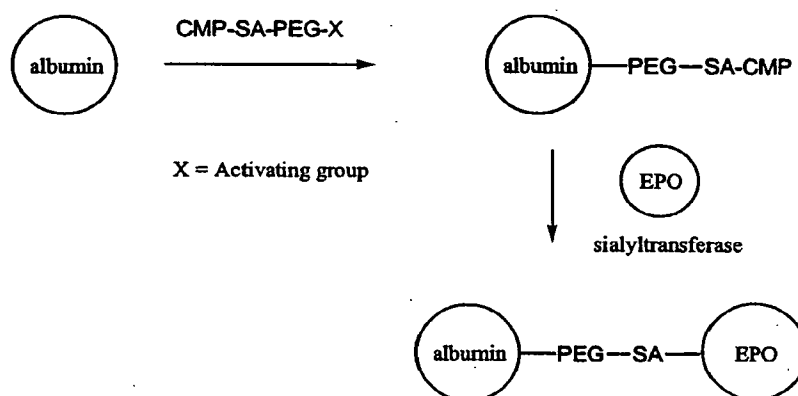


The use of reactive derivatives of PEG (or other linkers) to attach one or more peptide moieties to the linker is within the scope of the present invention. The invention is not

- 5 limited by the identity of the reactive PEG analogue. Many activated derivatives of poly(ethylene glycol) are available commercially and in the literature. It is well within the abilities of one of skill to choose, and synthesize if necessary, an appropriate activated PEG derivative with which to prepare a substrate useful in the present invention. See, Abuchowski *et al. Cancer Biochem. Biophys.*, 7: 175-186 (1984); Abuchowski *et al., J. Biol. Chem.*, **252**: 3582-3586 (1977); Jackson *et al., Anal. Biochem.*, **165**: 114-127 (1987); Koide *et al., Biochem Biophys. Res. Commun.*, **111**: 659-667 (1983)), tresylate (Nilsson *et al., Methods Enzymol.*, **104**: 56-69 (1984); Delgado *et al., Biotechnol. Appl. Biochem.*, **12**: 119-128 (1990)); N-hydroxysuccinimide derived active esters (Buckmann *et al., Makromol. Chem.*, **182**: 1379-1384 (1981); Joppich *et al., Makromol. Chem.*, **180**: 1381-1384 (1979);
- 15 Abuchowski *et al., Cancer Biochem. Biophys.*, 7: 175-186 (1984); Katreet *al. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, **84**: 1487-1491 (1987); Kitamura *et al., Cancer Res.*, **51**: 4310-4315 (1991); Boccu *et al., Z. Naturforsch.*, **38C**: 94-99 (1983), carbonates (Zalipsky *et al., POLY(ETHYLENE GLYCOL) CHEMISTRY: BIOTECHNICAL AND BIOMEDICAL APPLICATIONS*, Harris, Ed., Plenum Press, New York, 1992, pp. 347-370; Zalipsky *et al., Biotechnol. Appl. Biochem.*, **15**: 100-114 (1992); Veronese *et al., Appl. Biochem. Biotech.*, **11**: 141-152 (1985)), imidazolyl formates (Beauchamp *et al., Anal. Biochem.*, **131**: 25-33 (1983); Berger *et al., Blood*, **71**: 1641-1647 (1988)), 4-dithiopyridines (Woghiren *et al., Bioconjugate Chem.*, **4**: 314-318 (1993)), isocyanates (Byun *et al., ASAIJ Journal*, M649-M-653 (1992)) and epoxides (U.S. Pat. No. 4,806,595, issued to Noishiki *et al.*, (1989). Other linking groups
- 25 include the urethane linkage between amino groups and activated PEG. See, Veronese, *et al., Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.*, **11**: 141-152 (1985).

In another exemplary embodiment in which a reactive PEG derivative is utilized, the invention provides a method for extending the blood-circulation half-life of a selected peptide, in essence targeting the peptide to the blood pool, by conjugating the peptide to a synthetic or natural polymer of a size sufficient to retard the filtration of the protein by the glomerulus (e.g., albumin). This embodiment of the invention is illustrated in Scheme 3 in which erythropoietin (EPO) is conjugated to albumin via a PEG linker using a combination of chemical and enzymatic modification.

Scheme 3



Thus, as shown in Scheme 3, an amino acid residue of albumin is modified with a reactive PEG derivative, such as X-PEG-(CMP-sialic acid), in which X is an activating group (e.g., active ester, isothiocyanate, etc). The PEG derivative and EPO are combined and contacted with a transferase for which CMP-sialic acid is a substrate. In a further illustrative embodiment, an  $\epsilon$ -amine of lysine is reacted with the N-hydroxysuccinimide ester of the PEG-linker to form the albumin conjugate. The CMP-sialic acid of the linker is enzymatically conjugated to an appropriate residue on EPO, e.g., Gal, thereby forming the conjugate. Those of skill will appreciate that the above-described method is not limited to the reaction partners set forth. Moreover, the method can be practiced to form conjugates that include more than two protein moieties by, for example, utilizing a branched linker having more than two termini.

## 2. Modified Sugars

Modified glycosyl donor species ("modified sugars") are preferably selected from modified sugar nucleotides, activated modified sugars and modified sugars that are simple

saccharides that are neither nucleotides nor activated. Any desired carbohydrate structure can be added to a peptide using the methods of the invention. Typically, the structure will be a monosaccharide, but the present invention is not limited to the use of modified monosaccharide sugars; oligosaccharides and polysaccharides are useful as well.

5       The modifying group is attached to a sugar moiety by enzymatic means, chemical means or a combination thereof, thereby producing a modified sugar. The sugars are substituted at any position that allows for the attachment of the modifying moiety, yet which still allows the sugar to function as a substrate for the enzyme used to ligate the modified sugar to the peptide. In a preferred embodiment, when sialic acid is the sugar, the sialic acid  
10 is substituted with the modifying group at either the 9-position on the pyruvyl side chain or at the 5-position on the amine moiety that is normally acetylated in sialic acid.

In certain embodiments of the present invention, a modified sugar nucleotide is utilized to add the modified sugar to the peptide. Exemplary sugar nucleotides that are used in the present invention in their modified form include nucleotide mono-, di- or triphosphates  
15 or analogs thereof. In a preferred embodiment, the modified sugar nucleotide is selected from a UDP-glycoside, CMP-glycoside, or a GDP-glycoside. Even more preferably, the modified sugar nucleotide is selected from an UDP-galactose, UDP-galactosamine, UDP-glucose, UDP-glucosamine, GDP-mannose, GDP-fucose, CMP-sialic acid, or CMP-NeuAc. N-acetylamine derivatives of the sugar nucleotides are also of use in the method of the  
20 invention.

The invention also provides methods for synthesizing a modified peptide using a modified sugar, *e.g.*, modified-galactose, -fucose, and -sialic acid. When a modified sialic acid is used, either a sialyltransferase or a trans-sialidase (for  $\alpha$ 2,3-linked sialic acid only) can be used in these methods.

25       In other embodiments, the modified sugar is an activated sugar. Activated modified sugars, which are useful in the present invention are typically glycosides which have been synthetically altered to include an activated leaving group. As used herein, the term "activated leaving group" refers to those moieties, which are easily displaced in enzyme-regulated nucleophilic substitution reactions. Many activated sugars are known in the art.  
30 See, for example, Vocadlo et al., In CARBOHYDRATE CHEMISTRY AND BIOLOGY, Vol. 2, Ernst

*et al.* Ed., Wiley-VCH Verlag: Weinheim, Germany, 2000; Kodama *et al.*, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **34**: 6419 (1993); Loughheed, *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**: 37717 (1999)).

Examples of activating groups (leaving groups) include fluoro, chloro, bromo, tosylate ester, mesylate ester, triflate ester and the like. Preferred activated leaving groups, for use in the present invention, are those that do not significantly sterically encumber the enzymatic transfer of the glycoside to the acceptor. Accordingly, preferred embodiments of activated glycoside derivatives include glycosyl fluorides and glycosyl mesylates, with glycosyl fluorides being particularly preferred. Among the glycosyl fluorides,  $\alpha$ -galactosyl fluoride,  $\alpha$ -mannosyl fluoride,  $\alpha$ -glucosyl fluoride,  $\alpha$ -fucosyl fluoride,  $\alpha$ -xylosyl fluoride,  $\alpha$ -sialyl fluoride,  $\alpha$ -N-acetylglucosaminyl fluoride,  $\alpha$ -N-acetylgalactosaminyl fluoride,  $\beta$ -galactosyl fluoride,  $\beta$ -mannosyl fluoride,  $\beta$ -glucosyl fluoride,  $\beta$ -fucosyl fluoride,  $\beta$ -xylosyl fluoride,  $\beta$ -sialyl fluoride,  $\beta$ -N-acetylglucosaminyl fluoride and  $\beta$ -N-acetylgalactosaminyl fluoride are most preferred.

By way of illustration, glycosyl fluorides can be prepared from the free sugar by first acetylating the sugar and then treating it with HF/pyridine. This generates the thermodynamically most stable anomer of the protected (acetylated) glycosyl fluoride (*i.e.*, the  $\alpha$ -glycosyl fluoride). If the less stable anomer (*i.e.*, the  $\beta$ -glycosyl fluoride) is desired, it can be prepared by converting the peracetylated sugar with HBr/HOAc or with HCl to generate the anomeric bromide or chloride. This intermediate is reacted with a fluoride salt such as silver fluoride to generate the glycosyl fluoride. Acetylated glycosyl fluorides may be deprotected by reaction with mild (catalytic) base in methanol (*e.g.* NaOMe/MeOH). In addition, many glycosyl fluorides are commercially available.

Other activated glycosyl derivatives can be prepared using conventional methods known to those of skill in the art. For example, glycosyl mesylates can be prepared by treatment of the fully benzylated hemiacetal form of the sugar with mesyl chloride, followed by catalytic hydrogenation to remove the benzyl groups.

In a further exemplary embodiment, the modified sugar is an oligosaccharide having an antennary structure. In a preferred embodiment, one or more of the termini of the antennae bear the modifying moiety. When more than one modifying moiety is attached to an oligosaccharide having an antennary structure, the oligosaccharide is useful to "amplify"

the modifying moiety; each oligosaccharide unit conjugated to the peptide attaches multiple copies of the modifying group to the peptide. The general structure of a typical chelate of the invention as set forth in the drawing above, encompasses multivalent species resulting from preparing a conjugate of the invention utilizing an antennary structure. Many antennary  
 5 saccharide structures are known in the art, and the present method can be practiced with them without limitation.

Exemplary modifying groups are discussed below. The modifying groups can be selected for one or more desirable property. Exemplary properties include, but are not limited to, enhanced pharmacokinetics, enhanced pharmacodynamics, improved  
 10 biodistribution, providing a polyvalent species, improved water solubility, enhanced or diminished lipophilicity, and tissue targeting.

#### D. Peptide Conjugates

##### a) Water-Soluble Polymers

The hydrophilicity of a selected peptide is enhanced by conjugation with polar  
 15 molecules such as amine-, ester-, hydroxyl- and polyhydroxyl-containing molecules. Representative examples include, but are not limited to, polylysine, polyethyleneimine, poly(ethylene glycol) and poly(propyleneglycol). Preferred water-soluble polymers are essentially non-fluorescent, or emit such a minimal amount of fluorescence that they are inappropriate for use as a fluorescent marker in an assay. Polymers that are not naturally  
 20 occurring sugars may be used. In addition, the use of an otherwise naturally occurring sugar that is modified by covalent attachment of another entity (*e.g.*, poly(ethylene glycol), poly(propylene glycol), poly(aspartate), biomolecule, therapeutic moiety, diagnostic moiety, *etc.*) is also contemplated. In another exemplary embodiment, a therapeutic sugar moiety is conjugated to a linker arm and the sugar-linker arm is subsequently conjugated to a peptide  
 25 via a method of the invention.

Methods and chemistry for activation of water-soluble polymers and saccharides as well as methods for conjugating saccharides and polymers to various species are described in the literature. Commonly used methods for activation of polymers include activation of functional groups with cyanogen bromide, periodate, glutaraldehyde, biepoxydes,  
 30 epichlorohydrin, divinylsulfone, carbodiimide, sulfonyl halides, trichlorotriazine, *etc.* (*see*, R. F. Taylor, (1991), PROTEIN IMMOBILISATION. FUNDAMENTALS AND APPLICATIONS, Marcel

Dekker, N.Y.; S. S. Wong, (1992), CHEMISTRY OF PROTEIN CONJUGATION AND  
CROSSLINKING, CRC Press, Boca Raton; G. T. Hermanson *et al.*, (1993), IMMOBILIZED  
AFFINITY LIGAND TECHNIQUES, Academic Press, N.Y.; Dunn, R.L., *et al.*, Eds. POLYMERIC  
DRUGS AND DRUG DELIVERY SYSTEMS, ACS Symposium Series Vol. 469, American  
5 Chemical Society, Washington, D.C. 1991).

Routes for preparing reactive PEG molecules and forming conjugates using the  
reactive molecules are known in the art. For example, U.S. Patent No. 5,672,662 discloses a  
water soluble and isolatable conjugate of an active ester of a polymer acid selected from  
linear or branched poly(alkylene oxides), poly(oxyethylated polyols), poly(olefinic alcohols),  
10 and poly(acrylomorpholine), wherein the polymer has about 44 or more recurring units.

U.S. Patent No. 6,376,604 sets forth a method for preparing a water-soluble 1-  
benzotriazolylcarbonate ester of a water-soluble and non-peptidic polymer by reacting a  
terminal hydroxyl of the polymer with di(1-benzotriazolyl)carbonate in an organic solvent.  
The active ester is used to form conjugates with a biologically active agent such as a protein  
15 or peptide.

WO 99/45964 describes a conjugate comprising a biologically active agent and an  
activated water soluble polymer comprising a polymer backbone having at least one terminus  
linked to the polymer backbone through a stable linkage, wherein at least one terminus  
comprises a branching moiety having proximal reactive groups linked to the branching  
20 moiety, in which the biologically active agent is linked to at least one of the proximal reactive  
groups. Other branched poly(ethylene glycols) are described in WO 96/21469, U.S. Patent  
No. 5,932,462 describes a conjugate formed with a branched PEG molecule that includes a  
branched terminus that includes reactive functional groups. The free reactive groups are  
available to react with a biologically active species, such as a protein or peptide, forming  
25 conjugates between the poly(ethylene glycol) and the biologically active species. U.S. Patent  
No. 5,446,090 describes a bifunctional PEG linker and its use in forming conjugates having a  
peptide at each of the PEG linker termini.

Conjugates that include degradable PEG linkages are described in WO 99/34833; and  
WO 99/14259, as well as in U.S. Patent No. 6,348,558. Such degradable linkages are  
30 applicable in the present invention.

Although both reactive PEG derivatives and conjugates formed using the derivatives are known in the art, until the present invention, it was not recognized that a conjugate could be formed between PEG (or other polymer) and another species, such as a peptide or glycopeptide, through an intact glycosyl linking group.

5 Many water-soluble polymers are known to those of skill in the art and are useful in practicing the present invention. The term water-soluble polymer encompasses species such as saccharides (e.g., dextran, amylose, hyaluronic acid, poly(sialic acid), heparans, heparins, etc.); poly (amino acids); nucleic acids; synthetic polymers (e.g., poly(acrylic acid), poly(ethers), e.g., poly(ethylene glycol); peptides, proteins, and the like. The present  
10 invention may be practiced with any water-soluble polymer with the sole limitation that the polymer must include a point at which the remainder of the conjugate can be attached.

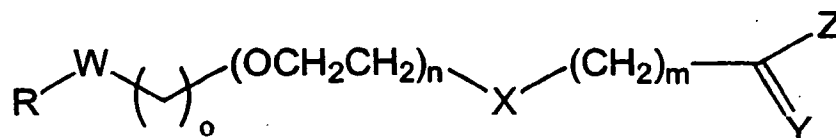
Methods for activation of polymers can also be found in WO 94/17039, U.S. Pat. No. 5,324,844, WO 94/18247, WO 94/04193, U.S. Pat. No. 5,219,564, U.S. Pat. No. 5,122,614, WO 90/13540, U.S. Pat. No. 5,281,698, and more WO 93/15189, and for conjugation  
15 between activated polymers and peptides, e.g. Coagulation Factor VIII (WO 94/15625), hemoglobin (WO 94/09027), oxygen carrying molecule (U.S. Pat. No. 4,412,989), ribonuclease and superoxide dismutase (Veronese *et al.*, *App. Biochem. Biotech.* 11: 141-45 (1985)).

Preferred water-soluble polymers are those in which a substantial proportion of the  
20 polymer molecules in a sample of the polymer are of approximately the same molecular weight; such polymers are "homodisperse."

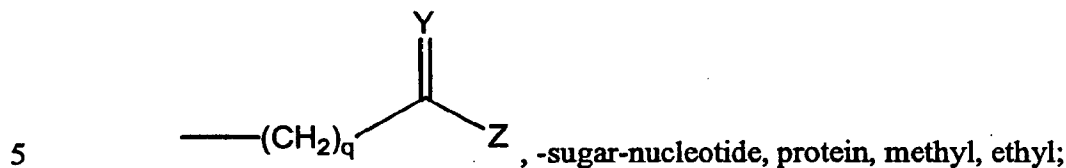
The present invention is further illustrated by reference to a poly(ethylene glycol) conjugate. Several reviews and monographs on the functionalization and conjugation of PEG are available. See, for example, Harris, *Macromol. Chem. Phys.* C25: 325-373 (1985);  
25 Scouten, *Methods in Enzymology* 135: 30-65 (1987); Wong *et al.*, *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 14: 866-874 (1992); Delgado *et al.*, *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems* 9: 249-304 (1992); Zalipsky, *Bioconjugate Chem.* 6: 150-165 (1995); and Bhadra, *et al.*, *Pharmazie*, 57:5-29 (2002).

Poly(ethylene glycol) molecules suitable for use in the invention include, but are not  
30 limited to, those described by the following Formula 3:



**Formula 3.**

R = H, alkyl, benzyl, aryl, acetal, OHC-, H<sub>2</sub>N-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, HS-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-,



X, Y, W, U (independently selected) = O, S, NH, N-R';

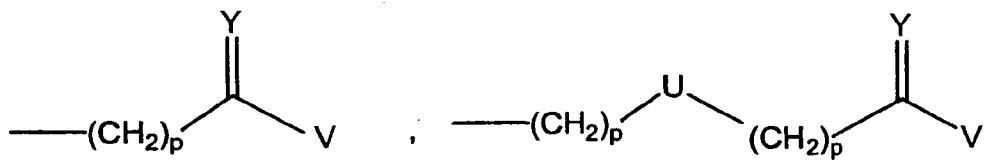
R', R''' (independently selected) = alkyl, benzyl, aryl, alkyl aryl, pyridyl, substituted aryl, arylalkyl, acylaryl;

n = 1 to 2000;

10 m, q, p (independently selected) = 0 to 20

o = 0 to 20;

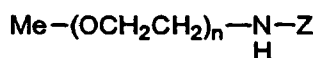
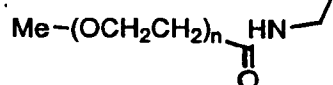
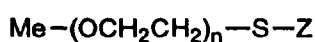
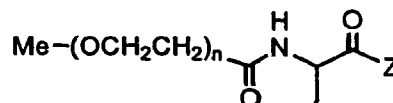
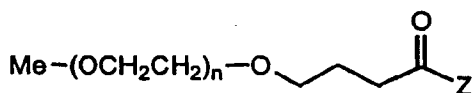
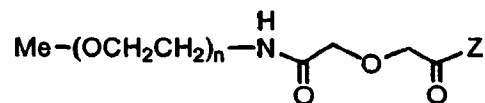
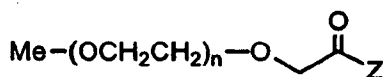
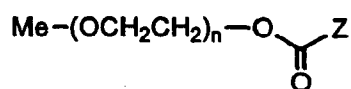
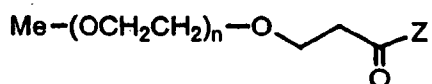
Z = HO, NH<sub>2</sub>, halogen, S-R''', activated esters,



-sugar-nucleotide, protein, imidazole, HOBT, tetrazole, halide; and

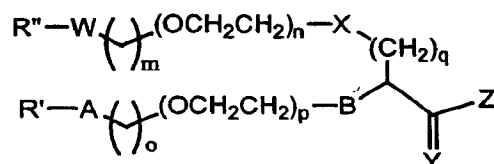
15 V = HO, NH<sub>2</sub>, halogen, S-R''', activated esters, activated amides, -sugar-nucleotide, protein.

In preferred embodiments, the poly(ethylene glycol) molecule is selected from the following:



The poly(ethylene glycol) useful in forming the conjugate of the invention is either linear or branched. Branched poly(ethylene glycol) molecules suitable for use in the invention include, but are not limited to, those described by the following Formula:

Formula 4:



5

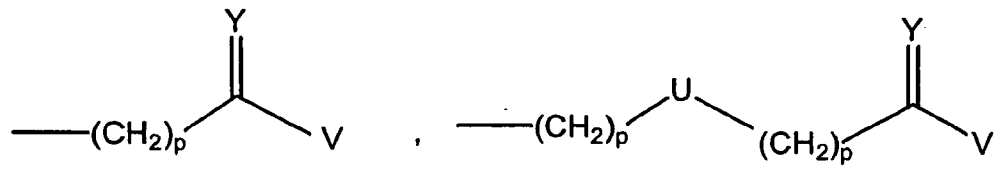
R', R'', R''' (independently selected) = H, alkyl, benzyl, aryl, acetal, OHC-, H<sub>2</sub>N-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, HS-CH<sup>2</sup>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>CY-Z, -sugar-nucleotide, protein, methyl, ethyl, heteroaryl, acylalkyl, acylaryl, acylalkylaryl;

X, Y, W, A, B (independently selected) = O, S, NH, N-R', (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>i</sub>;

10 n, p (independently selected) = 1 to 2000;

m, q, o (independently selected) = 0 to 20;

Z = HO, NH<sub>2</sub>, halogen, S-R''', activated esters,



-sugar-nucleotide, protein;

15 V = HO, NH<sub>2</sub>, halogen, S-R''', activated esters, activated amides,

-sugar-nucleotide, protein.

The *in vivo* half-life, area under the curve, and/or residence time of therapeutic peptides can also be enhanced with water-soluble polymers such as polyethylene glycol (PEG) and polypropylene glycol (PPG). For example, chemical modification of proteins with PEG (PEGylation) increases their molecular size and decreases their surface- and functional group-accessibility, each of which are dependent on the size of the PEG attached to the protein. This results in an improvement of plasma half-lives and in proteolytic-stability, and a decrease in immunogenicity and hepatic uptake (Chaffee *et al. J. Clin. Invest.* 89: 1643-1651 (1992); Pyatak *et al. Res. Commun. Chem. Pathol Pharmacol.* 29: 113-127 (1980)). PEGylation of interleukin-2 has been reported to increase its antitumor potency *in vivo* (Katre *et al. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 84: 1487-1491 (1987)) and PEGylation of a F(ab')<sub>2</sub> derived from the monoclonal antibody A7 has improved its tumor localization (Kitamura *et al. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 28: 1387-1394 (1990)).

In one preferred embodiment, the *in vivo* half-life of a peptide derivatized with a water-soluble polymer by a method of the invention is increased relevant to the *in vivo* half-life of the non-derivatized peptide. In another preferred embodiment, the area under the curve of a peptide derivatized with a water-soluble polymer using a method of the invention is increased relevant to the area under the curve of the non-derivatized peptide. In another preferred embodiment, the residence time of a peptide derivatized with a water-soluble polymer using a method of the invention is increased relevant to the residence time of the non-derivatized peptide. Techniques to determine the *in vivo* half-life, the area under the curve and the residence time are well known in the art. Descriptions of such techniques can be found in J.G. Wagner, 1993, *Pharmacokinetics for the Pharmaceutical Scientist*, Technomic Publishing Company, Inc. Lancaster PA.

The increase in peptide *in vivo* half-life is best expressed as a range of percent increase in this quantity. The lower end of the range of percent increase is about 40%, about 60%, about 80%, about 100%, about 150% or about 200%. The upper end of the range is about 60%, about 80%, about 100%, about 150%, or more than about 250%.

In an exemplary embodiment, the present invention provides a PEGylated follicle stimulating hormone (Examples 9 and 10). In a further exemplary embodiment, the invention provides a PEGylated transferrin (Example 13).

Other exemplary water-soluble polymers of use in the invention include, but are not limited to linear or branched poly(alkylene oxides), poly(oxyethylated polyols), poly(olefinic alcohols), and poly(acrylomorpholine), dextran, starch, poly(amino acids), etc.

b) Water-insoluble polymers

5 The conjugates of the invention may also include one or more water-insoluble polymers. This embodiment of the invention is illustrated by the use of the conjugate as a vehicle with which to deliver a therapeutic peptide in a controlled manner. Polymeric drug delivery systems are known in the art. *See*, for example, Dunn *et al.*, Eds. POLYMERIC DRUGS AND DRUG DELIVERY SYSTEMS, ACS Symposium Series Vol. 469, American  
10 Chemical Society, Washington, D.C. 1991. Those of skill in the art will appreciate that substantially any known drug delivery system is applicable to the conjugates of the present invention.

Representative water-insoluble polymers include, but are not limited to, polyphosphazines, poly(vinyl alcohols), polyamides, polycarbonates, polyalkylenes,  
15 polyacrylamides, polyalkylene glycols, polyalkylene oxides, polyalkylene terephthalates, polyvinyl ethers, polyvinyl esters, polyvinyl halides, polyvinylpyrrolidone, polyglycolides, polysiloxanes, polyurethanes, poly(methyl methacrylate), poly(ethyl methacrylate), poly(butyl methacrylate), poly(isobutyl methacrylate), poly(hexyl methacrylate), poly(isodecyl methacrylate), poly(lauryl methacrylate), poly(phenyl methacrylate),  
20 poly(methyl acrylate), poly(isopropyl acrylate), poly(isobutyl acrylate), poly(octadecyl acrylate) polyethylene, polypropylene, poly(ethylene glycol), poly(ethylene oxide), poly(ethylene terephthalate), poly(vinyl acetate), polyvinyl chloride, polystyrene, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, pluronics and polyvinylphenol and copolymers thereof.

Synthetically modified natural polymers of use in conjugates of the invention include,  
25 but are not limited to, alkyl celluloses, hydroxyalkyl celluloses, cellulose ethers, cellulose esters, and nitrocelluloses. Particularly preferred members of the broad classes of synthetically modified natural polymers include, but are not limited to, methyl cellulose, ethyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose, hydroxybutyl methyl cellulose, cellulose acetate, cellulose propionate, cellulose acetate butyrate, cellulose  
30 acetate phthalate, carboxymethyl cellulose, cellulose triacetate, cellulose sulfate sodium salt, and polymers of acrylic and methacrylic esters and alginic acid.

These and the other polymers discussed herein can be readily obtained from commercial sources such as Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, MO.), Polysciences (Warrenton, PA.), Aldrich (Milwaukee, WI.), Fluka (Ronkonkoma, NY), and BioRad (Richmond, CA), or else synthesized from monomers obtained from these suppliers using standard techniques.

5        Representative biodegradable polymers of use in the conjugates of the invention include, but are not limited to, polylactides, polyglycolides and copolymers thereof, poly(ethylene terephthalate), poly(butyric acid), poly(valeric acid), poly(lactide-co-caprolactone), poly(lactide-co-glycolide), polyanhydrides, polyorthoesters, blends and copolymers thereof. Of particular use are compositions that form gels, such as those  
10        including collagen, pluronics and the like.

      The polymers of use in the invention include "hybrid" polymers that include water-insoluble materials having within at least a portion of their structure, a bioresorbable molecule. An example of such a polymer is one that includes a water-insoluble copolymer, which has a bioresorbable region, a hydrophilic region and a plurality of crosslinkable  
15        functional groups per polymer chain.

      For purposes of the present invention, "water-insoluble materials" includes materials that are substantially insoluble in water or water-containing environments. Thus, although certain regions or segments of the copolymer may be hydrophilic or even water-soluble, the polymer molecule, as a whole, does not to any substantial measure dissolve in water.

20        For purposes of the present invention, the term "bioresorbable molecule" includes a region that is capable of being metabolized or broken down and resorbed and/or eliminated through normal excretory routes by the body. Such metabolites or break down products are preferably substantially non-toxic to the body.

      The bioresorbable region may be either hydrophobic or hydrophilic, so long as the  
25        copolymer composition as a whole is not rendered water-soluble. Thus, the bioresorbable region is selected based on the preference that the polymer, as a whole, remains water-insoluble. Accordingly, the relative properties, *i.e.*, the kinds of functional groups contained by, and the relative proportions of the bioresorbable region, and the hydrophilic region are selected to ensure that useful bioresorbable compositions remain water-insoluble.

30        Exemplary resorbable polymers include, for example, synthetically produced resorbable block copolymers of poly( $\alpha$ -hydroxy-carboxylic acid)/poly(oxyalkylene, (*see*,

Cohn *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,826,945). These copolymers are not crosslinked and are water-soluble so that the body can excrete the degraded block copolymer compositions. See, Younes *et al.*, *J Biomed. Mater. Res.* 21: 1301-1316 (1987); and Cohn *et al.*, *J Biomed. Mater. Res.* 22: 993-1009 (1988).

5 Presently preferred bioresorbable polymers include one or more components selected from poly(esters), poly(hydroxy acids), poly(lactones), poly(amides), poly(ester-amides), poly(amino acids), poly(anhydrides), poly(orthoesters), poly(carbonates), poly(phosphazines), poly(phosphoesters), poly(thioesters), polysaccharides and mixtures thereof. More preferably still, the bioresorbable polymer includes a poly(hydroxy) acid  
10 component. Of the poly(hydroxy) acids, polylactic acid, polyglycolic acid, polycaproic acid, polybutyric acid, polyvaleric acid and copolymers and mixtures thereof are preferred.

In addition to forming fragments that are absorbed *in vivo* ("bioresorbed"), preferred polymeric coatings for use in the methods of the invention can also form an excretable and/or metabolizable fragment.

15 Higher order copolymers can also be used in the present invention. For example, Casey *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,438,253, which issued on March 20, 1984, discloses tri-block copolymers produced from the transesterification of poly(glycolic acid) and an hydroxyl-ended poly(alkylene glycol). Such compositions are disclosed for use as resorbable monofilament sutures. The flexibility of such compositions is controlled by the incorporation  
20 of an aromatic orthocarbonate, such as tetra-p-tyl orthocarbonate into the copolymer structure.

Other coatings based on lactic and/or glycolic acids can also be utilized. For example, Spinu, U.S. Patent No. 5,202,413, which issued on April 13, 1993, discloses biodegradable multi-block copolymers having sequentially ordered blocks of polylactide and/or  
25 polyglycolide produced by ring-opening polymerization of lactide and/or glycolide onto either an oligomeric diol or a diamine residue followed by chain extension with a difunctional compound, such as, a diisocyanate, diacylchloride or dichlorosilane.

Bioresorbable regions of coatings useful in the present invention can be designed to be hydrolytically and/or enzymatically cleavable. For purposes of the present invention,  
30 "hydrolytically cleavable" refers to the susceptibility of the copolymer, especially the bioresorbable region, to hydrolysis in water or a water-containing environment. Similarly,

"enzymatically cleavable" as used herein refers to the susceptibility of the copolymer, especially the bioresorbable region, to cleavage by endogenous or exogenous enzymes.

When placed within the body, the hydrophilic region can be processed into excretable and/or metabolizable fragments. Thus, the hydrophilic region can include, for example, polyethers, polyalkylene oxides, polyols, poly(vinyl pyrrolidine), poly(vinyl alcohol), poly(alkyl oxazolines), polysaccharides, carbohydrates, peptides, proteins and copolymers and mixtures thereof. Furthermore, the hydrophilic region can also be, for example, a poly(alkylene) oxide. Such poly(alkylene) oxides can include, for example, poly(ethylene) oxide, poly(propylene) oxide and mixtures and copolymers thereof.

Polymers that are components of hydrogels are also useful in the present invention. Hydrogels are polymeric materials that are capable of absorbing relatively large quantities of water. Examples of hydrogel forming compounds include, but are not limited to, polyacrylic acids, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinyl pyrrolidine, gelatin, carrageenan and other polysaccharides, hydroxyethylenemethacrylic acid (HEMA), as well as derivatives thereof, and the like. Hydrogels can be produced that are stable, biodegradable and bioresorbable. Moreover, hydrogel compositions can include subunits that exhibit one or more of these properties.

Bio-compatible hydrogel compositions whose integrity can be controlled through crosslinking are known and are presently preferred for use in the methods of the invention. For example, Hubbell *et al.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,410,016, which issued on April 25, 1995 and 5,529,914, which issued on June 25, 1996, disclose water-soluble systems, which are crosslinked block copolymers having a water-soluble central block segment sandwiched between two hydrolytically labile extensions. Such copolymers are further end-capped with photopolymerizable acrylate functionalities. When crosslinked, these systems become hydrogels. The water soluble central block of such copolymers can include poly(ethylene glycol); whereas, the hydrolytically labile extensions can be a poly( $\alpha$ -hydroxy acid), such as polyglycolic acid or polylactic acid. See, Sawhney *et al.*, *Macromolecules* 26: 581-587 (1993).

In another preferred embodiment, the gel is a thermoreversible gel. Thermoreversible gels including components, such as pluronics, collagen, gelatin, hyaluronic acid,

polysaccharides, polyurethane hydrogel, polyurethane-urea hydrogel and combinations thereof are presently preferred.

In yet another exemplary embodiment, the conjugate of the invention includes a component of a liposome. Liposomes can be prepared according to methods known to those skilled in the art, for example, as described in Eppstein *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,522,811, which issued on June 11, 1985. For example, liposome formulations may be prepared by dissolving appropriate lipid(s) (such as stearyl phosphatidyl ethanolamine, stearyl phosphatidyl choline, arachadoyl phosphatidyl choline, and cholesterol) in an inorganic solvent that is then evaporated, leaving behind a thin film of dried lipid on the surface of the container. An aqueous solution of the active compound or its pharmaceutically acceptable salt is then introduced into the container. The container is then swirled by hand to free lipid material from the sides of the container and to disperse lipid aggregates, thereby forming the liposomal suspension.

The above-recited microparticles and methods of preparing the microparticles are offered by way of example and they are not intended to define the scope of microparticles of use in the present invention. It will be apparent to those of skill in the art that an array of microparticles, fabricated by different methods, are of use in the present invention.

#### c) Biomolecules

In another preferred embodiment, the modified sugar bears a biomolecule. In still further preferred embodiments, the biomolecule is a functional protein, enzyme, antigen, antibody, peptide, nucleic acid (*e.g.*, single nucleotides or nucleosides, oligonucleotides, polynucleotides and single- and higher-stranded nucleic acids), lectin, receptor or a combination thereof.

Some preferred biomolecules are essentially non-fluorescent, or emit such a minimal amount of fluorescence that they are inappropriate for use as a fluorescent marker in an assay. Other biomolecules may be fluorescent. The use of an otherwise naturally occurring sugar that is modified by covalent attachment of another entity (*e.g.*, PEG, biomolecule, therapeutic moiety, diagnostic moiety, *etc.*) is appropriate. In an exemplary embodiment, a sugar moiety, which is a biomolecule, is conjugated to a linker arm and the sugar-linker arm cassette is subsequently conjugated to a peptide via a method of the invention.



Biomolecules useful in practicing the present invention can be derived from any source. The biomolecules can be isolated from natural sources or they can be produced by synthetic methods. Peptides can be natural peptides or mutated peptides. Mutations can be effected by chemical mutagenesis, site-directed mutagenesis or other means of inducing mutations known to those of skill in the art. Peptides useful in practicing the instant invention include, for example, enzymes, antigens, antibodies and receptors. Antibodies can be either polyclonal or monoclonal; either intact or fragments. The peptides are optionally the products of a program of directed evolution.

Both naturally derived and synthetic peptides and nucleic acids are of use in conjunction with the present invention; these molecules can be attached to a sugar residue component or a crosslinking agent by any available reactive group. For example, peptides can be attached through a reactive amine, carboxyl, sulfhydryl, or hydroxyl group. The reactive group can reside at a peptide terminus or at a site internal to the peptide chain. Nucleic acids can be attached through a reactive group on a base (e.g., exocyclic amine) or an available hydroxyl group on a sugar moiety (e.g., 3'- or 5'-hydroxyl). The peptide and nucleic acid chains can be further derivatized at one or more sites to allow for the attachment of appropriate reactive groups onto the chain. See, Chrisey *et al. Nucleic Acids Res.* 24: 3031-3039 (1996).

In a further preferred embodiment, the biomolecule is selected to direct the peptide modified by the methods of the invention to a specific tissue, thereby enhancing the delivery of the peptide to that tissue relative to the amount of underivatized peptide that is delivered to the tissue. In a still further preferred embodiment, the amount of derivatized peptide delivered to a specific tissue within a selected time period is enhanced by derivatization by at least about 20%, more preferably, at least about 40%, and more preferably still, at least about 100%. Presently, preferred biomolecules for targeting applications include antibodies, hormones and ligands for cell-surface receptors.

In a presently preferred embodiment, the modifying group is a protein. In an exemplary embodiment, the protein is an interferon. The interferons are antiviral glycoproteins that, in humans, are secreted by human primary fibroblasts after induction with virus or double-stranded RNA. Interferons are of interest as therapeutics, e.g., antivirals and treatment of multiple sclerosis. For references discussing interferon- $\beta$ , see, e.g., Yu, *et al.*, *J.*

*Neuroimmunol.*, **64**(1):91-100 (1996); Schmidt, J., *J. Neurosci. Res.*, **65**(1):59-67 (2001); Wender, et al., *Folia Neuropathol.*, **39**(2):91-93 (2001); Martin, et al., *Springer Semin. Immunopathol.*, **18**(1):1-24 (1996); Takane, et al., *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, **294**(2):746-752 (2000); Sburlati, et al., *Biotechnol. Prog.*, **14**:189-192 (1998); Dodd, et al., *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, **787**:183-187 (1984); Edelbaum, et al., *J. Interferon Res.*, **12**:449-453 (1992); Conradt, et al., *J. Biol. Chem.*, **262**(30):14600-14605 (1987); Civas, et al., *Eur. J. Biochem.*, **173**:311-316 (1988); Demolder, et al., *J. Biotechnol.*, **32**:179-189 (1994); Sedmak, et al., *J. Interferon Res.*, **9**(Suppl 1):S61-S65 (1989); Kagawa, et al., *J. Biol. Chem.*, **263**(33):17508-17515 (1988); Hershenson, et al., U.S. Patent No. 4,894,330; Jayaram, et al., *J. Interferon Res.*, **3**(2):177-180 (1983); Menge, et al., *Develop. Biol. Standard.*, **66**:391-401 (1987); Vonk, et al., *J. Interferon Res.*, **3**(2):169-175 (1983); and Adolf, et al., *J. Interferon Res.*, **10**:255-267 (1990). For references relevant to interferon- $\alpha$ , see, Asano, et al., *Eur. J. Cancer*, **27**(Suppl 4):S21-S25 (1991); Nagy, et al., *Anticancer Research*, **8**(3):467-470 (1988); Dron, et al., *J. Biol. Regul. Homeost. Agents*, **3**(1):13-19 (1989); Habib, et al., *Am. Surg.*, **67**(3):257-260 (3/2001); and Sugiyama, et al., *Eur. J. Biochem.*, **217**:921-927 (1993).

In an exemplary interferon conjugate, interferon  $\beta$  is conjugated to a second peptide via a linker arm. The linker arm includes an intact glycosyl linking group through which it is attached to the second peptide via a method of the invention. The linker arm also optionally includes a second intact glycosyl linking group, through which it is attached to the interferon.

In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides a conjugate of follicle stimulating hormone (FSH). FSH is a glycoprotein hormone. See, for example, Saneyoshi, et al., *Biol. Reprod.*, **65**:1686-1690 (2001); Hakola, et al., *J. Endocrinol.*, **158**:441-448 (1998); Stanton, et al., *Mol. Cell. Endocrinol.*, **125**:133-141 (1996); Walton, et al., *J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab.*, **86**(8):3675-3685 (08/2001); Ulloa-Aguirre, et al., *Endocrine*, **11**(3):205-215 (12/1999); Castro-Fernández, et al., *J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab.*, **85**(12):4603-4610 (2000); Prevost, Rebecca R., *Pharmacotherapy*, **18**(5):1001-1010 (1998); Linskens, et al., *The FASEB Journal*, **13**:639-645 (04/1999); Butnev, et al., *Biol. Reprod.*, **58**:458-469 (1998); Muyan, et al., *Mol. Endo.*, **12**(5):766-772 (1998); Min, et al., *Endo. J.*, **43**(5):585-593 (1996); Boime, et al., *Recent Progress in Hormone Research*, **34**:271-289 (1999); and Rafferty, et al., *J. Endo.*, **145**:527-533 (1995). The FSH conjugate can be formed in a manner similar to that described for interferon.

In yet another exemplary embodiment, the conjugate includes erythropoietin (EPO). EPO is known to mediate response to hypoxia and to stimulate the production of red blood cells. For pertinent references, *see*, Cerami, *et al.*, *Seminars in Oncology*, 28(2)(Suppl 8):66-70 (04/2001). An exemplary EPO conjugate is formed analogously to the conjugate of  
 5 interferon.

In a further exemplary embodiment, the invention provides a conjugate of human granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF). G-CSF is a glycoprotein that stimulates proliferation, differentiation and activation of neutropoietic progenitor cells into functionally mature neutrophils. Injected G-CSF is known to be rapidly cleared from the body. *See*, for  
 10 example, Nohynek, *et al.*, *Cancer Chemother. Pharmacol.*, 39:259-266 (1997); Lord, *et al.*, *Clinical Cancer Research*, 7(7):2085-2090 (07/2001); Rotondaro, *et al.*, *Molecular Biotechnology*, 11(2):117-128 (1999); and Bönig, *et al.*, *Bone Marrow Transplantation*, 28:259-264 (2001). An exemplary conjugate of G-CSF is prepared as discussed above for the conjugate of the interferons. One of skill in the art will appreciate that many other  
 15 proteins may be conjugated to interferon using the methods and compositions of the invention, including but not limited to, the peptides listed in Table 6 (presented elsewhere herein) and Figure 1, and in Figures 27-51, where individual modification schemes are presented.

In still a further exemplary embodiment, there is provided a conjugate with biotin.  
 20 Thus, for example, a selectively biotinylated peptide is elaborated by the attachment of an avidin or streptavidin moiety bearing one or more modifying groups.

In a further preferred embodiment, the biomolecule is selected to direct the peptide modified by the methods of the invention to a specific intracellular compartment, thereby enhancing the delivery of the peptide to that intracellular compartment relative to the amount  
 25 of underivatized peptide that is delivered to the tissue. In a still further preferred embodiment, the amount of derivatized peptide delivered to a specific intracellular compartment within a selected time period is enhanced by derivatization by at least about 20%, more preferably, at least about 40%, and more preferably still, at least about 100%. In another particularly preferred embodiment, the biomolecule is linked to the peptide by a  
 30 cleavable linker that can hydrolyze once internalized. Presently, preferred biomolecules for intracellular targeting applications include transferrin, lactotransferrin (lactoferrin),

melanotransferrin (p97), ceruloplasmin, and divalent cation transporter. Contemplated linkages include, but are not limited to, protein-sugar-linker-sugar-protein, protein-sugar-linker-protein and multivalent forms thereof, and protein-sugar-linker-drug where the drug includes small molecules, peptides, lipids, among others.

5           Site-specific and target-oriented delivery of therapeutic agents is desirable for the purpose of treating a wide variety of human diseases, such as different types of malignancies and certain neurological disorders. Such procedures are accompanied by fewer side effects and a higher efficiency of drug. Various principles have been relied on in designing these delivery systems. For a review, see Garnett, *Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews* 53:171-216  
10 (2001).

One important consideration in designing a drug delivery system to target tissues specifically. The discovery of tumor surface antigens has made it possible to develop therapeutic approaches where tumor cells displaying definable surface antigens are specifically targeted and killed. There are three main classes of therapeutic monoclonal  
15 antibodies (MAb) that have demonstrated effectiveness in human clinical trials in treating malignancies: (1) unconjugated MAb, which either directly induces growth inhibition and/or apoptosis, or indirectly activates host defense mechanisms to mediate antitumor cytotoxicity; (2) drug-conjugated MAb, which preferentially delivers a potent cytotoxic toxin to the tumor cells and therefore minimizes the systemic cytotoxicity commonly associated with  
20 conventional chemotherapy; and (3) radioisotope-conjugated MAb, which delivers a sterilizing dose of radiation to the tumor. See review by Reff et al., *Cancer Control* 9:152-166 (2002).

In order to arm MABs with the power to kill malignant cells, the MABs can be connected to a toxin, which may be obtained from a plant, bacterial, or fungal source, to form  
25 chimeric proteins called immunotoxins. Frequently used plant toxins are divided into two classes: (1) holotoxins (or class II ribosome inactivating proteins), such as ricin, abrin, mistletoe lectin, and modeccin, and (2) hemitoxins (class I ribosome inactivating proteins), such as pokeweed antiviral protein (PAP), saporin, Bryodin 1, bouganin, and gelonin. Commonly used bacterial toxins include diphtheria toxin (DT) and Pseudomonas exotoxin  
30 (PE). Kreitman, *Current Pharmaceutical Biotechnology* 2:313-325 (2001).

Conventional immunotoxins contain an MAb chemically conjugated to a toxin that is mutated or chemically modified to minimized binding to normal cells. Examples include anti-B4-blocked ricin, targeting CD5; and RFB4-deglycosylated ricin A chain, targeting CD22. Recombinant immunotoxins developed more recently are chimeric proteins

5 consisting of the variable region of an antibody directed against a tumor antigen fused to a protein toxin using recombinant DNA technology. The toxin is also frequently genetically modified to remove normal tissue binding sites but retain its cytotoxicity. A large number of differentiation antigens, overexpressed receptors, or cancer-specific antigens have been identified as targets for immunotoxins, *e.g.*, CD19, CD22, CD20, IL-2 receptor (CD25),

10 CD33, IL-4 receptor, EGF receptor and its mutants, ErbB2, Lewis carbohydrate, mesothelin, transferrin receptor, GM-CSF receptor, Ras, Bcr-Abl, and c-Kit, for the treatment of a variety of malignancies including hematopoietic cancers, glioma, and breast, colon, ovarian, bladder, and gastrointestinal cancers. *See e.g.*, Brinkmann et al., *Expert Opin. Biol. Ther.* 1:693-702 (2001); Perentesis and Sievers, *Hematology/Oncology Clinics of North America* 15:677-701

15 (2001).

MAbs conjugated with radioisotope are used as another means of treating human malignancies, particularly hematopoietic malignancies, with a high level of specificity and effectiveness. The most commonly used isotopes for therapy are the high-energy  $\gamma$ -emitters, such as  $^{131}\text{I}$  and  $^{90}\text{Y}$ . Recently,  $^{213}\text{Bi}$ -labeled anti-CD33 humanized MAb has also been tested

20 in phase I human clinical trials. Reff et al., *supra*.

A number of MAbs have been used for therapeutic purposes. For example, the use of rituximab (Rituxan<sup>TM</sup>), a recombinant chimeric anti-CD20 MAb, for treating certain hematopoietic malignancies was approved by the FDA in 1997. Other MAbs that have since been approved for therapeutic uses in treating human cancers include: alemtuzumab

25 (Campath-1H<sup>TM</sup>), a humanized rat antibody against CD52; and gemtuzumab ozogamicin (Mylotarg<sup>TM</sup>), a calicheamicin-conjugated humanized mouse anti-CD33 MAb. The FDA is also currently examining the safety and efficacy of several other MAbs for the purpose of site-specific delivery of cytotoxic agents or radiation, *e.g.*, radiolabeled Zevalin<sup>TM</sup> and Bexxar<sup>TM</sup>. Reff et al., *supra*.

30 A second important consideration in designing a drug delivery system is the accessibility of a target tissue to a therapeutic agent. This is an issue of particular concern in

the case of treating a disease of the central nervous system (CNS), where the blood-brain barrier prevents the diffusion of macromolecules. Several approaches have been developed to bypass the blood-brain barrier for effective delivery of therapeutic agents to the CNS.

The understanding of iron transport mechanism from plasma to brain provides a useful tool in bypassing the blood-brain barrier (BBB). Iron, transported in plasma by transferrin, is an essential component of virtually all types of cells. The brain needs iron for metabolic processes and receives iron through transferrin receptors located on brain capillary endothelial cells via receptor-mediated transcytosis and endocytosis. Moos and Morgan, *Cellular and Molecular Neurobiology* 20:77-95 (2000). Delivery systems based on transferrin-transferrin receptor interaction have been established for the efficient delivery of peptides, proteins, and liposomes into the brain. For example, peptides can be coupled with a Mab directed against the transferrin receptor to achieve greater uptake by the brain, Moos and Morgan, *Supra*. Similarly, when coupled with an MAb directed against the transferrin receptor, the transportation of basic fibroblast growth factor (bFGF) across the blood-brain barrier is enhanced. Song et al., *The Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics* 301:605-610 (2002); Wu et al., *Journal of Drug Targeting* 10:239-245 (2002). In addition, a liposomal delivery system for effective transport of the chemotherapy drug, doxorubicin, into C6 glioma has been reported, where transferrin was attached to the distal ends of liposomal PEG chains. Eavarone et al., *J. Biomed. Mater. Res.* 51:10-14 (2000). A number of US patents also relate to delivery methods bypassing the blood-brain barrier based on transferrin-transferrin receptor interaction. See e.g., US Patent Nos. 5,154,924; 5,182,107; 5,527,527; 5,833,988; 6,015,555.

There are other suitable conjugation partners for a pharmaceutical agent to bypass the blood-brain barrier. For example, US Patent Nos. 5,672,683, 5,977,307 and WO 95/02421 relate to a method of delivering a neuropharmaceutical agent across the blood-brain barrier, where the agent is administered in the form of a fusion protein with a ligand that is reactive with a brain capillary endothelial cell receptor; WO 99/00150 describes a drug delivery system in which the transportation of a drug across the blood-brain barrier is facilitated by conjugation with an MAb directed against human insulin receptor; WO 89/10134 describes a chimeric peptide, which includes a peptide capable of crossing the blood brain barrier at a relatively high rate and a hydrophilic neuropeptide incapable of transcytosis, as a means of

introducing hydrophilic neuropeptides into the brain; WO 01/60411 A1 provides a pharmaceutical composition that can easily transport a pharmaceutically active ingredient into the brain. The active ingredient is bound to a hibernation-specific protein that is used as a conjugate, and administered with a thyroid hormone or a substance promoting thyroid hormone production. In addition, an alternative route of drug delivery for bypassing the blood-brain barrier has been explored. For instance, intranasal delivery of therapeutic agents without the need for conjugation has been shown to be a promising alternative delivery method (Frey, 2002, *Drug Delivery Technology*, 2(5):46-49).

In addition to facilitating the transportation of drugs across the blood-brain barrier, transferrin-transferrin receptor interaction is also useful for specific targeting of certain tumor cells, as many tumor cells overexpress transferrin receptor on their surface. This strategy has been used for delivering bioactive macromolecules into K562 cells via a transferrin conjugate (Wellhoner et al., *The Journal of Biological Chemistry* 266:4309-4314 (1991)), and for delivering insulin into enterocyte-like Caco-2 cells via a transferrin conjugate (Shah and Shen, *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 85:1306-1311 (1996)).

Furthermore, as more becomes known about the functions of various iron transport proteins, such as lactotransferrin receptor, melanotransferrin, ceruloplasmin, and Divalent Cation Transporter and their expression pattern, some of the proteins involved in iron transport mechanism(e.g., melanotransferrin), or their fragments, have been found to be similarly effective in assisting therapeutic agents transport across the blood-brain barrier or targeting specific tissues (WO 02/13843 A2, WO 02/13873 A2). For a review on the use of transferrin and related proteins involved in iron uptake as conjugates in drug delivery, see Li and Qian, *Medical Research Reviews* 22:225-250 (2002).

The concept of tissue-specific delivery of therapeutic agents goes beyond the interaction between transferrin and transferrin receptor or their related proteins. For example, a bone-specific delivery system has been described in which proteins are conjugated with a bone-seeking aminobisphosphate for improved delivery of proteins to mineralized tissue. Uludag and Yang, *Biotechnol. Prog.* 18:604-611 (2002). For a review on this topic, see Vyas et al., *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier System* 18:1-76 (2001).

A variety of linkers may be used in the process of generating bioconjugates for the purpose of specific delivery of therapeutic agents,. Suitable linkers include homo- and

heterobifunctional cross-linking reagents, which may be cleavable by, *e.g.*, acid-catalyzed dissociation, or non-cleavable (*see, e.g.*, Srinivasachar and Neville, *Biochemistry* 28:2501-2509 (1989); Wellhoner et al., *The Journal of Biological Chemistry* 266:4309-4314 (1991)). Interaction between many known binding partners, such as biotin and avidin/streptavidin, can also be used as a means to join a therapeutic agent and a conjugate partner that ensures the specific and effective delivery of the therapeutic agent. Using the methods of the invention, proteins may be used to deliver molecules to intracellular compartments as conjugates. Proteins, peptides, hormones, cytokines, small molecules or the like that bind to specific cell surface receptors that are internalized after ligand binding may be used for intracellular targeting of conjugated therapeutic compounds. Typically, the receptor-ligand complex is internalized into intracellular vesicles that are delivered to specific cell compartments, including, but not limited to, the nucleus, mitochondria, golgi, ER, lysosome, and endosome, depending on the intracellular location targeted by the receptor. By conjugating the receptor ligand with the desired molecule, the drug will be carried with the receptor-ligand complex and be delivered to the intracellular compartments normally targeted by the receptor. The drug can therefore be delivered to a specific intracellular location in the cell where it is needed to treat a disease.

Many proteins may be used to target therapeutic agents to specific tissues and organs. Targeting proteins include, but are not limited to, growth factors (EPO, HGH, EGF, nerve growth factor, FGF, among others), cytokines (GM-CSF, G-CSF, the interferon family, interleukins, among others), hormones (FSH, LH, the steroid families, estrogen, corticosteroids, insulin, among others), serum proteins (albumin, lipoproteins, fetoprotein, human serum proteins, antibodies and fragments of antibodies, among others), and vitamins (folate, vitamin C, vitamin A, among others). Targeting agents are available that are specific for receptors on most cells types.

Contemplated linkage configurations include, but are not limited to, protein-sugar-linker-sugar-protein and multivalent forms thereof, protein-sugar-linker-protein and multivalent forms thereof, protein-sugar-linker-therapeutic agent, where the therapeutic agent includes, but are not limited to, small molecules, peptides and lipids. In some embodiments, a hydrolysable linker is used that can be hydrolyzed once internalized. An acid labile linker can be used to advantage where the protein conjugate is internalized into the endosomes or



lysosomes which have an acidic pH. Once internalized into the endosome or lysosome, the linker is hydrolyzed and the therapeutic agent is released from the targeting agent.

In an exemplary embodiment, transferrin is conjugated via a linker to an enzyme desired to be targeted to a cell that presents transferrin receptors in a patient. The patient could, for example, require enzyme replacement therapy for that particular enzyme. In particularly preferred embodiments, the enzyme is one that is lacking in a patient with a lysosomal storage disease (see Table 4). Once in circulation, the transferrin-enzyme conjugate binds to transferrin receptors and is internalized in early endosomes (Xing et al., 1998, *Biochem. J.* 336:667; Li et al., 2002, *Trends in Pharmacol. Sci.* 23:206; Suhaila et al., 1998, *J. Biol. Chem.* 273:14355). Other contemplated targeting agents that are related to transferrin include, but are not limited to, lactotransferrin (lactoferrin), melanotransferrin (p97), ceruloplasmin, and divalent cation transporter.

In another exemplary embodiment, transferrin-dystrophin conjugates would enter endosomes by the transferrin pathway. Once there, the dystrophin is released due to a hydrolysable linker which can then be taken to the intracellular compartment where it is required. This embodiment may be used to treat a patient with muscular dystrophy by supplementing a genetically defective dystrophin gene and/or protein with the functional dystrophin peptide connected to the transferrin.

#### E. Therapeutic Moieties

In another preferred embodiment, the modified sugar includes a therapeutic moiety. Those of skill in the art will appreciate that there is overlap between the category of therapeutic moieties and biomolecules; many biomolecules have therapeutic properties or potential.

The therapeutic moieties can be agents already accepted for clinical use or they can be drugs whose use is experimental, or whose activity or mechanism of action is under investigation. The therapeutic moieties can have a proven action in a given disease state or can be only hypothesized to show desirable action in a given disease state. In a preferred embodiment, the therapeutic moieties are compounds, which are being screened for their ability to interact with a tissue of choice. Therapeutic moieties, which are useful in practicing the instant invention include drugs from a broad range of drug classes having a variety of

pharmacological activities. In some embodiments, it is preferred to use therapeutic moieties that are not sugars. An exception to this preference is the use of a sugar that is modified by covalent attachment of another entity, such as a PEG, biomolecule, therapeutic moiety, diagnostic moiety and the like. In another exemplary embodiment, a therapeutic sugar moiety is conjugated to a linker arm and the sugar-linker arm cassette is subsequently conjugated to a peptide via a method of the invention.

Methods of conjugating therapeutic and diagnostic agents to various other species are well known to those of skill in the art. *See*, for example Hermanson, BIOCONJUGATE TECHNIQUES, Academic Press, San Diego, 1996; and Dunn *et al.*, Eds. POLYMERIC DRUGS AND DRUG DELIVERY SYSTEMS, ACS Symposium Series Vol. 469, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C. 1991.

In an exemplary embodiment, the therapeutic moiety is attached to the modified sugar via a linkage that is cleaved under selected conditions. Exemplary conditions include, but are not limited to, a selected pH (e.g., stomach, intestine, endocytotic vacuole), the presence of an active enzyme (e.g., esterase, protease, reductase, oxidase), light, heat and the like. Many cleavable groups are known in the art. *See*, for example, Jung *et al.*, *Biochem. Biophys. Acta*, 761: 152-162 (1983); Joshi *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 265: 14518-14525 (1990); Zarling *et al.*, *J. Immunol.*, 124: 913-920 (1980); Bouizar *et al.*, *Eur. J. Biochem.*, 155: 141-147 (1986); Park *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 261: 205-210 (1986); Browning *et al.*, *J. Immunol.*, 143: 1859-1867 (1989).

Classes of useful therapeutic moieties include, for example, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDS). The NSAIDS can, for example, be selected from the following categories: (e.g., propionic acid derivatives, acetic acid derivatives, fenamic acid derivatives, biphenylcarboxylic acid derivatives and oxicams); steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs including hydrocortisone and the like; adjuvants; antihistaminic drugs (e.g., chlorpheniramine, triprolidine); antitussive drugs (e.g., dextromethorphan, codeine, caramiphen and carbetapentane); antipruritic drugs (e.g., methdilazine and trimeprazine); anticholinergic drugs (e.g., scopolamine, atropine, homatropine, levodopa); anti-emetic and antinauseant drugs (e.g., cyclizine, meclizine, chlorpromazine, buclizine); anorexic drugs (e.g., benzphetamine, phentermine, chlorphentermine, fenfluramine); central stimulant drugs (e.g., amphetamine, methamphetamine, dextroamphetamine and methylphenidate);

antiarrhythmic drugs (e.g., propanolol, procainamide, disopyramide, quinidine, encainide);  $\beta$ -adrenergic blocker drugs (e.g., metoprolol, acebutolol, betaxolol, labetalol and timolol); cardiogenic drugs (e.g., milrinone, amrinone and dobutamine); antihypertensive drugs (e.g., enalapril, clonidine, hydralazine, minoxidil, guanadrel, guanethidine); diuretic drugs (e.g., amiloride and hydrochlorothiazide); vasodilator drugs (e.g., diltiazem, amiodarone, isoxsuprine, nylidrin, tolazoline and verapamil); vasoconstrictor drugs (e.g., dihydroergotamine, ergotamine and methylsergide); antiulcer drugs (e.g., ranitidine and cimetidine); anesthetic drugs (e.g., lidocaine, bupivacaine, chlorprocaine, dibucaine); antidepressant drugs (e.g., imipramine, desipramine, amitryptiline, nortryptiline); tranquilizer and sedative drugs (e.g., chlordiazepoxide, benactyzine, benzquinamide, flurazepam, hydroxyzine, loxapine and promazine); antipsychotic drugs (e.g., chlorprothixene, fluphenazine, haloperidol, molindone, thioridazine and trifluoperazine); antimicrobial drugs (antibacterial, antifungal, antiprotozoal and antiviral drugs).

Classes of useful therapeutic moieties include adjuvants. The adjuvants can, for example, be selected from keyhole lymphet hemocyanin conjugates, monophosphoryl lipid A, mycoplasma-derived lipopeptide MALP-2, cholera toxin B subunit, *Escherichia coli* heat-labile toxin, universal T helper epitope from tetanus toxoid, interleukin-12, CpG oligodeoxynucleotides, dimethyldioctadecylammonium bromide, cyclodextrin, squalene, aluminum salts, meningococcal outer membrane vesicle (OMV), montanide ISA, TiterMax™ (available from Sigma, St. Louis MO), nitrocellulose absorption, immune-stimulating complexes such as Quil A, Gerbu™ adjuvant (Gerbu Biotechnik, Kirchwald, Germany), threonyl muramyl dipeptide, thymosin alpha, bupivacaine, GM-CSF, Incomplete Freund's Adjuvant, MTP-PE/MF59 (Ciba/Geigy, Basel, Switzerland), polyphosphazene, saponin derived from the soapbark tree *Quillaja saponaria*, and Syntex adjuvant formulation (Biocine, Emeryville, CA), among others well known to those in the art.

Antimicrobial drugs which are preferred for incorporation into the present composition include, for example, pharmaceutically acceptable salts of  $\beta$ -lactam drugs, quinolone drugs, ciprofloxacin, norfloxacin, tetracycline, erythromycin, amikacin, triclosan, doxycycline, capreomycin, chlorhexidine, chlortetracycline, oxytetracycline, clindamycin, ethambutol, hexamidine isothionate, metronidazole, pentamidine, gentamycin, kanamycin,

lineomycin, methacycline, methenamine, minocycline, neomycin, netilmycin, paromomycin, streptomycin, tobramycin, miconazole and amantadine.

Other drug moieties of use in practicing the present invention include antineoplastic drugs (*e.g.*, antiandrogens (*e.g.*, leuprolide or flutamide), cytocidal agents (*e.g.*, adriamycin, doxorubicin, taxol, cyclophosphamide, busulfan, cisplatin,  $\beta$ -2-interferon) anti-estrogens (*e.g.*, tamoxifen), antimetabolites (*e.g.*, fluorouracil, methotrexate, mercaptopurine, thioguanine). Also included within this class are radioisotope-based agents for both diagnosis and therapy, and conjugated toxins, such as ricin, geldanamycin, mytansin, CC-1065, C-1027, the duocarmycins, calicheamycin and related structures and analogues thereof.

The therapeutic moiety can also be a hormone (*e.g.*, medroxyprogesterone, estradiol, leuprolide, megestrol, octreotide or somatostatin); muscle relaxant drugs (*e.g.*, cinnamedrine, cyclobenzaprine, flavoxate, orphenadrine, papaverine, mebeverine, idaverine, ritodrine, diphenoxylate, dantrolene and azumolen); antispasmodic drugs; bone-active drugs (*e.g.*, diphosphonate and phosphonoalkylphosphinate drug compounds); endocrine modulating drugs (*e.g.*, contraceptives (*e.g.*, ethinodiol, ethinyl estradiol, norethindrone, mestranol, desogestrel, medroxyprogesterone), modulators of diabetes (*e.g.*, glyburide or chlorpropamide), anabolics, such as testolactone or stanozolol, androgens (*e.g.*, methyltestosterone, testosterone or fluoxymesterone), antidiuretics (*e.g.*, desmopressin) and calcitonins).

Also of use in the present invention are estrogens (*e.g.*, diethylstilbesterol), glucocorticoids (*e.g.*, triamcinolone, betamethasone, etc.) and progesterones, such as norethindrone, ethynodiol, norethindrone, levonorgestrel; thyroid agents (*e.g.*, liothyronine or levothyroxine) or anti-thyroid agents (*e.g.*, methimazole); antihyperprolactinemic drugs (*e.g.*, cabergoline); hormone suppressors (*e.g.*, danazol or goserelin), oxytocics (*e.g.*, methylergonovine or oxytocin) and prostaglandins, such as mioprostol, alprostadil or dinoprostone, can also be employed.

Other useful modifying groups include immunomodulating drugs (*e.g.*, antihistamines, mast cell stabilizers, such as lodoxamide and/or cromolyn, steroids (*e.g.*, triamcinolone, beclomethazone, cortisone, dexamethasone, prednisolone, methylprednisolone, beclomethasone, or clobetasol), histamine H<sub>2</sub> antagonists (*e.g.*, famotidine, cimetidine, ranitidine), immunosuppressants (*e.g.*, azathioprine, cyclosporin), etc.

Groups with anti-inflammatory activity, such as sulindac, etodolac, ketoprofen and ketorolac, are also of use. Other drugs of use in conjunction with the present invention will be apparent to those of skill in the art.

#### F. Preparation of Modified Sugars

5 Modified sugars useful in forming the conjugates of the invention are discussed herein. The discussion focuses on preparing a sugar modified with a water-soluble polymer for clarity of illustration. In particular, the discussion focuses on the preparation of modified sugars that include a poly(ethylene glycol) moiety. Those of skill will appreciate that the methods set forth herein are broadly applicable to the preparation of modified sugars,  
10 therefore, the discussion should not be interpreted as limiting the scope of the invention.

In general, the sugar moiety and the modifying group are linked together through the use of reactive groups, which are typically transformed by the linking process into a new organic functional group or unreactive species. The sugar reactive functional group(s), is located at any position on the sugar moiety. Reactive groups and classes of reactions useful  
15 in practicing the present invention are generally those that are well known in the art of bioconjugate chemistry. Currently favored classes of reactions available with reactive sugar moieties are those, which proceed under relatively mild conditions. These include, but are not limited to nucleophilic substitutions (*e.g.*, reactions of amines and alcohols with acyl halides, active esters), electrophilic substitutions (*e.g.*, enamine reactions) and additions to  
20 carbon-carbon and carbon-heteroatom multiple bonds (*e.g.*, Michael reaction, Diels-Alder addition). These and other useful reactions are discussed in, for example, Smith and March, ADVANCED ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, 5th Ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York, 2001; Hermanson, BIOCONJUGATE TECHNIQUES, Academic Press, San Diego, 1996; and Feeney *et al.*, MODIFICATION OF PROTEINS; Advances in Chemistry Series, Vol. 198, American  
25 Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1982.

Useful reactive functional groups pendent from a sugar nucleus or modifying group include, but are not limited to:

- (a) carboxyl groups and various derivatives thereof including, but not limited to, N-hydroxysuccinimide esters, N-hydroxybenzotriazole esters, acid halides, acyl imidazoles,  
30 thioesters, p-nitrophenyl esters, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl and aromatic esters;
- (b) hydroxyl groups, which can be converted to, *e.g.*, esters, ethers, aldehydes, *etc.*

(c) haloalkyl groups, wherein the halide can be later displaced with a nucleophilic group such as, for example, an amine, a carboxylate anion, thiol anion, carbanion, or an alkoxide ion, thereby resulting in the covalent attachment of a new group at the functional group of the halogen atom;

5 (d) dienophile groups, which are capable of participating in Diels-Alder reactions such as, for example, maleimido groups;

(e) aldehyde or ketone groups, such that subsequent derivatization is possible via formation of carbonyl derivatives such as, for example, imines, hydrazones, semicarbazones or oximes, or via such mechanisms as Grignard addition or alkyllithium addition;

10 (f) sulfonyl halide groups for subsequent reaction with amines, for example, to form sulfonamides;

(g) thiol groups, which can be, for example, converted to disulfides or reacted with alkyl and acyl halides;

15 (h) amine or sulfhydryl groups, which can be, for example, acylated, alkylated or oxidized;

(i) alkenes, which can undergo, for example, cycloadditions, acylation, Michael addition, *etc*; and

(j) epoxides, which can react with, for example, amines and hydroxyl compounds.

The reactive functional groups can be chosen such that they do not participate in, or  
20 interfere with, the reactions necessary to assemble the reactive sugar nucleus or modifying group. Alternatively, a reactive functional group can be protected from participating in the reaction by the presence of a protecting group. Those of skill in the art understand how to protect a particular functional group such that it does not interfere with a chosen set of reaction conditions. For examples of useful protecting groups, *see*, for example, Greene *et al.*,  
25 *PROTECTIVE GROUPS IN ORGANIC SYNTHESIS*, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1991.

In the discussion that follows, a number of specific examples of modified sugars that are useful in practicing the present invention are set forth. In the exemplary embodiments, a sialic acid derivative is utilized as the sugar nucleus to which the modifying group is attached. The focus of the discussion on sialic acid derivatives is for clarity of illustration  
30 only and should not be construed to limit the scope of the invention. Those of skill in the art will appreciate that a variety of other sugar moieties can be activated and derivatized in a

manner analogous to that set forth using sialic acid as an example. For example, numerous methods are available for modifying galactose, glucose, N-acetylgalactosamine and fucose to name a few sugar substrates, which are readily modified by art recognized methods. See, for example, Elhalabi *et al.*, *Curr. Med. Chem.* 6: 93 (1999); and Schafer *et al.*, *J. Org. Chem.* 65: 24 (2000).

In an exemplary embodiment, the peptide that is modified by a method of the invention is a peptide that is produced in mammalian cells (e.g., CHO cells) or in a transgenic animal and thus, contains N- and/or O-linked oligosaccharide chains, which are incompletely sialylated. The oligosaccharide chains of the glycopeptide lacking a sialic acid and containing a terminal galactose residue can be PEGylated, PPGylated or otherwise modified with a modified sialic acid.

In Scheme 4, the mannosamine glycoside 1, is treated with the active ester of a protected amino acid (e.g., glycine) derivative, converting the sugar amine residue into the corresponding protected amino acid amide adduct. The adduct is treated with an aldolase to form the sialic acid 2. Compound 2 is converted to the corresponding CMP derivative by the action of CMP-SA synthetase, followed by catalytic hydrogenation of the CMP derivative to produce compound 3. The amine introduced via formation of the glycine adduct is utilized as a locus of PEG or PPG attachment by reacting compound 3 with an activated PEG or PPG derivative (e.g., PEG-C(O)NHS, PPG-C(O)NHS), producing 4 or 5, respectively.

**Scheme 4**

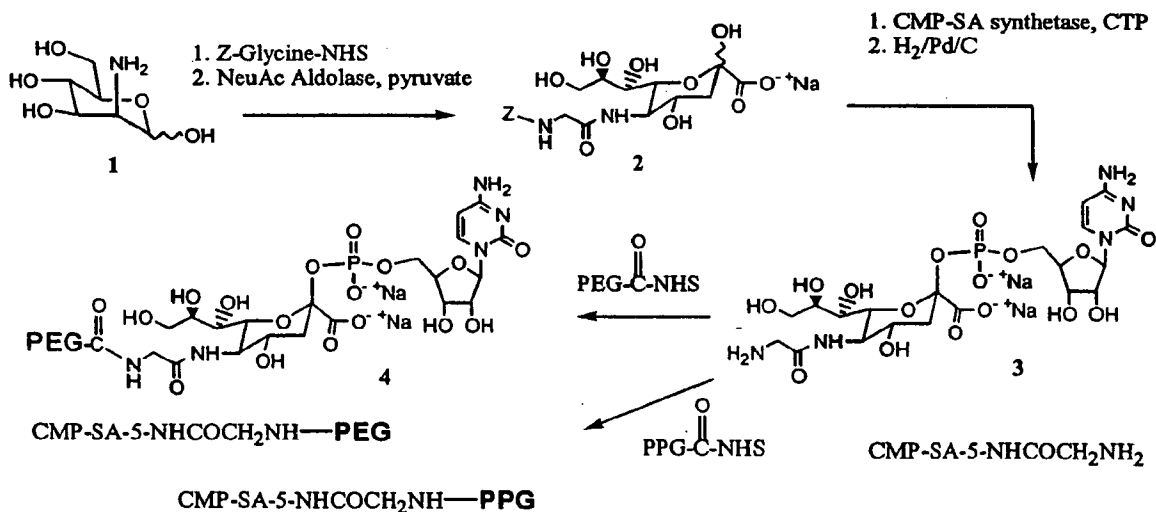
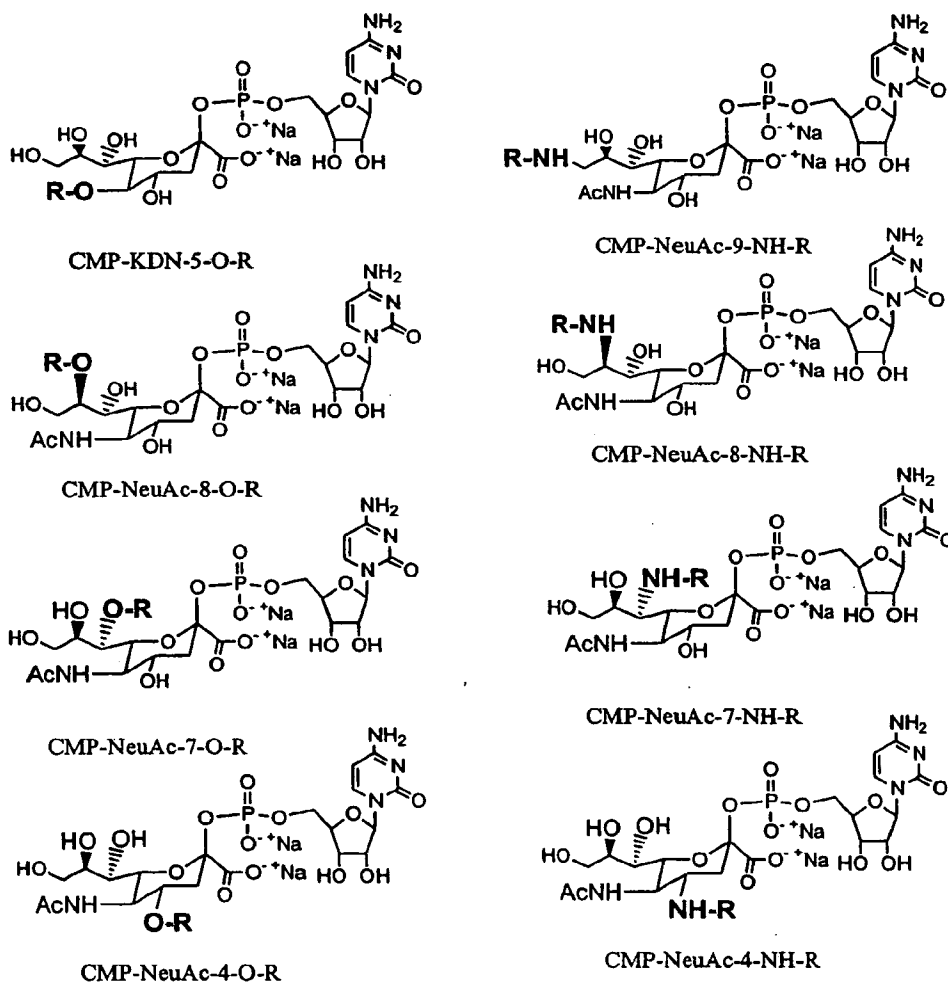
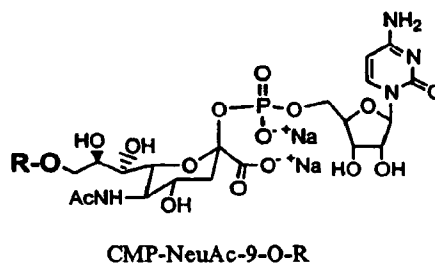
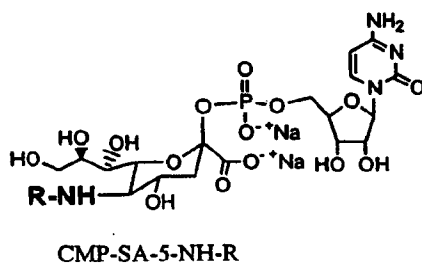


Table 2 sets forth representative examples of sugar monophosphates that are derivatized with a PEG or PPG moiety. Certain of the compounds of Table 2 are prepared by the method of Scheme 1. Other derivatives are prepared by art-recognized methods. See, for example, Keppler *et al.*, *Glycobiology* 11: 11R (2001); and Charter *et al.*, *Glycobiology* 10: 1049 (2000)). Other amine reactive PEG and PPG analogues are commercially available, or they can be prepared by methods readily accessible to those of skill in the art.

**Table 2: Examples of sugar monophosphates that are derivatized with a PEG or PPG moiety**

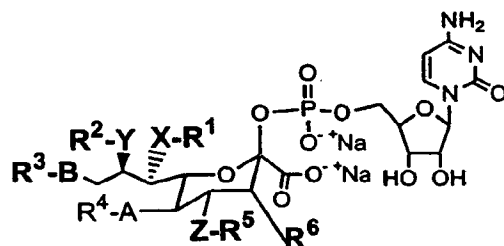






The modified sugar phosphates of use in practicing the present invention can be substituted in other positions as well as those set forth above. Presently preferred substitutions of sialic acid are set forth in Formula 5.

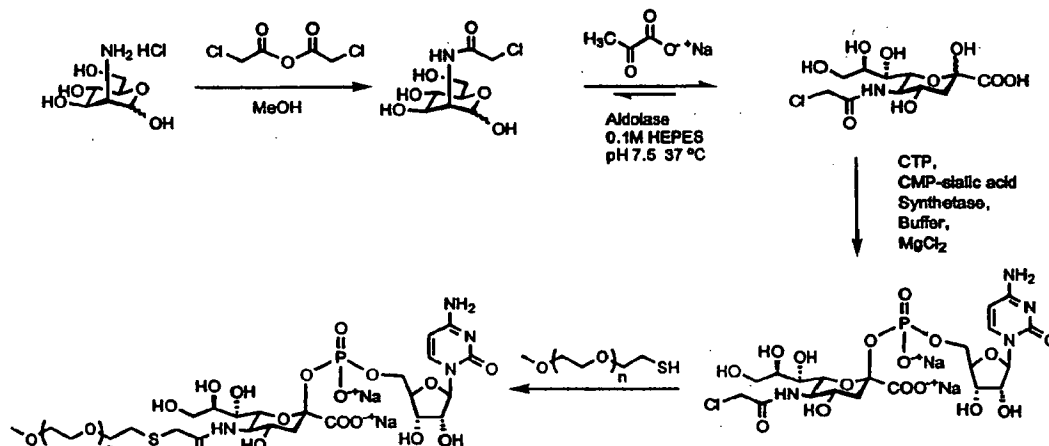
**Formula 5:**



(I)

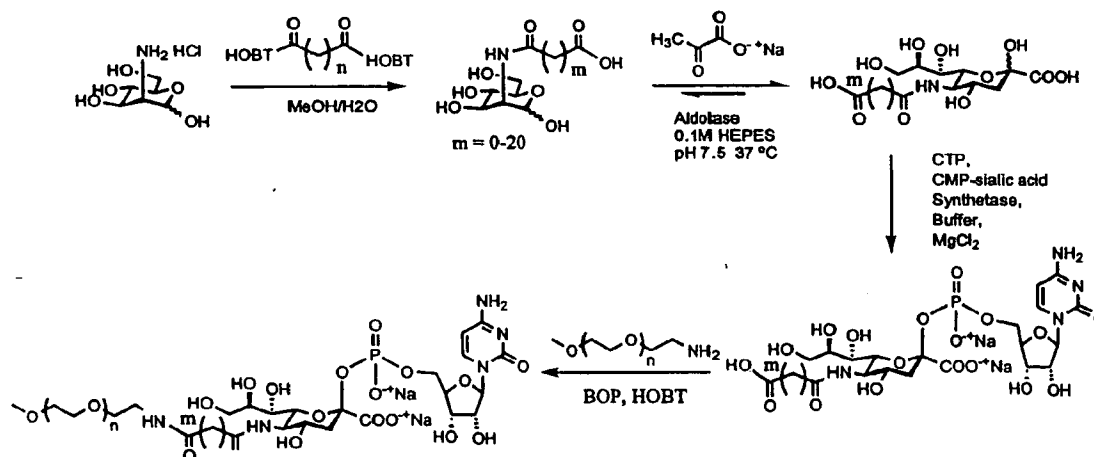
in which X is a linking group, which is preferably selected from  $-O-$ ,  $-N(H)-$ ,  $-S$ ,  $CH_2-$ , and  $N(R)_2$ , in which each R is a member independently selected from  $R^1-R^5$ . The symbols Y, Z, A and B each represent a group that is selected from the group set forth above for the identity of X. X, Y, Z, A and B are each independently selected and, therefore, they can be the same or different. The symbols  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  represent H, polymers, a water-soluble polymer, therapeutic moiety, biomolecule or other moiety. The symbol  $R^6$  represents H, OH, or a polymer. Alternatively, these symbols represent a linker that is bound to a polymer, water-soluble polymer, therapeutic moiety, biomolecule or other moiety.

In another exemplary embodiment, a mannosamine is simultaneously acylated and activated for a nucleophilic substitution by the use of chloroacetic anhydride as set forth in Scheme 5.

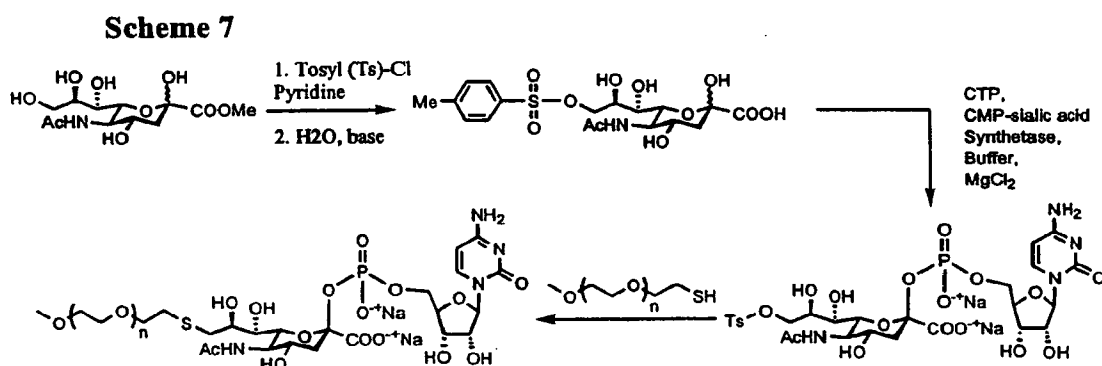
**Scheme 5**

The resulting chloro-derivatized glycan is contacted with pyruvate in the presence of an aldolase, forming a chloro-derivatized sialic acid. The corresponding nucleotide sugar is prepared by contacting the sialic acid derivative with an appropriate nucleotide triphosphates and a synthetase. The chloro group on the sialic acid moiety is then displaced with a nucleophilic PEG derivative, such as thio-PEG.

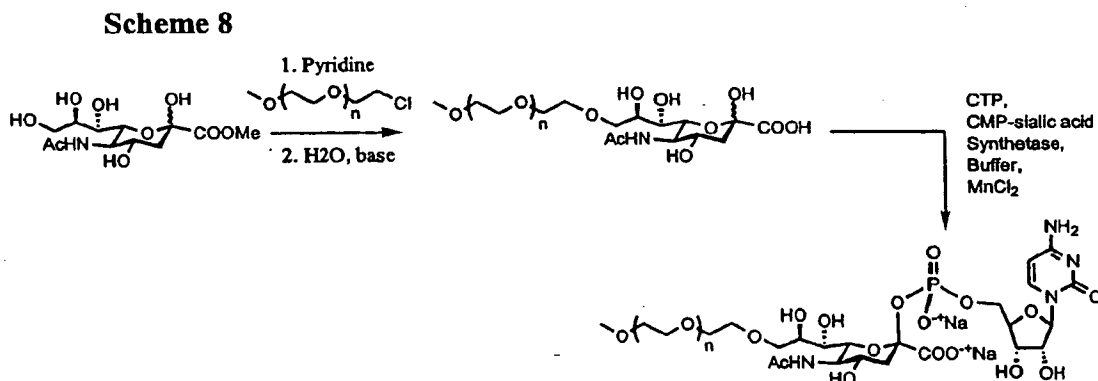
In a further exemplary embodiment, as shown in Scheme 6, a mannosamine is acylated with a bis-HOBT dicarboxylate, producing the corresponding amido-alkyl-carboxylic acid, which is subsequently converted to a sialic acid derivative. The sialic acid derivative is converted to a nucleotide sugar, and the carboxylic acid is activated and reacted with a nucleophilic PEG derivative, such as amino-PEG.

**Scheme 6**

In another exemplary embodiment, set forth in Scheme 7, amine- and carboxyl-protected neuraminic acid is activated by converting the primary hydroxyl group to the corresponding p-toluenesulfonate ester, and the methyl ester is cleaved. The activated neuraminic acid is converted to the corresponding nucleotide sugar, and the activating group is displaced by a nucleophilic PEG species, such as thio-PEG.



In yet a further exemplary embodiment, as set forth in Scheme 8, the primary hydroxyl moiety of an amine- and carboxyl-protected neuraminic acid derivative is alkylated using an electrophilic PEG, such as chloro-PEG. The methyl ester is subsequently cleaved and the PEG-sugar is converted to a nucleotide sugar.

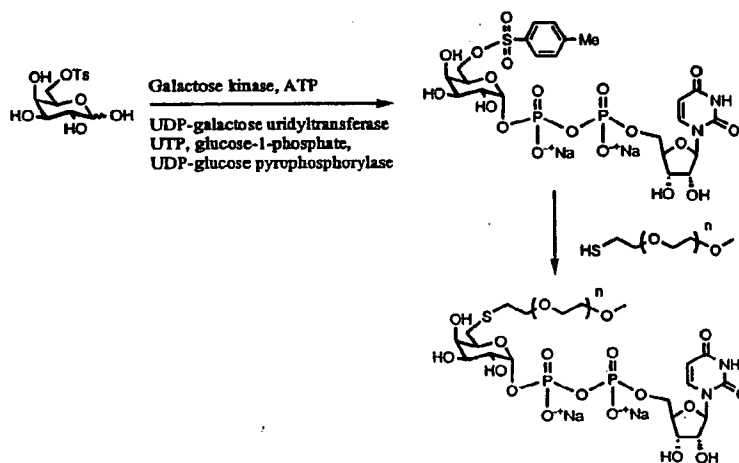


Glycans other than sialic acid can be derivatized with PEG using the methods set forth herein. The derivatized glycans, themselves, are also within the scope of the invention.

Thus, Scheme 9 provides an exemplary synthetic route to a PEGylated galactose nucleotide

sugar. The primary hydroxyl group of galactose is activated as the corresponding toluenesulfonate ester, which is subsequently converted to a nucleotide sugar.

**Scheme 9**

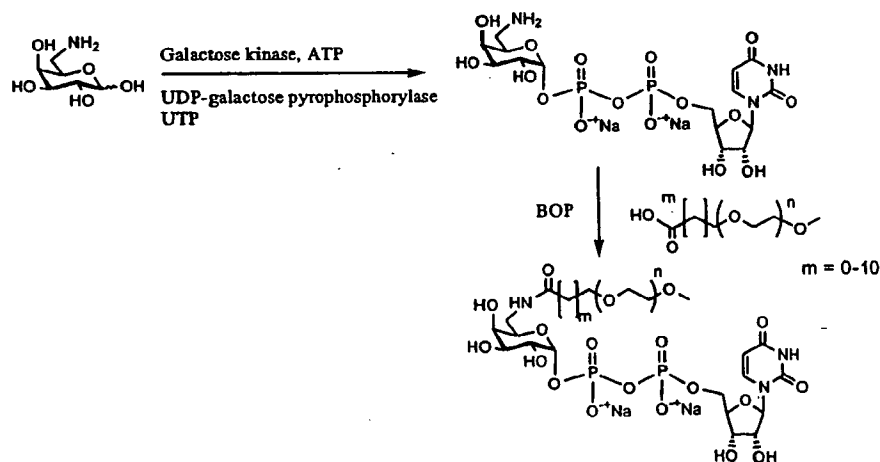


5

Scheme 10 sets forth an exemplary route for preparing a galactose-PEG derivative that is based upon a galactose-6-amine moiety. Thus, galactosamine is converted to a nucleotide sugar, and the amine moiety of galactosamine is functionalized with an active

10 PEG derivative.

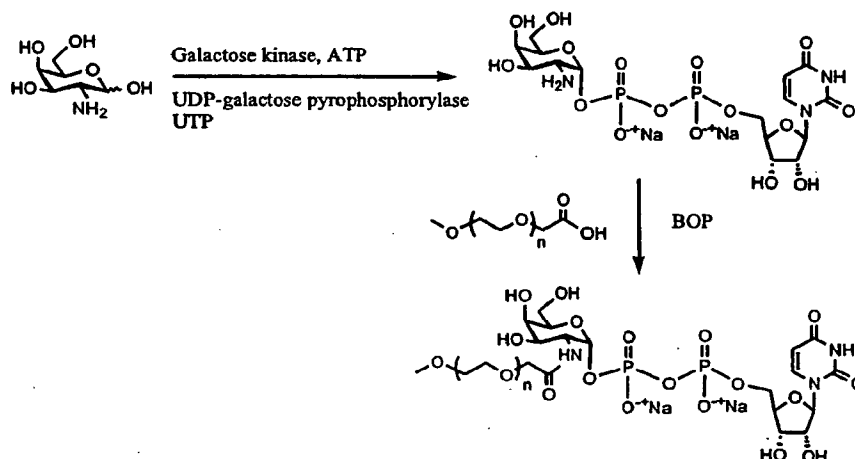
**Scheme 10**



Scheme 11 provides another exemplary route to galactose derivatives. The starting point for Scheme 11 is galactose-2-amine, which is converted to a nucleotide sugar. The amine moiety of the nucleotide sugar is the locus for attaching a PEG derivative, such as Methoxy-PEG (mPEG) carboxylic acid.

5

**Scheme 11**



Exemplary moieties attached to the conjugates disclosed herein include, but are not limited to, PEG derivatives (e.g., acyl-PEG, acyl-alkyl-PEG, alkyl-acyl-PEG carbamoyl-PEG, aryl-PEG, alkyl-PEG), PPG derivatives (e.g., acyl-PPG, acyl-alkyl-PPG, alkyl-acyl-PPG carbamoyl-PPG, aryl-PPG), polyapartic acid, polyglutamate, polylysine, therapeutic moieties, diagnostic moieties, mannose-6-phosphate, heparin, heparan, SLe<sup>x</sup>, mannose, mannose-6-phosphate, Sialyl Lewis X, FGF, VFGF, proteins (e.g., transferrin), chondroitin, keratan, dermatan, dextran, modified dextran, amylose, bisphosphate, poly-SA, hyaluronic acid, keritan, albumin, integrins, antennary oligosaccharides, peptides and the like. Methods of conjugating the various modifying groups to a saccharide moiety are readily accessible to those of skill in the art (POLY (ETHYLENE GLYCOL CHEMISTRY : BIOTECHNICAL AND BIOMEDICAL APPLICATIONS, J. Milton Harris, Ed., Plenum Pub. Corp., 1992; POLY (ETHYLENE GLYCOL) CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL APPLICATIONS, J. Milton Harris, Ed., ACS Symposium Series No. 680, American Chemical Society, 1997; Hermanson, BIOCONJUGATE TECHNIQUES, Academic Press, San Diego, 1996; and Dunn *et al.*, Eds. POLYMERIC DRUGS

AND DRUG DELIVERY SYSTEMS, ACS Symposium Series Vol. 469, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C. 1991).

Purification of sugars, nucleotide sugars and derivatives

The nucleotide sugars and derivatives produced by the above processes can be used without purification. However, it is usually preferred to recover the product. Standard, well-known techniques for recovery of glycosylated saccharides such as thin or thick layer chromatography, column chromatography, ion exchange chromatography, or membrane filtration can be used. It is preferred to use membrane filtration, more preferably utilizing a reverse osmotic membrane, or one or more column chromatographic techniques for the recovery as is discussed hereinafter and in the literature cited herein. For instance, membrane filtration wherein the membranes have molecular weight cutoff of about 3000 to about 10,000 can be used to remove proteins for reagents having a molecular weight of less than 10,000 Da.. Membrane filtration or reverse osmosis can then be used to remove salts and/or purify the product saccharides (*see, e.g.*, WO 98/15581). Nanofilter membranes are a class of reverse osmosis membranes that pass monovalent salts but retain polyvalent salts and uncharged solutes larger than about 100 to about 2,000 Daltons, depending upon the membrane used. Thus, in a typical application, saccharides prepared by the methods of the present invention will be retained in the membrane and contaminating salts will pass through.

G. Cross-linking Groups

Preparation of the modified sugar for use in the methods of the present invention includes attachment of a modifying group to a sugar residue and forming a stable adduct, which is a substrate for a glycosyltransferase. Thus, it is often preferred to use a cross-linking agent to conjugate the modifying group and the sugar. Exemplary bifunctional compounds which can be used for attaching modifying groups to carbohydrate moieties include, but are not limited to, bifunctional poly(ethylene glycols), polyamides, polyethers, polyesters and the like. General approaches for linking carbohydrates to other molecules are known in the literature. *See, for example, Lee et al., Biochemistry* 28: 1856 (1989); Bhatia *et al., Anal. Biochem.* 178: 408 (1989); Janda *et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 112: 8886 (1990) and Bednarski *et al.*, WO 92/18135. In the discussion that follows, the reactive groups are treated as benign on the sugar moiety of the nascent modified sugar. The focus of the discussion is

for clarity of illustration. Those of skill in the art will appreciate that the discussion is relevant to reactive groups on the modifying group as well.

An exemplary strategy involves incorporation of a protected sulfhydryl onto the sugar using the heterobifunctional crosslinker SPDP (n-succinimidyl-3-(2-pyridyldithio)propionate and then deprotecting the sulfhydryl for formation of a disulfide bond with another sulfhydryl on the modifying group.

If SPDP detrimentally affects the ability of the modified sugar to act as a glycosyltransferase substrate, one of an array of other crosslinkers such as 2-iminothiolane or N-succinimidyl S-acetylthioacetate (SATA) is used to form a disulfide bond. 2-iminothiolane reacts with primary amines, instantly incorporating an unprotected sulfhydryl onto the amine-containing molecule. SATA also reacts with primary amines, but incorporates a protected sulfhydryl, which is later deacetylated using hydroxylamine to produce a free sulfhydryl. In each case, the incorporated sulfhydryl is free to react with other sulfhydryls or protected sulfhydryl, like SPDP, forming the required disulfide bond.

The above-described strategy is exemplary, and not limiting, of linkers of use in the invention. Other crosslinkers are available that can be used in different strategies for crosslinking the modifying group to the peptide. For example, TPCH(S-(2-thiopyridyl)-L-cysteine hydrazide and TPMPH ((S-(2-thiopyridyl) mercapto-propionohydrazide) react with carbohydrate moieties that have been previously oxidized by mild periodate treatment, thus forming a hydrazone bond between the hydrazide portion of the crosslinker and the periodate generated aldehydes. TPCH and TPMPH introduce a 2-pyridylthione protected sulfhydryl group onto the sugar, which can be deprotected with DTT and then subsequently used for conjugation, such as forming disulfide bonds between components.

If disulfide bonding is found unsuitable for producing stable modified sugars, other crosslinkers may be used that incorporate more stable bonds between components. The heterobifunctional crosslinkers GMBS (N-gama-malimidobutyryloxy)succinimide) and SMCC (succinimidyl 4-(N-maleimido-methyl)cyclohexane) react with primary amines, thus introducing a maleimide group onto the component. The maleimide group can subsequently react with sulfhydryls on the other component, which can be introduced by previously mentioned crosslinkers, thus forming a stable thioether bond between the components. If steric hindrance between components interferes with either component's activity or the ability

of the modified sugar to act as a glycosyltransferase substrate, crosslinkers can be used which introduce long spacer arms between components and include derivatives of some of the previously mentioned crosslinkers (*i.e.*, SPDP). Thus, there is an abundance of suitable crosslinkers, which are useful; each of which is selected depending on the effects it has on optimal peptide conjugate and modified sugar production.

A variety of reagents are used to modify the components of the modified sugar with intramolecular chemical crosslinks (for reviews of crosslinking reagents and crosslinking procedures see: Wold, F., *Meth. Enzymol.* **25**: 623-651, 1972; Weetall, H. H., and Cooney, D. A., In: *ENZYMES AS DRUGS*. (Holcenberg, and Roberts, eds.) pp. 395-442, Wiley, New York, 1981; Ji, T. H., *Meth. Enzymol.* **91**: 580-609, 1983; Mattson *et al.*, *Mol. Biol. Rep.* **17**: 167-183, 1993, all of which are incorporated herein by reference). Preferred crosslinking reagents are derived from various zero-length, homo-bifunctional, and hetero-bifunctional crosslinking reagents. Zero-length crosslinking reagents include direct conjugation of two intrinsic chemical groups with no introduction of extrinsic material. Agents that catalyze formation of a disulfide bond belong to this category. Another example is reagents that induce condensation of a carboxyl and a primary amino group to form an amide bond such as carbodiimides, ethylchloroformate, Woodward's reagent K (2-ethyl-5-phenylisoxazolium-3'-sulfonate), and carbonyldiimidazole. In addition to these chemical reagents, the enzyme transglutaminase (glutamyl-peptide  $\gamma$ -glutamyltransferase; EC 2.3.2.13) may be used as zero-length crosslinking reagent. This enzyme catalyzes acyl transfer reactions at carboxamide groups of protein-bound glutamyl residues, usually with a primary amino group as substrate. Preferred homo- and hetero-bifunctional reagents contain two identical or two dissimilar sites, respectively, which may be reactive for amino, sulfhydryl, guanidino, indole, or nonspecific groups.

## 2. Preferred Specific Sites in Crosslinking Reagents

### a. Amino-Reactive Groups

In one preferred embodiment, the sites on the cross-linker are amino-reactive groups. Useful non-limiting examples of amino-reactive groups include N-hydroxysuccinimide (NHS) esters, imidoesters, isocyanates, acylhalides, arylazides, p-nitrophenyl esters, aldehydes, and sulfonyl chlorides.



NHS esters react preferentially with the primary (including aromatic) amino groups of a modified sugar component. The imidazole groups of histidines are known to compete with primary amines for reaction, but the reaction products are unstable and readily hydrolyzed. The reaction involves the nucleophilic attack of an amine on the acid carboxyl of an NHS ester to form an amide, releasing the N-hydroxysuccinimide. Thus, the positive charge of the original amino group is lost.

Imidoesters are the most specific acylating reagents for reaction with the amine groups of the modified sugar components. At a pH between 7 and 10, imidoesters react only with primary amines. Primary amines attack imidates nucleophilically to produce an intermediate that breaks down to amidine at high pH or to a new imidate at low pH. The new imidate can react with another primary amine, thus crosslinking two amino groups, a case of a putatively monofunctional imidate reacting bifunctionally. The principal product of reaction with primary amines is an amidine that is a stronger base than the original amine. The positive charge of the original amino group is therefore retained.

Isocyanates (and isothiocyanates) react with the primary amines of the modified sugar components to form stable bonds. Their reactions with sulfhydryl, imidazole, and tyrosyl groups give relatively unstable products.

Acylazides are also used as amino-specific reagents in which nucleophilic amines of the affinity component attack acidic carboxyl groups under slightly alkaline conditions, *e.g.* pH 8.5.

Arylhalides such as 1,5-difluoro-2,4-dinitrobenzene react preferentially with the amino groups and tyrosine phenolic groups of modified sugar components, but also with sulfhydryl and imidazole groups.

p-Nitrophenyl esters of mono- and dicarboxylic acids are also useful amino-reactive groups. Although the reagent specificity is not very high,  $\alpha$ - and  $\epsilon$ -amino groups appear to react most rapidly.

Aldehydes such as glutaraldehyde react with primary amines of modified sugar. Although unstable Schiff bases are formed upon reaction of the amino groups with the aldehydes of the aldehydes, glutaraldehyde is capable of modifying the modified sugar with stable crosslinks. At pH 6-8, the pH of typical crosslinking conditions, the cyclic polymers undergo a dehydration to form  $\alpha$ - $\beta$  unsaturated aldehyde polymers. Schiff bases, however,

are stable, when conjugated to another double bond. The resonant interaction of both double bonds prevents hydrolysis of the Schiff linkage. Furthermore, amines at high local concentrations can attack the ethylenic double bond to form a stable Michael addition product.

- 5           Aromatic sulfonyl chlorides react with a variety of sites of the modified sugar components, but reaction with the amino groups is the most important, resulting in a stable sulfonamide linkage.

#### b. Sulfhydryl-Reactive Groups

- 10           In another preferred embodiment, the sites are sulfhydryl-reactive groups. Useful, non-limiting examples of sulfhydryl-reactive groups include maleimides, alkyl halides, pyridyl disulfides, and thiophthalimides.

- 15           Maleimides react preferentially with the sulfhydryl group of the modified sugar components to form stable thioether bonds. They also react at a much slower rate with primary amino groups and the imidazole groups of histidines. However, at pH 7 the maleimide group can be considered a sulfhydryl-specific group, since at this pH the reaction rate of simple thiols is 1000-fold greater than that of the corresponding amine.

- 20           Alkyl halides react with sulfhydryl groups, sulfides, imidazoles, and amino groups. At neutral to slightly alkaline pH, however, alkyl halides react primarily with sulfhydryl groups to form stable thioether bonds. At higher pH, reaction with amino groups is favored.

Pyridyl disulfides react with free sulfhydryls via disulfide exchange to give mixed disulfides. As a result, pyridyl disulfides are the most specific sulfhydryl-reactive groups.

Thiophthalimides react with free sulfhydryl groups to form disulfides.

#### c. Carboxyl-Reactive Residue

- 25           In another embodiment, carbodiimides soluble in both water and organic solvent, are used as carboxyl-reactive reagents. These compounds react with free carboxyl groups forming a pseudourea that can then be coupled to available amines yielding an amide linkage. Procedures to modify a carboxyl group with carbodiimide is well known in the art (see,  
30   Yamada *et al.*, *Biochemistry* 20: 4836-4842, 1981).

### 3. Preferred Nonspecific Sites in Crosslinking Reagents

In addition to the use of site-specific reactive moieties, the present invention contemplates the use of non-specific reactive groups to link the sugar to the modifying group.

Exemplary non-specific cross-linkers include photoactivatable groups, completely inert in the dark, which are converted to reactive species upon absorption of a photon of appropriate energy. In one preferred embodiment, photoactivatable groups are selected from precursors of nitrenes generated upon heating or photolysis of azides. Electron-deficient nitrenes are extremely reactive and can react with a variety of chemical bonds including N-H, O-H, C-H, and C=C. Although three types of azides (aryl, alkyl, and acyl derivatives) may be employed, arylazides are presently preferred. The reactivity of arylazides upon photolysis is better with N-H and O-H than C-H bonds. Electron-deficient arylnitrenes rapidly ring-expand to form dehydroazepines, which tend to react with nucleophiles, rather than form C-H insertion products. The reactivity of arylazides can be increased by the presence of electron-withdrawing substituents such as nitro or hydroxyl groups in the ring. Such substituents push the absorption maximum of arylazides to longer wavelength. Unsubstituted arylazides have an absorption maximum in the range of 260-280 nm, while hydroxy and nitroarylazides absorb significant light beyond 305 nm. Therefore, hydroxy and nitroarylazides are most preferable since they allow to employ less harmful photolysis conditions for the affinity component than unsubstituted arylazides.

In another preferred embodiment, photoactivatable groups are selected from fluorinated arylazides. The photolysis products of fluorinated arylazides are arylnitrenes, all of which undergo the characteristic reactions of this group, including C-H bond insertion, with high efficiency (Keana *et al.*, *J. Org. Chem.* **55**: 3640-3647, 1990).

In another embodiment, photoactivatable groups are selected from benzophenone residues. Benzophenone reagents generally give higher crosslinking yields than arylazide reagents.

In another embodiment, photoactivatable groups are selected from diazo compounds, which form an electron-deficient carbene upon photolysis. These carbenes undergo a variety of reactions including insertion into C-H bonds, addition to double bonds (including aromatic systems), hydrogen attraction and coordination to nucleophilic centers to give carbon ions.

In still another embodiment, photoactivatable groups are selected from diazopyruvates. For example, the p-nitrophenyl ester of p-nitrophenyl diazopyruvate reacts with aliphatic amines to give diazopyruvic acid amides that undergo ultraviolet photolysis to form aldehydes. The photolyzed diazopyruvate-modified affinity component will react like formaldehyde or glutaraldehyde forming crosslinks.

#### 4. Homobifunctional Reagents

##### a. Homobifunctional crosslinkers reactive with primary amines

Synthesis, properties, and applications of amine-reactive cross-linkers are commercially described in the literature (for reviews of crosslinking procedures and reagents, *see above*). Many reagents are available (e.g., Pierce Chemical Company, Rockford, Ill.; Sigma Chemical Company, St. Louis, Mo.; Molecular Probes, Inc., Eugene, OR.).

Preferred, non-limiting examples of homobifunctional NHS esters include disuccinimidyl glutarate (DSG), disuccinimidyl suberate (DSS), bis(sulfosuccinimidyl) suberate (BS), disuccinimidyl tartarate (DST), disulfosuccinimidyl tartarate (sulfo-DST), bis-2-(succinimidooxycarbonyloxy)ethylsulfone (BSOCOES), bis-2-(sulfosuccinimidooxycarbonyloxy)ethylsulfone (sulfo-BSOCOES), ethylene glycolbis(succinimidylsuccinate) (EGS), ethylene glycolbis(sulfosuccinimidylsuccinate) (sulfo-EGS), dithiobis(succinimidylpropionate) (DSP), and dithiobis(sulfosuccinimidylpropionate) (sulfo-DSP). Preferred, non-limiting examples of homobifunctional imidoesters include dimethyl malonimide (DMM), dimethyl succinimide (DMSC), dimethyl adipimide (DMA), dimethyl pimelimide (DMP), dimethyl suberimide (DMS), dimethyl-3,3'-oxydipropionimide (DODP), dimethyl-3,3'-(methylenedioxy)dipropionimide (DMDP), dimethyl-3,3'-(dimethylenedioxy)dipropionimide (DDDP), dimethyl-3,3'-(tetramethylenedioxy)dipropionimide (DTDP), and dimethyl-3,3'-dithiobispropionimide (DTBP).

Preferred, non-limiting examples of homobifunctional isothiocyanates include: p-phenylenediisothiocyanate (DITC), and 4,4'-diisethiocyano-2,2'-disulfonic acid stilbene (DIDS).

Preferred, non-limiting examples of homobifunctional isocyanates include xylene-diisocyanate, toluene-2,4-diisocyanate, toluene-2-isocyanate-4-isothiocyanate, 3-

methoxydiphenylmethane-4,4'-diisocyanate, 2,2'-dicarboxy-4,4'-azophenyldiisocyanate, and hexamethylenediisocyanate.

Preferred, non-limiting examples of homobifunctional arylhalides include 1,5-difluoro-2,4-dinitrobenzene (DFDNB), and 4,4'-difluoro-3,3'-dinitrophenyl-sulfone.

5 Preferred, non-limiting examples of homobifunctional aliphatic aldehyde reagents include glyoxal, malondialdehyde, and glutaraldehyde.

Preferred, non-limiting examples of homobifunctional acylating reagents include nitrophenyl esters of dicarboxylic acids.

10 Preferred, non-limiting examples of homobifunctional aromatic sulfonyl chlorides include phenol-2,4-disulfonyl chloride, and  $\alpha$ -naphthol-2,4-disulfonyl chloride.

Preferred, non-limiting examples of additional amino-reactive homobifunctional reagents include erythritolbiscarbonate which reacts with amines to give biscarbarnates.

#### 15 b. Homobifunctional Crosslinkers Reactive with Free Sulfhydryl Groups

Synthesis, properties, and applications of such reagents are described in the literature (for reviews of crosslinking procedures and reagents, *see above*). Many of the reagents are commercially available (*e.g.*, Pierce Chemical Company, Rockford, Ill.; Sigma Chemical Company, St. Louis, Mo.; Molecular Probes, Inc., Eugene, OR).

20 Preferred, non-limiting examples of homobifunctional maleimides include bismaleimido-hexane (BMH), N,N'-(1,3-phenylene) bismaleimide, N,N'-(1,2-phenylene)bismaleimide, azophenyldimaleimide, and bis(N-maleimidomethyl)ether.

Preferred, non-limiting examples of homobifunctional pyridyl disulfides include 1,4-di-3'-(2'-pyridyldithio)propionamidobutane (DPDPB).

25 Preferred, non-limiting examples of homobifunctional alkyl halides include 2,2'-dicarboxy-4,4'-diiodoacetamidoazobenzene,  $\alpha,\alpha'$ -diiodo-p-xylenesulfonic acid,  $\alpha,\alpha'$ -dibromo-p-xylenesulfonic acid, N,N'-bis(b-bromoethyl)benzylamine, N,N'-di(bromoacetyl)phenylhydrazine, and 1,2-di(bromoacetyl)amino-3-phenylpropane.

### c. Homobifunctional Photoactivatable Crosslinkers

Synthesis, properties, and applications of such reagents are described in the literature (for reviews of crosslinking procedures and reagents, *see above*). Some of the reagents are commercially available (*e.g.*, Pierce Chemical Company, Rockford, Ill.; Sigma Chemical Company, St. Louis, Mo.; Molecular Probes, Inc., Eugene, OR).

Preferred, non-limiting examples of homobifunctional photoactivatable crosslinker include bis- $\beta$ -(4-azidosalicylamido)ethyldisulfide (BASED), di-N-(2-nitro-4-azidophenyl)-cystamine-S,S-dioxide (DNCO), and 4,4'-dithiobisphenylazide.

## 5. HeteroBifunctional Reagents

### a. Amino-Reactive HeteroBifunctional Reagents with a Pyridyl Disulfide Moiety

Synthesis, properties, and applications of such reagents are described in the literature (for reviews of crosslinking procedures and reagents, *see above*). Many of the reagents are commercially available (*e.g.*, Pierce Chemical Company, Rockford, Ill.; Sigma Chemical Company, St. Louis, Mo.; Molecular Probes, Inc., Eugene, OR).

Preferred, non-limiting examples of hetero-bifunctional reagents with a pyridyl disulfide moiety and an amino-reactive NHS ester include N-succinimidyl-3-(2-pyridyldithio)propionate (SPDP), succinimidyl 6-3-(2-pyridyldithio)propionamido hexanoate (LC-SPDP), sulfosuccinimidyl 6-3-(2-pyridyldithio)propionamido hexanoate (sulfo-LCSPDP), 4-succinimidyl oxycarbonyl- $\alpha$ -methyl- $\alpha$ -(2-pyridyldithio)toluene (SMPT), and sulfosuccinimidyl 6- $\alpha$ -methyl- $\alpha$ -(2-pyridyldithio)toluamido hexanoate (sulfo-LC-SMPT).

### b. Amino-Reactive HeteroBifunctional Reagents with a Maleimide Moiety

Synthesis, properties, and applications of such reagents are described in the literature. Preferred, non-limiting examples of hetero-bifunctional reagents with a maleimide moiety and an amino-reactive NHS ester include succinimidyl maleimidylacetate (AMAS), succinimidyl 3-maleimidylpropionate (BMPS), N- $\gamma$ -maleimidobutyryloxysuccinimide ester (GMBS) N- $\gamma$ -maleimidobutyryloxysulfo succinimide ester (sulfo-GMBS) succinimidyl 6-maleimidylhexanoate (EMCS), succinimidyl 3-maleimidylbenzoate (SMB),

m-maleimidobenzoyl-N-hydroxysuccinimide ester (MBS), m-maleimidobenzoyl-N-hydroxysulfosuccinimide ester (sulfo-MBS), succinimidyl 4-(N-maleimidomethyl)-cyclohexane-1-carboxylate (SMCC), sulfosuccinimidyl 4-(N-maleimidomethyl)cyclohexane-1-carboxylate (sulfo-SMCC), succinimidyl 4-(p-maleimidophenyl)butyrate (SMPB), and  
 5 sulfosuccinimidyl 4-(p-maleimidophenyl)butyrate (sulfo-SMPB).

c. Amino-Reactive HeteroBifunctional Reagents with an Alkyl Halide Moiety

Synthesis, properties, and applications of such reagents are described in the literature.

10 Preferred, non-limiting examples of hetero-bifunctional reagents with an alkyl halide moiety and an amino-reactive NHS ester include N-succinimidyl-(4-iodoacetyl)aminobenzoate (SIAB), sulfosuccinimidyl-(4-iodoacetyl)aminobenzoate (sulfo-SIAB), succinimidyl-6-(iodoacetyl)aminohexanoate (SIAX), succinimidyl-6-(6-((iodoacetyl)-amino)hexanoylamino)hexanoate (SIAXX), succinimidyl-6-(((4-(iodoacetyl)-amino)-  
 15 methyl)-cyclohexane-1-carbonyl)aminohexanoate (SIACX), and succinimidyl-4((iodoacetyl)-amino)methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (SIAC).

A preferred example of a hetero-bifunctional reagent with an amino-reactive NHS ester and an alkyl dihalide moiety is N-hydroxysuccinimidyl 2,3-dibromopropionate (SDBP). SDBP introduces intramolecular crosslinks to the affinity component by conjugating its  
 20 amino groups. The reactivity of the dibromopropionyl moiety towards primary amine groups is controlled by the reaction temperature (McKenzie *et al.*, *Protein Chem.* 7: 581-592 (1988)).

Preferred, non-limiting examples of hetero-bifunctional reagents with an alkyl halide moiety and an amino-reactive p-nitrophenyl ester moiety include p-nitrophenyl iodoacetate  
 25 (NPPIA).

Other cross-linking agents are known to those of skill in the art. *See*, for example, Pomato *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,965,106. It is within the abilities of one of skill in the art to choose an appropriate cross-linking agent for a particular application.

#### d. Cleavable Linker Groups

In yet a further embodiment, the linker group is provided with a group that can be cleaved to release the modifying group from the sugar residue. Many cleavable groups are known in the art. See, for example, Jung *et al.*, *Biochem. Biophys. Acta* 761: 152-162 (1983);  
 5 Joshi *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 265: 14518-14525 (1990); Zarling *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 124: 913-920 (1980); Bouizar *et al.*, *Eur. J. Biochem.* 155: 141-147 (1986); Park *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 261: 205-210 (1986); Browning *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 143: 1859-1867 (1989). Moreover a broad range of cleavable, bifunctional (both homo- and hetero-bifunctional) linker groups is commercially available from suppliers such as Pierce.

10 Exemplary cleavable moieties can be cleaved using light, heat or reagents such as thiols, hydroxylamine, bases, periodate and the like. Moreover, certain preferred groups are cleaved *in vivo* in response to being endocytosed (*e.g.*, cis-aconityl; see, Shen *et al.*, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 102: 1048 (1991)). Preferred cleavable groups comprise a cleavable moiety which is a member selected from the group consisting of disulfide, ester, imide,  
 15 carbonate, nitrobenzyl, phenacyl and benzoin groups.

#### e. Conjugation of Modified Sugars to Peptides

The modified sugars are conjugated to a glycosylated or non-glycosylated peptide using an appropriate enzyme to mediate the conjugation. Preferably, the concentrations of  
 20 the modified donor sugar(s), enzyme(s) and acceptor peptide(s) are selected such that glycosylation proceeds until the acceptor is consumed. The considerations discussed below, while set forth in the context of a sialyltransferase, are generally applicable to other glycosyltransferase reactions.

A number of methods of using glycosyltransferases to synthesize desired  
 25 oligosaccharide structures are known and are generally applicable to the instant invention. Exemplary methods are described, for instance, WO 96/32491, Ito *et al.*, *Pure Appl. Chem.* 65: 753 (1993), and U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,352,670, 5,374,541, and 5,545,553.

The present invention is practiced using a single glycosyltransferase or a combination of glycosyltransferases. For example, one can use a combination of a sialyltransferase and a  
 30 galactosyltransferase. In those embodiments using more than one enzyme, the enzymes and substrates are preferably combined in an initial reaction mixture, or the enzymes and reagents



for a second enzymatic reaction are added to the reaction medium once the first enzymatic reaction is complete or nearly complete. By conducting two enzymatic reactions in sequence in a single vessel, overall yields are improved over procedures in which an intermediate species is isolated. Moreover, cleanup and disposal of extra solvents and by-products is reduced.

In a preferred embodiment, each of the first and second enzyme is a glycosyltransferase. In another preferred embodiment, one enzyme is an endoglycosidase. In another preferred embodiment, one enzyme is an exoglycosidase. In an additional preferred embodiment, more than two enzymes are used to assemble the modified glycoprotein of the invention. The enzymes are used to alter a saccharide structure on the peptide at any point either before or after the addition of the modified sugar to the peptide.

In another embodiment, at least two of the enzymes are glycosyltransferases and the last sugar added to the saccharide structure of the peptide is a non-modified sugar. Instead, the modified sugar is internal to the glycan structure and therefore need not be the ultimate sugar on the glycan. In an exemplary embodiment, galactosyltransferase may catalyze the transfer of Gal-PEG from UDP-Gal-PEG onto the glycan, followed by incubation in the presence of ST3Gal3 and CMP-SA, which serves to add a "capping" unmodified sialic acid onto the glycan (Figure 22A).

In another embodiment, at least two of the enzymes used are glycosyltransferases, and at least two modified sugars are added to the glycan structures on the peptide. In this manner, two or more different glycoconjugates may be added to one or more glycans on a peptide. This process generates glycan structures having two or more functionally different modified sugars. In an exemplary embodiment, incubation of the peptide with GnT-I,II and UDP-GlcNAc-PEG serves to add a GlcNAc-PEG molecule to the glycan; incubation with galactosyltransferase and UDP-Gal then serves to add a Gal residue thereto; and, incubation with ST3Gal3 and CMP-SA-Man-6-Phosphate serves to add a SA-mannose-6-phosphate molecule to the glycan. This series of reactions results in a glycan chain having the functional characteristics of a PEGylated glycan as well as mannose-6-phosphate targeting activity (Figure 22B).

In another embodiment, at least two of the enzymes used in the reaction are glycosyltransferases, and again, different modified sugars are added to N-linked and O-

linked glycans on the peptide. This embodiment is useful when two different modified sugars are to be added to the glycans of a peptide, but when it is important to spatially separate the modified sugars on the peptide from each other. For example, if the modified sugars comprise bulky molecules, including but not limited to, PEG and other molecules such as a linker molecule, this method may be preferable. The modified sugars may be added simultaneously to the glycan structures on a peptide, or they may be added sequentially. In an exemplary embodiment, incubation with ST3Gal3 and CMP-SA-PEG serves to add sialic acid-PEG to the N-linked glycans, while incubation with ST3Gal1 and CMP-SA-bisPhosphonate serves to add sialylic acid-BisPhosphonate to the O-linked glycans (Figure 22C).

In another embodiment, the method makes use of one or more exo- or endoglycosidase. The glycosidase is typically a mutant, which is engineered to form glycosyl bonds rather than rupture them. The mutant glycanase, sometimes called a glycosynthase, typically includes a substitution of an amino acid residue for an active site acidic amino acid residue. For example, when the endoglycanase is endo-H, the substituted active site residues will typically be Asp at position 130, Glu at position 132 or a combination thereof. The amino acids are generally replaced with serine, alanine, asparagine, or glutamine. Exoglycosidases such as transialylidase are also useful.

The mutant enzyme catalyzes the reaction, usually by a synthesis step that is analogous to the reverse reaction of the endoglycanase hydrolysis step. In these embodiments, the glycosyl donor molecule (e.g., a desired oligo- or mono-saccharide structure) contains a leaving group and the reaction proceeds with the addition of the donor molecule to a GlcNAc residue on the protein. For example, the leaving group can be a halogen, such as fluoride. In other embodiments, the leaving group is a Asn, or a Asn-peptide moiety. In yet further embodiments, the GlcNAc residue on the glycosyl donor molecule is modified. For example, the GlcNAc residue may comprise a 1,2 oxazoline moiety.

In a preferred embodiment, each of the enzymes utilized to produce a conjugate of the invention are present in a catalytic amount. The catalytic amount of a particular enzyme varies according to the concentration of that enzyme's substrate as well as to reaction conditions such as temperature, time and pH value. Means for determining the catalytic

amount for a given enzyme under preselected substrate concentrations and reaction conditions are well known to those of skill in the art.

The temperature at which an above-described process is carried out can range from just above freezing to the temperature at which the most sensitive enzyme denatures.

- 5 Preferred temperature ranges are about 0 °C to about 55 °C, and more preferably about 30 °C to about 37 °C. In another exemplary embodiment, one or more components of the present method are conducted at an elevated temperature using a thermophilic enzyme.

The reaction mixture is maintained for a period of time sufficient for the acceptor to be glycosylated, thereby forming the desired conjugate. Some of the conjugate can often be  
10 detected after a few hours, with recoverable amounts usually being obtained within 24 hours or less. Those of skill in the art understand that the rate of reaction is dependent on a number of variable factors (*e.g.*, enzyme concentration, donor concentration, acceptor concentration, temperature, solvent volume), which are optimized for a selected system.

The present invention also provides for the industrial-scale production of modified  
15 peptides. As used herein, an industrial scale generally produces at least one gram of finished, purified conjugate.

In the discussion that follows, the invention is exemplified by the conjugation of modified sialic acid moieties to a glycosylated peptide. The exemplary modified sialic acid is labeled with PEG. The focus of the following discussion on the use of PEG-modified sialic  
20 acid and glycosylated peptides is for clarity of illustration and is not intended to imply that the invention is limited to the conjugation of these two partners. One of skill understands that the discussion is generally applicable to the additions of modified glycosyl moieties other than sialic acid. Moreover, the discussion is equally applicable to the modification of a glycosyl unit with agents other than PEG including other water-soluble polymers, therapeutic  
25 moieties, and biomolecules.

An enzymatic approach can be used for the selective introduction of PEGylated or PPGylated carbohydrates onto a peptide or glycopeptide. The method utilizes modified sugars containing PEG, PPG, or a masked reactive functional group, and is combined with the appropriate glycosyltransferase or glycosynthase. By selecting the glycosyltransferase  
30 that will make the desired carbohydrate linkage and utilizing the modified sugar as the donor substrate, the PEG or PPG can be introduced directly onto the peptide backbone, onto

existing sugar residues of a glycopeptide or onto sugar residues that have been added to a peptide.

An acceptor for the sialyltransferase is present on the peptide to be modified by the methods of the present invention either as a naturally occurring structure or one placed there recombinantly, enzymatically or chemically. Suitable acceptors, include, for example, galactosyl acceptors such as Gal $\beta$ 1,4GlcNAc, Gal $\beta$ 1,4GalNAc, Gal $\beta$ 1,3GalNAc, lacto-N-tetraose, Gal $\beta$ 1,3GlcNAc, Gal $\beta$ 1,3Ara, Gal $\beta$ 1,6GlcNAc, Gal $\beta$ 1,4Glc (lactose), and other acceptors known to those of skill in the art (*see, e.g., Paulson et al., J. Biol. Chem.* 253: 5617-5624 (1978)).

In one embodiment, an acceptor for the sialyltransferase is present on the peptide to be modified upon *in vivo* synthesis of the peptide. Such peptides can be sialylated using the claimed methods without prior modification of the glycosylation pattern of the peptide. Alternatively, the methods of the invention can be used to sialylate a peptide that does not include a suitable acceptor; one first modifies the peptide to include an acceptor by methods known to those of skill in the art. In an exemplary embodiment, a GalNAc residue is added by the action of a GalNAc transferase.

In an exemplary embodiment, the galactosyl acceptor is assembled by attaching a galactose residue to an appropriate acceptor linked to the peptide, e.g., a GlcNAc. The method includes incubating the peptide to be modified with a reaction mixture that contains a suitable amount of a galactosyltransferase (e.g., gal $\beta$ 1,3 or gal $\beta$ 1,4), and a suitable galactosyl donor (e.g., UDP-galactose). The reaction is allowed to proceed substantially to completion or, alternatively, the reaction is terminated when a preselected amount of the galactose residue is added. Other methods of assembling a selected saccharide acceptor will be apparent to those of skill in the art.

In yet another embodiment, peptide-linked oligosaccharides are first "trimmed," either in whole or in part, to expose either an acceptor for the sialyltransferase or a moiety to which one or more appropriate residues can be added to obtain a suitable acceptor. Enzymes such as glycosyltransferases and endoglycosidases (*see, for example U.S. Patent No. 5,716,812*) are useful for the attaching and trimming reactions. A detailed discussion of "trimming" and remodeling N-linked and O-linked glycans is provided elsewhere herein.

In the discussion that follows, the method of the invention is exemplified by the use of modified sugars having a water-soluble polymer attached thereto. The focus of the discussion is for clarity of illustration. Those of skill will appreciate that the discussion is equally relevant to those embodiments in which the modified sugar bears a therapeutic moiety, biomolecule or the like.

An exemplary embodiment of the invention in which a carbohydrate residue is "trimmed" prior to the addition of the modified sugar is set forth in Figure 13, which sets forth a scheme in which high mannose is trimmed back to the first generation biantennary structure. A modified sugar bearing a water-soluble polymer is conjugated to one or more of the sugar residues exposed by the "trimming back." In one example, a water-soluble polymer is added via a GlcNAc moiety conjugated to the water-soluble polymer. The modified GlcNAc is attached to one or both of the terminal mannose residues of the biantennary structure. Alternatively, an unmodified GlcNAc can be added to one or both of the termini of the branched species.

In another exemplary embodiment, a water-soluble polymer is added to one or both of the terminal mannose residues of the biantennary structure via a modified sugar having a galactose residue, which is conjugated to a GlcNAc residue added onto the terminal mannose residues. Alternatively, an unmodified Gal can be added to one or both terminal GlcNAc residues.

In yet a further example, a water-soluble polymer is added onto a Gal residue using a modified sialic acid.

Another exemplary embodiment is set forth in Figure 14, which displays a scheme similar to that shown in Figure 13, in which the high mannose structure is "trimmed back" to the mannose from which the biantennary structure branches. In one example, a water-soluble polymer is added via a GlcNAc modified with the polymer. Alternatively, an unmodified GlcNAc is added to the mannose, followed by a Gal with an attached water-soluble polymer. In yet another embodiment, unmodified GlcNAc and Gal residues are sequentially added to the mannose, followed by a sialic acid moiety modified with a water-soluble polymer.

Figure 15 sets forth a further exemplary embodiment using a scheme similar to that shown in Figure 13, in which high mannose is "trimmed back" to the GlcNAc to which the first mannose is attached. The GlcNAc is conjugated to a Gal residue bearing a water-soluble

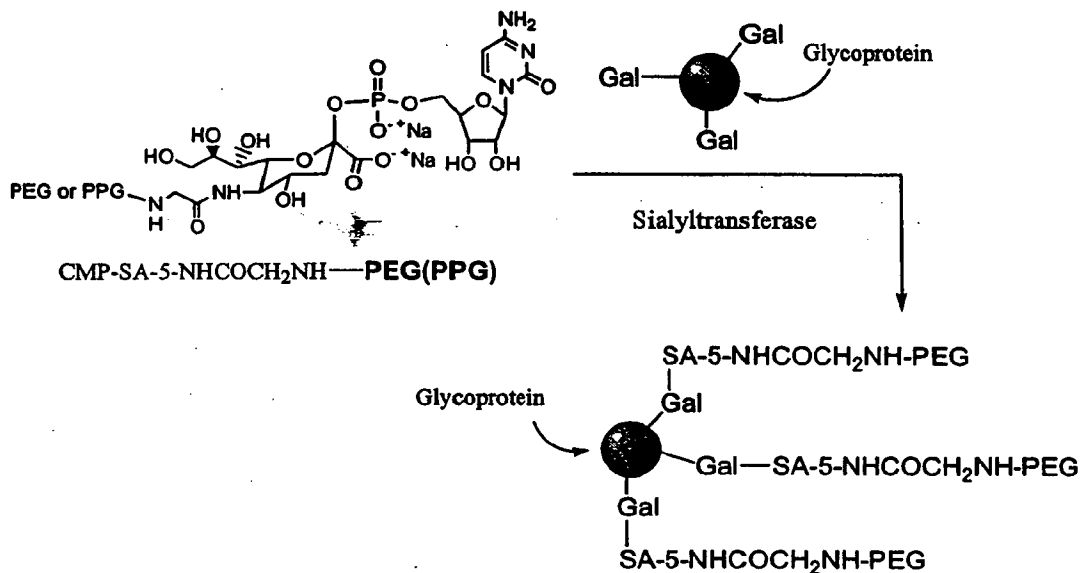
polymer. Alternatively, an unmodified Gal is added to the GlcNAc, followed by the addition of a sialic acid modified with a water-soluble sugar. In yet a further example, the terminal GlcNAc is conjugated with Gal and the GlcNAc is subsequently fucosylated with a modified fucose bearing a water-soluble polymer.

5           Figure 16 is a scheme similar to that shown in Figure 13, in which high mannose is trimmed back to the first GlcNAc attached to the Asn of the peptide. In one example, the GlcNAc of the GlcNAc-(Fuc)<sub>a</sub> residue is conjugated with a GlcNAc bearing a water soluble polymer. In another example, the GlcNAc of the GlcNAc-(Fuc)<sub>a</sub> residue is modified with Gal, which bears a water soluble polymer. In a still further embodiment, the GlcNAc is  
10       modified with Gal, followed by conjugation to the Gal of a sialic acid modified with a water-soluble polymer.

Other exemplary embodiments are set forth in Figures 17-21. An illustration of the array of reaction types with which the present invention may be practiced is provided in each of the aforementioned figures.

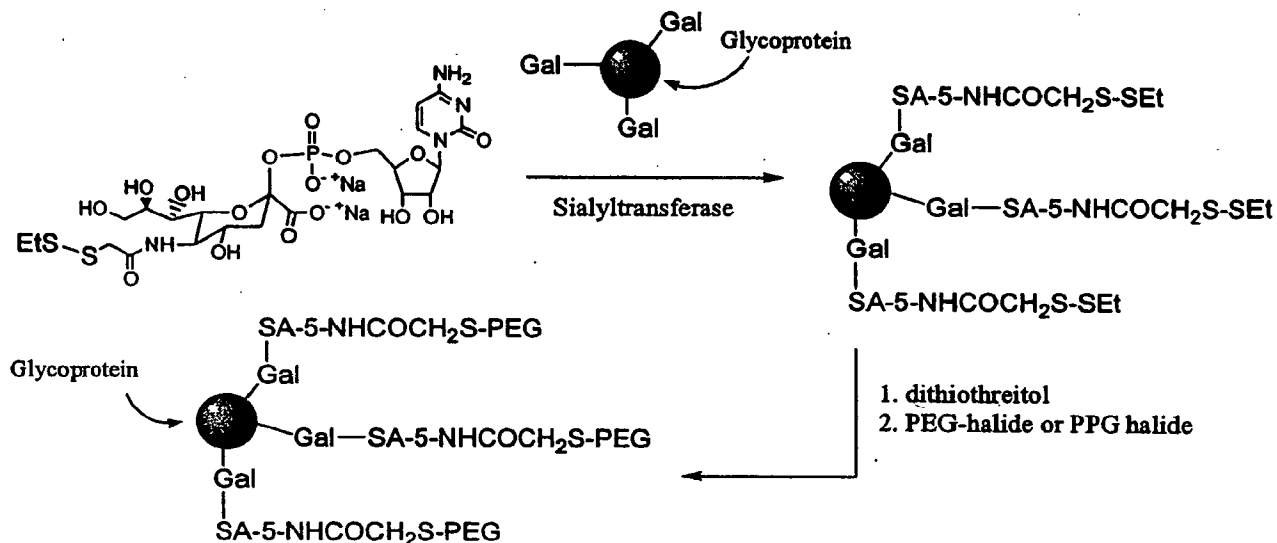
15           The Examples set forth above provide an illustration of the power of the methods set forth herein. Using the methods of the invention, it is possible to "trim back" and build up a carbohydrate residue of substantially any desired structure. The modified sugar can be added to the termini of the carbohydrate moiety as set forth above, or it can be intermediate between  
the peptide core and the terminus of the carbohydrate.

20           In an exemplary embodiment, an existing sialic acid is removed from a glycopeptide using a sialidase, thereby unmasking all or most of the underlying galactosyl residues. Alternatively, a peptide or glycopeptide is labeled with galactose residues, or an oligosaccharide residue that terminates in a galactose unit. Following the exposure of or  
addition of the galactose residues, an appropriate sialyltransferase is used to add a modified  
25       sialic acid. The approach is summarized in Scheme 12.

**Scheme 12**

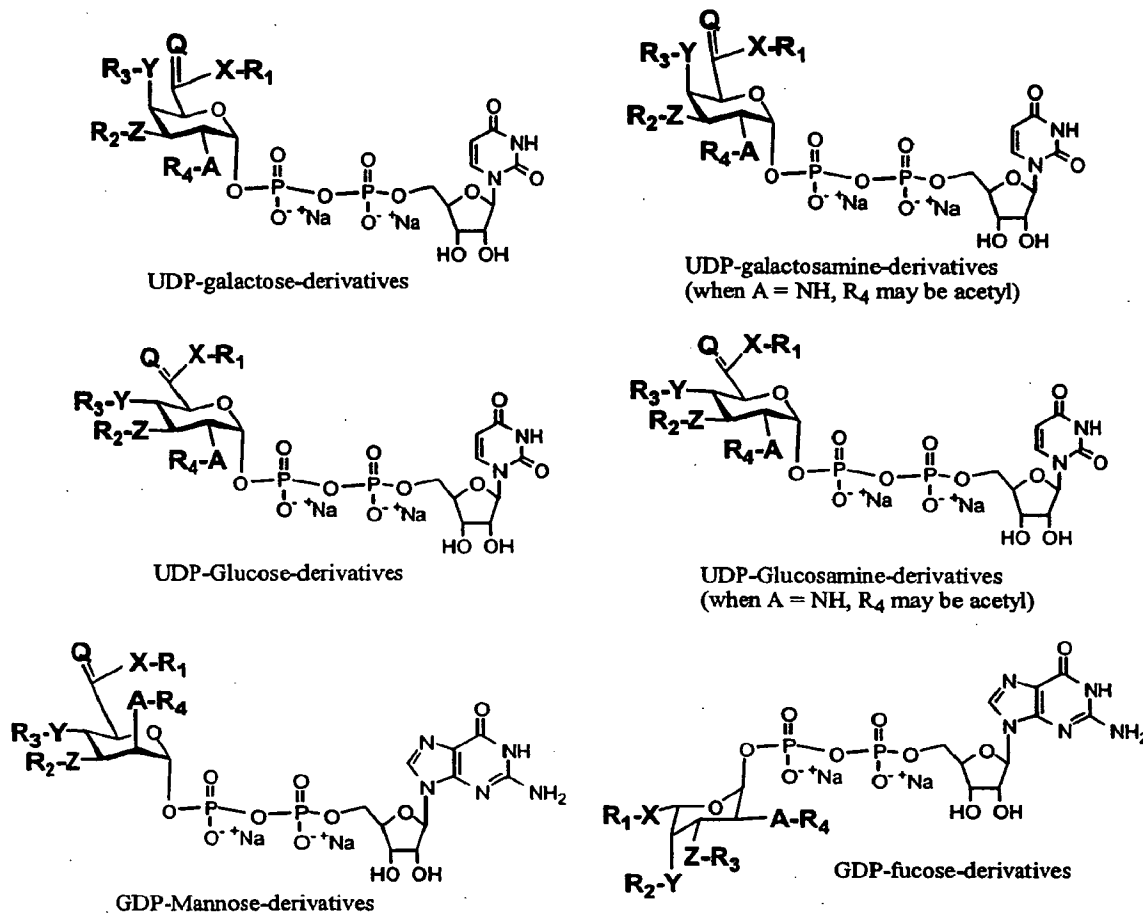
In yet a further approach, summarized in Scheme 13, a masked reactive functionality  
 5 is present on the sialic acid. The masked reactive group is preferably unaffected by the  
 conditions used to attach the modified sialic acid to the peptide. After the covalent  
 attachment of the modified sialic acid to the peptide, the mask is removed and the peptide is  
 conjugated with an agent such as PEG, PPG, a therapeutic moiety, biomolecule or other  
 agent. The agent is conjugated to the peptide in a specific manner by its reaction with the  
 10 unmasked reactive group on the modified sugar residue.

Scheme 13



- 5 Any modified sugar can be used with its appropriate glycosyltransferase, depending on the terminal sugars of the oligosaccharide side chains of the glycopeptide (Table 3). As discussed above, the terminal sugar of the glycopeptide required for introduction of the PEGylated or PPGylated structure can be introduced naturally during expression or it can be produced post expression using the appropriate glycosidase(s), glycosyltransferase(s) or mix
- 10 of glycosidase(s) and glycosyltransferase(s).



**Table 3**

X = O, NH, S, CH<sub>2</sub>, N-(R<sub>1-5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>.

Y = X; Z = X; A = X; B = X.

Q = H<sub>2</sub>, O, S, NH, N-R.

R, R<sub>1-4</sub> = H, Linker-M, M.

M = Ligand of interest

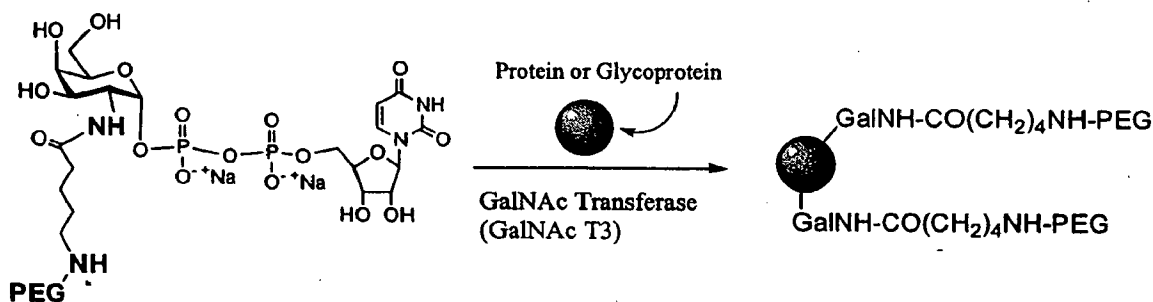
Ligand of interest = acyl-PEG, acyl-PPG, alkyl-PEG, acyl-alkyl-PEG, acyl-alkyl-PEG, carbamoyl-PEG, carbamoyl-PPG, PEG, PPG, acyl-aryl-PEG, acyl-aryl-PPG, aryl-PEG, aryl-PPG, Mannose-6-phosphate, heparin, heparan, SLex, Mannose, FGF, VFGF, protein, chondroitin, keratan, dermatan, albumin, integrins, peptides, etc.

In a further exemplary embodiment, UDP-galactose-PEG is reacted with bovine milk  
 5  $\beta$ 1,4-galactosyltransferase, thereby transferring the modified galactose to the appropriate terminal N-acetylglucosamine structure. The terminal GlcNAc residues on the glycopeptide may be produced during expression, as may occur in such expression systems as mammalian, insect, plant or fungus, but also can be produced by treating the glycopeptide with a sialidase and/or glycosidase and/or glycosyltransferase, as required.

In another exemplary embodiment, a GlcNAc transferase, such as GnTI-V, is utilized to transfer PEGylated-GlcNc to a mannose residue on a glycopeptide. In a still further exemplary embodiment, the N- and/or O-linked glycan structures are enzymatically removed from a glycopeptide to expose an amino acid or a terminal glycosyl residue that is subsequently conjugated with the modified sugar. For example, an endoglycanase is used to remove the N-linked structures of a glycopeptide to expose a terminal GlcNAc as a GlcNAc-linked-Asn on the glycopeptide. UDP-Gal-PEG and the appropriate galactosyltransferase is used to introduce the PEG- or PPG-galactose functionality onto the exposed GlcNAc.

In an alternative embodiment, the modified sugar is added directly to the peptide backbone using a glycosyltransferase known to transfer sugar residues to the peptide backbone. This exemplary embodiment is set forth in Scheme 14. Exemplary glycosyltransferases useful in practicing the present invention include, but are not limited to, GalNAc transferases (GalNAc T1-14), GlcNAc transferases, fucosyltransferases, glucosyltransferases, xylosyltransferases, mannosyltransferases and the like. Use of this approach allows the direct addition of modified sugars onto peptides that lack any carbohydrates or, alternatively, onto existing glycopeptides. In both cases, the addition of the modified sugar occurs at specific positions on the peptide backbone as defined by the substrate specificity of the glycosyltransferase and not in a random manner as occurs during modification of a protein's peptide backbone using chemical methods. An array of agents can be introduced into proteins or glycopeptides that lack the glycosyltransferase substrate peptide sequence by engineering the appropriate amino acid sequence into the peptide chain.

**Scheme 14**



In each of the exemplary embodiments set forth above, one or more additional chemical or enzymatic modification steps can be utilized following the conjugation of the

modified sugar to the peptide. In an exemplary embodiment, an enzyme (*e.g.*, fucosyltransferase) is used to append a glycosyl unit (*e.g.*, fucose) onto the terminal modified sugar attached to the peptide. In another example, an enzymatic reaction is utilized to “cap” sites to which the modified sugar failed to conjugate. Alternatively, a chemical reaction is utilized to alter the structure of the conjugated modified sugar. For example, the conjugated modified sugar is reacted with agents that stabilize or destabilize its linkage with the peptide component to which the modified sugar is attached. In another example, a component of the modified sugar is deprotected following its conjugation to the peptide. One of skill will appreciate that there is an array of enzymatic and chemical procedures that are useful in the methods of the invention at a stage after the modified sugar is conjugated to the peptide. Further elaboration of the modified sugar-peptide conjugate is within the scope of the invention.

#### Peptide Targeting With Mannose-6-Phosphate

In an exemplary embodiment the peptide is derivatized with at least one mannose-6-phosphate moiety. The mannose-6-phosphate moiety targets the peptide to a lysosome of a cell, and is useful, for example, to target therapeutic proteins to lysosomes for therapy of lysosomal storage diseases.

Lysosomal storage diseases are a group of over 40 disorders which are the result of defects in genes encoding enzymes that break down glycolipid or polysaccharide waste products within the lysosomes of cells. The enzymatic products, *e.g.*, sugars and lipids, are then recycled into new products. Each of these disorders results from an inherited autosomal or X-linked recessive trait which affects the levels of enzymes in the lysosome. Generally, there is no biological or functional activity of the affected enzymes in the cells and tissues of affected individuals. Table 4 provides a list of representative storage diseases and the enzymatic defect associated with the diseases. In such diseases the deficiency in enzyme function creates a progressive systemic deposition of lipid or carbohydrate substrate in lysosomes in cells in the body, eventually causing loss of organ function and death. The genetic etiology, clinical manifestations, molecular biology and possibility of the lysosomal storage diseases are detailed in Scriver *et al.*, eds., THE METABOLIC AND MOLECULAR BASIS OF INHERITED DISEASE, 7<sup>th</sup> Ed., Vol. II, McGraw Hill, (1995).

**Table 4: Lysosomal storage diseases and associated enzymatic defects**

Disease	Enzymatic Defect
Pompe disease	acid $\alpha$ -glucosidase (acid maltase)
MPSI* (Hurler disease)	$\alpha$ -L-iduronidase
MPSII (Hunter disease)	iduronate sulfatase
MPSIII (Sanfilippo)	heparan N-sulfatase
MPS IV (Morquio A)	galactose-6-sulfatase
MPS IV (Morquio B)	acid $\beta$ -galactosidase
MPS VII (Sly disease)	$\beta$ -glucuronidase
I-cell disease	N-acetylglucosamine-1-phosphotransferase
Schindler disease	$\alpha$ -N-acetylgalactosaminidase ( $\alpha$ -galactosidase B)
Wolman disease	acid lipase
Cholesterol ester storage disease	acid lipase
Farber disease	lysosomal acid ceramidase
Niemann-Pick disease	acid sphingomyelinase
Gaucher disease	glucocerebrosidase
Krabbe disease	galactosylceramidase
Fabry disease	$\alpha$ -galactosidase A
GM1 gangliosidosis	acid $\beta$ -galactosidase
Galactosialidosis	$\beta$ -galactosidase and neuraminidase
Tay-Sach's disease	hexosaminidase A
Sandhoff disease	hexosaminidase A and B

\*MPS = mucopolysaccharidosis

De Duve first suggested that replacement of the missing lysosomal enzyme with exogenous biologically active enzyme might be a viable approach to treatment of lysosomal storage diseases (De Duve, *Fed. Proc.* 23: 1045 (1964). Since that time, various studies have suggested that enzyme replacement therapy may be beneficial for treating various lysosomal storage diseases. The best success has been shown with individuals with type I Gaucher disease, who have been treated with exogenous enzyme ( $\beta$ -glucocerebrosidase), prepared from placenta (Ceredase™) or, more recently, recombinantly (Cerezyme™). It has been suggested that enzyme replacement may also be beneficial for treating Fabry's disease, as well as other lysosomal storage diseases. See, for example, Dawson *et al.*, *Ped. Res.* 7(8): 684-690 (1973) (*in vitro*) and Mapes *et al.*, *Science* 169: 987 (1970) (*in vivo*). Clinical trials of enzyme replacement therapy have been reported for Fabry patients using infusions of normal plasma (Mapes *et al.*, *Science* 169: 987-989 (1970)),  $\alpha$ -galactosidase A purified from placenta (Brady *et al.*, *N. Eng. J. Med.* 279: 1163 (1973)); or  $\alpha$ -galactosidase A purified from spleen or plasma (Desnick *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA* 76: 5326-5330 (1979)) and have

demonstrated the biochemical effectiveness of direct enzyme replacement for Fabry disease. These studies indicate the potential for eliminating, or significantly reducing, the pathological glycolipid storage by repeated enzyme replacement. For example, in one study (Desnick *et al.*, *supra*), intravenous injection of purified enzyme resulted in a transient reduction in the plasma levels of the stored lipid substrate, globotriasylceramide.

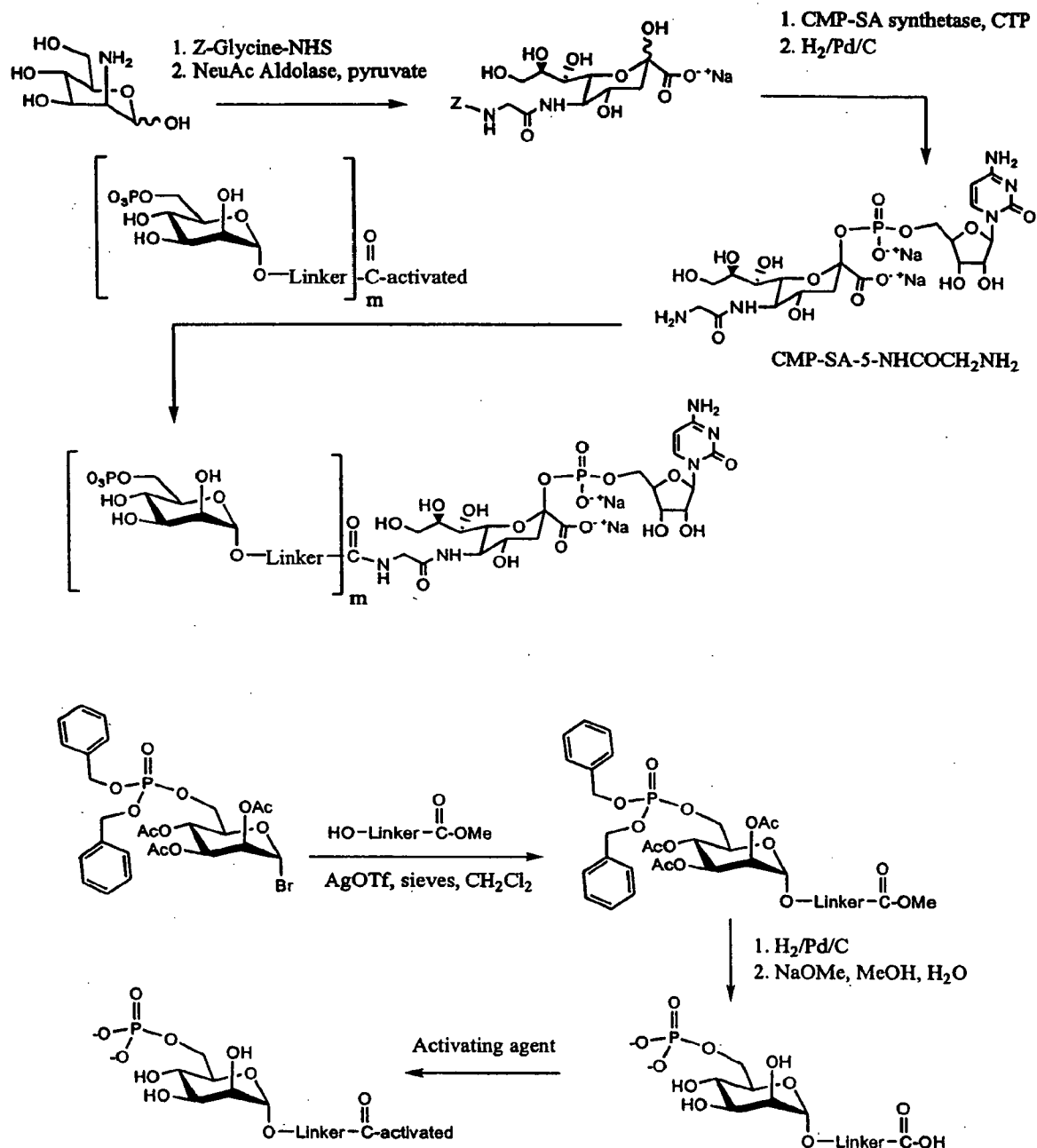
Accordingly, there exists a need in the art for methods for providing sufficient quantities of biologically active lysosomal enzymes, such as human  $\alpha$ -galactosidase A, to deficient cells. Recently, recombinant approaches have attempted to address these needs, *see, e.g.*, U.S. Pat. No. 5,658,567; 5,580,757; Bishop *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA.* 83: 4859-4863 (1986); Medin *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA.* 93: 7917-7922 (1996); Novo, F. J., *Gene Therapy.* 4: 488-492 (1997); Ohshima *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA.* 94: 2540-2544 (1997); and Sugimoto *et al.*, *Human Gene Therapy* 6: 905-915, (1995). Through the mannose-6-phosphate mediated targeting of therapeutic peptides to lysosomes, the present invention provides compositions and methods for delivering sufficient quantities of biologically active lysosomal peptides to deficient cells.

Thus, in an exemplary embodiment, the present invention provides a peptide according to Table 6 that is derivatized with mannose-6-phosphate (Figure 23 and Figure 24). The peptide may be recombinantly or chemically prepared. Moreover, the peptide can be the full, natural sequence, or it may be modified by, for example, truncation, extension, or it may include substitutions or deletions. Exemplary proteins that are remodeled using a method of the present invention include glucocerebrosidase,  $\beta$ -glucosidase,  $\alpha$ -galactosidase A, acid- $\alpha$ -glucosidase (acid maltase). Representative modified peptides that are in clinical use include, but are not limited to, Ceredase™, Cerezyme™, and Fabryzyme™. A glycosyl group on modified and clinically relevant peptides may also be altered utilizing a method of the invention. The mannose-6-phosphate is attached to the peptide via a glycosyl linking group. In an exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linking group is derived from sialic acid. Exemplary sialic acid-derived glycosyl linking groups are set forth in Table 2, in which one or more of the "R" moieties is mannose-6-phosphate or a spacer group having one or more mannose-6-phosphate moieties attached thereto. The modified sialic acid moiety is preferably the terminal residue of an oligosaccharide bound to the surface of the peptide (Figure 25)

In addition to the mannose-6-phosphate, the peptides of the invention may be further derivatized with a moiety such as a water-soluble polymer, a therapeutic moiety, or an additional targeting moiety. Methods for attaching these and other groups are set forth herein. In an exemplary embodiment, the group other than mannose-6-phosphate is attached  
5 to the peptide via a derivatized sialic acid derivative according to Table 2, in which one or more of the "R" moieties is a group other than mannose-6-phosphate.

In an exemplary embodiment, a sialic acid moiety modified with a Cbz-protected glycine-based linker arm is prepared. The corresponding nucleotide sugar is prepared and the Cbz group is removed by catalytic hydrogenation. The resulting nucleotide sugar has an  
10 available, reactive amine that is contacted with an activated mannose-6-phosphate derivative, providing a mannose-6-phosphate derivatized nucleotide sugar that is useful in practicing the methods of the invention.

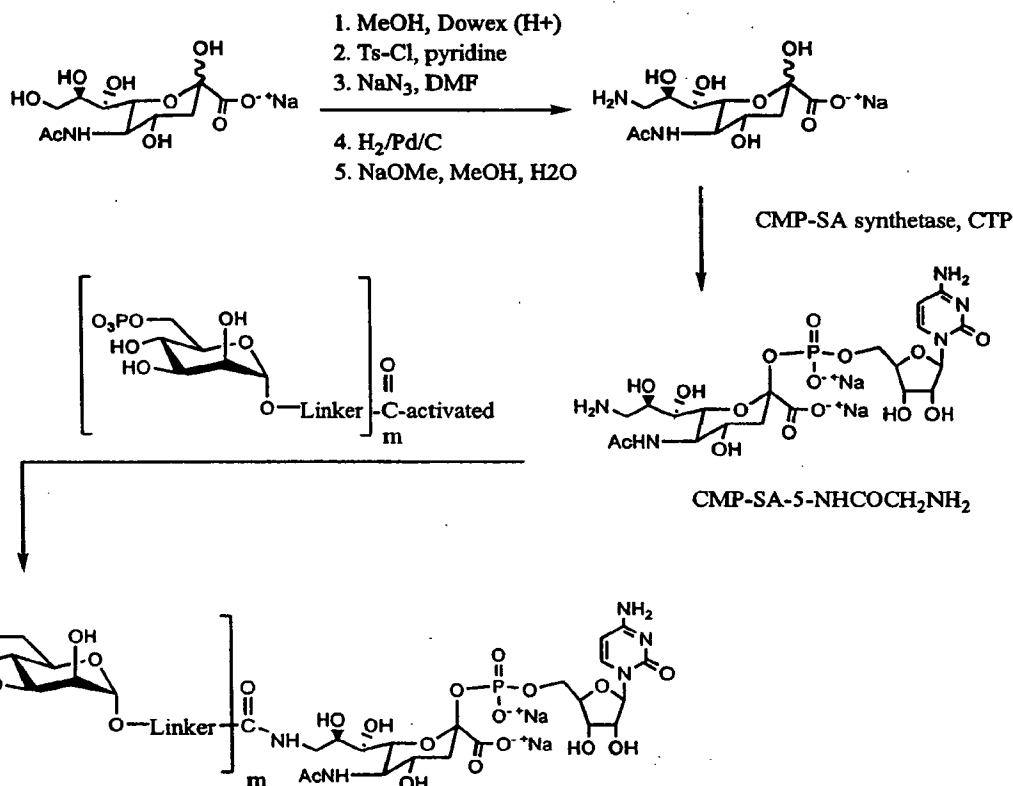
As shown in the scheme below (scheme 15), an exemplary activated mannose-6-phosphate derivative is formed by converting a 2-bromo-benzyl-protected phosphotriester  
15 into the corresponding triflate, *in situ*, and reacting the triflate with a linker having a reactive oxygen-containing moiety, forming an ether linkage between the sugar and the linker. The benzyl protecting groups are removed by catalytic hydrogenation, and the methyl ester of the linker is hydrolyzed, providing the corresponding carboxylic acid. The carboxylic acid is activated by any method known in the art. An exemplary activation procedure relies upon the  
20 conversion of the carboxylic acid to the N-hydroxysuccinimide ester.

**Scheme 15**

In another exemplary embodiment, as shown in the scheme below (scheme 5 16), a N-acetylated sialic acid is converted to an amine by manipulation of the pyruvyl moiety. Thus, the primary hydroxyl is converted to a sulfonate ester and reacted with sodium azide. The azide is catalytically reduced to the corresponding amine. The sugar is

subsequently converted to its nucleotide analogue and coupled, through the amine group, to the linker arm-derivatized mannose-6-phosphate prepared as discussed above.

**Scheme 16**



Peptides useful to treat lysosomal storage disease can be derivatized with other targeting moieties including, but not limited to, transferrin (to deliver the peptide across the blood-brain barrier, and to endosomes), carnitine (to deliver the peptide to muscle cells), and phosphonates, e.g. bisphosphonate (to target the peptide to bone and other calciferous tissues). The targeting moiety and therapeutic peptide are conjugated by any method discussed herein or otherwise known in the art.

In an exemplary embodiment, the targeting agent and the therapeutic peptide are coupled via a linker moiety. In this embodiment, at least one of the therapeutic peptide or the targeting agent is coupled to the linker moiety via an intact glycosyl linking group according to a method of the invention. In an exemplary embodiment, the linker moiety includes a poly(ether) such as poly(ethylene glycol). In another exemplary embodiment, the linker



moiety includes at least one bond that is degraded *in vivo*, releasing the therapeutic peptide from the targeting agent, following delivery of the conjugate to the targeted tissue or region of the body.

In yet another exemplary embodiment, the *in vivo* distribution of the therapeutic moiety is altered via altering a glycoform on the therapeutic moiety without conjugating the therapeutic peptide to a targeting moiety. For example, the therapeutic peptide can be shunted away from uptake by the reticuloendothelial system by capping a terminal galactose moiety of a glycosyl group with sialic acid (or a derivative thereof) (Figures 23 and 26). Sialylation to cover terminal Gal avoids uptake of the peptide by hepatic asialoglycoprotein (ASGP) receptors, and may extend the half life of the peptide as compared with peptides having only complex glycan chains, in the absence of sialylation.

## II. Peptide/Glycopeptides of the Invention

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a composition comprising multiple copies of a single peptide having an elemental trimannosyl core as the primary glycan structure attached thereto. In preferred embodiments, the peptide may be a therapeutic molecule. The natural form of the peptide may comprise complex N-linked glycans or may be a high mannose glycan. The peptide may be a mammalian peptide, and is preferably a human peptide. In some embodiments the peptide is selected from the group consisting of an immunoglobulin, erythropoietin, tissue-type activator peptide, and others (See Figure 1).

Exemplary peptides whose glycans can be remodeled using the methods of the invention are set forth in Figure 1.

**Table 5. Preferred peptides for glycan remodeling**

<u>Hormones and Growth Factors</u>	<u>Receptors and Chimeric Receptors</u>
G-CSF	CD4
GM-CSF	Tumor Necrosis Factor receptor (TNF-R)
TPO	TNF-R:IgG Fc fusion
EPO	Alpha-CD20
EPO variants	PSGL-1
FSH	Complement
HGH	GlyCAM or its chimera
insulin	N-CAM or its chimera
alpha-TNF	<u>Monoclonal Antibodies (Immunoglobulins)</u>
Leptin	MAB-anti-RSV
<u>Enzymes and Inhibitors</u>	MAB-anti-IL-2 receptor
TPA	MAB-anti-CEA
TPA variants	MAB-anti-glycoprotein IIb/IIIa
Urokinase	MAB-anti-EGF
Factors VII, VIII, IX, X	MAB-anti-Her2
DNase	MAB-CD20
Glucocerebrosidase	MAB-alpha-CD3
Hirudin	MAB-TNF $\alpha$
$\alpha$ 1 antitrypsin ( $\alpha$ 1 protease inhibitor)	MAB-CD4
Antithrombin III	MAB-PSGL-1
Acid $\alpha$ -glucosidase (acid maltase)	Mab-anti F protein of Respiratory Syncytial Virus
$\alpha$ galactosidase A	<u>Cells</u>
$\alpha$ -L-iduronidase	Red blood cells
Urokinase	White blood cells (e.g., T cells, B cells, dendritic cells, macrophages, NK cells, neutrophils, monocytes and the like)
<u>Cytokines and Chimeric Cytokines</u>	Stem cells
Interleukin-1 (IL-1), 1B, 2, 3, 4	Others
Interferon-alpha (IFN-alpha)	Hepatitis B surface antigen (HbsAg)
IFN-alpha-2b	
IFN-beta	
IFN-gamma	
Chimeric diphtheria toxin-IL-2	

**Table 6. Most preferred peptides for glycan remodeling**

Granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF)	Interleukin-2 (IL-2)
Interferon $\alpha$	Factor VIII
Interferon $\beta$	hrDNase
Factor VII clotting factor	Insulin
Factor IX clotting factor	Hepatitis B surface protein (HbsAg)
Follicle Stimulating Hormone (FSH)	Human Growth Hormone (HGH)
Erythropoietin (EPO)	Urokinase
	TNF receptor-IgG Fc fusion (Enbrel™)

Granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF)	MAB-Her-2 (Herceptin™)
Interferon $\gamma$	MAB-F protein of Respiratory Syncytial Virus (Synagis™)
$\alpha_1$ protease inhibitor ( $\alpha_1$ antitrypsin)	MAB-CD20 (Rituxan™)
Tissue-type plasminogen activator (TPA)	MAB-TNF $\alpha$ (Remicade™)
Glucocerebrosidase (Cerezyme™)	MAB-Glycoprotein IIb/IIIa (Reopro™)

A more detailed list of peptides useful in the invention and their source is provided in Figure 1.

Other exemplary peptides that are modified by the methods of the invention include members of the immunoglobulin family (*e.g.*, antibodies, MHC molecules, T cell receptors, and the like), intercellular receptors (*e.g.*, integrins, receptors for hormones or growth factors and the like) lectins, and cytokines (*e.g.*, interleukins). Additional examples include tissue-type plasminogen activator (TPA), renin, clotting factors such as Factor VIII and Factor IX, bombesin, thrombin, hematopoietic growth factor, colony stimulating factors, viral antigens, complement peptides,  $\alpha_1$ -antitrypsin, erythropoietin, P-selectin glycopeptide ligand-1 (PSGL-1), granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor, anti-thrombin III, interleukins, interferons, peptides A and C, fibrinogen, herceptin™, leptin, glycosidases, among many others. This list of peptides is exemplary and should not be considered to be exclusive. Rather, as is apparent from the disclosure provided herein, the methods of the invention are applicable to any peptide in which a desired glycan structure can be fashioned.

The methods of the invention are also useful for modifying chimeric peptides, including, but not limited to, chimeric peptides that include a moiety derived from an immunoglobulin, such as IgG.

Peptides modified by the methods of the invention can be synthetic or wild-type peptides or they can be mutated peptides, produced by methods known in the art, such as site-directed mutagenesis. Glycosylation of peptides is typically either N-linked or O-linked. An exemplary N-linkage is the attachment of the modified sugar to the side chain of an asparagine residue. The tripeptide sequences asparagine-X-serine and asparagine-X-threonine, where X is any amino acid except proline, are the recognition sequences for enzymatic attachment of a carbohydrate moiety to the asparagine side chain. Thus, the presence of either of these tripeptide sequences in a peptide creates a potential glycosylation site. As described elsewhere herein, O-linked glycosylation refers to the attachment of one

sugar (*e.g.*, N-acetylgalactosamine, galactose, mannose, GlcNAc, glucose, fucose or xylose) to a hydroxy side chain of a hydroxyamino acid, preferably serine or threonine, although 5-hydroxyproline or 5-hydroxylysine may also be used.

Several exemplary embodiments of the invention are discussed below. While several of these embodiments use peptides having names carried by trademarks, and other specific peptides as the exemplary peptide, these examples are not confined to any specific peptide. The following exemplary embodiments are contemplated to include all peptide equivalents and variants of any peptide. Such variants include, but are not limited to, adding and deleting N-linked and O-linked glycosylation sites, and fusion proteins with added glycosylation sites. One of skill in the art will appreciate that the following embodiments and the basic methods disclosed therein can be applied to many peptides with equal success.

In one exemplary embodiment, the present invention provides methods for modifying Granulocyte Colony Stimulating Factor (G-CSF). Figures 27A to 27G set forth some examples of how this is accomplished using the methodology disclosed herein. In Figure 27B, a G-CSF peptide that is expressed in a mammalian cell system is trimmed back using a sialidase. The residues thus exposed are modified by the addition of a sialic acid-poly(ethylene glycol) moiety (PEG moiety), using an appropriate donor therefor and ST3Gal1. Figure 27C sets forth an exemplary scheme for modifying a G-CSF peptide that is expressed in an insect cell. The peptide is modified by adding a galactose moiety using an appropriate donor thereof and a galactosyltransferase. The galactose residues are functionalized with PEG via a sialic acid-PEG derivative, through the action of ST3Gal1. In Figure 27D, bacterially expressed G-CSF is contacted with an N-acetylgalactosamine donor and N-acetylgalactosamine transferase. The peptide is functionalized with PEG, using a PEGylated sialic acid donor and a sialyltransferase. In Figure 27E, mammalian cell expressed G-CSF is contacted with a sialic acid donor that is modified with levulinic acid, adding a reactive ketone to the sialic acid donor. After addition to a glycosyl residue on the glycan on the peptide, the ketone is derivatized with a moiety such as a hydrazine- or amine-PEG. In Figure 27F, bacterially expressed G-CSF is remodeled by contacting the peptide with an endo-GalNAc enzyme under conditions where it functions in a synthetic, rather than a hydrolytic manner, thereby adding a PEG-Gal-GalNAc molecule from an activated derivative thereof. Figure 27G provides another route for remodeling bacterially expressed

G-CSF. The polypeptide is derivatized with a PEGylated N-acetylgalactosamine residue by contacting the polypeptide with an N-acetylgalactosamine transferase and an appropriate donor of PEGylated N-acetylgalactosamine.

In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides methods for modifying  
 5 Interferon  $\alpha$ -14C (IFN $\alpha$ 14C), as shown in Figures 28A to 28N. The various forms of IFN $\alpha$  are disclosed elsewhere herein. In Figure 28B, IFN $\alpha$ 14C expressed in mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back the sialic acid units thereon, and then the molecule is PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a PEGylated sialic acid donor. In Figure 28C, N-acetylglucosamine is first added to IFN $\alpha$ 14C which has been expressed in insect or fungal  
 10 cells, where the reaction is conducted via the action of GnT-I and/or II using an N-acetylglucosamine donor. The polypeptide is then PEGylated using a galactosyltransferase and a donor of PEG-galactose. In Figure 28D, IFN $\alpha$ 14C expressed in yeast is first treated with Endo-H to trim back the glycosyl units thereon. The molecule is galactosylated using a galactosyltransferase and a galactose donor, and it is then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a  
 15 donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 28F, IFN $\alpha$ 14C produced by mammalian cells is modified to include a PEG moiety using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 28G, IFN $\alpha$ 14C expressed in insect or fungal cells first has N-acetylglucosamine added using one or more of GnT I, II, IV, and V, and an N-acetylglucosamine donor. The protein is subsequently galactosylated using an appropriate donor and a galactosyltransferase. Then,  
 20 IFN $\alpha$ 14C is PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 28H, yeast produced IFN $\alpha$ 14C is first treated with mannosidases to trim back the mannosyl groups. N-acetylglucosamine is then added using a donor of N-acetylglucosamine and one or more of GnT I, II, IV, and V. IFN $\alpha$ 14C is further galactosylated using an appropriate donor and a galactosyltransferase. Then, the polypeptide is PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of  
 25 PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 28I, NSO cell expressed IFN $\alpha$ 14C is modified by capping appropriate terminal residues with a sialic acid donor that is modified with levulinic acid, thereby adding a reactive ketone to the sialic acid donor. After addition to a glycosyl residue of the peptide, the ketone is derivatized with a moiety such as a hydrazine- or amine- PEG. In Figure 28J, IFN $\alpha$ 14C expressed by mammalian cells is PEGylated using a donor of PEG-sialic acid and  $\alpha$  2,8-sialyltransferase. In Figure 28K, IFN $\alpha$ 14C produced by mammalian  
 30 cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back the terminal sialic acid residues, and then the

molecule is PEGylated using trans-sialidase and PEGylated sialic acid-lactose complex. In Figure 28L, IFN $\alpha$ 14C expressed in a mammalian system is sialylated using a donor of sialic acid and  $\alpha$  2,8-sialyltransferase. In Figure 28M, IFN $\alpha$ 14C expressed in insect or fungal cells first has N-acetylglucosamine added using an appropriate donor and GnT I and/or II. The molecule is then contacted with a galactosyltransferase and a galactose donor that is derivatized with a reactive sialic acid via a linker, so that the polypeptide is attached to the reactive sialic acid via the linker and the galactose residue. The polypeptide is then contacted with ST3Gal3 and transferrin, and thus becomes connected with transferrin via the sialic acid residue. In Figure 28N, IFN $\alpha$ 14C expressed in either insect or fungal cells is first treated with endoglycanase to trim back the glycosyl groups, and is then contacted with a galactosyltransferase and a galactose donor that is derivatized with a reactive sialic acid via a linker, so that the polypeptide is attached to the reactive sialic acid via the linker and the galactose residue. The molecule is then contacted with ST3Gal3 and transferrin, and thus becomes connected with transferrin via the sialic acid residue.

In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides methods for modifying Interferon  $\alpha$ -2a or 2b (IFN $\alpha$ ), as shown in Figures 28O to 28EE. In Figure 28P, IFN $\alpha$  produced in mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back the glycosyl units, and is then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a PEGylated sialic acid donor. In Figure 28Q, IFN $\alpha$  expressed in insect cells is first galactosylated using an appropriate donor and a galactosyltransferase, and is then PEGylated using ST3Gal1 and a PEGylated sialic acid donor. Figure 28R offers another method for remodeling IFN $\alpha$  expressed in bacteria: PEGylated N-acetylgalactosamine is added to the protein using an appropriate donor and N-acetylgalactosamine transferase. In Figure 28S, IFN $\alpha$  expressed in mammalian cells is modified by capping appropriate terminal residues with a sialic acid donor that is modified with levulinic acid, adding a reactive ketone to the sialic acid donor. After addition to a glycosyl residue of the peptide, the ketone is derivatized with a moiety such as a hydrazine- or amine- PEG. In Figure 28T, IFN $\alpha$  expressed in bacteria is PEGylated using a modified enzyme Endo-N-acetylgalactosamidase, which functions in a synthetic instead of a hydrolytic manner, and using a N-acetylgalactosamine donor derivatized with a PEG moiety. In Figure 28U, N-acetylgalactosamine is first added IFN $\alpha$  using an appropriate donor and N-acetylgalactosamine transferase, and then is PEGylated using a sialyltransferase and a

PEGylated sialic acid donor. In Figure 28V, IFN $\alpha$  expressed in a mammalian system is first treated with sialidase to trim back the sialic acid residues, and is then PEGylated using a suitable donor and ST3Gal1 and/or ST3Gal3. In Figure 28W, IFN $\alpha$  expressed in mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back the sialic acid residues. The polypeptide is then contacted with ST3Gal1 and two reactive sialic acid residues that are connect via a linker, so that the polypeptide is attached to one reactive sialic acid via the linker and the second sialic acid residue. The polypeptide is subsequently contacted with ST3Gal3 and transferrin, and thus becomes connected with transferrin via the sialic acid residue. In Figure 28Y, IFN $\alpha$  expressed in mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back the sialic acid residues, and is then PEGylated using ST3Gal1 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 28Z, IFN $\alpha$  produced by insect cells is PEGylated using a galactosyltransferase and a donor of PEGylated galactose. In Figure 28AA, bacterially expressed IFN $\alpha$  first has N-acetylgalactosamine added using a suitable donor and N-acetylgalactosamine transferase. The protein is then PEGylated using a sialyltransferase and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 28CC, IFN $\alpha$  expressed in bacteria is modified in another procedure: PEGylated N-acetylgalactosamine is added to the protein by N-acetylgalactosamine transferase using a donor of PEGylated N-acetylgalactosamine. In Figure 28DD, IFN $\alpha$  expressed in bacteria is remodeled in yet another scheme. The polypeptide is first contacted with N-acetylgalactosamine transferase and a donor of N-acetylgalactosamine that is derivatized with a reactive sialic acid via a linker, so that IFN $\alpha$  is attached to the reactive sialic acid via the linker and the N-acetylgalactosamine. IFN $\alpha$  is then contacted with ST3Gal3 and asialo-transferrin so that it becomes connected with transferrin via the sialic acid residue. Then, IFN $\alpha$  is capped with sialic acid residues using ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor. An additional method for modifying bacterially expressed IFN $\alpha$  is disclosed in Figure 28EE, where IFN $\alpha$  is first exposed to NHS-CO-linker-SA-CMP and is then connected to a reactive sialic acid via the linker. It is subsequently conjugated with transferrin using ST3Gal3 and transferrin.

In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides methods for modifying Interferon  $\beta$  (IFN- $\beta$ ), as shown in Figures 29A to 29S. In Figure 29B, IFN- $\beta$  expressed in a mammalian system is first treated with sialidase to trim back the terminal sialic acid residues. The protein is then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEGylated sialic acid. Figure

29C is a scheme for modifying IFN- $\beta$  produced by insect cells. First, N-acetylglucosamine is added to IFN- $\beta$  using an appropriate donor and GnT-i and/or -II. The protein is then galactosylated using a galactose donor and a galactosyltransferase. Finally, IFN- $\beta$  is PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 29D, IFN- $\beta$  expressed in yeast is first treated with Endo-H to trim back its glycosyl chains, and is then galactosylated using a galactose donor and a galactosyltransferase, and is then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEGylated sialic acid. In Figure 29E, IFN- $\beta$  produced by mammalian cells is modified by PEGylation using ST3Gal3 and a donor of sialic acid already derivatized with a PEG moiety. In Figure 29F, IFN- $\beta$  expressed in insect cells first has N-acetylglucosamine added by one or more of GnT I, II, IV, and V using a N-acetylglucosamine donor, and then is galactosylated using a galactose donor and a galactosyltransferase, and is then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 29G, IFN- $\beta$  expressed in yeast is first treated with mannosidases to trim back the mannosyl units, then has N-acetylglucosamine added using a N-acetylglucosamine donor and one or more of GnT I, II, IV, and V. The protein is further galactosylated using a galactose donor and a galactosyltransferase, and then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a PEG-sialic acid donor. In Figure 29H, mammalian cell expressed IFN- $\beta$  is modified by capping appropriate terminal residues with a sialic acid donor that is modified with levulinic acid, adding a reactive ketone to the sialic acid donor. After addition to a glycosyl residue of the peptide, the ketone is derivatized with a moiety such as a hydrazine- or amine- PEG. In Figure 29I, IFN- $\beta$  expressed in a mammalian system is PEGylated using a donor of PEG-sialic acid and  $\alpha$  2,8-sialyltransferase. In Figure 29J, IFN- $\beta$  expressed by mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back its terminal sialic acid residues, and then PEGylated using trans-sialidase and a donor of PEGylated sialic acid. In Figure 29K, IFN- $\beta$  expressed in mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back terminal sialic acid residues, then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid, and then sialylated using ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor. In Figure 29L, IFN- $\beta$  expressed in mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase and galactosidase to trim back the glycosyl chains, then galactosylated using a galactose donor and an  $\alpha$ -galactosyltransferase, and then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 or a sialyltransferase and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 29M, IFN- $\beta$  expressed in mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back the glycosyl units. It is then



PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid, and is then sialylated using  
 ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor. In Figure 29N, IFN- $\beta$  expressed in mammalian cells is  
 modified by capping appropriate terminal residues with a sialic acid donor that is modified  
 with levulinic acid, adding a reactive ketone to the sialic acid donor. After addition to a  
 5 glycosyl residue of the peptide, the ketone is derivatized with a moiety such as a hydrazine-  
 or amine- PEG. In Figure 29O, IFN- $\beta$  expressed in mammalian cells is sialylated using a  
 sialic acid donor and  $\alpha$  2,8-sialyltransferase. In Figure 29Q, IFN- $\beta$  produced by insect cells  
 first has N-acetylglucosamine added using a donor of N-acetylglucosamine and one or more  
 of GnT I, II, IV, and V, and is further PEGylated using a donor of PEG-galactose and a  
 10 galactosyltransferase. In Figure 29R, IFN- $\beta$  expressed in yeast is first treated with  
 endoglycanase to trim back the glycosyl groups, then galactosylated using a galactose donor  
 and a galactosyltransferase, and then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic  
 acid. In Figure 29S, IFN- $\beta$  expressed in a mammalian system is first contacted with ST3Gal3  
 and two reactive sialic acid residues connected via a linker, so that the polypeptide is attached  
 15 to one reactive sialic acid via the linker and the second sialic acid residue. The polypeptide is  
 then contacted with ST3Gal3 and desialylated transferrin, and thus becomes connected with  
 transferrin via the sialic acid residue. Then, IFN- $\beta$  is further sialylated using a sialic acid  
 donor and ST3Gal3.

In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides methods for modifying  
 20 Factor VII or VIIa, as shown in Figures 30 A to 30D. In Figure 30B, Factor VII or VIIa  
 produced by a mammalian system is first treated with sialidase to trim back the terminal  
 sialic acid residues, and then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEGylated sialic acid.  
 Figure 30C, Factor VII or VIIa expressed by mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to  
 trim back the terminal sialic acid residues, and then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of  
 25 PEGylated sialic acid. Further, the polypeptide is sialylated with ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid  
 donor. Figure 30D offers another modification scheme for Factor VII or VIIa produced by  
 mammalian cells: the polypeptide is first treated with sialidase and galactosidase to trim back  
 its sialic acid and galactose residues, then galactosylated using a galactosyltransferase and a  
 galactose donor, and then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEGylated sialic acid.

30 In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides methods for modifying  
 Factor IX, some examples of which are included in Figures 31A to 31G. In Figure 31B,

Factor IX produced by mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back the terminal sialic acid residues, and is then PEGylated with ST3Gal3 using a PEG-sialic acid donor. In Figure 31C, Factor IX expressed by mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back the terminal sialic acid residues, it is then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a PEG-sialic acid donor, and further sialylated using ST3Gal1 and a sialic acid donor. Another scheme for remodeling mammalian cell produced Factor IX can be found in Figure 31D. The polypeptide is first treated with sialidase to trim back the terminal sialic acid residues, then galactosylated using a galactose donor and a galactosyltransferase, further sialylated using a sialic acid donor and ST3Gal3, and then PEGylated using a donor of PEGylated sialic acid and ST3Gal1. In Figure 31E, Factor IX that is expressed in a mammalian system is PEGylated through the process of sialylation catalyzed by ST3Gal3 using a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 31F, Factor IX expressed in mammalian cells is modified by capping appropriate terminal residues with a sialic acid donor that is modified with levulinic acid, adding a reactive ketone to the sialic acid donor. After addition to a glycosyl residue of the peptide, the ketone is derivatized with a moiety such as a hydrazine- or amine- PEG. Figure 31G provides an additional method of modifying Factor IX. The polypeptide, produced by mammalian cells, is PEGylated using a donor of PEG-sialic acid and  $\alpha$  2,8-sialyltransferase.

In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides methods for modification of Follicle Stimulating Hormone (FSH). Figures 32A to 32J present some examples. In Figure 32B, FSH is expressed in a mammalian system and modified by treatment of sialidase to trim back terminal sialic acid residues, followed by PEGylation using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 32C, FSH expressed in mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back terminal sialic acid residues, then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid, and then sialylated using ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor. Figure 32D provides a scheme for modifying FSH expressed in a mammalian system. The polypeptide is treated with sialidase and galactosidase to trim back its sialic acid and galactose residues, then galactosylated using a galactose donor and a galactosyltransferase, and then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 32E, FSH expressed in mammalian cells is modified in the following procedure: FSH is first treated with sialidase to trim back the sialic acid residues, then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid, and is then sialylated using ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor.

Figure 32F offers another example of modifying FSH produced by mammalian cells: The polypeptide is modified by capping appropriate terminal residues with a sialic acid donor that is modified with levulinic acid, adding a reactive ketone to the sialic acid donor. After addition to a glycosyl residue of the peptide, the ketone is derivatized with a moiety such as a hydrazine- or amine- PEG. In Figure 32G, FSH expressed in a mammalian system is modified in another procedure: the polypeptide is remodeled with addition of sialic acid using a sialic acid donor and an  $\alpha$  2,8-sialyltransferase. In Figure 32H, FSH is expressed in insect cells and modified in the following procedure: N-acetylglucosamine is first added to FSH using an appropriate N-acetylglucosamine donor and one or more of GnT I, II, IV, and V; FSH is then PEGylated using a donor of PEG-galactose and a galactosyltransferase. Figure 32I depicts a scheme of modifying FSH produced by yeast. According to this scheme, FSH is first treated with endoglycanase to trim back the glycosyl groups, galactosylated using a galactose donor and a galactosyltransferase, and is then PEGylated with ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 32J, FSH expressed by mammalian cells is first contacted with ST3Gal3 and two reactive sialic acid residues via a linker, so that the polypeptide is attached to a reactive sialic acid via the linker and a second sialic acid residue. The polypeptide is then contacted with ST3Gal1 and desialylated chorionic gonadotrophin (CG) produced in CHO, and thus becomes connected with CG via the second sialic acid residue. Then, FSH is sialylated using a sialic acid donor and ST3Gal3 and/or ST3Gal1.

In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides methods for modifying erythropoietin (EPO), Figures 33A to 33J set forth some examples which are relevant to the remodeling of both wild-type and mutant EPO peptides. In Figure 33B, EPO expressed in various mammalian systems is remodeled by contacting the expressed protein with a sialidase to remove terminal sialic acid residues. The resulting peptide is contacted with a sialyltransferase and a CMP-sialic acid that is derivatized with a PEG moiety. In Figure 33C, EPO that is expressed in insect cells is remodeled with N-acetylglucosamine, using GnT I and/or GnT II. Galactose is then added to the peptide, using galactosyltransferase. PEG group is added to the remodeled peptide by contacting it with a sialyltransferase and a CMP-sialic acid that is derivatized with a PEG moiety. In Figure 33D, EPO that is expressed in a mammalian cell system is remodeled by removing terminal sialic acid moieties via the action of a sialidase. Galactose is added to the newly exposed termini, using a galactosyltransferase

and a galactose donor. The terminal galactose residues of the N-linked glycosyl units are "capped" with sialic acid, using ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor. The terminal galactose residues are functionalized with a sialic acid bearing a PEG moiety, using an appropriate sialic acid donor and ST3Gal1. In Figure 33E, EPO that is expressed in a mammalian cell system is remodeled by functionalizing the N-linked glycosyl residues with a PEG-derivatized sialic acid moiety. The peptide is contacted with ST3Gal3 and an appropriately modified sialic acid donor. In Figure 33F, EPO that is expressed in an insect cell system is remodeled by adding one or more terminal N-acetylglucosamine residues by contacting the peptide with a N-acetylglucosamine donor and one or more of GnTI, GnTII, and GnTV. The peptide is then PEGylated by contacting it with a PEGylated galactose donor and a galactosyltransferase. In Figure 33G, EPO that is expressed in an insect cell system is remodeled by the addition of terminal N-acetylglucosamine residues, using an appropriate N-acetylglucosamine donor and one or more of GnTI, GnTII, and GnTV. A galactosidase that is made to operate in a synthetic, rather than a hydrolytic manner is utilized to add an activated PEGylated galactose donor to the N-acetylglucosamine residues. In Figure 33H, a mutant EPO expressed in mammalian cells is remodeled by capping appropriate terminal residues with a sialic acid donor that is modified with levulinic acid, adding a reactive ketone to the sialic acid donor. After addition to a glycosyl residue of the peptide, the ketone is derivatized with a moiety such as a hydrazine- or amine-PEG. Figure 33I sets forth an exemplary remodeling pathway for a mutant EPO that is expressed in a mammalian cell system. PEG is added to the glycosyl residue using a PEG-modified sialic acid and an  $\alpha$ 2,8-sialyltransferase. Figure 33J sets forth another exemplary remodeling pathway for a mutant EPO that is expressed in a mammalian cell system. The sialic acid is added to the glycosyl residue with a sialic acid donor and an  $\alpha$ 2,8-sialyltransferase.

In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides methods for modifying granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF), as shown in Figures 34A to 34K. In Figure 34B, GM-CSF expressed in mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back the sialic acid residues, and then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 34C, GM-CSF expressed in mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back the sialic acid residues, then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid, and then is further sialylated using a sialic acid donor and ST3Gal1 and/or

ST3Gal3. In Figure 34D, GM-CSF expressed in NSO cells is first treated with sialidase and  $\alpha$ -galactosidase to trim back the glycosyl groups, then sialylated using a sialic acid donor and ST3Gal3, and is then PEGylated using ST3Gal1 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 34E, GM-CSF expressed in mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back sialic acid residues, then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid, and then is further sialylated using ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor. In Figure 34F, GM-CSF expressed in mammalian cells is modified by capping appropriate terminal residues with a sialic acid donor that is modified with levulinic acid, adding a reactive ketone to the sialic acid donor. After addition to a glycosyl residue of the peptide, the ketone is derivatized with a moiety such as a hydrazine- or amine- PEG. In Figure 34G, GM-CSF expressed in mammalian cells is sialylated using a sialic acid donor and  $\alpha$  2,8-sialyltransferase. In Figure 34I, GM-CSF expressed in insect cells is modified by addition of N-acetylglucosamine using a suitable donor and one or more of GnT I, II, IV, and V, followed by addition of PEGylated galactose using a suitable donor and a galactosyltransferase. In Figure 34J, yeast expressed GM-CSF is first treated with endoglycanase and/or mannosidase to trim back the glycosyl units, and subsequently PEGylated using a galactosyltransferase and a donor of PEG-galactose. In Figure 34K, GM-CSF expressed in mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back sialic acid residues, and is subsequently sialylated using ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor. The polypeptide is then contacted with ST3Gal1 and two reactive sialic acid residues connected via a linker, so that the polypeptide is attached to one reactive sialic acid via the linker and second sialic acid residue. The polypeptide is further contacted with ST3Gal3 and transferrin, and thus becomes connected with transferrin.

In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides methods for modification of Interferon gamma (IFN $\gamma$ ). Figures 35A to 35N contain some examples. In Figure 35B, IFN $\gamma$  expressed in a variety of mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back terminal sialic acid residues, and is subsequently PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 35C, IFN $\gamma$  expressed in a mammalian system is first treated with sialidase to trim back terminal sialic acid residues. The polypeptide is then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid, and is further sialylated with ST3Gal3 and a donor of sialic acid. In Figure 35D, mammalian cell expressed IFN $\gamma$  is first treated with sialidase and  $\alpha$ -galactosidase to trim back sialic acid and galactose residues. The polypeptide is then

galactosylated using a galactose donor and a galactosyltransferase. Then, IFN $\gamma$  is PEGylated using a donor of PEG-sialic acid and ST3Gal3. In Figure 35E, IFN $\gamma$  that is expressed in a mammalian system is first treated with sialidase to trim back terminal sialic acid residues. The polypeptide is then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid, and is further sialylated with ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor. Figure 35F describes another method for modifying IFN $\gamma$  expressed in a mammalian system. The protein is modified by capping appropriate terminal residues with a sialic acid donor that is modified with levulinic acid, adding a reactive ketone to the sialic acid donor. After addition to a glycosyl residue of the peptide, the ketone is derivatized with a moiety such as a hydrazine- or amine- PEG. In Figure 35G, IFN $\gamma$  expressed in mammalian cells is remodeled by addition of sialic acid using a sialic acid donor and an  $\alpha$  2,8-sialyltransferase. In Figure 35I, IFN $\gamma$  expressed in insect or fungal cells is modified by addition of N-acetylglucosamine using an appropriate donor and one or more of GnT I, II, IV, and V. The protein is further modified by addition of PEG moieties using a donor of PEGylated galactose and a galactosyltransferase. Figure 35J offers a method for modifying IFN $\gamma$  expressed in yeast. The polypeptide is first treated with endoglycanase to trim back the saccharide chains, and then galactosylated using a galactose donor and a galactosyltransferase. Then, IFN $\gamma$  is PEGylated using a donor of PEGylated sialic acid and ST3Gal3. In Figure 35K, IFN $\gamma$  produced by mammalian cells is modified as follows: the polypeptide is first contacted with ST3Gal3 and a donor of sialic acid that is derivatized with a reactive galactose via a linker, so that the polypeptide is attached to the reactive galactose via the linker and sialic acid residue. The polypeptide is then contacted with a galactosyltransferase and transferrin pre-treated with endoglycanase, and thus becomes connected with transferrin via the galactose residue. In the scheme illustrated by Figure 35L, IFN $\gamma$ , which is expressed in a mammalian system, is modified via the action of ST3Gal3: PEGylated sialic acid is transferred from a suitable donor to IFN $\gamma$ . Figure 35M is an example of modifying IFN $\gamma$  expressed in insect or fungal cells, where PEGylation of the polypeptide is achieved by transferring PEGylated N-acetylglucosamine from a donor to IFN $\gamma$  using GnT I and/or II. In Figure 35N, IFN $\gamma$  expressed in a mammalian system is remodeled with addition of PEGylated sialic acid using a suitable donor and an  $\alpha$  2,8-sialyltransferase.

In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides methods for modifying  $\alpha_1$  anti-trypsin ( $\alpha_1$ -protease inhibitor). Some such examples can be found in Figures 36A to

36O. In Figure 36B,  $\alpha_1$  anti-trypsin expressed in a variety of mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back sialic acid residues. PEGylated sialic acid residues are then added using an appropriate donor, such as CMP-SA-PEG, and a sialyltransferase, such as ST3Gal3.

Figure 36C demonstrates another scheme of  $\alpha_1$  anti-trypsin

5 expressed in a mammalian system is first treated with sialidase to trim back sialic acid residues. Sialic acid residues derivatized with PEG are then added using an appropriate donor and a sialyltransferase, such as ST3Gal3. Subsequently, the molecule is further modified by the addition of sialic acid residues using a sialic acid donor and ST3Gal3. In Figure 36D, mammalian cell expressed  $\alpha_1$  anti-trypsin is first treated with sialidase and  $\alpha$ -galactosidase to trim back terminal sialic acid and  $\alpha$ -linkage galactose residues. The polypeptide is then galactosylated using galactosyltransferase and a suitable galactose donor.

10 Further, sialic acid derivatized with PEG is added by the action of ST3Gal3 using a PEGylated sialic acid donor. In Figure 36E,  $\alpha_1$  anti-trypsin expressed in a mammalian system first has the terminal sialic acid residues trimmed back using sialidase. PEG is then added to N-linked glycosyl residues via the action of ST3Gal3, which mediates the transfer of PEGylated sialic acid from a donor, such as CMP-SA-PEG, to  $\alpha_1$  anti-trypsin. More sialic acid residues are subsequently attached using a sialic acid donor and ST3Gal3. Figure 36F illustrates another process through which  $\alpha_1$  anti-trypsin is remodeled.  $\alpha_1$  anti-trypsin

expressed in mammalian cells is modified by capping appropriate terminal residues with a sialic acid donor that is modified with levulinic acid, adding a reactive ketone to the sialic acid donor. After addition to a glycosyl residue of the peptide, the ketone is derivatized with a moiety such as a hydrazine- or amine- PEG. In Figure 36G, yet another method of  $\alpha_1$  anti-trypsin modification is disclosed.  $\alpha_1$  anti-trypsin obtained from a mammalian expression system is remodeled with addition of sialic acid using a sialic acid donor and an  $\alpha$  2,8-

25 sialyltransferase. In Figure 36I,  $\alpha_1$  anti-trypsin is expressed in insect or yeast cells, and remodeled by the addition of terminal N-acetylglucosamine residues by way of contacting the polypeptide with UDP-N-acetylglucosamine and one or more of GnT I, II, IV, or V. Then, the polypeptide is modified with PEG moieties using a donor of PEGylated galactose and a galactosyltransferase. In Figure 36J,  $\alpha_1$  anti-trypsin expressed in yeast cells is treated first

30 with endoglycanase to trim back glycosyl chains. It is then galactosylated with a galactosyltransferase and a galactose donor. Then, the polypeptide is PEGylated using

ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 36K,  $\alpha_1$  anti-trypsin is expressed in a mammalian system. The polypeptide is first contacted with ST3Gal3 and a donor of sialic acid that is derivatized with a reactive galactose via a linker, so that the polypeptide is attached to the reactive galactose via the linker and sialic acid residue. The polypeptide is then contacted with a galactosyltransferase and transferrin pre-treated with endoglycanase, and thus becomes connected with transferrin via the galactose residue. In Figure 36M,  $\alpha_1$  anti-trypsin expressed in yeast is first treated with endoglycanase to trim back its glycosyl groups. The protein is then PEGylated using a galactosyltransferase and a donor of galactose with a PEG moiety. In Figure 36N,  $\alpha_1$  anti-trypsin expressed in plant cells is treated with hexosaminidase, mannosidase, and xylosidase to trim back its glycosyl chains, and subsequently modified with N-acetylglucosamine derivatized with a PEG moiety, using N-acetylglucosamine transferase and a suitable donor. In Figure 36O,  $\alpha_1$  anti-trypsin expressed in mammalian cells is modified by adding PEGylated sialic acid residues using ST3Gal3 and a donor of sialic acid derivatized with PEG.

In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides methods for modifying glucocerebrosidase ( $\beta$ -glucosidase, Cerezyme™ or Ceredase™), as shown in Figures 37A to 37K. In Figure 37B, Cerezyme™ expressed in a mammalian system is first treated with sialidase to trim back terminal sialic acid residues, and is then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 37C, Cerezyme™ expressed in mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back the sialic acid residues, then has mannose-6-phosphate group attached using ST3Gal3 and a reactive sialic acid derivatized with mannose-6-phosphate, and then is sialylated using ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor. In Figure 37D, NSO cell expressed Cerezyme™ is first treated with sialidase and galactosidase to trim back the glycosyl groups, and is then galactosylated using a galactose donor and an  $\alpha$ -galactosyltransferase. Then, mannose-6-phosphate moiety is added to the molecule using ST3Gal3 and a reactive sialic acid derivatized with mannose-6-phosphate. In Figure 37E, Cerezyme™ expressed in mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back the sialic acid residues, it is then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid, and is then sialylated using ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor. In Figure 37F, Cerezyme™ expressed in mammalian cells is modified by capping appropriate terminal residues with a sialic acid donor that is modified with levulinic acid, adding a reactive ketone to the sialic



acid donor. After addition to a glycosyl residue of the peptide, the ketone is derivatized with a moiety such as one or more mannose-6-phosphate groups. In Figure 37G, Cerezyme™ expressed in mammalian cells is sialylated using a sialic acid donor and  $\alpha$  2,8-sialyltransferase. In Figure 37I, Cerezyme™ expressed in insect cells first has N-

5 acetylglucosamine added using a suitable donor and one or more of GnT I, II, IV, and V, and then is PEGylated using a galactosyltransferase and a donor of PEG-galactose. In Figure 37J, Cerezyme™ expressed in yeast is first treated with endoglycanase to trim back the glycosyl groups, then galactosylated using a galactose donor and a galactosyltransferase, and then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 37K, Cerezyme™

10 expressed in mammalian cells is first contacted with ST3Gal3 and two reactive sialic acid residues connected via a linker, so that the polypeptide is attached to one reactive sialic acid via the linker and the second sialic acid residue. The polypeptide is then contacted with ST3Gal3 and desialylated transferrin, and thus becomes connected with transferrin. Then, the polypeptide is sialylated using a sialic acid donor and ST3Gal3.

15 In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides methods for modifying Tissue-Type Plasminogen Activator (TPA) and its mutant. Several specific modification schemes are presented in Figures 38A to 38W. Figure 38B illustrates one modification procedure: after TPA is expressed by mammalian cells, it is treated with one or more of mannosidase(s) and sialidase to trim back mannosyl and/or sialic acid residues. Terminal N-

20 acetylglucosamine is then added by contacting the polypeptide with a suitable donor of N-acetylglucosamine and one or more of GnT I, II, IV, and V. TPA is further galactosylated using a galactose donor and a galactosyltransferase. Then, PEG is attached to the molecule by way of sialylation catalyzed by ST3Gal3 and using a donor of sialic acid derivatized with a PEG moiety. In Figure 38C, TPA is expressed in insect or fungal cells. The modification

25 includes the steps of addition of N-acetylglucosamine using an appropriate donor of N-acetylglucosamine and GnT I and/or II; galactosylation using a galactose donor and a galactosyltransferase; and attachment of PEG by way of sialylation using ST3Gal3 and a donor of sialic acid derivatized with PEG. In Figure 38D, TPA is expressed in yeast and subsequently treated with endoglycanase to trim back the saccharide chains. The polypeptide

30 is further PEGylated via the action of a galactosyltransferase, which catalyzes the transfer of a PEG-galactose from a donor to TPA. In Figure 38E, TPA is expressed in insect or yeast

cells. The polypeptide is then treated with  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -mannosidases to trim back terminal mannosyl residues. Further, PEG moieties are attached to the molecule via transfer of PEG-galactose from a suitable donor to TPA, which is mediated by a galactosyltransferase. Figure 38F provides a different method for modification of TPA obtained from an insect or yeast system: the polypeptide is remodeled by addition of N-acetylglucosamine using a donor of N-acetylglucosamine and GnT I and/or II, followed by PEGylation using a galactosyltransferase and a donor of PEGylated galactose. Figure 38G offers another scheme for remodeling TPA expressed in insect or yeast cells. Terminal N-acetylglucosamine is added using a donor of N-acetylglucosamine and GnT I and/or II. A galactosidase that is modified to operate in a synthetic, rather than a hydrolytic manner, is utilized to add PEGylated galactose from a proper donor to the N-acetylglucosamine residues. In Figure 38I, TPA expressed in a mammalian system is first treated with sialidase and galactosidase to trim back sialic acid and galactose residues. The polypeptide is further modified by capping appropriate terminal residues with a sialic acid donor that is modified with levulinic acid, adding a reactive ketone to the sialic acid donor. After addition to a glycosyl residue of the peptide, the ketone is derivatized with a moiety such as a hydrazine- or amine-PEG. In Figure 38J, TPA, which is expressed in a mammalian system, is remodeled following this scheme: first, the polypeptide is treated with  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -mannosidases to trim back the terminal mannosyl residues; sialic acid residues are then attached to terminal galactosyl residues using a sialic acid donor and ST3Gal3; further, TPA is PEGylated via the transfer of PEGylated galactose from a donor to a N-acetylglucosaminyl residue catalyzed by a galactosyltransferase. In Figure 38K, TPA is expressed in a plant system. The modification procedure in this example is as follows: TPA first treated with hexosaminidase, mannosidase, and xylosidase to trim back its glycosyl groups; PEGylated N-acetylglucosamine is then added to TPA using a proper donor and N-acetylglucosamine transferase. In Figure 38M, a TPA mutant (TNK TPA), expressed in mammalian cells, is remodeled. Terminal sialic acid residues are first trimmed back using sialidase; ST3Gal3 is then used to transfer PEGylated sialic acid from a donor to TNK TPA, such that the polypeptide is PEGylated. In Figure 38N, TNK TPA expressed in a mammalian system is first treated with sialidase to trim back terminal sialic acid residues. The protein is then PEGylated using CMP-SA-PEG as a donor and ST3Gal3, and further sialylated using a sialic acid donor and ST3Gal3. In Figure 38O, NSO cell expressed TNK TPA is first treated

with sialidase and  $\alpha$ -galactosidase to trim back terminal sialic acid and galactose residues.

TNK TPA is then galactosylated using a galactose donor and a galactosyltransferase. The last step in this remodeling scheme is transfer of sialic acid derivatized with PEG moiety from a donor to TNK TPA using sialyltransferase or ST3Gal3. In Figure 38Q, TNK TPA is

5 expressed in a mammalian system and is first treated with sialidase to trim back terminal sialic acid residues. The protein is then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEGylated sialic acid. Then, the protein is sialylated using a sialic acid donor and ST3Gal3. In Figure 38R, TNK TPA expressed in a mammalian system is modified by capping appropriate terminal residues with a sialic acid donor that is modified with levulinic acid, adding a

10 reactive ketone to the sialic acid donor. After addition to a glycosyl residue of the peptide, the ketone is derivatized with a moiety such as a hydrazine- or amine- PEG. In Figure 38S, TNK TPA expressed in mammalian cells is modified via a different method: the polypeptide is remodeled with addition of sialic acid using a sialic acid donor and  $\alpha$  2,8-sialyltransferase. In Figure 38U, TNK TPA expressed in insect cells is remodeled by addition of N-

15 acetylglucosamine using an appropriate donor and one or more of GnT I, II, IV, and V. The protein is further modified by addition of PEG moieties using a donor of PEGylated galactose and a galactosyltransferase. In Figure 38V, TNK TPA is expressed in yeast. The polypeptide is first treated with endoglycanase to trim back its glycosyl chains and then PEGylated using a galactose donor derivatized with PEG and a galactosyltransferase. In Figure 38W, TNK  
20 TPA is produced in a mammalian system. The polypeptide is first contacted with ST3Gal3 and a donor of sialic acid that is derivatized with a reactive galactose via a linker, so that the polypeptide is attached to the reactive galactose via the linker and sialic acid residue. The polypeptide is then contacted with a galactosyltransferase and anti-TNF IG chimera produced in CHO, and thus becomes connected with the chimera via the galactose residue.

25 In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides methods for modifying Interleukin-2 (IL-2). Figures 39A to 39G provide some examples. Figure 39B provides a two-step modification scheme: IL-2 produced by mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back its terminal sialic acid residues, and is then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEGylated sialic acid. In Figure 39C, insect cell expressed IL-2 is modified  
30 first by galactosylation using a galactose donor and a galactosyltransferase. Subsequently, IL-2 is PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEGylated sialic acid. In Figure 39D, IL-2

expressed in bacteria is modified with N-acetylgalactosamine using a proper donor and N-acetylgalactosamine transferase, followed by a step of PEGylation with a PEG-sialic acid donor and a sialyltransferase. Figure 39E offers another scheme of modifying IL-2 produced by a mammalian system. The polypeptide is modified by capping appropriate terminal  
5 residues with a sialic acid donor that is modified with levulinic acid, adding a reactive ketone to the sialic acid donor. After addition to a glycosyl residue of the peptide, the ketone is derivatized with a moiety such as a hydrazine- or amine- PEG. Figure 39F illustrates an example of remodeling IL-2 expressed by *E. coli*. The polypeptide is PEGylated using a reactive N-acetylgalactosamine complex derivatized with a PEG group and an enzyme that is  
10 modified so that it functions as a synthetic enzyme rather than a hydrolytic one. In Figure 39G, IL-2 expressed by bacteria is modified by addition of PEGylated N-acetylgalactosamine using a proper donor and N-acetylgalactosamine transferase.

In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides methods for modifying Factor VIII, as shown in Figures 40A to 40N. In Figure 40B, Factor VIII expressed in  
15 mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back the sialic acid residues, and is then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 40C, Factor VIII expressed in mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back the sialic acid residues, then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a proper donor, and is then further sialylated using ST3Gal1 and a sialic acid donor.

In Figure 40E, mammalian cell produced Factor VIII is modified by the single step of PEGylation, using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEGylated sialic acid. Figure 40F offers another example of modification of Factor VIII that is expressed by mammalian cells. The protein is PEGylated using ST3Gal1 and a donor of PEGylated sialic acid. In Figure 40G, mammalian cell expressed Factor VIII is remodeled following another scheme: it is PEGylated using  $\alpha$   
25 2,8-sialyltransferase and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 40 I, Factor VIII produce by mammalian cells is modified by capping appropriate terminal residues with a sialic acid donor that is modified with levulinic acid, adding a reactive ketone to the sialic acid donor. After addition to a glycosyl residue of the peptide, the ketone is derivatized with a moiety such as a hydrazine- or amine- PEG. In Figure 40J, Factor VIII expressed by mammalian  
30 cells is first treated with Endo-H to trim back glycosyl groups. It is then PEGylated using a galactosyltransferase and a donor of PEG-galactose. In Figure 40K, Factor VIII expressed in

a mammalian system is first sialylated using ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor, then treated with Endo-H to trim back the glycosyl groups, and then PEGylated with a galactosyltransferase and a donor of PEG-galactose. In Figure 40L, Factor VIII expressed in a mammalian system is first treated with mannosidases to trim back terminal mannosyl residues, then has N-acetylglucosamine group added using a suitable donor and GnT I and/or II, and then is PEGylated using a galactosyltransferase and a donor of PEG-galactose. In Figure 40M, Factor VIII expressed in mammalian cells is first treated with mannosidases to trim back mannosyl units, then has N-acetylglucosamine group added using N-acetylglucosamine transferase and a suitable donor. It is further galactosylated using a galactosyltransferase and a galactose donor, and then sialylated using ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor. In Figure 40N, Factor VIII is produced by mammalian cells and modified as follows: it is first treated with mannosidases to trim back the terminal mannosyl groups. A PEGylated N-acetylglucosamine group is then added using GnTI and a suitable donor of PEGylated N-acetylglucosamine.

In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides methods for modifying urokinase, as shown in Figures 41A to 41M. In Figure 41B, urokinase expressed in mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back sialic acid residues, and is then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEGylated sialic acid. In Figure 41C, urokinase expressed in mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back sialic acid residues, then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEGylated sialic acid, and then sialylated using ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor. In Figure 41D, urokinase expressed in a mammalian system is first treated with sialidase and galactosidase to trim back glycosyl chains, then galactosylated using a galactose donor and an  $\alpha$ -galactosyltransferase, and then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 or sialyltransferase and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 41E, urokinase expressed in mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back sialic acid residues, then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid, and then further sialylated using ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor. In Figure 41F, urokinase expressed in mammalian cells is modified by capping appropriate terminal residues with a sialic acid donor that is modified with levulinic acid, adding a reactive ketone to the sialic acid donor. After addition to a glycosyl residue of the peptide, the ketone is derivatized with a moiety such as a hydrazine- or amine- PEG. In Figure 41G, urokinase expressed in mammalian cells is

sialylated using a sialic acid donor and  $\alpha$  2,6-sialyltransferase. In Figure 41I, urokinase expressed in insect cells is modified in the following steps: first, N-acetylglucosamine is added to the polypeptide using a suitable donor of N-acetylglucosamine and one or more of GnT I, II, IV, and V; then PEGylated galactose is added, using a galactosyltransferase and a donor of PEG-galactose. In Figure 41J, urokinase expressed in yeast is first treated with endoglycanase to trim back glycosyl groups, then galactosylated using a galactose donor and a galactosyltransferase, and then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 41K, urokinase expressed in mammalian cells is first contacted with ST3Gal3 and two reactive sialic acid residues that are connected via a linker, so that the polypeptide is attached to one reactive sialic acid via the linker and second sialic acid residue. The polypeptide is then contacted with ST3Gal1 and desialylated urokinase produced in mammalian cells, and thus becomes connected with a second molecule of urokinase. Then, the whole molecule is further sialylated using a sialic donor and ST3Gal1 and/or ST3Gal3. In Figure 41L, isolated urokinase is first treated with sulfohydrolase to remove sulfate groups, and is then PEGylated using a sialyltransferase and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 41M, isolated urokinase is first treated with sulfohydrolase and hexosaminidase to remove sulfate groups and hexosamine groups, and then PEGylated using a galactosyltransferase and a donor of PEG-galactose.

In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides methods for modifying DNase I, as shown in Figures 42A to 42K. In Figure 42B, DNase I is expressed in a mammalian system and modified in the following steps: first, the protein is treated with sialidase to trim back the sialic acid residues; then the protein is PEGylated with ST3Gal3 using a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 42C, DNase I expressed in mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back the sialic acid residues, then PEGylated with ST3Gal3 using a PEG-sialic acid donor, and is then sialylated using ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor. In Figure 42D, DNase I expressed in a mammalian system is first exposed to sialidase and galactosidase to trim back the glycosyl groups, then galactosylated using a galactose donor and an  $\alpha$ -galactosyltransferase, and then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 or sialyltransferase and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 42E, DNase I expressed in mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back the sialic acid residues, then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a PEG-sialic acid donor, and then sialylated with ST3Gal3 using a sialic acid donor. In

Figure 42F, DNase I expressed in mammalian cells is modified by capping appropriate terminal residues with a sialic acid donor that is modified with levulinic acid, adding a reactive ketone to the sialic acid donor. After addition to a glycosyl residue of the peptide, the ketone is derivatized with a moiety such as a hydrazine- or amine- PEG. In Figure 42G,

5 DNase I expressed in mammalian cells is sialylated using a sialic acid donor and  $\alpha$  2,8-sialyltransferase. In Figure 42I, DNase I expressed in insect cells first has N-acetylglucosamine added using a suitable donor and one or more of GnT I, II, IV, and V. The protein is then PEGylated using a galactosyltransferase and a donor of PEG-galactose. In Figure 42J, DNase I expressed in yeast is first treated with endoglycanase to trim back the glycosyl units, then galactosylated using a galactose donor and a galactosyltransferase, and then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 42K, DNase I expressed in mammalian cells is first contacted with ST3Gal3 and two reactive sialic acid residues connected via a linker, so that the polypeptide is attached to one reactive sialic acid via the linker and the second sialic acid residue. The polypeptide is then contacted with

10 ST3Gal1 and desialylated  $\alpha$ -1-protease inhibitor, and thus becomes connected with the inhibitor via the sialic acid residue. Then, the polypeptide is further sialylated using a suitable donor and ST3Gal1 and/or ST3Gal3.

In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides methods for modifying insulin that is mutated to contain N glycosylation site, as shown in Figures 43A to 43L. In Figure 43B, insulin expressed in a mammalian system is first treated with sialidase to trim back the sialic acid residues, and then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a PEG-sialic acid donor. In Figure 43C, insulin expressed in insect cells is modified by addition of PEGylated N-acetylglucosamine using an appropriate donor and GnT I and/or II. In Figure 43D, insulin expressed in yeast is first treated with Endo-H to trim back the glycosyl groups, and then

25 PEGylated using a galactosyltransferase and a donor of PEG-galactose. In Figure 43F, insulin expressed in mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back the sialic acid residues and then PEGylated using ST3Gal1 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 43G, insulin expressed in insect cells is modified by means of addition of PEGylated galactose using a suitable donor and a galactosyltransferase. In Figure 43H, insulin expressed in

30 bacteria first has N-acetylgalactosamine added using a proper donor and N-acetylgalactosamine transferase. The polypeptide is then PEGylated using a sialyltransferase

and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 43J, insulin expressed in bacteria is modified through a different method: PEGylated N-acetylgalactosamine is added to the protein using a suitable donor and N-acetylgalactosamine transferase. In Figure 43K, insulin expressed in bacteria is modified following another scheme: the polypeptide is first contacted with N-  
 5 acetylgalactosamine transferase and a reactive N-acetylgalactosamine that is derivatized with a reactive sialic acid via a linker, so that the polypeptide is attached to the reactive sialic acid via the linker and N-acetylgalactosamine. The polypeptide is then contacted with ST3Gal3 and asialo-transferrin, and therefore becomes connected with transferrin. Then, the polypeptide is sialylated using ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor. In Figure 43L, insulin  
 10 expressed in bacteria is modified using yet another method: the polypeptide is first exposed to NHS-CO-linker-SA-CMP and becomes connected to the reactive sialic acid residue via the linker. The polypeptide is then conjugated to transferrin using ST3Gal3 and asialo-transferrin. Then, the polypeptide is further sialylated using ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor.

In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides methods for modifying  
 15 Hepatitis B antigen (M antigen-preS2 and S), as shown in Figures 44A to 44K. In Figure 44B, M-antigen is expressed in a mammalian system and modified by initial treatment of sialidase to trim back the sialic acid residues and subsequent conjugation with lipid A, using ST3Gal3 and a reactive sialic acid linked to lipid A via a linker. In Figure 44C, M-antigen expressed in mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back the terminal sialic  
 20 acid residues, then conjugated with tetanus toxin via a linker using ST3Gal1 and a reactive sialic acid residue linked to the toxin via the linker, and then sialylated using ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor. In Figure 44D, M-antigen expressed in a mammalian system is first treated with a galactosidase to trim back galactosyl residues, and then sialylated using ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor. The polypeptide then has sialic acid derivatized with KLH added using  
 25 ST3Gal1 and a suitable donor. In Figure 44E, yeast expressed M-antigen is first treated with a mannosidase to trim back the mannosyl residues, and then conjugated to a diphtheria toxin using GnT I and a donor of N-acetylglucosamine linked to the diphtheria toxin. In Figure 44F, mammalian cell expressed M-antigen is modified by capping appropriate terminal residues with a sialic acid donor that is modified with levulinic acid, adding a reactive ketone  
 30 to the sialic acid donor. After addition to a glycosyl residue of the peptide, the ketone is derivatized with a moiety such as a hydrazine- or amine- PEG. In Figure 44G, M-antigen



obtained from a mammalian system is remodeled by sialylation using a sialic acid donor and poly  $\alpha$  2,8-sialyltransferase. In Figure 44I, M-antigen expressed in insect cells is conjugated to a Neisseria protein by using GnT II and a suitable donor of N-acetylglucosamine linked to the Neisseria protein. In Figure 44J, yeast expressed M-antigen is first treated with  
 5 endoglycanase to trim back its glycosyl chains, and then conjugated to a Neisseria protein using a galactosyltransferase and a proper donor of galactose linked to the Neisseria protein. Figure 44K is another example of modification of M-antigen expressed in yeast. The polypeptide is first treated with mannosidases to trim back terminal mannosyl residues, and then has N-acetylglucosamine added using GnT I and/or II. Subsequently, the polypeptide is  
 10 galactosylated using a galactose donor and a galactosyltransferase, and then capped with sialic acid residues using a sialyltransferase and a sialic acid donor.

In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides methods for modifying human growth hormone (N, V, and variants thereof), as shown in Figures 45A to 45K. In Figure 45B, human growth hormone either mutated to contain a N-linked site, or a naturally  
 15 occurring isoform that has an N-linked side (i.e., the placental enzyme) produced by mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back terminal sialic acid residues and subsequently PEGylated with ST3Gal3 and using a donor of PEGylated sialic acid. In Figure 45C, human growth hormone expressed in insect cells is modified by addition of PEGylated N-acetylglucosamine using GnT I and/or II and a proper donor of PEGylated N-  
 20 acetylglucosamine. In Figure 45D, human growth hormone is expressed in yeast, treated with Endo-H to trim back glycosyl groups, and further PEGylated with a galactosyltransferase using a donor of PEGylated galactose. In Figure 45F, human growth hormone-mucin fusion protein expressed in a mammalian system is modified by initial treatment of sialidase to trim back sialic acid residues and subsequent PEGylation using a  
 25 donor of PEG-sialic acid and ST3Gal1. In Figure 45G, human growth hormone-mucin fusion protein expressed in insect cells is remodeled by PEGylation with a galactosyltransferase and using a donor of PEGylated galactose. In Figure 45H, human growth hormone-mucin fusion protein is produced in bacteria. N-acetylgalactosamine is first added to the fusion protein by the action of N-acetylgalactosamine transferase using a donor of N-acetylgalactosamine,  
 30 followed by PEGylation of the fusion protein using a donor of PEG-sialic acid and a sialyltransferase. Figure 45I describes another scheme of modifying bacterially expressed

human growth hormone-mucin fusion protein: the fusion protein is PEGylated through the action of N-acetylgalactosamine transferase using a donor of PEGylated N-acetylgalactosamine. Figure 45J provides a further remodeling scheme for human growth hormone-mucin fusion protein. The fusion protein is first contacted with N-

5 acetylgalactosamine transferase and a donor of N-acetylgalactosamine that is derivatized with a reactive sialic acid via a linker, so that the fusion protein is attached to the reactive sialic acid via the linker and N-acetylgalactosamine. The fusion protein is then contacted with a sialyltransferase and asialo-transferrin, and thus becomes connected with transferrin via the sialic acid residue. Then, the fusion protein is capped with sialic acid residues using  
10 ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor. In Figure 45K, yet another scheme is given for modification of human growth hormone(N) produced in bacteria. The polypeptide is first contacted with NHS-CO-linker-SA-CMP and becomes coupled with the reactive sialic acid through the linker. The polypeptide is then contacted with ST3Gal3 and asialo-transferrin and becomes linked to transferrin via the sialic acid residue. Then, the polypeptide is  
15 sialylated using ST3Gal3 and a sialic acid donor.

In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides methods for remodeling TNF receptor IgG fusion protein (TNFR-IgG, or Enbrel™), as shown in Figures 46A to G. Figure 46B illustrates a modification procedure in which TNFR-IgG, expressed in a mammalian system is first sialylated with a sialic acid donor and a sialyltransferase,  
20 ST3Gal1; the fusion protein is then galactosylated with a galactose donor and a galactosyltransferase; then, the fusion protein is PEGylated via the action of ST3Gal3 and a donor of sialic acid derivatized with PEG. In Figure 46C, TNFR-IgG expressed in mammalian cells is initially treated with sialidase to trim back sialic acid residues. PEG moieties are subsequently attached to TNFR-IgG by way of transferring PEGylated sialic  
25 acid from a donor to the fusion protein in a reaction catalyzed by ST3Gal1. In Figure 46D, TNFR-IgG is expressed in a mammalian system and modified by addition of PEG through the galactosylation process, which is mediated by a galactosyltransferase using a PEG-galactose donor. In Figure 46E, TNFR-IgG is expressed in a mammalian system. The first step in remodeling of the fusion protein is adding O-linked sialic acid residues using a sialic  
30 acid donor and a sialyltransferase, ST3Gal1. Subsequently, PEGylated galactose is added to the fusion protein using a galactosyltransferase and a suitable donor of galactose with PEG

moiety. In Figure 46F, TNFR-IgG expressed in mammalian cells is modified first by capping appropriate terminal residues with a sialic acid donor that is modified with levulinic acid, adding a reactive ketone to the sialic acid donor. After addition to a glycosyl residue of the fusion protein, the ketone is derivatized with a moiety such as a hydrazine- or amine- PEG.

- 5 In Figure 46G, TNFR-IgG expressed in mammalian cells is remodeled by 2,8-sialyltransferase, which catalyzes the reaction in which PEGylated sialic acid is transferred to the fusion protein from a donor of sialic acid with PEG moiety.

In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides methods for generating Herceptin™ conjugates, as shown in Figures 47A to 47D. In Figure 47B, Herceptin™ is  
10 expressed in a mammalian system and is first galactosylated using a galactose donor and a galactosyltransferase. Herceptin™ is then conjugated with a toxin via a sialic acid through the action of ST3Gal3 using a reactive sialic acid-toxin complex. In Figure 47C, Herceptin™ produced in either mammalian cells or fungi is conjugated to a toxin through the process of galactosylation, using a galactosyltransferase and a reactive galactose-toxin complex. Figure  
15 47D contains another scheme of making Herceptin™ conjugates: Herceptin™ produced in fungi is first treated with Endo-H to trim back glycosyl groups, then galactosylated using a galactose donor and a galactosyltransferase, and then conjugated with a radioisotope by way of sialylation, by using ST3Gal3 and a reactive sialic acid-radioisotope complex.

In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides methods for making  
20 Synagis™ conjugates, as shown in Figures 48A to 48D. In Figure 48B, Synagis™ expressed in mammalian cells is first galactosylated using a galactose donor and a galactosyltransferase, and then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 48C, Synagis™ expressed in mammalian or fungal cells is PEGylated using a galactosyltransferase and a donor of PEG-galactose. In Figure 48D, Synagis™ expressed in first treated with  
25 Endo-H to trim back the glycosyl groups, then galactosylated using a galactose donor and a galactosyltransferase, and is then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid.

In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides methods for generating Remicade™ conjugates, as shown in Figures 49A to 49D. In Figure 49B, Remicade™ expressed in a mammalian system is first galactosylated using a galactose donor and a  
30 galactosyltransferase, and then PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 49C, Remicade™ expressed in a mammalian system is modified by addition of

PEGylated galactose using a suitable donor and a galactosyltransferase. In Figure 49D, Remicade™ expressed in fungi is first treated with Endo-H to trim back the glycosyl chains, then galactosylated using a galactose donor and a galactosyltransferase, and then conjugated to a radioisotope using ST3Gal3 and a reactive sialic acid derivatized with the radioisotope.

5 In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides methods for modifying Reopro, which is mutated to contain an N glycosylation site. Figures 50A to 50L contain such examples. In Figure 50B, Reopro expressed in a mammalian system is first treated with sialidase to trim back the sialic acid residues, and the PEGylated using ST3Gal3 and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 50C, Reopro expressed in insect cells is modified by addition  
10 of PEGylated N-acetylglucosamine using an appropriate donor and GnT I and/or II. In Figure 50D, Reopro expressed in yeast is first treated with Endo-H to trim back the glycosyl groups. Subsequently, the protein is PEGylated using a galactosyltransferase and a donor of PEG-galactose. In Figure 50F, Reopro expressed in mammalian cells is first treated with sialidase to trim back the sialic acid residues and then PEGylated with ST3Gal1 using a  
15 donor of PEGylated sialic acid. In Figure 50G, Reopro expressed in insect cells is modified by PEGylation using a galactosyltransferase and a donor of PEG-galactose. In Figure 50H, Reopro expressed in bacterial first has N-acetylgalactosamine added using N-acetylgalactosamine transferase and a suitable donor. The protein is then PEGylated using a sialyltransferase and a donor of PEG-sialic acid. In Figure 50J, Reopro expressed in bacteria  
20 is modified in a different scheme: it is PEGylated via the action of N-acetylgalactosamine transferase, using a donor of PEGylated N-acetylgalactosamine. In Figure 50K, bacterially expressed Reopro is modified in yet another method: first, the polypeptide is contacted with N-acetylgalactosamine transferase and a donor of N-acetylgalactosamine that is derivatized with a reactive sialic acid via a linker, so that the polypeptide is attached to the reactive sialic  
25 acid via the linker and N-acetylgalactosamine. The polypeptide is then contacted with ST3Gal3 and asialo-transferrin and thus becomes connected with transferrin via the sialic acid residue. Then, the polypeptide is capped with sialic acid residues using a proper donor and ST3Gal3. Figure 50L offers an additional scheme of modifying bacterially expressed Reopro. The polypeptide is first exposed to NHS-CO-linker-SA-CMP and becomes  
30 connected with the reactive sialic acid through the linker. The polypeptide is then contacted with ST3Gal3 and asialo-transferrin and thus becomes connected with transferrin via the

sialic acid residue. Then, the polypeptide is capped with sialic acid residues using a proper donor and ST3Gal3.

In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides methods for producing Rituxan™ conjugates. Figures 51A to 51G presents some examples. In Figure 51B,

5 Rituxan™ expressed in various mammalian systems is first galactosylated using a proper galactose donor and a galactosyltransferase. The peptide is then functionalized with a sialic acid derivatized with a toxin moiety, using a sialic acid donor and ST3Gal3. In Figure 51C, Rituxan™ expressed in mammalian cells or fungal cells is galactosylated using a galactosyltransferase and a galactose donor, which provides the peptide galactose containing  
10 a drug moiety. Figure 51D provides another example of remodeling Rituxan™ expressed in a fungal system. The polypeptide's glycosyl groups are first trimmed back using Endo-H. Galactose is then added using a galactosyltransferase and a galactose donor. Subsequently, a radioisotope is conjugated to the molecule through a radioisotope-complexed sialic acid donor and a sialyltransferase, ST3Gal3. In Figure 51F, Rituxan™ is expressed in a  
15 mammalian system and first galactosylated using a galactosyltransferase and a proper galactose donor; sialic acid with a PEG moiety is then attached to the molecule using ST3Gal3 and a PEGylated sialic acid donor. As shown in Figure 51G, Rituxan™ expressed in fungi, yeast, or mammalian cells can also be modified in the following process: first, the polypeptide is treated with  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -mannosidases to remove terminal mannosyl residues;  
20 GlcNAc is then attached to the molecule using GnT-I,II and a GlcNAc donor, radioisotope is then attached by way of galactosylation using a galactosyltransferase and a donor of galactose that is coupled to a chelating moiety capable of binding a radioisotope.

#### A. Creation or elimination of N-linked glycosylation sites

25 The present invention contemplates the use of peptides in which the site of the glycan chain(s) on the peptide have been altered from that of the native peptide. Typically, N-linked glycan chains are linked to the primary peptide structure at asparagine residues where the asparagine residue is within an amino acid sequence that is recognized by a membrane-bound glycosyltransferase in the endoplasmic reticulum (ER). Typically, the recognition site on the  
30 primary peptide structure is the sequence asparagine-X-serine/threonine where X can be any amino acid except proline and aspartic acid. While this recognition site is typical, the

invention further encompasses peptides that have N-linked glycan chains at other recognition sites where the N-linked chains are added using natural or recombinant glycosyltransferases.

Since the recognition site for N-linked glycosylation of a peptide is known, it is within the skill of persons in the art to create mutated primary peptide sequences wherein a native N-linked glycosylation recognition site is removed, or alternatively or in addition, one or more additional N-glycosylation recognition sites are created. Most simply, an asparagine residue can be removed from the primary sequence of the peptide thereby removing the attachment site for a glycan, thus removing one glycan from the mature peptide. For example, a native recognition site with the sequence of asparagine-serine-serine can be genetically engineered to have the sequence leucine-serine-serine, thus eliminating a N-linked glycosylation site at this position.

Further, an N-linked glycosylation site can be removed by altering the residues in the recognition site so that even though the asparagine residue is present, one or more of the additional recognition residues are absent. For example, a native sequence of asparagine-serine-serine can be mutated to asparagine-serine-lysine, thus eliminating an N-glycosylation site at that position. In the case of N-linked glycosylation sites comprising residues other than the typical recognition sites described above, the skilled artisan can determine the sequence and residues required for recognition by the appropriate glycosyltransferase, and then mutate at least one residue so the appropriate glycosyltransferase no longer recognizes that site. In other words, it is well within the skill of the artisan to manipulate the primary sequence of a peptide such that glycosylation sites are either created or are removed, or both, thereby generating a peptide having an altered glycosylation pattern. The invention should therefore not be construed to be limited to any primary peptide sequence provided herein as the sole sequence for glycan remodeling, but rather should be construed to include any and all peptide sequences suitable for glycan remodeling.

To create a mutant peptide, the nucleic acid sequence encoding the primary sequence of the peptide is altered so that native codons encoding native amino acid residues are mutated to generate a codon encoding another amino acid residue. Techniques for altering nucleic acid sequence are common in the art and are described for example in any well-known molecular biology manual.

In addition, the nucleic acid encoding a primary peptide structure can be synthesized *in vitro*, using standard techniques. For example, a nucleic acid molecule can be synthesized in a "gene machine" using protocols such as the phosphoramidite method. If chemically-synthesized double stranded DNA is required for an application such as the synthesis of a nucleic acid or a fragment thereof, then each complementary strand is synthesized separately. The production of short nucleic acids (60 to 80 base pairs) is technically straightforward and can be accomplished by synthesizing the complementary strands and then annealing them. For the production of longer nucleic acids (>300 base pairs), special strategies may be required, because the coupling efficiency of each cycle during chemical DNA synthesis is seldom 100%. To overcome this problem, synthetic genes (double-stranded) are assembled in modular form from single-stranded fragments that are from 20 to 100 nucleotides in length. For reviews on polynucleotide synthesis, see, for example, Glick and Pasternak (Molecular Biotechnology, Principles and Applications of Recombinant DNA, 1994, ASM Press), Itakura et al. (1984, Annu. Rev. Biochem. 53:323), and Climie et al. (1990, Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. USA 87:633).

Additionally, changes in the nucleic acid sequence encoding the peptide can be made by site-directed mutagenesis. As will be appreciated, this technique typically employs a phage vector which exists in both a single stranded and double stranded form. Typical vectors useful in site-directed mutagenesis include vectors such as the M13 phage. These phage are readily available and their use is generally well known to those skilled in the art. Double stranded plasmids are also routinely employed in site-directed mutagenesis which eliminates the step of transferring the nucleic acid of interest from a plasmid to a phage.

In general, site-directed mutagenesis is performed by first obtaining a single-stranded vector or melting the two strands of a double stranded vector which includes within its sequence a DNA sequence which encodes the desired peptide. An oligonucleotide primer bearing the desired mutated sequence is prepared generally synthetically. This primer is then annealed with the single-stranded vector, and subjected to DNA polymerizing enzymes such as *E. coli* polymerase I Klenow fragment, in order to complete the synthesis of the mutation-bearing strand. Thus, a heteroduplex is formed wherein one strand encodes the original non-mutated sequence and the second strand bears the desired mutation. This heteroduplex vector is then used to transform or transfect appropriate cells, such as *E. coli* cells, and clones are

selected which include recombinant vectors bearing the mutated sequence arrangement. A genetic selection scheme was devised by Kunkel et al. (1987, Kunkel et al., Methods Enzymol. 154:367-382) to enrich for clones incorporating the mutagenic oligonucleotide. Alternatively, the use of PCR™ with commercially available thermostable enzymes such as

5 Taq polymerase may be used to incorporate a mutagenic oligonucleotide primer into an amplified DNA fragment that can then be cloned into an appropriate cloning or expression vector. The PCR™-mediated mutagenesis procedures of Tomic et al. (1990, Nucl. Acids Res., 12:1656) and Upender et al. (1995, Biotechniques, 18:29-31) provide two examples of such protocols. A PCR™ employing a thermostable ligase in addition to a thermostable  
10 polymerase may also be used to incorporate a phosphorylated mutagenic oligonucleotide into an amplified DNA fragment that may then be cloned into an appropriate cloning or expression vector. The mutagenesis procedure described by Michael (1994, Biotechniques 16:410-412) provides an example of one such protocol.

Not all Asn-X-Ser/Thr sequences are N-glycosylated suggesting the context in which  
15 the motif is presented is important. In another approach, libraries of mutant peptides having novel N-linked consensus sites are created in order to identify novel N-linked sites that are glycosylated *in vivo* and are beneficial to the activity, stability or other characteristics of the peptide.

As noted previously, the consensus sequence for the addition of N-linked glycan  
20 chains in glycoproteins is Asn-X-Ser/Thr where X can be any amino acid. The nucleotide sequence encoding the amino acid two positions to the carboxyl terminal side of the Asn may be mutated to encode a Ser and/or Thr residue using standard procedures known to those of ordinary skill in the art. As stated above not all Asn-X-Ser/Thr sites are modified by the addition of glycans. Therefore, each recombinant mutated glycoprotein must be expressed in  
25 a fungal, yeast or animal or mammalian expression system and analyzed for the addition of an N-linked glycan chain. The techniques for the characterization of glycosylation sites are well known to one skilled in the art. Further, the biological function of the mutated recombinant glycoprotein can be determined using assays standard for the particular protein being examined. Thus, it becomes a simple matter to manipulate the primary sequence of a  
30 peptide and identify novel glycosylation sites contained therein, and further determine the effect of the novel site on the biological activity of the peptide.



In an alternative embodiment, the nucleotide sequence encoding the amino acid two positions to the amino terminal side of Ser/Thr residues may be mutated to encode an Asn using standard procedures known to those of ordinary skill in the art. The procedures to determine whether a novel glycosylation site has been created and the effect of this site on the biological activity of the peptide are described above.

#### B. Creation or elimination of O-linked glycosylation sites

The addition of an O-linked glycosylation site to a peptide is conveniently accomplished by altering the primary amino acid sequence of the peptide such that it contains one or more additional O-linked glycosylation sites compared with the beginning primary amino acid sequence of the peptide. The addition of an O-linked glycosylation site to the peptide may also be accomplished by incorporation of one or more amino acid species into the peptide which comprises an -OH group, preferably serine or threonine residues, within the sequence of the peptide, such that the OH group is accessible and available for O-linked glycosylation. Similar to the discussion of alteration of N-linked glycosylation sites in a peptide, the primary amino acid sequence of the peptide is preferably altered at the nucleotide level. Specific nucleotides in the DNA sequence encoding the peptide may be altered such that a desired amino acid is encoded by the sequence. Mutation(s) in DNA are preferably made using methods known in the art, such as the techniques of phosphoramidite method DNA synthesis and site-directed mutagenesis described above.

Alternatively, the nucleotide sequence encoding a putative site for O-linked glycan addition can be added to the DNA molecule in one or several copies to either 5' or the 3' end of the molecule. The altered DNA sequence is then expressed in any one of a fungal, yeast, or animal or mammalian expression system and analyzed for the addition of the sequence to the peptide and whether or not this sequence is a functional O-linked glycosylation site.

Briefly, a synthetic peptide acceptor sequence is introduced at either the 5' or 3' end of the nucleotide molecule. In principle, the addition of this type of sequence is less disruptive to the resulting glycoprotein when expressed in a suitable expression system. The altered DNA is then expressed in CHO cells or other suitable expression system and the proteins expressed thereby are examined for the presence of an O-linked glycosylation site. In addition, the presence or absence of glycan chains can be determined.

In yet another approach, advantageous sites for new O-linked sites may be found in a peptide by creating libraries of the peptide containing various new O-linked sites. For example, the consensus amino acid sequence for N-acetylgalactosamine addition by an N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferase depends on the specific transferase used. The amino acid sequence of a peptide may be scanned to identify contiguous groups of amino acids that can be mutated to generate potential sites for addition of O-linked glycan chains. These mutations can be generated using standard procedures known to those of ordinary skill in the art as described previously. In order to determine if any discovered glycosylation site is actually glycosylated, each recombinant mutated peptide is then expressed in a suitable expression system and is subsequently analyzed for the addition of the site and/or the presence of an O-linked glycan chain.

#### C. Chemical synthesis of peptides

While the primary structure of peptides useful in the invention can be generated most efficiently in a cell-based expression system, it is within the scope of the present invention that the peptides may be generated synthetically. Chemical synthesis of peptides is well known in the art and include, without limitation, stepwise solid phase synthesis, and fragment condensation either in solution or on solid phase. A classic stepwise solid phase synthesis involves covalently linking an amino acid corresponding to the carboxy-terminal amino acid of the desired peptide chain to a solid support and extending the peptide chain toward the amino end by stepwise coupling of activated amino acid derivatives having activated carboxyl groups. After completion of the assembly of the fully protected solid phase bound peptide chain, the peptide-solid phase covalent attachment is cleaved by suitable chemistry and the protecting groups are removed to yield the product peptide. See, R. Merrifield, Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis: The Synthesis of a Tetrapeptide, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 85:2149-2154 (1963). The longer the peptide chain, the more challenging it is to obtain high-purity well-defined products. Due to the production of complex mixtures, the stepwise solid phase synthesis approach has size limitations. In general, well-defined peptides of 100 contiguous amino acid residues or more are not routinely prepared via stepwise solid phase synthesis.

The segment condensation method involves preparation of several peptide segments by the solid phase stepwise method, followed by cleavage from the solid phase and

purification of these maximally protected segments. The protected segments are condensed one-by-one to the first segment, which is bound to the solid phase.

The peptides useful in the present invention may be synthesized by exclusive solid phase synthesis, partial solid phase methods, fragment condensation or classical solution synthesis. These synthesis methods are well-known to those of skill in the art (see, for example, Merrifield, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 85:2149 (1963), Stewart et al., "Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis" (2nd Edition), (Pierce Chemical Co. 1984), Bayer and Rapp, Chem. Pept. Prot. 3:3 (1986), Atherton et al., Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis: A Practical Approach (IRL Press 1989), Fields and Colowick, "Solid-Phase Peptide Synthesis," Methods in Enzymology Volume 289 (Academic Press 1997), and Lloyd-Williams et al., Chemical Approaches to the Synthesis of Peptides and Peptides (CRC Press, Inc. 1997)). Variations in total chemical synthesis strategies, such as "native chemical ligation" and "expressed peptide ligation" are also standard (see, for example, Dawson et al., Science 266:776 (1994), Hackeng et al., Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. USA 94:7845 (1997), Dawson, Methods Enzymol. 287: 34 (1997), Muir et al, Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. USA 95:6705 (1998), and Severinov and Muir, J. Biol. Chem. 273:16205 (1998)). Also useful are the solid phase peptide synthesis methods developed by Gryphon Sciences, South San Francisco, CA. See, U.S. Patent Nos. 6,326,468, 6,217,873, 6,174,530, and 6,001,364, all of which are incorporated in their entirety by reference herein.

#### D. Post-translational modifications

It will be appreciated to one of ordinary skill in the art that peptides may undergo post-translational modification besides the addition of N-linked and/or O-linked glycans thereto. It is contemplated that peptides having post-translational modifications other than glycosylation can be used as peptides in the invention, as long as the desired biological activity or function of the peptide is maintained or improved. Such post-translational modifications may be natural modifications usually carried out *in vivo*, or engineered modifications of the peptide carried out *in vitro*. Contemplated known modifications include, but are not limited to, acetylation, acylation, ADP-ribosylation, amidation, covalent attachment of flavin, covalent attachment of a heme moiety, covalent attachment of a nucleotide or nucleotide derivative, covalent attachment of a lipid or lipid derivative, covalent attachment of phosphatidylinositol, cross-linking, cyclization, disulfide bond formation,

demethylation, formation of covalent crosslinks, formation of cysteine, formation of pyroglutamate, formylation, gamma carboxylation, glycosylation, GPI anchor formation, hydroxylation, iodination, methylation, myristoylation, oxidation, proteolytic processing, phosphorylation, prenylation, racemization, selenoylation, sulfation, transfer-RNA mediated  
 5 addition of amino acids to peptides such as arginylation, and ubiquitination. Enzymes that may be used to carry out many of these modifications are well known in the art, and available commercially from companies such as Boehringer Mannheim (Indianapolis, IN) and Sigma Chemical Company (St. Louis, MO), among others.

Such modifications are well known to those of skill in the art and have been described  
 10 in great detail in the scientific literature. Several particularly common modifications, glycosylation, lipid attachment, sulfation, gamma-carboxylation of glutamic acid residues, hydroxylation and ADP-ribosylation, for instance, are described in most basic texts, such as Peptides--Structure and Molecular Properties, 2nd Ed., T. E. Creighton, W. H. Freeman and Company, New York (1993). Many detailed reviews are available on this subject, such as by  
 15 Wold, F., Post-translational Covalent Modification of Peptides, B. C. Johnson, Ed., Academic Press, New York 1-12 (1983); Seifter et al. (Meth. Enzymol. 182: 626-646 (1990)) and Rattan et al. (Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci. 663:48-62 (1992)).

Covalent modifications of a peptide may also be introduced into the molecule *in vitro* by reacting targeted amino-acid residues of the peptide with an organic derivatizing agent  
 20 that is capable of reacting with selected side chains or terminal amino-acid residues. Most commonly derivatized residues are cysteinyl, histidyl, lysinyl, arginyl, tyrosyl, glutaminyl, asparaginyl and amino terminal residues. Hydroxylation of proline and lysine, phosphorylation of hydroxyl groups of seryl and threonyl residues, methylation of the alpha-amino groups of lysine, histidine, and histidine side chains, acetylation of the N-terminal  
 25 amine and amidation of the C-terminal carboxylic groups. Such derivatized moieties may improve the solubility, absorption, biological half life and the like. The moieties may also eliminate or attenuate any undesirable side effect of the peptide and the like.

In addition, derivatization with bifunctional agents is useful for cross-linking the peptide to water insoluble support matrices or to other macromolecular carriers. Commonly  
 30 used cross-linking agents include glutaraldehyde, N-hydroxysuccinimide esters, homobifunctional imidoesters, 1,1-bis(-diazoloacetyl)-2-phenylethane, and bifunctional

maleimides. Derivatizing agents such as methyl-3-[9p-azidophenyl]]dithiopropioimide yield photoactivatable intermediates that are capable of forming crosslinks in the presence of light. Alternatively, reactive water-insoluble matrices such as cyanogen bromide activated carbohydrates and the reactive substrates described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 3,969,287 and 3,691,016 may be employed for peptide immobilization.

#### E. Fusion peptides/peptides

Peptides useful in the present invention may comprise fusion peptides. Fusion peptides are particularly advantageous where biological and/or functional characteristics of two peptides are desired to be combined in one peptide molecule. Such fusion peptides can present combinations of biological activity and function that are not found in nature to create novel and useful molecules of therapeutic and industrial applications. Biological activities of interest include, but are not limited to, enzymatic activity, receptor and/or ligand activity, immunogenic motifs, and structural domains.

Such fusion peptides are well known in the art, and the methods of creation will be well-known to those in the art. For example, a human  $\alpha$ -interferon—human fusion peptide has been made wherein the resulting peptide has the therapeutic benefits of  $\alpha$ -interferon combined with the long circulating life of albumin, thereby creating a therapeutic composition that allows reduced dosing frequency and potentially reduced side effects in patients. See, Albuferon™ from Human Genome Sciences, Inc. and U.S. Patent No. 5,766,883. Other fusion peptides include antibody molecules that are described elsewhere herein.

#### F. Generation of smaller "biologically active" molecules

The peptides used in the invention may be variants of native peptides, wherein a fragment of the native peptide is used in place of the full length native peptide. In addition, pre-pro-, and pre-peptides are contemplated. Variant peptides may be smaller in size than the native peptide, and may comprise one or more domains of a larger peptide. Selection of specific peptide domains can be advantageous when the biological activity of certain domains in the peptide is desired, but the biological activity of other domains in the peptide is not desired. Also included are truncations of the peptide and internal deletions which may

enhance the desired therapeutic effect of the peptide. Any such forms of a peptide is contemplated to be useful in the present invention provided that the desired biological activity of the peptide is preserved.

Shorter versions of peptides may have unique advantages not found in the native peptide. In the case of human albumin, it has been found that a truncated form comprising as little as 63% of the native albumin peptide is advantageous as a plasma volume expander. The truncated albumin peptide is considered to be better than the native peptide for this therapeutic purpose because an individual peptide dose of only one-half to two-thirds that of natural-human serum albumin, or recombinant human serum albumin is required for the equivalent colloid osmotic effect. See U.S. Patent No. 5,380,712, the entirety of which is incorporated by reference herein.

Smaller "biologically active" peptides have also been found to have enhanced therapeutic activity as compared to the native peptide. The therapeutic potential of IL-2 is limited by various side effects dominated by the vascular leak syndrome. A shorter chemically synthesized version of the peptide consisting of residues 1-30 corresponding to the entire  $\alpha$ -helix was found to fold properly and contain the natural IL-2 biological activity with out the attending side effects.

#### G. Generation of novel peptides

The peptide of the invention may be derived from a primary sequence of a native peptide, or may be engineered using any of the many means known to those of skill in the art. Such engineered peptides can be designed and/or selected because of enhanced or novel properties as compared with the native peptide. For example, peptides may be engineered to have increased enzyme reaction rates, increased or decreased binding affinity to a substrate or ligand, increased or decreased binding affinity to a receptor, altered specificity for a substrate, ligand, receptor or other binding partner, increased or decreased stability *in vitro* and/or *in vivo*, or increased or decreased immunogenicity in an animal.

#### H. Mutations

##### 1. Rational design mutation

The peptides useful in the methods of the invention may be mutated to enhance a desired biological activity or function, to diminish an undesirable property of the peptide, and/or to add novel activities or functions to the peptide. "Rational peptide design" may be

used to generate such altered peptides. Once the amino acid sequence and structure of the peptide is known and a desired mutation planned, the mutations can be made most conveniently to the corresponding nucleic acid codon which encodes the amino acid residue that is desired to be mutated. One of skill in the art can easily determine how the nucleic acid sequence should be altered based on the universal genetic code, and knowledge of codon preferences in the expression system of choice. A mutation in a codon may be made to change the amino acid residue that will be polymerized into the peptide during translation. Alternatively, a codon may be mutated so that the corresponding encoded amino acid residue is the same, but the codon choice is better suited to the desired peptide expression system.

For example, cys-residues may be replaced with other amino acids to remove disulfide bonds from the mature peptide, catalytic domains may be mutated to alter biological activity, and in general, isoforms of the peptide can be engineered. Such mutations can be point mutations, deletions, insertions and truncations, among others.

Techniques to mutate specific amino acids in a peptide are well known in the art. The technique of site-directed mutagenesis, discussed above, is well suited for the directed mutation of codons. The oligonucleotide-mediated mutagenesis method is also discussed in detail in Sambrook et al. (2001, *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, New York, starting at page 15.51). Systematic deletions, insertions and truncations can be made using linker insertion mutagenesis, digestion with nuclease Bal31, and linker-scanning mutagenesis, among other method well known to those in the art (Sambrook et al., 2001, *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, New York).

Rational peptide design has been successfully used to increase the stability of enzymes with respect to thermoinactivation and oxidation. For example, the stability of an enzyme was improved by removal of asparagine residues in  $\alpha$ -amylase (Declerck et al., 2000, *J. Mol. Biol.* 301:1041-1057), the introduction of more rigid structural elements such as proline into  $\alpha$ -amylase (Igarashi et al., 1999, *Biosci. Biotechnol. Biochem.* 63:1535-1540) and D-xylose isomerase (Zhu et al., 1999, *Peptide Eng.* 12:635-638). Further, the introduction of additional hydrophobic contacts stabilized 3-isopropylmalate dehydrogenase (Akanuma et al., 1999, *Eur. J. Biochem.* 260:499-504) and formate dehydrogenase obtained from *Pseudomonas* sp. (Rojkova et al., 1999, *FEBS Lett.* 445:183-188). The mechanisms

behind the stabilizing effect of these mutations is generally applicable to many peptides. These and similar mutations are contemplated to be useful with respect to the peptides remodeled in the methods of the present invention.

## 2. Random mutagenesis techniques

5 Novel peptides useful in the methods of the invention may be generated using techniques that introduce random mutations in the coding sequence of the nucleic acid. The nucleic acid is then expressed in a desired expression system, and the resulting peptide is assessed for properties of interest. Techniques to introduce random mutations into DNA sequences are well known in the art, and include PCR mutagenesis, saturation mutagenesis, 10 and degenerate oligonucleotide approaches. See Sambrook and Russell (2001, Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Approach, Cold Spring Harbor Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY) and Ausubel et al. (2002, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, John Wiley & Sons, NY).

In PCR mutagenesis, reduced Taq polymerase fidelity is used to introduce random mutations into a cloned fragment of DNA (Leung et al., 1989, Technique 1:11-15). This is a 15 very powerful and relatively rapid method of introducing random mutations into a DNA sequence. The DNA region to be mutagenized is amplified using the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) under conditions that reduce the fidelity of DNA synthesis by Taq DNA polymerase, e.g., by using an altered dGTP/dATP ratio and by adding  $Mn^{2+}$  to the PCR reaction. The pool of amplified DNA fragments are inserted into appropriate cloning vectors 20 to provide random mutant libraries.

Saturation mutagenesis allows for the rapid introduction of a large number of single base substitutions into cloned DNA fragments (Mayers et al., 1985, Science 229:242). This technique includes generation of mutations, e.g., by chemical treatment or irradiation of single-stranded DNA *in vitro*, and synthesis of a complementary DNA strand. The mutation 25 frequency can be modulated by modulating the severity of the treatment, and essentially all possible base substitutions can be obtained. Because this procedure does not involve a genetic selection for mutant fragments, both neutral substitutions as well as those that alter function, are obtained. The distribution of point mutations is not biased toward conserved sequence elements.

30 A library of nucleic acid homologs can also be generated from a set of degenerate oligonucleotide sequences. Chemical synthesis of a degenerate oligonucleotide sequences



can be carried out in an automatic DNA synthesizer, and the synthetic genes may then be ligated into an appropriate expression vector. The synthesis of degenerate oligonucleotides is known in the art (see for example, Narang, SA (1983) Tetrahedron 39:3; Itakura et al. (1981) Recombinant DNA, Proc 3rd Cleveland Sympos. Macromolecules, ed. AG Walton, Amsterdam: Elsevier pp. 273-289; Itakura et al. (1984) Annu. Rev. Biochem. 53:323; Itakura et al. (1984) Science 198:1056; Ike et al. (1983) Nucleic Acid Res. 11:477. Such techniques have been employed in the directed evolution of other peptides (see, for example, Scott et al. (1990) Science 249:386-390; Roberts et al. (1992) PNAS 89:2429-2433; Devlin et al. (1990) Science 249: 404-406; Cwirla et al. (1990) PNAS 87: 6378-6382; as well as U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,223,409, 5,198,346, and 5,096,815).

#### a. Directed evolution

Peptides useful in the methods of the invention may also be generated using "directed evolution" techniques. In contrast to site directed mutagenesis techniques where knowledge of the structure of the peptide is required, there now exist strategies to generate libraries of mutations from which to obtain peptides with improved properties without knowledge of the structural features of the peptide. These strategies are generally known as "directed evolution" technologies and are different from traditional random mutagenesis procedures in that they involve subjecting the nucleic acid sequence encoding the peptide of interest to recursive rounds of mutation, screening and amplification.

In some "directed evolution" techniques, the diversity in the nucleic acids obtained is generated by mutation methods that randomly create point mutations in the nucleic acid sequence. The point mutation techniques include, but are not limited to, "error-prone PCR™" (Caldwell and Joyce, 1994; PCR Methods Appl. 2: 28-33; and Ke and Madison, 1997, Nucleic Acids Res. 25: 3371-3372), repeated oligonucleotide-directed mutagenesis (Reidhaar-Olson et al., 1991, Methods Enzymol. 208:564-586), and any of the aforementioned methods of random mutagenesis.

Another method of creating diversity upon which directed evolution can act is the use of mutator genes. The nucleic acid of interest is cultured in a mutator cell strain the genome of which typically encodes defective DNA repair genes (U.S. Patent No. 6,365,410; Selifonova et al., 2001, Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 67:3645-3649; Long-McGie et al., 2000, Biotech. Bioeng. 68:121-125; see, Genencor International Inc, Palo Alto CA).

Achieving diversity using directed evolution techniques may also be accomplished using saturation mutagenesis along with degenerate primers (Gene Site Saturation Mutagenesis™, Diversa Corp., San Diego, CA). In this type of saturation mutagenesis, degenerate primers designed to cover the length of the nucleic acid sequence to be diversified are used to prime the polymerase in PCR reactions. In this manner, each codon of a coding sequence for an amino acid may be mutated to encode each of the remaining common nineteen amino acids. This technique may also be used to introduce mutations, deletions and insertions to specific regions of a nucleic acid coding sequence while leaving the rest of the nucleic acid molecule untouched. Procedures for the gene saturation technique are well known in the art, and can be found in U.S. Patent 6,171,820.

#### b. DNA shuffling

Novel peptides useful in the methods of the invention may also be generated using the techniques of gene-shuffling, motif-shuffling, exon-shuffling, and/or codon-shuffling (collectively referred to as "DNA shuffling"). DNA shuffling techniques are may be employed to modulate the activities of peptides useful in the invention and may be used to generate peptides having altered activity. See, generally, U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,605,793; 5,811,238; 5,830,721; 5,834,252; and 5,837,458, and Stemmer et al. (1994, Nature 370(6488):389-391); Crameri et al. (1998, Nature 391 (6664):288-291); Zhang et al. (1997, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 94(9):4504-4509); Stemmer et al. (1994, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 91(22):10747-10751), Patten et al. (1997, Curr. Opinion Biotechnol. 8:724-33); Harayama, (1998, Trends Biotechnol. 16(2):76-82); Hansson, et al., (1999, J. Mol. Biol. 287:265-76); and Lorenzo and Blasco (1998, Biotechniques 24(2):308-13) (each of these patents are hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety).

DNA shuffling involves the assembly of two or more DNA segments by homologous or site-specific recombination to generate variation in the polynucleotide sequence. DNA shuffling has been used to generate novel variations of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 proteins (Pekrun et al., 2002, J. Virol. 76(6):2924-35), triazine hydrolases (Raillard et al. 2001, Chem Biol 8(9):891-898), murine leukemia virus (MLV) proteins (Powell et al. 2000, Nat Biotechnol 18(12):1279-1282), and indoleglycerol phosphate synthase (Merz et al. 2000, Biochemistry 39(5):880-889).

The technique of DNA shuffling was developed to generate biomolecular diversity by mimicking natural recombination by allowing *in vitro* homologous recombination of DNA (Stemmler, 1994, Nature 370: 389-391; and Stemmler, 1994, PNAS 91: 10747-10751).

Generally, in this method a population of related genes is fragmented and subjected to recursive cycles of denaturation, rehybridization, followed by the extension of the 5' overhangs by Taq polymerase. With each cycle, the length of the fragments increases, and DNA recombination occurs when fragments originating from different genes hybridize to each other. The initial fragmentation of the DNA is usually accomplished by nuclease digestion, typically using DNase (see Stemmler references, above), but may also be accomplished by interrupted PCR synthesis (U.S. Patent 5,965,408, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety; see, Diversa Corp., San Diego, CA). DNA shuffling methods have advantages over random point mutation methods in that direct recombination of beneficial mutations generated by each round of shuffling is achieved and there is therefore a self selection for improved phenotypes of peptides.

The techniques of DNA shuffling are well known to those in art. Detailed explanations of such technology is found in Stemmler, 1994, Nature 370: 389-391 and Stemmler, 1994, PNAS 91: 10747-10751. The DNA shuffling technique is also described in U.S. Patents 6,180,406, 6,165,793, 6,132,970, 6,117,679, 6,096,548, 5,837,458, 5,834,252, 5,830,721, 5,811,238, and 5,605,793 (all of which are incorporated by reference herein in their entirety).

The art also provides even more recent modifications of the basic technique of DNA shuffling. In one example, exon shuffling, exons or combinations of exons that encode specific domains of peptides are amplified using chimeric oligonucleotides. The amplified molecules are then recombined by self-priming PCR assembly (Kolkman and Stemmler, 2001, Nat. Biotech. 19:423-428). In another example, using the technique of random chimeragenesis on transient templates (RACHITT) library construction, single stranded parental DNA fragments are annealed onto a full-length single-stranded template (Coco et al., 2001, Nat. Biotechnol. 19:354-359). In yet another example, staggered extension process (StEP), thermocycling with very abbreviated annealing/extension cycles is employed to repeatedly interrupt DNA polymerization from flanking primers (Zhao et al., 1998, Nat. Biotechnol. 16: 258-261). In the technique known as CLERY, *in vitro* family shuffling is

combined with *in vivo* homologous recombination in yeast (Abecassis et al., 2000, Nucleic Acids Res. 28:E88; ). To maximize intergenic recombination, single stranded DNA from complementary strands of each of the nucleic acids are digested with DNase and annealed (Kikuchi et al., 2000, Gene 243:133-137). The blunt ends of two truncated nucleic acids of variable lengths that are linked by a cleavable sequence are then ligated to generate gene fusion without homologous recombination (Sieber et al., 2001, Nat Biotechnol. 19:456-460; Lutz et al., 2001, Nucleic Acids Res. 29:E16; Ostermeier et al., 1999, Nat. Biotechnol. 17:1205-1209; Lutz and Benkovic, 2000, Curr. Opin. Biotechnol. 11:319-324).

Recombination between nucleic acids with little sequence homology in common has also been enhanced using exonuclease-mediated blunt-ending of DNA fragments and ligating the fragments together to recombine them (U.S. Patent No. 6,361,974, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). The invention contemplates the use of each and every variation described above as a means of enhancing the biological properties of any of the peptides and/or enzymes useful in the methods of the invention.

In addition to published protocols detailing directed evolution and gene shuffling techniques, commercial services are now available that will undertake the gene shuffling and selection procedures on peptides of choice. Maxygen (Redwood City, CA) offers commercial services to generate custom DNA shuffled libraries. In addition, this company will perform customized directed evolution procedures including gene shuffling and selection on a peptide family of choice.

Optigenix, Inc. (Newark, DE) offers the related service of plasmid shuffling. Optigenix uses families of genes to obtain mutants therein having new properties. The nucleic acid of interest is cloned into a plasmid in an *Aspergillus* expression system. The DNA of the related family is then introduced into the expression system and recombination in conserved regions of the family occurs in the host. Resulting mutant DNAs are then expressed and the peptide produced therefrom are screened for the presence of desired properties and the absence of undesired properties.

#### c. Screening procedures

Following each recursive round of "evolution," the desired peptides expressed by mutated genes are screened for characteristics of interest. The "candidate" genes are then amplified and pooled for the next round of DNA shuffling. The screening procedure used is

highly dependant on the peptide that is being “evolved” and the characteristic of interest. Characteristics such as peptide stability, biological activity, antigenicity, among others can be selected using procedures that are well known in the art. Individual assays for the biological activity of preferred peptides useful in the methods of the invention are described elsewhere  
5 herein.

#### d. Combinations of techniques

It will be appreciated by the skilled artisan that the above techniques of mutation and selection can be combined with each other and with additional procedures to generate the best possible peptide molecule useful in the methods of the invention. Thus, the invention is not  
10 limited to any one method for the generation of peptides, and should be construed to encompass any and all of the methodology described herein. For example, a procedure for introducing point mutations into a nucleic acid sequence may be performed initially, followed by recursive rounds of DNA shuffling, selection and amplification. The initial introduction of point mutations may be used to introduce diversity into a gene population where it is  
15 lacking, and the following round of DNA shuffling and screening will select and recombine advantageous point mutations.

### III. Glycosidases and Glycotransferases

#### A. Glycosidases

20 Glycosidases are glycosyltransferases that use water as an acceptor molecule, and as such, are typically glycoside-hydrolytic enzymes. Glycosidases can be used for the formation of glycosidic bonds *in vitro* by controlling the thermodynamics or kinetics of the reaction mixture. Even with modified reaction conditions, though, glycosidase reactions can be difficult to work with, and glycosidases tend to give low synthetic yields as a result of the  
25 reversible transglycosylase reaction and the competing hydrolytic reaction.

A glycosidase can function by retaining the stereochemistry at the bond being broken during hydrolysis or by inverting the stereochemistry at the bond being broken during hydrolysis, classifying the glycosidase as either a “retaining” glycosidase or an “inverting” glycosidase, respectively. Retaining glycosidases have two critical carboxylic acid moieties  
30 present in the active site, with one carboxylate acting as an acid/base catalyst and the other as

a nucleophile, whereas with the inverting glycosidases, one carboxylic acid functions as an acid and the other functions as a base.

Methods to determine the activity and linkage specificity of any glycosidase are well known in the art, including a simplified HPLC protocol (Jacob and Scudder, 1994, Methods in Enzymol. 230: 280-300). A general discussion of glycosidases and glycosidase treatment is found in Glycobiology, A Practical Approach, (1993, Fukuda and Kobata eds., Oxford University Press Inc., New York).

Glycosidases useful in the invention include, but are not limited to, sialidase, galactosidase, endoglucanase, mannosidase (i.e.,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , ManI, ManII and ManIII,) xylosidase, fucosidase, *Agrobacterium* sp.  $\beta$ -glucosidase, *Cellulomonas fimi* mannosidase 2A, *Humicola insolens* glycosidase, *Sulfolobus solfataricus* glycosidase and *Bacillus licheniformis* glycosidase.

The choice of fucosidases for use in the invention depends on the linkage of the fucose to other molecules. The specificities of many  $\alpha$ -fucosidases useful in the methods of the invention are well known to those in the art, and many varieties of fucosidase are also commercially available (Glyko, Novato, CA; PROzyme, San Leandro, CA; Calbiochem-Novabiochem Corp., San Diego, CA; among others).  $\alpha$ -Fucosidases of interest include, but are not limited to,  $\alpha$ -fucosidases from *Turbo cornutus*, *Charonia lampas*, *Bacillus fulminans*, *Aspergillus niger*, *Clostridium perfringens*, Bovine kidney (Glyko), chicken liver (Tyagarajan et al., 1996, Glycobiology 6:83-93) and  $\alpha$ -fucosidase II from *Xanthomonas manihotis* (Glyko, PROzyme). Chicken liver fucosidase is particularly useful for removal of core fucose from N-linked glycans.

#### B. Glycosyltransferases

Glycosyltransferases catalyze the addition of activated sugars (donor NDP-sugars), in a step-wise fashion, to a protein, glycopeptide, lipid or glycolipid or to the non-reducing end of a growing oligosaccharide. N-linked glycopeptides are synthesized via a transferase and a lipid-linked oligosaccharide donor Dol-PP-NAG<sub>2</sub>Glc<sub>3</sub>Man<sub>9</sub> in an en block transfer followed by trimming of the core. In this case the nature of the "core" saccharide is somewhat different from subsequent attachments. A very large number of glycosyltransferases are known in the art.

The glycosyltransferase to be used in the present invention may be any as long as it can utilize the modified sugar as a sugar donor. Examples of such enzymes include Leloir pathway glycosyltransferase, such as galactosyltransferase, N-acetylglucosaminyltransferase, N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferase, fucosyltransferase, sialyltransferase, mannosyltransferase, xylosyltransferase, glucurononyltransferase and the like.

For enzymatic saccharide syntheses that involve glycosyltransferase reactions, glycosyltransferase can be cloned, or isolated from any source. Many cloned glycosyltransferases are known, as are their polynucleotide sequences. *See, e.g., Taniguchi et al., 2002, Handbook of glycosyltransferases and related genes, Springer, Tokyo.*

Glycosyltransferase amino acid sequences and nucleotide sequences encoding glycosyltransferases from which the amino acid sequences can be deduced are also found in various publicly available databases, including GenBank, Swiss-Prot, EMBL, and others.

Glycosyltransferases that can be employed in the methods of the invention include, but are not limited to, galactosyltransferases, fucosyltransferases, glucosyltransferases, N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferases, N-acetylglucosaminyltransferases, glucurononyltransferases, sialyltransferases, mannosyltransferases, glucuronic acid transferases, galacturonic acid transferases, and oligosaccharyltransferases. Suitable glycosyltransferases include those obtained from eukaryotes, as well as from prokaryotes.

DNA encoding glycosyltransferases may be obtained by chemical synthesis, by screening reverse transcripts of mRNA from appropriate cells or cell line cultures, by screening genomic libraries from appropriate cells, or by combinations of these procedures. Screening of mRNA or genomic DNA may be carried out using oligonucleotide probes generated from the glycosyltransferases nucleic acid sequence. Probes may be labeled with a detectable label, such as, but not limited to, a fluorescent group, a radioactive atom or a chemiluminescent group in accordance with known procedures and used in conventional hybridization assays. In the alternative, glycosyltransferases nucleic acid sequences may be obtained by use of the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) procedure, with the PCR oligonucleotide primers being produced from the glycosyltransferases nucleic acid sequence. *See, U.S. Pat. No. 4,683,195 to Mullis et al. and U.S. Pat. No. 4,683,202 to Mullis.*

A glycosyltransferases enzyme may be synthesized in a host cell transformed with a vector containing DNA encoding the glycosyltransferases enzyme. A vector is a replicable

DNA construct. Vectors are used either to amplify DNA encoding the glycosyltransferases enzyme and/or to express DNA which encodes the glycosyltransferases enzyme. An expression vector is a replicable DNA construct in which a DNA sequence encoding the glycosyltransferases enzyme is operably linked to suitable control sequences capable of effecting the expression of the glycosyltransferases enzyme in a suitable host. The need for such control sequences will vary depending upon the host selected and the transformation method chosen. Generally, control sequences include a transcriptional promoter, an optional operator sequence to control transcription, a sequence encoding suitable mRNA ribosomal binding sites, and sequences which control the termination of transcription and translation. Amplification vectors do not require expression control domains. All that is needed is the ability to replicate in a host, usually conferred by an origin of replication, and a selection gene to facilitate recognition of transformants.

#### 1. Fucosyltransferases

In some embodiments, a glycosyltransferase used in the method of the invention is a fucosyltransferase. Fucosyltransferases are known to those of skill in the art. Exemplary fucosyltransferases include enzymes, which transfer L-fucose from GDP-fucose to a hydroxy position of an acceptor sugar. Fucosyltransferases that transfer from non-nucleotide sugars to an acceptor are also of use in the present invention.

In some embodiments, the acceptor sugar is, for example, the GlcNAc in a Gal $\beta$ (1 $\rightarrow$ 3,4)GlcNAc $\beta$ - group in an oligosaccharide glycoside. Suitable fucosyltransferases for this reaction include the Gal $\beta$ (1 $\rightarrow$ 3,4)GlcNAc $\beta$ 1- $\alpha$ (1 $\rightarrow$ 3,4)fucosyltransferase (FTIII E.C. No. 2.4.1.65), which was first characterized from human milk (see, Palcic, et al., Carbohydrate Res. 190: 1-11 (1989); Prieels, et al., J. Biol. Chem. 256: 10456-10463 (1981); and Nunez, et al., Can. J. Chem. 59: 2086-2095 (1981)) and the Gal $\beta$ (1 $\rightarrow$ 4)GlcNAc $\beta$ - $\alpha$ fucosyltransferases (FTIV, FTV, FTVI) which are found in human serum. FTVII (E.C. No. 2.4.1.65), a sialyl  $\alpha$ (2 $\rightarrow$ 3)Gal $\beta$ ((1 $\rightarrow$ 3)GlcNAc $\beta$  fucosyltransferase, has also been characterized. A recombinant form of the Gal $\beta$ (1 $\rightarrow$ 3,4) GlcNAc $\beta$ - $\alpha$ (1 $\rightarrow$ 3,4)fucosyltransferase has also been characterized (see, Dumas, et al., Bioorg. Med. Letters 1: 425-428 (1991) and Kukowska-Latallo, et al., Genes and Development 4: 1288-1303 (1990)). Other exemplary fucosyltransferases include, for example,  $\alpha$ 1,2



fucosyltransferase (E.C. No. 2.4.1.69). Enzymatic fucosylation can be carried out by the methods described in Mollicone, et al., *Eur. J. Biochem.* 191: 169-176 (1990) or U.S. Patent No. 5,374,655.

## 5                    2. Galactosyltransferases

In another group of embodiments, the glycosyltransferase is a galactosyltransferase. Exemplary galactosyltransferases include  $\alpha(1,3)$  galactosyltransferases (E.C. No. 2.4.1.151, see, e.g., Dabkowski et al., *Transplant Proc.* 25:2921 (1993) and Yamamoto et al. *Nature* 345: 229-233 (1990), bovine (GenBank j04989, Joziassse et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 264: 14290-14297  
10 (1989)), murine (GenBank m26925; Larsen et al., *Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA* 86: 8227-8231 (1989)), porcine (GenBank L36152; Strahan et al., *Immunogenetics* 41: 101-105 (1995)). Another suitable  $\alpha(1,3)$  galactosyltransferase is that which is involved in synthesis of the blood group B antigen (EC 2.4.1.37, Yamamoto *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 265: 1146-1151 (1990) (human)).

15                    Also suitable for use in the methods of the invention are  $\beta(1,4)$  galactosyltransferases, which include, for example, EC 2.4.1.90 (LacNAc synthetase) and EC 2.4.1.22 (lactose synthetase) (bovine (D'Agostaro et al., *Eur. J. Biochem.* 183: 211-217 (1989)), human (Masri et al., *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 157: 657-663 (1988)), murine (Nakazawa et al., *J. Biochem.* 104: 165-168 (1988)), as well as E.C. 2.4.1.38 and the ceramide  
20 galactosyltransferase (EC 2.4.1.45, Stahl et al., *J. Neurosci. Res.* 38: 234-242 (1994)). Other suitable galactosyltransferases include, for example,  $\alpha(1,2)$  galactosyltransferases (from e.g., *Schizosaccharomyces pombe*, Chapell et al., *Mol. Biol. Cell* 5: 519-528 (1994)). For further suitable galactosyltransferases, see Taniguchi et al. (2002, *Handbook of Glycosyltransferases and Related Genes*, Springer, Tokyo), Guo et al. (2001, *Glycobiology*, 11(10):813-820), and  
25 Breton et al. (1998, *J Biochem.* 123:1000-1009).

The production of proteins such as the enzyme GalNAc T<sub>I-XIV</sub> from cloned genes by genetic engineering is well known. See, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 4,761,371. One method involves collection of sufficient samples, then the amino acid sequence of the enzyme is determined by N-terminal sequencing. This information is then used to isolate a cDNA clone encoding a  
30 full-length (membrane bound) transferase which upon expression in the insect cell line Sf9 resulted in the synthesis of a fully active enzyme. The acceptor specificity of the enzyme is

then determined using a semiquantitative analysis of the amino acids surrounding known glycosylation sites in 16 different proteins followed by *in vitro* glycosylation studies of synthetic peptides. This work has demonstrated that certain amino acid residues are overrepresented in glycosylated peptide segments and that residues in specific positions surrounding glycosylated serine and threonine residues may have a more marked influence on acceptor efficiency than other amino acid moieties.

### 3. Sialyltransferases

Sialyltransferases are another type of glycosyltransferase that is useful in the recombinant cells and reaction mixtures of the invention. Examples of sialyltransferases that are suitable for use in the present invention include ST3Gal III (e.g., a rat or human ST3Gal III), ST3Gal IV, ST3Gal I, ST6Gal I, ST3Gal V, ST6Gal II, ST6GalNAc I, ST6GalNAc II, and ST6GalNAc III (the sialyltransferase nomenclature used herein is as described in Tsuji et al., *Glycobiology* 6: v-xiv (1996)). An exemplary  $\alpha(2,3)$ sialyltransferase referred to as  $\alpha(2,3)$ sialyltransferase (EC 2.4.99.6) transfers sialic acid to the non-reducing terminal Gal of a Gal $\beta$ 1 $\rightarrow$ 3Glc disaccharide or glycoside. See, Van den Bijnden et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 256: 3159 (1981), Weinstein et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 257: 13845 (1982) and Wen et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 267: 21011 (1992). Another exemplary  $\alpha 2,3$ -sialyltransferase (EC 2.4.99.4) transfers sialic acid to the non-reducing terminal Gal of the disaccharide or glycoside. see, Rearick et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 254: 4444 (1979) and Gillespie et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 267: 21004 (1992). Further exemplary enzymes include Gal- $\beta$ -1,4-GlcNAc  $\alpha$ -2,6 sialyltransferase (See, Kurosawa et al. *Eur. J. Biochem.* 219: 375-381 (1994)).

Preferably, for glycosylation of carbohydrates of glycopeptides the sialyltransferase will be able to transfer sialic acid to the sequence Gal $\beta$ 1,4GlcNAc-, Gal $\beta$ 1,3GlcNAc-, or Gal $\beta$ 1,3GalNAc-, the most common penultimate sequences underlying the terminal sialic acid on fully sialylated carbohydrate structures (*see*, Table 7). 2,8-Sialyltransferases capable of transferring sialic acid to  $\alpha 2,3$ Gal $\beta$ 1,4GlcNAc are also useful in the methods of the invention.

**Table 7. Sialyltransferases which use the Gal $\beta$ 1,4GlcNAc sequence as an acceptor substrate**

<b>Sialyltransferase</b>	<b>Source</b>	<b>Sequence(s) formed</b>	<b>Ref.</b>
ST6Gal I	Mammalian	NeuAc $\alpha$ 2,6Gal $\beta$ 1,4GlcNAc-	1
ST3Gal III	Mammalian	NeuAc $\alpha$ 2,3Gal $\beta$ 1,4GlcNAc- NeuAc $\alpha$ 2,3Gal $\beta$ 1,3GlcNAc-	1
ST3Gal IV	Mammalian	NeuAc $\alpha$ 2,3Gal $\beta$ 1,4GlcNAc- NeuAc $\alpha$ 2,3Gal $\beta$ 1,3GlcNAc-	1
ST6Gal II	Mammalian	NeuAc $\alpha$ 2,6Gal $\beta$ 1,4GlcNAc-	
ST6Gal II	<i>Photobacterium</i>	NeuAc $\alpha$ 2,6Gal $\beta$ 1,4GlcNAc-	2
ST3Gal V	<i>N. meningitides</i> <i>N. gonorrhoeae</i>	NeuAc $\alpha$ 2,3Gal $\beta$ 1,4GlcNAc-	3

- 1) Goochee et al., Bio/Technology 9: 1347-1355 (1991)
- 2) Yamamoto et al., J. Biochem. 120: 104-110 (1996)
- 3) Gilbert et al., J. Biol. Chem. 271: 28271-28276 (1996)

An example of a sialyltransferase that is useful in the claimed methods is ST3Gal III, which is also referred to as  $\alpha$ (2,3)sialyltransferase (EC 2.4.99.6). This enzyme catalyzes the transfer of sialic acid to the Gal of a Gal $\beta$ 1,3GlcNAc or Gal $\beta$ 1,4GlcNAc glycoside (see, e.g.,

- 10 Wen et al., J. Biol. Chem. 267: 21011 (1992); Van den Eijnden et al., J. Biol. Chem. 256: 3159 (1991)) and is responsible for sialylation of asparagine-linked oligosaccharides in glycopeptides. The sialic acid is linked to a Gal with the formation of an  $\alpha$ -linkage between the two saccharides. Bonding (linkage) between the saccharides is between the 2-position of NeuAc and the 3-position of Gal. This particular enzyme can be isolated from rat liver
- 15 (Weinstein et al., J. Biol. Chem. 257: 13845 (1982)); the human cDNA (Sasaki et al. (1993) J. Biol. Chem. 268: 22782-22787; Kitagawa & Paulson (1994) J. Biol. Chem. 269: 1394-1401) and genomic (Kitagawa et al. (1996) J. Biol. Chem. 271: 931-938) DNA sequences are known, facilitating production of this enzyme by recombinant expression. In a preferred embodiment, the claimed sialylation methods use a rat ST3Gal III.

Other exemplary sialyltransferases of use in the present invention include those isolated from *Camphylobacter jejuni*, including the  $\alpha(2,3)$ . See, e.g, WO99/49051.

Other sialyltransferases, including those listed in Table 7, are also useful in an economic and efficient large-scale process for sialylation of commercially important glycopeptides. As a simple test to find out the utility of these other enzymes, various amounts of each enzyme (1-100 mU/mg protein) are reacted with asialo- $\alpha_1$  AGP (at 1-10 mg/ml) to compare the ability of the sialyltransferase of interest to sialylate glycopeptides relative to either bovine ST6Gal I, ST3Gal III or both sialyltransferases. Alternatively, other glycopeptides or glycopeptides, or N-linked oligosaccharides enzymatically released from the peptide backbone can be used in place of asialo- $\alpha_1$  AGP for this evaluation. Sialyltransferases with the ability to sialylate N-linked oligosaccharides of glycopeptides more efficiently than ST6Gal I are useful in a practical large-scale process for peptide sialylation (as illustrated for ST3Gal III in this disclosure).

#### 4. Other glycosyltransferases

One of skill in the art will understand that other glycosyltransferases can be substituted into similar transferase cycles as have been described in detail for the sialyltransferase. In particular, the glycosyltransferase can also be, for instance, glucosyltransferases, e.g., Alg8 (Stagljov et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 91: 5977 (1994)) or Alg5 (Heesen et al., Eur. J. Biochem. 224: 71 (1994)).

N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferases are also of use in practicing the present invention. Suitable N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferases include, but are not limited to,  $\alpha(1,3)$  N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferase,  $\beta(1,4)$  N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferases (Nagata et al., J. Biol. Chem. 267: 12082-12089 (1992) and Smith et al., J. Biol Chem. 269: 15162 (1994)) and peptide N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferase (Homa et al., J. Biol. Chem. 268: 12609 (1993)). Suitable N-acetylglucosaminyltransferases include GnTI (2.4.1.101, Hull et al., BBRC 176: 608 (1991)), GnTII, GnTIII (Ihara et al., J. Biochem. 113: 692 (1993)), GnTIV, GnTV (Shoreibah et al., J. Biol. Chem. 268: 15381 (1993)) and GnTVI, O-linked N-acetylglucosaminyltransferase (Bierhuizen et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89: 9326 (1992)), N-acetylglucosamine-1-phosphate transferase (Rajput et al., Biochem J. 285: 985 (1992), and hyaluronan synthase.

Mannosyltransferases are of use to transfer modified mannose moieties. Suitable mannosyltransferases include  $\alpha(1,2)$  mannosyltransferase,  $\alpha(1,3)$  mannosyltransferase,  $\alpha(1,6)$  mannosyltransferase,  $\beta(1,4)$  mannosyltransferase, Dol-P-Man synthase, OCh1, and Pmt1 (see, Kornfeld et al., Annu. Rev. Biochem. 54: 631-664 (1985)).

5 Xylosyltransferases are also useful in the present invention. See, for example, Rodgers, et al., Biochem. J., 288:817-822 (1992); and Elbain, et al., U.S. Patent No., 6,168,937.

Other suitable glycosyltransferase cycles are described in Ichikawa et al., JACS 114: 9283 (1992), Wong et al., J. Org. Chem. 57: 4343 (1992), and Ichikawa et al. in

10 CARBOHYDRATES AND CARBOHYDRATE POLYMERS. Yaltami, ed. (ATL Press, 1993).

Prokaryotic glycosyltransferases are also useful in practicing the invention. Such glycosyltransferases include enzymes involved in synthesis of lipooligosaccharides (LOS), which are produced by many gram negative bacteria. The LOS typically have terminal glycan sequences that mimic glycoconjugates found on the surface of human epithelial cells or in host secretions (Preston et al., Critical Reviews in Microbiology 23(3): 139-180 (1996)). Such enzymes include, but are not limited to, the proteins of the *rfa* operons of species such as *E. coli* and *Salmonella typhimurium*, which include a  $\beta 1,6$  galactosyltransferase and a  $\beta 1,3$  galactosyltransferase (see, e.g., EMBL Accession Nos. M80599 and M86935 (*E. coli*); EMBL Accession No. S56361 (*S. typhimurium*)), a glucosyltransferase (Swiss-Prot Accession No. P25740 (*E. coli*), an  $\beta 1,2$ -glucosyltransferase (*rfaJ*)(Swiss-Prot Accession No. P27129 (*E. coli*) and Swiss-Prot Accession No. P19817 (*S. typhimurium*)), and an  $\beta 1,2$ -N-acetylglucosaminyltransferase (*rfaK*)(EMBL Accession No. U00039 (*E. coli*)). Other glycosyltransferases for which amino acid sequences are known include those that are encoded by operons such as *rfaB*, which have been characterized in organisms such as

25 *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *E. coli*, *Salmonella typhimurium*, *Salmonella enterica*, *Yersinia enterocolitica*, *Mycobacterium leprosum*, and the *rhl* operon of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*.

Also suitable for use in the present invention are glycosyltransferases that are involved in producing structures containing lacto-N-neotetraose, D-galactosyl- $\beta$ -1,4-N-acetyl-D-glucosaminyl- $\beta$ -1,3-D-galactosyl- $\beta$ -1,4-D-glucose, and the P<sup>k</sup> blood group

30 trisaccharide sequence, D-galactosyl- $\alpha$ -1,4-D-galactosyl- $\beta$ -1,4-D-glucose, which have been

identified in the LOS of the mucosal pathogens *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* and *N. meningitidis* (Scholten et al., J. Med. Microbiol. 41: 236-243 (1994)). The genes from *N. meningitidis* and *N. gonorrhoeae* that encode the glycosyltransferases involved in the biosynthesis of these structures have been identified from *N. meningitidis* immunotypes L3 and L1 (Jennings et al., 5 Mol. Microbiol. 18: 729-740 (1995)) and the *N. gonorrhoeae* mutant F62 (Gotshlich, J. Exp. Med. 180: 2181-2190 (1994)). In *N. meningitidis*, a locus consisting of three genes, *lgtA*, *lgtB* and *lgtE*, encodes the glycosyltransferase enzymes required for addition of the last three of the sugars in the lacto-*N*-neotetraose chain (Wakarchuk et al., J. Biol. Chem. 271: 19166-73 (1996)). Recently the enzymatic activity of the *lgtB* and *lgtA* gene product was 10 demonstrated, providing the first direct evidence for their proposed glycosyltransferase function (Wakarchuk et al., J. Biol. Chem. 271(45): 28271-276 (1996)). In *N. gonorrhoeae*, there are two additional genes, *lgtD* which adds  $\beta$ -D-GalNAc to the 3 position of the terminal galactose of the lacto-*N*-neotetraose structure and *lgtC* which adds a terminal  $\alpha$ -D-Gal to the lactose element of a truncated LOS, thus creating the P<sup>k</sup> blood group antigen structure 15 (Gotshlich (1994), *supra.*). In *N. meningitidis*, a separate immunotype L1 also expresses the P<sup>k</sup> blood group antigen and has been shown to carry an *lgtC* gene (Jennings *et al.*, (1995), *supra.*). *Neisseria* glycosyltransferases and associated genes are also described in USPN 5,545,553 (Gotshlich). Genes for  $\alpha$ 1,2-fucosyltransferase and  $\alpha$ 1,3-fucosyltransferase from *Helicobacter pylori* has also been characterized (Martin *et al.*, J. Biol. Chem. 272: 21349-20 21356 (1997)). Also of use in the present invention are the glycosyltransferases of *Campylobacter jejuni* (*see*, Taniguchi et al., 2002, Handbook of glycosyltransferases and related genes, Springer, Tokyo).

#### B. Sulfotransferases

The invention also provides methods for producing peptides that include sulfated 25 molecules, including, for example sulfated polysaccharides such as heparin, heparan sulfate, carragenen, and related compounds. Suitable sulfotransferases include, for example, chondroitin-6-sulphotransferase (chicken cDNA described by Fukuta et al., J. Biol. Chem. 270: 18575-18580 (1995); GenBank Accession No. D49915), glycosaminoglycan N-acetylglucosamine N-deacetylase/N-sulphotransferase 1 (Dixon et al., Genomics 26: 239-241 30 (1995); UL18918), and glycosaminoglycan N-acetylglucosamine N-deacetylase/N-sulphotransferase 2 (murine cDNA described in Orellana et al., J. Biol. Chem. 269: 2270-

2276 (1994) and Eriksson et al., J. Biol. Chem. 269: 10438-10443 (1994); human cDNA described in GenBank Accession No. U2304).

### C. Cell-Bound Glycosyltransferases

In another embodiment, the enzymes utilized in the method of the invention are cell-bound glycosyltransferases. Although many soluble glycosyltransferases are known (see, for example, U.S. Pat. No. 5,032,519), glycosyltransferases are generally in membrane-bound form when associated with cells. Many of the membrane-bound enzymes studied thus far are considered to be intrinsic proteins; that is, they are not released from the membranes by sonication and require detergents for solubilization. Surface glycosyltransferases have been identified on the surfaces of vertebrate and invertebrate cells, and it has also been recognized that these surface transferases maintain catalytic activity under physiological conditions. However, the more recognized function of cell surface glycosyltransferases is for intercellular recognition (Roth, 1990, Molecular Approaches to Supracellular Phenomena.).

Methods have been developed to alter the glycosyltransferases expressed by cells. For example, Larsen et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 86: 8227-8231 (1989), report a genetic approach to isolate cloned cDNA sequences that determine expression of cell surface oligosaccharide structures and their cognate glycosyltransferases. A cDNA library generated from mRNA isolated from a murine cell line known to express UDP-galactose:β-D-galactosyl-1,4-N-acetyl-D-glucosaminide α-1,3-galactosyltransferase was transfected into COS-1 cells. The transfected cells were then cultured and assayed for α 1-3 galactosyltransferase activity.

Francisco et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89: 2713-2717 (1992), disclose a method of anchoring β-lactamase to the external surface of *Escherichia coli*. A tripartite fusion consisting of (i) a signal sequence of an outer membrane protein, (ii) a membrane-spanning section of an outer membrane protein, and (iii) a complete mature β-lactamase sequence is produced resulting in an active surface bound β-lactamase molecule. However, the Francisco method is limited only to prokaryotic cell systems and as recognized by the authors, requires the complete tripartite fusion for proper functioning.

#### D. Fusion Enzymes

In other exemplary embodiments, the methods of the invention utilize fusion peptides that have more than one enzymatic activity that is involved in synthesis of a desired glycopeptide conjugate. The fusion peptides can be composed of, for example, a catalytically active domain of a glycosyltransferase that is joined to a catalytically active domain of an accessory enzyme. The accessory enzyme catalytic domain can, for example, catalyze a step in the formation of a nucleotide sugar that is a donor for the glycosyltransferase, or catalyze a reaction involved in a glycosyltransferase cycle. For example, a polynucleotide that encodes a glycosyltransferase can be joined, in-frame, to a polynucleotide that encodes an enzyme involved in nucleotide sugar synthesis. The resulting fusion peptide can then catalyze not only the synthesis of the nucleotide sugar, but also the transfer of the sugar moiety to the acceptor molecule. The fusion peptide can be two or more cycle enzymes linked into one expressible nucleotide sequence. In other embodiments the fusion peptide includes the catalytically active domains of two or more glycosyltransferases. See, for example, U.S. Patent No. 5,641,668. The modified glycopeptides of the present invention can be readily designed and manufactured utilizing various suitable fusion peptides (*see*, for example, PCT Patent Application PCT/CA98/01180, which was published as WO 99/31224 on June 24, 1999.)

#### E. Immobilized Enzymes

In addition to cell-bound enzymes, the present invention also provides for the use of enzymes that are immobilized on a solid and/or soluble support. In an exemplary embodiment, there is provided a glycosyltransferase that is conjugated to a PEG via an intact glycosyl linker according to the methods of the invention. The PEG-linker-enzyme conjugate is optionally attached to solid support. The use of solid supported enzymes in the methods of the invention simplifies the work up of the reaction mixture and purification of the reaction product, and also enables the facile recovery of the enzyme. The glycosyltransferase conjugate is utilized in the methods of the invention. Other combinations of enzymes and supports will be apparent to those of skill in the art.

#### F. Mutagenesis of Glycosyltransferases

The novel forms of the glycosyltransferases, sialyltransferases, sulfotransferases, and any other enzymes used in the method of the invention can be created using any of the



methods described previously, as well as others well known to those in the art. Of particular interest are transferases with altered acceptor specificity and/or donor specificity. Also of interest are enzymes with higher conversion rates and higher stability among others.

The techniques of rational design mutagenesis can be used when the sequence of the peptide is known. Since the sequences as well as many of the tertiary structures of the transferases and glucosidases used in the invention are known, these enzymes are ideal for rational design of mutants. For example, the catalytic site of the enzyme can be mutated to alter the donor and/or acceptor specificity of the enzyme.

The extensive tertiary structural data on the glycosyltransferases and glycosidase hydrolases also make these enzyme idea for mutations involving domain exchanges. Glycosyltransferases and glycosidase hydrolases are modular enzymes (see, Bourne and Henrissat, 2001, Current Opinion in Structural Biology 11:593-600). Glycosyltransferases are divided into two families bases on their structure: GT-A and GT-B. The glycosyltransferases of the GT-A family comprise two dissimilar domains, one involved in nucleotide binding and the other in acceptor binding. Thus, one could conveniently fuse the DNA sequence encoding the domain from one gene in frame with a domain from a second gene to create a new gene that encodes a protein with a new acceptor/donor specificity. Such exchanges of domains could additionally include the carbohydrate modules and other accessory domains.

The techniques of random mutation and/or directed evolution, as described above, may also be used to create novel forms of the glycosyltransferases and glycosidases used in the invention.

#### IV. *In vitro* and *in vivo* expression systems

##### A. Cells for the production of glycopeptides

The action of glycosyltransferases is key to the glycosylation of peptides, thus, the difference in the expression of a set of glycosyltransferases in any given cell type affects the pattern of glycosylation on any given peptide produced in that cell. For a review of host cell dependent glycosylation of peptides, see Kabata and Takasaki, "Structure and Biosynthesis of Cell Surface Carbohydrates," in Cell Surface Carbohydrates and Cell Development, 1991, pp. 1-24, Eds. Minoru Fukuda, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.

According to the present disclosure, the type of cell in which the peptide is produced is relevant only with respect to the degree of remodeling required to generate a peptide having desired glycosylation. For example, the number and sequence of enzymatic digestion reactions and the number and sequence of enzymatic synthetic reactions that are required *in vitro* to generate a peptide having desired glycosylation will vary depending on the structure of the glycan on the peptide produced by a particular cell type. While the invention should in no way be construed to be limited to the production of peptides from any one particular cell type including any cell type disclosed herein, a discussion of several cell systems is now presented which establishes the power of the present invention and its independence of the cell type in which the peptides are generated.

In general, and to express a peptide from a nucleic acid encoding it, the nucleic acid must be incorporated into an expression cassette, comprising a promoter element, a terminator element, and the coding sequence of the peptide operably linked between the two. The expression cassette is then operably linked into a vector. Toward this end, adapters or linkers may be employed to join the nucleotide fragments or other manipulations may be involved to provide for convenient restriction sites, removal of superfluous nucleotides, removal of restriction sites, or the like. For this purpose, *in vitro* mutagenesis, primer repair, restriction, annealing, resubstitutions, e.g., transitions and transversions, may be involved. A shuttle vector has the genetic elements necessary for replication in a cell. Some vectors may be replicated only in prokaryotes, or may be replicated in both prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Such a plasmid expression vector will be maintained in one or more replication systems, preferably two replications systems, that allow for stable maintenance within a yeast host cell for expression purposes, and within a prokaryotic host for cloning purposes. Many vectors with diverse characteristics are now available commercially. Vectors are usually plasmids or phages, but may also be cosmids or mini-chromosomes. Conveniently, many commercially available vectors will have the promoter and terminator of the expression cassette already present, and a multi-linker site where the coding sequence for the peptide of interest can be inserted. The shuttle vector containing the expression cassette is then transformed in *E. coli* where it is replicated during cell division to generate a preparation of vector that is sufficient to transform the host cells of the chosen expression system. The above methodology is well known to those in the art, and protocols by which to accomplish can be found Sambrook et al.

(2001, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, New York).

The vector, once purified from the cells in which it is amplified, is then transformed into the cells of the expression system. The protocol for transformation depended on the kind of the cell and the nature of the vector. Transformants are grown in an appropriate nutrient medium, and, where appropriate, maintained under selective pressure to insure retention of endogenous DNA. Where expression is inducible, growth can be permitted of the yeast host to yield a high density of cells, and then expression is induced. The secreted, mature heterologous peptide can be harvested by any conventional means, and purified by chromatography, electrophoresis, dialysis, solvent-solvent extraction, and the like.

The techniques of molecular cloning are well-known in the art. Further, techniques for the procedures of molecular cloning can be found in Sambrook et al. (2001, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y.); Glover et al., (1985, DNA Cloning: A Practical Approach, Volumes I and II); Gait et al., (1985, Oligonucleotide Synthesis); Hames and Higgins (1985, Nucleic Acid Hybridization ); Hames and Higgins (1984, Transcription And Translation); Freshney et al., (1986, Animal Cell Culture); Perbal, (1986, Immobilized Cells And Enzymes, IRL Press); Perbal, (1984, A Practical Guide To Molecular Cloning); Ausubel et al. (2002, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.).

#### B. Fungi and yeast

Peptides produced in yeast are glycosylated and the glycan structures present thereon are primarily high mannose structures. In the case of N-glycans, the glycan structures produced in yeast may contain as many as nine or more mannose residues which may or may not contain additional sugars added thereto. An example of the type of glycan on peptides produced by yeast cells is shown in Figure 5, left side. Irrespective of the number of mannose residues and the type and complexity of additional sugars added thereto, N-glycans as components of peptides produced in yeast cells comprise a trimannosyl core structure as shown in Figure 5. When the glycan structure on a peptide produced by a yeast cell is a high mannose structure, it is a simple matter for the ordinary skilled artisan to remove, *in vitro* using available mannosidase enzymes, all of the mannose residues from the molecule except for those that comprise the trimannosyl core of the glycan, thereby generating a peptide.

having an elemental trimannosyl core structure attached thereto. Now, using the techniques available in the art and armed with the present disclosure, it is a simple matter to enzymatically add, *in vitro*, additional sugar moieties to the elemental trimannosyl core structure to generate a peptide having a desired glycan structure attached thereto. Similarly, when the peptide produced by the yeast cell comprises a high mannose structure in addition to other complex sugars attached thereto, it is a simple matter to enzymatically cleave off all of the additional sugars, including extra mannose residues, to arrive at the elemental trimannosyl core structure. Once the elemental trimannosyl core structure is produced, generation of a peptide having desired glycosylation is possible following the directions provided herein.

By "yeast" is intended ascosporogenous yeasts (Endomycetales), basidiosporogenous yeasts, and yeast belonging to the Fungi Imperfecti (Blastomycetes). The ascosporogenous yeasts are divided into two families, *Spermophthoraceae* and *Saccharomycetaceae*. The later is comprised of four subfamilies, *Schizosaccharomycoideae* (e.g., genus *Schizosaccharomyces*), *Nadsonioideae*, *Lipomycoideae*, and *Saccharomycoideae* (e.g., genera *Pichia*, *Kluyveromyces*, and *Saccharomyces*). The basidiosporogenous yeasts include the genera *Leucosporidium*, *Rhodosporidium*, *Sporidiobolus*, *Filobasidium*, and *Filobasidiella*. Yeast belonging to the Fungi Imperfecti are divided into two families, *Sporobolomycetaceae* (e.g., genera *Sporobolomyces*, *Bullera*) and *Cryptococcaceae* (e.g., genus *Candida*). Of particular interest to the present invention are species within the genera *Saccharomyces*, *Pichia*, *Aspergillus*, *Trichoderma*, *Kluyveromyces*, especially *K. lactis* and *K. drosophilum*, *Candida*, *Hansenula*, *Schizpsaccaromyces*, *Yarrowia*, and *Chrysosporium*. Since the classification of yeast may change in the future, for the purposes of this invention, yeast shall be defined as described in Skinner et al., eds. 1980) *Biology and Activities of Yeast* (Soc. App. Bacteriol. Symp. Series No. 9).

In addition to the foregoing, those of ordinary skill in the art are presumably familiar with the biology of yeast and the manipulation of yeast genetics. See, for example, Bacila et al., eds. (1978, *Biochemistry and Genetics of Yeast*, Academic Press, New York); and Rose and Harrison. (1987, *The Yeasts* (2<sup>nd</sup> ed.) Academic Press, London). Methods of introducing exogenous DNA into yeast hosts are well known in the art. There are a wide variety of methods for transformation of yeast. Spheroplast transformation is taught by Hinnen et al

(1978, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 75:1919-1933); Beggs, (1978, Nature 275(5676):104-109); and Stinchcomb et al., (EPO Publication No. 45,573; herein incorporated by reference), Electroporation is taught by Becker and Gaurante, (1991, Methods Enzymol. 194:182-187), Lithium acetate is taught by Gietz et al. (2002, Methods Enzymol. 350:87-96) and Mount et al. (1996, Methods Mol Biol. 53:139-145). For a review of transformation systems of non-*Saccharomyces* yeasts, see Wang et al. (Crit Rev Biotechnol. 2001;21(3):177-218). For general procedures on yeast genetic engineering, see Barr et al., (1989, Yeast genetic engineering, Butterworths, Boston).

In addition to wild-type yeast and fungal cells, there are also strains of yeast and fungi that have been mutated and/or selected to enhance the level of expression of the exogenous gene, and the purity, the post-translational processing of the resulting peptide, and the recovery and purity of the mature peptide. Expression of an exogenous peptide may also be direct to the cell secretory pathway, as illustrated by the expression of insulin (see (Kjeldsen, 2000, Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol. 54:277-286, and references cited therein). In general, to cause the exogenous peptide to be secreted from the yeast cell, secretion signals derived from yeast genes may be used, such as those of the genes of the killer toxin (Stark and Boyd, 1986, EMBO J. 5:1995-2002) or of the alpha pheromone (Kurjan and Herskowitz, 1982, Cell 30:933; Brake et al., 1988, Yeast 4:S436).

Regarding the filamentous fungi in general, methods for genetic manipulation can be found in Kinghorn and Turner (1992, Applied Molecular Genetics of Filamentous Fungi, Blackie Academic and Professional, New York). Guidance on appropriate vectors can be found in Martinelli and Kinghorn (1994, Aspergillus : 50 years, Elsevier, Amsterdam).

### 1. *Saccharomyces*

In *Saccharomyces*, suitable yeast vectors for use producing a peptide include YRp7 (Struhl et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 76: 1035-1039, 1978), YEpl3 (Broach et al., Gene 8: 121-133, 1979), POT vectors (Kawasaki et al, U.S. Pat. No. 4,931,373, which is incorporated by reference herein), pJDB249 and pJDB219 (Beggs, Nature 275:104-108, 1978) and derivatives thereof. Preferred promoters for use in yeast include promoters for yeast glycolytic gene expression (Hitzeman et al., J. Biol. Chem. 255: 12073-12080, 1980; Alber and Kawasaki, J. Mol. Appl. Genet. 1: 419-434, 1982; Kawasaki, U.S. Pat. No.

4,599,311) or alcohol dehydrogenase genes (Young et al., in Genetic Engineering of Microorganisms for Chemicals, Hollaender et al., (eds.), p. 355, Plenum, New York, 1982; Ammerer, Meth. Enzymol. 101: 192-201, 1983), and the ADH2-4<sup>c</sup> promoter (Russell et al., Nature 304: 652-654, 1983; Irani and Kilgore, U.S. patent application Ser. No. 07/784,653, CA 1,304,020 and EP 284 044, which are incorporated herein by reference). The expression units may also include a transcriptional terminator. A preferred transcriptional terminator is the TPII terminator (Alber and Kawasaki, *ibid.*).

Examples of such yeast-bacteria shuttle vectors include Yep24 (Botstein et al. (1979) Gene 8:17-24; pC1 (Brake et al. (1984) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 81:4642-4646), and Yrp17 (Strichomb et al. (1982) J. Mol. Biol. 158:157). Additionally, a plasmid expression vector may be a high or low copy number plasmid, the copy number generally ranging from about 1 to about 200. In the case of high copy number yeast vectors, there will generally be at least 10, preferably at least 20, and usually not exceeding about 150 copies of the vector in a single host. Depending upon the heterologous peptide selected, either a high or low copy number vector may be desirable, depending upon the effect of the vector and the recombinant peptide on the host. See, for example, Brake et al. (1984) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 81:4642-4646. DNA constructs of the present invention can also be integrated into the yeast genome by an integrating vector. Examples of such vectors are known in the art. See, for example, Botstein et al. (1979) Gene 8:17-24.

The selection of suitable yeast and other microorganism hosts for the practice of the present invention is within the skill of the art. Of particular interest are the *Saccharomyces* species *S. cerevisiae*, *S. carlsbergensis*, *S. diastaticus*, *S. douglasii*, *S. kluyveri*, *S. norbensis*, and *S. oviformis*. When selecting yeast host cells for expression of a desired peptide, suitable host cells may include those shown to have, inter alia, good secretion capacity, low proteolytic activity, and overall vigor. Yeast and other microorganisms are generally available from a variety of sources, including the Yeast Genetic Stock Center, Department of Biophysics and Medical Physics, University of California, Berkeley, Calif.; and the American Type Culture Collection, Manassas VA. For a review, see Strathern et al., eds. (1981, The Molecular Biology of the Yeast *Saccharomyces*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y.)

Methods of introducing exogenous DNA into yeast hosts are well known in the art.

## 2. Pichia

The use of *Pichia methanolica* as a host cell for the production of recombinant peptides is disclosed in PCT Applications WO 97/17450, WO 97/17451, WO 98/02536, and WO 98/02565. DNA molecules for use in transforming *P. methanolica* are commonly prepared as double-stranded, circular plasmids, which are preferably linearized prior to transformation. For peptide production in *P. methanolica*, it is preferred that the promoter and terminator in the plasmid be that of a *P. methanolica* gene, such as a *P. methanolica* alcohol utilization gene (AUG1 or AUG2). Other useful promoters include those of the dihydroxyacetone synthase (DHAS), formate dehydrogenase (FMD), and catalase (CAT) genes, as well as those disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,252,726. To facilitate integration of the DNA into the host chromosome, it is preferred to have the entire expression segment of the plasmid flanked at both ends by host DNA sequences. A preferred selectable marker for use in *Pichia methanolica* is a *P. methanolica* ADE2 gene, which encodes phosphoribosyl-5-aminoimidazole carboxylase (AIRC; EC 4.1.1.21), which allows ade2 host cells to grow in the absence of adenine. For large-scale, industrial processes where it is desirable to minimize the use of methanol, host cells in which both methanol utilization genes (AUG1 and AUG2) are deleted are preferred. For production of secreted peptides, host cells deficient in vacuolar protease genes (PEP4 and PRB1) are preferred. Electroporation is used to facilitate the introduction of a plasmid containing DNA encoding a peptide of interest into *P. methanolica* cells. It is preferred to transform *P. methanolica* cells by electroporation using an exponentially decaying, pulsed electric field having a field strength of from 2.5 to 4.5 kV/cm, preferably about 3.75 kV/cm, and a time constant (t) of from 1 to 40 milliseconds, most preferably about 20 milliseconds. For a review of the use of *Pichia pastoris* for large-scale production of antibody fragments, see Fischer et al., (1999, Biotechnol Appl Biochem. 30 (Pt 2):117-120).

## 3. Aspergillus

Methods to express peptides in *Aspergillus* spp. are well known in the art, including but not limited to those described in Carrez et al., 1990, Gene 94:147-154; Contreras, 1991, Bio/Technology 9:378-381; Yelton et al., 1984, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 81:1470-1474; Tilburn et al., 1983, Gene 26:205-221; Kelly and Hynes, 1985, EMBO J. 4:475-479; Ballance et al., 1983, Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. 112:284-289; Buxton et al., 1985,

Gene 37:207-214, and U.S. Pat. No. 4,935,349, incorporated by reference herein in its entirety. Examples of promoters useful in *Aspergillus* are found in U.S. Patent No. 5,252,726. Strains of *Aspergillus* useful for peptide expression are found in U.S. Patent No. 4,935,349. Commercial production of exogenous peptides is available from Novoenzymes for *Aspergillus niger* and *Aspergillus oryzae*.

#### 4. *Trichoderma*

*Trichoderma* has certain advantages over other species of recombinant host cells for expression of desired peptides. This organism is easy to grow in large quantities and it has the ability to glycosylate and efficiently secrete high yields of recombinant mammalian peptides into the medium, making isolation of the peptide relatively easy. In addition, the glycosylation pattern on expressed peptides is more similar to that on human peptides than peptides expressed in other systems. However, there are still differences in the glycan structures on expressed peptides from these cells. For example, terminal sialic acid residues are important to the therapeutic function of a peptide in a mammalian system, since the presence of these moieties at the end of the glycan structure impedes peptide clearance from the mammalian bloodstream. The mechanism behind the increased biologic half-life of sialylated molecules is believed to lie in their decreased recognition by lectins (Drickamer, 1988, J. Biol. Chem. 263:9557-9560). However, in general fungal cells do not add terminal sialic acid residues to glycans on peptides, and peptides synthesized in fungal cells are therefore asialic. According to the present invention, this deficiency can be remedied using the *in vitro* glycan remodeling methods of the invention described in detail elsewhere herein.

*Trichoderma* species useful as hosts for the production of peptides to be remodeled include *T. reesei*, such as QM6a, ALKO2442 or CBS383.78 (Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures, Oosterstraat 1, PO Box 273, 3740 AG Baarn, The Netherlands, or, ATCC13631 (American Type Culture Collection, Manassas VA, 10852, USA, type); *T. viride* (such as CBS189.79 (det. W. Gams); *T. longibrachiatum*, such as CBS816.68 (type); *T. pseudokoningii* (such as MUCL19358; Mycotheque de l'Universite Catholique de Louvain); *T. saturnisporum* CBS330.70 (type); *T. harzianum* CBS316.31 (det. W. Gams); *T. virgatum* (*T. pseudokoningii*) ATCC24961. Most preferably, the host is *T. reesei* and more preferably, it is *T. reesei* strains QM9414 (ATCC 26921), RUT-C-30 (ATCC 56765), and



highly productive mutants such as VTT-D-79125, which is derived from QM9414 (Nevalainen, Technical Research Centre of Finland Publications 26, (1985), Espoo, Finland).

The transformation of *Trichoderma* with DNA is performed using any technique known in the art, including that taught in European patent No. EP0244234, Harkki (1989, Bio/Technology 7:596-601) and Uusitalo (1991, J. Biotech. 17:35-50). Culture of *Trichoderma* is supported by previous extensive experience in industrial scale fermentation techniques; for example, see Finkelstein, 1992, Biotechnology of Filamentous Fungi: Technology and Products, Butterworth-Heinemann, publishers, Stoneham, Mass.

#### 5. *Kluyveromyces*

Yeast belonging to the genus *Kluyveromyces* have been used as host organisms for the production of recombinant peptides. Peptides produced by this genus of yeast are, in particular, chymosin (European Patent 96 430), thaumatin (European Patent 96 910), albumin, interleukin-1 $\beta$ , TPA, TIMP (European Patent 361 991) and albumin derivatives having a therapeutic function (European Patent 413 622). Species of particular interest in the genus *Kluyveromyces* include *K. lactis*.

Methods of expressing recombinant peptides in *Kluyvermyces* spp. are well known in the art. Vectors for the expression and secretion of human recombinant peptides in *Kluyvermyces* are known in the art (Yeh, J. Cell. Biochem. Suppl. 14C:68, Abst. H402; Fleer, 1990, Yeast 6 (Special Issue):S449) as are procedures for transformation and expression of recombinant peptides (Ito et al., 1983, J. Bacteriol. 153:163-168; van den Berg, 1990, Bio/Technology 8:135-139; U.S. Patent No. 5,633,146, WO8304050A1, EP0096910, EP0241435, EP0301670, EP0361991, all of which are incorporated by reference herein in their entirety). For a review of genetic manipulation of *Kluyveromyces lactis* linear DNA plasmids by gene targeting and plasmid shuffles, see Schaffrath et al. (1999, FEMS Microbiol Lett. 178(2):201-210).

#### 6. *Chrysosporium*

The fungal genus *Chrysosporium* has recently been used to expression of foreign recombinant peptides. A description of the procedures by which one of skill in the art can use *Chrysosporium* can be used to express foreign peptides is found in WO 00/20555 (incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). Species particularly suitable for expression

system include, but are not limited to, *C. botryoides*, *C. carmichaelii*, *C. crassitunicatum*, *C. europae*, *C. evolceannui*, *F. fastidium*, *C. filiforme*, *C. gerogiae*, *C. globiferum*, *C. globiferum* var. *articulatum*, *C. globiferum* var. *niveum*, *C. hirundo*, *C. hispanicum*, *C. holmii*, *C. indicum*, *C. inops*, *C. keratinophilum*, *C. kreiselii*, *C. kuzurovianum*, *C. lignorum*, *C. lobatum*, *C. lucknowense*, *C. lucknowense* Garg 27K, *C. medium*, *C. medium* var. *spissescens*, *C. mephiticum*, *C. merdarium*, *C. merdarium* var. *roseum*, *C. minor*, *C. pannicola*, *C. parvum*, *C. parvum* var. *crescens*, *C. pilosum*, *C. peodomerderium*, *C. pyriformis*, *C. queenslandicum*, *C. sigleri*, *C. sulfureum*, *C. synchronum*, *C. tropicum*, *C. undulatum*, *C. vallenarense*, *C. vespertilium*, and *C. zonatum*.

10

### 7. Others

Methods for transforming *Schwanniomyces* are disclosed in European Patent 394 538. Methods for transforming *Acremonium chrysogenum* are disclosed by U.S. Pat. No. 5,162,228. Methods for transforming *Neurospora* are disclosed by U.S. Pat. No. 4,486,533. Also known is an expression system specifically for *Schizosaccharomyces pombe* (European Patent 385 391). General methods for expressing peptides in fission yeast, *Schizosaccharomyces pombe* can be found in Giga-Hama and Kumagai (1997, Foreign gene expression in fission yeast : *Schizosaccharomyces pombe*, Springer, Berlin).

15

20

### C. Mammalian systems

As discussed above, mammalian cells typically produce a heterogeneous mixture of N-glycan structures which vary with respect to the number and arrangement of additional sugars attached to the trimannosyl core. Typically, mammalian cells produce peptides having a complex glycan structure, such as that shown in Figure 4, right side. Using the methods of the present invention, a peptide produced in a mammalian cell may be remodeled *in vitro* to generate a peptide having desired glycosylation by first identifying the primary glycan structure and then determining which sugars must be removed in order to remodel the glycan structure. As discussed herein, the sugars to be removed will determine which cleavage enzymes will be used and thus, the precise steps of the remodeling process will vary depending on the primary glycan structure used as the initial substrate. A sample scheme for remodeling a glycan structure commonly produced in mammalian cells is shown in Figure 3.

25

30

The N-glycan biosynthetic pathway in mammalian cells has been well characterized (reviewed in Moremen, 1994, *Glycobiology* 4:113-125). Many of the enzymes necessary for glycan synthesis have been identified, and mutant cell lines defective in this enzymatic pathway have been isolated including the Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cell lines Lec23 (defective in alpha-glucosidase I) and Lec18 (novel GlcNAc-TVIII). The glycosylation pattern of peptides produced by these mutant cells is altered relative to normal CHO cells. As discussed herein, the glycosylation defects in these and other mutant cells can be exploited for the purposes of producing a peptide that lacks a complex glycan structure. For example, peptides produced by Lec23 cells lack sialic acid residues, and thus require less enzymatic manipulation in order to reduce the glycan structure to an elemental trimannosyl core or to Man3GlcNAc4. Thus, peptides produced in these cells can serve as preferred substrates for glycan remodeling. One of ordinary skill in the art could isolate or identify other glycosylation-defective cell lines based on known methods, for example the method described in Stanley et al., 1990, *Somatic Cell Mol. Genet.*, 16: 211-223. Use of glycosylation-defective cell lines, those identified and as yet unidentified, is included in the invention for the purpose of generating preferred peptide substrates for the remodeling processes described herein.

Expression vectors useful for expressing exogenous peptides in mammalian cells are numerous, and are well known to those in the art. Many mammalian expression vectors are now commercially available from companies, including Novagen, Inc (Madison, WI), Gene Therapy Systems (San Diego, CA), Promega (Madison, WI), ClonTech Inc. (Palo Alto, CA), and Stratagene (La Jolla, CA), among others.

There are several mammalian cell lines that are particularly adept at expressing exogenous peptides. Typically mammalian cell lines originate from tumor cells extracted from mammals that have become immortalized, that is to say, they can replicate in culture essentially indefinitely. These cell lines include, but are not limited to, CHO (Chinese hamster ovary, e.g. CHO-K1; ATCC No. CCL 61) and variants thereof, NS0 (mouse myeloma), BNK, BHK 570 (ATCC No. CRL 10314), BHK (ATCC No. CRL 1632), Per.C6™ (immortalized human cells, Crucell N.V., Leiden, The Netherlands), COS-1 (ATCC No. CRL 1650), COS-7 (ATCC No. CRL 1651), HEK 293, mouse L cells, T lymphoid cell lines, BW5147 cells and MDCK (Madin-Darby canine kidney), HeLa (human), A549 (human

lung carcinoma), 293 (ATCC No. CRL 1573; Graham et al., 1977, Gen. Virol. 36:59-72), BGMK (Buffalo Green Monkey kidney), Hep-2 (human epidermoid larynx carcinoma), LLC-MK<sub>2</sub> (African Green Monkey Kidney), McCoy, NCI-H292 (human pulmonary mucoepidermoid carcinoma tube), RD (rhabdomyosarcoma), Vero (African Green Monkey kidney), HEL (human embryonic lung), Human Fetal Lung-Chang, MRC5 (human embryonic lung), MRHF (human foreskin), and WI-38 (human embryonic lung). In some cases, the cells in which the therapeutic peptide is expressed may be cells derived from the patient to be treated, or they may be derived from another related or unrelated mammal. For example, fibroblast cells may be isolated from the mammal's skin tissue, and cultured and transformed *in vitro*. This technology is commercially available from Transkaryotic Therapies, Inc. (Cambridge, MA). Almost all currently used cell lines are available from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC, Manassas, VA) and BioWhittaker (Walkersville, Maryland).

Mammalian cells may be transformed with DNA using any one of several techniques that are well known to those in the art. Such techniques include, but are not limited to, calcium phosphate transformation (Chen and Okayama, 1988 ; Graham and van der Eb, 1973; Corsaro and Pearson, 1981, Somatic Cell Genetics 7:603), Diethylaminoethyl (DEAE)-dextran transfection (Fujita et al., 1986; Lopata et al., 1984; Selden et al., 1986, ), electroporation (Neumann et al., 1982, ; Potter, 1988, ; Potter et al., 1984, ; Wong and Neuman, 1982 ), cationic lipid reagent transfection (Elroy-Stein and Moss, 1990; Feigner et al., 1987; Rose et al., 1991; Whitt et al., 1990; Hawley-Nelson et al., 1993, Focus 15:73; Ciccarone et al., 1993, Focus 15:80), retroviral (Cepko et al., 1984; Miller and Baltimore, 1986; Pear et al., 1993; Austin and Cepko, 1990; Bodine et al., 1991; Fekete and Cepko, 1993; Lemischka et al., 1986; Turner et al., 1990; Williams et al., 1984; Miller and Rosman, 1989, BioTechniques 7:980-90; Wang and Finer, 1996, Nature Med. 2:714-6), polybrene (Chaney et al., 1986; Kawai and Nishizawa, 1984), microinjection (Capecchi, 1980), and protoplast fusion (Rassoulzadegan et al., 1982; Sandri-Goldin et al., 1981; Schaffer, 1980), among others. In general, see Sambrook et al. (2001, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, New York) and Ausubel et al. (2002, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, John Wiley & Sons, New York) for transformation techniques.

Recently the baculovirus system, popular for transformation of insect cells, has been adapted for stable transformation of mammalian cells (see, for review, Koat and Condreay, 2002, Trends Biotechnol. 20:173-180, and references cited therein). The production of recombinant peptides in cultured mammalian cells is disclosed, for example, in U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,713,339, 4,784,950; 4,579,821; and 4,656,134. Several companies offer the services of transformation and culture of mammalian cells, including Cell Trends, Inc. (Middletown, MD). Techniques for culturing mammalian cells are well known in the art, and further found in Hauser et al. (1997, Mammalian Cell Biotechnology, Walter de Gruyter, Inc., Hawthorne, NY), and Sambrook et al. (2001, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor and references cited therein.

#### D. Insect

Insect cells and in particular, cultured insect cells, express peptides having N-linked glycan structures that are rarely sialylated and usually comprise mannose residues which may or may not have additional fucose residues attached thereto. Examples of the types of glycan structures present on peptides produced in cultured insect cells are shown in Figure 7, and mannose glycans thereof.

Baculovirus-mediated expression in insect cells has become particularly well-established for the production of recombinant peptides (Altmann et al., 1999, Glycoconjugate J. 16:109-123). With regard to peptide folding and post-translational processing, insect cells are second only to mammalian cell lines. However, as noted above, N-glycosylation of peptides in insect cells differs in many respects from N-glycosylation in mammalian cells particularly in that insect cells frequently generate truncated glycan structures comprising oligosaccharides containing just three or sometimes only two mannose residues. These structures may be additionally substituted with fucose residues.

According to the present invention, a peptide produced in an insect cell may be remodeled *in vitro* to generate a peptide with desired glycosylation by first optionally removing any substituted fucose residues using an appropriate fucosidase enzyme. In instances where the peptide comprises an elemental trimannosyl core structure following the removal of fucose residues, then all that is required is the *in vitro* addition of the appropriate sugars to the trimannosyl core structure to generate a peptide having desired glycosylation. In instances when the peptide might contain only two mannose residues in the glycan

structure following removal of any fucose residues, a third mannose residue may be added using a mannosyltransferase enzyme and a suitable donor molecule such as GDP-mannose, and thereafter the appropriate residues are added to generate a peptide having desired glycosylation.

5           Protocols for the use of baculovirus to transform insect cells are well known to those in the art. Several books have been published which provide the procedures to use the baculovirus system to express peptides in insect cells. These books include, but are not limited to, Richardson (Baculovirus Expression Protocols, 1998, Methods in Molecular Biology, Vol 39, Humana Pr), O'Reilly et al. (1994, Baculovirus Expression Vectors : A  
10   Laboratory Manual, Oxford Univ Press), and King and Possee (1992, The Baculovirus Expression System : A Laboratory Guide, Chapman & Hall). In addition, there are also publications such as Lucklow (1993, Curr. Opin. Biotechnol. 4:564-572) and Miller (1993, Curr. Opin. Genet. Dev. 3:97-101).

          Many patents have also been issued that related to systems for baculoviral expression  
15   of foreign proteins. These patents include, but are not limited to, U.S. Patent No. 6,210,966 (Culture medium for insect cells lacking glutamine an contains ammonium salt), U.S. Patent No. 6,090,584 (Use of BVACs (BaculoVirus Artificial Chromosomes) to produce recombinant peptides), U.S. Patent No. 5,871,986 (Use of a baculovirus to express a recombinant nucleic acid in a mammalian cell), U.S. Patent No. 5,759,809 (Methods of  
20   expressing peptides in insect cells and methods of killing insects), U.S. Patent No. 5,753,220 (Cysteine protease gene defective baculovirus, process for its production, and process for the production of economic peptide by using the same), U.S. Patent No. 5,750,383 (Baculovirus cloning system), U.S. Patent No. 5,731,182 (Non-mammalian DNA virus to express a recombinant nucleic acid in a mammalian cell), U.S. Patent No. 5,728,580 (Methods and  
25   culture media for inducing single cell suspension in insect cell lines), U.S. Patent No. 5,583,023 (Modified baculovirus, its preparation process and its application as a gene expression vector), U.S. Patent No. 5,571,709 (Modified baculovirus and baculovirus expression vectors), U.S. Patent No. 5,521,299 (Oligonucleotides for detection of baculovirus infection), U.S. Patent No. 5,516,657 (Baculovirus vectors for expression of secretory and  
30   membrane-bound peptides), U.S. Patent No. 5,475,090 (Gene encoding a peptide which enhances virus infection of host insects), U.S. Patent No. 5,472,858 (Production of

recombinant peptides in insect larvae), U.S. Patent No. 5,348,886 (Method of producing recombinant eukaryotic viruses in bacteria), U.S. Patent No. 5,322,774 (Prokaryotic leader sequence in recombinant baculovirus expression system), U.S. Patent No. 5,278,050 (Method to improve the efficiency of processing and secretion of recombinant genes in insect systems), U.S. Patent No. 5,244,805 (Baculovirus expression vectors), U.S. Patent No. 5,229,293 (Recombinant baculovirus), U.S. Patent No. 5,194,376 (Baculovirus expression system capable of producing recombinant peptides at high levels), U.S. Patent No. 5,179,007 (Method and vector for the purification of recombinant peptides), U.S. Patent No. 5,169,784 (Baculovirus dual promoter expression vector), U.S. Patent No. 5,162,222 (Use of baculovirus early promoters for expression of recombinant nucleic acids in stably transformed insect cells or recombinant baculoviruses), U.S. Patent No. 5,155,037 (Insect signal sequences useful to improve the efficiency of processing and secretion of recombinant nucleic acids in insect systems), U.S. Patent No. 5,147,788 (Baculovirus vectors and methods of use), U.S. Patent No. 5,110,729 (Method of producing peptides using baculovirus vectors in cultured cells), U.S. Patent No. 5,077,214 (Use of baculovirus early promoters for expression of recombinant genes in stably transformed insect cells), U.S. Patent No. 5,023,328 (Lepidopteran AKH signal sequence), and U.S. Patent Nos. 4,879,236 and 4,745,051 (Method for producing a recombinant baculovirus expression vector). All of the aforementioned patents are incorporated in their entirety by reference herein.

Insect cell lines of several different species origin are currently being used for peptide expression, and these lines are well known to those in the art. Insect cell lines of interest include, but are not limited to, dipteran and lepidopteran insect cells in general, Sf9 and variants thereof (fall armyworm *Spodoptera frugiperda*), *Estigmene acrea*, *Trichoplusia ni*, *Bombyx mori*, *Malacosoma disstri*. drosophila lines Kc1 and SL2 among others, and mosquito.

#### E. Plants

Plant cells as peptide producers present a different set of issues. While N-linked glycans produced in plants comprise a trimannosyl core structure, this pentasaccharide backbone may comprise several different additional sugars as shown in Figure 6. For example, in one instance, the trimannosyl core structure is substituted by a  $\beta$ 1,2 linked xylose

residue and an  $\alpha$ 1,3 linked fucose residue. In addition, plant cells may also produce a Man5GlcNAc2 structure. Peptides produced in plant cells are often highly antigenic as a result of the presence of the core  $\alpha$ 1,3 fucose and xylose on the glycan structure, and are rapidly cleared from the blood stream when introduced into a mammal due to the absence of terminal sialic acid residues. Therefore, unless these peptides are remodeled using the methods provided herein, they are generally considered to be unsuitable as therapeutic agents in mammals. While some monoclonal antibodies expressed in plant cells were found to be non-immunogenic in mouse, it is likely that the glycan chains were not immunogenic because they were buried in the Fc region in these antibodies (Chargelegue et al., 2000, Transgenic Res. 9(3):187-194).

Following the directions provided herein, it is now possible to generate a peptide produced in a plant cell wherein an increased number of the glycan structures present thereon comprise an elemental trimannosyl core structure, or a Man3GlcNAc4 structure. This is accomplished by cleaving off any additional sugars *in vitro* using a combination of appropriate glycosidases, including fucosidases, until the elemental trimannosyl core structure or the Man3GlcNAc4 structure is arrived at. These cleavage reactions should also include removal of any fucose or xylose residues from the structures in order to diminish the antigenicity of the final peptide when introduced into a mammal. Plant cells having mutations that inhibit the addition of fucose and xylose residues to the trimannosyl core structure are known in the art (von Schaewen et al., 1993, Plant Physiology 102:1109-1118). The use of these cells to produce peptides having glycans which lack fucose and xylose is contemplated by the invention. Upon production of the elemental trimannosyl core or Man3GlcNAc4 structure, additional sugars may then be added thereto to arrive at a peptide having desired glycosylation that is therefore suitable for therapeutic use in a mammal.

Transgenic plants are considered by many to be the expression system of choice for pharmaceutical peptides. Potentially, plants can provide a cheaper source of recombinant peptides. It has been estimated that the production costs of recombinant peptides in plants could be between 10 to 50 times lower than that of producing the same peptide in *E. coli*. While there are slight differences in the codon usage in plants as compared to animals, these can be compensated for by adjusting the recombinant DNA sequences (see, Kusnadi et al., 1997, Biotechnol. Bioeng. 56:473-484; Khoudi et al., 1999, Biotechnol. Bioeng. 135-143;



Hood et al., 1999, Adv. Exp. Med. Biol. 464:127-147). In addition, peptide synthesis, secretion and post-translational modification are very similar in plants and animals, with only minor differences in plant glycosylation (see, Fischer et al., 2000, J. Biol. Regul. Homest. Agents 14: 83-92). Then, products from transgenic plants are also less likely to be  
 5 contaminated by animal pathogens, microbial toxins and oncogenic sequences.

The expression of recombinant peptides in plant cells is well known in the art. In addition to transgenic plants, peptides can also produced in transgenic plant cell cultures (Lee et al., 1997, Mol. Cell. 7:783-787), and non-transgenic plants inoculated with recombinant plant viruses. Several books have been published that describe protocols for the genetic  
 10 transformation of plant cells: Potrykus (1995, Gene transfer to plants, Springer, New York), Nickoloff (1995, Plant cell electroporation and electrofusion protocols, Humana Press, Totowa, New York) and Draper (1988, Plant genetic transformation, Oxford Press, Boston).

Several methods are currently used to stably transform plant cells with recombinant genetic material. These methods include, but are not limited to, *Agrobacterium*  
 15 transformation (Bechtold and Pelletier, 1998; Escudero and Hohn, 1997; Hansen and Chilton, 1999; Touraev et al., 1997), biolistics (microprojectiles) (Finer et al., 1999; Hansen and Chilton, 1999; Shilito, 1999), electroporation of protoplasts (Fromm et al., 1985, Ou-Lee et al., 1986; Rhodes et al., 1988; Saunders et al., 1989; Trick et al., 1997), polyethylene glycol treatment (Shilito, 1999; Trick et al., 1997), *in planta* microinjection (Leduc et al., 1996;  
 20 Zhou et al., 1983), seed imbibition (Trick et al., 1997), laser beam (1996), and silicon carbide whiskers (Thompson et al., 1995; U.S. Patent Appln. No. 20020100077, incorporated by reference herein in its entirety).

Many kinds of plants are amenable to transformation and expression of exogenous peptides. Plants of particular interest to express the peptides to be used in the remodeling  
 25 method of the invention include, but are not limited to, *Arabidopsis thaliana*, rapeseed (*Brassica* spp.; Ruiz and Blumwald, 2002, Planta 214:965-969)), soybean (*Glycine max*), sunflower (*Helianthus unnuus*), oil palm (*Elaeis guineeis*), groundnut (peanut, *Arachis hypogaea*; Deng et al., 2001, Cell. Res. 11:156-160), coconut (*Cocus nucifera*), castor (*Ricinus communis*), safflower (*Carthamus tinctorius*), mustard (*Brassica* spp. and *Sinapis*  
 30 *alba*), coriander, (*Coriandrum sativum*), squash (*Cucurbita maxima*; Spencer and Snow, 2001, Heredity 86(Pt 6):694-702), linseed/flax (*Linum usitatissimum*; Lamblin et al., 2001,

- Physiol Plant 112:223-232), Brazil nut (*Bertholletia excelsa*), jojoba (*Simmondsia chinensis*), maize (*Zea mays*; Hood et al., 1999, Adv. Exp. Med. Biol. 464:127-147; Hood et al., 1997, Mol. Breed. 3:291-306; Petolino et al., 2000, Transgenic Research 9:1-9), alfalfa (Khouidi et al., 1999, Biotechnol. Bioeng. 64:135-143), tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum*; Wright et al.,
- 5 Transgenic Res. 10:177-181; Frigerio et al., 2000, Plant Physiol. 123:1483-1493; Cramer et al., 1996, Ann. New York Acad. Sci. 792:62-8-71; Cabanes-Macheteau et al., 1999, Glycobiology 9:365-372; Ruggiero et al., 2000, FEBS Lett. 469:132-136), canola (Bai et al., 2001, Biotechnol. Prog. 17:168-174; Zhang et al., 2000, J. Anim. Sci. 78:2868-2878)), potato (Tacket et al., 1998, J. Infect. Dis. 182:302-305; Richter et al., 2000, Nat. Biotechnol.
- 10 18:1167-1171; Chong et al., 2000, Transgenic Res. 9:71-78), alfalfa (Wigdorovitz et al., 1999, Virology 255:347-353), Pea (*Pisum sativum*; Perrin et al., 2000, Mol. Breed. 6:345-352), rice (*Oryza sativa* ; Stoger et al., 2000, Plant Mol. Biol. 42:583-590), cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum*; Korniyev et al., 2001, Physiol Plant 113:323-331), barley (*Hordeum vulgare*; Petersen et al., 2002, Plant Mol Biol 49:45-58); wheat (*Triticum* spp.; Pellegrineschi
- 15 et al., 2002, Genome 45:421-430) and bean (*Vicia* spp.; Saalbach et al., 1994, Mol Gen Genet 242:226-236).

If expression of the recombinant nucleic acid is desired in a whole plant rather than in cultured cells, plant cells are first transformed with DNA encoding the peptide, following which, the plant is regenerated. This involves tissue culture procedures that are typically

20 optimized for each plant species. Protocols to regenerate plants are already well known in the art for many species. Furthermore, protocols for other species can be developed by one of skill in the art using routine experimentation. Numerous laboratory manuals are available that describe procedures for plant regeneration, including but not limited to, Smith (2000, Plant tissue culture : techniques and experiments, Academic Press, San Diego), Bhojwani and

25 Razdan (1996, Plant tissue culture : theory and practice, Elsevier Science Pub., Amsterdam), Islam (1996, Plant tissue culture, Oxford & IBH Pub. Co., New Delhi, India), Dodds and Roberts ( 1995, Experiments in plant tissue culture, New York : Cambridge University Press, Cambridge England), Bhojwani (Plant tissue culture : applications and limitations, Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1990), Trigiano and Gray (2000, Plant tissue culture concepts and laboratory

30 exercises,. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Fla), and Lindsey (1991, Plant tissue culture manual : fundamentals and applications, Kluwer Academic, Boston).

While purifying recombinant peptides from plants may potentially be costly, several systems have been developed to minimize these costs. One method directs the synthesized peptide to the seed endosperm from where it can easily be extracted (Wright et al., 2001, Transgenic Res. 10:177-181, Guda et al., 2000, Plant Cell Res. 19:257-262; and U.S. Patent No. 5,767,379, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). An alternative approach is the co-extraction of the recombinant peptide with conventional plant products such as starch, meal or oil. In oil-seed rape, a fusion peptide of oleosin-hurudin when expressed in the plant, attaches to the oil body of the seed, and can be extracted from the plant seed along with the oil (Parmenter, 1995, Plant Mol. Biol. 29:1167-1180; U.S. Patent Nos. 5,650,554, 5,792,922, 5,948,682 and 6,288,304, and US application 2002/0037303, all of which are incorporated in their entirety by reference herein). In a variation on this approach, the oleosin is fused to a peptide having affinity for the exogenous co-expressed peptide of interest (U.S. Patent No. 5,856,452, incorporated by reference herein in its entirety).

Expression of recombinant peptides in plant plastids, such as the chloroplast, generates peptides having no glycan structures attached thereto, similar to the situation in prokaryotes. However, the yield of such peptides is vastly greater when expressed in these plant cell organelles, and thus this type of expression system may have advantages over other systems. For a general review on the technology for plastid expression of exogenous peptides in higher plants, see Hager and Beck (2000, Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol. 54:302-310, and references cited therein). Plastid expression has been particularly successful in tobacco (see, for example, Staub et al., 2000, Nat. Biotechnol. 18:333-338).

#### F. Transgenic animals

Introduction of a recombinant DNA into the fertilized egg of an animal (e.g., a mammal) may be accomplished using any number of standard techniques in transgenic animal technology. See, e.g., Hogan et al., Manipulating the Mouse Embryo: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., 1986; and U.S. Pat. No. 5,811,634, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety. Most commonly, the recombinant DNA is introduced into the embryo by way of pronuclear microinjection (Gordon et al., 1980, PNAS 77:7380-7384; Gordon and Ruddle, 1981, Science 214:1244-1246; Brinster et al., 1981, Cell 27:223-231; Costantini and Lacy, 1981, Nature

294:92-94). Microinjection has the advantage of being applicable to a wide variety of species. Preimplantation embryos may also be transformed with retroviruses (Jaenisch and Mintz, 1974, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 71:1250-1254; Jaenisch et al., 1976, Hamatol Bluttransfus. 19:341-356; Stuhlmann et al., 1984, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 81:7151-7155). Retroviral mediated transformation has the advantage of adding single copies of the recombinant nucleic acid to the cell, but it produces a high degree of mosaicism. Most recently, embryonic stem cell-mediated techniques have been used (Gossler et al., 1986, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 83:9065-9069), transfer of entire chromosomal segments (Lavitrano et al., 1989, Cell 57:717-723), and gamete transfection in conjunction with *in vitro* fertilization (Lavitrano et al., 1989, Cell 57:717-723) have also been used. Several books of laboratory procedures have been published disclosing these techniques: Cid-Arregui and García-Carrancá (1998, Microinjection and Transgenesis : Strategies and Protocols, Springer, Berlin), Clarke (2002, Transgenesis Techniques : Principles and Protocols, Humana Press, Totowa, NJ), and Pinkert (1994, Transgenic Animal Technology : A Laboratory Handbook, Academic Press, San Diego).

Once the recombinant DNA is introduced into the egg, the egg is incubated for a short period of time and is then transferred into a pseudopregnant animal of the same species from which the egg was obtained (Hogan et al., supra). In the case of mammals, typically 125 eggs are injected per experiment, approximately two-thirds of which will survive the procedure. Twenty viable eggs are transferred into a pseudopregnant mammal, four to ten of which will develop into live progeny. Typically, 10-30% of the progeny (in the case of mice) carry the recombinant DNA.

While the entire animal can be used as an expression system for the peptides of the invention, in a preferred embodiment, the exogenous peptide accumulates in products of the animal, from which it can be harvested without injury to the animal. In preferred embodiments, the exogenous peptide accumulates in milk, eggs, hair, blood, and urine.

If the recombinant peptide is to be accumulated in the milk of the animal, suitable mammals are ruminants, ungulates, domesticated mammals, and dairy animals. Particularly preferred animals are goats, sheep, camels, cows, pigs, horses, oxen, and llamas. Methods for generating transgenic cows that accumulate a recombinant peptide in their milk are well known: see, Newton (1999, J. Immunol. Methods 231:159-167), Ebert et al. (1991,

Biotechnology 9: 835-838), and U.S. Patent Nos. 6,210,736, 5,849,992, 5,843,705, 5,827,690, 6,222,094, all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety. The generation of transgenic mammals that produce a desired recombinant peptide is commercially available from GTC Biotherapeutics, Framingham, MA.

5           If the recombinant peptide is to be accumulated in eggs, suitable birds include, but are not limited to, chickens, geese, and turkeys. Other animals of interest include, but are not limited to, other species of avians, fish, reptiles and amphibians. The introduction of recombinant DNA to a chicken by retroviral transformation is well known in the art: Thoraval et al. (1995, Transgenic Research 4:369-376), Bosselman et al., (1989, Science 243: 10 533-535), Petropoulos et al. (1992, J. Virol. 66: 3391-3397), U.S. Patent No. 5,162,215, incorporated by reference herein in its entirety. Successful transformation of chickens with recombinant DNA also been achieved wherein DNA is introduced into blastodermal cells and blastodermal cells so transfected are introduced into the embryo: Brazolot et al. (1991, Mol. Reprod. Dev. 30: 304-312), Fraser, et al. (1993, Int. J. Dev. Biol. 37: 381-385), and 15 Petite et al. (1990, Development 108: 185-189). High throughput technology has been developed to assess whether a transgenic chicken expresses the desired peptide (Harvey et al., 2002, Poult. Sci. 81:202-212, U.S. Patent No. 6,423,488, incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). Using retroviral transformation of chicken with a recombinant DNA, exogenous beta-lactamase was accumulated in the egg white of the chicken (Harvey et al., 2002, Nat. 20 Biotechnol. 20(4):396-399). The production of chickens producing exogenous peptides in egg is commercially available from AviGenics, Inc., Athens GA.

#### G. Bacteria

Recombinantly expressed peptides produced in bacteria are not generally glycosylated. However, bacteria systems capable of glycosylating peptides are becoming 25 evident and therefore it is likely that glycosylated recombinant peptides may be produced in bacteria in the future.

Numerous bacterial expression systems are known in the art. Preferred bacterial species include, but are not limited to, *E.coli*. and *Bacillus* species. The expression of recombinant peptides in *E. coli* is well known in the art. Protocols for *E.* 30 *coli*-based expression systems are found in U.S. Appln No. 20020064835, U.S. Patent Nos. 6,245,539, 5,606,031, 5,420,027, 5,151,511, and RE33,653, among others. Methods to

transform bacteria include, but are not limited to, calcium chloride (Cohen et al., 1972, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.. 69:2110-2114; Hanahan, 1983, J. Mol. Biol. 166:557-580; Mandel and Higa, 1970, J. Mol. Biol. 53:159-162) and electroporation (Shigekawa and Dower, 1988, Biotechniques 6:742-751), and those described in Sambrook et al., 2001 (supra). For a  
 5 review of laboratory protocols on microbial transformation and expression systems, see Saunders and Saunders (1987, Microbial Genetics Applied to Biotechnology : Principles and Techniques of Gene Transfer and Manipulation, Croom Helm, London), Pühler (1993, Genetic Engineering of Microorganisms, Weinheim, New York), Lee et al., (1999, Metabolic Engineering, Marcel Dekker, New York), Adolph (1996, Microbial Genome Methods, CRC  
 10 Press, Boca Raton), and Birren and Lai (1996, Nonmammalian Genomic Analysis : A Practical Guide, Academic Press, San Diego),

For a general review on the literature for peptide expression in *E. coli* see Balbas (2001, Mol. Biotechnol. 19:251-267). Several companies now offer bacterial strains selected for the expression of mammalian peptides, such as the Rosetta™ strains of *E. coli* (Novagen,  
 15 inc., Madison, WI; with enhanced expression of eukaryotic codons not normally used in bacteria cells, and enhanced disulfide bond formation),

#### H. Cell engineering

It will be apparent from the present disclosure that the more uniform the starting material produced by a cell, the more efficient will be the generation *in vitro* of large  
 20 quantities of peptides having desired glycosylation. Thus, the genetic engineering of host cells to produce uniformly glycosylated peptides as starting material for the *in vitro* enzymatic reactions disclosed herein, provides a significant advantage over using a peptide starting material having a heterogeneous set of glycan structures attached thereto. One preferred peptide starting material for use in the present invention is a peptide having  
 25 primarily glycan molecules which consist solely of an elemental trimannosyl core structure. Another preferred starting material is Man3GlcNAc4. Following the remodeling process, the preferred peptides will give rise to the greatest amount of peptides having desired glycosylation, and thus improved clinical efficacy. However, other glycan starting material is also suitable for use in the methods described herein, in that for example, high mannose  
 30 glycans may be easily reduced, *in vitro*, to elemental trimannosyl core structures using a series of mannosidases. As described elsewhere herein, other glycan starting material may

also be used, provided it is possible to cleave off all extraneous sugar moieties so that the elemental trimannosyl core structure or Man3GlcNAc4 is generated. Thus, the purpose of using genetically engineered cells for the production of the peptides of the present invention is to generate peptides having as uniform as possible a glycan structure attached thereto, wherein the glycan structure can be remodeled *in vitro* to generate a peptide having desired glycosylation. This will result in a dramatic reduction in production costs of these peptides. Since the glycopeptides produced using this methodology will predominantly have the same N-linked glycan structure, the post-production modification protocol can be standardized and optimized to produce a greater batch-to-batch consistency of final product. As a result, the final completed-chain products may be less heterogeneous than those presently available. The products will have an improved biological half-life and bioactivity as compared to the products of the prior art. Alternatively, if desired, the invention can be used to introduce limited and specific heterogeneity, e.g., by choosing reaction conditions that result in differential addition of sugar moieties.

Preferably, though not as a rigid requirement, the genetically engineered cell is one which produces peptides having glycan structures comprised primarily of an elemental trimannosyl core structure or Man3GlcNAc4. At a minimum, the proportion of these preferred structures produced by the genetically engineered cell must be enough to yield a peptide having desired glycosylation following the remodeling protocol.

In general, any eukaryotic cell type can be modified to become a host cell of the present invention. First, the glycosylation pattern of both endogenous and recombinant glycopeptides produced by the organism are determined in order to identify suitable additions/deletions of enzymatic activities that result in the production of elemental trimannosyl core glycopeptides or Man3GlcNAc4 glycopeptides. This will typically entail deleting activities that use trimannosyl glycopeptides as substrates for a glycosyltransferase reaction and inserting enzymatic activities that degrade more complex N-linked glycans to produce shorter chains. In addition, genetically engineered cells may produce high mannose glycans, which may be cleaved by mannosidase to produce desired starting glycan structures. The mannosidase may be active *in vivo* in the cell (i.e., the cell may be genetically engineered to produce them), or they may be used in *in vitro* post production reactions.

Techniques for genetically modifying host cells to alter the glycosylation profile of expressed peptides are well-known. See, e.g., Altmann et al. (1999, Glycoconjugate J. 16: 109-123), Ailor et al. (2000, Glycobiology 10(8): 837-847), Jarvis et al., (*In vitro* Conference, March, 1999, abstract), Hollister and Jarvis, (2001, Glycobiology 11(1): 1-9),  
 5 and Palacpac et al., (1999, PNAS USA 96: 4697), Jarvis et al., (1998, Curr. Opin. Biotechnol. 9:528-533), Gerngross (U.S. Patent Publication No. 20020137134), all of which disclose techniques to "mammalianize" insect or plant cell expression systems by transfecting insect or plant cells with glycosyltransferase genes.

Techniques also exist to genetically alter the glycosylation profile of peptides  
 10 expressed in *E. coli*. *E. coli* has been engineered with various glycosyltransferases from the bacteria *Neisseria meningitidis* and *Azorhizobium* to produce oligosaccharides *in vivo* (Bettler et al., 1999, Glycoconj. J. 16:205-212). *E. coli* which has been genetically engineered to over-express *Neisseria meningitidis*  $\beta$ 1,3 N acetyl glucoaminyltransferase lgtA gene will efficiently glycosylate exogenous lactose (Priem et al., 2002, Glycobiology 12:235-240).

15 Fungal cells have also been genetically modified to produce exogenous glycosyltransferases (Yoshida et al., 1999, Glycobiology, 9(1):53-58; Kalsner et al., 1995, Glycoconj. J. 12:360-370; Schwientek and Ernst, 1994, Gene 145(2):299-303; Chiba et al, 1995, Biochem J. 308:405-409).

Thus, in one aspect, the present invention provides a cell that glycosylates a  
 20 glycopeptide population such that a proportion of glycopeptides produced thereby have an elemental trimannosyl core or a Man3GlcNAc4 structure. Preferably, the cell produces a peptide having a glycan structure comprised solely of an elemental trimannosyl core. At a minimum, the proportion of peptides having an elemental trimannosyl core or a Man3GlcNAc4 structure is enough to yield peptides having desired glycosylation following  
 25 the remodeling process. The cell has introduced into it one or more heterologous nucleic acid expression units, each of which may comprise one or more nucleic acid sequences encoding one or more peptides of interest. The natural form of the glycopeptide of interest may comprise one or more complex N-linked glycans or may simply be a high mannose glycan.

The cell may be any type of cell and is preferably a eukaryotic cell. The cell may be a  
 30 mammalian cell such as human, mouse, rat, rabbit, hamster or other type of mammalian cell. When the cell is a mammalian cell, the mammalian cell may be derived from or contained



within a non-human transgenic mammal where the cell in the mammal encodes the desired glycopeptide and a variety of glycosylating and glycosidase enzymes as necessary for the production of desired glycopeptide molecules. In addition, the cell may be a fungal cell, preferably, a yeast cell, or the cell may be an insect or a plant cell. Similarly, when the cell is  
5 a plant cell, the plant cell may be derived from or contained within a transgenic plant, wherein the plant encodes the desired glycopeptide and a variety of glycosylating and glycosidase enzymes as are necessary for the production of desired glycopeptide molecules.

In some embodiments the host cell may be a eukaryotic cell expressing one or more heterologous glycosyltransferase enzymes and/or one or more heterologous glycosidase  
10 enzymes, wherein expression of a recombinant glycopeptide in the host cell results in the production of a recombinant glycopeptide having an elemental trimannosyl core as the primary glycan structure attached thereto.

In some embodiments the heterologous glycosyltransferase enzyme useful in the cell may be selected from a group consisting of any known glycosyltransferase enzyme included  
15 for example, in the list of Glycosyltransferase Families available in Taniguchi et al. (2002, Handbook of Glycosyltransferases and Related Genes, Springer, New York).

In other embodiments, the heterologous glycosylase enzyme may be selected from a group consisting of mannosidase 1, mannosidase 2, mannosidase 3, and other mannosidases, including, but not limited to, microbial mannosidases. Additional disclosure regarding  
20 enzymes useful in the present invention is provided elsewhere herein.

In yet other embodiments, the host cell may be a eukaryotic cell wherein one or more endogenous glycosyltransferase enzymes and/or one or more endogenous glycosidase enzymes have been inactivated such that expression of a recombinant glycopeptide in the host cell results in the production of a recombinant glycopeptide having an elemental  
25 trimannosyl core as the primary glycan structure attached thereto.

In additional embodiments, the host cell may express heterologous glycosyltransferase enzymes and/or glycosidase enzymes while at the same time one or more endogenous glycosyltransferase enzymes and/or glycosidase enzymes are inactivated. Endogenous glycosyltransferase enzymes and/or glycosidase enzymes may be inactivated  
30 using any technique known to those skilled in the art including, but not limited to, antisense techniques and techniques involving insertion of nucleic acids into the genome of the host

cell. In some embodiments, the endogenous enzymes may be selected from a group consisting of GnT-I, a selection of mannosidases, xylosyltransferase, core  $\alpha$ 1,3 fucosyltransferase, serine/threonine O-mannosyltransferases, and the like.

Alternatively, an expression system that naturally glycosylates peptides such that the N-linked glycans are predominantly the trimannosyl core type, or the Man3GlcNAc4 type, can be exploited. An example of a cell type that produces the trimannosyl core is Sf9 cells. Other such expression systems can be identified by analyzing glycopeptides that are naturally or recombinantly expressed in cells and selecting those which exhibit the desired glycosylation characteristics. The invention should be construed to include any and all such cells for the production of the peptides of the present invention.

#### V. Purification of glycan remodeled and/or glycoconjugated peptides

If the modified glycoprotein is produced intracellularly or secreted, as a first step, the particulate debris, either host cells, lysed fragments, is removed, for example, by centrifugation or ultrafiltration; optionally, the protein may be concentrated with a commercially available protein concentration filter, followed by separating the peptide variant from other impurities by one or more steps selected from immunoaffinity chromatography, ion-exchange column fractionation (*e.g.*, on diethylaminoethyl (DEAE) or matrices containing carboxymethyl or sulfopropyl groups), chromatography on Blue-Sepharose, CM Blue-Sepharose, MONO-Q, MONO-S, lentil lectin-Sepharose, WGA-Sepharose, Con A-Sepharose, Ether Toyopearl, Butyl Toyopearl, Phenyl Toyopearl, or protein A Sepharose, SDS-PAGE chromatography, silica chromatography, chromatofocusing, reverse phase HPLC (RP-HPLC), gel filtration using, *e.g.*, Sephadex molecular sieve or size-exclusion chromatography, chromatography on columns that selectively bind the peptide, and ethanol, pH or ammonium sulfate precipitation, membrane filtration and various techniques.

Modified peptides produced in culture are usually isolated by initial extraction from cells, enzymes, etc., followed by one or more concentration, salting-out, aqueous ion-exchange, or size-exclusion chromatography steps. Additionally, the modified glycoprotein may be purified by affinity chromatography. Then, HPLC may be employed for final purification steps.

A protease inhibitor, *e.g.*, phenylmethylsulfonylfluoride (PMSF) may be included in any of the foregoing steps to inhibit proteolysis and antibiotics may be included to prevent the growth of adventitious contaminants.

Within another embodiment, supernatants from systems which produce the modified peptide of the invention are first concentrated using a commercially available protein concentration filter, for example, an Amicon or Millipore Pellicon ultrafiltration unit. Following the concentration step, the concentrate may be applied to a suitable purification matrix. For example, a suitable affinity matrix may comprise a ligand for the peptide, a lectin or antibody molecule bound to a suitable support. Alternatively, an anion-exchange resin may be employed, for example, a matrix or substrate having pendant DEAE groups. Suitable matrices include acrylamide, agarose, dextran, cellulose, or other types commonly employed in protein purification. Alternatively, a cation-exchange step may be employed. Suitable cation exchangers include various insoluble matrices comprising sulfopropyl or carboxymethyl groups. Sulfopropyl groups are particularly preferred.

Then, one or more RP-HPLC steps employing hydrophobic RP-HPLC media, *e.g.*, silica gel having pendant methyl or other aliphatic groups, may be employed to further purify a peptide variant composition. Some or all of the foregoing purification steps, in various combinations, can also be employed to provide a homogeneous modified glycoprotein.

The modified peptide of the invention resulting from a large-scale fermentation may be purified by methods analogous to those disclosed by Urdal *et al.*, *J. Chromatog.* 296: 171 (1984). This reference describes two sequential, RP-HPLC steps for purification of recombinant human IL-2 on a preparative HPLC column. Alternatively, techniques such as affinity chromatography may be utilized to purify the modified glycoprotein.

## VI. Preferred Peptides and Nucleic Acids Encoding Preferred Peptides

The present invention includes isolated nucleic acids encoding various peptides and proteins, and similar molecules or fragments thereof. Such peptides include, but are not limited to human granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), human interferon alpha (IFN-alpha), human interferon beta (IFN-beta), human Factor VII (Factor VII), human Factor IX (Factor IX), human follicle stimulating hormone (FSH), human erythropoietin (EPO), human granulocyte/macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF), human interferon

gamma (IFN-gamma), human alpha-1-protease inhibitor (also known as alpha-1-antitrypsin or alpha-1-trypsin inhibitor; A-1-PI), glucocerebrosidase, human tissue-type activator (TPA), human interleukin-2 (IL-2), human Factor VIII (Factor VIII), a 75 kDa tumor necrosis factor receptor fused to a human IgG immunoglobulin Fc portion, commercially known as

- 5 ENBREL™ or ETANERCEPT™ (chimeric TNFR), human urokinase (urokinase), a Fab fragment of the human/mouse chimeric monoclonal antibody that specifically binds glycoprotein IIb/ IIIa and the vitronectin alpha<sub>v</sub> beta<sub>3</sub> receptor, known commercially as REOPRO™ or ABCIXIMAB (chimeric anti-glycoprotein IIb/IIIa), a mouse/human chimeric monoclonal antibody that specifically binds human HER2, known commercially as
- 10 HERCEPTIN™ (chimeric anti-HER2), a human/mouse chimeric antibody that specifically binds the A antigenic site or the F protein of respiratory syncytial virus commercially known as SYNAGIS™ or PALIVIZUMAB (chimeric anti-RSV), a chimeric human/mouse monoclonal antibody that specifically binds CD20 on human B-cells, known commercially as RITUXAN™ or RITUXAMAB (chimeric anti-CD20), human recombinant DNase (DNase),
- 15 a chimeric human/mouse monoclonal antibody that specifically binds human tumor necrosis factor, known commercially as REMICADE™ or INFLIXIMAB (chimeric anti-TNF), human insulin, the surface antigen of a hepatitis B virus (adw subtype; HBsAg), and human growth hormone (HGH), and the like.

- The isolated nucleic acid of the invention should be construed to include an RNA or a
- 20 DNA sequence encoding any of the above-identified peptides of the invention, and any modified forms thereof, including chemical modifications of the DNA or RNA which render the nucleotide sequence more stable when it is cell free or when it is associated with a cell. As a non-limiting example, oligonucleotides which contain at least one phosphorothioate modification are known to confer upon the oligonucleotide enhanced resistance to nucleases.
- 25 Specific examples of modified oligonucleotides include those which contain phosphorothioate, phosphotriester, methyl phosphonate, short chain alkyl or cycloalkyl intersugar linkages, or short chain heteroatomic or heterocyclic intersugar ("backbone") linkages. In addition, oligonucleotides having morpholino backbone structures (U.S. Patent No: 5,034,506) or polyamide backbone structures (Nielsen et al., 1991, Science 254: 1497)
- 30 may also be used.

Chemical modifications of nucleotides may also be used to enhance the efficiency with which a nucleotide sequence is taken up by a cell or the efficiency with which it is expressed in a cell. Any and all combinations of modifications of the nucleotide sequences are contemplated in the present invention.

5       The present invention should not be construed as being limited solely to the nucleic and amino acid sequences disclosed herein. As described in more detail elsewhere herein, once armed with the present invention, it is readily apparent to one skilled in the art that other nucleic acids encoding the peptides of the present invention can be obtained by following the procedures described herein (*e.g.*, site-directed mutagenesis, frame shift mutations, and the  
10   like), and procedures that are well-known in the art.

Also included are isolated nucleic acids encoding fragments of peptides, wherein the peptide fragments retain the desired biological activity of the peptide. In addition, although exemplary nucleic acids encoding preferred peptides are disclosed herein in relation to specific SEQ ID NOS, the invention should in no way be construed to be limited to any  
15   specific nucleic acid disclosed herein. Rather, the invention should be construed to include any and all nucleic acid molecules having a sufficient percent identity with the sequences disclosed herein such that these nucleic acids also encode a peptide having the desired biological activity disclosed herein. Also contemplated are isolated nucleic acids that are shorter than full length nucleic acids, wherein the biological activity of the peptide encoded  
20   thereby is retained. Methods to determine the percent identity between one nucleic acid and another are disclosed elsewhere herein as are assays for the determination of the biological activity of any specific preferred peptide.

Also as disclosed elsewhere herein, any other number of procedures may be used for the generation of derivative, mutant, or variant forms of the peptides of the present invention  
25   using recombinant DNA methodology well known in the art such as, for example, that described in Sambrook et al. (1989, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, New York) and Ausubel et al. (1997, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Green & Wiley, New York). Procedures for the introduction of amino acid changes in a peptide or polypeptide by altering the DNA sequence encoding the peptide  
30   are well known in the art and are also described in Sambrook et al. (1989, *supra*); Ausubel et al. (1997, *supra*).

The invention includes a nucleic acid encoding a G-CSF, IFN-alpha, IFN-beta, Factor VII, Factor IX, FSH, EPO, GM-CSF, IFN-gamma, A-1-PI, glucocerebrosidase, TPA, IL-2, Factor VIII, chimeric TNFR, urokinase, chimeric anti-glycoprotein IIb/IIa, chimeric anti-HER2, chimeric anti-RSV, chimeric anti-CD20, DNase, chimeric anti-TNF, human insulin, HBsAg, and HGH, wherein a nucleic acid encoding a tag peptide is covalently linked thereto. That is, the invention encompasses a chimeric nucleic acid wherein the nucleic acid sequence encoding a tag peptide is covalently linked to the nucleic acid encoding a peptide of the present invention. Such tag peptides are well known in the art and include, for instance, green fluorescent protein (GFP), myc, myc-pyruvate kinase (myc-PK), His<sub>6</sub>, maltose binding protein (MBP), an influenza virus hemagglutinin tag polypeptide, a flag tag polypeptide (FLAG), and a glutathione-S-transferase (GST) tag polypeptide. However, the invention should in no way be construed to be limited to the nucleic acids encoding the above-listed tag peptides. Rather, any nucleic acid sequence encoding a peptide which may function in a manner substantially similar to these tag peptides should be construed to be included in the present invention.

The nucleic acid comprising a nucleic acid encoding a tag peptide can be used to localize a peptide of the present invention within a cell, a tissue, and/or a whole organism (e.g., a mammalian embryo), detect a peptide of the present invention secreted from a cell, and to study the role(s) of the peptide in a cell. Further, addition of a tag peptide facilitates isolation and purification of the "tagged" peptide such that the peptides of the invention can be produced and purified readily.

The invention includes the following preferred isolated peptides: G-CSF, IFN-alpha, IFN-beta, Factor VII, Factor IX, FSH, EPO, GM-CSF, IFN-gamma, A-1-PI, glucocerebrosidase, TPA, IL-2, Factor VIII, chimeric TNFR, urokinase, chimeric anti-glycoprotein IIb/IIIa, chimeric anti-HER2, chimeric anti-RSV, chimeric anti-CD20, DNase, chimeric anti-TNF, human insulin, HBsAg, and HGH.

The present invention should also be construed to encompass "derivatives," "mutants", and "variants" of the peptides of the invention (or of the DNA encoding the same) which derivatives, mutants, and variants are peptides which are altered in one or more amino acids (or, when referring to the nucleotide sequence encoding the same, are altered in one or more base pairs) such that the resulting peptide (or DNA) is not identical to the sequences

recited herein, but has the same biological property as the peptides disclosed herein, in that the peptide has biological/biochemical properties of G-CSF, IFN-alpha, IFN-beta, Factor VII, Factor IX, FSH, EPO, GM-CSF, IFN-gamma, A-1-PI, glucocerebrosidase, TPA, IL-2, Factor VIII, chimeric TNFR, urokinase, chimeric anti-glycoprotein IIb/IIIa, chimeric anti-HER2,  
 5 chimeric anti-RSV, chimeric anti-CD20, DNase, chimeric anti-TNF, human insulin, HBsAg, and HGH.

Further included are fragments of peptides that retain the desired biological activity of the peptide irrespective of the length of the peptide. It is well within the skill of the artisan to isolate smaller than full length forms of any of the peptides useful in the invention, and to  
 10 determine, using the assays provided herein, which isolated fragments retain a desired biological activity and are therefore useful peptides in the invention.

A biological property of a protein of the present invention should be construed to include, but not be limited to include the ability of the peptide to function in the biological assay and environments described herein, such as reduction of inflammation, elicitation of an  
 15 immune response, blood-clotting, increased hematopoietic output, protease inhibition, immune system modulation, binding an antigen, growth, alleviation of treatment of a disease, DNA cleavage, and the like.

#### A. G-CSF

20 The present invention encompasses a method for the modification of the glycan structure on G-CSF. G-CSF is well known in the art as a cytokine produced by activated T-cells, macrophages, endothelial cells, and stromal fibroblasts. G-CSF primarily acts on the bone marrow to increase the production of inflammatory leukocytes, and further functions as an endocrine hormone to initiate the replenishment of neutrophils consumed during  
 25 inflammatory functions. G-CSF also has clinical applications in bone marrow replacement following chemotherapy.

While G-CSF has been shown to be an important and useful compound for therapeutic applications in mammals, especially humans, present methods for the production of G-CSF from recombinant cells results in a product having a relatively short biological life,  
 30 an inaccurate glycosylation pattern that could potentially lead to immunogenicity, loss of

function, and an increased need for both larger and more frequent doses in order to achieve the same effect, and the like.

G-CSF has been isolated and cloned, the nucleic acid and amino acid sequences of which are presented as SEQ ID NO:1 and SEQ ID NO:2, respectively (Figure 52A and 52B, respectively). The present invention encompasses a method for modifying G-CSF, particularly as it relates to the ability of G-CSF to function as a potent and functional biological molecule. The skilled artisan, when equipped with the present disclosure and the teachings herein, will readily understand that the present invention provides compositions and methods for the modification of G-CSF.

The present invention further encompasses G-CSF variants, as well known in the art. As an example, but in no way meant to be limiting to the present invention, a G-CSF variant has been described in U.S. Patent No. 6,166,183, in which a G-CSF comprising the natural complement of lysine residues and further bound to one or two polyethylene glycol molecules is described. Additionally, U.S. Patent Nos. 6,004,548, 5,580,755, 5,582,823, and 5,676,941 describe a G-CSF variant in which one or more of the cysteine residues at position 17, 36, 42, 64, and 74 are replaced by alanine or alternatively serine. U.S. Patent No. 5,416,195 describes a G-CSF molecule in which the cysteine at position 17, the aspartic acid at position 27, and the serines at positions 65 and 66 are substituted with serine, serine, proline, and proline, respectively. Other variants are well known in the art, and are described in, for example, U.S. Patent No. 5,399,345.

The expression and activity of a modified G-CSF molecule of the present invention can be assayed using methods well known in the art, and as described in, for example, U.S. Patent No. 4,810,643. As an example, activity can be measured using radio-labeled thymidine uptake assays. Briefly, human bone marrow from healthy donors is subjected to a density cut with Ficoll-Hypaque (1.077 g/ml, Pharmacia, Piscataway, NJ) and low density cells are suspended in Iscove's medium (GIBCO, La Jolla, CA) containing 10% fetal bovine serum, glutamine and antibiotics. About  $2 \times 10^4$  human bone marrow cells are incubated with either control medium or the G-CSF or the present invention in 96-well flat bottom plates at about 37° C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in air for about 2 days. Cultures are then pulsed for about 4 hours with 0.5  $\mu$ Ci/well of <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine (New England Nuclear, Boston, Mass.) and uptake is measured as described in, for example, Ventua, et al.(1983, Blood 61:781). An increase in



<sup>3</sup>H-thymidine incorporation into human bone marrow cells as compared to bone marrow cells treated with a control compound is an indication of a active and viable G-CSF compound.

#### B. IFN alpha and IFN beta

5       The present invention further encompasses a method for the remodeling and modification of IFN alpha and IFN beta. IFN alpha is part of a family of approximately twenty peptides of approximately 18kDa in weight. IFN alpha and IFN beta, collectively known as the Type I interferons, bind to the same cellular receptor and elicit similar responses. Type I IFNs inhibit viral replication, increase the lytic potential of NK cells,  
10       modulate MHC molecule expression, and inhibit cellular proliferation, among other things. Type I IFN has been used as a therapy for viral infections, particularly hepatitis viruses, and as a therapy for multiple sclerosis.

      Current compositions of Type I IFN are, as described above, useful compounds for both the modulation of aberrant immunological responses and as a therapy for a variety of  
15       diseases. However, they are hampered by decreased potency and function, and a limited half-life in the body as compared to natural cytokines comprising the natural complement of glycosylation.

      The prototype nucleotide and amino acid sequence for IFN alpha is set forth herein as SEQ ID NO:3 and SEQ ID NO:4, respectively (Figure 53A and 53B, respectively). IFN beta  
20       comprises a single gene product of approximately 20 kDa, the nucleic acid and amino acid sequence of which are presented herein as SEQ ID NO:5 and SEQ ID NO:6 (Figure 54A and 54B, respectively). The present invention is not limited to the nucleotide and amino acid sequences herein. One of skill in the art will readily appreciate that many variants of IFN alpha exist both naturally and as engineered derivatives. Similarly, IFN beta has been  
25       modified in attempts to achieve a more beneficial therapeutic profile. Examples of modified Type I IFNs are well known in the art (see Table 8), and are described in, for example U.S. Patent No. 6,323,006, in which cysteine-60 is substituted for tyrosine, U. S. Patent Nos. 4,737,462, 4,588,585, 5,545,723, and 6,127,332 where an IFN beta with a substitution of a variety of amino acids is described. Additionally, U.S. Patent Nos. 4,966,843, 5,376,567,  
30       5,795,779 describe IFN alpha-61 and IFN-alpha-76. U.S. Patent Nos. 4,748,233 and 4,695,543 describe IFN alpha gx-1, whereas U.S. Patent No. 4,975,276 describes IFN alpha-

54. In addition, U.S. Patent Nos. 4,695,623, 4,897,471, 5,661,009, and 5,541,293 all describe a consensus IFN alpha sequence to represent all variants known at the date of filing. While this list of Type I IFNs and variants thereof is in no way meant to be exhaustive, one of skill in the art will readily understand that the present invention encompasses IFN beta and IFN alpha molecules, derivatives, and variants known or to be discovered in the future.

Table 8. Interferon- $\alpha$  Isoforms.

$\alpha$ type	AA characteristic
1a	A <sup>114</sup>
1b	V <sup>114</sup>
2a	K <sup>23</sup> -H <sup>34</sup>
2b	R <sup>23</sup> -H <sup>34</sup>
2c	R <sup>23</sup> -R <sup>34</sup>
4a	A <sup>51</sup> -E <sup>114</sup>
4b	T <sup>51</sup> -V <sup>114</sup>
7a	M <sup>132</sup> -K <sup>159</sup> -G <sup>161</sup>
7b	M <sup>132</sup> -Q <sup>159</sup> -R <sup>161</sup>
7c	T <sup>132</sup> -K <sup>159</sup> -G <sup>161</sup>
8a	V <sup>98</sup> -L <sup>99</sup> -C <sup>100</sup> -D <sup>101</sup> -R <sup>161</sup>
8b	S <sup>98</sup> -C <sup>99</sup> -V <sup>100</sup> -M <sup>101</sup> -R <sup>161</sup>
8c	S <sup>98</sup> -C <sup>99</sup> -V <sup>100</sup> -M <sup>101</sup> -D <sup>161</sup> $\Delta$ (162-166)
10a	S <sup>8</sup> -L <sup>89</sup>
10b	T <sup>8</sup> -I <sup>89</sup>
14a	F <sup>152</sup> -Q <sup>159</sup> -R <sup>161</sup>
14b	F <sup>152</sup> -K <sup>159</sup> -G <sup>161</sup>
14c	L <sup>152</sup> -Q <sup>159</sup> -R <sup>161</sup>
17a	P <sup>34</sup> -S <sup>55</sup> -I <sup>161</sup>
17b	H <sup>34</sup> -S <sup>55</sup> -I <sup>161</sup>
17c	H <sup>34</sup> -S <sup>55</sup> -R <sup>161</sup>
17d	H <sup>34</sup> -P <sup>55</sup> -R <sup>161</sup>
21a	M <sup>96</sup>
21b	L <sup>96</sup>

- 10 Methods of expressing IFN in recombinant cells are well known in the art, and is easily accomplished using techniques described in, for example U.S. Patent No. 4,966,843, and in Sambrook et al. (2001, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, New York) and Ausubel et al. (1997, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Green & Wiley, New York).

Assays to determine the biological activity of a Type I IFN modified by the present invention will be well known to the skilled artisan. For example, the assay described in Rubinstein et al., (1981, Journal of Virology 37:755-758) is commonly used to determine the effect of an Type I IFN by measuring the cytopathic effects of viral infection on a population of cells. This method is only one of many known in the art for assaying the biological function of a Type IFN.

### C. Factor VIIa

The present invention further encompasses a method for the remodeling and modification of Factor VII. The blood coagulation pathway is a complex reaction comprising many events. An intermediate event in this pathway is Factor VII, a proenzyme that participates in the extrinsic pathway of blood coagulation by converting (upon its activation to Factor VIIa) Factor X to Xa in the presence of tissue factor and calcium ions. Factor Xa in turn then converts prothrombin to thrombin in the presence of Factor Va, calcium ions and phospholipid. The activation of Factor X to Factor Xa is an event shared by both the intrinsic and extrinsic blood coagulation pathways, and therefore, Factor VIIa can be used for the treatment of patients with deficiencies or inhibitors of Factor VIII. There is also evidence to suggest that Factor VIIa may participate in the intrinsic pathway as well therefore increasing the prominence and importance of the role of Factor VII in blood coagulation.

Factor VII is a single-chain glycoprotein with a molecular weight of approximately 50 kDa. In this form, the factor circulates in the blood as an inactive zymogen. Activation of Factor VII to VIIa may be catalyzed by several different plasma proteases, such as Factor XIIa. Activation of Factor VII results in the formation of a heavy chain and a light chain held together by at least one disulfide bond. Further, modified Factor VII molecules that cannot be converted to Factor VIIa have been described, and are useful as anti-coagulation remedies, such as in the case of blood clots, thrombosis, and the like. Given the importance of Factor VII in the blood coagulation pathway, and its use as a treatment for both increased and decreased levels of coagulation, it follows that a molecule that has a longer biological half-life, increased potency, and in general, a therapeutic profile more similar to wild-type Factor VII as it is synthesized and secreted in the healthy human would be beneficial and useful as a treatment for blood coagulation disorders.

Factor VII has been cloned and sequenced, and the nucleic acid and amino acid sequences are presented herein as SEQ ID NO:7 and SEQ ID NO:8 (Figure 55A and 55B, respectively). The present invention should in no way be construed as limited to the Factor VII nucleic acid and amino acid sequences set forth herein. Variants of Factor VII are described in, for example, U.S. Patent Nos. 4,784,950 and 5,580,560, in which lysine-38, lysine-32, arginine--290, arginine-341, isoleucine-42, tyrosine-278, and tyrosine-332 is replaced by a variety of amino acids. Further, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,861,374, 6,039,944, 5,833,982, 5,788,965, 6,183,743, 5,997,864, and 5,817,788 describe Factor VII variants that are not cleaved to form Factor VIIa. The skilled artisan will recognize that the blood coagulation pathway and the role of Factor VII therein are well known, and therefore many variants, both naturally occurring and engineered, as described above, are included in the present invention.

Methods for the expression and to determine the activity of Factor VII are well known in the art, and are described in, for example, U.S. Patent No. 4,784,950. Briefly, expression of Factor VII, or variants thereof, can be accomplished in a variety of both prokaryotic and eukaryotic systems, including *E. coli*, CHO cells, BHK cells, insect cells using a baculovirus expression system, all of which are well known in the art.

Assays for the activity of a modified Factor VII prepared according to the methods of the present invention can be accomplished using methods well known in the art. As a non-limiting example, Quick et al. (Hemorrhagic Disease and Thrombosis, 2nd ed., Lea Febiger, Philadelphia, 1966), describes a one-stage clotting assay useful for determining the biological activity of a Factor VII molecule prepared according to the methods of the present invention.

#### D. Factor IX

The present invention further encompasses a method for remodeling and/or modifying Factor IX. As described above, Factor IX is vital in the blood coagulation cascade. A deficiency of Factor IX in the body characterizes a type of hemophilia (type B). Treatment of this disease is usually limited to intravenous transfusion of human plasma protein concentrates of Factor IX. However, in addition to the practical disadvantages of time and expense, transfusion of blood concentrates involves the risk of transmission of viral hepatitis, acquired immune deficiency syndrome or thromboembolic diseases to the recipient.

While Factor IX has demonstrated itself as an important and useful compound for therapeutic applications, present methods for the production of Factor IX from recombinant cells (U.S. Patent No. 4,770,999) results in a product with a rather short biological life, an inaccurate glycosylation pattern that could potentially lead to immunogenicity, loss of function, an increased need for both larger and more frequent doses in order to achieve the same effect, and the like.

The nucleic and amino acid sequences of Factor IX is set forth herein as SEQ ID NO:9 and SEQ ID NO:10 (Figure 56A and 56B, respectively). The present invention is in no way limited to the sequences set forth herein. Factor IX variants are well known in the art, as described in, for example, U.S. Patent Nos. 4,770,999, 5,521,070 in which a tyrosine is replaced by an alanine in the first position, U.S. Patent No. 6,037,452, in which Factor XI is bound to an alkylene oxide group, and U.S. Patent No. 6,046,380, in which the DNA encoding Factor IX is modified in at least one splice site. As demonstrated herein, variants of Factor IX are well known in the art, and the present disclosure encompasses those variants known or to be developed or discovered in the future.

Methods for determining the activity of a modified Factor IX prepared according to the methods of the present invention can be carried out using the methods described above, or additionally, using methods well known in the art, such as a one stage activated partial thromboplastin time assay as described in, for example, Biggs (1972, Human Blood Coagulation Haemostasis and Thrombosis (Ed. 1), Oxford, Blackwell, Scientific, pg. 614). Briefly, to assay the biological activity of a Factor IX molecule developed according to the methods of the present invention, the assay can be performed with equal volumes of activated partial thromboplastin reagent, Factor IX deficient plasma isolated from a patient with hemophilia B using sterile phlebotomy techniques well known in the art, and normal pooled plasma as standard, or the sample. In this assay, one unit of activity is defined as that amount present in one milliliter of normal pooled plasma. Further, an assay for biological activity based on the ability of Factor IX to reduce the clotting time of plasma from Factor IX-deficient patients to normal can be performed as described in, for example, Proctor and Rapaport (1961, Amer. J. Clin. Path. 36: 212).

### E. FSH

The present invention further includes a method for remodeling and/or modifying FSH. Human reproductive function is controlled in part by a family of heterodimeric human glycoprotein hormones which have a common 92 amino acid glycoprotein alpha subunit, but  
5 differ in their hormone-specific beta subunits. The family includes follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH), luteinizing hormone (LH), thyrotropin or thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH), and human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG). Human FSH and LH are used therapeutically to regulate various aspects of metabolism pertinent to reproduction in the human female. For example, FSH partially purified from urine is used clinically to stimulate  
10 follicular maturation in anovulatory women with anovulatory syndrome or luteal phase deficiency. Luteinizing hormone (LH) and FSH are used in combination to stimulate the development of ovarian follicles for *in vitro* fertilization. The role of FSH in the reproductive cycle is sufficiently well-known to permit therapeutic use, but difficulties have been encountered due, in part, to the heterogeneity and impurity of the preparation from native  
15 sources. This heterogeneity is due to variations in glycosylation pattern.

FSH is a valuable tool in both *in vitro* fertilization and stimulation of fertilization *in vivo*, but as stated above, its clinical efficacy has been hampered by inconsistency in glycosylation of the protein. It therefore seems apparent that a method for remodeling FSH will be of great benefit to the reproductive sciences.

20 FSH has been cloned and sequenced, the nucleic and amino acid sequences of which are presented herein as SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO: 12, respectively (alpha subunit) and SEQ ID NO:13 and SEQ ID NO:14, respectively (beta subunit) (Figure 57A and 57B, respectively). The skilled artisan will readily appreciate that the present invention is not limited to the sequences depicted herein, as variants of FSH are well known in the art. As a  
25 non-limiting example, U.S. Patent No. 5,639,640 describes the beta subunit comprising two different amino acid sequences and U.S. Patent No. 5,338,835 describes a beta subunit comprising an additional amino acid sequence of approximately twenty-seven amino acids derived from the beta subunit of human chorionic gonadotropin. Therefore, the present invention comprises FSH variants, both natural and engineered by the human hand, all well  
30 known in the art.

Methods to express FSH in cells, both prokaryotic and eukaryotic, are well known in the art and abundantly described in the literature (U.S. Patent Nos. 4,840,896, 4,923,805, 5,156,957). Further, methods for evaluating the biological activity of a remodeled FSH molecule of the present invention are well known in the art, and are described in, for example, U.S. Patent No. 4,589, 402, in which methods for determining the effect of FSH on fertility, egg production, and pregnancy rates is described in both non-human primates and human subjects.

#### F. EPO

The present invention further comprises a method of remodeling and/or modifying EPO. EPO is an acidic glycoprotein of approximately 34 kDa and may occur in three natural forms: alpha, beta, and asialo. The alpha and beta forms differ slightly in carbohydrate components but have the same potency, biological activity and molecular weight. The asialo form is an alpha or beta form with the terminal sialic acid removed. EPO is present in very low concentrations in plasma when the body is in a healthy state wherein tissues receive sufficient oxygenation from the existing number of erythrocytes. This normal concentration is enough to stimulate replacement of red blood cells which are lost normally through aging. The amount of erythropoietin in the circulation is increased under conditions of hypoxia when oxygen transport by blood cells in the circulation is reduced. Hypoxia may be caused by loss of large amounts of blood through hemorrhage, destruction of red blood cells by over-exposure to radiation, reduction in oxygen intake due to high altitudes or prolonged unconsciousness, or various forms of anemia. Therefore EPO is a useful compound for replenishing red blood cells after radiation therapy, anemia, and other life-threatening conditions.

In light of the importance of EPO in aiding in the recovery from a variety of diseases and disorders, the present invention is useful for the production of EPO with a natural, and therefore more effective saccharide component. EPO, as it is currently synthesized, lacks the full glycosylation complement, and must therefore be administered more frequently and in higher doses due to its short life in the body.

EPO has been cloned and sequenced, and the nucleotide and amino acid sequences are present herein as SEQ ID NO:15 and SEQ ID NO:16, respectively (Figure 58A and 58B,

respectively). It will be readily understood by one of skill in the art that the sequences set forth herein are only an example of the sequences encoding and comprising EPO. As an example, U.S. Patent No. 6,187,564 describes a fusion protein comprising the amino acid sequence of two or more EPO peptides, U.S. Patent Nos. 6,048,971 and 5,614,184 describe mutant EPO molecules having amino acid substitutions at positions 101, 103, 104, and 108. U.S. Patent No. 5,106,954 describes a truncated EPO molecule, and U.S. Patent No. 5,888,772 describes an EPO analog with substitutions at position 33, 139, and 166. Therefore, the skilled artisan will realize that the present invention encompasses EPO and EPO derivatives and variants as are well documented in the literature and art as a whole.

Additionally, methods of expressing EPO in a cell are well known in the art. As exemplified in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,703,008, 5,688,679, and 6,376,218, among others, EPO can be expressed in prokaryotic and eukaryotic expression systems. Methods for assaying the biological activity of EPO are equally well known in the art. As an example, the Krystal assay (Krystal, 1983, Exp. Hematol. 11:649-660) can be employed to determine the activity of EPO prepared according to the methods of the present invention. Briefly, the assay measures the effect of erythropoietin on intact mouse spleen cells. Mice are treated with phenylhydrazine to stimulate production of erythropoietin-responsive red blood cell progenitor cells. After treatment, the spleens are removed, intact spleen cells are isolated and incubated with various amounts of wild-type erythropoietin or the erythropoietin proteins described herein. After an overnight incubation, <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine is added and its incorporation into cellular DNA is measured. The amount of <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine incorporation is indicative of erythropoietin-stimulated production of red blood cells via interaction of erythropoietin with its cellular receptor. The concentration of the erythropoietin protein of the present invention, as well as the concentration of wild-type erythropoietin, is quantified by competitive radioimmunoassay methods well known in the art. Specific activities are calculated as international units measured in the Krystal assay divided by micrograms as measured as immunoprecipitable protein by radioimmunoassay.

#### G. GM-CSF

The present invention encompasses a method for the modification of GM-CSF. GM-CSF is well known in the art as a cytokine produced by activated T-cells, macrophages,



endothelial cells, and stromal fibroblasts. GM-CSF primarily acts on the bone marrow to increase the production of inflammatory leukocytes, and further functions as an endocrine hormone to initiate the replenishment of neutrophils consumed during inflammatory functions. Further GM-CSF is a macrophage-activating factor and promotes the  
5 differentiation of Lagerhans cells into dendritic cells. Like G-CSF, GM-CSF also has clinical applications in bone marrow replacement following chemotherapy.

While G-CSF has demonstrated itself as an important and useful compound for therapeutic applications, present methods for the production of G-CSF from recombinant cells results in a product with a rather short biological life, an inaccurate glycosylation pattern  
10 that could potentially lead to immunogenicity, loss of function, an increased need for both larger and more frequent doses in order to achieve the same effect, and the like.

GM-CSF has been isolated and cloned, the nucleic acid and amino acid sequences of which are presented as SEQ ID NO:17 and SEQ ID NO:18, respectively (Figure 59A and 59B, respectively). The present invention encompasses a method for modifying GM-CSF,  
15 particularly as it relates to the ability of GM-CSF to function as a potent and functional biological molecule. The skilled artisan, when equipped with the present disclosure and the teachings herein, will readily understand that the present invention provides compositions and methods for the modification of GM-CSF.

The present invention further encompasses GM-CSF variants, as well known in the  
20 art. As an example, but in no way meant to be limiting to the present invention, a GM-CSF variant has been described in WO 86/06358, where the protein is modified for an alternative quaternary structure. Further, U.S. Patent No. 6,287,557 describes a GM-CSF nucleic acid sequence ligated into the genome of a herpesvirus for gene therapy applications.

Additionally, European Patent Publication No. 0288809 (corresponding to PCT Patent  
25 Publication No. WO 87/02060) reports a fusion protein comprising IL-2 and GM-CSF. The IL-2 sequence can be at either the N- or C-terminal end of the GM-CSF such that after acid cleavage of the fusion protein, GM-CSF having either N- or C-terminal sequence modifications can be generated. Therefore, GM-CSF derivatives, mutants, and variants are well known in the art, and are encompassed within the methods of the present invention.

30 The expression and activity of a modified GM-CSF molecule of the present invention can be assayed using methods well known in the art, and as described in, for example, U.S.

Patent No. 4,810,643. As an example, activity can be measured using radio-labeled thymidine uptake assays. Briefly, human bone marrow from healthy donors is subjected to a density cut with Ficoll-Hypaque (1.077 g/ml, Pharmacia, Piscataway, NJ) and low density cells are suspended in Iscove's medium (GIBCO, La Jolla, CA) containing 10% fetal bovine serum, glutamine and antibiotics. About  $2 \times 10^4$  human bone marrow cells are incubated with either control medium or the GM-CSF or the present invention in 96-well flat bottom plates at about  $37^\circ \text{C}$  in 5%  $\text{CO}_2$  in air for about 2 days. Cultures are then pulsed for about 4 hours with  $0.5 \mu\text{Ci/well}$  of  $^3\text{H}$ -thymidine (New England Nuclear, Boston, Mass.) and uptake is measured as described in, for example, Ventua, et al.(1983, Blood 61:781). An increase in  $^3\text{H}$ -thymidine incorporation into human bone marrow cells as compared to bone marrow cells treated with a control compound is an indication of a active and viable GM-CSF compound.

#### H. IFN-gamma

It is an object of the present invention to encompass a method of modifying and/or remodeling IFN-gamma. IFN-gamma, otherwise known as Type II interferon, in contrast to IFN alpha and IFN beta, is a homodimeric glycoprotein comprising two subunits of about 21-24 kDa. The size variation is due to variable glycosylation patterns, usually not replicated when reproduced recombinantly in various expression systems known in the art. IFN-gamma is a potent activator of macrophages, increases MHC class I molecule expression, and to a lesser extent, a MHC class II molecule stimulatory agent. Further, IFN-gamma promotes T-cell differentiation and isotype switching in B-cells. IFN-gamma is also well documented as a stimulator of neutrophils, NK cells, and antibody responses leading to phagocyte-mediated clearance. IFN-gamma has been proposed as a treatment to be used in conjunction with infection by intracellular pathogens, such as tuberculosis and leishmania, and also as an anti-proliferative therapeutic, useful in conditions with abnormal cell proliferation as a hallmark, such as various cancers and other neoplasias.

IFN-gamma has demonstrated potent immunological activity, but due to variations in glycosylation from systems currently used to express IFN-gamma, the potency, efficacy, biological half-life, and other important factors of a therapeutic have been variable at best.

The present invention encompasses methods to correct this crucial defect.

The nucleotide and amino acid sequences of IFN-gamma are presented herein as SEQ ID NO:19 and SEQ ID NO:20, respectively (Figure 60A and 60B, respectively). It will be readily understood that the sequences set forth herein are in no way limiting to the present invention. In contrast, variants, derivatives, and mutants of IFN-gamma are well known to the skilled artisan. As an example, U.S. Patent No. 6,083,724 describes a recombinant avian IFN-gamma and U.S. Patent No. 5,770,191 describes C-terminus variants of human IFN-gamma. In addition, U.S. Patent No. 4,758,656 describes novel IFN-gamma derivatives, and methods of synthesizing them in various expression systems. Therefore, the present invention is not limited to the sequences of IFN-gamma disclosed elsewhere herein, but encompasses all derivatives, variants, muteins, and the like well known in the art.

Expression systems for IFN-gamma are equally well known in the art, and include prokaryotic and eukaryotic systems, as well as plant and insect cell preparations, methods of which are known to the skilled artisan. As an example, U.S. Patent No. 4,758,656 describes a system for expressing IFN-gamma derivatives in *E. coli*, whereas U.S. Patent No. 4,889,803 describes an expression system employing Chinese hamster ovary cells and an SV40 promoter.

Assays for the biological activity of a remodeled IFN-gamma prepared according to the methods disclosed herein will be well known to one of skill in the art. Biological assays for IFN-gamma expression can be found in, for example, U.S. Patent No. 5,807,744. Briefly, IFN-gamma is added to cultures of CD34<sup>++</sup>CD38<sup>-</sup> cells (100 cells per well) stimulated by cytokine combinations to induce proliferation of CD34<sup>++</sup>CD38<sup>-</sup> cells, such as IL-3, c-kit ligand and either IL-1, IL-6 or G-CSF. Cell proliferation, and generation of secondary colony forming cells will be profoundly inhibited in a dose dependent way, with near complete inhibition occurring at 5000 U/milliliter of IFN-gamma. As a confirmatory test to the inhibitory effect of IFN-gamma, addition of IFN-gamma antibodies can be performed as a control.

#### I. alpha-Protease inhibitor ( $\alpha$ -antitrypsin)

The present invention further includes a method for the remodeling of alpha-protease inhibitor (A-1-PI,  $\alpha$ -1-antitrypsin or  $\alpha$ -1-trypsin inhibitor), also known as alpha-antitrypsin. A-1-PI is a glycoprotein having molecular weight of 53 kDa. A-1-PI plays a role in

controlling tissue destruction by endogenous serine proteases, and is the most pronounced serine protease inhibitor in blood plasma. In particular, A-1-PI inhibits various elastases including neutrophil elastase. Elastase is a protease which breaks down tissues, and can be particularly problematic when its activity is unregulated in lung tissue. This protease  
5 functions by breaking down foreign proteins. However, when API is not present in sufficient quantities to regulate elastase activity, the elastase breaks down lung tissue. In time, this imbalance results in chronic lung tissue damage and emphysema. In fact, a genetic deficiency of A-1-PI has been shown to be associated with premature development of pulmonary emphysema. A-1-PI replenishment has been successfully used for treatment of  
10 this form of emphysema. Further, a deficiency of A-1-PI may also contribute to the aggravation of other diseases such as cystic fibrosis and arthritis, where leukocytes move in to the lungs or joints to fight infection.

Therefore, A-1-PI could conceivably be used to treat diseases where an imbalance between inhibitor and protease(s), especially neutrophil elastase, is causing progression of a  
15 disease state. Antiviral activity has also been attributed to A-1-PI. In light of this, it logically follows that the present invention is useful for the production of A-1-PI that is safe, effective, and potent in the ever changing atmosphere of the lungs.

A-1-PI has been cloned and sequenced, and is set forth in SEQ ID NO:21 and SEQ ID NO:22 (Figure 61A and 61B, respectively). As is understood by one of skill in the art,  
20 natural and engineered variants of A-1-PI exist, and are encompassed in the present invention. As an example, U.S. Patent No. 5,723,316 describes A-1-PI derivatives having amino acid substitutions at positions 356-361 and further comprises an N-terminal extension of approximately three amino acids. U. S. Patent No. 5,674,708 describes A-1-PI analogs with amino acid substitutions at position 358 in the primary amino acid sequence. The  
25 skilled artisan will readily realize that the present invention encompasses A-1-PI variants, derivatives, and mutants known or to be discovered.

Methods for the expression and determination of activity of a remodeled A-1-PI produced according to the methods of the present invention are well known in the art, and are described in, for example, U.S. Patent No. 5,674,708 and U.S. Patent No. 5,723,316. Briefly,  
30 biological activity can be determined using assays for antichymotrypsin activity by measuring the inhibition of the chymotrypsin-catalyzed hydrolysis of substrate N-suc-Ala--

Ala--Pro--Phe-p-nitroanilide (0.1 ml of a 10 mM solution in 90% DMSO), as described in, for example, DelMar et al. (1979, Anal. Biochem. 99: 316). A typical chymotrypsin assay contains, in 1.0 milliliters: 100 mM Tris-Cl buffer, pH 8.3, 0.005% (v/v) Triton X-100, bovine pancreatic chymotrypsin (18 kmmol) and A-1-PI of the present invention. The assay mixture is pre-incubated at room temperature for 5 minutes, substrate (0.01 ml of a 10 mM solution in 90% DMSO) is added and remaining chymotrypsin activity is determined by the rate of change in absorbance at 410nm caused by the release of p-nitroaniline. Measurements of optical absorbance are conducted at 25° C using a spectrophotometer fitted with a temperature controlled sample compartment.

#### J. Glucocerebrosidase

The invention described herein further includes a method for the modification of glucocerebrosidase. Glucocerebrosidase is a lysosomal glycoprotein enzyme which catalyzes the hydrolysis of the glycolipid glucocerebroside to glucose and ceramide. Variants of glucocerebrosidase are sold commercially as Cerezyme™ and Ceredase™, and is an approved therapeutic for the treatment of Gaucher's disease. Ceredase™ is a placental derived form of glucocerebrosidase with complete N-linked structures. Cerezyme™ is a recombinant variant of glucocerebrosidase which is 497 amino acids in length and is expressed in CHO cells. The 4 N-linked glycans of Cerezyme have been modified to terminate in the trimannose core.

Glucocerebrosidase is presently produced in recombinant mammalian cell cultures, and therefore reflects the glycosylation patterns of those cells, usually rodent cells such as Chinese hamster ovary cells or baby hamster kidney cells, which differ drastically from those of human glycosylation patterns, leading to, among other things, immunogenicity and lack of potency.

The nucleic acid and amino acid sequences of glucocerebrosidase are set forth herein as SEQ ID NO: 23 and 24 (Figure 62A and 62B, respectively). However, as will be appreciated by the skilled artisan, the sequences represented herein are prototypical sequences, and do not limit the invention. In fact, variants of glucocerebrosidase are well known, and are described in, for example, U.S. Patent 6,015,703 describes enhanced production of glucocerebrosidase analogs and variants thereof. Further, U.S. Patent No.

6,087,131 describes the cloning and sequencing of yet another glucocerebrosidase variant. It is the intention of the present invention to encompass these and other derivatives, variants, and mutants known or to be discovered in the future.

Methods for the expression of glucocerebrosidase are well known in the art using standard techniques, and are described in detail in, for example, U.S. Patent No. 6,015,703. Assays for the biological efficacy of a glucocerebrosidase molecule prepared according to the methods of the present invention are similarly well known in the art, and a mouse Gaucher's disease model for evaluation and use of a glucocerebrosidase therapeutic is described in, for example, Marshall et al. (2002, Mol. Ther. 6:179).

#### K. TPA

The present invention further encompasses a method for the remodeling of tissue-type activator (TPA). TPA activates plasminogen to form plasmin which dissolves fibrin, the main component of the protein substrate of the thrombus. TPA preparations were developed as a thrombolytic agents having a very high selectivity toward the thrombus in the thrombolytic treatment for thrombosis which causes myocardial infarction and cerebral infarction.

Further, various modified TPA's have been produced by genetic engineering for the purpose of obtaining higher affinity to fibrin and longer half-life in blood than that of natural TPA. The modified TPA's produced from prokaryotes are not glycosylated unlike the natural TPA. TPA's are proteins that are generally extremely difficult to solubilize in water. In particular, the modified TPA's are more difficult to solubilize in water than natural TPA, making very difficult the preparation of modified TPA's. Modified TPA's are thus difficult to dissolve in water at the time of the administration to a patient. However, the modified TPA's have various advantages, such as increased affinity for fibrin and longer half-life in blood. It is the object of the present invention to increase the solubility of modified TPA's.

The nucleic and amino acid sequences of TPA are set forth herein as SEQ ID NO:25 and SEQ ID NO:26, respectively (Figure 63A and 63B, respectively). As described above, variants of TPA have been constructed and used in therapeutic applications. For example, U.S. Patent 5,770,425 described TPA variants in which some of all of the fibrin domain has been deleted. Further, U.S. Patent 5,736,134 describes TPA in which modifications to the

amino acid at position 276 are disclosed. The skilled artisan, when equipped with the present disclosure and the teachings herein, will readily realize that the present invention comprises the TPA sequences set forth herein, as well as those variants well known to one versed in the literature.

5           The expression of TPA from a nucleic acid sequence encoding the same is well known in the art, and is described, in detail, in, for example, U.S. Patent No. 5,753,486. Assays for determining the biological properties of a TPA molecule prepared according to the methods of the present invention are similarly well known in the art. Briefly, a TPA molecule synthesized as disclosed elsewhere herein can be assayed for their ability to lyse  
10   fibrin in the presence of saturating concentrations of plasminogen, according to the method of Carlsen et al. (1988, Anal. Biochem. 168: 428 ). The *in vitro* clot lysis assay measures the activity of tissue-type activators by turbidimetry using a microcentrifugal analyzer. A mixture of thrombin and TPA is centrifuged into a mixture of fibrinogen and plasminogen to initiate clot formation and subsequent clot dissolution. The resultant profile of absorbance  
15   versus time is analyzed to determine the assay endpoint. Activities of the TPA variants are compared to a standard curve of TPA. The buffer used throughout the assay is 0.06M sodium phosphate, pH 7.4 containing 0.01% (v/v) TWEEN 80 and 0.01% (w/v) sodium azide. Human thrombin is at a concentration of about 33 units/ml. Fibrinogen (at 2.0 mg/ml clottable protein) is chilled on wet ice to precipitate fibronectin and then gravity filtered.  
20   Glu-plasminogen is at a concentration of 1 mg/ml. The analyzer chamber temperature is set at 37° C. The loader is set to dispense 20 microliters of TPA (about 500 nanograms/milliliter to about 1.5 micrograms per milliliter) as the sample for the standard curve, or 20 microliters of variant TPAs at a concentration to cause lysis within the range of the standard curve. Twenty microliters of thrombin as the secondary reagent, and 200 microliters of a 50:1 (v/v)  
25   fibrinogen: plasminogen mixture as the primary reagent. The absorbance/time program is used with a 5 min incubation time, 340-nanometer-filter and 90 second interval readings.

#### L. IL-2

30           The present invention further encompasses a method for the remodeling and modification of IL-2. IL-2 is the main growth factor of T lymphocytes and increases the humoral and cellular immune responses by stimulating cytotoxic CD8 T cells and NK cells.

IL-2 is therefore crucial in the defense mechanisms against tumors and viral infections. IL-2 is also used in therapy against metastatic melanoma and renal adenocarcinoma, and has been used in clinical trials in many forms of cancer. Further, IL-2 has also been used in HIV infected patients where it leads to a significant increase in CD4 counts.

5           Given the success IL-2 has demonstrated in the management and treatment of life-threatening diseases such as various cancers and AIDS, it follows that the methods of the present invention would be useful for developing an IL-2 molecule that has a longer biological half-life, increased potency, and in general, a therapeutic profile more similar to wild-type IL-2 as it is synthesized secreted in the healthy human.

10           IL-2 has been cloned and sequenced, and the nucleic acid and amino acid sequences are presented herein as SEQ ID NO:27 and SEQ ID NO:28 (Figure 64A and 64B, respectively). The present invention should in no way be construed as limited to the IL-2 nucleic acid and amino acid sequences set forth herein. Variants of IL-2 are described in, for example, U.S. Patent No. 6,348,193, in which the asparagine at position 88 is substituted for  
15           arginine, and in U.S. Patent No. 5,206,344, in which a polymer comprising IL-2 variants with various amino acid substitutions is described. The present invention encompasses these IL-2 variants and others well known in the art.

          Methods for the expression and to determine the activity of IL-2 are well known in the art, and are described in, for example, U.S. Patent No. 5,417,970. Briefly, expression of  
20           IL-2, or variants thereof, can be accomplished in a variety of both prokaryotic and eukaryotic systems, including *E. coli*, CHO cells, BHK cells, insect cells using a baculovirus expression system, all of which are well known in the art.

          Assays for the activity of a modified IL-2 prepared according to the methods of the present invention can proceed as follows. Peripheral blood lymphocytes can be separated  
25           from the erythrocytes and granulocytes by centrifuging on a Ficoll-Hypaque (Pharmacia, Piscataway, NJ) gradient by the method described in, for example, A. Boyum et al. (Methods in Enzymology, 1984, Vol. 108, page 88, Academic Press, Inc.). Lymphocytes are subsequently washed about three times in culture medium consisted of RPMI 1640 (Gibco-BRL, La Jolla, CA) plus 10% AB human serum (CTS Purpan, Toulouse, France) inactivated  
30           by heat (1 hour at 56° C), 2 mM sodium pyruvate, 5 mM HEPES, 4 mM L-glutamine, 100 U/ml penicillin, 100 µg/ml streptomycin and 0.25 µg/ml amphotericin B (complete medium).



Adhesive cells (monocytes and macrophages) are eliminated by adhesion to plastic and the remainder of the cells are suspended in complete medium at a concentration of about 5 to 10  $\times 10^5$  cells per milliliter and seeded in culture flasks at a density of about 1-2  $\times 10^5$  cells per square centimeter. Flasks are then incubated at 37° C in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for about 1 hour, after which the non-adhesive lymphocytes are recovered by aspiration after gentle agitation of the culture flasks.

Non-adhesive lymphocytes are washed once and cultivated at a concentration of about  $10^5$  cells per milliliter in complete medium in the presence of the IL-2 of the present invention for about 48 hours in an incubator as described above. The cells are then washed once.

The cytotoxic activity of the cells is evaluated after about 4 hours of contact with target cells of the human T lymphoid line C8166-45/C63 (HT1 cells) resistant to NK cell cytotoxicity, as described by Salahuddin et al. (1983, Virology 129: 51-64; 1984, Science: 223, 703-707). 6  $\times 10^5$  HT1 cells are radio-tagged with about 200  $\mu$ Ci of <sup>51</sup>Cr (sodium chromate, Amersham, Arlington Heights, IL) at 37° C for about 1 hour in complete medium without serum, and then washed several times. The target cells and effective cells are distributed in round-bottomed microtitration plates with varying ratios of effective cells to target cells (50:1, 10:1, 1:1). The microtitration plates are centrifuged and, after incubation as described above, the supernatant from each well is recovered and the radioactivity is measured using a gamma counter. Cytotoxicity is determined from the quantity of <sup>51</sup>Cr released by dead target cells. Non-specific cytotoxicity is determined from the amount of radioactivity spontaneously released from the target cells in the absence of effective cells.

The present method is just one of many well known in the art for measuring the cytotoxicity of effector cells, and is should not be construed as limiting to the present invention.

#### M. Factor VIII

The invention further encompasses a method for the remodeling and modification of Factor VIII. As described earlier for Factor VII and Factor IX, Factor VIII is a critical component of the blood coagulation pathway. Human Factor VIII, (antihemophilic factor; FVIII:C) is a human plasma protein consisting of 2 peptides (light chain molecular weight of 80 kDa and

heavy chain molecular weight variable from 90 to 220 kDa, depending on glycosylation state). It is an essential cofactor in the coagulation pathway and is required for the conversion of Factor X into its active form (Factor Xa). Factor VIII circulates in plasma as a non-covalent complex with von Willibrand Factor (aka FVIII:RP), a dimer of a 2050 aa peptide (See, U.S. Patent No. 6,307,032). Blood concentrations of Factor VIII below 20% of normal cause a bleeding disorder designated hemophilia A. Factor VIII blood levels less than 1% result in a severe bleeding disorder, with spontaneous joint bleeding being the most common symptom.

Similar to other blood coagulation factors, Factor VIII is a therapeutic with a great deal of potential for the treatment of various bleeding disorders, such as hemophilia A and hemophilia B. Due to the glycosylation of the heavy chain, current methods for the preparation of Factor VIII from recombinant cells results in a product that is not as effective as natural Factor VIII. Purification methods from human plasma result in a crude composition that is less effective and more difficult to prepare than recombinant Factor VIII. The current invention seeks to improve this situation.

The nucleic acid and amino acid sequences of Factor VIII are presented herein as SEQ ID NO:29 and SEQ ID NO:30, respectively (Figure 65A and 65B, respectively). The art is rife with variants of Factor VIII, as described in, for example, U.S. Patent No. 5,668,108, in which the aspartic acid at position 1241 is replaced by a glutamic acid with the accompanying nucleic acid changes as well. U.S. Patent No. 5,149,637 describes a Factor VIII variants comprising the C-terminal fraction, either glycosylated or unglycosylated, and U.S. Patent No. 5,661,008 describes a Factor VIII variant comprising amino acids 1-740 linked to amino acids 1649 to 2332 by at least 3 amino acid residues. Therefore, variants, derivatives, modifications and complexes of Factor VIII are well known in the art, and are encompassed in the present invention.

Expression systems for the production of Factor VIII are well known in the art, and include prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells, as exemplified in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,633,150, 5,804,420, and 5,422,250.

To determine the biological activity of a Factor VIII molecule synthesized according to the methods of the present invention, the skilled artisan will recognize that the assays described herein for the evaluation of Factor VII and Factor IX are applicable to Factor VIII.

### N. Urokinase

The present invention also includes a method for the remodeling and/or modification of urokinase. Urokinase is a serine protease which activates plasminogen to plasmin. The protein is synthesized in a variety of tissues including endothelium and kidney, and is excreted in trace amounts into urine. Purified urokinase exists in two active forms, a high molecular weight form (HUK; approximately 50 kDa) and a low molecular weight form (LUK; approximately 30 kDa). LUK has been shown to be derived from HUK by a proteolysis after lysine 135, releasing the first 135 amino acids from HUK. Conventional wisdom has held that HUK or LUK must be converted to proteolytically active forms by the proteolytic hydrolysis of a single chain precursor, also termed prourokinase, between lysine 158 and isoleucine 159 to generate a two-chain activated form (which continues to correspond to either HUK or LUK). The proteolytically active urokinase species resulting from this hydrolytic clip contains two amino acid chains held together by a single disulfide bond. The two chains formed by the activation clip are termed the A or A<sub>1</sub> chains (HUK or LUK, respectively), and the B chain comprising the protease domain of the molecule.

Urokinase has been shown to be an effective thrombolytic agent. However, since it is produced naturally in trace quantities the cost of the enzyme is high for an effective dosage. Urokinase has been produced in recombinant cell culture, and DNA encoding urokinase is known together with suitable vectors and host microorganisms. Present compositions comprising urokinase and methods for producing urokinase recombinantly are hampered by a product that has deficient glycosylation patterns, and given the complex proteolytic cleavage events surrounding the activation of urokinase, this aberrant glycosylation leads to a less effective and less potent product.

The sequence of the nucleotides encoding the primary amino acid chain of urokinase are depicted in SEQ ID NO:33 and SEQ ID NO:34 (Figure 66A and 66B, respectively). Variants of urokinase are well known in the art, and therefore the present invention is not limited to the sequences set forth herein. In fact, the skilled artisan will readily realize that urokinase variants described in, for example U.S. Patent Nos. 5,219,569, 5,648,253, and 4,892,826, exist as functional moieties, and are therefore encompassed in the present invention.

The expression and evaluation of a urokinase molecule prepared according to the methods of the present invention are similarly well known in the art. As a non-limiting example, the expression of urokinase in various systems is detailed in U.S. Patent No. 5,219,569. An assay for determining the activity and functionality of a urokinase prepared in accordance to the methods set forth herein are described throughout the literature, and are similar to assays for other plasminogen and fibrin related assays described elsewhere throughout. One example of an assay to determine the activity of an urokinase molecule synthesized as described herein can be as described in, for example, Ploug, et al. (1957, Biochim. Biophys. Acta 24: 278-282), using fibrin plates comprising 1.25% agarose, 4.1 mg/ml human fibrinogen, 0.3 units/ml of thrombin and 0.5 µg/ml of soybean trypsin inhibitor.

#### O. Human DNase

The present invention further encompasses a method for the remodeling and/or modification of recombinant human DNase. Human DNase I has been tested as a therapeutic agent and was shown to diminish the viscosity of cystic fibrosis mucus *in vitro*. It has been determined that purulent mucus contains about 10-13 mg/ml of DNA, an ionic polymer predicted to affect the rheologic properties of airway fluids. Accordingly, bovine pancreatic DNase I, an enzyme that degrades DNA, was tested as a mucolytic agent many years ago but did not enter clinical practice, because of side effects induced by antigenicity and/or contaminating proteases. Recombinant human DNase is currently used as a therapeutic agent to alleviate the symptoms of diseases such as cystic fibrosis.

Similar to DNase derived from bovine sources, recombinant human DNase poses some problems, mostly due to lowered efficacy due to improper glycosylation imparted by mammalian expression systems currently in use. The present invention describes a method for remodeling DNase, leading to increased efficacy and better therapeutic results.

The nucleotide and amino acid sequences of human DNase are presented herein as SEQ ID NO:39 and SEQ ID NO:40 (Figure 67A and 67B, respectively). Variants of the peptide comprising DNase are well known in the art. As an example, U.S. Patent No. 6,348,343 describes a human DNase with multiple amino acid substitutions throughout the primary structure. Additionally, U.S. Patent No. 6,391,607 describes a hyperactive variant of

DNase with multiple amino acid substitutions at positions 9, 14, 74, 75, and 205. The present examples, and others well known in the art or to be discovered in the future are encompassed in the present invention.

Expression systems for producing a DNase peptide are well known to the skilled artisan, and have been described in prokaryotic and eukaryotic systems. For example, PCT Patent Publication No. WO 90/07572 describes these methods in considerable detail.

Assays to determine the biological activity of a DNase molecule developed according to the methods of the present invention are well known in the art. As an example, but in no way meant to be limiting to the present invention, an assay to determine the DNA-hydrolytic activity of human DNase I is presented herein. Briefly, two different plasmid digestion assays are used. The first assay ("supercoiled DNA digestion assay") measures the conversion of supercoiled double-stranded plasmid DNA to relaxed (nicked), linear, and degraded forms. The second assay ("linear DNA digestion assay") measured the conversion of linear double-stranded plasmid DNA to degraded forms. Specifically, DNase prepared according to the methods of the present invention is added to 160 microliters of a solution comprising 25 micrograms per milliliter of either supercoiled plasmid DNA or EcoRI-digested linearized plasmid DNA in 25 mM HEPES, pH 7.1, 100 µg/ml bovine serum albumin, 1 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 2.5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 150 mM NaCl, and the samples are incubated at room temperature. At various times, aliquots of the reaction mixtures are removed and quenched by the addition of 25 mM EDTA, together with xylene cyanol, bromophenol blue, and glycerol. The integrity of the plasmid DNA in the quenched samples is analyzed by electrophoresis of the samples on agarose gels. After electrophoresis, the gels are stained with a solution of ethidium bromide and the DNA in the gels is visualized by ultraviolet light. The relative amounts of supercoiled, relaxed, and linear forms of plasmid DNA are determined by scanning the gels with a fluorescent imager (such as the Molecular Dynamics Model 575 FluorImager) and quantitating the amount of DNA in the bands of the gel that correspond to the different forms.

#### P. Insulin

The invention further includes a method for remodeling insulin. Insulin is well known as the most effective treatment for type I diabetes, in which the beta islet cells of the

pancreas do not produce insulin for the regulation of blood glucose levels. The ramifications of diabetes and uncontrolled blood glucose include circulatory and foot problems, and blindness, not to mention a variety of other complications that either result from or are exacerbated by diabetes.

5           Prior to the cloning and sequencing of human insulin, porcine insulin was used as a treatment for diabetes. Insulin is now produced recombinantly, but the short, 51 amino acid sequence of the mature molecule is a complex structure comprising multiple sulfide bonds. Current methods to recombinantly produce insulin result in a product that lacks similarity to the native protein as produced in healthy non-diabetic subjects. The present invention seeks  
10 to repair this flaw.

          The nucleotide and amino acid sequence of human insulin is portrayed in SEQ ID NO:43 and SEQ ID NO:44, respectively (Figure 68A and 68B, respectively). Variants of insulin are abundant throughout the art. U.S. Patent No. 6,337,194 describes insulin fusion protein analogs, U.S. Patent No. 6,323,311 describes insulin derivatives comprising a cyclic  
15 anhydride of a dicarboxylic acid, and U.S. Patent No. 6,251,856 describes an insulin derivative comprising multiple amino acid substitutions and a lipophilic group. The skilled artisan will recognize that the following examples of insulin derivatives are in no way exhaustive, but simply represent a small sample of those well known in the art. Therefore, the present invention comprises insulin derivatives known or to be discovered.

20           Expression systems for the production of insulin are well known in the art, and can be accomplished using molecular biology techniques as described in, for example, Sambrook et al. (1989, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, New York).

          Assays to determine the functionality of an insulin molecule prepared according to the  
25 methods of the present invention are similarly well known in the art. For example, an *in vivo* model of glucose depression can be used to evaluate the biological activity of insulin synthesized using the methods of the present invention. Useful for this purpose is a rat model. The animals are fasted overnight (16 hours) prior to the experiment, and then anesthetized with intraperitoneally administered sodium pentobarbital or another suitable  
30 anesthetic such as ketamine. Each animal receives an i.v. injection (tail vein) of the particular insulin derivative (20 µg/ml/kg). Blood samples are taken from the jugular vein 15 and 5

minutes before injection and 15, 30, 60, 90, 120, 180, and 240 minutes after injection. Blood glucose levels are measured with a blood glucose monitor, available from a variety of commercial suppliers.

#### 5            Q. Hepatitis B Vaccines (HBsAg)

The present invention further comprises a method for the remodeling the antigen used in hepatitis B vaccines (HbsAg or Hepatitis B sAg). HBsAg is a recombinantly produced surface antigen of the hepatitis B S-protein, and is used to illicit an immune response to the hepatitis B virus, an increasing dangerous virus that results in, among other things, liver  
10    disease including cirrhosis and carcinoma, and results in over 1 million deaths worldwide annually. Currently the HBsAg vaccine is administered three times over a six month interval to illicit a protective and neutralizing immune response.

HBsAg is currently produced in yeast strains, and therefore reflects the glycosylation patterns native to a fungus. The present invention provides a method to remodel HBsAg,  
15    resulting in among other things, improved immunogenicity, antibodies with improved affinity for the virus, and the like.

The sequences of the S-protein from a Hepatitis B virus (HBsAg) nucleic acid and primary amino acid chain are set forth herein as SEQ ID NO:45 and SEQ ID NO:46 (Figure 69A and 69B, respectively). The nucleotide is 1203 bases in length. The amino acid is 400  
20    residues long. The last 226 amino acid residues are the small S-antigen, which is used in the GlaxoSmithKline vaccine and the Merck vaccine. Fifty-five amino acids upstream from the small S-antigen is the Pre-S start codon. The Pre-S + S regions are the middle S antigen, which is used in the Aventis Pasteur vaccine. From the first start codon to the Pre-S start codon comprises the rest of the S-protein, and is called the large S-protein. This is but one  
25    example of the HBsAg used in vaccines, and other subtypes are well known, as exemplified in GenBank Acc Nos.: AF415222, AF415221, AF415220, and AF415219. The sequences presented herein are simply examples of HBsAg known in the art. Similar antigens have been isolated from other strains of hepatitis B virus, and may or may not have been evaluated for antigenicity and potential as vaccine candidates. The present invention therefore  
30    encompasses hepatitis B vaccine S-protein surface antigens known or to be discovered.

Expression of an HBsAg in an expression system is a routine procedure for one of skill in the art, and is described in, for example, U.S. Patent No. 5,851,823. Assays for the immunogenicity of a vaccine are well known in the art, and comprise various tests for the production of neutralizing antibodies, and employ techniques such as ELISA, neutralization assays, Western blots, immunoprecipitation, and the like. Briefly, a sandwich ELISA for the detection of effective anti-HBsAg antibodies is described. The Enzygnost HBsAg assay (Aventis Behring, King of Prussia, PA) is used for such methods. Wells are coated with anti-HBs. Serum plasma or purified protein and appropriate controls are added to the wells and incubated. After washing, peroxidase-labeled antibodies to HBsAg are reacted with the remaining antigenic determinants. The unbound enzyme-linked antibodies are removed by washing and the enzyme activity on the solid phase is determined by methods well known in the art. The enzymatically catalyzed reaction of hydrogen peroxide and chromogen is stopped by adding diluted sulfuric acid. The color intensity is proportional to the HBsAg concentration of the sample and is obtained by photometric comparison of the color intensity of the unknown samples with the color intensities of the accompanying negative and positive control sera.

#### R. Human Growth Hormone

The present invention further encompasses a method for the remodeling of human growth hormone (HGH). The isoform of HGH which is secreted in the human pituitary, consists of 191 amino acids and has a molecular weight of about 21,500. The isoform of HGH which is made in the placenta is a glycosylated form. HGH participates in much of the regulation of normal human growth and development, including linear growth (somatogenesis), lactation, activation of macrophages, and insulin-like and diabetogenic effects, among others.

HGH is a complex hormone, and its effects are varied as a result of interactions with various cellular receptors. While compositions comprising HGH have been used in the clinical setting, especially to treat dwarfism, the efficacy is limited by the glycosylation structure of HGH produced recombinantly.

The nucleic and amino acid sequence of HGH are set forth elsewhere herein as SEQ ID NO:47 and SEQ ID NO:48 (Figure 70A and 70B, respectively). The skilled artisan will



recognize that variants, derivatives, and mutants of HGH are well known. Examples can be found in U.S. Patent No. 6,143,523 where amino acid residues at positions 10, 14, 18, 21, 167, 171, 174, 176 and 179 are substituted, and in U.S. Patent No. 5,962,411 describes splice variants of HGH. The present invention encompasses these HGH variants known in the art of  
5 to be discovered.

Methods for the expression of HGH in recombinant cells is described in, for example, U.S. Patent No. 5,795,745. Methods for expression of HGH in, *inter alia*, prokaryotes, eukaryotes, insect cell systems, plants, and *in vitro* translation systems are well known in the art.

10 An HGH molecule produced using the methods of the current invention can be assayed for activity using a variety of methods known to the skilled artisan. For example, U.S. Patent 5,734,024 describes a method to determine the biological functionality of an expressed HGH.

#### 15 S. Antibodies

The present invention further comprises a method for the remodeling of various chimeric antibody preparations, including, chimeric TNFR, chimeric anti-glycoprotein IIb/IIIa, chimeric anti-HER2, chimeric anti-RSV, chimeric anti-CD20, and chimeric anti-TNF. Chimeric antibody preparations comprise a human Fc portion from an IgG antibody  
20 and the variable regions from a monoclonal antibody specific for an antigen. Other preparations comprise a receptor, for example the 75 kDa TNF receptor, fused to a human IgG Fc portion. These molecules further include Fab fragments comprising light and heavy chains from human and mice. A chimeric TNFR is useful in the treatment of inflammatory diseases, such as rheumatoid arthritis. Chimeric anti-glycoprotein IIb/IIIa is useful in the  
25 treatment of cardiac abnormalities, blood clotting, and platelet function disturbances. A chimeric anti-HER2 is useful as a treatment for breast cancer, chimeric anti-RSV is useful for the treatment of respiratory syncytial virus, chimeric anti-CD20 is useful for the treatment of Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, and chimeric anti-TNF is used for treatment of Crohn's disease.

While these chimeric antibodies have proved useful in the management of varied  
30 diseases, administration has to be fairly frequent and at fairly high doses due to the relatively short half-life of a recombinant protein produced in rodent cells. While a majority of the

chimeric antibody is human, and therefore regarded as "self" by the immune system, they are degraded and destroyed due to non-native glycosylation patterns. The present invention proposes to repair this problem, greatly increasing the efficacy of these novel medicines.

#### Antibodies and Methods of their Generation

5           The term "antibody," as used herein, refers to an immunoglobulin molecule which is able to specifically bind to a specific epitope on an antigen. Antibodies can be intact immunoglobulins derived from natural sources or from recombinant sources and can be immunoreactive portions of intact immunoglobulins. Antibodies are typically tetramers of immunoglobulin molecules. The antibodies in the present invention may exist in a variety of  
10 forms including, for example, polyclonal antibodies, monoclonal antibodies, Fv, Fab and F(ab)<sub>2</sub>, as well as single chain antibodies and humanized antibodies (Harlow et al., 1999, Using Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, NY; Harlow et al., 1989, Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor, New York; Houston et al., 1988, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85:5879-5883; Bird et al., 1988, Science 242:423-426).

15           By the term "synthetic antibody" as used herein, is meant an antibody which is generated using recombinant DNA technology, such as, for example, an antibody expressed by a bacteriophage as described herein. The term should also be construed to mean an antibody which has been generated by the synthesis of a DNA molecule encoding the antibody and which DNA molecule expresses an antibody peptide, or an amino acid sequence  
20 specifying the antibody, wherein the DNA or amino acid sequence has been obtained using synthetic DNA or amino acid sequence technology which is available and well known in the art.

Monoclonal antibodies directed against full length or peptide fragments of a peptide or peptide may be prepared using any well known monoclonal antibody preparation  
25 procedures, such as those described, for example, in Harlow et al. (1988, In: Antibodies, A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor, NY) and in Tuszynski et al. (1988, Blood, 72:109-115). Quantities of the desired peptide may also be synthesized using chemical synthesis technology. Alternatively, DNA encoding the desired peptide may be cloned and expressed from an appropriate promoter sequence in cells suitable for the generation of large quantities  
30 of peptide. Monoclonal antibodies directed against the peptide are generated from mice immunized with the peptide using standard procedures as referenced herein.

Nucleic acid encoding the monoclonal antibody obtained using the procedures described herein may be cloned and sequenced using technology which is available in the art, and is described, for example, in Wright et al. (1992, Critical Rev. in Immunol. 12(3,4):125-168) and the references cited therein. Further, the antibody of the invention may be

5 "humanized" using the technology described in Wright et al., (*supra*) and in the references cited therein, and in Gu et al. (1997, Thrombosis and Hematocyst 77(4):755-759).

To generate a phage antibody library, a cDNA library is first obtained from mRNA which is isolated from cells, e.g., the hybridoma, which express the desired peptide to be expressed on the phage surface, e.g., the desired antibody. cDNA copies of the mRNA are  
10 produced using reverse transcriptase. cDNA which specifies immunoglobulin fragments are obtained by PCR and the resulting DNA is cloned into a suitable bacteriophage vector to generate a bacteriophage DNA library comprising DNA specifying immunoglobulin genes. The procedures for making a bacteriophage library comprising heterologous DNA are well known in the art and are described, for example, in Sambrook and Russell (2001, Molecular  
15 Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor, NY).

Bacteriophage which encode the desired antibody, may be engineered such that the peptide is displayed on the surface thereof in such a manner that it is available for binding to its corresponding binding peptide, e.g., the antigen against which the antibody is directed. Thus, when bacteriophage which express a specific antibody are incubated in the presence of  
20 a cell which expresses the corresponding antigen, the bacteriophage will bind to the cell. Bacteriophage which do not express the antibody will not bind to the cell. Such panning techniques are well known in the art and are described for example, in Wright et al., (*supra*).

Processes such as those described above, have been developed for the production of human antibodies using M13 bacteriophage display (Burton et al., 1994, Adv. Immunol.  
25 57:191-280). Essentially, a cDNA library is generated from mRNA obtained from a population of antibody-producing cells. The mRNA encodes rearranged immunoglobulin genes and thus, the cDNA encodes the same. Amplified cDNA is cloned into M13 expression vectors creating a library of phage which express human antibody fragments on their surface. Phage which display the antibody of interest are selected by antigen binding  
30 and are propagated in bacteria to produce soluble human immunoglobulin. Thus, in contrast

to conventional monoclonal antibody synthesis, this procedure immortalizes DNA encoding human immunoglobulin rather than cells which express human immunoglobulin.

Remodeling glycans of antibody molecules

5 The specific glycosylation of one class of peptides, namely immunoglobulins, has a particularly important effect on the biological activity of these peptides. The invention should not be construed to be limited solely to immunoglobulins of the IgG class, but should also be construed to include immunoglobulins of the IgA, IgE and IgM classes of antibodies.

10 Further, the invention should not be construed to be limited solely to any type of traditional antibody structure. Rather, the invention should be construed to include all types of antibody molecules, including, for example, fragments of antibodies, chimeric antibodies, human antibodies, humanized antibodies, etc.

15 A typical immunoglobulin molecule comprises an effector portion and an antigen binding portion. For a review of immunoglobulins, see Harlow et al., 1988, Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor, New York, and Harlow et al., 1999, Using Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, NY. The effector portion of the immunoglobulin molecule resides in the Fc portion of the molecule and is responsible in part for efficient binding of the immunoglobulin to its cognate cellular receptor. Improper glycosylation of immunoglobulin molecules particularly in the CH2 domain of the Fc portion of the molecule, affects the biological activity of the immunoglobulin.

20 More specifically with respect to the immunoglobulin IgG, IgG effector function is governed in large part by whether or not the IgG contains an N-acetylglucosamine (GlcNAc) residue attached at the 4-O position of the branched mannose of the trimannosyl core of the N-glycan at Asparagine (Asn) 297 in the CH2 domain of the IgG molecule. This residue is known as a "bisecting GlcNAc." The purpose of adding bisecting GlcNAc to the N-glycan chains of a natural or recombinant IgG molecule or a IgG-Fc-containing chimeric construct is to optimize Fc immune effector function of the Fc portion of the molecule. Such effector functions may include antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) and any other biological effects that require efficient binding to FcγR receptors, and binding to the C1 component of complement. The importance of bisecting GlcNAc for achieving maximum

25  
30

immune effector function of IgG molecules has been described (Lifely et al., 1995, Glycobiology 5 (8): 813-822; Jeffris et al., 1990, Biochem. J. 268 (3): 529-537).

The glycans found at the N-glycosylation site at Asn 297 in the CH2 domain of IgG molecules have been structurally characterized for IgG molecules found circulating in human and animal blood plasma, IgG produced by myeloma cells, hybridoma cells, and a variety of transfected immortalized mammalian and insect cell lines. In all cases the N-glycan is either a high mannose chain or a complete (Man3, GlcNAc4, Gal2, NeuAc2, Fuc1) or variably incomplete biantennary chain with or without bisecting GlcNAc (Raju et al., 2000, Glycobiology 10 (5): 477-486; Jeffris et al., 1998, Immunological. Rev. 163L59-76; Lerouge et al., 1998, Plant Mol. Biol. 38: 31-48; James et al., 1995, Biotechnology 13: 592-596).

The present invention provides an *in vitro* customized glycosylated immunoglobulin molecule. The immunoglobulin molecule may be any immunoglobulin molecule, including, but not limited to, a monoclonal antibody, a synthetic antibody, a chimeric antibody, a humanized antibody, and the like. Specific methods of generating antibody molecules and their characterization are disclosed elsewhere herein. Preferably, the immunoglobulin is IgG, and more preferably, the IgG is a humanized or human IgG, most preferably, IgG1.

The present invention specifically contemplates using  $\beta$ 1,4-mannosyl-glycopeptide  $\beta$ 1,4-N-acetylglucosaminyltransferase, GnT-III: EC2.4.1.144 as an *in vitro* reagent to glycosidically link N-acetylglucosamine (GlcNAc) onto the 4-O position of the branched mannose of the trimannosyl core of the N-glycan at Asn 297 in the CH2 domain of an IgG molecule. However, as will be appreciated from the disclosure provided herein, the invention should not be construed to solely include the use of this enzyme to provide a bisecting GlcNAc to an immunoglobulin molecule. Rather, it has been discovered that it is possible to modulate the glycosylation pattern of an antibody molecule such that the antibody molecule has enhanced biological activity, i.e., effector function, in addition to potential enhancement of other properties, e.g., stability, and the like.

There is provided in the present invention a general method for removing fucose molecules from the Asn(297) N-linked glycan for the purpose of enhancing binding to Fc-gammaRIIIA, and enhanced antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (see, Shields et al., 2002, J. Biol. Chem. 277:26733-26740). The method entails contacting the antibody molecule with a fucosidase appropriate for the linkage of the fucose molecule(s) on the

antibody glycan(s). Alternately, the recombinant antibody can be expressed in cells that do express fucosyltransferases, such as the Lec13 variant of CHO cells. The removal of fucose from the glycan(s) of the antibody can be done alone, or in conjunction with other methods to remodel the glycans, such as adding a bisecting GlcNAc. Expression of antibodies in cells  
 5 lacking GnT-I may also result in Fc glycans lacking core fucose, which can be further modified by the present invention.

There is provided in the present invention a general method for introducing a bisecting GlcNAc for the purpose of enhancing Fc immune effector function in any preparation of IgG molecules containing N-linked oligosaccharides in the CH2 domain,  
 10 typically at Asn 297. The method requires that the population of IgG molecules is brought to a state of glycosylation such that the glycan chain is an acceptor for GnT-III. This is accomplished in any one of three ways: 1) by selection or genetic manipulation of a host expression system that secretes IgG with N-glycan chains that are substrates for GnT-III; 2) by treatment of a population of IgG glycoforms with exoglycosidases such that the glycan  
 15 structure(s) remaining after exoglycosidase treatment is an acceptor for GnT-III; 3) some combination of host selection and exoglycosidase treatment as in 1) and 2) above plus successive additions of GlcNAc by GnT-I and GnT-II to create an acceptor for GnT-III.

For example, IgG obtained from chicken plasma contains primarily high mannose chains and would require digestion with one or more  $\alpha$ -mannosidases to create a substrate for  
 20 addition of GlcNAc to the  $\alpha$ 1,3 Mannose branch of the trimannosyl core by GnT-I. This substrate could be the elemental trimannosyl core, Man3GlcNAc2. Treatment of this core structure sequentially with GnT-I followed by GnT-II followed by GnT-III using UDP-GlcNAc as a sugar donor would create Man3GlcNAc5 as shown in Figure 2. Optionally, this structure can then be extended by treatment with  $\beta$ 1,4 galactosyltransferase. If required, the  
 25 galactosylated oligosaccharide can be further extended using  $\alpha$ 2,3- or  $\alpha$ 2,6-sialyltransferase to achieve a completed biantennary structure. Using this method biantennary glycan chains can be remodeled as required for the optimal Fc immune effector function of any therapeutic IgG under development (Figure 4).

Alternatively, IgG molecules found in the plasma of most animals or IgG which is  
 30 secreted as a recombinant product by most animal cells or by transgenic animals typically include a spectrum of biantennary glycoforms including complete (NeuAc2, Gal2, GlcNAc4,

Man3,  $\pm$ Fuc1) (Figure 4) and variably incomplete forms, with or without bisecting GlcNAc (Raju et al., 2000, *Glycobiology* 10 (5): 477-486; Jeffris et al., 1998, *Immunological Rev.* 163: 59-76). To ensure that bisecting GlcNAc is present in the entire population of immunoglobulin molecules so produced, the mixture of molecules can be treated with the following exoglycosidases, successively or in a mixture: neuraminidase,  $\beta$ -galactosidase,  $\beta$ -glucosaminidase,  $\alpha$ -fucosidase. The resulting trimannosyl core can then be remodeled using glycosyltransferases as noted above.

In addition, IgG secreted by transgenic animals or stored as "plantibodies" by transgenic plants have been characterized. An IgG molecule produced in a transgenic plant having N-glycans that contain  $\beta$ 1,2 linked xylose and/or  $\alpha$ 1,3 linked fucose can be treated with exoglycosidases to remove those residues, in addition to the above described exoglycosidases in order to create the trimannosyl core or a Man3GlcNAc4 structure, and are then treated with glycosyltransferases to remodel the N-glycan as described above.

The primary novel aspect of the current invention is the application of appropriate glycosyltransferases, with or without prior exoglycosidase treatment, applied in the correct sequence to optimize the effector function of the antibody. In one exemplary embodiment, a bisecting GlcNAc is introduced into the glycans of IgG molecules or other IgG-Fc-chimeric constructs where bisecting GlcNAc is required. In another exemplary embodiment, the core fucose is removed from the glycans of IgG molecules or other IgG-Fc-chimeric constructs.

#### TNF receptor-IgG Fc fusion protein

The nucleotide and amino acid sequences of the 75 kDa human TNF receptor are set forth herein as SEQ ID NO:31 and SEQ ID NO:32, respectively (Figure 71A and 71B, respectively). The amino acid sequences of the light and heavy variable regions of chimeric anti-HER2 are set forth as SEQ ID NO:35 and SEQ ID NO:36, respectively (Figure 72A and 72B, respectively). The amino acid sequences of the light and heavy variable regions of chimeric anti-RSV are set forth as, and SEQ ID NO:38 and SEQ ID NO:37, respectively (Figure 73A and 73B, respectively). The amino acid sequences of the non-human variable regions of anti-TNF are set forth herein as SEQ ID NO:41 and SEQ ID NO:42, respectively (Figure 74A and 74B, respectively). The nucleotide and amino acid sequence of the Fc

portion of human IgG is set forth as SEQ ID NO:49 and SEQ ID NO:50 (Figure 75A and 75B, respectively).

#### MAb anti-glycoprotein IIb/IIIa

The amino acid sequences of a murine anti-glycoprotein IIb/IIIa antibody variable regions are set forth in SEQ ID NO:52 (murine mature variable light chain, Figure 76) and SEQ ID NO: 54 (murine mature variable heavy chain, Figure 77). These murine sequences can be combined with human IgG amino acid sequences SEQ ID NO: 51 (human mature variable light chain, Figure 78), SEQ ID NO: 53 (human mature variable heavy chain, Figure 79), SEQ ID NO: 55 (human light chain, Figure 80) and SEQ ID NO: 56 (human heavy chain, Figure 81) according to the procedures found in U.S. Patent No. 5,777,085 to create a chimeric humanized murine anti-glycoprotein IIb/IIIa antibody. Other anti-glycoprotein IIb/IIIa humanized antibodies are found in U.S. Patent No. 5,877,006. A cell line expressing the anti-glycoprotein IIb/IIIa MAb 7E3 can be commercially obtained from the ATCC (Manassas, VA) as accession no. HB-8832.

#### MAb anti-CD20

The nucleic acid and amino acid sequences of a chimeric anti-CD20 antibody are set forth in SEQ ID NO: 59 (nucleic acid sequence of murine variable region light chain, Figure 82A), SEQ ID NO: 60 (amino acid sequence of murine variable region light chain, Figure 82B), SEQ ID NO: 61 (nucleic acid sequence of murine variable region heavy chain, Figure 83A) and SEQ ID NO: 62 (amino acid sequence of murine variable region heavy chain, Figure 83B). In order to humanize a murine antibody, the TCAE 8 (SEQ ID NO: 57, Figure 84A – 84E), which contains the human IgG heavy and light constant domains, may be conveniently used. By cloning the above murine variable region encoding DNA into the TCAE 8 vector according to instructions given in U.S. Patent No. 5,736,137, a vector is created (SEQ ID NO: 58, Figure 85A – 85E) which when transformed into a mammalian cell line, expresses a chimeric anti-CD20 antibody. Other humanized anti-CD20 antibodies are found in U.S. Patent No. 6,120,767. A cell line expressing the anti-CD20 MAb C273 can be commercially obtained from the ATCC (Manassas, VA) as accession no. HB-9303.

The skilled artisan will readily appreciate that the sequences set forth herein are not exhaustive, but are rather examples of the variable regions, receptors, and other binding moieties of chimeric antibodies. Further, methods to construct chimeric or “humanized”



antibodies are well known in the art, and are described in, for example, U.S. Patent No. 6,329,511 and U.S. Patent No. 6,210,671. Coupled with the present disclosure and methods well known throughout the art, the skilled artisan will recognize that the present invention is not limited to the sequences disclosed herein.

5           The expression of a chimeric antibody is well known in the art, and is described in detail in, for example, U.S. Patent No. 6,329,511. Expression systems can be prokaryotic, eukaryotic, and the like. Further, the expression of chimeric antibodies in insect cells using a baculovirus expression system is described in Putlitz et al. (1990, Bio/Technology 8:651-654). Additionally, methods of expressing a nucleic acid encoding a fusion or chimeric  
10   protein are well known in the art, and are described in, for example, Sambrook et al. (2001, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, New York) and Ausubel et al. (1997, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Green & Wiley, New York).

          Determining the function and biological activity of a chimeric antibody produced  
15   according to the methods of the present invention is a similarly basic operation for one of skill in the art. Methods for determining the affinity of an antibody by competition assays are detailed in Berzofsky (J. A. Berzofsky and I. J. Berkower, 1984, in Fundamental Immunology (ed. W. E. Paul), Raven Press (New York), 595). Briefly, the affinity of the chimeric antibody is compared to that of the monoclonal antibody from which it was derived  
20   using a radio-iodinated monoclonal antibody.

## VII. Pharmaceutical Compositions

          In another aspect, the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition. The pharmaceutical composition includes a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent and a covalent  
25   conjugate between a non-naturally-occurring, water-soluble polymer, therapeutic moiety or biomolecule and a glycosylated or non-glycosylated peptide. The polymer, therapeutic moiety or biomolecule is conjugated to the peptide via an intact glycosyl linking group interposed between and covalently linked to both the peptide and the polymer, therapeutic moiety or biomolecule.

30           Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention are suitable for use in a variety of drug delivery systems. Suitable formulations for use in the present invention are found in

*Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, Mace Publishing Company, Philadelphia, PA, 17th ed. (1985). For a brief review of methods for drug delivery, *see*, Langer, *Science* 249:1527-1533 (1990).

The pharmaceutical compositions may be formulated for any appropriate manner of administration, including for example, topical, oral, nasal, intravenous, intracranial, intraperitoneal, subcutaneous or intramuscular administration. For parenteral administration, such as subcutaneous injection, the carrier preferably comprises water, saline, alcohol, a fat, a wax or a buffer. For oral administration, any of the above carriers or a solid carrier, such as mannitol, lactose, starch, magnesium stearate, sodium saccharine, talcum, cellulose, glucose, sucrose, and magnesium carbonate, may be employed. Biodegradable microspheres (*e.g.*, polylactate polyglycolate) may also be employed as carriers for the pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Suitable biodegradable microspheres are disclosed, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,897,268 and 5,075,109.

Commonly, the pharmaceutical compositions are administered parenterally, *e.g.*, intravenously. Thus, the invention provides compositions for parenteral administration which comprise the compound dissolved or suspended in an acceptable carrier, preferably an aqueous carrier, *e.g.*, water, buffered water, saline, PBS and the like. The compositions may contain pharmaceutically acceptable auxiliary substances as required to approximate physiological conditions, such as pH adjusting and buffering agents, tonicity adjusting agents, wetting agents, detergents and the like.

These compositions may be sterilized by conventional sterilization techniques, or may be sterile filtered. The resulting aqueous solutions may be packaged for use as is, or lyophilized, the lyophilized preparation being combined with a sterile aqueous carrier prior to administration. The pH of the preparations typically will be between 3 and 11, more preferably from 5 to 9 and most preferably from 7 and 8.

In some embodiments the peptides of the invention can be incorporated into liposomes formed from standard vesicle-forming lipids. A variety of methods are available for preparing liposomes, as described in, *e.g.*, Szoka *et al.*, *Ann. Rev. Biophys. Bioeng.* 9: 467 (1980), U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,235,871, 4,501,728 and 4,837,028. The targeting of liposomes using a variety of targeting agents (*e.g.*, the sialyl galactosides of the invention) is well known in the art (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 4,957,773 and 4,603,044).

Standard methods for coupling targeting agents to liposomes can be used. These methods generally involve incorporation into liposomes of lipid components, such as phosphatidylethanolamine, which can be activated for attachment of targeting agents, or derivatized lipophilic compounds, such as lipid-derivatized peptides of the invention.

5 Targeting mechanisms generally require that the targeting agents be positioned on the surface of the liposome in such a manner that the target moieties are available for interaction with the target, for example, a cell surface receptor. The carbohydrates of the invention may be attached to a lipid molecule before the liposome is formed using methods known to those of skill in the art (*e.g.*, alkylation or acylation of a hydroxyl group present on the  
10 carbohydrate with a long chain alkyl halide or with a fatty acid, respectively). Alternatively, the liposome may be fashioned in such a way that a connector portion is first incorporated into the membrane at the time of forming the membrane. The connector portion must have a lipophilic portion, which is firmly embedded and anchored in the membrane. It must also have a reactive portion, which is chemically available on the aqueous surface of the liposome.  
15 The reactive portion is selected so that it will be chemically suitable to form a stable chemical bond with the targeting agent or carbohydrate, which is added later. In some cases it is possible to attach the target agent to the connector molecule directly, but in most instances it is more suitable to use a third molecule to act as a chemical bridge, thus linking the connector molecule which is in the membrane with the target agent or carbohydrate which is extended,  
20 three dimensionally, off of the vesicle surface. The dosage ranges for the administration of the peptides of the invention are those large enough to produce the desired effect in which the symptoms of the immune response show some degree of suppression. The dosage should not be so large as to cause adverse side effects. Generally, the dosage will vary with the age, condition, sex and extent of the disease in the animal and can be determined by one of skill in  
25 the art. The dosage can be adjusted by the individual physician in the event of any counterindications.

Additional pharmaceutical methods may be employed to control the duration of action. Controlled release preparations may be achieved by the use of polymers to conjugate, complex or adsorb the peptide. The controlled delivery may be exercised by selecting  
30 appropriate macromolecules (for example, polyesters, polyamino carboxymethylcellulose, and protamine sulfate) and the concentration of macromolecules as well as the methods of

incorporation in order to control release. Another possible method to control the duration of action by controlled release preparations is to incorporate the peptide into particles of a polymeric material such as polyesters, polyamino acids, hydrogels, poly (lactic acid) or ethylene vinylacetate copolymers.

5           In order to protect peptides from binding with plasma proteins, it is preferred that the peptides be entrapped in microcapsules prepared, for example, by coacervation techniques or by interfacial polymerization, for example, hydroxymethylcellulose or gelatin-microcapsules and poly (methymethacrylate) microcapsules, respectively, or in colloidal drug delivery systems, for example, liposomes, albumin microspheres, microemulsions, nanoparticles, and  
10   nanocapsules or in macroemulsions. Such teachings are disclosed in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences (16th Ed., A. Oslo, ed., Mack, Easton, Pa., 1980).

          The peptides of the invention are well suited for use in targetable drug delivery systems such as synthetic or natural polymers in the form of macromolecular complexes, nanocapsules, microspheres, or beads, and lipid-based systems including oil-in-water  
15   emulsions, micelles, mixed micelles, liposomes, and resealed erythrocytes. These systems are known collectively as colloidal drug delivery systems. Typically, such colloidal particles containing the dispersed peptides are about 50 nm-2  $\mu$ m in diameter. The size of the colloidal particles allows them to be administered intravenously such as by injection, or as an aerosol. Materials used in the preparation of colloidal systems are typically sterilizable via filter  
20   sterilization, nontoxic, and biodegradable, for example albumin, ethylcellulose, casein, gelatin, lecithin, phospholipids, and soybean oil. Polymeric colloidal systems are prepared by a process similar to the coacervation of microencapsulation.

          In an exemplary embodiment, the peptides are components of a liposome, used as a targeted delivery system. When phospholipids are gently dispersed in aqueous media, they  
25   swell, hydrate, and spontaneously form multilamellar concentric bilayer vesicles with layers of aqueous media separating the lipid bilayer. Such systems are usually referred to as multilamellar liposomes or multilamellar vesicles (MLVs) and have diameters ranging from about 100 nm to about 4  $\mu$ m. When MLVs are sonicated, small unilamellar vesicles (SUVS) with diameters in the range of from about 20 to about 50 nm are formed, which contain an  
30   aqueous solution in the core of the SUV.

Examples of lipids useful in liposome production include phosphatidyl compounds, such as phosphatidylglycerol, phosphatidylcholine, phosphatidylserine, and phosphatidylethanolamine. Particularly useful are diacylphosphatidylglycerols, where the lipid moiety contains from 14-18 carbon atoms, particularly from 16-18 carbon atoms, and are saturated. Illustrative phospholipids include egg phosphatidylcholine, dipalmitoylphosphatidylcholine, and distearoylphosphatidylcholine.

In preparing liposomes containing the peptides of the invention, such variables as the efficiency of peptide encapsulation, lability of the peptide, homogeneity and size of the resulting population of liposomes, peptide-to-lipid ratio, permeability instability of the preparation, and pharmaceutical acceptability of the formulation should be considered. Szoka, et al, *Annual Review of Biophysics and Bioengineering*, 9: 467 (1980); Deamer, et al., in *LIPOSOMES*, Marcel Dekker, New York, 1983, 27; Hope, et al., *Chem. Phys. Lipids*, 40: 89 (1986)).

The targeted delivery system containing the peptides of the invention may be administered in a variety of ways to a host, particularly a mammalian host, such as intravenously, intramuscularly, subcutaneously, intra-peritoneally, intravascularly, topically, intracavitarily, transdermally, intranasally, and by inhalation. The concentration of the peptides will vary upon the particular application, the nature of the disease, the frequency of administration, or the like. The targeted delivery system-encapsulated peptide may be provided in a formulation comprising other compounds as appropriate and an aqueous physiologically acceptable medium, for example, saline, phosphate buffered saline, or the like.

The compounds prepared by the methods of the invention may also find use as diagnostic reagents. For example, labeled compounds can be used to locate areas of inflammation or tumor metastasis in a patient suspected of having an inflammation. For this use, the compounds can be labeled with  $^{125}\text{I}$ ,  $^{14}\text{C}$ , or tritium.

#### EXPERIMENTAL EXAMPLES

The invention is now described with reference to the following Examples. These Examples are provided for the purpose of illustration only and the invention should in no way

be construed as being limited to these Examples, but rather should be construed to encompass any and all variations which become evident as a result of the teaching provided herein.

#### A. Glycosylation

5        The materials and methods used in the experiments presented in this Example are now described.

##### 1. Sialylation and Fucosylation of TP10

This example sets forth the preparation of TP10 with sialyl Lewis X moieties and analysis of enhanced biological activity.

10        Interrupting blood flow to the brain, even for a short time, can trigger inflammatory events within the cerebral microvasculature that can exacerbate cerebral tissue damage. The tissue damage that accrues is amplified by activation of both inflammation and coagulation cascades. In a murine model of stroke, increased expression of P-selectin and ICAM-1 promotes leukocyte recruitment. sCR1 is recombinant form of the extracellular domain of  
15        Complement Receptor-1 (CR-1). sCR-1 is a potent inhibitor of complement activation. sCR1sLe<sup>X</sup> (CD20) is an alternately glycosylated form of sCR1 that is alternately glycosylated to display sialylated Lewis<sup>X</sup> antigen. Previously, sCR-1sLe<sup>X</sup> that was expressed and glycosylated *in vivo* in engineered Lec11 CHO cells was found to correctly  
20        localize to ischemic cerebral microvessels and C1q-expressing neurons, thus inhibiting neutrophil and platelet accumulation and reducing cerebral infarct volumes (Huang et al., 1999, Science 285:595-599). In the present example, sCR1sLe<sup>X</sup> which was prepared *in vitro* by remodeling of glycans, exhibited enhanced biological activity similar to that of sCRsLe<sup>X</sup> glycosylated *in vivo*.

25        The TP10 peptide was expressed in DUK B11 CHO cells. This CHO cell line produces the TP10 peptide with the typical CHO cell glycosylation, with many but not all glycans capped with sialic acid.

30        **Sialylation of 66 mg of TP10.** TP10 (2.5 mg/mL), CMPSA (5 mM), and ST3Gal3 (0.1 U/mL) were incubated at 32°C in 50-mM Tris, 0.15M NaCl, 0.05% sodium azide, pH 7.2 for 48 hours. Radiolabelled CMP sialic acid was added to a small aliquot to monitor incorporation. TP10 was separated from nucleotide sugar by SEC HPLC. Samples analyzed at 24 hours and 48 hours demonstrated that the reaction was completed after 24 hours. The

reaction mixture was then frozen. The reaction products were subjected to Fluorophore Assisted Carbohydrate Electrophoresis (FACE®; Glyko, Inc, Novato CA) analysis (Figure 86).

**Pharmacokinetic studies.** Rats were purchased with a jugular vein cannula. 10 mg/kg of either the pre-sialylation or post-sialylation TP10 peptide was given by tail vein injection to three rats for each treatment (n=3). Fourteen blood samples were taken from 0 to 50 hours. The concentration in the blood of post-sialylation TP10 peptide was higher than that of pre-sialylation TP10 at every time point past 0 hour (Figure 87). Sialic acid addition doubled the area under the plasma concentration-time curve (AUC) of the pharmacokinetic curve as compared to the starting material (Figure 88).

**Fucosylation of sialylated TP10.** 10 mL (25 mg TP10) of the above sialylation mix was thawed, and GDP-fucose was added to 5 mM, MnCl<sub>2</sub> to 5 mM, and FTVI (fucosyltransferase VI) to 0.05 U/mL. The reaction was incubated at 32°C for 48 hours. The reaction products were subjected to Fluorophore Assisted Carbohydrate Electrophoresis (FACE®; Glyko, Inc, Novato CA) analysis (Figure 89). To a small aliquot, radiolabelled GDP-fucose was added to monitor incorporation. TP10 was separated from nucleotide sugar by SEC HPLC. Samples analyzed at 24 hours and 48 hours demonstrated that the reaction was completed at 24 hours. An *in vitro* assay measuring binding to E-selectin indicate that fucose addition can produce a biologically-active E-selectin ligand (Figure 90).

20

## 2. Sialylation of Recombinant Glycoproteins

This example sets forth the preparation of sialylated forms of several recombinant peptides.

**Sialylation of Recombinant Glycoproteins Using ST3Gal III.** Several glycoproteins were examined for their ability to be sialylated by recombinant rat ST3Gal III. For each of these glycoproteins, sialylation will be a valuable process step in the development of the respective glycoproteins as commercial products.

**Reaction Conditions.** Reaction conditions were as summarized in Table 9. The sialyltransferase reactions were carried out for 24 hour at a temperature between room temperature and 37°. The extent of sialylation was established by determining the amount of

30

<sup>14</sup>C-NeuAc incorporated into glycoprotein-linked oligosaccharides. See Table 9 for the reaction conditions for each protein.

**Table 9. Reaction conditions.**

Protein	Source	Protein Total (mg)	Protein Conc. (mg/ml)	ST (mU/mL)	ST/Protein (mU/mg)	CMP-NeuAc of "cycle" <sup>1</sup>
ATIII	Genzyme Transgenics	8.6	4.3	210	48	cycle
ATIII	Genzyme Transgenics	860	403	53	12	cycle
Asialo-fetuin	Sigma	0.4	105	20	13	10 mM
asialo-AAAT	PPL	0.4	0.5	20	20	20 mM

<sup>1</sup> "Cycle" refers to generation of CMP-NeuAc "in situ" enzymatically using standard conditions as described in specification (20 mM NeuAc and 2 mM CMP). The buffer was 0.1 M HEPES, pH 7.5.

The results presented in Table 10 demonstrate that a remarkable extent of sialylation was achieved in every case, despite low levels of enzyme used. Essentially, complete sialylation was obtained, based on the estimate of available terminal galactose. Table 10 shows the results of the sialylation reactions. The amount of enzyme used per mg of protein (mU/mg) as a basis of comparison for the various studies. In several of the examples shown, only 7-13 mU ST3Gal III per mg of protein was required to give essentially complete sialylation after 24 hours.

**Table 10. Analytical results**

Protein	Source	Terminal Gal <sup>1</sup> mol/mol	NeuAc Incorp. <sup>2</sup> mol/mol	% Rxn <sup>3</sup>	Other characterization
ATIII <sup>4</sup>	Genzyme Transgenics	102	104	117	None
ATIII <sup>4</sup>	Genzyme Transgenics	102	1.3	108	SDS-gels: protein purity FACs: carbohydrate glycoforms
Asialo-fetuin	Sigma	802	905	116	None
asialo-AAAT <sup>5</sup>	PPL	7	7.0	100	SDS-gels: protein purity

<sup>1</sup> Terminal (exposed) Gal content on N-linked oligosaccharides determined by supplier, or from literature values (fetuin, asialo-AAAT).



<sup>2</sup> NeuAc incorporated determined by incorporation of <sup>14</sup>C-NeuAc after separation from free radiolabeled precursors by gel filtration.

<sup>3</sup> The % Rxn refers to % completion of the reaction based on the terminal Gal content as a theoretical maximum.

5 <sup>4</sup> Antithrombin III.

<sup>5</sup>  $\alpha$ 1 Antitrypsin.

These results are in marked contrast to those reported in detailed studies with bovine ST6Gal I where less than 50 mU/mg protein gave less than 50% sialylation, and 1070 mU/mg protein gave approximately 85-90% sialylation in 24 hours. Paulson et al. (1977) J. Biol. Chem. 252: 2363-2371; Paulson et al. (1978) J. Biol. Chem. 253: 5617-5624. A study of rat  $\alpha$ 2,3 and  $\alpha$ 2,6 sialyltransferases by another group revealed that complete sialylation of asialo-AGP required enzyme concentrations of 150-250 mU/mg protein (Weinstein et al. (1982) J. Biol. Chem. 257: 13845-13853). These earlier studies taken together suggested that the ST6Gal I sialyltransferase requires greater than 50 mU/mg and up to 150 mU/mg to achieve complete sialylation.

This Example demonstrates that sialylation of recombinant glycoproteins using the ST3 Gal III sialyltransferase required much less enzyme than expected. For a one kilogram scale reaction, approximately 7,000 units of the ST3Gal III sialyltransferase would be needed, instead of 100,000-150,000 units that earlier studies indicated. Purification of these enzymes from natural sources is prohibitive, with yields of only 1-10 units for a large scale preparation after 1-2 months work. Assuming that both the ST6Gal I and ST3Gal III sialyltransferases are produced as recombinant sialyltransferases, with equal levels of expression of the two enzymes being achieved, a fermentation scale 14-21 times greater (or more) would be required for the ST6Gal I sialyltransferase relative to the ST3Gal III sialyltransferase. For the ST6Gal I sialyltransferase, expression levels of 0.3 U/l in yeast has been reported (Borsig et al. (1995) Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 210: 14-20). Expression levels of 1000 U/liter of the ST3 Gal III sialyltransferase have been achieved in *Aspergillus niger*. At current levels of expression 300-450,000 liters of yeast fermentation would be required to produce sufficient enzyme for sialylation of 1 kg of glycoprotein using the ST6Gal I sialyltransferase. In contrast, less than 10 liter fermentation of *Aspergillus niger* would be required for sialylation of 1 kg of glycoprotein using the ST3Gal III sialyltransferase. Thus, the fermentation capacity required to produce the ST3Gal III

sialyltransferase for a large scale sialylation reaction would be 10-100 fold less than that required for producing the ST6Gal I; the cost of producing the sialyltransferase would be reduced proportionately.

### 3. Fucosylation to create Sialyl Lewis X

This example sets forth the preparation of Tissue Tissue-type Plasminogen Activator (TPA) with N-linked sialyl Lewis X antigen.

**Sialylation.** TPA expressed in mammalian cells will often contain a majority of the glycans terminating in sialic acid, but to ensure complete sialylation, it would be beneficial to first perform an *in vitro* sialylation. TPA in a suitable buffer (most preferably between pH 5.5 and 9, for example Tris buffered saline, pH 7.2) is incubated with CMP sialic acid and sialyltransferase for a time sufficient to convert any glycans lacking sialic acid to sialylated species. Typical conditions would be 1 mg/mL TPA, 3 mM CMP sialic acid, 0.02 U/mL ST3Gal3, 32°C for 24 hours. Microbial growth can be halted either by sterile filtration or the inclusion of 0.02% sodium azide. The TPA concentration is most preferably in the range 0.1 mg/mL up to the solubility limit of the peptide. The concentration of CMP-SA should be sufficient for there to be excess over the available sites, and might range from 50 µM up to 50 mM, and the temperature from 2°C up to 40°C. The time required for complete reaction will depend on the temperature, the relative amounts of enzyme to acceptor substrate, the donor substrate concentration, and the pH. Other sialyltransferases that may be capable of adding sialic acid in 2,3 linkage include ST3Gal4; microbial transferases could also be used.

**Fucosylation.** Typical conditions for fucosylation would be 1 mg/mL TPA, 3 mM GDP-fucose, 0.02 U/mL FTVI, 5 mM MnCl<sub>2</sub>, 32°C for 24H in Tris buffered saline. Microbial growth can be halted either by sterile filtration or the inclusion of 0.02% sodium azide. The TPA concentration is most preferably in the range 0.1 mg/mL up to the solubility limit of the peptide. The concentration of GDP-fucose should be sufficient for there to be excess over the available sites, and might range from 50 µM up to 50 mM, and the temperature from 2°C up to 40°C. The time required for complete reaction will depend on the temperature, the relative amounts of enzyme to acceptor substrate, the donor substrate concentration, and the pH. Other fucosyltransferases that may be capable of making sialyl Lewis x include FTVII, FTV, FTIII, as well as microbial transferases could also be used.

#### 4. Trimming of high mannose to tri-mannose core structure: Tissue-type Plasminogen Activator produced in CHO

This example sets forth the preparation of Tissue-type Plasminogen Activator with a trimannose core by trimming back from a high mannose glycan.

Tissue-type plasminogen activator (TPA) is currently produced in Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells and contains a low amount of high mannose N-linked oligosaccharide. The mannoses can be trimmed down using a variety of the specific mannosidases. The first step is to generate Man5GlcNAc2(Fuc0-1) from Man9GlcNAc2(Fuc0-1). This can be done using mannosidase I. Then either GlcNAcT1 (GlcNAc transferase I) is used to make GlcNAc1Man5GlcNAc2(Fuc0-1) or Mannosidase III is used to make Man3GlcNAc2(Fuc0-1). From Man3GlcNAc2(Fuc0-1), GlcNAc1Man3GlcNAc2(Fuc0-1) can be produced using GlcNAcT1 or from GlcNAc1Man5GlcNAc2(Fuc0-1), GlcNAc1Man3GlcNAc2(Fuc0-1) can be produced using Mannosidase II. GlcNAc1Man3GlcNAc2(Fuc0-1) is then converted into GlcNAc2Man3GlcNAc2(Fuc0-1) using GlcNAcTransferase II (GlcNAcTII). The two terminal GlcNAc residues are then galactosylated using GalTI and then sialylated with SA-PEG using ST3GalIII.

Conversely, TPA can be produce in yeast or fungal systems. Similar processing would be required for fungal derived material.

#### 5. Addition of GlcNAc to EPO

This example sets forth the addition of a GlcNAc residue on to a tri-mannosyl core.

**Addition of GlcNAc to EPO.** EPO was expressed in SF-9 insect cells and purified (Protein Sciences, Meriden, CT). A 100% conversion from the tri-mannosyl glycoform of Epo to the "tri-mannosyl core + 2 GlcNAc" (Peak 1, P1 in Figure 91) was achieved in 24 hours of incubation at 32°C with 100mU/ml of GlcNAcT-I and 100mU/ml of GlcNAcT-II in the following reaction final concentrations:

100mM MES pH 6.5, or 100mM Tris pH 7.5

5mM UDP-GlcNAc

20mM MnCl<sub>2</sub>

100mU/ml GlcNAcT-I

100mU/ml GlcNAcT-II

1 mg/ml EPO (purified, expressed in Sf9 cells,  
purchased from Protein Sciences).

**Analysis of glycoforms.** This assay is a slight modification on K-R Anumula and ST  
5 Dhume, Glycobiology 8 (1998) 685-69. N-glycanase (PNGase) released N-glycans were  
reductively labeled with anthranilic acid. The reductively-aminated N-glycans were injected  
onto a Shodex Asahipak NH2P-50 4D amino column (4.6 mm x 150 mm). Two solvents  
were used for the separation: A) 5% (v/v) acetic acid, 1% tetrahydrofuran, and 3%  
triethylamine in water, and B) 2% acetic acid and 1% tetrahydrofuran in acetonitrile. The  
10 column was then eluted isocratically with 70% B for 2.5 minutes, followed by a linear  
gradient over a period of 97.5 minutes going from 70 to 5% B and a final isocratic elution  
with 5% B for 15 minutes. Eluted peaks were detected using fluorescence detection with an  
excitation of 230 nm and emission wavelength of 420 nm.

Under these conditions, the trimannosyl core had a retention time of 22.3 minutes, and  
15 the product of the GnT reaction has a retention time of 26.3 minutes. The starting material  
was exclusively trimannosyl core with core GlcNAc (Figure 91).

#### 6. Remodeling high mannose N-glycans to hybrid and complex N-glycans: Bovine pancreatic RNase

20 This example sets forth the preparation of bovine pancreas RNase with hybrid or  
complex N-glycans. The high mannose N-linked glycans of the RNase are enzymatically  
digested and elaborated on to create hybrid N-linked glycans. Additionally, the high  
mannose N-linked glycans of the RNase are enzymatically digested and elaborated on to  
create complex N-linked glycans.

25 High mannose structures of *N*-linked oligosaccharides in glycopeptides can be  
modified to hybrid or complex forms using the combination of  $\alpha$ -mannosidases and  
glycosyltransferases. This example summarizes the results in such efforts using a simple *N*-  
Glycan as a model substrate.

30 Ribonuclease B (RNaseB) purified from bovine pancreas (Sigma) is a glycopeptide  
consisting of 124 amino acid residues. It has a single potential *N*-glycosylation site modified  
with high mannose structures. Due to its simplicity and low molecular weight (13.7 kDa to

15.5 kDa), ribonuclease B is a good candidate to demonstrate the feasibility of the *N*-Glycan remodeling from high mannose structures to hybrid or complex *N*-linked oligosaccharides. The MALDI-TOF spectrum of RNaseB and HPLC profile for the oligosaccharides cleaved from RNaseB by *N*-Glycanase (Figure 92) indicated that, other than a small portion of the non-modified peptide, the majority of *N*-glycosylation sites of the peptide are modified with high mannose oligosaccharides consisting of 5 to 9 mannose residues.

**Conversion of high mannose *N*-Glycans to hybrid *N*-Glycans.** High mannose *N*-Glycans were converted to hybrid *N*-Glycans using the combination of  $\alpha$ 1,2-mannosidase, GlcNAcT-I ( $\beta$ -1,2-*N*-acetyl glucosaminyl transferase), GalT-I ( $\beta$ 1,4-galactosyltransferase) and  $\alpha$ 2,3-sialyltransferase /or  $\alpha$ 2,6-sialyltransferase as shown in Figure 93.

As an example, high mannose structures in RNaseB were successfully converted to hybrid structures.

Man<sub>5</sub>GlcNAc<sub>2</sub>-R was obtained from Man<sub>5,9</sub>GlcNAc<sub>2</sub>-R catalyzed by a single  $\alpha$ 1,2-mannosidase cloned from *Trichoderma reesei* (Figure 94). RNase B (1 g, about 67  $\mu$ mol) was incubated at 30°C for 45 h with 15 mU of the recombinant *T. reesei*  $\alpha$ 1,2-mannosidase in MES buffer (50 mM, pH 6.5) in a total volume of 10 mL. Man<sub>6,9</sub>GlcNAc<sub>2</sub>-protein structures have been successfully converted to Man<sub>5</sub>GlcNAc<sub>2</sub>-protein with high efficiency by the recombinant mannosidase.

Alternately, Man<sub>5</sub>GlcNAc<sub>2</sub>-R was obtained from Man<sub>5,9</sub>GlcNAc<sub>2</sub>-R catalyzed by a single  $\alpha$ 1,2-mannosidase purified from *Aspergillus saitoi* (Figure 95). RNase B (40  $\mu$ g, about 2.7 nmol) was incubated at 37°C for 42.5 h with 25  $\mu$ U of the commercial *A. saitoi*  $\alpha$ 1,2-mannosidase (Glyko or CalBioChem) in NaOAc buffer (100 mM, pH 5.0) in a total volume of 20  $\mu$ l. Man<sub>6,9</sub>GlcNAc<sub>2</sub>-protein structures were successfully converted to Man<sub>5</sub>GlcNAc<sub>2</sub>-protein by the commercially available mannosidase. However, a new peak corresponding to the GlcNAc-protein appears in the spectrum, indicating the possible contamination of endoglycosidase H in the preparation. Although several mammalian alpha-mannosidases were required to achieve this step, the fungal  $\alpha$ 1,2-mannosidase was very efficient to remove all  $\alpha$ 1,2-linked mannose residues.

GlcNAcT-I then added a GlcNAc residue to the Man<sub>5</sub>GlcNAc<sub>2</sub>-R (Figure 96). The reaction mixture after the *T. reesei*  $\alpha$ 1,2-mannosidase reaction containing RNase B (600  $\mu$ g,

about 40 nmol) was incubated with non-purified recombinant GlcNAcT-I (34 mU) in MES buffer (50 mM, pH 6.5) containing  $\text{MnCl}_2$  (20 mM) and UDP-GlcNAc (5 mM) in a total volume of 400  $\mu\text{l}$ . at 37°C for 42 h. A GlcNAc residue was quantitatively added to  $\text{Man}_5\text{GlcNAc}_2$ -protein by the recombinant GlcNAcT-I.

5           A Gal residue was then added using GalT 1 (Figure 97). The reaction mixture after the GnT-I reaction containing RNase B (120  $\mu\text{g}$ , about 8 nmol) was incubated at 37°C for 20 h with 3.3 mU of the recombinant GalT-1 in Tris-HCl buffer (100 mM, pH 7.3) containing UDP-Gal (7.5 mM) and  $\text{MnCl}_2$  (20 mM) in a total volume of 100  $\mu\text{l}$ . A Gal residue was added to about 98% of the GlcNAc- $\text{Man}_5\text{GlcNAc}_2$ -protein by the recombinant GalT 1.

10           The next step was the addition of a sialic acid using an  $\alpha 2,3$ -sialyltransferase or an  $\alpha 2,6$ -sialyltransferase (Figure 98). As an example, ST3Gal III, an  $\alpha 2,3$ -sialyltransferase was used. The reaction mixture after the GalT-1 reaction containing RNase B (13  $\mu\text{g}$ , about 0.87 nmol) was incubated at 37°C for 16 h with 8.9 mU of recombinant ST3Gal III in Tris-HCl buffer (100 mM, pH 7.3) containing CMP-Sialic acid (5 mM) and  $\text{MnCl}_2$  (20 mM) in a total  
15           volume of 20  $\mu\text{l}$ . A sialic acid residue was added to about 90% of the Gal-GlcNAc- $\text{Man}_5\text{GlcNAc}_2$ -protein by recombinant ST3Gal III using CMP-SA as the donor. The yield can be further improved by adjusting the reaction conditions.

For convenience, no purification or dialysis step was required after each reaction described above. More interesting, GalT 1 and ST3Gal III can be combined in a one-pot  
20           reaction. Similar yields were obtained as compared with the separate reactions. The reaction mixture after the GlcNAcT-I reaction containing RNase B (60  $\mu\text{g}$ , about 4 nmol) was incubated at 37°C for 20 h with 1.7 mU of recombinant GalT 1, 9.8 mU of recombinant ST3Gal III in Tris-HCl buffer (100 mM, pH 7.3) containing UDP-Gal (7.5 mM), CMP-sialic acid (5 mM) and  $\text{MnCl}_2$  (20 mM) in a total volume of 60  $\mu\text{l}$ .

25           As shown in Figure 99, SA-PEG (10 kDa) was successfully added to the RNaseB. The reaction mixture after the GalT-1 reaction containing RNase B (6.7  $\mu\text{g}$ , about 0.45 nmol) was dialyzed against  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  for 1 hour at room temperature and incubated at 37°C for 15.5 hours with 55 mU of the recombinant ST3Gal III in Tris-HCl buffer (50 mM, pH 7.3) containing CMP-SA-PEG (10 KDa) (0.25 mM) and  $\text{MnCl}_2$  (20 mM) in a total volume of 20  
30            $\mu\text{l}$ . PEG-modified sialic acid residues were successfully added to the Gal-GlcNAc-

Man<sub>5</sub>GlcNAc<sub>2</sub>-peptide by the recombinant ST3Gal III. The yield can be further improved by adjusting the reaction conditions.

**Conversion of high mannose N-Glycans to complex N-Glycans.** To achieve this conversion, a GlcNAc $\beta$ 1,2Man<sub>3</sub>GlcNAc<sub>2</sub>-peptide intermediate is obtained. As shown in Figure 100, there are at least four feasible routes to carry out the reaction from Man<sub>5</sub>GlcNAc<sub>2</sub>-peptide to this intermediate:

**Route I:** The Man<sub>5</sub>GlcNAc<sub>2</sub>-peptide produced by the fungal  $\alpha$ 1,2 mannosidase is a substrate of GlcNAc transferase I (GlcNAcT-I, enzyme 2) which adds one GlcNAc. The terminal  $\alpha$ 1,3- and  $\alpha$ 1,6-linked mannose residues of GlcNAcMan<sub>5</sub>GlcNAc<sub>2</sub>-peptide is removed by Golgi  $\alpha$ -mannosidase II (ManII, enzyme 5). This route is a part of the natural pathway for the processing of *N*-linked oligosaccharides carried out in higher organisms.

**Route II:** Two mannose residues are first removed by an  $\alpha$ -mannosidase (enzyme 6), then a GlcNAc is added by GlcNAcT-I (enzyme 2). Other than its natural acceptor Man<sub>5</sub>GlcNAc<sub>2</sub>-R, GlcNAcT-I can also recognize Man<sub>3</sub>GlcNAc<sub>2</sub>-R as its substrate and add one GlcNAc to the mannose core structure to form GlcNAcMan<sub>3</sub>GlcNAc<sub>2</sub>-peptide.

**Route III:** The  $\alpha$ 1,6-linked mannose is removed by an  $\alpha$ 1,6-mannosidase, followed by the addition of GlcNAc by GlcNAcT-I and removal of the terminal  $\alpha$ 1,3-linked mannose by an  $\alpha$ 1,3-mannosidase. From the experimental data obtained, GlcNAcT-I can recognize this Man<sub>4</sub>GlcNAc<sub>2</sub>-peptide as acceptor and add one GlcNAc residue to form GlcNAcMan<sub>4</sub>GlcNAc<sub>2</sub>-peptide.

**Route IV:** Similar to Route III,  $\alpha$ 1,3-linked mannose is removed by an  $\alpha$ 1,3-mannosidase, followed by GlcNAcT-I reaction. Then the terminal  $\alpha$ 1,6-linked mannose can be removed by an  $\alpha$ 1,6-mannosidase.

After the function of GlcNAcT-I (responsible for the addition of the GlcNAc  $\beta$ 1,2-linked to the  $\alpha$ 1,3-mannose on the mannose core) and GlcNAcT-II (responsible for the addition of a second GlcNAc  $\beta$ 1,2-linked to the  $\alpha$ 1,6-mannose on the mannose core), the GlcNAc<sub>2</sub>Man<sub>3</sub>GlcNAc<sub>2</sub>-peptide can be processed by GalT 1 and sialyltransferase to form bi-antennary complex N- Glycans. Other GlcNAc transferases such as GlcNAcT-IV, GlcNAcT-V, and/or GlcNAcT-VI (Figure 100 and Figure 101) can also glycosylate the GlcNAc<sub>2</sub>Man<sub>3</sub>GlcNAc<sub>2</sub>-peptide. Additional glycosylation by the GalT 1 and

sialyltransferases will form multi-antennary complex N-glycans. The enzyme GlcNAcT-III catalyzes the insertion of a bisecting GlcNAc, thus preventing the actions of ManII, GlcNAcT-II, GlcNAcT-IV and GlcNAcT-V.

#### 5 7. Preparation of EPO with multi-antennary complex glycans.

This example sets forth the preparation of PEGylated, biantennary EPO, and triantennary, sialylated EPO from insect cell expressed EPO.

Recombinant human erythropoietin (rhEPO) from the baculovirus/Sf9 expression system (Protein Sciences Corp., Meriden, CT) was subjected to glycan analysis and the  
10 resulting glycans were shown to be primarily trimannosyl core with core fucose, with a small percentage of glycans also having a single GlcNAc ( EPO 1).

**Addition of N-acetylglucosamine with GnT-I and GnT-II.** Two lots of rhEPO (1 mg/mL) were incubated with GnT-I and GnT-II, 5 mM UDP-glcNAc, 20 mM MnCl<sub>2</sub>, and 0.02% sodium azide in 100 mM MES pH 6.5 at 32°C for 24h. Lot A contained 20 mg of  
15 EPO, and 100 mU/mL GnT-I and 60 mU/mL GnT-II. Lot B contained 41 mg of EPO, and 41 mU/mL GnT-I + 50 mU/mL GnT-II. After the reaction, the sample was desalted by gel filtration (PD10 columns, Pharmacia LKB Biotechnology Inc., Piscataway, NJ).

**EPO glycans analyzed by 2-AA HPLC profiling.** This assay is a slight modification on Anumula and Dhume, Glycobiology 8 (1998) 685-69. Reductively-aminated  
20 N-glycans were injected onto a Shodex Asahipak NH2P-50 4D amino column (4.6 mm x 150 mm). Two solvents were used for the separation, A) 5% (v/v) acetic acid, 1% tetrahydrofuran, and 3% triethylamine in water and B) 2% acetic acid and 1% tetrahydrofuran in acetonitrile. The column was then eluted isocratically with 70% B for 2.5 min, followed by a linear gradient over a period of 100 min going from 70 to 5% B, and a final isocratic  
25 elution with 5% B for 20 min. Eluted peaks were detected using fluorescence detection with an excitation of 230 nm and emission wavelength of 420 nm. Non-sialylated N-linked glycans fall in the LC range of 23-34 min, monosialylated from 34-42 min, disialylated from 42-52 min, trisialylated from 55-65 min and tetrasialylated from 68 – 78 min.

Glycan profiling by 2AA HPLC revealed that lot A was 92% converted to a  
30 biantennary structure with two GlcNAcs (the balance having a single GlcNAc. Lot B showed 97% conversion to the desired product (Figure 102A and 102B ).



**Introducing a third antennary branch with GnT-V.** EPO (1 mg/mL of lot B) from the product of the GnT-I and GnT-II reactions, after desalting on PD-10 columns and subsequent concentration, was incubated with 10 mU/mL GnT-V and 5 mM UDP-GlcNAc in 100 mM MES pH 6.5 containing 5 mM MnCl<sub>2</sub> and 0.02% sodium azide at 32°C for 24 hrs.

5 2AA HPLC analysis demonstrated that the conversion occurred with 92% efficiency (Figure 103).

After desalting (PD-10) and concentration, galactose was added with rGalTI: EPO (1 mg/mL) was incubated with 0.1 U/mL GalT1, 5 mM UDP-galactose, 5 mM MnCl<sub>2</sub> at 32°C for 24 hrs.

10 **MALDI analysis of reductively-aminated N-glycans from EPO.** A small aliquot of the PNGase released N-glycans from EPO that had been reductively labeled with anthranilic acid was dialyzed for 45 min on an MF-Millipore membrane filter (0.025 µm pore, 47 mm dia), which was floating on water. The dialyzed aliquot was dried in a speedvac, redissolved in a small amount of water, and mixed with a solution of 2,5-  
15 dihydroxybenzoic acid (10 g/L) dissolved in water/acetonitrile (50:50). The mixture was dried onto the target and analyzed using an Applied Biosystems DE-Pro MALDI-TOF mass spectrometer operated in the linear/negative-ion mode. Oligosaccharides were assigned based on the observed mass-to-charge ratio and literature precedence.

Analysis of released glycans by MALDI showed that galactose was added  
20 quantitatively to all available sites (Figure 104). Galactosylated EPO from above was then purified by gel filtration on a Superdex 1.6/60 column in 50 mM Tris, 0.15M NaCl, pH 6.

**Sialylation.** After concentration and desalting (PD-10), 10 mg galactosylated EPO (1 mg/mL) was incubated with ST3Gal3 (0.05 U/mL), and CMP-SA (3 mM) in 50 mM Tris, 150 mM NaCl, pH 7.2 containing 0.02% sodium azide. A separate aliquot contained  
25 radiolabelled CMP-SA. The resulting incorporated label and free label was separated by isocratic size exclusion chromatography/HPLC at 0.5mL/min in 45% MeOH, 0.1%TFA (7.8mm x 30 cm column, particle size 5 µm, TSK G2000SW<sub>XL</sub>, Toso Haas, Anslys Technologies, Lake Forest, CA). Using this procedure, 12% of the counts were incorporated (360 micromolar, at 33 micromolar EPO, or about 10.9 moles/mole). Theoretical (3 N-linked  
30 sites, tri-antennary) is about 9 moles/mole incorporation. These correspond within the limits of the method. In an identical reaction with ST6Gal1 instead of ST3Gal3, 5.7% of the

radiolabel was incorporated into the galactosylated EPO, or about 48% compared with ST3Gal3.

## B. GlycoPEGylation

### 8. Preparation of CMP-SA-PEG

This example sets forth the preparation of CMP-SA-PEG.

**Preparation of 2-(benzyloxycarboxamido)-glycylamide-2-deoxy-D-mannopyranose.** N-benzyloxycarbonyl-glycyl-N-hydroxysuccinimide ester (3.125 g, 10.2 mmol) was added to a solution containing D-mannosamine-HCl (2 g, 9.3 mmol) and triethylamine (1.42 mL, 10.2 mmol) dissolved in MeOH (10 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (6 mL). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours and concentrated using rotoevaporation. Chromatography (silica, 10% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) yielded 1.71 g (50% yield) of product as a white solid:  $R_f$  = 0.62 (silica; CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH:H<sub>2</sub>O, 6/4/1); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 500 MHz)  $\delta$  3.24-3.27 (m, 2H), 3.44 (t, 1H), 3.55 (t, 1H), 3.63-3.66 (m, 1H), 3.76-3.90 (m, 6H), 3.91 (s, 2H), 4.0 (dd, 2H), 4.28 (d, 1H,  $J$  = 4.4), 4.41 (d, 1H,  $J$  = 3.2), 5.03 (s, 1H), 5.10 (m, 3H), 7.29-7.38 (m, 10H).

**Preparation of 5-(N-benzyloxycarboxamido)glycylamido-3,5-dideoxy-D-glycero-D-galacto-2-nonulopyranosurionate.** 2-(N-Benzyloxycarboxamido) glycylamide-2-deoxy-D-mannopyranose (1.59 g, 4.3 mmol) was dissolved in a solution of 0.1 M HEPES (12 mL, pH 7.5) and sodium pyruvate (4.73 g, 43 mmol). Neuraminic acid aldolase (540 U of enzyme in 45 mL of a 10 mM phosphate buffered solution containing 0.1 M NaCl at pH 6.9) and the reaction mixture was heated to 37 °C for 24 hr. The reaction mixture was then centrifuged and the supernatant was chromatographed (C18 silica, gradient from H<sub>2</sub>O (100%) to 30% MeOH/water). Appropriate fractions were pooled, concentrated and the residue chromatographed (silica, gradient from 10% MeOH/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH/ H<sub>2</sub>O 6/4/1). Appropriate fractions were collected, concentrated and the residue resuspended in water. After freeze-drying, the product (1.67 g, 87% yield) was obtained as a white solid:  $R_f$  = 0.26 (silica, CHCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOH/H<sub>2</sub>O 6/4/1); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O, 500 MHz)  $\delta$  1.82 (t, 1H), 2.20 (m, 1H), 3.49 (d, 1H), 3.59 (dd, 1H), 3.67-3.86 (m, 2H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 8.89-4.05 (m, 3H), 5.16 (s, 2H), 7.45 (m, 5H).

**Preparation of 5-glycylamido-3,5-dideoxy-D-glycero-D-galacto-2-nonulopyranosurionate.** 5-(N-Benzyloxycarboxamido)glycylamido-3,5-dideoxy-D-glycero-D-galacto-2-nonulopyranosurionate (1.66 g, 3.6 mmol) was dissolved in 20 mL of 50% water/methanol. The flask was repeatedly evacuated and placed under argon and then 10% Pd/C (0.225 g) was added. After repeated evacuation, hydrogen (about 1 atm) was then added to the flask and the reaction mixture stirred for 18 hr. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite, concentrated by rotary evaporation and freeze-dried to yield 1.24 g (100% yield) of product as a white solid:  $R_f = 0.25$  (silica, IPA/H<sub>2</sub>O/NH<sub>4</sub>OH 7/2/1); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O, 500 MHz)  $\delta$  1.83 (t, 1H, J = 9.9), 2.23 (dd, 1H, J = 12.9, 4.69), 3.51-3.70 (m, 2H), 3.61 (s, 2H), 3.75-3.84 (m, 2H), 3.95-4.06 (m, 3H).

**Preparation of cytidine-5'-monophosphoryl-[5-(N-fluorenylmethoxy-carboxamido)glycylamido-3,5-dideoxy- $\beta$ -D-glycero-D-galacto-2-nonulopyranosurionate].** A solution containing 5-glycylamido-3,5-dideoxy-D-glycero-D-galacto-2-nonulopyranosurionate (0.55 g, 1.70 mmol) dissolved in 20 mL H<sub>2</sub>O was added to a solution of Tris (1.38 g, 11.4 mmol), 1 M MgCl<sub>2</sub> (1.1 mL) and BSA (55 mg). The pH of the solution was adjusted to 8.8 with 1M NaOH (2 mL) and CTP-2Na<sup>+</sup> (2.23 g, 4.2 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture pH was controlled with a pH controller which delivered 1 M NaOH as needed to maintain pH 8.8. The fusion protein (sialyltransferase/CMP-neuraminic acid synthetase) was added to the solution and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature. After 2 days, an additional amount of fusion protein was added and the reaction stirred an additional 40 hours. The reaction mixture was precipitated in EtOH and the precipitate was washed 5 times with cold EtOH to yield 2.3 grams of a white solid. About 1.0 g of the crude product was dissolved in 1,4 dioxane (4 mL), H<sub>2</sub>O (4 mL) and saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (3 mL) and a solution of Fmoc-Cl (308 mg, 1.2 mmol) dissolved in 2 mL dioxane was added dropwise. After stirring for 16 h at room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated to about 6 mL by rotary evaporation and purified using chromatography (C18 silica, gradient 100% H<sub>2</sub>O to 30% MeOH/ H<sub>2</sub>O). Appropriate fractions were combined and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in water and freeze-dried to yield 253 mg of a white solid:  $R_f = 0.50$  (silica, IPA/H<sub>2</sub>O/NH<sub>4</sub>OH 7/2/1); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O, 500 MHz)  $\delta$  1.64 (dt, 1H, J = 12.0, 6.0), 2.50 (dd, 1H, J = 13.2, 4.9), 3.38 (d, J = 9.67, 1H), 3.60 (dd, J = 11.65, 6.64, 1H), 3.79 (d, J = 4.11, 1H), 3.87 (dd, J = 12.24, 1.0, 1H), 3.97 (m, 2H), 4.07 (td, J = 10.75, 4.84,

1H), 4.17 (dd,  $J = 10.68$ , 1.0, 1 H), 4.25 (s, 2H), 4.32 (t,  $J = 4.4$ , 1H), 4.37 (t,  $J = 5.8$  1H), 4.6-4.7 (m, obscured by solvent peak), 5.95 (d,  $J = 4$ , 1 H), 6.03 (d,  $J = 7.4$ , 1H), 7.43-7.53 (m, 3H), 7.74 (m, 2H), 7.94 (q,  $J = 7$ , 3H). MS (ES); calc. for  $C_{35}H_{42}N_5O_{18}P$  ( $[M-H]^+$ ), 851.7; found 850.0.

5        **Preparation of cytidine-5'-monophosphoryl-(5-glycylamido-3,5-dideoxy- $\beta$ -D-glycero-D-galacto-2-nonulopyranosuronate).** Diisopropylamine (83  $\mu$ L, 0.587  $\mu$ mol) was added to a solution of cytidine-5'-monophosphoryl-[5-(N-fluorenyl-methoxycarboxamido)glycylamido-3,5-dideoxy- $\beta$ -D-glycero-D-galacto-2-nonulopyranosuronate] (100 mg, 0.117 mmol) dissolved in water (3 mL) and methanol (1  
10 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred 16 h at room temperature and the reaction methanol removed from the reaction mixture by rotary evaporation. The crude reaction mixture was filtered through a C18 silica gel column using water and the effluent was collected and freeze-dried to yield (87 mg, 100%) of product as a white solid:  $R_f = 0.21$  (silica, IPA/H<sub>2</sub>O/NH<sub>4</sub>OH 7/2/1); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O, 500 MHz)  $\delta$  1.66 (td, 1H,  $J = 5.3$ ), 2.50 (dd, 1H,  $J = 13.2$ , 4.6), 3.43 (d,  $J = 9.58$ , 1H), 3.63 (dd,  $J = 11.9$ , 6.44, 1H), 3.88 (dd,  $J = 11.8$ , 1.0, 1H), 3.95 (td,  $J = 9.0$ , 2.3, 1H), 4.10 (t,  $J = 10.42$ , 1H), 4.12 (td,  $J = 10.34$ , 4.66, 1 H), 4.18 (d,  $J = 10.36$ , 1H), 4.24 (m, 2H), 4.31 (t,  $J = 4.64$ , 1H), 4.35 (t, 1H), 6.00 (d,  $J = 4.37$ , 1 H), 6.13 (d,  $J = 7.71$ , 1H), 7.98 (d,  $J = 7.64$ , 1H). MS (ES); calc. for  $C_{21}H_{32}N_5O_{11}P$  ( $[M-H]^+$ ), 629.47; found 627.9.

20        **Preparation of cytidine-5'-monophosphoryl-[5-(N-methoxy-polyoxyethylene-(1 KDa)-3-oxypropionamido)-glycylamido-3,5-dideoxy- $\beta$ -D-glycero-D-galacto-2-nonulopyranosuronate].** Benzyltriazol-1-yloxy-tris(dimethylamino)-phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (BOP, 21 mg, 48  $\mu$ mol) was added to a solution of methoxypolyoxyethylene-(1 KDa average molecular weight)-3-oxypropionic acid (48 mg, 48  $\mu$ mol) dissolved in anhydrous DMF (700  $\mu$ L) and triethylamine (13  $\mu$ L, 95  $\mu$ mol). After 30  
25 min, a solution containing cytidine-5'-monophosphoryl-(5-glycylamido-3,5-dideoxy- $\beta$ -D-glycero-D-galacto-2-nonulopyranosuronate) (30 mg, 48  $\mu$ mol), water (400  $\mu$ L) and triethylamine (13  $\mu$ L, 95  $\mu$ mol) was added. This solution was stirred 20 min at room temperature and then chromatographed (C18 silica, gradient of methanol/water). Appropriate fractions were collected, concentrated, the residue dissolved in water and freeze-dried to  
30 afford 40 mg (50% yield) of a white solid:  $R_f = 0.36$  (silica, IPA/H<sub>2</sub>O/NH<sub>4</sub>OH 7/2/1); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O, 500 MHz)  $\delta$  1.66 (td, 1H,  $J = 5.3$ ), 2.50 (dd, 1H,  $J = 13.2$ , 4.6), 2.64 (t,  $J = 5.99$ ,

3H) 3.43 (d,  $J = 9.58$ , 1H), 3.63 (m, 1H), 3.71 (s, 70H), 3.79 (m, obscured by 3.71 peak), 3.82 (t,  $J = 6.19$ , 1H) 3.88 (dd,  $J = 11.8$ , 1.0, 1H), 3.95 (td,  $J = 9.0$ , 2.3, 1H), 3.98 (t,  $J = 5.06$ , 1H), 4.12 (td,  $J = 10.34$ , 4.66, 1 H), 4.18 (d,  $J = 10.36$ , 1H), 4.23 (d,  $J = 4.85$ , 2H), 4.31 (t,  $J = 4.64$ , 1H), 4.35 (t, 1H), 6.00 (d,  $J = 4.55$ , 1 H), 6.13 (d,  $J = 7.56$ , 1H), 7.98 (d,  $J = 7.54$ , 1H). MS (MALDI), observe  $[M - H]$ ; 1594.5, 1638.5, 1682.4, 1726.4, 1770.3, 1814.4, 1858.2, 1881.5, 1903.5, 1947.3.

**Preparation of cytidine-5'-monophosphoryl-[5-(N-methoxy-polyoxyethylene-(10 KDa)-oxycarboxamido)-glycylamido-3,5-dideoxy- $\beta$ -D-glycero-D-galacto-2-nonulopyranosuronate].** Cytidine-5'-monophosphoryl-(5-glycylamido-3,5-dideoxy- $\beta$ -D-glycero-D-galacto-2-nonulopyranosuronate) (2.5 mg, 4  $\mu$ mol) and water (180  $\mu$ L) was added to a solution of (Methoxypolyoxyethylene-(10 KDa, average molecular weight)-oxycarbonyl-(N-oxybenzotriazole) ester (40 mg, 4  $\mu$ mol) in anhydrous DMF (800  $\mu$ L) containing triethylamine (1.1  $\mu$ L, 8  $\mu$ mol) and the reaction mixture stirred for 1 hr at room temperature. The reaction mixture was then diluted with water (8 mL) and was purified by reversed phase flash chromatography (C18 silica, gradient of methanol/water). Appropriate fractions were combined, concentrated, the residue dissolved in water and freeze-dried yielding 20 mg (46% yield) of product as a white solid:  $R_f = 0.35$  (silica, IPA/H<sub>2</sub>O/NH<sub>4</sub>OH 7/2/1); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O, 500 MHz)  $\delta$  1.66 (td, 1H), 2.50 (dd, 1H), 2.64 (t, 3H) 3.55-3.7 (m, obscured by 3.71 peak), 3.71 (s, 488H), 3.72-4.0 (m, obscured by 3.71 peak), 4.23 (m, 3H), 4.31 (t, 1H), 4.35 (t, 1H), 6.00 (d,  $J = 4.77$ , 1 H), 6.12 (d,  $J = 7.52$ , 1H), 7.98 (d,  $J = 7.89$ , 1H). MS (MALDI), observe  $[M - \text{CMP} + \text{Na}]$ ; 10780.

### 9. GlycoPEGylation of human pituitary-derived FSH

This example illustrates the assembly of a conjugate of the invention. Follicle Stimulating Hormone (FSH) is desialylated and then conjugated with CMP-(sialic acid)-PEG.

**Desialylation of Follicle Stimulating Hormone.** Follicle Stimulating Hormone (FSH) (Human Pituitary, Calbiochem Cat No. 869001), 1 mg, was dissolved in 500  $\mu$ L 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl, 5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>. This solution, 375  $\mu$ L, was transferred to a small plastic tube and to it was added 263 mU Neuraminidase II (*Vibrio cholerae*). The reaction mixture was shaken gently for 15 hours at 32 °C. The reaction mixture was added to N-(p-aminophenyl)oxamic acid-agarose conjugate, 600  $\mu$ L, pre-equilibrated with 50 mM

Tris-HCl pH 7.4, 150 mM NaCl and 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub> and gently rotated 6.5 hours at 4 °C. The suspension was centrifuged for 2 minutes at 14,000 rpm and the supernatant was collected. The beads were washed 5 times with 0.5 mL of the buffer and all supernatants were pooled. The enzyme solution was dialyzed (7000 MWCO) for 15 hours at 4 °C with 2 L of a solution  
 5 containing 50 mM Tris -HCl pH 7.4, 1 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>, and then twice for 4 hours at 4 °C into 50 mM Tris -HCl pH 7.4, 1 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>. The solution was concentrated to 2 µg/µL by Speed Vac and stored at -20 °C. Reaction samples were analyzed by IEF gels (pH 3-7) (Invitrogen) (Figure 105).

#### **Preparation of human pituitary-derived SA-FSH and PEG-SA-Follicle**

10 **Stimulating Hormone.** Desialylated FSH (100 µg, 50 µL) and CMP-sialic acid or CMP-SA-PEG (1kDa or 10kDa) (0.05 umol) were dissolved in 13.5 µL H<sub>2</sub>O (adjusted to pH 8 with NaOH) in 0.5 mL plastic tubes. The tubes were vortexed briefly and 40 mU ST3Gal3 (36.5 µL) was added (total volume 100 µL). The tubes were vortexed again and shaken gently for 24 hours at 32 °C. The reactions were stopped by freezing at -80 °C. Reaction samples of 15  
 15 µg were analyzed by SDS-PAGE (Figure 106), IEF gels (Figure 107) and MALDI-TOF. Native FSH was also analyzed by SDS-PAGE (Figure 108)

**Analysis of SDS PAGE and IEF Gels of Reaction Products.** Novex Tris-Glycine 8-16% 1 mm gels for SDS PAGE analysis were purchased from Invitrogen. 7.5 µL (15 µg) of FSH reaction samples were diluted with 5 µL of 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.4, 150 mM NaCl,  
 20 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub> buffer, mixed with 15 µL sample loading buffer and 1 µL 9 M µ-mercaptoethanol and heated for 6 minutes at 85 °C. Gels were run as directed by Invitrogen and stained with Colloidal Blue Stain (Invitrogen).

FSH samples (15 µg) were diluted with 5 µL Tris buffer and mixed with 15 µL sample loading buffer (Figure 105). The samples were then applied to Isoelectric Focusing  
 25 Gels (pH 3-7) (Invitrogen) (Figure 108). Gels were run and fixed as directed by Invitrogen and then stained with Colloidal Blue Stain.

#### **10. GlycoPEGylation of recombinant FSH produced recombinantly in CHO cells**

30 This example illustrates the assembly of a conjugate of the invention. Disialylated FSH was conjugated with CMP-(sialic acid)-PEG.

**Preparation of recombinant Asialo-Follicle Stimulation Hormone.** Recombinant Follicle Stimulation Hormone (rFSH) produced from CHO was used in these studies. The 7,500 IU of Gonadotropin (Gonal-F) was dissolved in 8 mL of water. The FSH solution was dialyzed in 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl, 5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> and concentrated to 500  $\mu$ L in a Centricon Plus 20 centrifugal filter. A portion of this solution (400  $\mu$ L) (~ 0.8 mg FSH) was transferred to a small plastic tube and to it was added 275 mU Neuraminidase II (*Vibrio cholerae*). The reaction mixture was mixed for 16 hours at 32 °C. The reaction mixture was added to prewashed N-(*p*-aminophenyl)oxamic acid-agarose conjugate (800  $\mu$ L) and gently rotated for 24 hours at 4 °C. The mixture was centrifuged at 10,000 rpm and the supernatant was collected. The beads were washed 3 times with 0.6 mL Tris-EDTA buffer, once with 0.4 mL Tris-EDTA buffer and once with 0.2 mL of the Tris-EDTA buffer and all supernatants were pooled. The supernatant was dialyzed at 4 °C against 2 L of 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4, 1 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub> and then twice more against 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4, 1 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>. The dialyzed solution was then concentrated to 420  $\mu$ L in a Centricon Plus 20 centrifugal filter and stored at -20 °C.

Native and desialylated rFSH samples were analyzed by SDS-PAGE and IEF (Figure 109). Novex Tris-Glycine 8-16% 1 mm gels were purchased from Invitrogen. Samples (7.5  $\mu$ L, 15  $\mu$ g) samples were diluted with 5  $\mu$ L of 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.4, 150 mM NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub> buffer, mixed with 15  $\mu$ L sample loading buffer and 1  $\mu$ L 9 M  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol and heated for 6 minutes at 85 °C. Gels were run as directed by Invitrogen and stained with Colloidal Blue Stain (Invitrogen). Isoelectric Focusing Gels (pH 3-7) were purchased from Invitrogen. Samples (7.5  $\mu$ L, 15  $\mu$ g) were diluted with 5  $\mu$ L Tris buffer and mixed with 15  $\mu$ L sample loading buffer. Gels were loaded, run and fixed as directed by Invitrogen. Gels were stained with Colloidal Blue Stain. Samples of native and desialylated FSH were also dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF.

**Sialyl-PEGylation of recombinant Follicle Stimulation Hormone.** Desialylated FSH (100  $\mu$ g, 54  $\mu$ L) and CMP-SA-PEG (1 kDa or 10kDa) (0.05  $\mu$ mol) were dissolved in 28  $\mu$ L 50 mM Tris-HCl, 0.15 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>, pH 7.2 in 0.5 mL plastic tubes. The tubes were vortexed briefly and 20 mU of ST3Gal3 was added (total volume 100  $\mu$ L). The tubes were vortexed again, mixed gently for 24 hours at 32 °C and the reactions stopped by freezing

at -80 °C. Samples of this reaction were analyzed as described above by SDS-PAGE gels (Figure 110), IEF gels (Figure 111) and MALDI-TOF MS.

MALDI was also performed on the PEGylated rFSH. During ionization, SA-PEG is eliminated from the N-glycan structure of the glycoprotein. Native FSH gave a peak at 13928; AS-rFSH (13282); resialylate r-FSH (13332); PEG100-rFSH (13515; 14960 (1); 16455 (2); 17796 (3); 19321 (4)); and PEG 10000 (23560 (1); 24790 (2); 45670 (3); and 56760 (4)).

#### 11. Pharmacokinetic Study of GlycoPEGylated FSH

This example sets forth the testing of the pharmacokinetic properties glycoPEGylated Follicle Stimulating Hormone (FSH) prepared according to the methods of the invention as compared to non-PEGylated FSH.

FSH, FSH-SA-PEG (1KDa) and FSH-SA-PEG (10 KDa) were radioiodinated using standard conditions (Amersham Biosciences, Arlington Heights, IL) and formulated in phosphate buffered saline containing 0.1% BSA. After dilution in phosphate buffer to the appropriate concentration, each of the test FSH proteins (0.4 µg, each) was injected intravenously into female Sprague Dawley rats (250-300 g body weight) and blood drawn at time points from 0 to 80 hours. Radioactivity in blood samples was analyzed using a gamma counter and the pharmacokinetics analyzed using standard methods (Figure 112). FSH was cleared from the blood much more quickly than FSH-PEG(1KDa), which in turn was clear somewhat more quickly than FSH-PEG(10KDa).

#### 12. Bioassay for FSH peptides

This example sets forth a bioassay for follicle stimulating hormone (FSH) activity based on cultured Sertoli cells. This assay is useful to determine the bioactivity of FSH after glycan remodeling, including glycoconjugation.

This bioassay is based on the dose-response relationship that exists between the amount of estradiol produced when FSH, but not lutenizing hormone (LH), is added to cultured Sertoli cells obtained from immature old rats. Exogenous testosterone is converted to 17β-estradiol in the presence of FSH.



Seven to 10 days old Sprague-Dawley rats were used to obtain Sertoli cells. After sacrifice, testes were decapsulated and tissue was dispersed by incubation in collagenase (1 mg/ml), trypsin (1mg/ml), hyaluronidase (1 mg/ml) and DNases (5 µg/ml) for 5 to 10 min. The tubule fragments settled to the bottom of the flask and were washed in PBS (1x). The tubule fragments were reincubated for 20 min with a media containing the same enzymes: collagenase (1 mg/ml), trypsin (1mg/ml), hyaluronidase (1 mg/ml) and DNases (5 µg/ml).

The tubule fragments were homogenized and plated into a 24 well plate in a serum free media.  $5 \times 10^5$  cells were dispersed per well. After 48h incubation at 37° C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>, fresh media was added to the cells. Composition of the serum free media: DMEM (1 vol), Ham's F10 nutrient mixture (1 vol), insulin 1 µg/ml, Transferrin 5 µg/ml, EGF 10 ng/ml, T4 20 pg/ml, Hydrocortisone  $10^{-8}$  M, Retinoic acid  $10^{-6}$  M.

The stimulation experiment consists of a 24 hour incubation with standard FSH or samples at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. The mean intra-assay coefficient of variation is 9% and the mean inter-assay coefficient of variation is 11%.

The 17B-estradiol Elisa Kit DE2000 (R&D Systems, Minneapolis, MN) was used to quantify the level of estradiol after incubation with FSH, FSH-SA-PEG (1KDa) and FSH-SA-PEG (10KDa).

The procedure was as follows: 100 µl of Estradiol Standard (provided with kit and prepared as per instructions with kit) or sample was pipetted into wells of 17B-estradiol Elisa plate(s); 50 µl of 17B-estradiol Conjugate (provided with kit, prepared as per instructions with kit) was added to each well; 50 µl of 17B-estradiol Antibody solution (provided with kit and prepared as per instructions with kit) was added to each well; plates were incubated for 2 hour at room temperature at 200 rpm; the liquid was aspirated from each well; the wells were washed 4 times using the washing solution; all the liquid was removed from the wells; 200 µl of pNPP Substrate (provided with kit and prepared as per instructions with kit) was added to all wells and incubated for 45 min; 50 µl of Stop solution (provided with kit and prepared as per instructions with kit) was added and the plates were read it at 405 nm (Figure 113).

While FSH-PEG(10KDa) exhibited a modest stimulation of Sertoli cells, at 1 µg/ml, FSH-PEG(1KDa) stimulated Sertoli cells up to 50% more than unPEGylated FSH.

### 13. GlycoPEGylation of Transferrin

This example sets forth the preparation of asialotransferrin and its sialylation with PEG-CMP-sialic acid.

**Preparation of Asialo-transferrin.** Human-derived holo-Transferrin, (10 mg) was dissolved in 500  $\mu$ L of 50 mM NaOAc, 5 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$ , pH 5.5. To this solution was added 500 mU Neuraminidase II (*Vibrio cholerae*) and the reaction mixture was shaken gently for 20.5 hours at 37 °C. The reaction mixture was added to the prewashed N-(*p*-aminophenyl)oxamic acid-agarose conjugate (600  $\mu$ L) and the washed beads gently rotated for 24 hours at 4 °C. The mixture was centrifuged at 10,000 rpm and the supernatant was collected. The reaction mixture was adjusted to 5 mM EDTA by addition of 100  $\mu$ L of 30 mM EDTA to the washed beads, which were gently rotated for 20 hours at 4 °C. The suspension was centrifuged for 2 minutes at 10,000 rpm and the supernatant was collected. The beads were washed 5 times with 0.35 mL of 50 mM NaOAc, 5 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$ , 5 mM EDTA, pH 5.5 and all supernatants were pooled. The enzyme solution was dialyzed twice at 4 °C into 15 mM Tris-HCl, 1 M NaCl, pH 7.4. 0.3 mL of the transferrin solution (3.3 mL total) was removed and dialyzed twice against water. The remainder was dialyzed twice more at 4 °C against phosphate buffered saline. The dialyzed solution was stored at -20 °C. Protein samples were analyzed by IEF Electrophoresis. Samples (9  $\mu$ L, 25  $\mu$ g) were diluted with 16  $\mu$ L Tris buffer and mixed with 25  $\mu$ L of the sample loading buffer and applied to Isoelectric Focusing Gels (pH 3-7). Gels were run and fixed using standard procedures. Gels were stained with Colloidal Blue Stain.

**Sialyl-PEGylation of asialo-Transferrin.** Desialylated transferrin (250  $\mu$ g) and CMP-sialic acid or CMP-SA-PEG (1kDa or 10kDa)(0.05  $\mu$ mol) were dissolved in 69  $\mu$ L 50 mM Tris-HCl, 0.15 M NaCl, 0.05%  $\text{NaN}_3$ , pH 7.2 in 1.5 mL plastic tubes. The tubes were vortexed briefly and 100 mU ST3Gal3 (90  $\mu$ L) were added (total volume 250  $\mu$ L). The tubes were vortexed again and mixed gently for 24 hours at 32 °C. The reactions were stopped by freezing at -80 °C. Novex Tris-Glycine 8-16% 1 mm gels were used for SDS PAGE analysis (Figure 114). Samples (25  $\mu$ L, 25  $\mu$ g) were mixed with 25  $\mu$ L of sample loading buffer and 0.4  $\mu$ L of  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol and heated for 6 minutes at 85 °C. Gels were run using standard conditions and stained with Colloidal Blue Stain. IEF gels were also

performed as described above Figure 115). Samples were also dialyzed against water analyzed by MALDI-TOF.

**Results.** MALDI was also performed. Native transferrin (78729); asialotransferrin (78197); resialylated transferrin (79626/80703); with SA-PEG 1k (79037 (1); 80961 (2); 82535 (3); 84778 (4)); with SA-PEG 5k (90003 (2); 96117 (3); 96117 (4)); with SA-PEG 10k (100336 (2); 111421 (3); 122510 (4)).

#### 14. GlycoPEGylation of Recombinant Factor VIIa produced in BHK cells

This example sets forth the PEGylation of recombinant Factor VIIa made in CHO cells.

**Preparation of Asialo-Factor VIIa.** Recombinant Factor VIIa was produced in BHK cells (baby hamster kidney cells). Factor VIIa (14.2 mg) was dissolved at 1 mg/ml in buffer solution (pH 7.4, 0.05 M Tris, 0.15 M NaCl, 0.001 M CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>) and was incubated with 300 mU/mL sialidase (*Vibrio cholera*)-agarose conjugate for 3 days at 32 °C. To monitor the reaction a small aliquot of the reaction was diluted with the appropriate buffer and an IEF gel performed according to Invitrogen procedures (Figure 116). The mixture was centrifuged at 3,500 rpm and the supernatant was collected. The resin was washed three times (3×2 mL) with the above buffer solution (pH 7.4, 0.05 M Tris, 0.15 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>) and the combined washes were concentrated in a Centricon-Plus-20. The remaining solution was buffer exchanged with 0.05 M Tris (pH 7.4), 0.15 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub> to a final volume of 14.4 mL.

**Preparation of Factor VIIa-SA-PEG (1 KDa and 10 KDa).** The desialylation rFactor VIIa solution was split into two equal 7.2 ml samples. To each sample was added either CMP-SA-5-PEG(1KDa) (7.4 mg) or CMP-SA-5-PEG(10KDa) (7.4 mg). ST3Gal3 (1.58U) was added to both tubes and the reaction mixtures were incubated at 32°C for 96 hrs. The reaction was monitored by SDS-PAGE gel using reagents and conditions described by Invitrogen. When the reaction was complete, the reaction mixture was purified using a Toso Haas TSK-Gel-3000 preparative column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1) and collecting fractions based on UV absorption. The combined fractions containing the product were concentrated at 4°C in Centricon-Plus-20 centrifugal filters (Millipore, Bedford, MA) and the concentrated solution reformulated to yield 1.97 mg (bicinchoninic acid protein assay, BCA assay, Sigma-

Aldrich, St. Louis MO) of Factor VIIa-PEG. The product of the reaction was analyzed using SDS-PAGE and IEF analysis according to the procedures and reagents supplied by Invitrogen. Samples were dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF. Figure 117 shows the MALDI results for native Factor VIIa. Figure 118 contains the MALDI results for Factor VIIa PEGylated with 1KDa PEG where peak of Factor VIIa PEGylated with 1KDa PEG is evident. Figure 119 contains the MALDI results for Factor VIIa PEGylated with 10KDa PEG where a peak for Factor VIIa PEGylated with 10KDa PEG is evident. Figure 120 depicts the SDS-PAGE analysis of all of the reaction products, where a band for Factor VIII-SA-PEG(10-KDa) is evident.

#### 15. GlycoPEGylation of Factor IX produced in CHO cells

This example sets forth the preparation of asialoFactor IX and its sialylation with PEG-CMP-sialic acid.

**Desialylation of rFactor IX.** A recombinant form of Coagulation Factor IX (rFactor IX) was made in CHO cells. 6000 IU of rFactor IX were dissolved in a total of 12 mL USP H<sub>2</sub>O. This solution was transferred to a Centricon Plus 20, PL-10 centrifugal filter with another 6 mL USP H<sub>2</sub>O. The solution was concentrated to 2 mL and then diluted with 15 mL 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl, 5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub> and then reconcentrated. The dilution/concentration was repeated 4 times to effectively change the buffer to a final volume of 3.0 mL. Of this solution, 2.9 mL (about 29 mg of rFactor IX) was transferred to a small plastic tube and to it was added 530 mU  $\alpha$ 2-3,6,8-Neuraminidase- agarose conjugate (*Vibrio cholerae*, Calbiochem, 450  $\mu$ L). The reaction mixture was rotated gently for 26.5 hours at 32 °C. The mixture was centrifuged 2 minutes at 10,000 rpm and the supernatant was collected. The agarose beads (containing neuraminidase) were washed 6 times with 0.5 mL 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.12, 1 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>. The pooled washings and supernatants were centrifuged again for 2 minutes at 10,000 rpm to remove any residual agarose resin. The pooled, desialylated protein solution was diluted to 19 mL with the same buffer and concentrated down to ~ 2 mL in a Centricon Plus 20 PL-10 centrifugal filter. The solution was twice diluted with 15 mL of 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub> and reconcentrated to 2 mL. The final desialylated rFactor IX solution was diluted to 3 mL final volume (~10 mg/mL) with the Tris Buffer. Native and desialylated rFactor IX

samples were analyzed by IEF-Electrophoresis. Isoelectric Focusing Gels (pH 3-7) were run using 1.5  $\mu$ L (15  $\mu$ g) samples first diluted with 10  $\mu$ L Tris buffer and mixed with 12  $\mu$ L sample loading buffer. Gels were loaded, run and fixed using standard procedures. Gels were stained with Colloidal Blue Stain (Figure 121), showing a band for desialylated Factor IX.

**Preparation of PEG (1 kDa and 10 kDa)-SA-Factor IX.** Desialylated rFactor-IX (29 mg, 3 mL) was divided into two 1.5 mL (14.5 mg) samples in two 15 mL centrifuge tubes. Each solution was diluted with 12.67 mL 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub> and either CMP-SA-PEG-1k or 10k (7.25  $\mu$ mol) was added. The tubes were inverted gently to mix and 2.9 U ST3Gal3 (326  $\mu$ L) was added (total volume 14.5 mL). The tubes were inverted again and rotated gently for 65 hours at 32 °C. The reactions were stopped by freezing at -20 °C. 10  $\mu$ g samples of the reactions were analyzed by SDS-PAGE. The PEGylated proteins were purified on a Toso Haas Biosep G3000SW (21.5 x 30 cm, 13  $\mu$ m) HPLC column with Dulbecco's Phosphate Buffered Saline, pH 7.1 (Gibco), 6 mL/min. The reaction and purification were monitored using SDS Page and IEF gels. Novex Tris-Glycine 4-20% 1 mm gels were loaded with 10  $\mu$ L (10  $\mu$ g) of samples after dilution with 2  $\mu$ L of 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.4, 150 mM NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub> buffer and mixing with 12  $\mu$ L sample loading buffer and 1  $\mu$ L 0.5 M DTT and heated for 6 minutes at 85 °C. Gels were stained with Colloidal Blue Stain (Figure 122) showing a band for PEG (1 kDa and 10 kDa)-SA-Factor IX.

#### 16. Direct Sialyl-GlycoPEGylation of Factor-IX

This example sets forth the preparation of sialyl-glycoPEGylation of peptides without prior sialidase treatment. Here, Factor-IX is the exemplary peptide.

**Direct Sialyl-PEGylation (10 KDa) of Factor-IX.** Factor IX (1100 IU) was dissolved in 5 mL of 20 mM histidine, 520 mM glycine buffer containing 2% sucrose, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>, and 0.01% polysorbate 80, pH 5.0. The CMP-SA-PEG (10 KDa) (27.8 mg, 3.5  $\mu$ mol) was then added to this solution, the reaction mixture inverted gently to mix and 1.4 U of ST3Gal3 was added. The reaction mixture was rotated gently for 19 hours at 32 °C and the reaction was stopped by freezing. The reaction mixture was analyzed by SDS-PAGE gels using development and staining (Colloidal Blue) conditions described by Invitrogen. Briefly,

samples (10  $\mu$ L) were mixed with 12  $\mu$ L sample loading buffer and 2  $\mu$ L 0.5 M DTT and heated for 6 minutes at 85 °C (Figure 123, lanes 8, 9 and 10). The product was purified on a Superdex 200 10/20 column (Amersham, Uppsala, Sweden) column with Dulbecco's Phosphate Buffered Saline, pH 7.1 (Gibco), 6 mL/min. Figure (Figure 123 contains a band (lane 5) of the HPLC-purified PEGylated Factor-IX.

#### 17. Sialic Acid Capping of GlycoPEGylated Factor IX

This examples sets forth the procedure for sialic acid capping of sialyl-glycoPEGylated peptides. Here, Factor-IX is the exemplary peptide.

**Sialic acid capping of N-linked and O-linked Glycans of Factor-IX-SA-PEG (10KDa).** Purified r-Factor-IX-PEG (10 KDa) (2.4 mg) was concentrated in a Centricon<sup>®</sup> Plus 20 PL-10 (Millipore Corp., Bedford, MA) centrifugal filter and the buffer was changed to 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.2, 0.15 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub> to a final volume of 1.85 mL. The protein solution was diluted with 372  $\mu$ L of the same Tris buffer and 7.4 mg CMP-SA (12  $\mu$ mol) was added as a solid. The solution was inverted gently to mix and 0.1 U ST3Gal1 and 0.1 U ST3Gal3 were added. The reaction mixture was rotated gently for 42 hours at 32 °C.

A 10  $\mu$ g sample of the reaction was analyzed by SDS-PAGE. Novex Tris-Glycine 4-12% 1 mm gels were performed and stained using Colloidal Blue as described by Invitrogen. Briefly, samples, 10  $\mu$ L (10  $\mu$ g), were mixed with 12  $\mu$ L sample loading buffer and 1  $\mu$ L 0.5 M DTT and heated for 6 minutes at 85 °C (Figure 123, lane 4).

#### 18. GlycoPEGylation of Proteins expressed in Mammalian or Insect Systems: EPO, Interferon $\alpha$ and Interferon $\beta$

This example sets forth the preparation of PEGylated peptides that are expressed in mammalian and insect systems.

**Preparation of acceptor from mammalian expression systems.** The peptides to be glycoPEGylated using CMP-sialic acid PEG need to have glycans terminating in galactose. Most peptides from mammalian expression systems will have terminal sialic acid that first needs to be removed.

**Sialidase digestion.** The peptide is desialylated using a sialidase. A typical procedure involves incubating a 1 mg/mL solution of the peptide in Tris-buffered saline, pH

7.2, with 5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> added, with 0.2 U/mL immobilized sialidase from *Vibrio cholera* (Calbiochem) at 32°C for 24 hours. Microbial growth can be halted either by sterile filtration or the inclusion of 0.02% sodium azide. The resin is then removed by centrifugation or filtration, and then washed to recover entrapped peptide. At this point, EDTA may be added to the solution to inhibit any sialidase that has leached from the resin.

**Preparation from insect expression systems.** EPO, interferon-alpha, and interferon-beta may also be expressed in non-mammalian systems such as yeast, plants, or insect cells. The peptides to be glycoPEGylated using CMP-sialic acid PEG need to have glycans terminating in galactose. The majority of the N-glycans on peptides expressed in insect cells, for example, are the trimannosyl core. These glycans are first built out to glycans terminating in galactose before they are acceptors for sialyltransferase.

**Building acceptor glycans from trimannosyl core.** Peptide (1 mg/mL) in Tris-buffered saline, pH 7.2, containing 5 mM MnCl<sub>2</sub>, 5 mM UDP-glcNAc, 0.05 U/mL GLCNACT I, 0.05 U/mL GLCNACT II, is incubated at 32°C for 24 hours or until the reaction is substantially complete. Microbial growth can be halted either by sterile filtration or the inclusion of 0.02% sodium azide. After buffer exchange to remove UDP and other small molecules, UDP-galactose and MnCl<sub>2</sub> are each added to 5 mM, galactosyltransferase is added to 0.05 U/mL, and is incubated at 32°C for 24H or until the reaction is substantially complete. Microbial growth can be halted either by sterile filtration or the inclusion of 0.02% sodium azide. The peptides are then ready for glycoPEGylation.

**Building O-linked glycans.** A similar strategy may be employed for interferon alpha to produce enzymatically the desired O-glycan Gal-GalNAc. If necessary, GalNAc linked to serine or threonine can be added to the peptide using appropriate peptide GalNAc transferases (e.g. GalNAc T1, GalNAc T2, T3, T4, etc. ) and UDP-GalNAc. Also, if needed, galactose can be added using galactosyltransferase and UDP-galactose.

**GlycoPEGylation using sialyltransferase.** The glycopeptides (1 mg/mL) bearing terminal galactose in Tris buffered saline + 0.02% sodium azide are incubated with CMP-SA-PEG (0.75 mM) and 0.4 U/mL sialyltransferase (ST3Gal3 or ST3Gal4 for N-glycans on EPO and interferon beta; ST3Gal4, or ST3Gal1 for O-glycans on interferon alpha) at 32°C for 24 hours. Other transferases that may work include the 2,6 sialyltransferase from *Photobacterium damsella*. The acceptor peptide concentration is most preferably in the range

of 0.1 mg/mL up to the solubility limit of the peptide. The concentration of CMP-SA-PEG should be sufficient for there to be excess over the available sites, but not so high as to cause peptide solubility problems due to the PEG, and may range from 50  $\mu$ M up to 5 mM, and the temperature may range from 2°C up to 40°C. The time required for complete reaction will depend on the temperature, the relative amounts of enzyme to acceptor substrate, the donor substrate concentration, and the pH.

#### 19. GlycoPEGylation of EPO produced in insect cells

This example sets forth the preparation of PEGylated biantennary EPO from insect cell expressed EPO.

Recombinant human erythropoietin (rhEPO) from the baculovirus/Sf9 expression system (Protein Sciences Corp., Meriden, CT) was subjected to glycan analysis and the resulting glycans were shown to be primarily trimannosyl core with core fucose, with a small percentage of glycans also having a single GlcNAc (Figure 124).

**Addition of N-acetylglucosamine with GnT-I and GnT-II.** Two lots of rhEPO (1 mg/mL) were incubated with GnT-I and GnT-II, 5 mM UDP-glcNAc, 20 mM MnCl<sub>2</sub>, and 0.02% sodium azide in 100 mM MES pH 6.5 at 32°C for 24h. Lot A contained 20 mg of EPO, and 100 mU/mL GnT-I and 60 mU/mL GnT-II. Lot B contained 41 mg of EPO, and 41 mU/mL GnTI + 50 mU/mL GnT-II. After the reaction, the sample was desalted by gel filtration (PD10 columns, Pharmacia LKB Biotechnology Inc., Piscataway, NJ).

Glycan profiling by 2AA HPLC revealed that lot A was 92% converted to a biantennary structure with two GlcNAcs (the balance having a single glcNAc. Lot B showed 97% conversion to the desired product (Figure 102A and 102B ).

**Galactosylation of EPO lot A.** EPO (~16 mgs of lot A) was treated with GnTII to complete the addition of GlcNAc. The reaction was carried out in 50 mM Tris pH 7.2 containing 150 mM NaCl, EPO mg/ml, 1 mM UDP-GlcNAc, 5 mM MnCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.02% sodium azide and 0.02 U/ml GnTII at 32 C for 4 hrs. Then galactosylation of EPO was done by adding UDP-galactose to 3 mM and GalT1 to 0.5 U/ml and the incubation continued at 32 C for 48 hrs.

Galactosylated EPO was then purified by gel filtration on a Superdex 1.6/60 column in 50 mM Tris, 0.15M NaCl, pH 6. The EPO containing peak was then analyzed by 2AA



HPLC. Based on the HPLC data ~85% of the glycans contains two galactose and ~15% of the glycans did not have any galactose after galactosylation reaction.

**Sialylation of galactosylated EPO.** Sialylation of galactosylated EPO was carried out in 100 mM Tris pH containing 150 mM NaCl, 0.5 mg/ml EPO, 200 mU/ml of ST3Gal3 and either 0.5 mM CMP-NAN or CMP-NAN-PEG (1 KDa) or CMP-NAN-PEG (10 KDa) for 48 hrs at 32 °C. Almost all of the glycans that have two galactose residues were fully sialylated (2 sialic acids / glycan) after sialylation reaction with CMP-NAN. MALDI-TOF analysis confirmed the HPLC data.

**PEGylation of galactosylated EPO.** For PEGylation reactions using CMP-NAN-PEG (1 KDa) and CMP-NAN-PEG (10 KDa), an aliquot of the reaction mixture was analyzed by SDS-PAGE (Figure 125). The molecular weight of the EPO peptide increased with the addition of each sugar, and increased more dramatically in molecular weight after the PEGylation reactions.

***In vitro* bioassay of EPO.** *In vitro* EPO bioassay (adapted from Hammerling et al, 1996, J. Pharm. Biomed. Anal. 14: 1455-1469) is based on the responsiveness of the TF-1 cell line to multiple levels of EPO. TF-1 cells provide a good system for investigating the proliferation and differentiation of myeloid progenitor cells. This cell line was established by T. Kitamura et al. in October 1987 from a heparinized bone marrow aspiration sample from a 35 year old Japanese male with severe pancytopenia. These cells are completely dependent on Interleukin 3 or Granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF).

The TF-1 cell line (ATCC, Cat. No. CRL-2003) was grown in RPMI + FBS 10% + GM-CSF (12 ng/ml) and incubated at 37 °C 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. The cells were in suspension at a concentration of 5000 cells/ml of media, and 200 µl were dispensed in a 96 well plate. The cells were incubated with various concentrations of EPO (0.1 µg/ml to 10 µg/ml) for 48 hours. A MTT Viability Assay was then done by adding 25 µl of MTT at 5 mg/ml (SIGMA M5655), incubating the plate at 37°C for 20 min to 4 hours, adding 100 µl of isopropanol/HCl solution (100 ml isopropanol + 333 µl HCl 6N), reading the OD at 570 nm, and 630nm or 690nm, and subtracting the readings at 630 nm or 690 nm from the readings at 570 nm.

Figure 126 contains the results when sialylated EPO, and EPO glycoPEGylated with 1 KDa or 10 KDa PEG was subjected to an *in vitro* EPO bioactivity test. The EPO

glycoPEGylated with 1KDa PEG had almost the same activity as the unglycoPEGylated EPO when both were at a concentration of approximately 5 µg/ml. The EPO glycoPEGylated with 10KDa PEG had approximately half the activity of the unglycoPEGylated EPO when both were at a concentration of approximately 5 µg/ml.

5

## 20. GlycoPEGylation of Interferon $\alpha$ produced in CHO cells

**Preparation of Asialo-Interferon  $\alpha$ .** Interferon alpha produced from CHO cells is dissolved at 2.5 mg/mL in 50 mM Tris 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl, 5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> and concentrated to 500 µL in a Centricon Plus 20 centrifugal filter. The solution is  
 10 incubated with 300 mU/mL Neuraminidase II (*Vibrio cholerae*) for 16 hours at 32 °C. To monitor the reaction a small aliquot of the reaction is diluted with the appropriate buffer and a IEF gel performed. The reaction mixture is then added to prewashed N-(*p*-aminophenyl)oxamic acid-agarose conjugate (800 µL/mL reaction volume) and the washed beads gently rotated for 24 hours at 4 °C. The mixture is centrifuged at 10,000 rpm and the  
 15 supernatant was collected. The beads are washed 3 times with Tris-EDTA buffer, once with 0.4 mL Tris-EDTA buffer and once with 0.2 mL of the Tris-EDTA buffer and all supernatants were pooled. The supernatant is dialyzed at 4 °C against 50 mM Tris -HCl pH 7.4, 1 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub> and then twice more against 50 mM Tris -HCl pH 7.4, 1 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>. The dialyzed solution is then concentrated using a Centricon Plus 20  
 20 centrifugal filter and stored at -20 °C. The conditions for the IEF gel are run according to the procedures and reagents provided by Invitrogen. Samples of native and desialylated G-CSF are dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF MS.

**Preparation of Interferon-alpha-(alpha2,3)-Sialyl-PEG.** Desialylated interferon-alpha is dissolved at 2.5 mg/mL in 50 mM Tris-HCl, 0.15 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>, pH 7.2.  
 25 The solution is incubated with 1 mM CMP-sialic acid-PEG and 0.1 U/mL of ST3Gal1 at 32°C for 2 days. To monitor the incorporation of sialic acid-PEG, a small aliquot of the reaction had CMP-SA-PEG-fluorescent ligand added; the label incorporated into the peptide is separated from the free label by gel filtration on a Toso Haas G3000SW analytical column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1). The fluorescent label incorporation into the peptide is quantitated  
 30 using an in-line fluorescent detector. After 2 days, the reaction mixture is purified using a Toso Haas G3000SW preparative column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1) and collecting fractions

based on UV absorption. The product of the reaction is analyzed using SDS-PAGE and IEF analysis according to the procedures and reagents supplied by Invitrogen. Samples of native and desialylated Interferon-alpha are dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF MS.

- 5           **Preparation of Interferon-alpha-(alpha2,8)-Sialyl-PEG.** Interferon-alpha produced in CHO, which contains an alpha2,3-sialylated O-linked glycan, is dissolved at 2.5 mg/mL in 50 mM Tris-HCl, 0.15 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>, pH 7.2. The solution is incubated with 1 mM CMP-sialic acid-PEG and 0.1 U/mL of CST-II at 32°C for 2 days. To monitor the incorporation of sialic acid-PEG, a small aliquot of the reaction has CMP-SA-PEG-  
10 fluorescent ligand added; the label incorporated into the peptide is separated from the free label by gel filtration on a Toso Haas G3000SW analytical column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1). The fluorescent label incorporation into the peptide is quantitated using an in-line fluorescent detector. After 2 days, the reaction mixture is purified using a Toso Haas G3000SW preparative column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1) and collecting fractions based on  
15 UV absorption. The product of the reaction is analyzed using SDS-PAGE and IEF analysis according to the procedures and reagents supplied by Invitrogen. Samples of native and PEGylated interferon-alpha are dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF MS.

- Preparation of Interferon-alpha-(alpha2,6)-Sialyl-PEG.** Interferon-alpha, containing only O-linked GalNAc, was dissolved at 2.5 mg/mL in 50 mM Tris-HCl, 0.15 M  
20 NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>, pH 7.2. The solution is incubated with 1 mM CMP-sialic acid-PEG and 0.1 U/mL of ST6GalNAcI or II at 32°C for 2 days. To monitor the incorporation of sialic acid-PEG, a small aliquot of the reaction had CMP-SA-PEG-fluorescent ligand added; the label incorporated into the peptide is separated from the free label by gel filtration on a Toso Haas G3000SW analytical column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1). The fluorescent label  
25 incorporation into the peptide is quantitated using an in-line fluorescent detector. After 2 days, the reaction mixture is purified using a Toso Haas G3000SW preparative column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1) and collecting fractions based on UV absorption. The product of the reaction is analyzed using SDS-PAGE and IEF analysis according to the procedures and reagents supplied by Invitrogen. Samples of native and PEGylated interferon-alpha are  
30 dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF MS.

## 21. GlycoPEGylation of G-CSF produced in CHO cells

**Preparation of Asialo-Granulocyte-Colony Stimulation Factor (G-CSF).** G-CSF produced in CHO cells is dissolved at 2.5 mg/mL in 50 mM Tris 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl, 5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> and concentrated to 500 µL in a Centricon Plus 20 centrifugal filter. The solution is incubated with 300 mU/mL Neuraminidase II (*Vibrio cholerae*) for 16 hours at 32 °C. To monitor the reaction a small aliquot of the reaction is diluted with the appropriate buffer and a IEF gel performed. The reaction mixture is then added to prewashed N-(p-aminophenyl)oxamic acid-agarose conjugate (800 µL/mL reaction volume) and the washed beads gently rotated for 24 hours at 4 °C. The mixture is centrifuged at 10,000 rpm and the supernatant was collected. The beads are washed 3 times with Tris-EDTA buffer, once with 0.4 mL Tris-EDTA buffer and once with 0.2 mL of the Tris-EDTA buffer and all supernatants are pooled. The supernatant is dialyzed at 4 °C against 50 mM Tris -HCl pH 7.4, 1 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub> and then twice more against 50 mM Tris -HCl pH 7.4, 1 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>. The dialyzed solution is then concentrated using a Centricon Plus 20 centrifugal filter and stored at -20 °C. The conditions for the IEF gel were run according to the procedures and reagents provided by Invitrogen. Samples of native and desialylated G-CSF are dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF MS.

**Preparation of G-CSF-(alpha2,3)-Sialyl-PEG.** Desialylated G-CSF was dissolved at 2.5 mg/mL in 50 mM Tris-HCl, 0.15 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>, pH 7.2. The solution is incubated with 1 mM CMP-sialic acid-PEG and 0.1 U/mL of ST3Gal1 at 32°C for 2 days. To monitor the incorporation of sialic acid-PEG, a small aliquot of the reaction had CMP-SA-PEG-fluorescent ligand added; the label incorporated into the peptide is separated from the free label by gel filtration on a Toso Haas G3000SW analytical column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1). The fluorescent label incorporation into the peptide is quantitated using an in-line fluorescent detector. After 2 days, the reaction mixture is purified using a Toso Haas G3000SW preparative column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1) and collecting fractions based on UV absorption. The product of the reaction is analyzed using SDS-PAGE and IEF analysis according to the procedures and reagents supplied by Invitrogen. Samples of native and PEGylated G-CSF are dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF MS.

**Preparation of G-CSF-(alpha2,8)-Sialyl-PEG.** G-CSF produced in CHO cells, which contains an alpha2,3-sialylated O-linked glycan, is dissolved at 2.5 mg/mL in 50 mM

Tris-HCl, 0.15 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>, pH 7.2. The solution is incubated with 1 mM CMP-sialic acid-PEG and 0.1 U/mL of CST-II at 32°C for 2 days. To monitor the incorporation of sialic acid-PEG, a small aliquot of the reaction has CMP-SA-PEG-fluorescent ligand added; the label incorporated into the peptide is separated from the free label by gel filtration on a  
 5 Toso Haas G3000SW analytical column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1). The fluorescent label incorporation into the peptide is quantitated using an in-line fluorescent detector. After 2 days, the reaction mixture is purified using a Toso Haas G3000SW preparative column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1) and collecting fractions based on UV absorption. The product of the reaction is analyzed using SDS-PAGE and IEF analysis according to the procedures and  
 10 reagents supplied by Invitrogen. Samples of native and PEGylated G-CSF are dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF MS.

**Preparation of G-CSF-( $\alpha$ 2,6)-Sialyl-PEG.** G-CSF, containing only O-linked GalNAc, is dissolved at 2.5 mg/mL in 50 mM Tris-HCl, 0.15 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>, pH 7.2. The solution is incubated with 1 mM CMP-sialic acid-PEG and 0.1 U/mL of ST6GalNAcI or  
 15 II at 32°C for 2 days. To monitor the incorporation of sialic acid-PEG, a small aliquot of the reaction has CMP-SA-PEG-fluorescent ligand added; the label incorporated into the peptide is separated from the free label by gel filtration on a Toso Haas G3000SW analytical column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1). The fluorescent label incorporation into the peptide is quantitated using an in-line fluorescent detector. After 2 days, the reaction mixture is purified using a  
 20 Toso Haas G3000SW preparative column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1) and collecting fractions based on UV absorption. The product of the reaction is analyzed using SDS-PAGE and IEF analysis according to the procedures and reagents supplied by Invitrogen. Samples of native and PEGylated G-CSF are dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF MS.

## 22. GlycoPEGylation of O-Linked Glycans of EPO produced in CHO Cells

**Preparation of O-linked EPO-SA-PEG (10 KDa).** Asialo-EPO, originally produced in CHO cells, is dissolved at 2.5 mg/mL in 50 mM Tris-HCl, 0.15 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>, pH 7.2. The solution is incubated with 5 mM CMP-SA and 0.1 U/mL of ST3Gal3 at 32°C for 2 days. To monitor the incorporation of sialic acid onto the N-linked glycans, a  
 30 small aliquot of the reaction had CMP-SA-<sup>14</sup>C added; the peptide is separated by gel filtration

on a Toso Haas G2000SW analytical column using methanol, water and the product detected using a radiation detector. When the reaction is complete, the solution is concentrated using a Centricon-20 filter. The remaining solution is buffer exchanged with 0.05 M Tris (pH 7.2), 0.15 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub> to a final volume of 7.2 mL until the CMP-SA could no longer be detected. The retentate is then resuspended in 0.05 M Tris (pH 7.2), 0.15 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub> at 2.5 mg/mL protein. The solution is incubated with 1 mM CMP-SA-PEG (10 KDa) and ST3Gal1, to glycosylate the O-linked site, at 32°C for 2 days. To monitor the incorporation of sialic acid-PEG, a small aliquot of the reaction is separated by gel filtration using a Toso Haas TSK-gel-3000 analytical column eluting with PBS pH 7.0 and analyzing by UV detection. When the reaction is complete, the reaction mixture is purified using a Toso Haas TSK-gel-3000 preparative column using PBS buffer (pH 7.0) collecting fractions based on UV absorption. The product of the reaction is analyzed using SDS-PAGE and IEF analysis according to the procedures and reagents supplied by Invitrogen. Samples are dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF MS.

### 23. GlycoPEGylation of an antibody

This example sets forth the procedures to PEGylate the O-linked glycans of an antibody molecule. Here, Enbrel™ is used as an example, however one of skill in the art will appreciate that this procedure can be used with many antibody molecules.

**Preparation of Enbrel™-SA-PEG (10 KDa).** Enbrel™ (TNF-receptor-IgG<sub>1</sub>-chimera), either with the O-linked glycans sialylated prior to PEGylation or not, is dissolved at 2.5 mg/mL in 50 mM Tris-HCl, 0.15 M NaCl, 5 mM MnCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>, pH 7.2. The solution is incubated with 5 mM UDP-galactose and 0.1 U/mL of galactosyltransferase at 32°C for 2 days to cap the Fc region glycans with galactose. To monitor the incorporation of galactose, a small aliquot of the reaction has <sup>14</sup>C-galactose-UDP ligand added; the label incorporated into the peptide is separated from the free label by gel filtration on a Toso Haas G2000SW analytical column in methanol and water. The radioactive label incorporation into the peptide is quantitated using an in-line radiation detector.

When the reaction is complete, the solution is incubated with 1 mM CMP-sialic acid-linker-PEG (10 KDa) and 0.1 U/mL of ST3Gal3 at 32°C for 2 days. To monitor the

incorporation of sialic acid-linker-PEG, the peptide is separated by gel filtration on a Toso Haas G3000SW analytical column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1). When the reaction is complete, the reaction mixture is purified using a Toso Haas TSK-Gel-3000 preparative column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1) and collecting fractions based on UV absorption. The fractions containing product are combined, concentrated, buffer exchanged and then freeze-dried. The product of the reaction is analyzed using SDS-PAGE and IEF analysis according to the procedures and reagents supplied by Invitrogen. Samples are dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF MS.

#### 24. GlycoPEGylation of Remicade™ antibody

This example sets forth the procedure to glycoPEGylate a recombinant antibody molecule by introducing PEG molecules to the Fc region glycans. Here Remicade™, a TNF-R:IgG Fc region fusion protein, is the exemplary peptide.

**Preparation of Remicade™-Gal-PEG (10 KDa).** Remicade™ is dissolved at 2.5 mg/mL in 50 mM Tris-HCl, 0.15 M NaCl, 5 mM MnCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>, pH 7.2. The solution is incubated with 1 mM UDP-galactose-PEG (10 KDa) and 0.1 U/mL of galactosyltransferase at 32°C for 2 days to introduce the PEG in the Fc region glycans. To monitor the incorporation of galactose, a small aliquot of the reaction has <sup>14</sup>C-galactose-UDP ligand added; the label incorporated into the peptide is separated from the free label by gel filtration on a Toso Haas G3000SW analytical column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1). The radioactive label incorporation into the peptide is quantitated using an in-line radiation detector.

When the reaction is complete, the reaction mixture is purified using a Toso Haas TSK-Gel-3000 preparative column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1) and collecting fractions based on UV absorption. The fractions containing product are combined, concentrated, buffer exchanged and then freeze-dried. The product of the reaction is analyzed using SDS-PAGE and IEF analysis according to the procedures and reagents supplied by Invitrogen. Samples are dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF MS.

**25. Generation and PEGylation of GlcNAc-ASN structures: TPA produced in Yeast**

This example sets forth the preparation of PEGylated GlcNAc-Asn structures on a peptide such as TPA expressed in yeast.

5 Yeast expression is expected to result in a TPA which contains a single N-linked mannan-type structure. This recombinant glycoprotein is first treated with endoglycosidase H to generate GlcNAc structures on the asparagine (Asn) residues on the peptide.

The GlcNAc-Asn structures on the peptide/protein backbone are then be modified with galactose or galactose-PEG using UDP-galactose or UDP-galactose-6-PEG, 10 respectively, and a galactosyltransferase such as GalT1. In one case, the galactose-PEG is the terminal residue. In the second case, the galactose is further modified with SA-PEG using a CMP-SA-PEG donor and a sialyltransferase such as ST3GalIII. In another embodiment, the GlcNAc-Asn structures on the peptide/protein backbone may be galactosylated and sialylated as described above, and then further sialylated using CMP-SA- 15 PEG and an  $\alpha$ 2,8-sialyltransferase such as the enzyme encoded by the *Campylobacter jejuni* cst-II gene.

**26. Generation and PEGylation of GlcNAc-ASN Structures: GM-CSF produced in *Saccharomyces***

20 This example sets forth the preparation of Tissue-type Activator with PEGylated GlcNAc-Asn structures.

Recombinant GM-CSF expressed in yeast is expected to contain 2 N-linked and 2 O-linked glycans. The N-linked glycans should be of the branched mannan type. This recombinant glycoprotein is treated with an endoglycosidase from the group consisting of 25 endoglycosidase H, endoglycosidase-F1, endoglycosidase-F2, endoglycosidase-F3, endoglycosidase-M either alone or in combination with mannosidases I, II and III to generate GlcNAc nubs on the asparagine (Asn) residues on the peptide/protein backbone.

The GlcNAc-Asn structures on the peptide/protein backbone is then be modified with galactose or galactose-PEG using UDP-galactose or UDP-galactose-6-PEG, respectively, and 30 a galactosyltransferase such as GalT1. In one case the galactose-PEG is the terminal residue. In the second case the galactose is further modified with SA-PEG using a CMP-SA-PEG



donor and a sialyltransferase such as ST3GalIII. In another embodiment the GlcNAc-Asn structures on the peptide/protein backbone can be galactosylated and sialylated as described above, and then further sialylated using CMP-SA-PEG and an  $\alpha$ 2,8-sialyltransferase such as the enzyme encoded by the *Campylobacter jejuni* cst-II gene.

5

### C. Glyco-Conjugation of Small Molecules

#### 27. Synthesis of CMP-SA-Levulinate

This example sets forth the procedure for the synthesis of CMP-SA-levulinate.

**Preparation of 2-levulinamido-2-deoxy-D-mannopyranose.** Isobutylchloroformate (100  $\mu$ L, 0.77 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of levulinic acid (86  $\mu$ L, 0.84 mmol), anhydrous THF (3 mL) and triethylamine (127  $\mu$ L, 0.91 mmol). This solution was stirred for 3 hours at room temperature and was then added dropwise to a solution containing D-mannosamine hydrochloride (151 mg, 0.7 mmol), triethylamine (127  $\mu$ L, 0.91 mmol), THF (2 mL) and water (2 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred 15 hours and then concentrated to dryness by rotary evaporation. Chromatography (silica, step gradient of 5-15% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) was used to isolate the product yielding 0.156 g (73% yield) of a white solid:  $R_f$  = 0.41 (silica, CHCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOH/water 6/4/1); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O, 500 MHz)  $\delta$  2.23 (s, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.57(td, J = 6.54, 3.68, 2H) 2.63 (t, J=6.71, 2H), 2.86-2.90 (m, 4H), 3.42 (m, 1H), 3.53 (t, J=9.76, 1H), 3.64 (t, J=9.43, 1H), 3.80-3.91 (m, 4H), 4.04 (dd, J = 9.79, 4.71, 1 H), 4.31 (dd, J = 4.63, 1.14, 1H), 4.45 (dd, J=4.16, 1.13, 1H), 5.02 (d, J=1.29, 1H), 5.11(s, J=1.30, 1H), MS (ES); calculated for C<sub>11</sub>H<sub>19</sub>NO<sub>7</sub>, 277.27; found [M+1] 277.9.

**Preparation of 5-levulinamido-3,5-dideoxy-D-glycero-D-galacto-2-nonulopyranosurionate.** Sodium pyruvate (0.616 g, 5.6 mmol) and N-acetylneuraminic acid aldolase (50 U) was added to a solution of 2-levulinamido-2-deoxy-D-mannopyranose (0.156 g, 0.56 mmol) in 0.1 M HEPES (pH 7.5). The reaction mixture was heated to 37 °C for 20 hours and after freezing. The reaction mixture was then filtered through C18 silica, frozen and freeze-dried. The crude solid was purified using flash chromatography (silica, first using 10-40% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and then CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH/H<sub>2</sub>O 6/4/0.5). Appropriate fractions were combined and concentrated yielding 45 mg (80% yield) of a white solid:  $R_f$  = 0.15 (silica, CHCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOH/water 6/4/1); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O, 500 MHz)  $\delta$  1.82 (t, J=11.9, 1H), 2.21 (dd, J = 13.76, 4.84, 1H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 2.57 (app q, J = 6.6, 2H), 2.86-2.95 (m, 2H), 3.15-3.18 (m, 1H),

30

3.28-3.61 (complex, 1H), 3.60 (dd,  $J = 11.91, 6.66$ , 1H), 3.75 (td,  $J = 6.65, 2.62$ , 1H), 3.84 (dd,  $J = 11.89, 2.65$ , 1H), 3.88-4.01 (complex, 2H), 4.04 (td,  $J = 11.18, 4.67$ , 1H), MS (ES); calculated for  $C_{14}H_{23}NO_{10}$ , 365.33; found ( $[M-1]^-$ ), 363.97.

**Preparation of cytidine-5'-monophosphoryl-(5-levulinamido-3,5-dideoxy- $\beta$ -D-glycero-D-galacto-2-nonulopyranosuronate).** 5-Levulinamido-3,5-dideoxy-D-glycero-D-galacto-2-nonulopyranosuronate (50 mg, 137  $\mu$ mol) was dissolved in 2 mL of 100 mM HEPES pH 7.5 buffer and 1 M  $MnCl_2$  (300  $\mu$ L, 300  $\mu$ mol) was added. CTP-2Na<sup>+</sup> (79 mg, 1.5  $\mu$ mol) was dissolved in 5 mL HEPES buffer and was added to the sugar. The sialyltransferase/CMP-neuraminic acid synthetase fusion enzyme (11 U) was added and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature for 45 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered through a 10,000 MWCO filter and the filtrate, which contained the product of the reaction, was used directly without further purification:  $R_f = 0.35$  (silica, IPA/water/ $NH_4OH$  7/2/1).

#### 28. Glucocerebrosidase-mannose-6-phosphate produced in CHO cells

This example sets forth the procedure to glycoconjugate mannose-6-phosphate to a peptide produced in CHO cells such as glucocerebrosidase.

**Preparation of asialo-glucoceramidase.** Glucocerebrosidase produced in CHO cells is dissolved at 2.5 mg/mL in 50 mM Tris 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl, and is incubated with 300 mU/mL sialidase-agarose conjugate for 16 hours at 32 °C. To monitor the reaction a small aliquot of the reaction is diluted with the appropriate buffer and a IEF gel and SDS-PAGE performed according to Invitrogen procedures. The mixture is centrifuged at 10,000 rpm and the supernatant is collected. The beads are washed 3 times with Tris-EDTA buffer, once with 0.4 mL Tris-EDTA buffer, and once with 0.2 mL of the Tris-EDTA buffer. All supernatants are pooled. The supernatant is dialyzed at 4 °C against 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4, 1 M NaCl, 0.05%  $NaN_3$  and then twice more against 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4, 1 M NaCl, 0.05%  $NaN_3$ . The dialyzed solution is then concentrated using a Centricon Plus 20 centrifugal filter. The product of the reaction is analyzed using SDS-PAGE and IEF analysis according to the procedures and reagents supplied by Invitrogen. Samples are dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF MS.

**Preparation of Glucocerebrosidase-SA-linker-Mannose-6-phosphate (procedure 1).** Asialo-glucocerebrosidase from above is dissolved at 2.5 mg/mL in 50 mM Tris-HCl,

0.15 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>, pH 7.2. The solution is incubated with 1 mM CMP-sialic acid-linker-Man-6-phosphate and 0.1 U/mL of ST3Gal3 at 32°C for 2 days. To monitor the incorporation of sialic acid-linker-Man-6-phosphate, a small aliquot of the reaction had CMP-SA-PEG-fluorescent ligand added; the label incorporated into the peptide is separated from the free label by gel filtration on a Toso Haas TSK-Gel-3000 analytical column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1). The fluorescent label incorporation into the peptide is quantitated using an in-line fluorescent detector. When the reaction is complete, the reaction mixture is purified using a Toso Haas TSK-Gel-3000 preparative column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1) and collecting fractions based on UV absorption. The product of the reaction is analyzed using SDS-PAGE and IEF analysis according to the procedures and reagents supplied by Invitrogen. Samples are dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF MS.

**Preparation of Glucocerebrosidase-SA-linker-Mannose-6-phosphate (procedure 2).** Glucocerebrosidase, produced in CHO but incompletely sialylated, is dissolved at 2.5 mg/mL in 50 mM Tris-HCl, 0.15 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>, pH 7.2. The solution is incubated with 1 mM CMP-sialic acid-linker-Man-6-phosphate and 0.1 U/mL of ST3Gal3 at 32°C for 2 days. To monitor the incorporation of sialic acid-linker-Man-6-phosphate, a small aliquot of the reaction had CMP-SA-PEG-fluorescent ligand added; the label incorporated into the peptide is separated from the free label by gel filtration on a Toso Haas TSK-Gel-3000 analytical column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1). The fluorescent label incorporation into the peptide is quantitated using an in-line fluorescent detector. When the reaction is complete, the reaction mixture is purified using a Toso Haas TSK-Gel-3000 preparative column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1) and collecting fractions based on UV absorption. The product of the reaction is analyzed using SDS-PAGE and IEF analysis according to the procedures and reagents supplied by Invitrogen. Samples are dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF MS.

#### 29. Glycoconjugation of mithramycin to an antibody

This example sets forth the procedures to glycoconjugate a small molecule, such as mithramycin to Fc region glycans of an antibody molecule produced in mammalian cells. Here, the antibody Herceptin™ is used, but one of skill in the art will appreciate that the method can be used with many other antibodies.

**Preparation of Herceptin™-Gal-linker-mithramycin.** Herceptin™ is dissolved at 2.5 mg/mL in 50 mM Tris-HCl, 0.15 M NaCl, 5 mM MnCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>, pH 7.2. The solution is incubated with 1 mM UDP-galactose-linker-mithramycin and 0.1 U/mL of galactosyltransferase at 32°C for 2 days to introduce the mithramycin in the Fc region  
 5 glycans. To monitor the incorporation of galactose, a small aliquot of the reaction has <sup>14</sup>C-galactose-UDP ligand added; the label incorporated into the peptide is separated from the free label by gel filtration on a Toso Haas G3000SW analytical column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1). The radioactive label incorporation into the peptide is quantitated using an in-line radiation detector.

10 When the reaction is complete, the reaction mixture is purified using a Toso Haas TSK-Gel-3000 preparative column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1) and collecting fractions based on UV absorption. The fractions containing product are combined, concentrated, buffer exchanged and then freeze-dried. The product of the reaction is analyzed using SDS-PAGE and IEF analysis according to the procedures and reagents supplied by Invitrogen. Samples  
 15 are dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF MS.

### 30. Glycoconjugation of geldanamycin to an antibody

This example sets forth the glycoconjugation of a small molecule, such as geldanamycin, to the Fc region glycans of an antibody produced in CHO cells, such as  
 20 Rituxan™. Here, the antibody Rituxan™ is used, but one of skill in the art will appreciate that the method can be used with many other antibodies.

**Preparation of Rituxan™-Gal-linker-geldanamycin.** Rituxan™ is dissolved at 2.5 mg/mL in 50 mM Tris-HCl, 0.15 M NaCl, 5 mM MnCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>, pH 7.2. The solution is incubated with 1 mM UDP-galactose-linker-geldanamycin and 0.1 U/mL of  
 25 galactosyltransferase at 32°C for 2 days to introduce the geldanamycin in the Fc region glycans. To monitor the incorporation of galactose, a small aliquot of the reaction has <sup>14</sup>C-galactose-UDP ligand added; the label incorporated into the peptide is separated from the free label by gel filtration on a Toso Haas G3000SW analytical column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1). The radioactive label incorporation into the peptide is quantitated using an in-line  
 30 radiation detector.

When the reaction is complete, the reaction mixture is purified using a Toso Haas TSK-Gel-3000 preparative column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1) and collecting fractions based on UV absorption. The fractions containing product are combined, concentrated, buffer exchanged and then freeze-dried. The product of the reaction is analyzed using SDS-PAGE and IEF analysis according to the procedures and reagents supplied by Invitrogen. Samples are dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF MS.

#### D. Glyco-conjugation of peptides

##### 31. Transferrin-GDNF

This example sets forth the procedures for the glycoconjugation of proteins, and in particular, transferrin is glycoconjugated to GDNF. Transferrin-SA-Linker-Gal-UDP is prepared from transferrin. The galactose residue is removed from GDNF glycans, and Transferrin-SA-Linker-Gal-UDP is conjugated to GDNF glycans using a galactosyltransferase.

**Preparation of agalacto-GDNF.** GDNF produced in NSO cells (NSO murine myeloma cells) is dissolved at 2.5 mg/mL in 50 mM Tris 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl, and is incubated with 300 mU/mL beta-galactosidase-agarose conjugate for 16 hours at 32°C. To monitor the reaction a small aliquot of the reaction is diluted with the appropriate buffer and a IEF gel performed according to Invitrogen procedures. The mixture is centrifuged at 10,000 rpm and the supernatant is collected. The supernatant is dialyzed at 4 °C against 50 mM Tris -HCl pH 7.4, 1 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub> and then twice more against 50 mM Tris -HCl pH 7.4, 1 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>. The dialyzed solution is then concentrated using a Centricon Plus 20 centrifugal filter and stored at -20 °C. The conditions for the IEF gel are run according to the procedures and reagents provided by Invitrogen. Samples are dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF MS.

**Preparation of Transferrin-SA-Linker-Gal-UDP.** Asialo-transferrin is dissolved at 2.5 mg/mL in 50 mM Tris-HCl, 0.15 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>, pH 7.2. The solution is incubated with CMP-sialic acid-linker-Gal-UDP (molar amount to add 1 molar equivalent of nucleotide sugar to transferrin) and 0.1 U/mL of ST3Gal3 at 32°C for 2 days. To monitor the incorporation of sialic acid, a small aliquot of the reaction has <sup>14</sup>C-SA-UDP ligand added; the label incorporated into the peptide is separated from the free label by gel filtration on a Toso

Haas G3000SW analytical column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1). The radioactive label incorporation into the peptide is quantitated using an in-line radiation detector.

The solution is incubated with 5 mM CMP-sialic acid and 0.1 U/mL of ST3Gal3 (to cap any unreacted transferrin glycans) at 32°C for 2 days. The incorporation into the peptide is quantitated using an in-line UV detector. After 2 days, the reaction mixture is purified using a Toso Haas G3000SW preparative column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1) and collecting fractions based on UV absorption. The product of the reaction is analyzed using SDS-PAGE and IEF analysis according to the procedures and reagents supplied by Invitrogen. Samples are dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF MS.

**Preparation of Transferrin-SA-Linker-Gal-GDNF.** The transferrin-SA-Linker-Gal-UDP prepared as described above is dissolved at 2.5 mg/mL in 50 mM Tris-HCl, 0.15 M NaCl, 5 mM MnCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>, pH 7.2. The solution is incubated with 2.5 mg/mL agalacto-GDNF and 0.1 U/mL of galactosyltransferase at 32°C for 2 days. To monitor the incorporation of galactose, a small aliquot of the reaction has <sup>14</sup>C-galactose-UDP ligand added; the label incorporated into the peptide is separated from the free label by gel filtration on a Toso Haas G3000SW analytical column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1). The radioactive label incorporation into the peptide is quantitated using an in-line radiation detector.

When the reaction is complete, the solution is incubated with 5 mM UDP-Gal and 0.1 U/mL of galactosyltransferase (to cap any unreacted transferrin glycans) at 32°C for 2 days followed by addition of 5 mM CMP-SA and 0.1 U/mL of ST3Gal3. After 2 additional days, the reaction mixture is purified using a Toso Haas G3000SW preparative column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1) collecting fractions based on UV absorption. The product of the reaction is analyzed using SDS-PAGE and IEF analysis according to the procedures and reagents supplied by Invitrogen. Samples are dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF MS.

### - 32. Glucocerebrosidase-transferrin

This example sets forth the procedures for the glycoconjugation of proteins, and in particular, transferrin is glycoconjugated to glucocerebrosidase. The GlcNAc-ASN structures are created on glucoceraminidase, and Transferrin-SA-Linker-Gal-UDP is conjugated to GDNF GlcNAc-ASN structures using galactosyltransferase.

**Preparation of GlcNAc-glucocerebrosidase (Cerezyme™). Cerezyme™**

(glucocerebrosidase) produced in CHO cells is dissolved at 2.5 mg/mL in 50 mM Tris 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl, and is incubated with 300 mU/mL Endo-H-agarose conjugate for 16 hours at 32 °C. To monitor the reaction a small aliquot of the reaction is diluted with the appropriate buffer and a IEF gel and SDS-PAGE performed according to Invitrogen procedures. The mixture is centrifuged at 10,000 rpm and the supernatant is collected. The beads are washed 3 times with Tris-EDTA buffer, once with 0.4 mL Tris-EDTA buffer and once with 0.2 mL of the Tris-EDTA buffer and all supernatants are pooled. The supernatant is dialyzed at 4 °C against 50 mM Tris -HCl pH 7.4, 1 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub> and then twice more against 50 mM Tris -HCl pH 7.4, 1 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>. The dialyzed solution is then concentrated using a Centricon Plus 20 centrifugal filter. The product of the reaction is analyzed using SDS-PAGE and IEF analysis according to the procedures and reagents supplied by Invitrogen. Samples are dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF MS.

**Preparation of Transferrin-SA-Linker-Gal-glucocerebrosidase. Transferrin-SA-Linker-Gal-UDP from above is dissolved at 2.5 mg/mL in 50 mM Tris-HCl, 0.15 M NaCl, 5 mM MnCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>, pH 7.2. The solution is incubated with 2.5 mg/mL GlcNAc-glucocerebrosidase and 0.1 U/mL of galactosyltransferase at 32°C for 2 days. To monitor the incorporation of glucocerebrosidase, the peptide is separated by gel filtration on a Toso Haas G3000SW analytical column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1) and the product detected by UV absorption. The reaction mixture is then purified using a Toso Haas G3000SW preparative column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1) collecting fractions based on UV absorption. The product of the reaction is analyzed using SDS-PAGE and IEF analysis according to the procedures and reagents supplied by Invitrogen. Samples are dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF MS.**

15  
20  
25

**33. EPO-Transferrin**

This example sets forth the procedures for the glycoconjugation of proteins to O-linked glycans, and in particular, transferrin is glycoconjugated to EPO. The sialic acid residue is removed from O-linked glycan of EPO, and EPO-SA-linker-SA-CMP is prepared. EPO-SA-linker-SA-CMP is glycoconjugated to asialotransferrin with ST3Gal3.

**Preparation of O-linked asialo-EPO.** EPO (erythropoietin) produced in CHO cells is dissolved at 2.5 mg/mL in 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl, and is incubated with 300 mU/mL sialidase (*Vibrio cholera*)-agarose conjugate for 16 hours at 32 °C. To monitor the reaction a small aliquot of the reaction is diluted with the appropriate buffer and a IEF gel performed according to Invitrogen procedures. The mixture is centrifuged at 10,000 rpm and the supernatant is collected. The supernatant is concentrated to a EPO concentration of about 2.5 mg/mL in 50 mM Tris-HCl, 0.15 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>, pH 7.2. The solution is incubated with 5 mM CMP-sialic acid and 0.1 U/mL of ST3Gal3 at 32°C for 2 days. To monitor the incorporation of sialic acid, a small aliquot of the reaction had CMP-SA-fluorescent ligand added; the label incorporated into the peptide is separated from the free label by gel filtration on a Toso Haas G3000SW analytical column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1). When the reaction is complete, the reaction mixture is purified using a Toso Haas G3000SW preparative column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1) and collecting fractions based on UV absorption. The product of the reaction is analyzed using SDS-PAGE and IEF analysis according to the procedures and reagents supplied by Invitrogen. Samples are dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF MS.

**Preparation of EPO-SA-linker-SA-CMP.** The O-linked asialo-EPO 2.5 mg/mL in 50 mM Tris-HCl, 0.15 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>, pH 7.2. The solution is incubated with 1 mM CMP-sialic acid-linker-SA-CMP and 0.1 U/mL of ST3Gal1 at 32°C for 2 days. To monitor the incorporation of sialic acid-linker-SA-CMP, the peptide is separated by gel filtration on a Toso Haas G3000SW analytical column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1).

After 2 days, the reaction mixture is purified using a Toso Haas G3000SW preparative column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1) and collecting fractions based on UV absorption. The product of the reaction is analyzed using SDS-PAGE and IEF analysis according to the procedures and reagents supplied by Invitrogen. Samples are dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF MS.

**Preparation of Transferrin-SA-Linker-SA-EPO.** EPO-SA-Linker-SA-CMP from above is dissolved at 2.5 mg/mL in 50 mM Tris-HCl, 0.15 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>, pH 7.2. The solution is incubated with 2.5 mg/mL asialo-transferrin and 0.1 U/mL of ST3Gal3 at 32°C for 2 days. To monitor the incorporation of transferrin, the peptide is separated by gel filtration on a Toso Haas G3000SW analytical column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1) and the



product detected by UV absorption. When the reaction is complete, the solution is incubated with 5 mM CMP-SA and 0.1 U/mL of ST3Gal3 (to cap any unreacted transferrin glycans) at 32°C for 2 days. The reaction mixture is purified using a Toso Haas G3000SW preparative column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1) collecting fractions based on UV absorption. The product of the reaction is analyzed using SDS-PAGE and IEF analysis according to the procedures and reagents supplied by Invitrogen. Samples are dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF MS.

#### 34. EPO-GDNF

This example sets forth the procedures for the glycoconjugation of proteins, and in particular, the preparation of EPO-SA-Linker-SA-GDNF.

**Preparation of EPO-SA-Linker-SA-GDNF.** EPO-SA-Linker-SA-CMP from above is dissolved at 2.5 mg/mL in 50 mM Tris-HCl, 0.15 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>, pH 7.2. The solution is incubated with 2.5 mg/mL GDNF (produced in NSO) and 0.1 U/mL of ST3Gal3 at 32°C for 2 days. To monitor the incorporation of GDNF, the peptide is separated by gel filtration on a Toso Haas G3000SW analytical column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1) and the product detected by UV absorption. When the reaction is complete, the solution is incubated with 5 mM CMP-SA and 0.1 U/mL of ST3Gal3 (to cap any unreacted GDNF glycans) at 32°C for 2 days. The reaction mixture is purified using a Toso Haas G3000SW preparative column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1) collecting fractions based on UV absorption. The product of the reaction is analyzed using SDS-PAGE and IEF analysis according to the procedures and reagents supplied by Invitrogen. Samples are dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF MS.

#### 35. Mono-antennary GlycoPEGylation of EPO

This example sets forth the procedure for the preparation of glycoPEGylated mono-antennary erythropoietin (EPO), and its bioactivity *in vitro* and *in vivo*.

When EPO (GenBank Accession No. P01588) is expressed in CHO cells, N-linked glycans are formed at amino acid residues 24, 38 and 83, and an O-linked glycan is formed at amino acid residue 126 (Fig. 127; Lai et al., 1986, J. Biol. Chem. 261:3116-3121). The bioactivity of this glycoprotein is directly correlated with the level of NeuAc content.

Increased sialic acid decreases the binding of EPO to its receptor *in vitro*; however increased sialic acid increases the bioactivity of EPO *in vivo*. The O-linked glycan has no impact on the *in vitro* or *in vivo* activity of EPO, or the pharmacokinetics of the molecule (Wasley et al., 1991, Blood 77:2624-2632).

When EPO is expressed in insect cells, such as is accomplished using a baculovirus/Sf9 expression system (see also, Wojchowshi et al., 1987, Biochem. Biophys. Acta 910:224-232; Quelle et al., 1989, Blood 74:652-657), N-linked glycans are formed at amino acid residues 24, 38 and 83, but an O-linked glycan is not formed at amino acid residue 126 (Fig. 128). This is because the insect cell does not have a glycosyl transferase that recognizes the amino acid sequence around amino acid residue 126 of EPO. The majority of the N-linked glycans are composed of GlcNAc<sub>2</sub>Man<sub>3</sub>Fuc. In the present example, EPO expressed in insect cells was remodeled with high efficiency to achieve the complex glycan GlcNAc<sub>2</sub>Man<sub>3</sub>FucGlcNAc<sub>2</sub>Man<sub>2</sub>SA<sub>2</sub> by contacting the protein with, in series, GnT1,2, GalT-1, and ST in the presence of the appropriate donor molecules. These enzymatic reactions were performed on insect cell expressed EPO using reaction conditions disclosed herein, to yield the complex glycans herein with 92% total efficiency (Fig. 129). Optionally, O-linked glycans can also be added (O'Connell and Tabak, 1993, J. Dent. Res. 72:1554-1558; Wang et al., 1993, J. Biol. Chem. 268:22979-22983).

Also in the present example, EPO expressed in insect cells was remodeled to form mono-antennary, bi-antennary and tri-antennary glycans, which were subsequently glycoPEGylated with 1kDa, 10kDa and 20kDa PEG molecules using procedures described elsewhere herein. The molecular weights of these EPO forms were determined, and were compared to Epoetin™ having 3 N-linked glycans, and NESP (Aranesp™) having 5 N-linked glycans (Fig. 130). Examples of the preparation of bi- and tri-antennary glycan structures are given in Example 7, herein.

EPO having monoantennary PEGylated glycan structures are prepared by expressing EPO peptide in insect cells, then contacting the EPO peptide with GnTI only (or alternatively GnTII only) in the presence of a GlcNAc donor, then contacting the EPO peptide with GalT-I in the presence of a galactose donor, and then contacting the EPO peptide with ST in the presence of SA-PEG donor molecules (Fig. 131A) to generate an EPO peptide having three N-linked mono-antennary PEGylated glycan structures (Fig. 131B).

The *in vitro* bioactivity of EPO-SA and EPO-SA-PEG generated from insect cell expressed EPO was accessed by measuring the ability of the molecule to stimulate the proliferation of TF-1 erythroleukemia cells. Tri-antennary EPO-SA-PEG 1kDa exhibited almost all of the bioactivity of tri-antennary EPO-SA, and di-antennary EPO-SA-PEG 10kDa exhibited almost all of the bioactivity of di-antennary EPO-SA over a range of EPO concentrations (Fig. 132). Remodeled and glycoPEGylated EPO generated in insect cells exhibited up to 94% of the *in vitro* bioactivity of Epogen™, which is EPO expressed in CHO cells without further glycan remodeling or PEGylation (Fig. 133).

The *in vivo* pharmacokinetics of glycoPEGylated and non-glycoPEGylated EPO was determined. GlycoPEGylated and non-glycoPEGylated [ $^{125}$ I]-labeled EPO was bolus injected into rats and the pharmacokinetics of the molecules were determined. As compared to bi-antennary EPO, the AUC of bi-antennary EPO-PEG 1kDa was 1.8 times greater, and the AUC of bi-antennary EPO-PEG 10kDa was 11 times greater (Fig. 134). As compared to bi-antennary EPO, the half-life of bi-antennary EPO-PEG 1kDa was 1.6 times greater, and the half-life of bi-antennary EPO-PEG 10kDa was 46 times greater (Fig. 134). Therefore, the pharmacokinetics of EPO was greatly improved by glycoPEGylation.

The *in vivo* bioactivity of glycoPEGylated and non-glycoPEGylated EPO was determined by measuring the degree to which the EPO construct could stimulate reticulocytosis. Reticulocytosis is the maturation of red blood cell precursor cells into mature red blood cells (erythrocyte). Eight mice per treatment group were given a single subcutaneous injection of 10 µg protein/Kg, and the percent reticulocytes was measured at 96 hours (Fig. 135). Tri- and bi-antennary PEGylated EPO showed greater *in vivo* bioactivity than non-PEGylated EPO forms, including Epogen™.

Further determination of *in vivo* bioactivity of the EPO constructs was made by measuring the hematocrit, the percent of whole blood that is comprised of red blood cells, of CD-1 female mice 15 days after intraperitoneal injection tiw with 2.5 µg peptide/kg body weight of the EPO construct. The hematocrit increment increased with the size of the EPO form, with the 82.7 kDa mono-antennary EPO-PEG 20 kDa having a slightly greater activity than the 35.6 kDa non-glycosylated NESP (Aranesp™) and about two times the bioactivity of 28.5 kDa Epogen™ (Fig. 136).

This example illustrates that the generation a longer-acting glycoPEGylated EPO is feasible. The pharmacokinetic profile of glycoPEGylated EPO can be customized by the number of glycoPEGylation sites and the size of the PEG molecule added to alter the half-life of the peptide in the bloodstream. Finally, glycoPEGylated EPO retains both *in vitro* and *in vivo* bioactivity.

Several different mutated EPO's with different glycosylation patterns have been reported. Many have improved stimulation of reticulocytosis activity without effecting the half-life of the peptide in the blood stream of the animal. It is contemplated that mutated EPO peptides can be used in place of the native EPO peptides in any of the glycan remodeling, glycoPEGylation and/or glycoconjugation embodiments described herein. Preferred mutations of EPO are listed in the following table, but not limited to those listed in the table (see, for example, Chern et al., 1991, Eur. J. Biochem. 202:225-229; Grodberg et al., 1993, Eur. J. Biochem. 218:597-601; Burns et al., 2002, Blood 99:4400-4405; U.S. Patent No. 5,614,184; GenBank Accession No. AAN76993; O'Connell et al., 1992, J. Biol. Chem. 267:25010-25018; Elliott et al., 1984, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 81:2708-2712; Biossel et al., 1993, J. Biol. Chem. 268:15983-15993). The most preferred mutations of EPO are Arg<sup>139</sup> to Ala<sup>139</sup>, Arg<sup>143</sup> to Ala<sup>143</sup> and Lys<sup>154</sup> to Ala<sup>154</sup>. The preferred native EPO from which to make these mutants is the 165 aa form, which is depicted in Fig. 137; however other native forms of EPO may also be used. Finally, the mutations described in Table 11 may be combined with each other and with other mutations to make EPO peptides that are useful in the present invention.

**Table 11. Mutations of EPO.**

<b>Mutation</b>	<b>Citation</b>	<b>Notes</b>
Arg <sup>139</sup> to Ala <sup>139</sup>	J. Biol. Chem. 269:22839 (1994)	Increased activity in bioassays of 120% to 150%.
Arg <sup>143</sup> to Ala <sup>143</sup>		Increased activity in bioassays that native EPO.
Lys <sup>154</sup> to Ala <sup>154</sup>	J. Biol. Chem. 269:22839 (1994)	Increased activity in bioassays of 120% to 150%.
Ser <sup>126</sup> to Met <sup>126</sup>		
Met <sup>54</sup> to Leu <sup>54</sup>	U.S. Patent No. 4,385,260	
Met <sup>54</sup> to Leu <sup>54</sup>	U.S. Patent No. 4,385,260	
Asn <sup>38</sup> to Gln <sup>38</sup>		

Δ1-30 Ser <sup>131</sup> Leu <sup>132</sup> to Asn <sup>131</sup> Phe <sup>132</sup> Pro <sup>149</sup> to Gln <sup>149</sup>	Funakoshi et al., 1993, Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 195:717-722. Genbank Accession No. AAD13964.	Mutant isolated from hepatocellular carcinoma.
Gly <sup>101</sup> to Ala <sup>101</sup>	U.S. Patent No. 5,615,184 J. Biol. Chem. 269:22839 (1994)	Increased activity in bioassays of 120% to 150%.
Ser <sup>147</sup> to Ala <sup>147</sup> and/or Ile <sup>146</sup> to Ala <sup>146</sup>	Wen et al., 1994, J. Biol. Chem. 269:22839-22846.	Mutation results in increased bioactivity.
Ser <sup>126</sup> to Thr <sup>126</sup>	J. Biol. Chem. 267:25010 (1992)	

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS FOR EXAMPLE 35

For the purpose of illustrating the invention, there are depicted in the drawings certain  
embodiments of the invention. However, the invention is not limited to precise arrangements  
and instrumentalities of the embodiments depicted in the drawings.

Figure 127 is a diagram of CHO-expressed EPO. The EPO polypeptide is 165 amino  
acids in length, with a molecular weight of 18 kDa without glycosylation. The glycosylated  
forms of EPO produced in CHO cells have a molecular weight of about 33 kDa to 39 kDa.

The shapes which represent the sugars in the glycan chains are identified in the box at the  
lower edge of the drawing.

Figure 128 is a diagram of insect cell expressed EPO. The shapes that represent the  
sugars in the glycan chains are identified in the box at the lower edge of FIG. 127.

Figure 129 is a table summarizing the percent of each species of glycan structure in  
the population of glycan structures on insect cell expressed EPO ("starting material"), and on  
EPO after each sequential enzymatic remodeling step. The shapes that represent the sugars in  
the glycan chains are identified in the box at the lower edge of FIG. 127, except that the  
triangle here represents sialic acid.

Figure 130 is a bar graph depicting the molecular weights of the EPO peptides  
expressed in insect cells which were remodeled to form complete mono-, bi- and tri-  
antennary glycans, with optional glycoPEGylation with 1 kDa, 10 kDa or 20 kDa PEG.  
Epoetin™ is EPO expressed in mammalian cells without further glycan modification or

PEGylation. NESP (Aranesp™, Amgen, Thousand Oaks, CA) is a form of EPO having 5 N-linked glycan sites that is also expressed in mammalian cells without further glycan modification or PEGylation.

Figure 131, comprising Figures 131A and 131B, depicts one scheme for the remodeling and glycoPEGylation of insect cell expressed EPO. Figure 131A depicts the remodeling and glycoPEGylation steps that seem to remodel the insect expressed glycan to a mono-antennary glycoPEGylated glycan. Figure 131B depicts the remodeled EPO polypeptide having a completed glycoPEGylated mono-antennary glycan at each N-linked glycan site of the polypeptide. The shapes that represent the sugars in the glycan chains are identified in the box at the lower edge of FIG. 127, except that the triangle represents sialic acid.

Figure 132 is a graph depicting the *in vitro* bioactivities of EPO-SA and EPO-SA-PEG constructs. The *in vitro* assay measured the proliferation of TF-1 erythroleukemia cells which were maintained for 48 h in RBMI + FBS 10% + GM-CSF (12 ng/ml) after the EPO construct was added at 10.0, 5.0, 2.0, 1.0, 0.5, and 0 µg/ml. Tri-SA refers to EPO constructs where the glycans are tri-antennary and have SA. Tri-SA 1K PEG refers to EPO constructs where the glycans are tri-antennary and have Gal and are then glycoPEGylated with SA-PEG 1 kDa. Di-SA 10K PEG refers to EPO constructs where the glycans are bi-antennary and have Gal and are then glycoPEGylated with SA-PEG 10 kDa. Di-SA 1K PEG refers to EPO constructs where the glycans are bi-antennary and have Gal and are then glycoPEGylated with SA-PEG 1 kDa. Di-SA refers to EPO constructs where the glycans are bi-antennary and built out to SA. Epogen™ is EPO expressed in CHO cells with no further glycan modification.

Figure 133 is a table depicting the *in vitro* activity of the EPO constructs as compared with Epogen™ at 2 µg/ml protein and 48 h. The experimental conditions and EPO constructs are as described in the description of Figure 132. The triantennary –SA 2,3 construct has the SA molecule bonded in a 2,3 linkage, (see, Example 21, herein, for preparation).

Figure 134 is a graph depicting the pharmacokinetics of the EPO constructs in rat. Rats were bolus injected with [<sup>125</sup>I]-labeled glycoPEGylated and non-glycoPEGylated EPO. The graph shows the concentration of the radio-labeled EPO in the bloodstream of the rat at 0

to about 72 minutes after injection. To the right of the graph, the EPO constructs and their respective molecular weights are indicated. AUC refers to Area under the Curve.

Figure 135 is a bar graph depicting the ability of the EPO constructs to stimulate reticulocytosis *in vivo*. Each treatment group is composed of eight mice. Mice were given a  
5 single subcutaneous injection of 10 µg protein / kg body weight. The percent reticulocytosis was measured at 96 h. Tri-antennary-SA<sub>2,3(6)</sub> construct has the SA molecule bonded in a 2,3 or 2,6 linkage (see, Example 21 herein for preparation).

Figure 136 is a bar graph depicting the ability of EPO constructs to increase the hematocrit of the blood of mice *in vivo*. CD-1 female mice were injected i.p. with 2.5 µg  
10 protein/kg body weight. The hematocrit of the mice was measured on day 15 after the EPO injection. Bi-1k refers to EPO constructs where the glycans are bi-antennary and built out to the Gal and then glycoPEGylated with SA-PEG 1 kDa. Mono-20k refers to EPO constructs where the glycans are mono-antennary and built out to the Gal and then glycoPEGylated with SA-PEG 20 kDa.

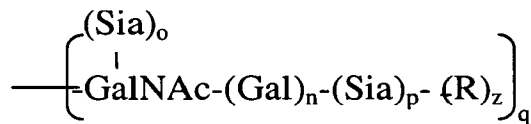
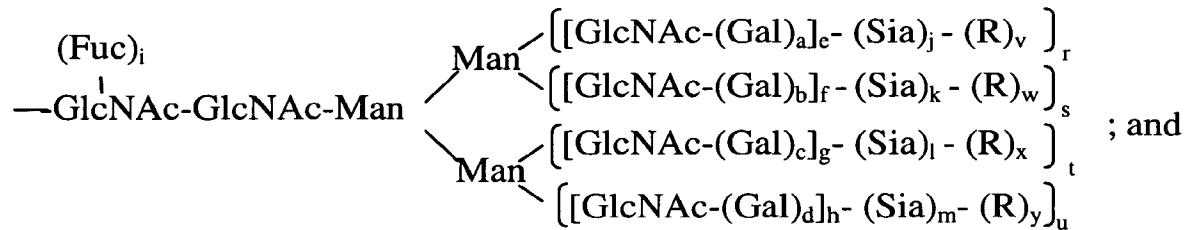
15 Figure 137 is a sequence of mature EPO.

The disclosures of each and every patent, patent application, and publication cited herein are hereby incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

While this invention has been disclosed with reference to specific embodiments, it is  
20 apparent that other embodiments and variations of this invention may be devised by others skilled in the art without departing from the true spirit and scope of the invention. The appended claims are intended to be construed to include all such embodiments and equivalent variations.

What is claimed is:

1. A method for forming a conjugate between an erythropoietin (EPO) peptide and a modifying group, wherein said modifying group is covalently attached to said EPO peptide through an intact glycosyl linking group, said EPO peptide comprising a glycosyl residue  
 5 having a formula which is a member selected from:



wherein

15 a, b, c, d, i, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, and u are members independently selected from 0 and 1;  
 e, f, g, and h are members independently selected from the integers between 0 and 4;  
 j, k, l, and m are members independently selected from the integers between 0 and 20;  
 v, w, x, y, and z are 0; and

R is a modifying group, a mannose or an oligomannose;

20 said method comprising:

(a) contacting said EPO peptide with a glycosyltransferase and a modified glycosyl donor, comprising a glycosyl moiety which is a substrate for said glycosyltransferase covalently bound to said modifying group, under conditions appropriate for the formation of said intact glycosyl linking group.

25 1-PH/1761023.1



## 1/356

12AP1/E5 -- Viventia Biotech  
 1964 -- Aventis  
 20K growth hormone -- AMUR  
 28P6/E6 -- Viventia Biotech  
 3-Hydroxyphthaloyl-beta-lactoglobulin --  
 4-IBB ligand gene therapy --  
 64-Cu MAb conjugate TETA-1A3 --  
 Mallinckrodt Institute of Radiology  
 64-Cu MAb conjugate TETA-cT84.66  
 64-Cu Trastuzumab TETA conjugate --  
 Genentech  
 A 200 -- Amgen  
 A10255 -- Eli Lilly  
 A1PDX -- Hedral Therapeutics  
 A6 -- Angstrom  
 aaAT-III -- Genzyme  
 Abciximab -- Centocor  
 ABI.001 -- Atlantic BioPharmaceuticals  
 ABT-828 -- Abbott  
 Accutin  
 Actinohivin  
 activin -- Biotech Australia, Human  
 Therapeutics  
 activin -- Curis  
 AD 439 -- Tanox  
 AD 519 -- Tanox  
 Adalimumab -- Cambridge Antibody Tech.  
 Adenocarcinoma vaccine -- Biomira -- NIS  
 Adenosine A2B receptor antagonists --  
 Adenosine Therapeutics  
 ADP-001 -- Axis Genetics  
 AF 13948 -- Affymax  
 Afelimomab -- Knoll  
 AFP-SCAN -- Immunomedics  
 AG 2195 -- Corixa  
 agalsidase alfa -- Transkaryotic Therapies  
 agalsidase beta -- Genzyme  
 AGENT-- Antisoma  
 AI 300 -- AutoImmune  
 AI-101 -- Teva  
 AI-102 -- Teva  
 AI-201 -- AutoImmune  
 AI-301 -- AutoImmune  
 AIDS vaccine -- ANRS, CIBG, Hersed  
 Biomed, Hollis-Eden, Rome, United  
 Biomedical, American Home Products,  
 Maxygen  
 airway receptor ligand -- IC Innovations  
 AJvW 2 -- Ajinomoto  
 AK 30 NGF -- Alkermes  
 Albuferon -- Human Genome Sciences  
 albumin -- Biogen, DSM Anti-Infectives,  
 Genzyme Transgenics, PPL Therapeutics,  
 TranXenoGen, Welfide Corp.  
 aldesleukin -- Chiron  
 alefacept -- Biogen  
 Alemtuzumab --  
 Allergy therapy -- ALK-Abello/Maxygen,  
 ALK-Abello/RP Scherer  
 allergy vaccines -- Allergy Therapeutics  
 Alnidofibatide -- Aventis Pasteur  
 Alnorine -- SRC VB VECTOR  
 ALP 242 -- Gruenenthal  
 Alpha antitrypsin -- Arriva/Hyland  
 Immuno/ProMetic/Protease Sciences  
 Alpha-1 antitrypsin -- Cutter, Bayer, PPL  
 Therapeutics, Profile, ZymoGenetics,  
 Arriva  
 Alpha-1 protease inhibitor -- Genzyme  
 Transgenics, Welfide Corp.  
 Alpha-galactose fusion protein --  
 Immunomedics  
 Alpha-galactosidase A -- Research  
 Corporation Technologies  
 Alpha-glucosidase -- Genzyme, Novazyme  
 Alpha-lactalbumin  
 Alpha-L-iduronidase -- Transkaryotic  
 Therapies, BioMarin  
 alteplase -- Genentech  
 alvircept sudotox -- NIH  
 ALX1-11 --sNPS Pharmaceuticals  
 Alzheimer's disease gene therapy --

## FIG. 1A

1/356

12AP1/E5 -- Viventia Biotech  
 1964 -- Aventis  
 20K growth hormone -- AMUR  
 28P6/E6 -- Viventia Biotech  
 3-Hydroxyphthaloyl-beta-lactoglobulin --  
 4-IBB ligand gene therapy --  
 64-Cu MAb conjugate TETA-1A3 --  
 Mallinckrodt Institute of Radiology  
 64-Cu MAb conjugate TETA-cT84.66  
 64-Cu Trastuzumab TETA conjugate --  
 Genentech  
 A 200 -- Amgen  
 A10255 -- Eli Lilly  
 A1PDX -- Hedral Therapeutics  
 A6 -- Angstrom  
 aaAT-III -- Genzyme  
 Abciximab -- Centocor  
 ABI.001 -- Atlantic BioPharmaceuticals  
 ABT-828 -- Abbott  
 Accutin  
 Actinohivin  
 activin -- Biotech Australia, Human  
 Therapeutics  
 activin -- Curis  
 AD 439 -- Tanox  
 AD 519 -- Tanox  
 Adalimumab -- Cambridge Antibody Tech.  
 Adenocarcinoma vaccine -- Biomira -- NIS  
 Adenosine A2B receptor antagonists --  
 Adenosine Therapeutics  
 ADP-001 -- Axis Genetics  
 AF 13948 -- Affymax  
 Afelimomab -- Knoll  
 AFP-SCAN -- Immunomedics  
 AG 2195 -- Corixa  
 agalsidase alfa -- Transkaryotic Therapies  
 agalsidase beta -- Genzyme  
 AGENT-- Antisoma  
 AI 300 -- AutoImmune  
 AI-101 -- Teva  
 AI-102 -- Teva  
 AI-201 -- AutoImmune  
 AI-301 -- AutoImmune  
 AIDS vaccine -- ANRS, CIBG, Hersed  
 Biomed, Hollis-Eden, Rome, United  
 Biomedical, American Home Products,  
 Maxygen  
 airway receptor ligand -- IC Innovations  
 AJvW 2 -- Ajinomoto  
 AK 30 NGF -- Alkermes  
 Albuferon -- Human Genome Sciences  
 albumin -- Biogen, DSM Anti-Infectives,  
 Genzyme Transgenics, PPL Therapeutics,  
 TranXenoGen, Welfide Corp.  
 aldesleukin -- Chiron  
 alefacept -- Biogen  
 Alemtuzumab --  
 Allergy therapy -- ALK-Abello/Maxygen,  
 ALK-Abello/RP Scherer  
 allergy vaccines -- Allergy Therapeutics  
 Alnidofibatide -- Aventis Pasteur  
 Alnorine -- SRC VB VECTOR  
 ALP 242 -- Gruenenthal  
 Alpha antitrypsin -- Arriva/Hyland  
 Immuno/ProMetic/Protease Sciences  
 Alpha-1 antitrypsin -- Cutter, Bayer, PPL  
 Therapeutics, Profile, ZymoGenetics,  
 Arriva  
 Alpha-1 protease inhibitor -- Genzyme  
 Transgenics, Welfide Corp.  
 Alpha-galactose fusion protein --  
 Immunomedics  
 Alpha-galactosidase A -- Research  
 Corporation Technologies  
 Alpha-glucosidase -- Genzyme, Novazyme  
 Alpha-lactalbumin  
 Alpha-L-iduronidase -- Transkaryotic  
 Therapies, BioMarin  
 alteplase -- Genentech  
 alvircept sudotox -- NIH  
 ALX1-11 --sNPS Pharmaceuticals  
 Alzheimer's disease gene therapy --

**FIG. 1A**

2/356

AM-133 -- AMRAD	Anti-B4 MAb-DC1 conjugate -- ImmunoGen
Amb a 1 immunostim conj. -- Dynavax	Anti-B7 antibody PRIMATIZED -- IDEC
AMD 3100 -- AnorMED -- NIS	Anti-B7-1 MAb 16-10A1
AMD 3465 -- AnorMED -- NIS	Anti-B7-1 MAb 1G10
AMD 3465 -- AnorMED -- NIS	Anti-B7-2 MAb GL-1
AMD Fab -- Genentech	Anti-B7-2-gelonin immunotoxin --
Amediplase -- Menarini, Novartis	Antibacterials/antifungals --
AM-F9	Diversa/IntraBiotics
Amoebiasis vaccine	Anti-beta-amyloid monoclonal antibodies --
Amphiregulin -- Octagene	Cambridge Antibody Tech., Wyeth-Ayerst
anakinra -- Amgen	Anti-BLyS antibodies -- Cambridge
analgesic -- Nobex	Antibody Tech. /Human Genome Sciences
ancestim -- Amgen	Antibody-drug conjugates -- Seattle
AnergiX.RA -- Corixa, Organon	Genetics/Eos
Angiocidin -- InKine	Anti-C5 MAb BB5-1 -- Alexion
angiogenesis inhibitors -- ILEX	Anti-C5 MAb N19-8 -- Alexion
AngioMab -- Antisoma	Anti-C8 MAb
Angiopoietins -- Regeneron/Procter &	anticancer cytokines -- BioPulse
Gamble	anticancer matrix -- Telios Integra
angiostatin -- EntreMed	Anticancer monoclonal antibodies -- ARIUS,
Angiostatin/endostatin gene therapy --	Immunex
Genetix Pharmaceuticals	anticancer peptides -- Maxygen, Micrologix
angiotensin-II, topical -- Maret	Anticancer prodrug Tech. -- Alexion
Anthrax -- EluSys Therapeutics/US Army	Antibody Technologies
Medical Research Institute	anticancer Troy-Bodies -- Affite -- Affitech
Anthrax vaccine	anticancer vaccine -- NIH
Anti platelet-derived growth factor D human	anticancers -- Epimmune
monoclonal antibodies -- CuraGen	Anti-CCR5/CXCR4 sheep MAb -- KS
Anti-17-1A MAb 3622W94 --	Biomedix Holdings
GlaxoSmithKline	Anti-CD11a MAb KBA --
Anti-2C4 MAb -- Genentech	Anti-CD11a MAb M17
anti-4-1BB monoclonal antibodies -- Bristol-	Anti-CD11a MAb TA-3 --
Myers Squibb	Anti-CD11a MAb WT.1 --
Anti-Adhesion Platform Tech. -- Cytovax	Anti-CD11b MAb -- Pharmacia
Anti-adipocyte MAb -- Cambridge Antibody	Anti-CD11b MAb LM2
Tech./ObeSys	Anti-CD154 MAb -- Biogen
antiallergics -- Maxygen	Anti-CD16-anti-CD30 MAb -- Biotest
antiallergy vaccine -- Acambis	Anti-CD18 MAb -- Pharmacia
Anti-alpha-4-integrin MAb	Anti-CD19 MAb B43 --
Anti-angiogenesis monoclonal antibodies --	Anti-CD19 MAb -liposomal sodium butyrate
KS Biomedix/Schering AG	conjugate --

FIG. 1B

3/356

Anti-CD147	Anti-CD4 MAb GK1-5
Anti-CD19 MAb-saporin conjugate --	Anti-CD4 MAb KT6
Anti-CD19-dsFv-PE38-immunotoxin --	Anti-CD4 MAb OX38
Anti-CD2 MAb 12-15 --	Anti-CD4 MAb PAP conjugate -- Bristol-Myers Squibb
Anti-CD2 MAb B-E2 -- Diaclone	Anti-CD4 MAb RIB 5-2
Anti-CD2 MAb OX34 --	Anti-CD4 MAb W3/25
Anti-CD2 MAb OX54 --	Anti-CD4 MAb YTA 3.1.2
Anti-CD2 MAb OX55 --	Anti-CD4 MAb YTS 177-9
Anti-CD2 MAb RM2-1	Anti-CD40 ligand MAb 5c8 -- Biogen
Anti-CD2 MAb RM2-2	Anti-CD40 MAb
Anti-CD2 MAb RM2-4	Anti-CD40 MAb 5D12 -- Tanox
Anti-CD20 MAb BCA B20	Anti-CD44 MAb A3D8
Anti-CD20-anti-Fc alpha RI bispecific MAb -- Medarex, Tenovus	Anti-CD44 MAb GKWA3
Anti-CD22 MAb-saporin-6 complex --	Anti-CD44 MAb IM7
Anti-CD3 immunotoxin --	Anti-CD44 MAb KM81
Anti-CD3 MAb 145-2C11 -- Pharming	Anti-CD44 variant monoclonal antibodies -- Corixa/Hebrew University
Anti-CD3 MAb CD4IgG conjugate -- Genentech	Anti-CD45 MAb BC8-I-131
Anti-CD3 MAb humanised -- Protein Design, RW Johnson	Anti-CD45RB MAb
Anti-CD3 MAb WT32	Anti-CD48 MAb HuLy-m3
Anti-CD3 MAb-ricin-chain-A conjugate --	Anti-CD48 MAb WM-63
Anti-CD3 MAb-xanthine-oxidase conjugate --	Anti-CD5 MAb -- Becton Dickinson
Anti-CD30 MAb BerH2 -- Medac	Anti-CD5 MAb OX19
Anti-CD30 MAb-saporin conjugate	Anti-CD6 MAb
Anti-CD30-scFv-ETA'-immunotoxin	Anti-CD7 MAb-PAP conjugate
Anti-CD38 MAb AT13/5	Anti-CD7 MAb-ricin-chain-A conjugate
Anti-CD38 MAb-saporin conjugate	Anti-CD8 MAb -- Amerimmune, Cytodyn, Becton Dickinson
Anti-CD3-anti-CD19 bispecific MAb	Anti-CD8 MAb 2-43
Anti-CD3-anti-EGFR MAb	Anti-CD8 MAb OX8
Anti-CD3-anti-interleukin-2-receptor MAb	Anti-CD80 MAb P16C10 -- IDEC
Anti-CD3-anti-MOV18 MAb -- Centocor	Anti-CD80 MAb P7C10 -- ID Vaccine
Anti-CD3-anti-SCLC bispecific MAb	Anti-CD8-idarubicin conjugate
Anti-CD4 idiotype vaccine	Anti-CEA MAb CE-25
Anti-CD4 MAb -- Centocor, IDEC Pharmaceuticals, Xenova Group	Anti-CEA MAb MN 14 -- Immunomedics
Anti-CD4 MAb 16H5	Anti-CEA MAb MN14-PE40 conjugate -- Immunomedics
Anti-CD4 MAb 4162W94 -- GlaxoSmithKline	Anti-CEA MAb T84.66-interleukin-2 conjugate
Anti-CD4 MAb B-F5 -- Diaclone	

FIG. 1C

4/356

Anti-CEA sheep MAb -- KS Biomedix Holdings	Anti-hepatitis C virus human monoclonal antibodies -- XTL Biopharmaceuticals
Anti-cell surface monoclonal antibodies -- Cambridge Antibody Tech. /Pharmacia	Anti-HER-2 antibody gene therapy
Anti-c-erbB2-anti-CD3 bifunctional MAb -- Otsuka	Anti-herpes antibody -- Epicyte
Anti-CMV MAb -- Scotgen	Anti-HIV antibody -- Epicyte
Anti-complement	anti-HIV catalytic antibody -- Hesed Biomed
Anti-CTLA-4 MAb	anti-HIV fusion protein -- Idun
Anti-EGFR catalytic antibody -- Hesed Biomed	anti-HIV proteins -- Cangene
anti-EGFR immunotoxin -- IVAX	Anti-HM1-24 MAb -- Chugai
Anti-EGFR MAb -- Abgenix	Anti-hR3 MAb
Anti-EGFR MAb 528	Anti-Human-Carcinoma-Antigen MAb -- Epicyte
Anti-EGFR MAb KSB 107 -- KS Biomedix	Anti-ICAM-1 MAb -- Boehringer Ingelheim
Anti-EGFR MAb-DM1 conjugate -- ImmunoGen	Anti-ICAM-1 MAb 1A-29 -- Pharmacia
Anti-EGFR MAb-LA1 --	Anti-ICAM-1 MAb HA58
Anti-EGFR sheep MAb -- KS Biomedix	Anti-ICAM-1 MAb YN1/1.7.4
Anti-FAP MAb F19-I-131	Anti-ICAM-3 MAb ICM3 -- ICOS
Anti-Fas IgM MAb CH11	Anti-idiotypic breast cancer vaccine 11D10
Anti-Fas MAb Jo2	Anti-idiotypic breast cancer vaccine ACA14C5 --
Anti-Fas MAb RK-8	Anti-idiotypic cancer vaccine -- ImClone Systems/Merck KGaA ImClone, Viventia Biotech
Anti-Flt-1 monoclonal antibodies -- ImClone	Anti-idiotypic cancer vaccine 1A7 -- Titan
Anti-fungal peptides -- State University of New York	Anti-idiotypic cancer vaccine 3H1 -- Titan
antifungal tripeptides -- BTG	Anti-idiotypic cancer vaccine TriAb -- Titan
Anti-ganglioside GD2 antibody-interleukin-2 fusion protein -- Lexigen	Anti-idiotypic Chlamydia trachomatis vaccine
Anti-GM2 MAb -- Kyowa	Anti-idiotypic colorectal cancer vaccine -- Novartis
Anti-GM-CSF receptor monoclonal antibodies -- AMRAD	Anti-idiotypic colorectal cancer vaccine -- Onyvax
Anti-gp130 MAb -- Tosoh	Anti-idiotypic melanoma vaccine -- IDEC Pharmaceuticals
Anti-HCA monoclonal antibodies -- AltaRex/Epigen	Anti-idiotypic ovarian cancer vaccine ACA 125
Anti-hCG antibodies -- Abgenix/AVI BioPharma	Anti-idiotypic ovarian cancer vaccine AR54 - AltaRex
Anti-heparanase human monoclonal antibodies -- Oxford Glycosciences/Medarex	Anti-idiotypic ovarian cancer vaccine CA-125 -- AltaRex, Biomira
	Anti-IgE catalytic antibody -- Hesed Biomed

FIG. 1D

5/356

Anti-IgE MAb E26 -- Genentech	Anti-MHC monoclonal antibodies
Anti-IGF-1 MAb	Anti-MIF antibody humanised -- IDEC,
anti-inflammatory -- GeneMax	Cytokine PharmaSciences
anti-inflammatory peptide -- BTG	Anti-MRSA/VRSA sheep MAb -- KS
anti-integrin peptides -- Burnha	Biomedix Holdings
Anti-interferon-alpha-receptor MAb 64G12 --	Anti-mu MAb -- Novartis
Pharma Pacific Management	Anti-MUC-1 MAb
Anti-interferon-gamma MAb -- Protein	Anti-MUC 18
Design Labs	Anti-Nogo-A MAb IN1
Anti-interferon-gamma polyclonal antibody -	Anti-nuclear autoantibodies -- Procyon
- Advanced Biotherapy	Anti-ovarian cancer monoclonal antibodies -
Anti-interleukin-10 MAb --	- Dompe
Anti-interleukin-12 MAb --	Anti-p185 monoclonal antibodies
Anti-interleukin-1-beta polyclonal antibody --	Anti-p43 MAb
R&D Systems	Antiparasitic vaccines
Anti-interleukin-2 receptor MAb 2A3	Anti-PDGF/bFGF sheep MAb -- KS
Anti-interleukin-2 receptor MAb 33B3-1 --	Biomedix
Immunotech	Anti-properdin monoclonal antibodies --
Anti-interleukin-2 receptor MAb ART-18	Abgenix/Gliatech
Anti-interleukin-2 receptor MAb LO-Tact-1	Anti-PSMA (prostate specific membrane
Anti-interleukin-2 receptor MAb Mikbeta1	- antigen)
Anti-interleukin-2 receptor MAb NDS61	Anti-PSMA MAb J591 -- BZL Biologics
Anti-interleukin-4 MAb 11B11	Anti-Rev MAb gene therapy --
Anti-interleukin-5 MAb -- Wallace	Anti-RSV antibodies -- Epicyte, Intracell
Laboratories	Anti-RSV monoclonal antibodies --
Anti-interleukin-6 MAb -- Centocor,	Medarex/MedImmune, Applied Molecular
Diaclone, Pharmadigm	Evolution/MedImmune
Anti-interleukin-8 MAb -- Abgenix	Anti-RSV MAb, inhalation --
Anti-interleukin-8 MAb -- Xenotech	Alkermes/MedImmune
Anti-JL1 MAb	Anti-RT gene therapy
Anti-Klebsiella sheep MAb -- KS Biomedix	Antisense K-ras RNA gene therapy
Holdings	Anti-SF-25 MAb
Anti-Laminin receptor MAb-liposomal	Anti-sperm antibody -- Epicyte
doxorubicin conjugate	Anti-Tac(Fv)-PE38 conjugate
Anti-LCG MAb -- Cytoclonal	Anti-TAPA/CD81 MAb AMP1
Anti-lipopolysaccharide MAb -- VitaResc	Anti-tat gene therapy
Anti-L-selectin monoclonal antibodies --	Anti-TCR-alphabeta MAb H57-597
Protein Design Labs, Abgenix, Stanford	Anti-TCR-alphabeta MAb R73
University	Anti-tenascin MAb BC-4-I-131
Anti-MBL monoclonal antibodies --	
Alexion/Brigham and Women's Hospital	

FIG. 1E

6/356

Anti-TGF-beta human monoclonal antibodies -- Cambridge Antibody Tech., Genzyme	apolipoprotein A1 -- Avanir
Anti-TGF-beta MAb 2G7 -- Genentech	Apolipoprotein E -- Bio-Tech. General
Antithrombin III -- Genzyme Transgenics, Aventis, Bayer, Behringwerke, CSL, Myriad	Applaggin -- Biogen
Anti-Thy1 MAb	aprotinin -- ProdiGene
Anti-Thy1.1 MAb	APT-070C -- AdProTech
Anti-tissue factor/factor VIIA sheep MAb -- KS Biomedix	AR 177 -- Aronex Pharmaceuticals
Anti-TNF monoclonal antibodies -- Centocor, Chiron, Peptech, Pharacia, Serono	AR 209 -- Aronex Pharmaceuticals, Antigenics
Anti-TNF sheep MAb -- KS Biomedix Holdings	AR545C
Anti-TNFalpha MAb -- Genzyme	ARGENT gene delivery systems -- ARIAD
Anti-TNFalpha MAb B-C7 -- Diaclone	Arresten
Anti-tooth decay MAb -- Planet BioTech.	ART-123 -- Asahi Kasei
antitumour RNases -- NIH	arylsulfatase B -- BioMarin
Anti-VCAM MAb 2A2 -- Alexion	Arylsulfatase B, Recombinant human -- BioMarin
Anti-VCAM MAb 3F4 -- Alexion	AS 1051 -- Ajinomoto
Anti-VCAM-1 MAb	ASI-BCL -- Intracell
Anti-VEC MAb -- ImClone	ATL-101 -- Alizyme
Anti-VEGF MAb -- Genentech	atrial natriuretic peptide -- Pharis
Anti-VEGF MAb 2C3	Aurintricarboxylic acid-high molecular weight
Anti-VEGF sheep MAb -- KS Biomedix Holdings	autoimmune disorders -- GPC Biotech/MorphoSys
Anti-VLA-4 MAb HP1/2 -- Biogen	Autoimmune disorders and transplant rejection -- Bristol-Myers Squibb/Genzyme
Anti-VLA-4 MAb PS/2	Tra
Anti-VLA-4 MAb R1-2	Autoimmune disorders/cancer -- Abgenix/Chiron, /CuraGen
Anti-VLA-4 MAb TA-2	Autotaxin
Anti-VRE sheep MAb -- KS Biomedix Holdings	Avicidin -- NeoRx
ANUP -- TranXenoGen	axogenesis factor-1 -- Boston Life Sciences
ANUP-1 -- Pharis	Axokine -- Regeneron
AOP-RANTES -- Senetek	B cell lymphoma vaccine -- Biomira
Apan-CH -- Praecis Pharmaceuticals	B7-1 gene therapy --
APC-8024 -- Demegen	BABS proteins -- Chiron
ApoA-1 -- Milano, Pharmacia	BAM-002 -- Novelos Therapeutics
Apogen -- Alexion	Bay-16-9996 -- Bayer
	Bay-39-9437 -- Bayer
	Bay-50-4798 -- Bayer
	BB-10153 -- British Biotech
	BBT-001 -- Bolder BioTech.

FIG. 1F

7/356

BBT-002 -- Bolder BioTech.	bone growth factors -- IsoTis
BBT-003 -- Bolder BioTech.	BPC-15 -- Pfizer
BBT-004 -- Bolder BioTech.	brain natriuretic peptide --
BBT-005 -- Bolder BioTech.	Breast cancer -- Oxford
BBT-006 -- Bolder BioTech.	GlycoSciences/Medarex
BBT-007 -- Bolder BioTech.	Breast cancer vaccine -- Therion Biologics,
BCH-2763 -- Shire	Oregon
BCSF -- Millenium Biologix	BSSL -- PPL Therapeutics
BDNF -- Regeneron -- Amgen	BST-2001 -- BioStratum
Becaplermin -- Johnson & Johnson, Chiron	BST-3002 -- BioStratum
Bectumomab -- Immunomedics	BTI 322 --
Beta-adrenergic receptor gene therapy --	butyrylcholinesterase -- Shire
University of Arkansas	C 6822 -- COR Therapeutics
BI 51013 -- Behringwerke AG	C1 esterase inhibitor -- Pharming
BIBH 1 -- Boehringer Ingelheim	C3d adjuvant -- AdProTech
BIM-23190 -- Beaufour-Ipsen	CAB-2.1 -- Millennium
birch pollen immunotherapy -- Pharmacia	calcitonin -- Inhale Therapeutics Systems,
bispecific fusion proteins -- NIH	Aventis, Genetronics, TranXenoGen,
Bispecific MAb 2B1 -- Chiron	Unigene, Rhone Poulenc Rohrer
Bitistatin	calcitonin -- oral -- Nobex, Emisphere,
BIWA 4 -- Boehringer Ingelheim	Pharmaceutical Discovery
blood substitute -- Northfield, Baxter Intl.	Calcitonin gene-related peptide -- Asahi
BLP-25 -- Biomira	Kasei -- Unigene
BLS-0597 -- Boston Life Sciences	calcitonin, human -- Suntory
BLyS -- Human Genome Sciences	calcitonin, nasal -- Novartis, Unigene
BLyS radiolabelled -- Human Genome	calcitonin, Panoderm -- Elan
Sciences	calcitonin, Peptitrol -- Shire
BM 06021 -- Boehringer Mannheim	calcitonin, salmon -- Therapicon
BM-202 -- BioMarin	calin -- Biopharm
BM-301 -- BioMarin	Calphobindin I
BM-301 -- BioMarin	calphobindin I -- Kowa
BM-302 -- BioMarin	calreticulin -- NYU
BMP 2 -- Genetics Institute/Medtronic-	Campath-1G
Sofamor Danek, Genetics Institute/	Campath-1M
Collagenesis, Genetics	cancer therapy -- Cangene
Institute/Yamanouch	
BMP 2 gene therapy	
BMP 52 -- Aventis Pasteur, Biopharm	
BMP-2 -- Genetics Institute	
BMS 182248 -- Bristol-Myers Squibb	
BMS 202448 -- Bristol-Myers Squibb	

**FIG. 1G**



8/356

cancer vaccine -- Aixlie, Aventis Pasteur, Center of Molecular Immunology ,YM BioSciences, Cytos, Genzyme, Transgenics, Globelimmune, Igeneon, ImClone, Virogenetics, InterCell, Iomai, Jenner Biotherapies, Memorial Sloan- Kettering Cancer Center, Sydney Kimmel Cancer Center, Novavax, Protein Sciences, Argonex, SIGA	CD4 receptor antagonists -- Pharmacopeia/Progenics
Cancer vaccine ALVAC-CEA B7.1 -- Aventis Pasteur/Therion Biologics	CD4 soluble -- Progenics
Cancer vaccine CEA-TRICOM -- Aventis Pasteur/Therion Biologics	CD4, soluble -- Genzyme Transgenics
Cancer vaccine gene therapy -- Cantab Pharmaceuticals	CD40 ligand -- Immunex
Cancer vaccine HER-2/neu -- Corixa	CD4-ricin chain A -- Genentech
Cancer vaccine THERATOPE -- Biomira	CD59 gene therapy -- Alexion
cancer vaccine, PolyMASC -- Valentis	CD8 TIL cell therapy -- Aventis Pasteur
Candida vaccine -- Corixa, Inhibitex	CD8, soluble -- Avidex
Canstatin -- ILEX	CD95 ligand -- Roche
CAP-18 -- Panorama	CDP 571 -- Celltech
Cardiovascular gene therapy -- Collateral Therapeutics	CDP 850 -- Celltech
carperitide -- Suntory	CDP 870 -- Celltech
Casocidin-1 -- Pharis	CDS-1 -- Ernest Orlando
CAT 152 -- Cambridge Antibody Tech.	Cedelizumab -- Ortho-McNeil
CAT 192 -- Cambridge Antibody Tech.	Cetermin -- Insmmed
CAT 213 -- Cambridge Antibody Tech.	CETP vaccine -- Avant
Catalase-- Enzon	Cetrorelix
Cat-PAD -- Circassia	Cetuximab
CB 0006 -- Celltech	CGH 400 -- Novartis
CCK(27-32)-- Akzo Nobel	CGP 42934 -- Novartis
CCR2-64I -- NIH	CGP 51901 -- Tanox
CD, Procept -- Paligent	CGRP -- Unigene
CD154 gene therapy	CGS 27913 -- Novartis
CD39 -- Immunex	CGS 32359 -- Novartis
CD39-L2 -- Hyseq	Chagas disease vaccine -- Corixa
CD39-L4 -- Hyseq	chemokines -- Immune Response
CD4 fusion toxin -- Senetek	CHH 380 -- Novartis
CD4 IgG -- Genentech	chitinase -- Genzyme, ICOS
	Chlamydia pneumoniae vaccine -- Antex Biologics
	Chlamydia trachomatis vaccine -- Antex Biologics
	Chlamydia vaccine -- GlaxoSmithKline
	Cholera vaccine CVD 103-HgR -- Swiss Serum and Vaccine Institute Berne
	Cholera vaccine CVD 112 -- Swiss Serum and Vaccine Institute Berne
	Cholera vaccine inactivated oral -- SBL Vaccin
	Chrysalin -- Chrysalis BioTech.

FIG. 1H

9/356

CI-782 -- Hitachi Kase	CSF-G -- Hangzhou, Dong-A, Hanmi
Ciliary neurotrophic factor -- Fidia, Roche	CSF-GM -- Cangene, Hunan, LG Chem
CIM project -- Active Biotech	CSF-M -- Zarix
CL 329753 -- Wyeth-Ayerst	CT 1579 -- Merck Frosst
CL22, Cobra -- ML Laboratories	CT 1786 -- Merck Frosst
Clenoliximab -- IDEC	CT-112^ -- BTG
Clostridium difficile antibodies -- Epicyte	CTB-134L -- Xenova
clotting factors -- Octagene	CTC-111 -- Kaketsuken
CMB 401 -- Celltech	CTGF -- FibroGen
CNTF -- Sigma-Tau	CTLA4-Ig -- Bristol-Myers Squibb
Cocaine abuse vaccine -- Cantab, ImmuLogic, Scripps	CTLA4-Ig gene therapy --
coccidiomycosis vaccine -- Arizo	CTP-37 -- AVI BioPharma
collagen -- Type I -- Pharming	C-type natriuretic peptide -- Suntory
Collagen formation inhibitors -- FibroGen	CVS 995 -- Corvas Intl.
Collagen/hydroxyapatite/bone growth factor -- Aventis Pasteur, Biopharm, Orquest	CX 397 -- Nikko Kyodo
collagenase -- BioSpecifics	CY 1747 -- Epimmune
Colorectal cancer vaccine -- Wistar Institute	CY 1748 -- Epimmune
Component B, Recombinant -- Serono	Cyanovirin-N
Connective tissue growth factor inhibitors -- FibroGen/Taisho	Cystic fibrosis therapy -- CBR/IVAX
Contortrostatin	CYT 351
contraceptive vaccine -- Zonagen	cytokine Traps -- Regeneron
Contraceptive vaccine hCG	cytokines -- Enzon, Cytoclonal
Contraceptive vaccine male reversible -- IMMUCON	Cytomegalovirus glycoprotein vaccine -- Chiron, Aquila Biopharmaceuticals, Aventis Pasteur, Virogenetics
Contraceptive vaccine zona pellucida -- Zonagen	Cytomegalovirus vaccine live -- Aventis Pasteur
Copper-64 labelled MAb TETA-1A3 -- NCI	Cytosine deaminase gene therapy -- GlaxoSmithKline
Coralyne	DA-3003 -- Dong-A
Corsevin M	DAB389interleukin-6 -- Senetek
C-peptide analogues -- Schwarz	DAB389interleukin-7
CPI-1500 -- Consensus	DAMP^ -- Incyte Genomics
CRF -- Neurobiological Tech.	Daniplestim -- Pharmacia
cRGDfV pentapeptide --	darbepoetin alfa -- Amgen
CRL 1095 -- CytRx	DBI-3019 -- Diabetogen
CRL 1336 -- CytRx	DCC -- Genzyme
CRL 1605 -- CytRx	DDF -- Hyseq
CS-560 -- Sankyo	decorin -- Integra, Telios
CSF -- ZymoGenetics	defensins -- Large Scale Biology
	DEGR-VIIa

FIG. 11

10/356

Deimmunised antibody 3B6/22 AGEN	Eastern equine encephalitis virus vaccine --
Deimmunised anti-cancer antibodies --	Echicetin --
Biovation/Viragen	Echinhinin 1 --
Dendroamide A	Echistatin -- Merck
Dengue vaccine -- Bavarian Nordic, Merck	Echitamine --
denileukin diftotox -- Ligand	EC-SOD -- PPL Therapeutics
DES-1101 -- Desmos	EDF -- Ajinomoto
desirudin -- Novartis	EDN derivative -- NIH
desmopressin -- Unigene	EDNA -- NIH
Desmoteplase -- Merck, Schering AG	Edobacomab -- XOMA
Destabilase	Edrecolomab -- Centocor
Diabetes gene therapy -- DeveloGen, Pfizer	EF 5077
Diabetes therapy -- Crucell	Efalizumab -- Genentech
Diabetes type 1 vaccine -- Diamyd	EGF fusion toxin -- Seragen, Ligand
Therapeutics	EGF-P64k vaccine -- Center of Molecular
DiaCIM -- YM BioSciences	Immunology
dialytic oligopeptides -- Research Corp	EL 246 -- LigoCyte
Diamyd -- Diamyd Therapeutics	elastase inhibitor -- Synergen
DiaPep227-- Pepgen	elcatonin -- Therapicon
DiavaX -- Corixa	EMD 72000 -- Merck KGaA
Diphtheria tetanus pertussis-hepatitis B	Emdogain -- BIORA
vaccine -- GlaxoSmithKline	emfilermin -- AMRAD
DIR therapy -- Solis Therapeutics --	Emoctakin -- Novartis
DNase -- Genentech	enamel matrix protein -- BIORA
Dornase alfa -- Genentech	Endo III -- NYU
Dornase alfa, inhalation -- Genentech	endostatin -- EntreMed, Pharis
Doxorubicin-anti-CEA MAb conjugate --	Enhancins -- Micrologix
Immunomedics	Enlimomab -- Isis Pharm.
DP-107 -- Trimeris	Enoxaparin sodium -- Pharmuka
drotrecogin alfa -- Eli Lilly	enzyme linked antibody nutrient depletion
DTctGMCSF	therapy -- KS Biomedix Holdings
DTP-polio vaccine -- Aventis Pasteur	Eosinophil-derived neutralizing agent --
DU 257-KM231 antibody conjugate --	EP-51216 -- Asta Medica
Kyowa	EP-51389 -- Asta Medica
dural graft matrix -- Integra	EPH family ligands -- Regeneron
Dutepase -- Baxter Intl.	Epidermal growth factor -- Hitachi Kasei,
DWP-401 -- Daewoong	Johnson & Johnson
DWP-404 -- Daewoong	Epidermal growth factor fusion toxin --
DWP-408 -- Daewoong	Senetek
E coli O157 vaccine -- NIH	Epidermal growth factor-genistein --
E21-R -- BresaGen	EPI-HNE-4 -- Dyax

FIG. 1J

11/356

EPI-KAL2 -- Dyax	Factor VIII sucrose formulation -- Bayer, Genentech
Epoetin-alfa -- Amgen, Dragon Pharmaceuticals, Nanjing Huaxin	Factor VIII-2 -- Bayer
Epratuzumab -- Immunomedics	Factor VIII-3 -- Bayer
Epstein-Barr virus vaccine -- Aviron/SmithKline Beecham, Bioresearch	Factor Xa inhibitors -- Merck, Novo Nordisk, Mochida
Eptacog alfa -- Novo Nordisk	Factor XIII -- ZymoGenetics
Eptifibatide -- COR Therapeutics	Factors VIII and IX gene therapy -- Genetics Institute/Targeted Genetics
erb-38 --	Famoxin -- Genset
Erlizumab -- Genentech	Fas (delta) TM protein -- LXR BioTech.
erythropoietin -- Alkermes, ProLease, Dong-A, Elanex, Genetics Institute, LG Chem, Protein Sciences, Serono, Snow Brand, SRC VB VECTOR, Transkaryotic Therapies	Fas TR -- Human Genome Sciences
Erythropoietin Beta -- Hoffman La Roche	Felvizumab -- Scotgen
Erythropoietin/Epoetin alfa -- Chugai	FFR-VIIa -- Novo Nordisk
Escherichia coli vaccine -- North American Vaccine, SBL Vaccin, Swiss Serum and Vaccine Institute Berne	FG-001 -- F-Gene
etanercept -- Immunex	FG-002 -- F-Gene
examorelin -- Mediolanum	FG-004 -- F-Gene
exonuclease VII	FG-005 -- F-Gene
F 105 -- Centacor	FGF + fibrin -- Repair
F-992 -- Fornix	Fibrimage -- Bio-Tech. General
Factor IX -- Alpha Therapeutics, Welfide Corp., CSL, enetics Institute/AHP, Pharmacia, PPL Therapeutics	fibrin-binding peptides -- ISIS Innovation
Factor IX gene therapy -- Cell Genesys	fibrinogen -- PPL Therapeutics, Pharming
Factor VII -- Novo Nordisk, Bayer, Baxter Intl.	fibroblast growth factor -- Chiron, NYU, Ramot, ZymoGenetics
Factor VIIa -- PPL Therapeutics, ZymoGenetics	fibrolase conjugate -- Schering AG
Factor VIII -- Bayer Genentech, Beaufour-Ipsen, CLB, Inex, Octagen, Pharmacia, Pharming	Filgrastim -- Amgen
Factor VIII -- PEGylated -- Bayer	filgrastim -- PDA modified -- Xencor
Factor VIII fragments -- Pharmacia	FLT-3 ligand -- Immunex
Factor VIII gene therapy -- Targeted Genetics	FN18 CRM9 --
	follistatin -- Biotech Australia, Human Therapeutics
	follitropin alfa -- Alkermes, ProLease, PowderJect, Serono, Akzo Nobel
	Follitropin Beta -- Bayer, Organon
	FP 59
	FSH -- Ferring
	FSH + LH -- Ferring
	F-spondin -- CeNeS
	fusion protein delivery system -- UAB Research Foundation
	fusion toxins -- Boston Life Sciences

FIG. 1K

12/356

G 5598 -- Genentech	GRF1-44 -- ICN
GA-II -- Transkaryotic Therapies	Growth Factor -- Chiron, Atrigel, Atrix,
Gamma-interferon analogues -- SRC VB	Innogenetics, ZymoGenetics, Novo
VECTOR	growth factor peptides -- Biotherapeutics
Ganirelix -- Roche	growth hormone -- LG Chem
gastric lipase -- Meristem	growth hormone, Recombinant human --
Gavilimomab --	Serono
G-CSF -- Amgen, SRC VB VECTOR	GT 4086 -- Gliatech
GDF-1 -- CeNeS	GW 353430 -- GlaxoSmithKline
GDF-5 -- Biopharm	GW-278884 -- GlaxoSmithKline
GDNF -- Amgen	H 11 -- Viventia Biotech
gelsolin -- Biogen	H5N1 influenza A virus vaccine -- Protein
Gemtuzumab ozogamicin -- Celltech	Sciences
Gene-activated epoetin-alfa -- Aventis	haemoglobin -- Biopure
Pharma -- Transkaryotic Therapies	haemoglobin 3011, Recombinant -- Baxter
Glanzmann thrombasthenia gene therapy --	Healthcare
Glatiramer acetate -- Yeda	haemoglobin crosfumaril -- Baxter Intl.
glial growth factor 2 -- CeNeS	haemoglobin stabilized -- Ajinomoto
GLP-1 -- Amylin, Suntory, TheraTech,	haemoglobin, recombinant -- Apex
Watson	HAF -- Immune Response
GLP-1 peptide analogues -- Zealand	Hantavirus vaccine
Pharaceuticals	HB 19
glucagon -- Eli Lilly, ZymoGenetics	HBNF -- Regeneron
Glucagon-like peptide-1 7-36 amide --	HCC-1 -- Pharis
Suntory	hCG -- Milkhaus
Glucocerebrosidase -- Genzyme	hCG vaccine -- Zonagen
glutamate decarboxylase -- Genzyme	HE-317 -- Hollis-Eden Pharmaceuticals
Transgenics	Heat shock protein cancer and influenza
Glycoprotein S3 -- Kureha	vaccines -- StressGen
GM-CSF -- Immunex	Helicobacter pylori vaccine -- Acambis,
GM-CSF tumour vaccine -- PowderJect	AstraZeneca/CSL, Chiron, Provalis
GnRH immunotherapeutic -- Protherics	Helistat-G -- GalaGen
gp75 antigen -- ImClone	Hemolink -- Hemosol
gp96 -- Antigenics	hepapoietin -- Snow Brand
GPI 0100 -- Galenica	heparanase -- InSight
GR 4991W93 -- GlaxoSmithKline	heparinase I -- Ibex
Granulocyte colony-stimulating factor --	heparinase III -- Ibex
Dong-A	Hepatitis A vaccine -- American Biogenetic
Granulocyte colony-stimulating factor	Sciences
conjugate	Hepatitis A vaccine inactivated
grass allergy therapy -- Dynavax	Hepatitis A vaccine Nothav -- Chiron

FIG. 1L

13/356

Hepatitis A-hepatitis B vaccine -- GlaxoSmithKline	HIV edible vaccine -- ProdiGene
hepatitis B therapy -- Tripep	HIV gp120 vaccine -- Chiron, Ajinomoto, GlaxoSmithKline, ID Vaccine, Progenics, VaxGen
Hepatitis B vaccine -- Amgen, Chiron SpA, Meiji Milk, NIS, Prodeva, PowderJect, Rhein Biotech	HIV gp120 vaccine gene therapy -- HIV gp160 DNA vaccine -- PowderJect, Aventis Pasteur, Oncogen, Hyland Immuno, Protein Sciences
Hepatitis B vaccine recombinant -- Evans Vaccines, Epitex Combiotech, Genentech, MedImmune, Merck Sharp & Dohme, Rhein Biotech, Shantha Biotechnics, Vector, Yeda	HIV gp41 vaccine -- Panacos
Hepatitis B vaccine recombinant TGP 943 -- Takeda	HIV HGP-30W vaccine -- CEL-SCI
Hepatitis C vaccine -- Bavarian Nordic, Chiron, Innogenetics Acambis,	HIV immune globulin -- Abbott, Chiron
Hepatitis D vaccine -- Chiron Vaccines	HIV peptides -- American Home Products
Hepatitis E vaccine recombinant -- Genelabs/GlaxoSmithKline, Novavax	HIV vaccine -- Applied bioTech., Axis Genetics, Biogen, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Genentech, Korea Green Cross, NIS, Oncogen, Protein Sciences Corporation, Terumo, Tonen Corporation, Wyeth- Ayerst, Wyeth-Lederle Vaccines-Malvern, Advanced BioScience Laboratories, Bavarian Nordic, Bavarian Nordic/Statens Serum Institute, GeneCure, Immune Response, Progenics, Therion Biologics, United Biomedical, Chiron
hepatocyte growth factor -- Panorama, Sosei	HIV vaccine vCP1433 -- Aventis Pasteur
hepatocyte growth factor kringle fragments - - EntreMed	HIV vaccine vCP1452 -- Aventis Pasteur
Her-2/Neu peptides -- Corixa	HIV vaccine vCP205 -- Aventis Pasteur
Herpes simplex glycoprotein DNA vaccine -- Merck, Wyeth-Lederle Vaccines-Malvern, Genentech, GlaxoSmithKline, Chiron, Takeda	HL-9 -- American BioScience
Herpes simplex vaccine -- Cantab Pharmaceuticals, CEL-SCI, Henderson Morley	HM-9239 -- Cytran
Herpes simplex vaccine live -- ImClone Systems/Wyeth-Lederle, Aventis Pasteur	HML-103 -- Hemosol
HGF derivatives -- Dompe	HML-104 -- Hemosol
hIAPP vaccine -- Crucell	HML-105 -- Hemosol
Hib-hepatitis B vaccine -- Aventis Pasteur	HML-109 -- Hemosol
HIC 1	HML-110 -- Hemosol
HIP-- Altachem	HML-121 -- Hemosol
Hirudins -- Biopharma, Cangene, Dongkook, Japan Energy Corporation, Pharmacia Corporation, SIR International, Sanofi- Synthelabo, Sotragene, Rhein Biotech	hNLP -- Pharis
	Hookworm vaccine
	host-vector vaccines -- Henogen
	HPM 1 -- Chugai
	HPV vaccine -- MediGene
	HSA -- Meristem
	HSF -- StressGen

FIG. 1M

14/356

HSP carriers --Weizmann, Yeda, Peptor	Human papillomavirus vaccine TH-GW --
HSPPC-70 -- Antigenics	Cantab/GlaxoSmithKline
HSPPC-96 -- pathogen-derived --	human polyclonal antibodies -- Biosite/Eos
Antigenics	BioTech./ Medarex
HSV 863 -- Novartis	human type II anti factor VIII monoclonal
HTLV-I DNA vaccine	antibodies -- ThromboGenics
HTLV-I vaccine	humanised anti glycoprotein Ib murine
HTLV-II vaccine -- Access	monoclonal antibodies -- ThromboGenics
HU 901 -- Tanox	HumaRAD -- Intracell
Hu23F2G -- ICOS	HuMax EGFR -- Genmab
HuHMFG1	HuMax-CD4 -- Medarex
HumaLYM -- Intracell	HuMax-IL15 -- Genmab
Human krebs statika -- Yamanouchi	HYB 190 -- Hybridon
human monoclonal antibodies --	HYB 676 -- Hybridon
Abgenix/Biogen, Abgenix/ Corixa,	I-125 MAb A33 -- Celltech
Abgenix/Immunex, Abgenix/Lexicon,	Ibritumomab tiuxetan -- IDEC
Abgenix/ Pfizer, Athersys/Medarex,	IBT-9401 -- Ibex
Biogen/MorphoSys, CAT/Searle,	IBT-9402 -- Ibex
Centocor/Medarex, Corixa/Kirin Brewery,	IC 14 -- ICOS
Corixa/Medarex, Eos BioTech./Medarex,	Idarubicin anti-Ly-2.1 --
Eos/Xenerex, Exelixis/Protein Design	IDEC 114 -- IDEC
Labs, ImmunoGen/ Raven,	IDEC 131 -- IDEC
Medarex/B.Twelve,	IDEC 152 -- IDEC
MorphoSys/ImmunoGen, XTL	IDM 1 -- IDM
Biopharmaceuticals/Dyax,	IDPS -- Hollis-Eden Pharmaceuticals
Human monoclonal antibodies --	iduronate-2-sulfatase -- Transkaryotic
Medarex/Northwest Biotherapeutics,	Therapies
Medarex/Seattle Genetics	IGF/IBP-2-13 -- Pharis
human netrin-1 -- Exelixis	IGN-101 -- Igeneon
human papillomavirus antibodies -- Epicyte	IK HIR02 -- Iketon
Human papillomavirus vaccine -- Biotech	IL-11 -- Genetics Institute/AHP
Australia, IDEC, StressGen	IL-13-PE38 -- NeoPharm
Human papillomavirus vaccine MEDI 501 --	IL-17 receptor -- Immunex
MedImmune/GlaxoSmithKline	IL-18BP -- Yeda
Human papillomavirus vaccine MEDI	IL-1Hy1 -- Hyseq
503/MEDI 504 --	IL-1β -- Celltech
MedImmune/GlaxoSmithKline	IL-1β adjuvant -- Celltech
Human papillomavirus vaccine TA-CIN --	IL-2 -- Chiron
Cantab Pharmaceuticals	IL-2 + IL-12 -- Hoffman La-Roche
Human papillomavirus vaccine TA-HPV --	IL-6/sIL-6R fusion -- Hadasit
Cantab Pharmaceuticals	IL-6R derivative -- Tosoh

FIG. 1N

15/356

IL-7-Dap 389 fusion toxin -- Ligand	insulin, intranasal -- Bentley
IM-862 -- Cytran	insulin, oral -- Nobex, Unigene
IMC-1C11 -- ImClone	insulin, Orasome -- Endorex
imiglucerase -- Genzyme	insulin, ProMaxx -- Epic
Immune globulin intravenous (human) -- Hoffman La Roche	insulin, Quadrant -- Elan
immune privilege factor -- Proneuron	insulin, recombinant -- Aventis
Immunocal -- Immunotec	insulin, Spiros -- Elan
Immunogene therapy -- Briana Bio-Tech	insulin, Transfersome -- IDEA
Immunoliposomal 5-fluorodeoxyuridine-dipalmitate --	insulin, Zymo, recombinant -- Novo Nordisk
immunosuppressant vaccine -- Aixlie	insulinotropin -- Scios
immunotoxin -- Antisoma, NIH	Insulysin gene therapy --
ImmuRAIT-Re-188 -- Immunomedics	integrin antagonists -- Merck
imreg-1 -- Imreg	interferon (Alpha2) -- SRC VB VECTOR, Viragen, Dong-A, Hoffman La-Roche, Genentech
infertility -- Johnson & Johnson, E-TRANS	interferon -- BioMedicines, Human Genome Sciences
Influenza virus vaccine -- Aventis Pasteur, Protein Sciences	interferon (Alfa-n3)—Interferon Sciences Intl.
inhibin -- Biotech Australia, Human Therapeutics	interferon (Alpha), Biphasix -- Helix
Inhibitory G protein gene therapy	interferon (Alpha)—Amgen, BioNative, Novartis, Genzyme Transgenics, Hayashibara, Inhale Therapeutics Systems, Medusa, Flamel, Dong-A, GeneTrol, Nastech, Shantha, Wassermann, LG Chem, Sumitomo, Aventis, Behring EGIS, Pepgen, Servier, Rhein Biotech,
INKP-2001 -- InKine	interferon (Alpha2A)
Inolimomab -- Diaclone	interferon (Alpha2B) -- Enzon, Schering-Plough, Biogen, IDEA
insulin -- AutoImmune, Altea, Biobras, BioSante, Bio-Tech. General, Chong Kun Dang, Emisphere, Flamel, Provalis, Rhein Biotech, TranXenoGen	interferon (Alpha-N1) -- GlaxoSmithKline
insulin (bovine) -- Novartis	interferon (beta) -- Rentschler, GeneTrol, Meristem, Rhein Biotech, Toray, Yeda, Daiichi, Mochida
insulin analogue -- Eli Lilly	interferon (Beta1A) -- Serono, Biogen
Insulin Aspart -- Novo Nordisk	interferon (beta1A),inhale -- Biogen
insulin detemir -- Novo Nordisk	interferon (B1b)-- Chiron
insulin glargine -- Aventis	interferon (tau)-- Pepgen
insulin inhaled -- Inhale Therapeutics Systems, Alkermes	Interferon alfacon-1 -- Amgen
insulin oral -- Inovax	Interferon alpha-2a vaccine
insulin, AeroDose -- AeroGen	
insulin, AERx -- Aradigm	
insulin, BEODAS -- Elan	
insulin, Biphasix -- Helix	
insulin, buccal -- Generex	
insulin, I2R -- Flemington	

FIG. 10



## 16/356

Interferon Beta 1b -- Schering/Chiron, InterMune	interleukin-7 -- IC Innovations
Interferon Gamma -- Boehringer Ingelheim, Sheffield, Rentschler, Hayashibara	interleukin-7 receptor -- Immunex
interferon receptor , Type I -- Sero	interleukin-8 antagonists -- Kyowa Hakko/Millennium/Pfizer
interferon(Gamma1B) -- Genentech	interleukin-9 antagonists -- Genaera
Interferon-alpha-2b + ribavirin -- Biogen, ICN	interleukins -- Cel-Sci
Interferon-alpha-2b gene therapy -- Schering-Plough	Iodine I 131 tositumomab -- Corixa
Interferon-con1 gene therapy --	ior EPOCIM -- Center of Molecular Immunology
interleukin-1 antagonists -- Dompe	Ior-P3 -- Center of Molecular Immunology
Interleukin-1 receptor antagonist -- Abbott Bioresearch, Pharmacia	IP-10 -- NIH
Interleukin-1 receptor type I -- Immunex	IPF -- Metabolex
interleukin-1 receptor Type II -- Immunex	IR-501 -- Immune Response
Interleukin-10 -- DNAX, Schering-Plough	ISIS 9125 -- Isis Pharmaceuticals
Interleukin-10 gene therapy --	ISURF No. 1554 -- Millennium
interleukin-12 -- Genetics Institute, Hoffman La-Roche	ISURF No. 1866 -- Iowa State Univer.
interleukin-13 -- Sanofi	ITF-1697 -- Italfarmaco
interleukin-13 antagonists -- AMRAD	IxC 162 -- Ixion
Interleukin-13-PE38QQR	J 695 -- Cambridge Antibody Tech., Genetics Inst., Knoll
interleukin-15 -- Immunex	Jagged + FGF -- Repair
interleukin-16 -- Research Corp	JKC-362 -- Phoenix Pharmaceuticals
interleukin-18 -- GlaxoSmithKline	JTP-2942 -- Japan Tobacce
Interleukin-1-alpha -- Immunex/Roche	Juman monoclonal antibodies -- Medarex/Raven
interleukin-2 -- SRC VB VECTOR, Ajinomoto, Biomira	K02 -- Axys Pharmaceuticals
Interleukin-3 -- Cangene	Keliximab -- IDEC
Interleukin-4 -- Immunology Ventures, Sanofi Winthrop, Schering-Plough, Immunex/ Sanofi Winthrop, Bayer, Ono	Keyhole limpet haemocyanin
interleukin-4 + TNF-Alpha -- NIH	KGF -- Amgen
interleukin-4 agonist -- Bayer	KM 871 -- Kyowa
interleukin-4 fusion toxin -- Ligand	KPI 135 -- Scios
Interleukin-4 receptor -- Immunex, Immun	KPI-022 -- Scios
Interleukin-6 -- Ajinomoto, Cangene, Yeda, Genetics Institute, Novartis	Kringle 5
interleukin-6 fusion protein --	KSB 304
interleukin-6 fusion toxin -- Ligand, Sero	KSB-201 -- KS Biomedix
	L 696418 -- Merck
	L 703801 -- Merck
	L1 -- Acorda
	L-761191 -- Merck
	lactoferrin -- Meristem, Pharming, Agennix
	lactoferrin cardio -- Pharming

FIG. 1P

17/356

LAG-3 -- Serono	lung cancer vaccine -- Corixa
LAIT -- GEMMA	Iusupultide -- Scios
LAK cell cytotoxin -- Arizona	L-Vax -- AVAX
Iamellarins -- PharmaMar/University of Malaga	LY 355455 -- Eli Lilly
Iaminin A peptides -- NIH	LY 366405 -- Eli Lilly
Ianoteplase -- Genetics Institute	LY-355101 -- Eli Lilly
Iaronidase -- BioMarin	Lyme disease DNA vaccine -- Vical/Aventis Pasteur
Lassa fever vaccine	Lyme disease vaccine -- Aquila
LCAT -- NIH	Biopharmaceuticals, Aventis, Pasteur, Symbicom, GlaxoSmithKline, Hyland
LDP 01 -- Millennium	Immuno, MedImmune
LDP 02 -- Millennium	Lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus vaccine
Lecithinized superoxide dismutase -- Seikagaku	lymphoma vaccine -- Biomira, Genitope
LeIF adjuvant -- Corixa	LYP18
Ieishmaniasis vaccine -- Corixa	lys plasminogen, recombinant
Ienercept -- Hoffman La-Roche	Lysosomal storage disease gene therapy -- Avigen
Ienograstim -- Aventis, Chugai	lysostaphin -- Nutrition 21
Iepirudin -- Aventis	M 23 -- Gruenenthal
Ieptin -- Amgen, IC Innovations	M1 monoclonal antibodies -- Acorda Therapeutics
Ieptin gene therapy -- Chiron Corporation	MA 16N7C2 -- Corvas Intl.
Ieptin, 2nd-generation -- Amgen	malaria vaccine -- GlaxoSmithKline, AdProTech, Antigenics, Apovia, Aventis
Ieridistim -- Pharmacia	Pasteur, Axis Genetics, Behringwerke, CDCP, Chiron Vaccines, Genzyme
Ieuprolide, ProMaxx -- Epic	Transgenics, Hawaii, MedImmune, NIH, NYU, Oxxon, Roche/Saramane, Biotech
Ieuprorelin, oral -- Unigene	Australia, Rx Tech
IeuTech -- Papatin	Malaria vaccine CDC/NIIMALVAC-1
LEX 032 -- SuperGen	malaria vaccine, multicomponent
LiDEPT -- Novartis	mammaglobin -- Corixa
Iipase -- Altus Biologics	mammastatin -- Biotherapeutics
Iipid A vaccine -- EntreMed	mannan-binding lectin -- NatlImmu
Iipid-linked anchor Tech. -- ICRT, ID Biomedical	mannan-MUC1 -- Psiron
Iiposome-CD4 Tech. -- Sheffield	MAP 30
Iisteria monocytogenes vaccine	Marinovir -- Phytera
LMB 1	MARstem -- Maret
LMB 7	MB-015 -- Mochida
LMB 9 -- Battelle Memorial Institute, NIH	MBP -- ImmuLogic
LM-CD45 -- Cantab Pharmaceuticals	
Iovastatin -- Merck	
LSA-3	
LT- $\beta$ receptor -- Biogen	

FIG. 1Q

18/356

MCI-028 -- Mitsubishi-Tokyo	Meningococcal vaccine groups A B and C
MCIF -- Human Genome Sciences	conjugate -- North American Vaccine
MDC -- Advanced BioScience -- Akzo	Mepolizumab -- GlaxoSmithKline
Nobel, ICOS	Metastatin -- EntreMed, Takeda
MDX 11 -- Medarex	Met-CkB7 -- Human Genome Sciences
MDX 210 -- Medarex	met-enkephalin -- TNI
MDX 22 -- Medarex	METH-1 -- Human Genome Sciences
MDX 22	methioninase -- AntiCancer
MDX 240 -- Medarex	Methionine lyase gene therapy --
MDX 33	AntiCancer
MDX 44 -- Medarex	Met-RANTES -- Genexa Biomedical,
MDX 447 -- Medarex	Serono
MDX H210 -- Medarex	Metreleptin
MDX RA -- Houston BioTech., Medarex	Microtubule inhibitor MAb
ME-104 -- Pharmexa	Immunogen/Abgenix
Measles vaccine	MGDF -- Kirin
Mecasermin -- Cephalon/Chiron, Chiron	MGV -- Progenics
MEDI 488 -- MedImmune	micrin -- Endocrine
MEDI 500	microplasmin -- ThromboGenics
MEDI 507 -- BioTransplant	MIF -- Genetics Institute
melanin concentrating hormone --	migration inhibitory factor -- NIH
Neurocrine Biosciences	Mim CD4.1 -- Xycte Therapies
melanocortins -- OMRF	mirostipen -- Human Genome Sciences
Melanoma monoclonal antibodies -- Viragen	MK 852 -- Merck
melanoma vaccine -- GlaxoSmithKline,	Mobenakin -- NIS
Akzo Nobel, Avant, Aventis Pasteur,	molgramostim -- Genetics Institute, Novartis
Bavarian Nordic, Biovector, CancerVax,	monoclonal antibodies -- Abgenix/Celltech,
Genzyme Molecular Oncology, Humbolt,	Immusol/ Medarex, Viragen/ Roslin
ImClone Systems, Memorial, NYU, Oxxon	Institute, Cambridge Antibody Tech./Elan
Melanoma vaccine Magevac -- Therion	MAb 108 --
memory enhancers -- Scios	MAb 10D5 --
meningococcal B vaccine -- Chiron	MAb 14.18-interleukin-2 immunocytokine --
meningococcal vaccine -- CAMR	Lexigen
Meningococcal vaccine group B conjugate -	MAb 14G2a --
- North American Vaccine	MAb 15A10 --
Meningococcal vaccine group B	MAb 170 -- Biomira
recombinant -- BioChem Vaccines,	MAb 177Lu CC49 --
Microscience	MAb 17F9
Meningococcal vaccine group Y conjugate -	MAb 1D7
- North American Vaccine	MAb 1F7 -- Immune Network
	MAb 1H10-doxorubicin conjugate

FIG. 1R

## 19/356

MAB 26-2F	MAB B43.13-Tc-99m -- Biomira
MAB 2A11	MAB B43-PAP conjugate
MAB 2E1 -- RW Johnson	MAB B4G7-gelonin conjugate
MAB 2F5	MAB BCM 43-daunorubicin conjugate --
MAB 31.1 -- International BiImmune	BCM Oncologia
Systems	MAB BIS-1
MAB 32 -- Cambridge Antibody Tech.,	MAB BMS 181170 -- Bristol-Myers Squibb
Peptech	MAB BR55-2
MAB 323A3 -- Centocor	MAB BW494
MAB 3C5	MAB C 242-DM1 conjugate -- ImmunoGen
MAB 3F12	MAB C242-PE conjugate
MAB 3F8	MAB c30-6
MAB 42/6	MAB CA208-cytorhodin-S conjugate --
MAB 425 -- Merck KGaA	Hoechst Japan
MAB 447-52D -- Merck Sharp & Dohme	MAB CC49 -- Enzon
MAB 45-2D9- -- haematoporphyrin	MAB ch14.18 --
conjugate	MAB CH14.18-GM-CSF fusion protein --
MAB 4B4	Lexigen
MAB 4E3-CPA conjugate -- BCM Oncologia	MAB chCE7
MAB 4E3-daunorubicin conjugate	MAB CI-137 -- AMRAD
MAB 50-6	MAB cisplatin conjugate
MAB 50-61A -- Institut Pasteur	MAB CLB-CD19
MAB 5A8 -- Biogen	MAB CLB-CD19v
MAB 791T/36-methotrexate conjugate	MAB CLL-1 -- Peregrine
MAB 7c11.e8	MAB CLL-1-GM-CSF conjugate
MAB 7E11 C5-selenocystamine conjugate	MAB CLL-1-IL-2 conjugate -- Peregrine
MAB 93KA9 -- Novartis	MAB CLN IgG -- doxorubicin conjugates
MAB A5B7-cisplatin conjugate --	MAB conjugates -- Tanox
Biodynamics Research, Pharmacia	MAB D612
MAB A5B7-I-131	MAB Dal B02
MAB A7	MAB DC101 -- ImClone
MAB A717 -- Exocell	MAB EA 1 --
MAB A7-zinostatin conjugate	MAB EC708 -- Biovation
MAB ABX-RB2 -- Abgenix	MAB EP-5C7 -- Protein Design Labs
MAB ACA 11	MAB ERIC-1 -- ICRT
MAB AFP-I-131 -- Immunomedics	MAB F105 gene therapy
MAB AP1	MAB FC 2.15
MAB AZ1	MAB G250 -- Centocor
MAB B3-LysPE40 conjugate	MAB GA6
MAB B4 -- United Biomedical	MAB GA733
MAB B43 Genistein-conjugate	MAB Gliomab-H -- Viventia Biotech

FIG. 1S

20/356

MAB HB2-saporin conjugate	MAB Nd2 -- Tosoh
MAB HD 37 --	MAB NG-1 -- Hygeia
MAB HD37-ricin chain-A conjugate	MAB NM01 -- Nissin Food
MAB HNK20 -- Acambis	MAB OC 125
MAB huN901-DM1 conjugate --	MAB OC 125-CMA conjugate
ImmunoGen	MAB OKI-1 -- Ortho-McNeil
MAB I-131 CC49 -- Corixa	MAB OX52 -- Bioproducts for Science
MAB ICO25	MAB PMA5
MAB ICR12-CPG2 conjugate	MAB PR1
MAB ICR-62	MAB prost 30
MAB IRac-ricin A conjugate	MAB R-24
MAB K1	MAB R-24 $\alpha$ Human GD3 -- Celltech
MAB KS1-4-methotrexate conjugate	MAB RFB4-ricin chain A conjugate
MAB L6 -- Bristol-Myers Squibb, Oncogen	MAB RFT5-ricin chain A conjugate
MAB LiCO 16-88	MAB SC 1
MAB LL2-I-131 -- Immunomedics	MAB SM-3 -- ICRT
MAB LL2-Y-90	MAB SMART 1D10 -- Protein Design Labs
MAB LS2D617 -- Hybritech	MAB SMART ABL 364 -- Novartis
MAB LYM-1-gelonin conjugate	MAB SN6f
MAB LYM-1-I-131	MAB SN6f-deglycosylated ricin A chain
MAB LYM-1-Y-90	conjugate --
MAB LYM-2 -- Peregrine	MAB SN6j
MAB M195	MAB SN7-ricin chain A conjugate
MAB M195-bismuth 213 conjugate --	MAB T101-Y-90 conjugate -- Hybritech
Protein Design Labs	MAB T-88 -- Chiron
MAB M195-gelonin conjugate	MAB TB94 -- Cancer ImmunoBiology
MAB M195-I-131	MAB TEC 11
MAB M195-Y-90	MAB TES-23 -- Chugai
MAB MA 33H1 -- Sanofi	MAB TM31 -- Avant
MAB MAD11	MAB TNT-1 -- Cambridge Antibody Tech.,
MAB MGb2	Peregrine
MAB MINT5	MAB TNT-3
MAB MK2-23	MAB TNT-3 -- IL2 fusion protein --
MAB MOC31 ETA(252-613) conjugate	MAB TP3-At-211
MAB MOC-31-In-111	MAB TP3-PAP conjugate --
MAB MOC-31-PE conjugate	MAB UJ13A -- ICRT
MAB MR6 --	MAB UN3
MAB MRK-16 -- Aventis Pasteur	MAB ZME-018-gelonin conjugate
MAB MS11G6	MAB-BC2 -- GlaxoSmithKline
MAB MX-DTPA BrE-3	MAB-DM1 conjugate -- ImmunoGen
MAB MY9	MAB-ricin-chain-A conjugate -- XOMA

FIG. 1T

21/356

MAB-temoporfin conjugates	Neomycin B-arginine conjugate
Monopharm C -- Viventia Biotech	Nerelimomab -- Chiron
monteplase -- Eisai	Nerve growth factor -- Amgen -- Chiron, Genentech
montirelin hydrate -- Gruenenthal	Nerve growth factor gene therapy
moroctocog alfa -- Genetics Institute	nesiritide citrate -- Scios
Moroctocog-alfa -- Pharmacia	neuregulin-2 -- CeNeS
MP 4	neurocan -- NYU
MP-121 -- Biopharm	neuronal delivery system -- CAMR
MP-52 -- Biopharm	Neuroprotective vaccine -- University of Auckland
MRA -- Chugai	neurotrophic chimaeras -- Regeneron
MS 28168 -- Mitsui Chemicals, Nihon Schering	neurotrophic factor -- NsGene, CereMedix
MSH fusion toxin -- Ligand	NeuroVax -- Immune Response
MSI-99 -- Genaera	neurturin -- Genentech
MT 201 -- Micromet	neutral endopeptidase -- Genentech
Muc-1 vaccine -- Corixa	NGF enhancers -- NeuroSearch
mucosal tolerance -- Aberdeen	NHL vaccine -- Large Scale Biology
mullerian inhibiting subst	NIP45 -- Boston Life Sciences
muplestim -- Genetics Institute, Novartis, DSM Anti-Infectives	NKI-B20
murine MAb -- KS Biomedix	NM 01 -- Nissin Food
Mutant somatropin -- JCR Pharmaceutical	NMI-139 -- NitroMed
MV 833 -- Toagosei	NMMP -- Genetics Institute
Mycoplasma pulmonis vaccine	NN-2211 -- Novo Nordisk
Mycoprex -- XOMA	Noggin -- Regeneron
myeloperoxidase -- Henogen	Nonacog alfa
myostatin -- Genetics Institute	Norelin -- Biostar
Nacolomab tafenatox -- Pharmacia	Norwalk virus vaccine
nagrestipen -- British Biotech	NRLU 10 -- NeoRx
NAP-5 -- Corvas Intl.	NRLU 10 PE -- NeoRx
NAPc2 -- Corvas Intl.	NT-3 -- Regeneron
nartograstim -- Kyowa	NT-4/5 -- Genentech
Natalizumab -- Protein Design Labs	NU 3056
Nateplase -- NIH, Nihon Schering	NU 3076
nateplase -- Schering AG	NX 1838 -- Gilead Sciences
NBI-3001 -- Neurocrine Biosci.	NY ESO-1/CAG-3 antigen -- NIH
NBI-5788 -- Neurocrine Biosci.	NYVAC-7 -- Aventis Pasteur
NBI-6024 -- Neurocrine Biosci.	NZ-1002 -- Novazyme
Nef inhibitors -- BRI	obesity therapy -- Nobex
Neisseria gonorrhoea vaccine -- Antex Biologics	OC 10426 -- Ontogen
	OC 144093 -- Ontogen

FIG. 1U

22/356

OCIF -- Sankyo  
 Oct-43 -- Otsuka  
 OK PSA - liposomal  
 OKT3-gamma-1-ala-ala  
 OM 991  
 OM 992  
 Omalizumab -- Genentech  
 oncoimmunin-L -- NIH  
 Oncolysin B -- ImmunoGen  
 Oncolysin CD6 -- ImmunoGen  
 Oncolysin M -- ImmunoGen  
 Oncolysin S -- ImmunoGen  
 Oncophage -- Antigenics  
 Oncostatin M -- Bristol-Myers Squibb  
 OncoVax-CL -- Jenner Biotherapies  
 OncoVax-P -- Jenner Biotherapies  
 onercept -- Yeda  
 onychomycosis vaccine -- Boehringer  
 Ingelheim  
 opebecan -- XOMA  
 opioids -- Arizona  
 Oprelvekin -- Genetics Institute  
 Org-33408 b-- Akzo Nobel  
 Orolip DP -- EpiCept  
 oryzacystatin  
 OSA peptides -- GenSci Regeneration  
 osteoblast-cadherin GF -- Pharis  
 Osteocalcin-thymidine kinase gene therapy  
 osteogenic protein -- Curis  
 osteopontin -- OraPharma  
 osteoporosis peptides -- Integra, Telios  
 osteoprotegerin -- Amgen, SnowBrand  
 otitis media vaccines -- Antex Biologics  
 ovarian cancer -- University of Alabama  
 OX40-IgG fusion protein -- Cantab, Xenova  
 P 246 -- Diatide  
 P 30 -- Alfacell  
 p1025 -- Active Biotech  
 P-113<sup>^</sup> -- Demegen  
 P-16 peptide -- Transition Therapeutics  
 p43 -- Ramot  
 P-50 peptide -- Transition Therapeutics  
 p53 + RAS vaccine -- NIH, NCI  
 PACAP(1-27) analogue  
 paediatric vaccines -- Chiron  
 Pafase -- ICOS  
 PAGE-4 plasmid DNA -- IDEC  
 PAI-2 -- Biotech Australia, Human  
 Therapeutics  
 Palivizumab -- MedImmune  
 PAM 4 -- Merck  
 pamiteplase -- Yamanouchi  
 pancreatin, Minitabs -- Eurand  
 Pangen -- Fournier  
 Pantarin -- Selective Genetics  
 Parainfluenza virus vaccine -- Pharmacia,  
 Pierre Fabre  
 paraoxanase -- Esperion  
 parathyroid hormone -- Abiogen, Korea  
 Green Cross  
 Parathyroid hormone (1-34) --  
 Chugai/Suntory  
 Parkinson's disease gene therapy -- Cell  
 Genesys/ Ceregene  
 Parvovirus vaccine -- MedImmune  
 PCP-Scan -- Immunomedics  
 PDGF cocktail -- Theratechnologies  
 peanut allergy therapy -- Dynavax  
 PEG anti-ICAM MAb -- Boehringer  
 Ingelheim  
 PEG asparaginase -- Enzon  
 PEG glucocerebrosidase  
 PEG hirudin -- Knoll  
 PEG interferon-alpha-2a -- Roche  
 PEG interferon-alpha-2b + ribavirin --  
 Biogen, Enzon, ICN Pharmaceuticals,  
 Schering-Plough  
 PEG MAb A5B7 --  
 Pegacaristim -- Amgen -- Kirin Brewery --  
 ZymoGenetics  
 Pegaldesleukin -- Research Corp  
 pegaspargase -- Enzon

FIG. 1V

23/356

pegfilgrastim -- Amgen	Pharmaprojects No. 5830 -- AntiCancer
PEG-interferon Alpha -- Viragen	Pharmaprojects No. 5839 -- Dyax
PEG-interferon Alpha 2A -- Hoffman La-Roche	Pharmaprojects No. 5849 -- Johnson & Johnson
PEG-interferon Alpha 2B -- Schering-Plough	Pharmaprojects No. 5860 -- Mitsubishi-Tokyo
PEG-r-hirudin -- Abbott	Pharmaprojects No. 5869 -- Oxford GlycoSciences
PEG-uricase -- Mountain View	Pharmaprojects No. 5883 -- Asahi Brewery
Pegvisomant -- Genentech	Pharmaprojects No. 5947 -- StressGen
PEGylated proteins, PolyMASC -- Valentis	Pharmaprojects No. 5961 -- Theratechnologies
PEGylated recombinant native human leptin -- Roche	Pharmaprojects No. 5962 -- NIH
Pemtumomab	Pharmaprojects No. 5966 -- NIH
Penetratin -- Cyclacel	Pharmaprojects No. 5994 -- Pharming
Pepscan -- Antisoma	Pharmaprojects No. 5995 -- Pharming
peptide G -- Peptech, ICRT	Pharmaprojects No. 6023 -- IMMUCON
peptide vaccine -- NIH ,NCI	Pharmaprojects No. 6063 -- Cytoclonal
Pexelizumab	Pharmaprojects No. 6073 -- SIDDCO
pexiganan acetate -- Genaera	Pharmaprojects No. 6115 -- Genzyme
Pharmaprojects No. 3179 -- NYU	Pharmaprojects No. 6227 -- NIH
Pharmaprojects No. 3390 -- Ernest Orlando	Pharmaprojects No. 6230 -- NIH
Pharmaprojects No. 3417 -- Sumitomo	Pharmaprojects No. 6236 -- NIH
Pharmaprojects No. 3777 -- Acambis	Pharmaprojects No. 6243 -- NIH
Pharmaprojects No. 4209 -- XOMA	Pharmaprojects No. 6244 -- NIH
Pharmaprojects No. 4349 -- Baxter Intl.	Pharmaprojects No. 6281 -- Senetek
Pharmaprojects No. 4651	Pharmaprojects No. 6365 -- NIH
Pharmaprojects No. 4915 -- Avanir	Pharmaprojects No. 6368 -- NIH
Pharmaprojects No. 5156 -- Rhizogenics	Pharmaprojects No. 6373 -- NIH
Pharmaprojects No. 5200 -- Pfizer	Pharmaprojects No. 6408 -- Pan Pacific
Pharmaprojects No. 5215 -- Origene	Pharmaprojects No. 6410 -- Athersys
Pharmaprojects No. 5216 -- Origene	Pharmaprojects No. 6421 -- Oxford GlycoSciences
Pharmaprojects No. 5218 -- Origene	Pharmaprojects No. 6522 -- Maxygen
Pharmaprojects No. 5267 -- ML Laboratories	Pharmaprojects No. 6523 -- Pharis
Pharmaprojects No. 5373 -- MorphoSys	Pharmaprojects No. 6538 -- Maxygen
Pharmaprojects No. 5493 -- Metabolex	Pharmaprojects No. 6554 -- APALEXO
Pharmaprojects No. 5707 -- Genentech	Pharmaprojects No. 6560 -- Ardana
Pharmaprojects No. 5728 -- Autogen	Pharmaprojects No. 6562 -- Bayer
Pharmaprojects No. 5733 -- BioMarin	Pharmaprojects No. 6569 -- Eos
Pharmaprojects No. 5757 -- NIH	Phenoxazine
Pharmaprojects No. 5765 -- Gryphon	

**FIG. 1W**



## 24/356

Phenylase -- Ibex  
 Pigment epithelium derived factor --  
 plasminogen activator inhibitor-1,  
 recombinant -- DuPont Pharmaceuticals  
 Plasminogen activators -- Abbott  
 Laboratories, American Home Products,  
 Boehringer Mannheim, Chiron  
 Corporation, DuPont Pharmaceuticals, Eli  
 Lilly, Shionogi, Genentech, Genetics  
 Institute, GlaxoSmithKline, Hemispherx  
 Biopharma, Merck & Co, Novartis,  
 Pharmacia Corporation, Wakamoto, Yeda  
 plasminogen-related peptides -- Bio-Tech.  
 General/MGH  
 platelet factor 4 -- RepliGen  
 Platelet-derived growth factor -- Amgen --  
 ZymoGenetics  
 plusonemin-- Hayashibara  
 PMD-2850 -- Protherics  
 Pneumococcal vaccine -- Antex Biologics,  
 Aventis Pasteur  
 Pneumococcal vaccine intranasal --  
 BioChem Vaccines/Biovector  
 PR1A3  
 PR-39  
 pralmorelin -- Kaken  
 Pretarget-Lymphoma -- NeoRx  
 Priliximab -- Centocor  
 PRO 140 -- Progenics  
 PRO 2000 -- Procept  
 PRO 367 -- Progenics  
 PRO 542 -- Progenics  
 pro-Apo A-I -- Esperion  
 prolactin -- Genzyme  
 Prosaptide TX14(A) -- Bio-Tech. General  
 prostate cancer antibodies -- Immunex,  
 UroCor  
 prostate cancer antibody therapy --  
 Genentech/UroGenesys,  
 Genotherapeutics  
 prostate cancer immunotherapeutics -- The  
 PSMA Development Company  
 prostate cancer vaccine -- Aventis Pasteur,  
 Zonagen, Corixa, Dendreon, Jenner  
 Biotherapies, Therion Biologics  
 prostate-specific antigen -- EntreMed  
 protein A -- RepliGen  
 protein adhesives -- Enzon  
 protein C -- Baxter Intl., PPL Therapeutics,  
 ZymoGenetics  
 protein C activator -- Gilead Sciences  
 protein kinase R antags -- NIH  
 protirelin -- Takeda  
 protocadherin 2 -- Caprion  
 Pro-urokinase -- Abbott, Bristol-Myers  
 Squibb, Dainippon, Tosoh -- Welfide  
 P-selectin glycoprotein ligand-1 -- Genetics  
 Institute  
 pseudomonal infections -- InterMune  
 Pseudomonas vaccine -- Cytovax  
 PSGL-Ig -- American Home Products  
 PSP-94 -- Procyon  
 PTH 1-34 -- Nobex  
 Quilimmune-M -- Antigenics  
 R 101933  
 R 125224 -- Sankyo  
 RA therapy -- Cardion  
 Rabies vaccine recombinant -- Aventis  
 Pasteur, BioChem Vaccines, Kaketsuken  
 Pharmaceuticals  
 RadioTheraCIM -- YM BioSciences  
 Ramot project No. 1315 -- Ramot  
 Ramot project No. K-734A -- Ramot  
 Ramot project No. K-734B -- Ramot  
 RANK -- Immunex  
 ranpirnase -- Alfacell  
 ranpirnase-anti-CD22 MAb -- Alfacell  
 RANTES inhibitor -- Milan  
 RAPID drug delivery systems -- ARIAD  
 rasburicase -- Sanofi  
 rBPI-21, topical -- XOMA

FIG. 1X

25/356

RC 529 -- Corixa	rhCG -- Serono
rCFTR -- Genzyme Transgenics	Rheumatoid arthritis gene therapy
RD 62198	Rheumatoid arthritis vaccine -- Veterans Affairs Medical Center
rDnase -- Genentech	rhLH -- Serono
RDP-58 -- SangStat	Ribozyme gene therapy -- Genset
RecepTox-Fce -- Keryx	Rickettsial vaccine recombinant
RecepTox-GnRH -- Keryx, MTR Technologies	RIGScan CR -- Neoprobe
RecepTox-MBP -- Keryx, MTR Technologies	RIP-3 -- Rigel
recFSH -- Akzo Nobel, Organon	RK-0202 -- RxKinetix
REGA 3G12	RLT peptide -- Esperion
Regavirumab -- Teijin	rM/NEI -- IVAX
relaxin -- Connetics Corp	rmCRP -- Immtech
Renal cancer vaccine -- Macropharm	RN-1001 -- Renovo
repifermin -- Human Genome Sciences	RN-3 -- Renovo
Respiratory syncytial virus PFP-2 vaccine -- Wyeth-Lederle	RNAse conjugate -- Immunomedics
Respiratory syncytial virus vaccine -- GlaxoSmithKline, Pharmacia, Pierre Fabre	RO 631908 -- Roche
Respiratory syncytial virus vaccine inactivated	Rotavirus vaccine -- Merck
Respiratory syncytial virus-parainfluenza virus vaccine -- Aventis Pasteur, Pharmacia	RP 431 -- DuPont Pharmaceuticals
Reteplase -- Boehringer Mannheim, Hoffman La-Roche	RP-128 -- Resolution
Retropep -- Retroscreen	RPE65 gene therapy --
RFB4 (dsFv) PE38	RPR 110173 -- Aventis Pasteur
RFI 641 -- American Home Products	RPR 115135 -- Aventis Pasteur
RFTS -- UAB Research Foundation	RPR 116258A -- Aventis Pasteur
RG 12986 -- Aventis Pasteur	rPSGL-Ig -- American Home Products
RG 83852 -- Aventis Pasteur	r-SPC surfactant -- Byk Gulden
RG-1059 -- RepliGen	rV-HER-2/neu -- Therion Biologics
rGCR -- NIH	SA 1042 -- Sankyo
rGLP-1 -- Restoragen	sacrosidase -- Orphan Medical
rGRF -- Restoragen	Sant 7
rh Insulin -- Eli Lilly	Sargramostim -- Immunex
RHAMM targeting peptides -- Cangene	saruplase -- Gruenenthal
rHb1.1 -- Baxter Intl.	Satumomab -- Cytogen
rhCC10 -- Claragen	SB 1 -- COR Therapeutics
	SB 207448 -- GlaxoSmithKline
	SB 208651 -- GlaxoSmithKline
	SB 240683 -- GlaxoSmithKline
	SB 249415 -- GlaxoSmithKline
	SB 249417 -- GlaxoSmithKline
	SB 6 -- COR Therapeutics
	SB RA 31012 --

FIG. 1Y

26/356

SC 56929 -- Pharmacia	SK-827 -- Sanwa Kagaku Kenkyusho
SCA binding proteins -- Curis, Enzon	Skeletex -- CellFactors
scFv(14E1)-ETA Berlex Laboratories,	SKF 106160 -- GlaxoSmithKline
Schering AG	S-nitroso-AR545C --
ScFv(FRP5)-ETA --	SNTP -- Active Biotech
ScFv6C6-PE40 --	somatomedin-1 -- GroPep, Mitsubishi-
SCH 55700 -- Celltech	Tokyo, NIH
Schistosomiasis vaccine -- Glaxo	somatomedin-1 carrier protein -- Insmed
Wellcome/Medeva, Brazil	somatostatin -- Ferring
SCPF -- Advanced Tissue Sciences	Somatotropin/
scuPA-suPAR complex -- Hadasit	Human Growth Hormone -- Bio-Tech.
SD-9427 -- Pharmacia	General, Eli Lilly
SDF-1 -- Ono	somatropin -- Bio-Tech. General, Alkermes,
SDZ 215918 -- Novartis	ProLease, Aventis Behring, Biovector,
SDZ 280125 -- Novartis	Cangene, Dong-A, Eli Lilly, Emisphere,
SDZ 89104 -- Novartis	Enact, Genentech, Genzyme Transgenics,
SDZ ABL 364 -- Novartis	Grandis/InfiMed, CSL, InfiMed, MacroMed,
SDZ MMA 383 -- Novartis	Novartis, Novo Nordisk, Pharmacia
serine protease inhbs -- Pharis	Serono, TranXenoGen
sermorelin acetate -- Serono	somatropin derivative -- Schering AG
SERP-1 -- Viron	somatropin, AIR -- Eli Lilly
sertenef -- Dainippon	Somatropin, inhaled -- Eli Lilly/Alkermes
serum albumin, Recombinant human --	somatropin, Kabi -- Pharmacia
Aventis Behring	somatropin, Orasome -- Novo Nordisk
serum-derived factor -- Hadasit	Sonermin -- Dainippon Pharmaceutical
Sevirumab -- Novartis	SP(V5.2)C -- Supertek
SGN 14 -- Seattle Genetics	SPf66
SGN 15 -- Seattle Genetics	sphingomyelinase -- Genzyme
SGN 17/19 -- Seattle Genetics	SR 29001 -- Sanofi
SGN 30 -- Seattle Genetics	SR 41476 -- Sanofi
SGN-10 -- Seattle Genetics	SR-29001 -- Sanofi
SGN-11 -- Seattle Genetics	SS1(dsFV)-PE38 -- NeoPharm
SH 306 -- DuPont Pharmaceuticals	$\beta$ 2 microglobulin -- Avidex
Shanvac-B -- Shantha	$\beta$ 2-microglobulin fusion proteins -- NIH
Shigella flexneri vaccine -- Avant, Acambis,	$\beta$ -amyloid peptides -- CeNeS
Novavax	$\beta$ -defensin -- Pharis
Shigella sonnei vaccine --	Staphylococcus aureus infections --
siCAM-1 -- Boehringer Ingelheim	Inhibitex/ZLB
Silteplase -- Genzyme	Staphylococcus aureus vaccine conjugate --
SIV vaccine -- Endocon, Institut Pasteur	Nabi
SK 896 -- Sanwa Kagaku Kenkyusho	Staphylococcus therapy -- Tripep

FIG. 1Z

27/356

Staphylokinase – Biovation, Prothera,	Teriparatide -- Armour Pharmaceuticals,
Thrombogenetics	Asahi Kasei, Eli Lilly
Streptococcal A vaccine -- M6	terlipressin -- Ferring
Pharmaceuticals, North American Vaccine	testisin -- AMRAD
Streptococcal B vaccine -- Microscience	Tetrafibricin -- Roche
Streptococcal B vaccine recombinant --	TFPI -- EntreMed
Biochem Vaccines	tgD-IL-2 -- Takeda
Streptococcus pyogenes vaccine	TGF-Alpha -- ZymoGenetics
STRL-33 -- NIH	TGF-β -- Kolon
Subalin -- SRC VB VECTOR	TGF-β2 -- Insmed
SUIS -- United Biomedical	TGF-β3 -- OSI
SUIS-LHRH -- United Biomedical	Thalassaemia gene therapy -- Crucell
SUN-E3001 -- Suntory	TheraCIM-h-R3 -- Center of Molecular
super high affinity monoclonal antibodies --	Immunology, YM BioSciences
YM BioSciences	Theradigm-HBV -- Epimmune
Superoxide dismutase – Chiron, Enzon,	Theradigm-HPV -- Epimmune
Ube Industries, Bio-Tech, Yeda	Theradigm-malaria -- Epimmune
superoxide dismutase-2 -- OXIS	Theradigm-melanoma -- Epimmune
suppressin -- UAB Research Foundation	TheraFab – Antisoma
SY-161-P5 -- ThromboGenics	ThGRF 1-29 -- Theratechnologies
SY-162 -- ThromboGenics	ThGRF 1-44 -- Theratechnologies
Systemic lupus erythematosus vaccine --	thrombomodulin – Iowa, Novocastra
MedClone/VivoRx	Thrombopoietin -- Dragon Pharmaceuticals,
T cell receptor peptide vaccine	Genentech
T4N5 liposomes -- AGI Dermatics	thrombopoietin, Pliva -- Recepton
TACI, soluble -- ZymoGenetics	Thrombospondin 2 –
targeted apoptosis -- Antisoma	thrombostatin -- Thromgen
tasonermin -- Boehringer Ingelheim	thymalfasin -- SciClone
TASP	thymocartin – Gedeon Richter
TASP-V	thymosin Alpha1 -- NIH
Tat peptide analogues -- NIH	thyroid stimulating hormone -- Genzyme
TBP I -- Yeda	tlCAM-1 -- Bayer
TBP II	Tick anticoagulant peptide -- Merck
TBV25H -- NIH	TIF -- Xoma
Tc 99m ior cea1 -- Center of Molecular	Tifacogin – Chiron, NIS, Pharmacia
Immunology	Tissue factor -- Genentech
Tc 99m P 748 -- Diatide	Tissue factor pathway inhibitor
Tc 99m votumumab -- Intracell	TJN-135 -- Tsumura
Tc-99m rh-Annexin V – Theseus Imaging	TM 27 -- Avant
teceleukin -- Biogen	TM 29 -- Avant
tenecteplase -- Genentech	TMC-151 – Tanabe Seiyaku

FIG. 1AA

28/356

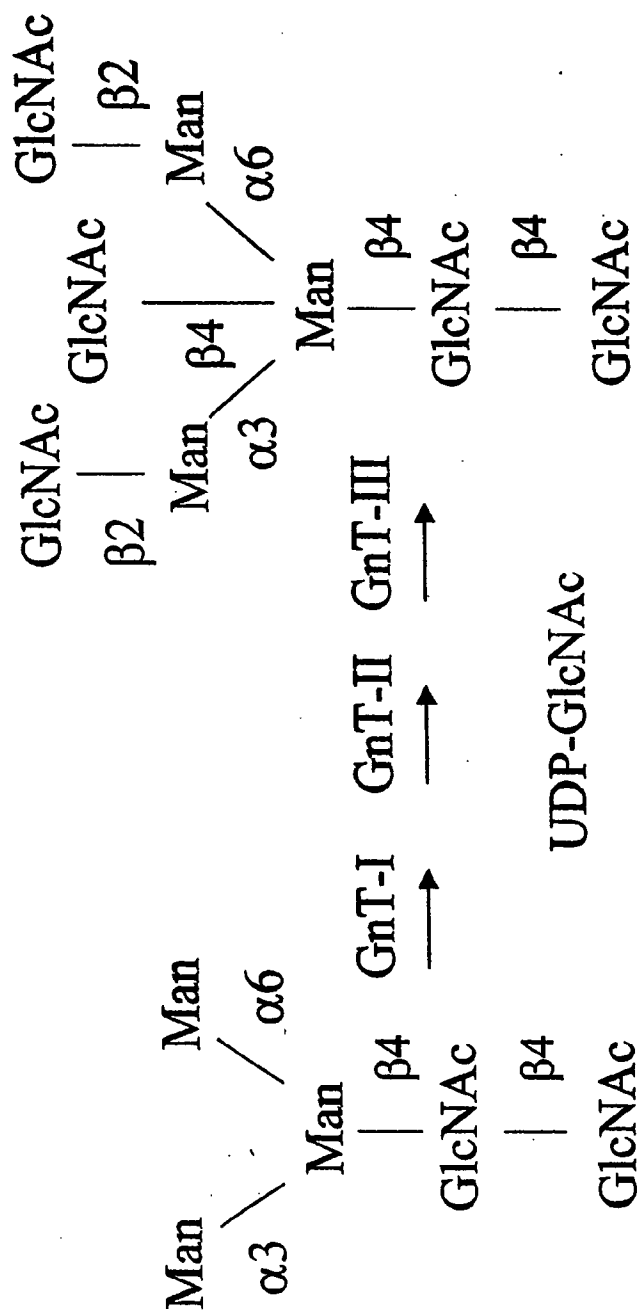
TNF tumour necrosis factor -- Asahi Kasei	tumour-activated prodrug antibody
TNF Alpha -- CytImmune	conjugates -- Millennium/ImmunoGen
TNF antibody -- Johnson & Johnson	tumstatin -- ILEX
TNF binding protein -- Amgen	Tuvirumab -- Novartis
TNF degradation product -- Oncotech	TV-4710 -- Teva
TNF receptor -- Immunex	TWEAK receptor -- Immunex
TNF receptor 1, soluble -- Amgen	TXU-PAP
TNF Tumour necrosis factor-alpha -- Asahi Kasei, Genentech, Mochida	TY-10721 -- TOA Eiyo
TNF-Alpha inhibitor -- Tripep	Type I diabetes vaccine -- Research Corp
TNFR:Fc gene therapy -- Targeted Genetics	Typhoid vaccine CVD 908
TNF-SAM2	U 143677 -- Pharmacia
Tolerimab -- Innogenetics	U 81749 -- Pharmacia
Toxoplasma gondii vaccine -- GlaxoSmithKline	UA 1248 -- Arizona
TP 9201 -- Telios	UGIF -- Sheffield
TP10 -- Avant	UIC 2
TP20 -- Avant	UK 101
tPA -- Centocor	UK-279276 -- Corvas Intl.
trafermin -- Scios	urodilatin -- Pharis
TRAIL/Apo2L -- Immunex	urofollitrophin -- Serono
transferrin-binding proteins -- CAMR	uteroferrin-- Pepgen
Transforming growth factor-beta-1 -- Genentech	V 20 -- GLYCODEsign
transport protein -- Genesis	V2 vasopressin receptor gene therapy
TRH -- Ferring	vaccines -- Active Biotech
Triabin -- Schering AG	Varicella zoster glycoprotein vaccine -- Research Corporation Technologies
Triconal	Varicella zoster virus vaccine live -- Cantab Pharmaceuticals
Triflavin	Vascular endothelial growth factor -- Genentech, University of California
troponin I -- Boston Life Sciences	Vascular endothelial growth factors -- R&D Systems
TRP-2 <sup>^</sup> -- NIH	vascular targeting agents -- Peregrine
trypsin inhibitor -- Mochida	vasopermeation enhancement agents -- Peregrine
TSP-1 gene therapy --	vasostatin -- NIH
TT-232	VCL -- Bio-Tech. General
TTS-CD2 -- Active Biotech	VEGF -- Genentech, Scios
Tuberculosis vaccine -- Aventis Pasteur, Genesis	VEGF inhibitor -- Chugai
Tumor Targeted Superantigens -- Active Biotech -- Pharmacia	VEGF-2 -- Human Genome Sciences
tumour vaccines -- PhotoCure	VEGF-Trap -- Regeneron
	viscumin, recombinant -- Madaus

**FIG. 1BB**

## 29/356

Vitaxin	Yersinia pestis vaccine
Vitraxe -- ISTA Pharmaceuticals	YIGSR-Stealth -- Johnson & Johnson
West Nile virus vaccine -- Bavarian Nordic	Yisum Project No. D-0460 -- Yisum
WP 652	YM 207 -- Yamanouchi
WT1 vaccine -- Corixa	YM 337 -- Protein Design Labs
WX-293 -- Willex BioTech.	Yttrium-90 labelled biotin
WX-360 -- Willex BioTech.	Yttrium-90-labeled anti-CEA MAb T84.66 --
WX-UK1 -- Willex BioTech.	ZD 0490 -- AstraZeneca
XMP-500 -- XOMA	ziconotide -- Elan
XomaZyme-791 -- XOMA	ZK 157138 -- Berlex Laboratories
XTL 001 -- XTL Biopharmaceuticals	Zolimomab aritox
XTL 002 -- XTL Biopharmaceuticals	Zorcell -- Immune Response
yeast delivery system -- GlobelImmune	ZRXL peptides -- Novartis

1-PH/1761079.1



Trimannosyl core                      Trimannosyl core with  
Bisecting GlcNAc

FIG. 2

31/356

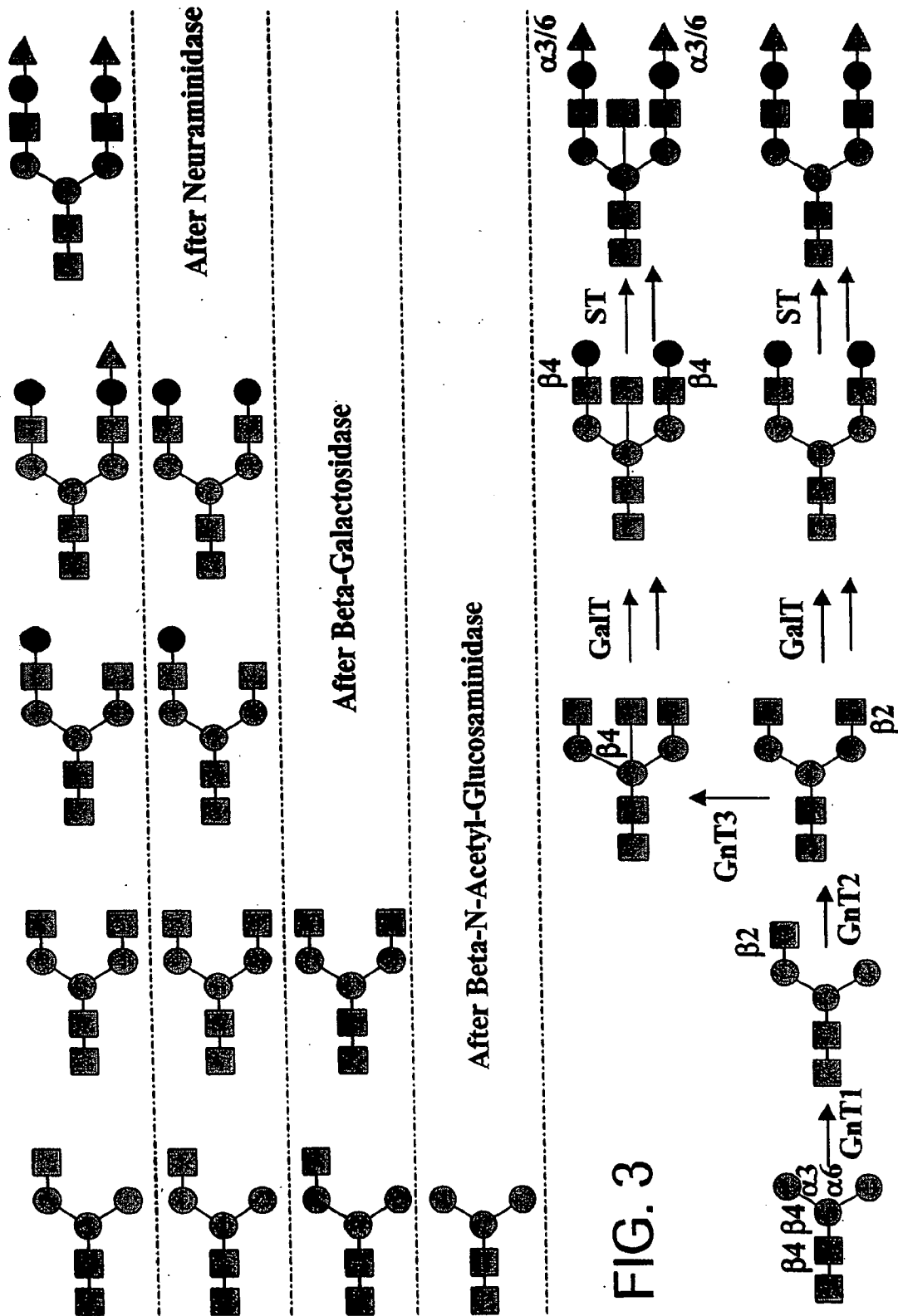
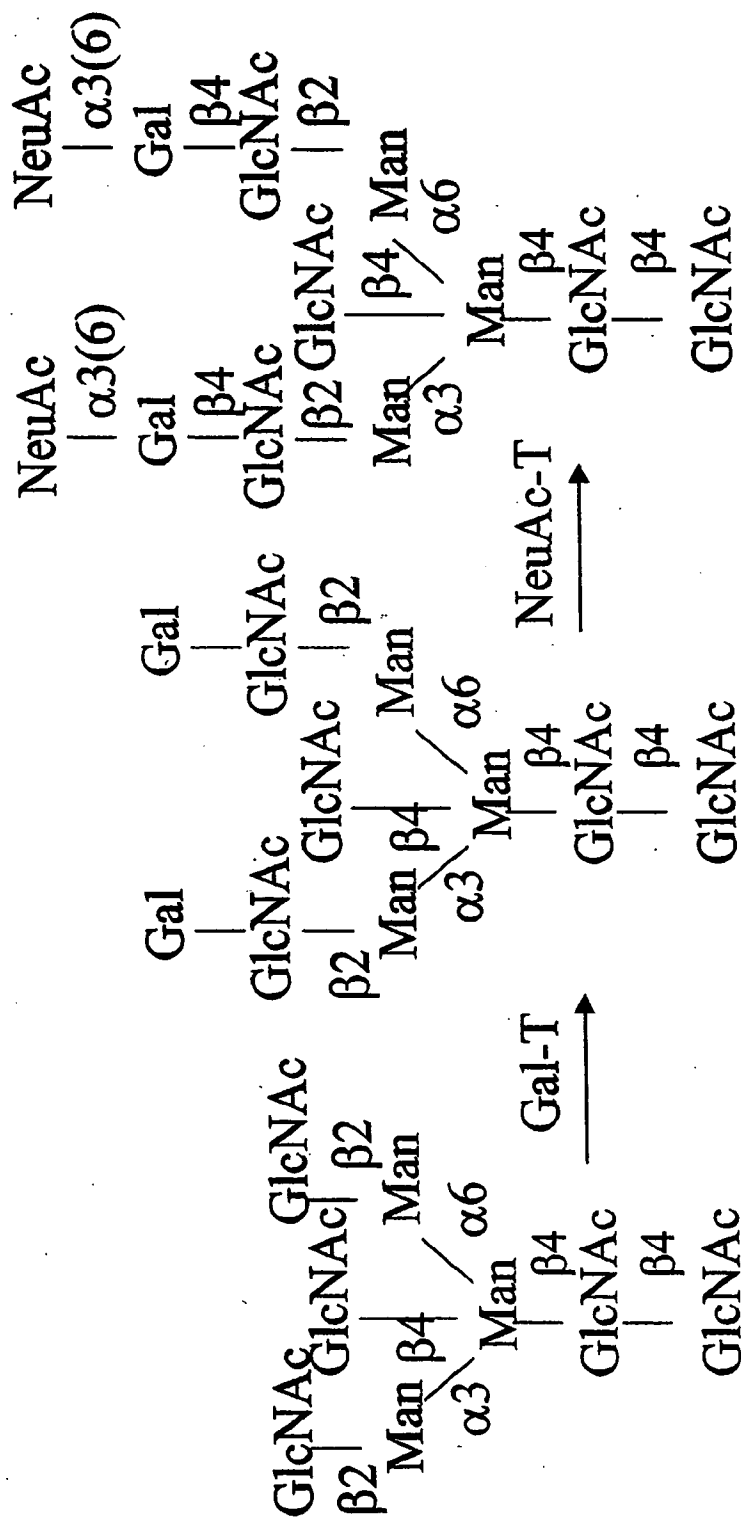


FIG. 3





**FIG. 4**

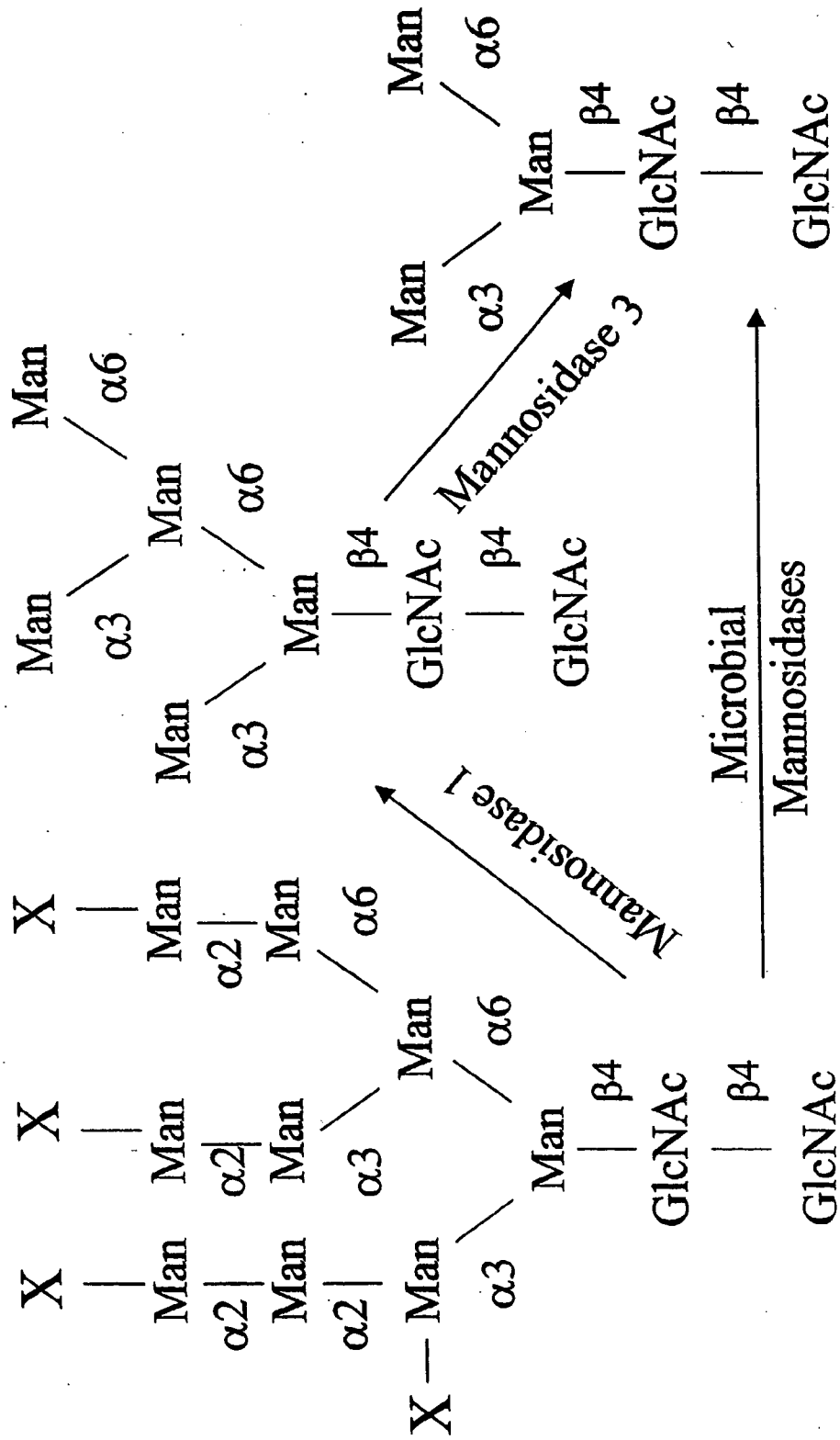


FIG. 5



35/356

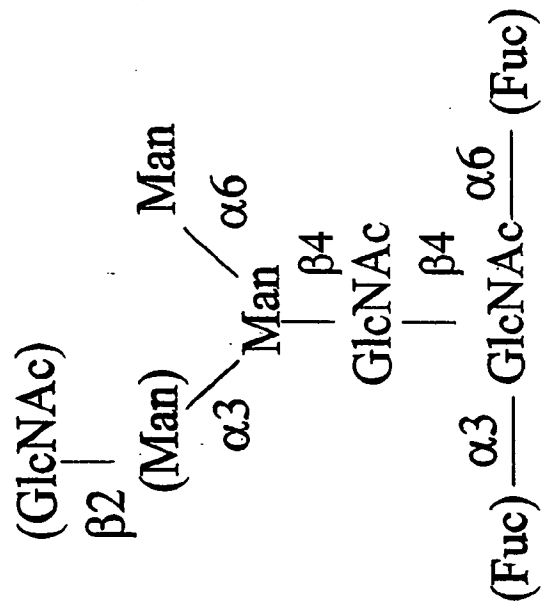


FIG. 7

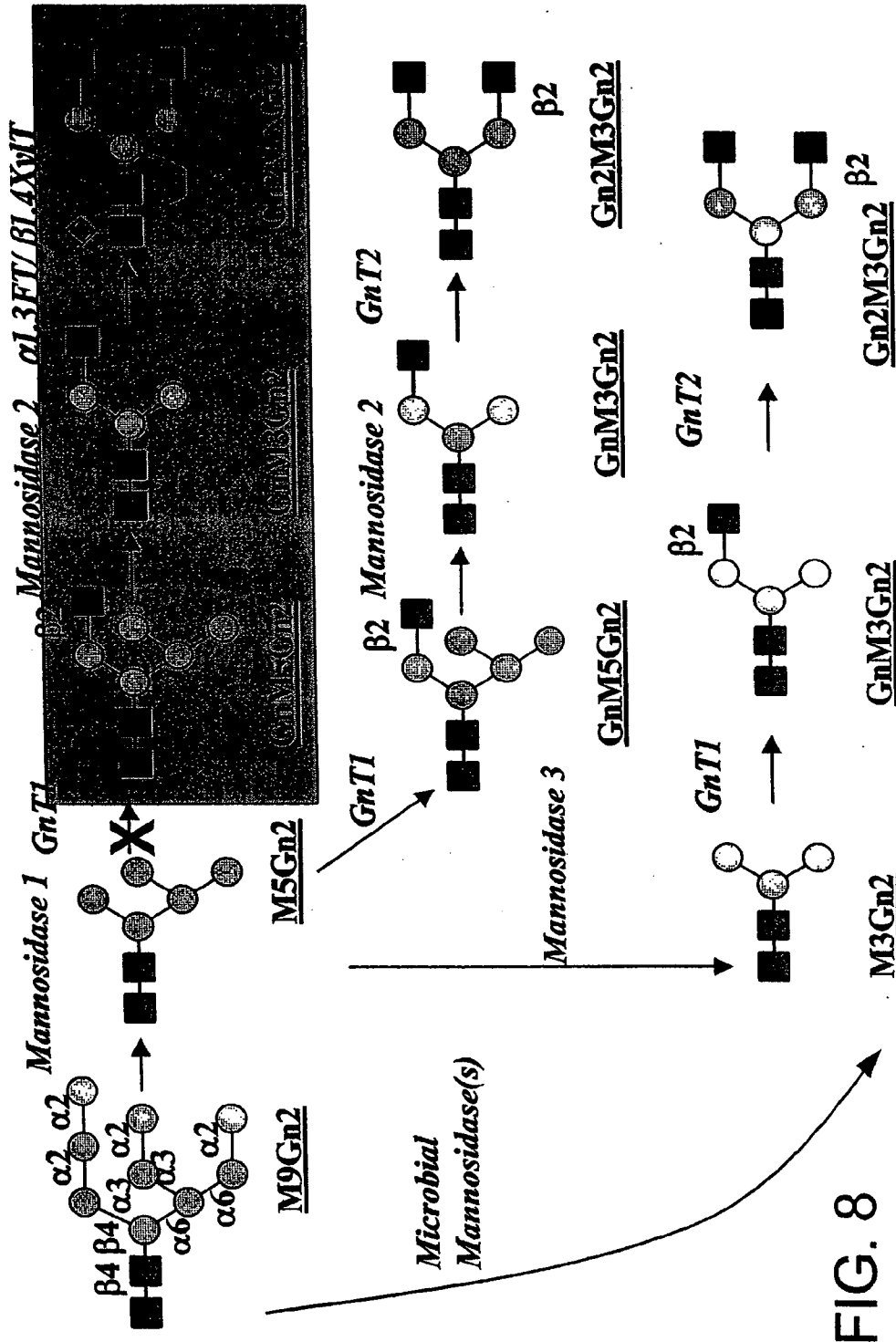


FIG. 8

37/356

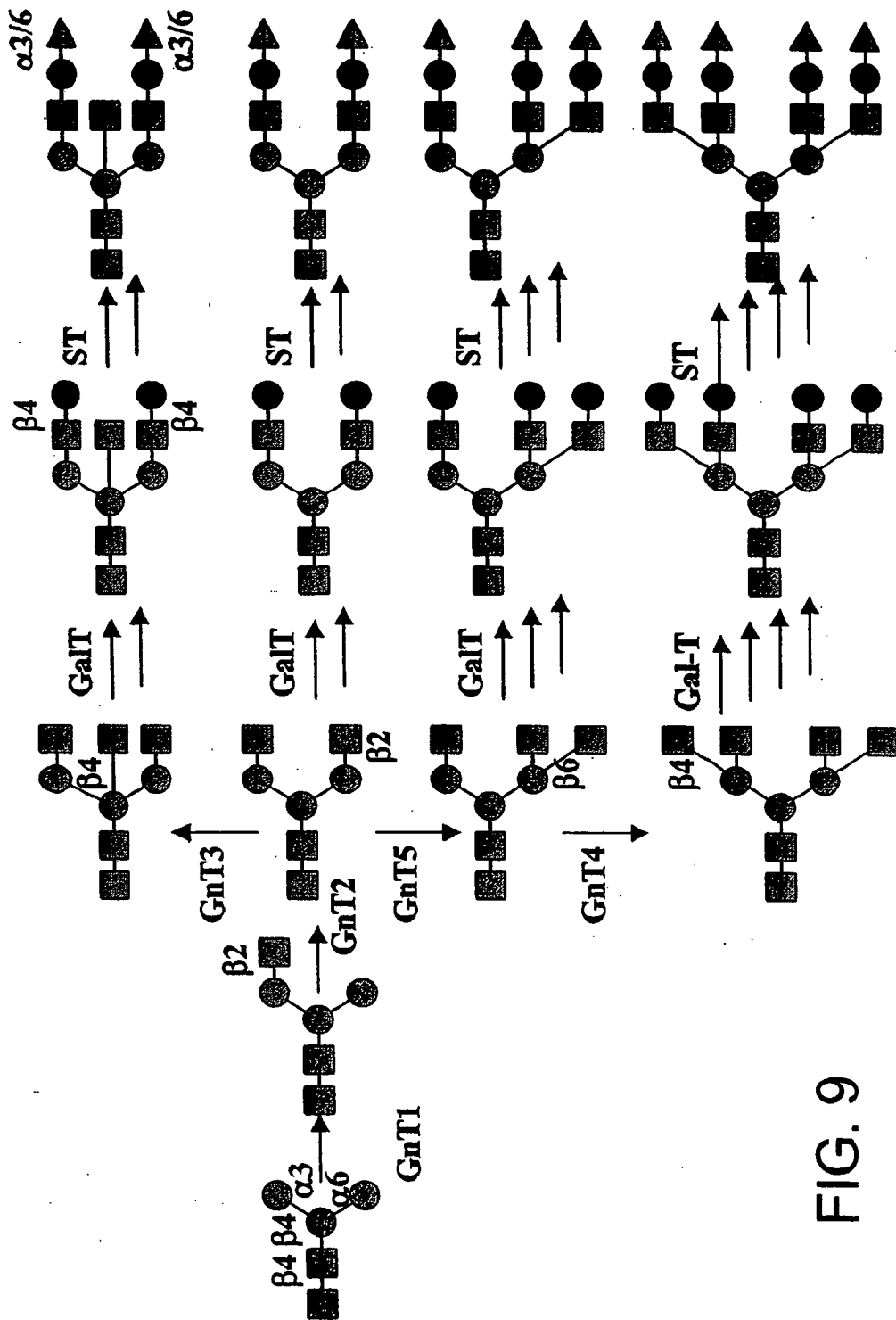
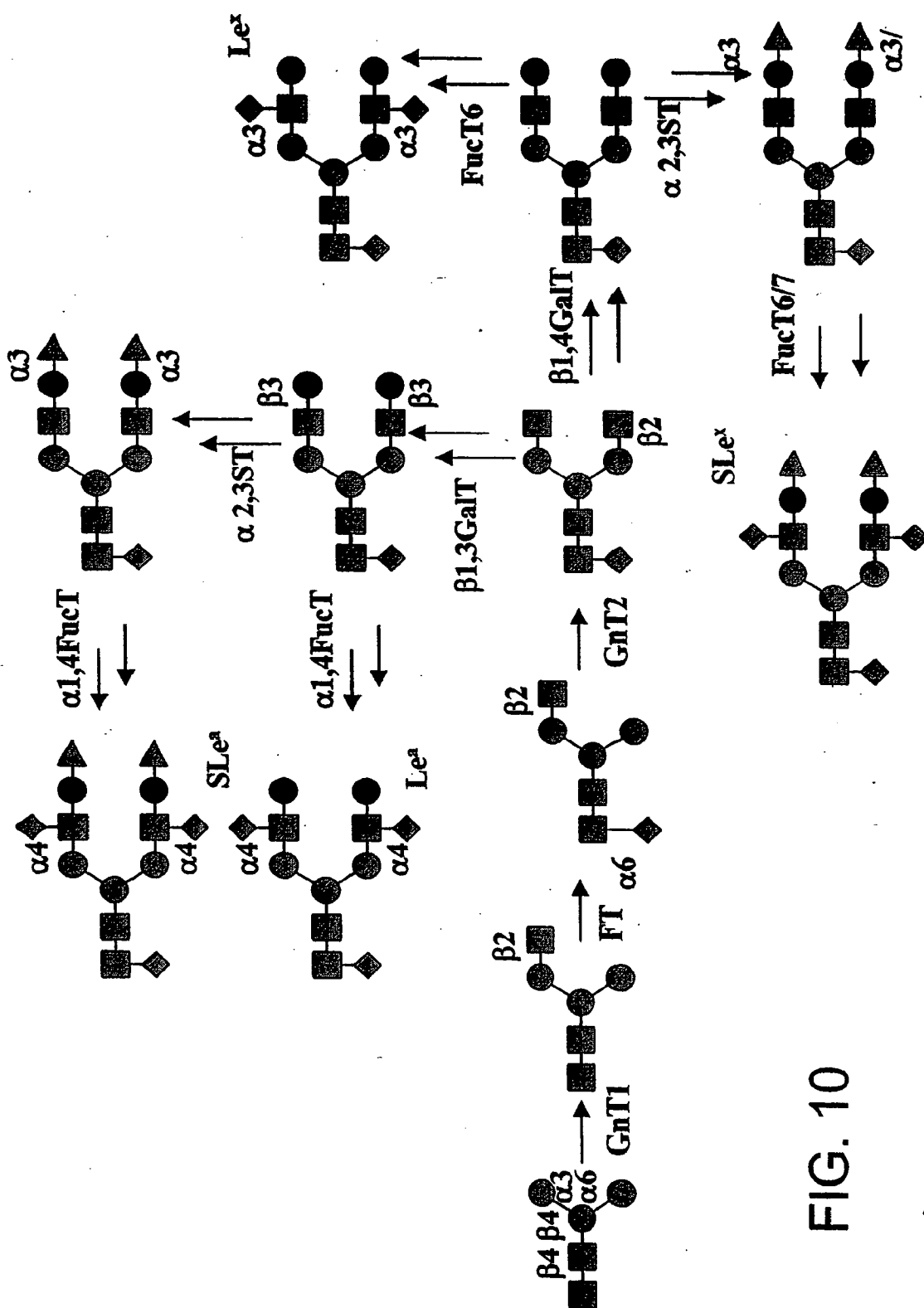


FIG. 9



**FIG. 10**

39/356

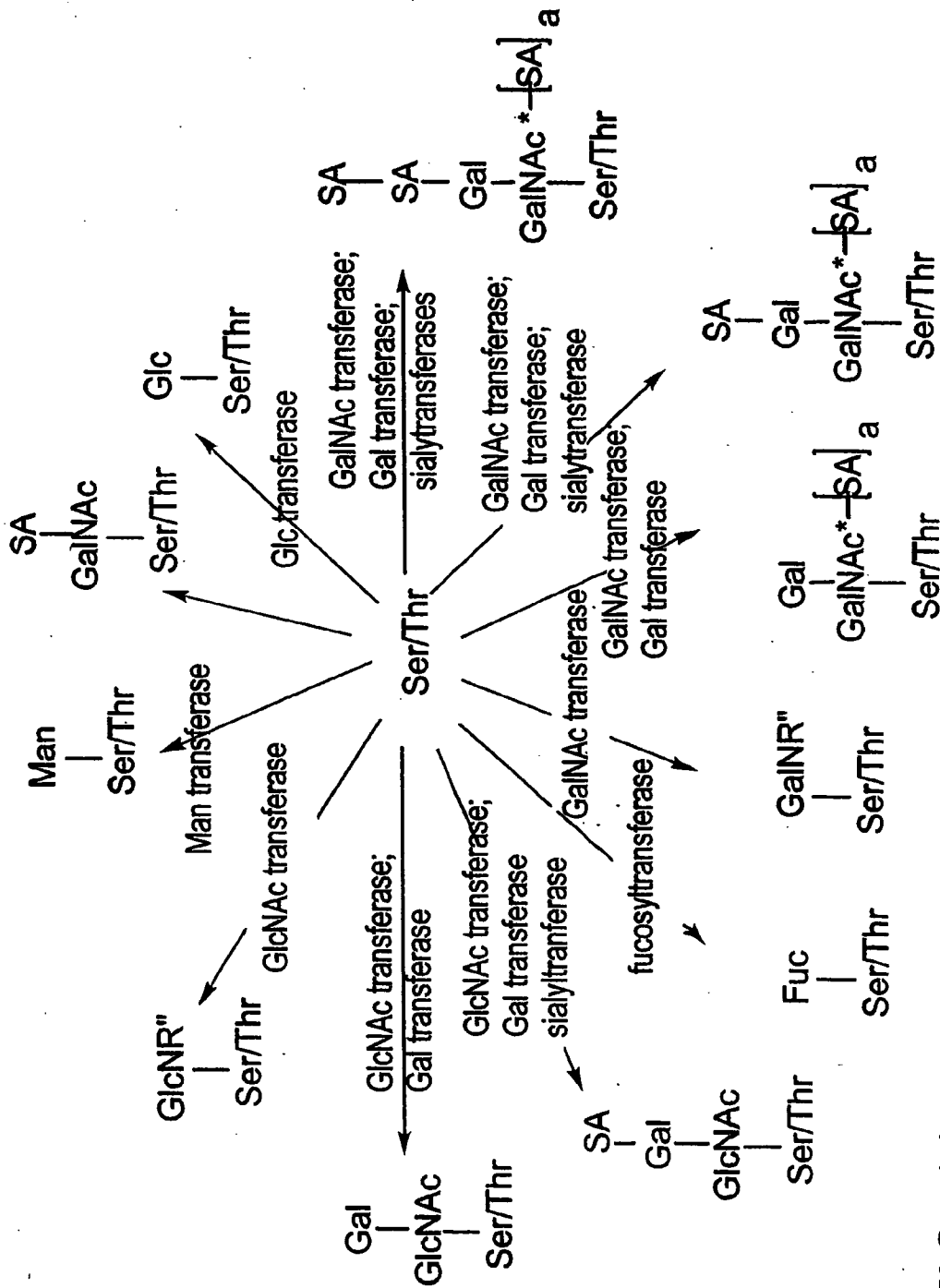


FIG. 11



40/356

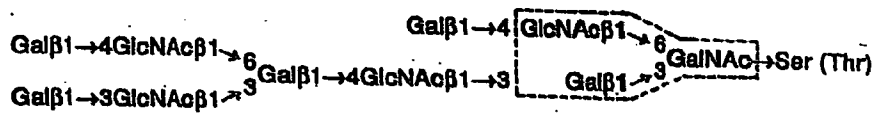
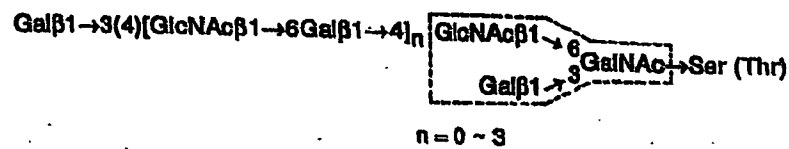
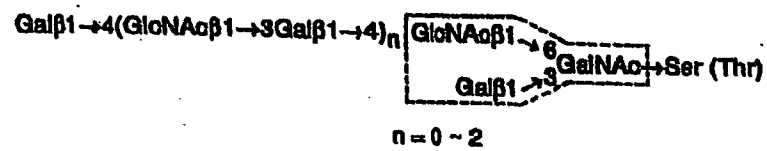
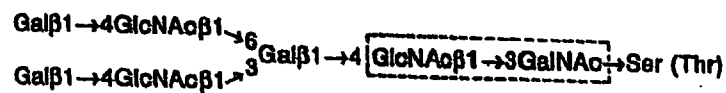
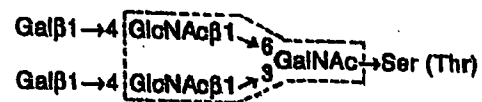
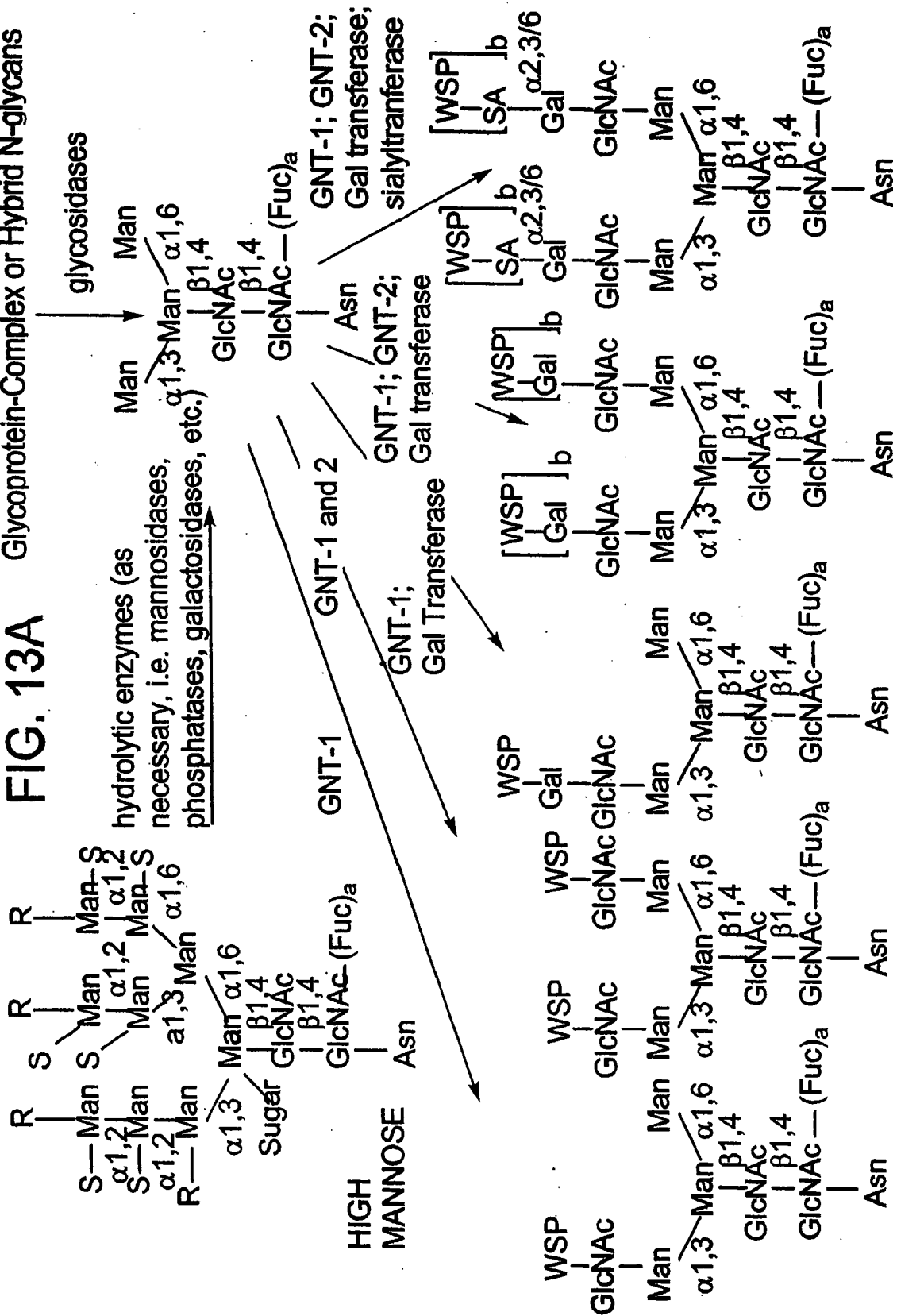
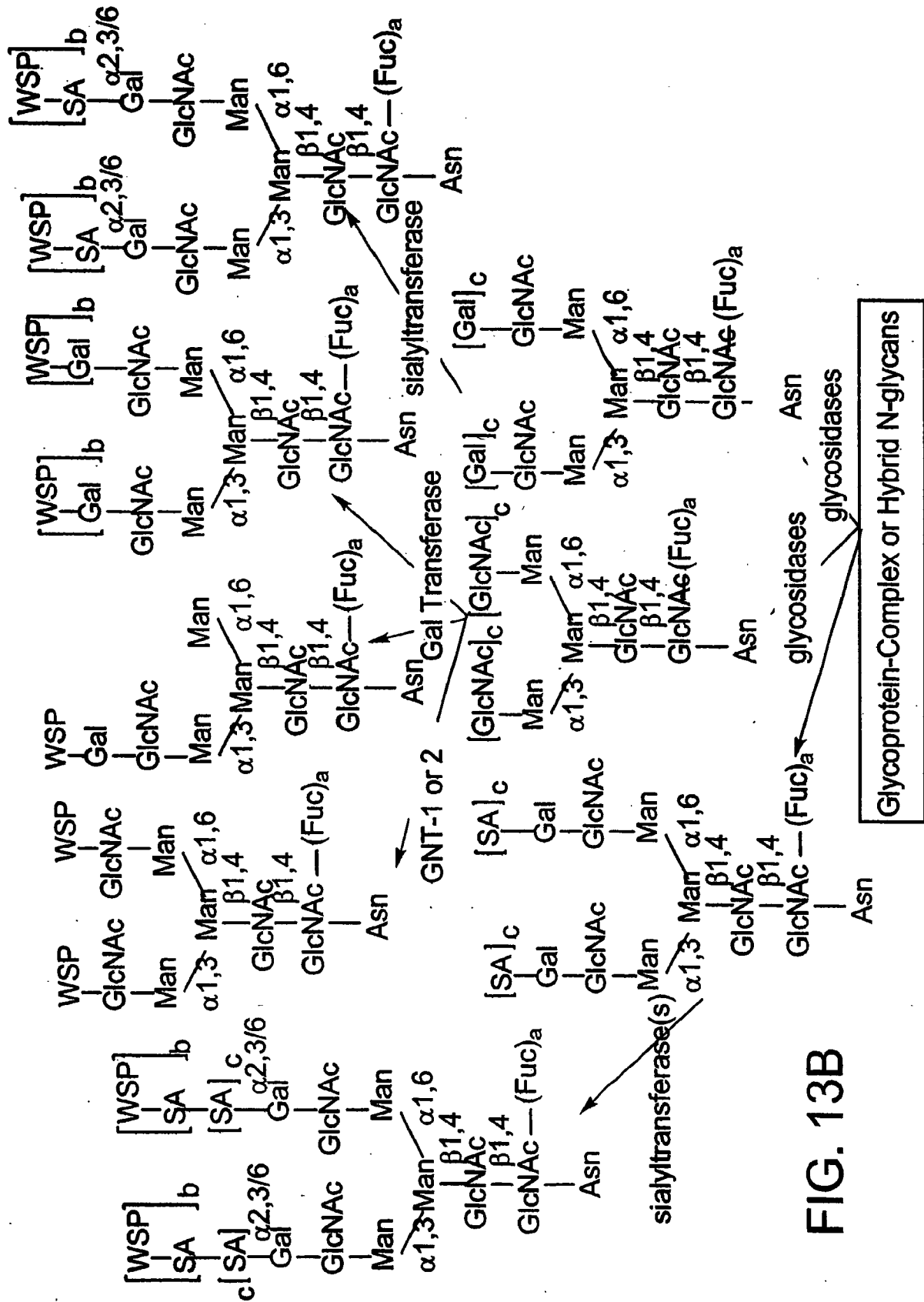
**Core 1****Core 2****Core 3****Core 4**

FIG. 12

**FIG. 13A**





**FIG. 13B**

43/356

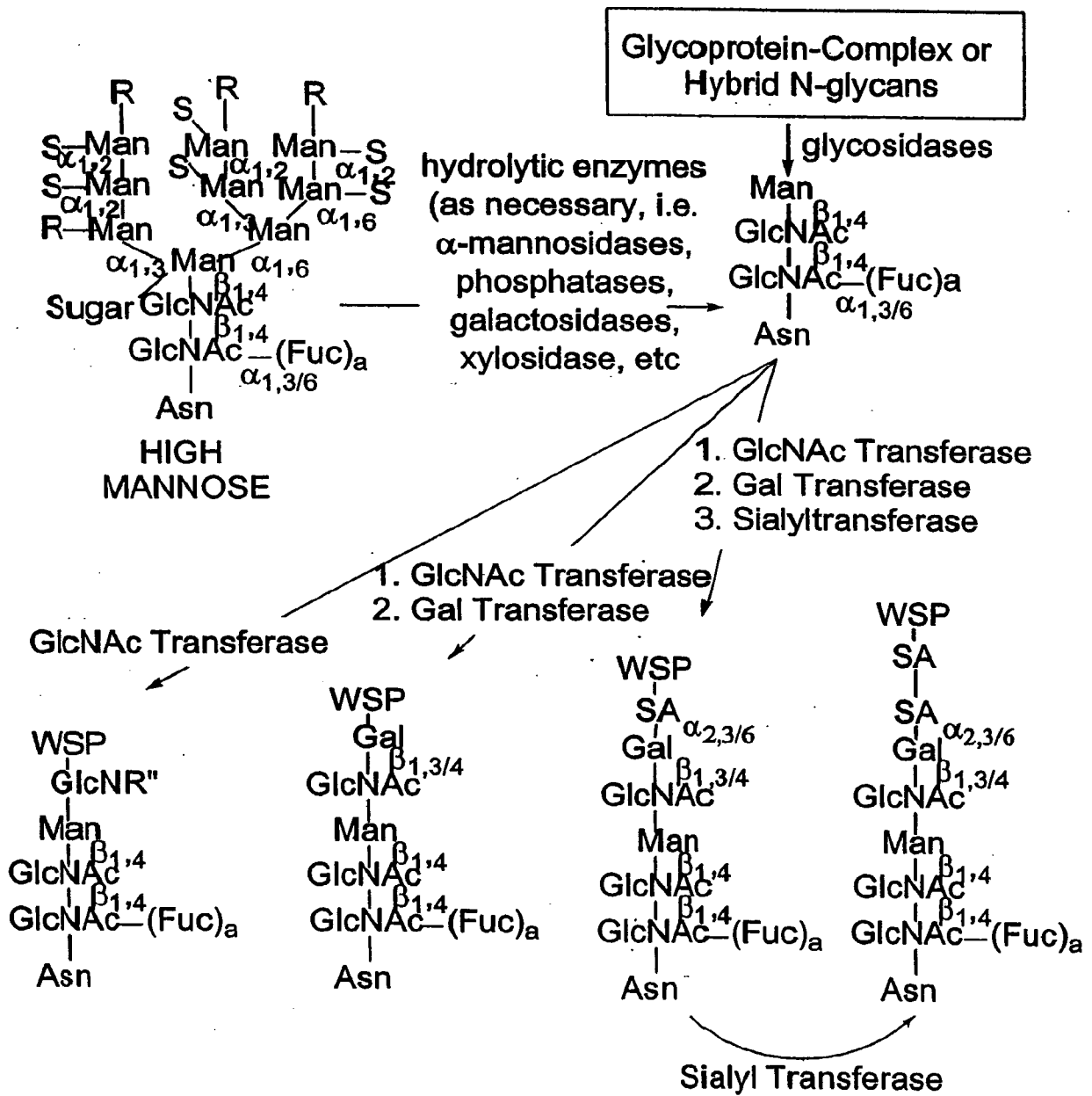


FIG. 14



45/356

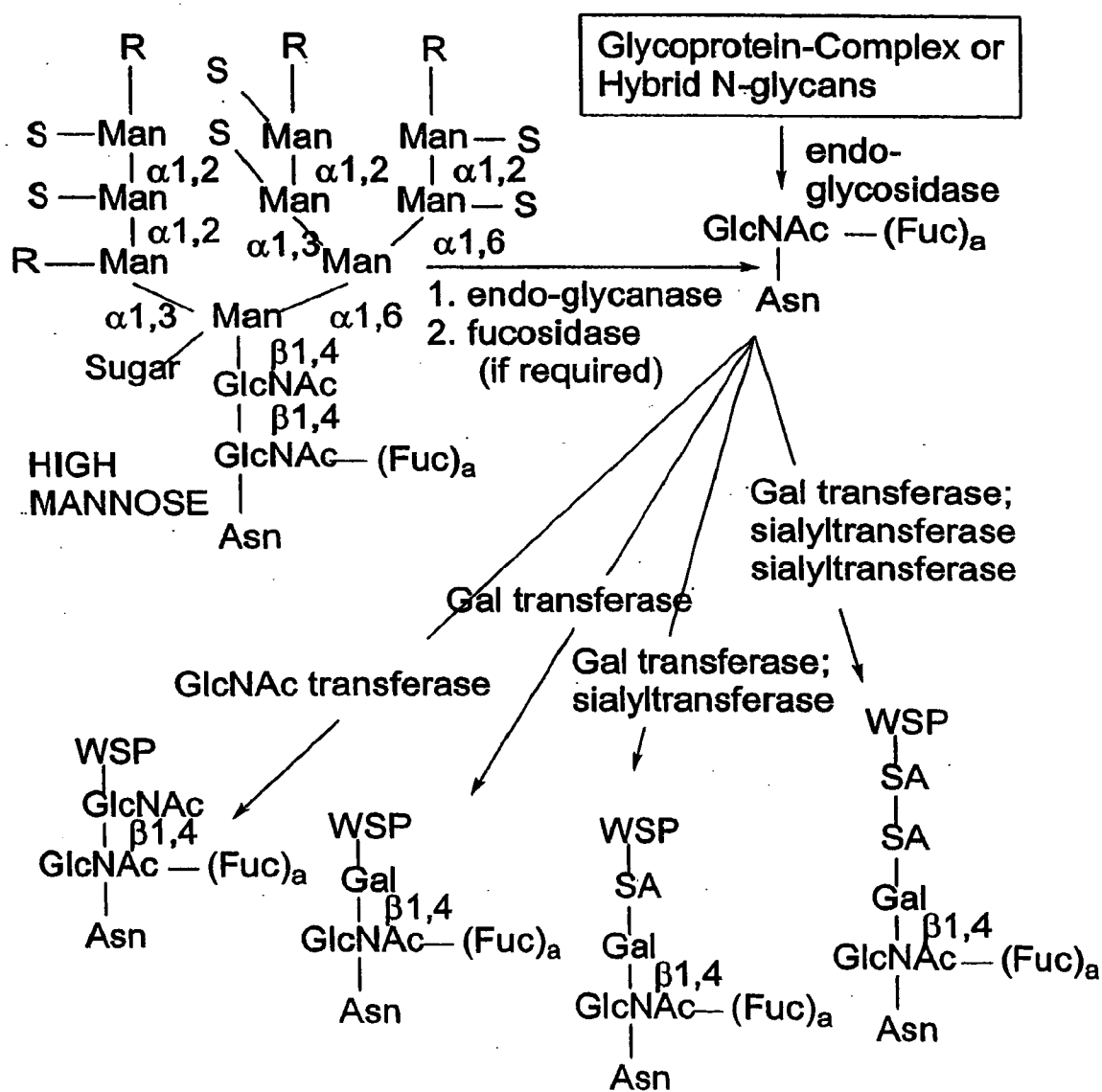
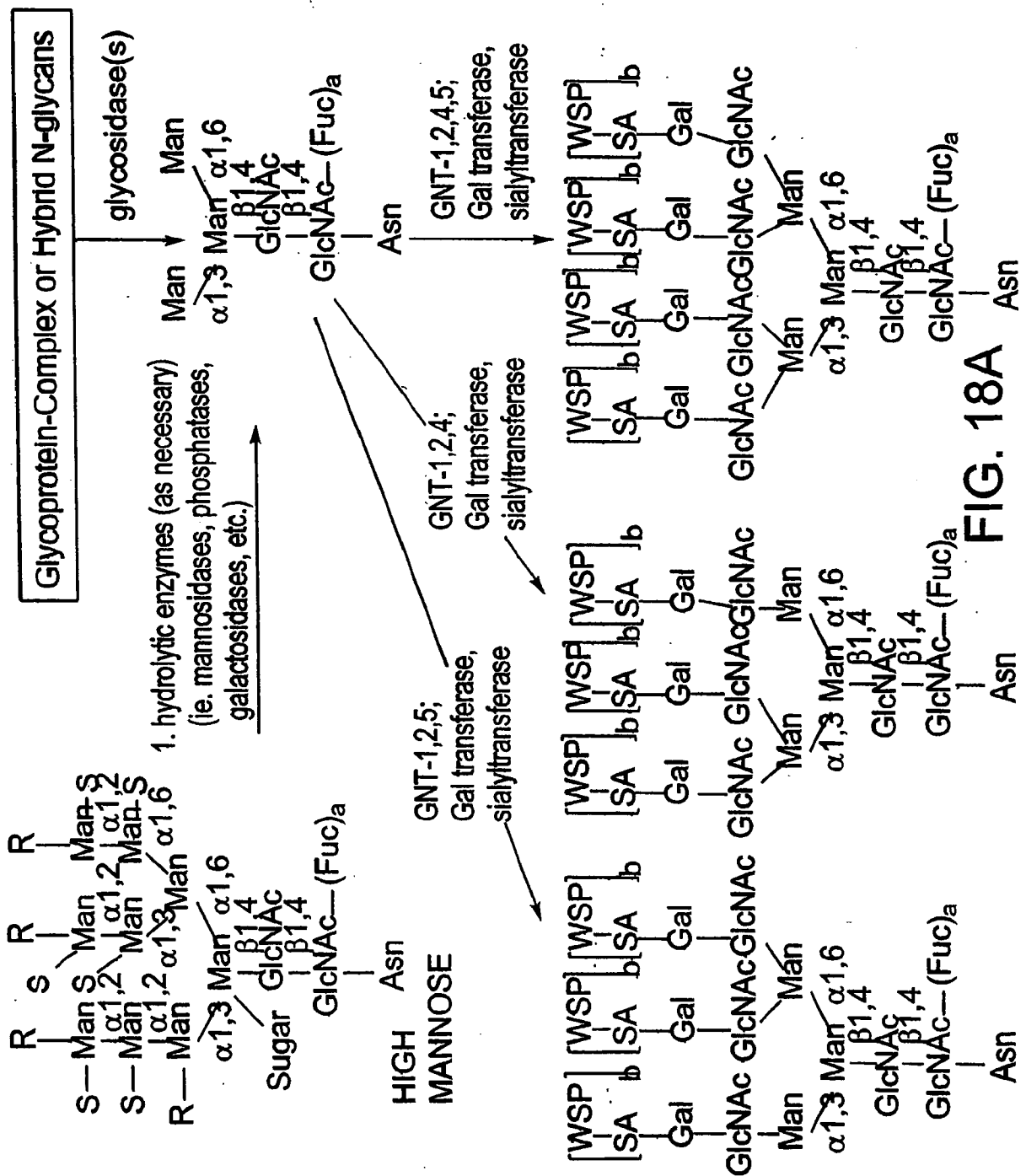


FIG. 16

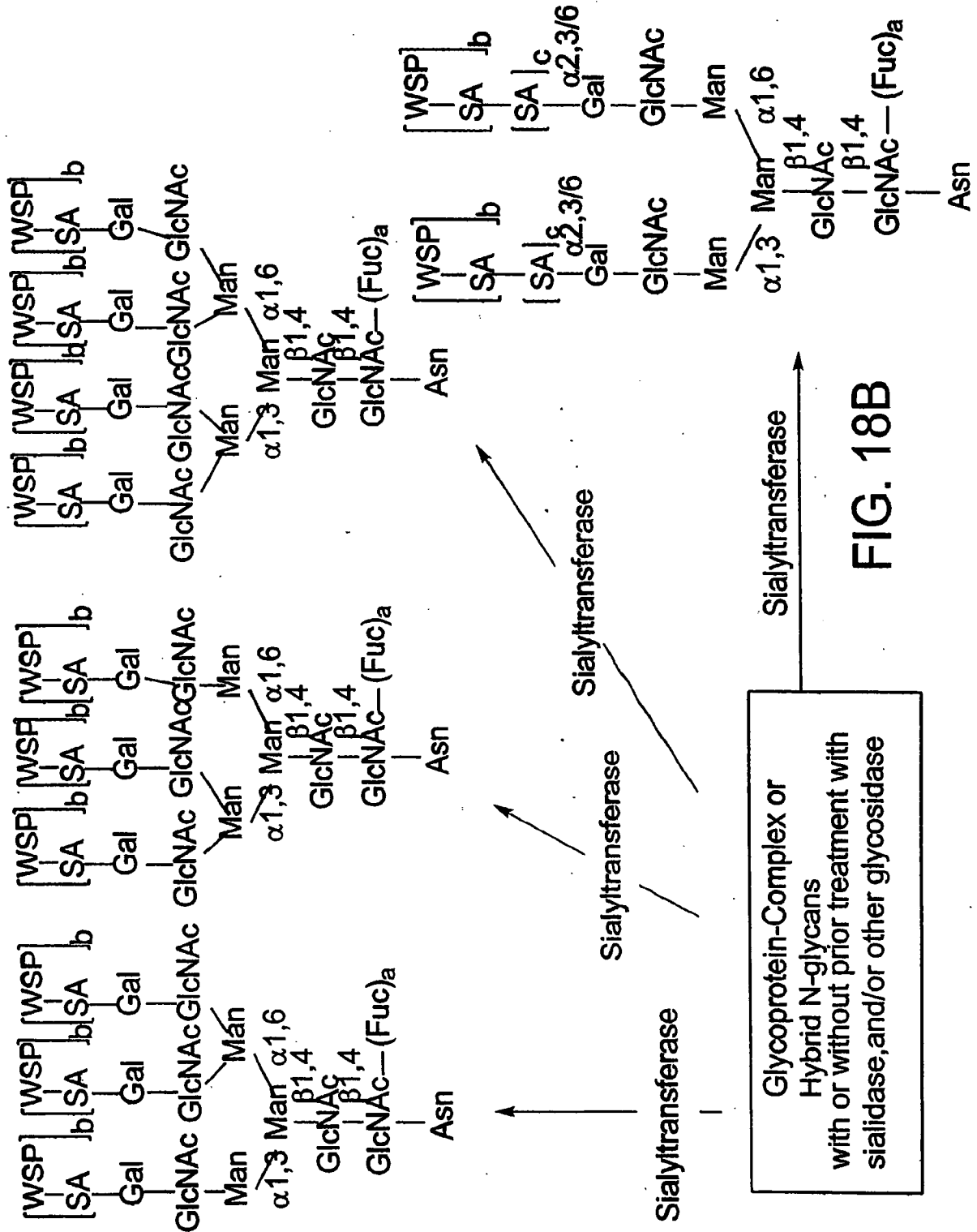


**FIG. 17B**





49/356



50/356

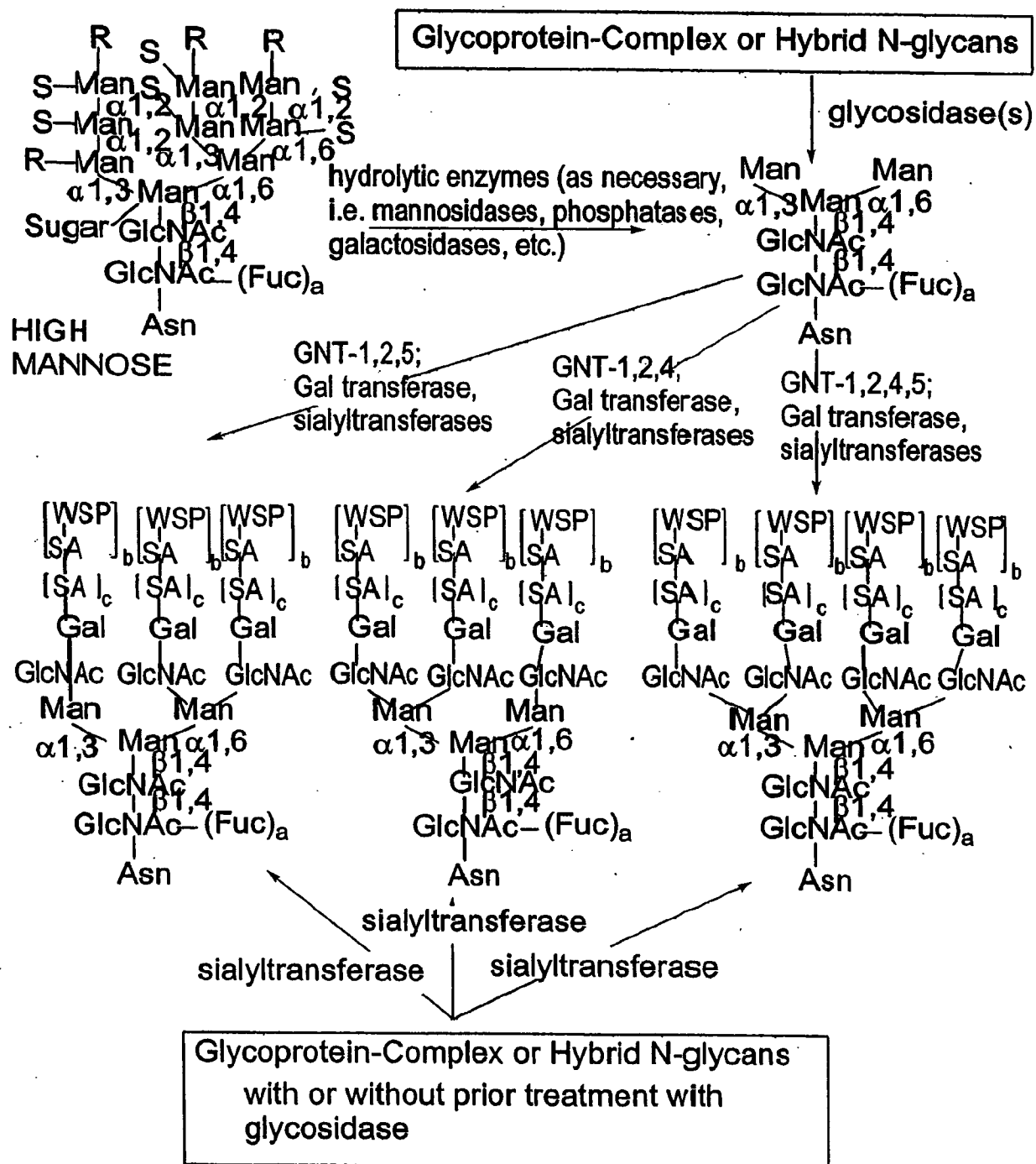
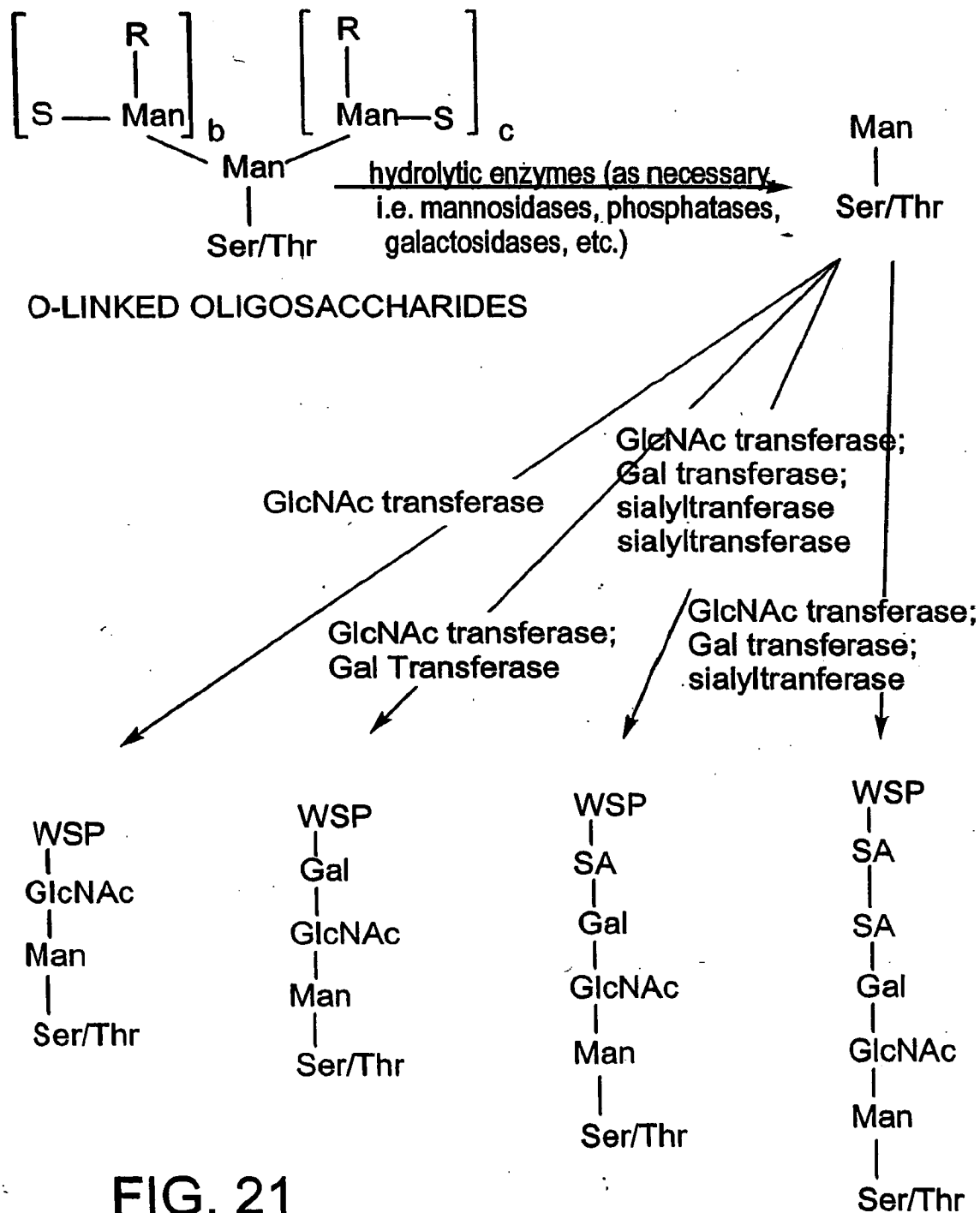


FIG. 19



52/356



53/356

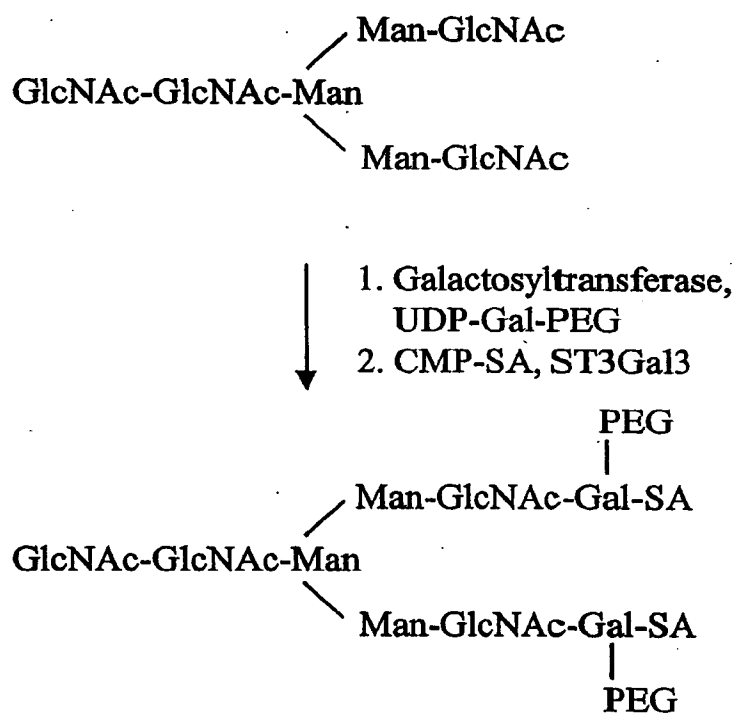


FIG. 22A

54/356

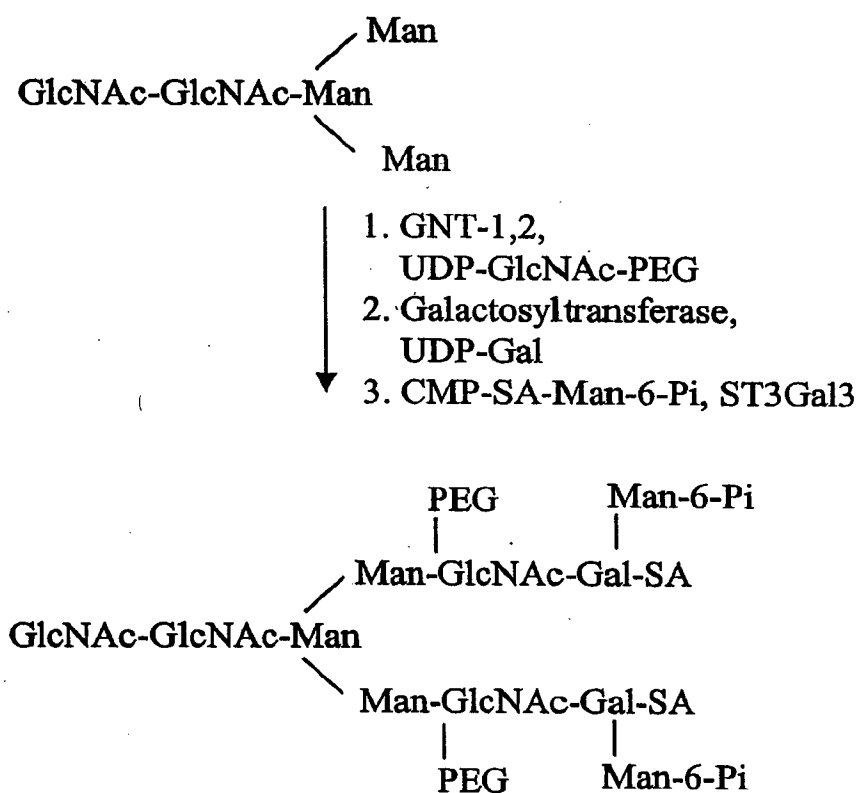


FIG. 22B

55/356

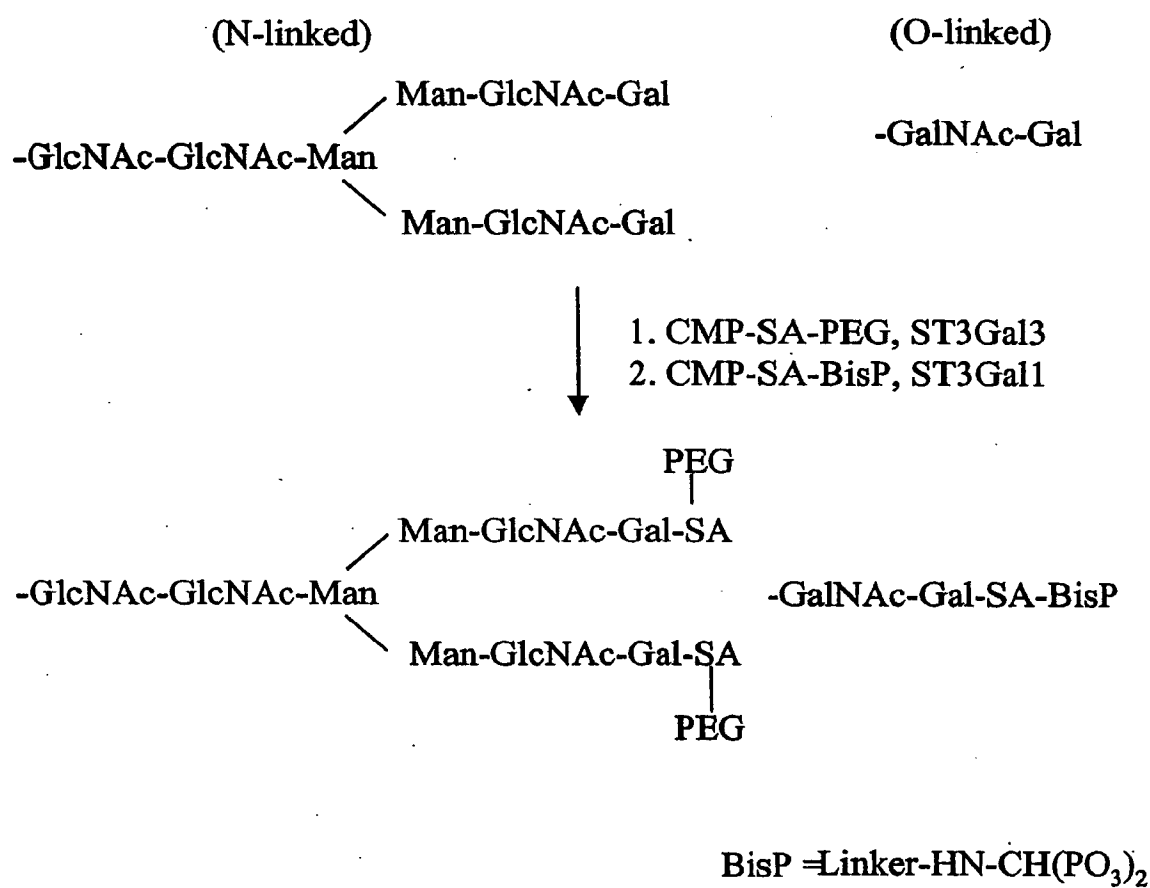


FIG. 22C



56/356

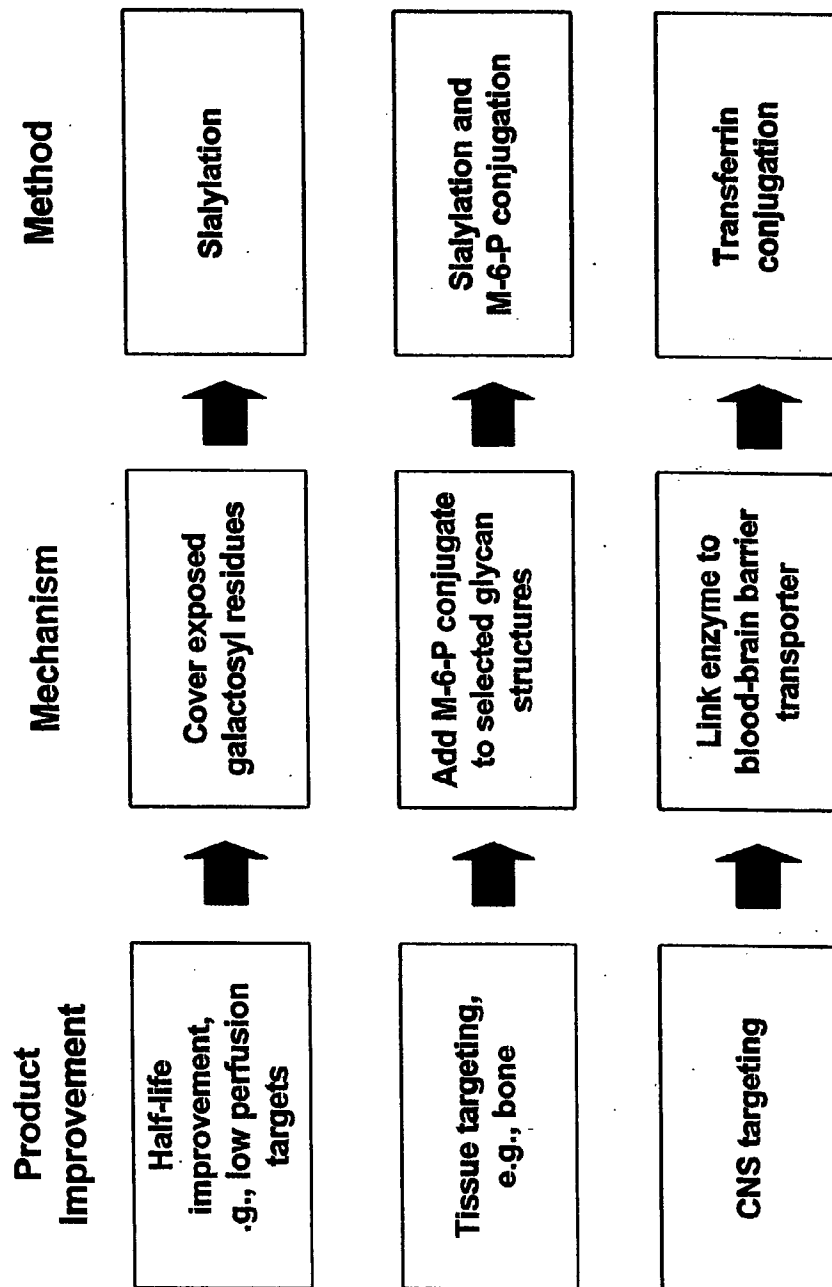


FIG. 23

57/356

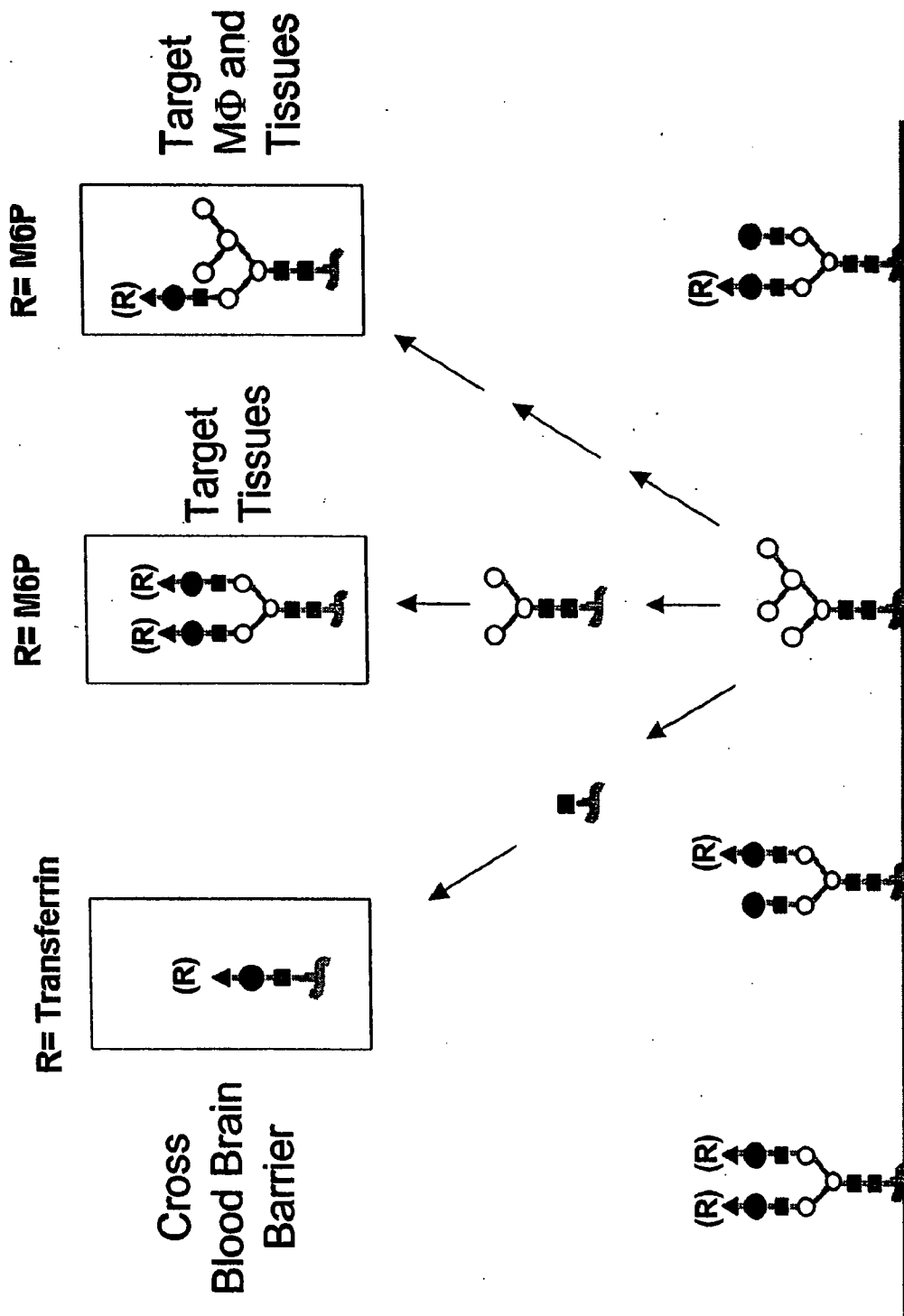


FIG. 24

58/356

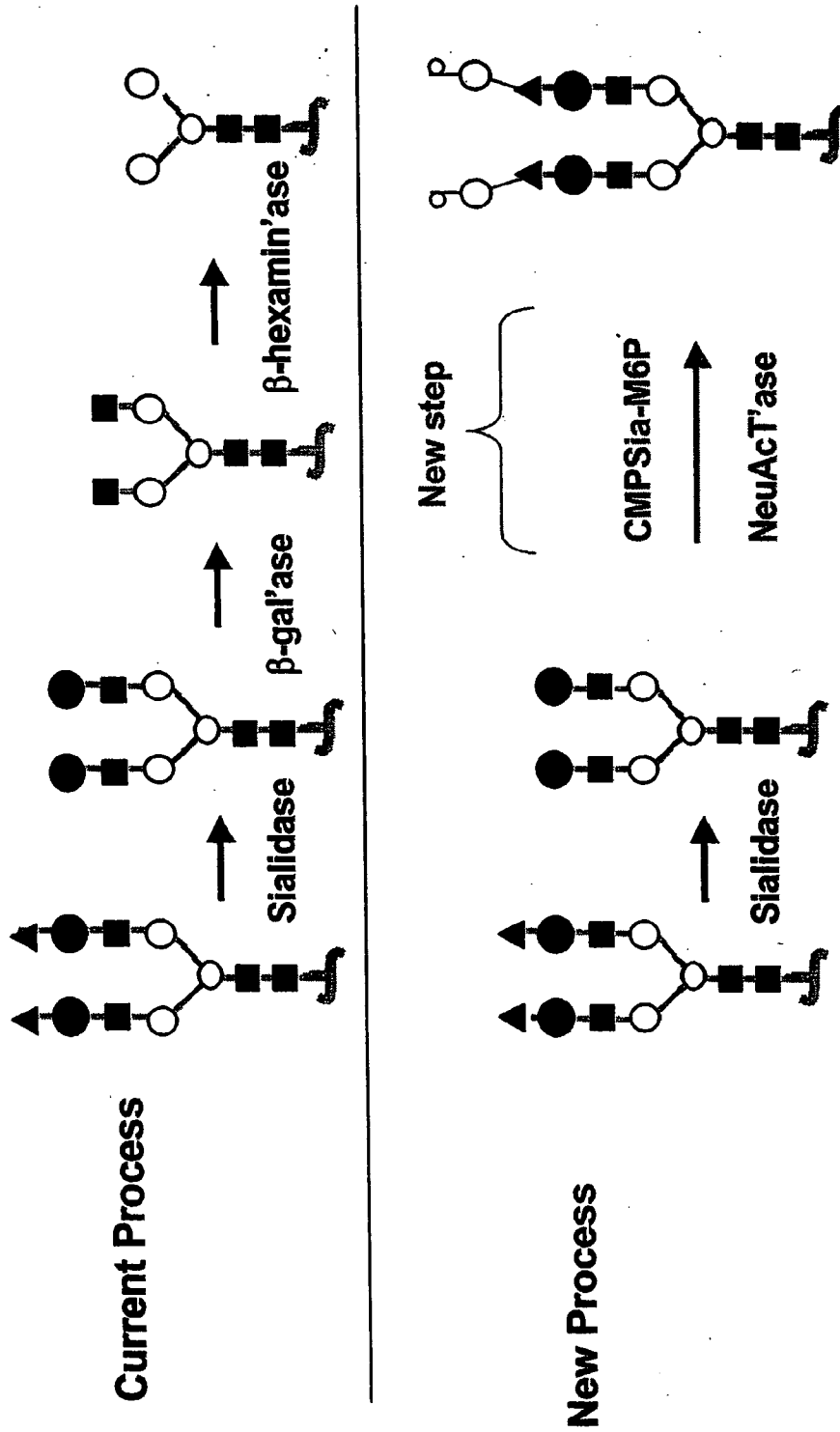


FIG. 25

59/356

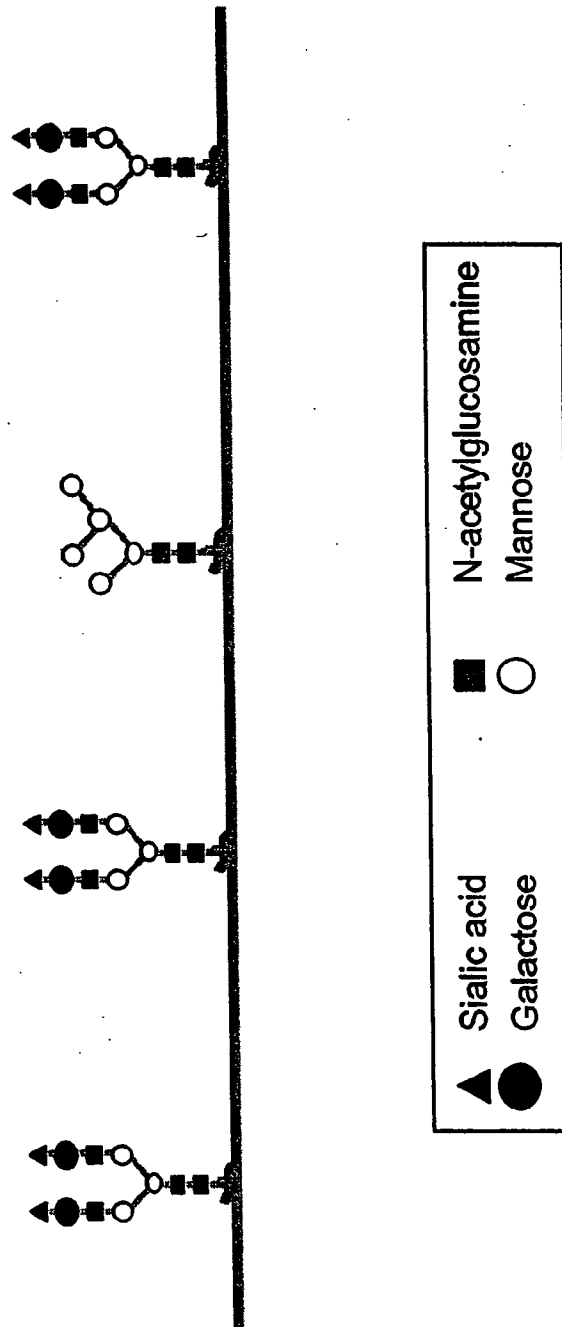
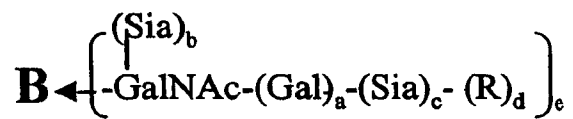
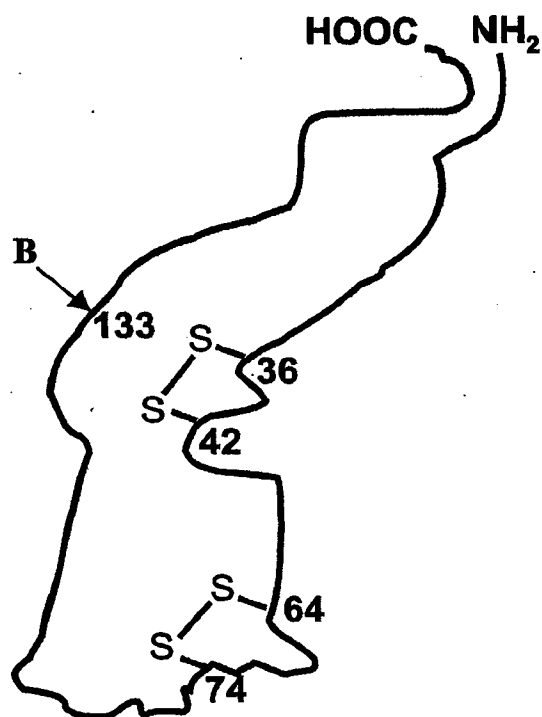


FIG. 26

60/356



a-c, e (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

d = 0;

R = modifying-group, mannose, oligo-mannose

FIG. 27A

61/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed G-CSF  
a-c, e (independently selected) = 0 or 1; d = 0



1. Sialidase
2. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal1

a-d, e (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
R = PEG.

FIG. 27B

Insect cell expressed G-CSF  
a, e (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
b, c, d = 0.



1. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal
2. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal1

a, c, d, e (independently selected) = 0 or 1; R =  
PEG.

FIG. 27C

62/356

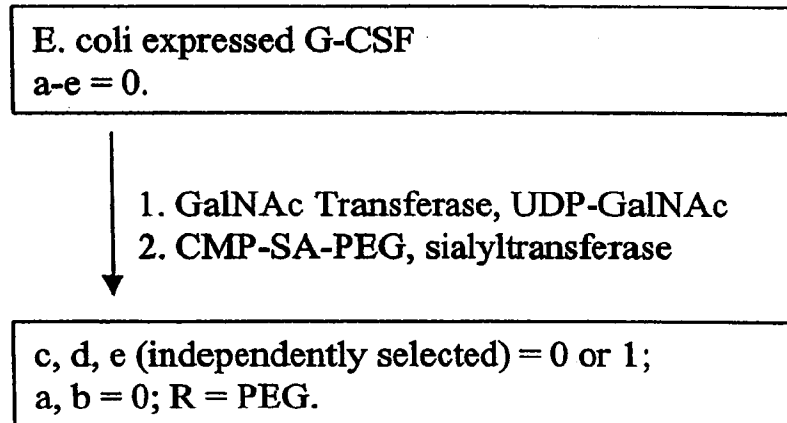


FIG. 27D

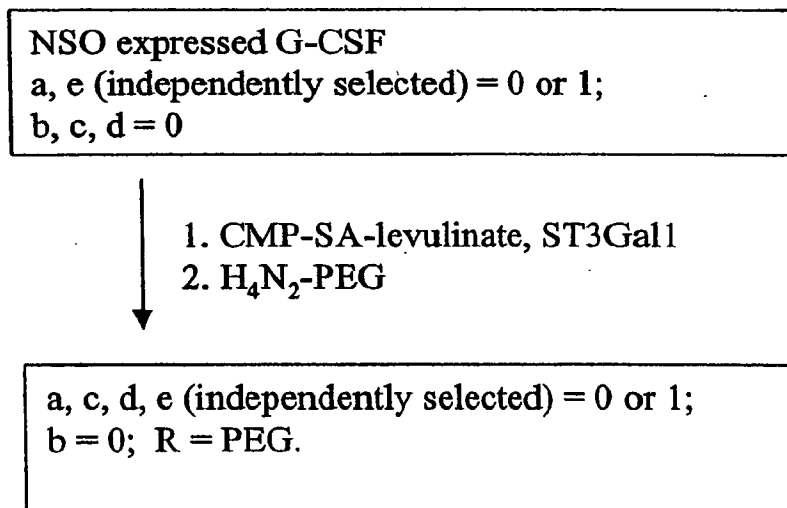


FIG. 27E

63/356

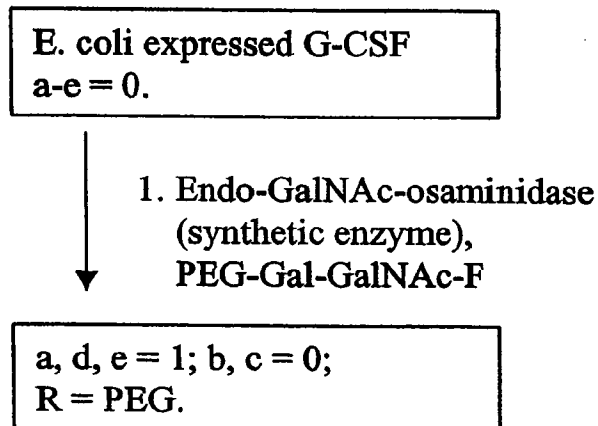


FIG. 27F

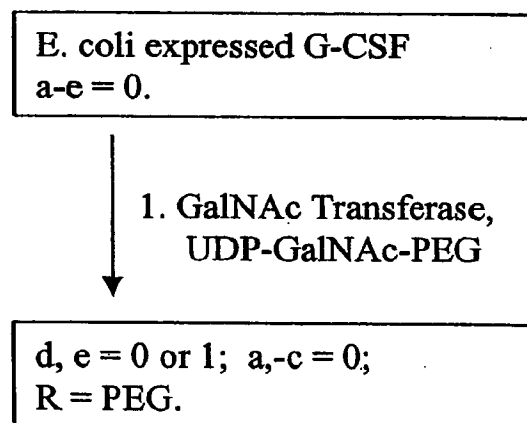
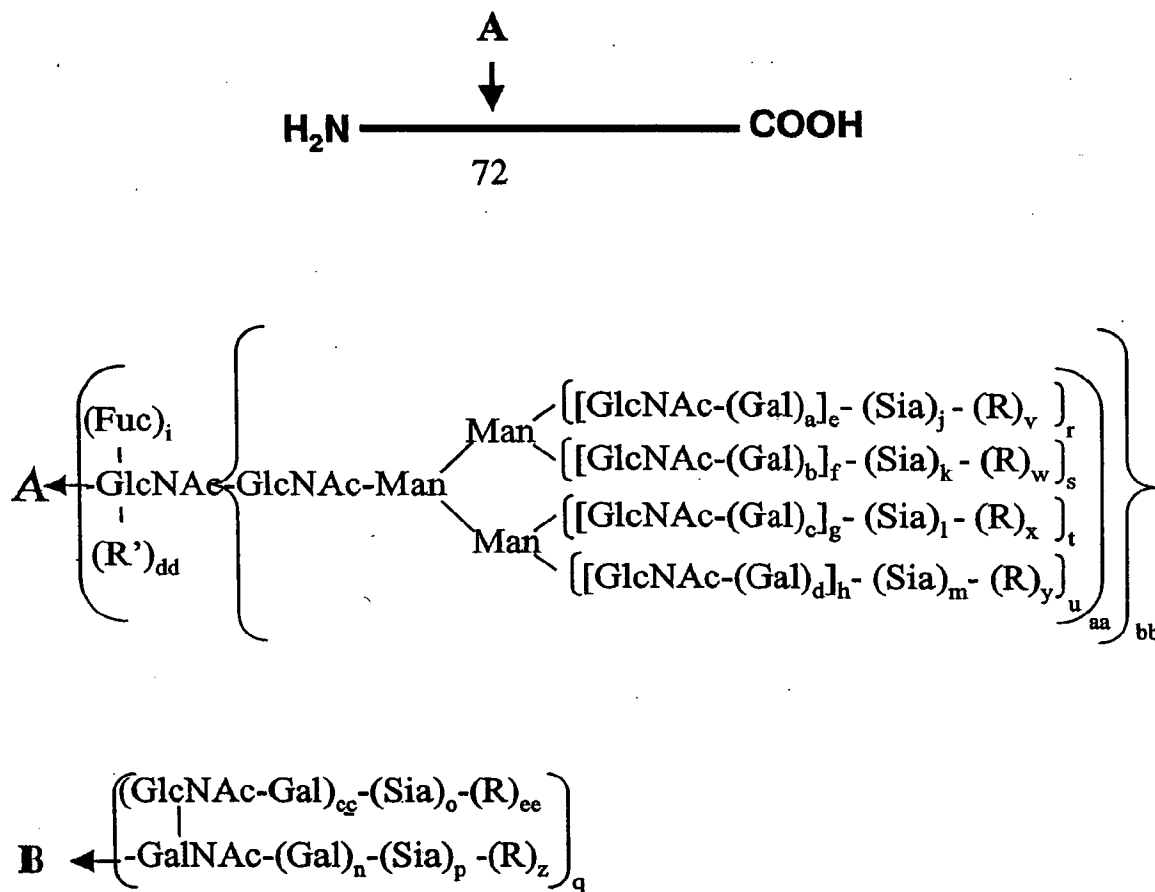


FIG. 27G



64/356



a-d, i, n-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

aa, bb, cc, dd, ee (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 6.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 to 20.

v-z = 0; R = modifying group, mannose, oligo-mannose.

R' = H, glycosyl residue, modifying group,  
glycoconjugate.

FIG. 28A

65/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed  
interferon alpha 14C.  
a-d, aa, bb = 1; e-h = 1 to 4;  
cc, j-m, i, r-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
q, n-p, v-z, cc, dd, ee = 0.

- ↓
1. Sialidase
  2. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

a-d, aa, bb = 1; e-h = 1 to 4;  
bb, cc, i, r-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
q, n-p, v-z, cc, dd, ee = 0;  
v-y (independently selected) = 1,  
when j-m (independently selected) = 1;  
R = PEG.

FIG. 28B

Insect cell or fungi expressed interferon alpha-14C.  
a-d, f, h, j-q, s, u, v-z, cc, dd, ee = 0;  
e, g, i, r, t (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
aa, bb = 1.

- ↓
1. GNT's 1&2, UDP-GlcNAc
  2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal-PEG

b, d, f, h, j-q, s, u, w, y, z, cc, dd, ee = 0;  
a, c, e, g, i, r, t, v, x (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
v, x (independently selected) = 1,  
when a, c, (independently selected) = 1;  
aa, bb = 1; R = PEG.

FIG. 28C

66/356

Yeast expressed interferon alpha-14C.

a-q, cc, dd, ee, v-z = 0;

r-y (independently selected) = 0 to 1;

aa, bb = 1;

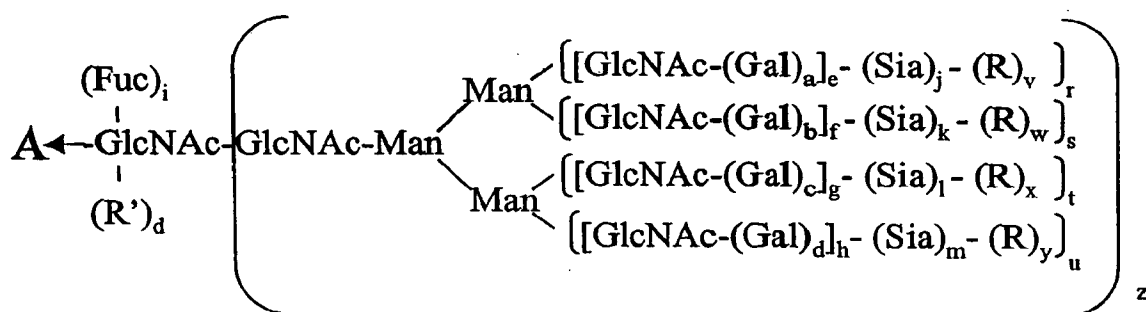
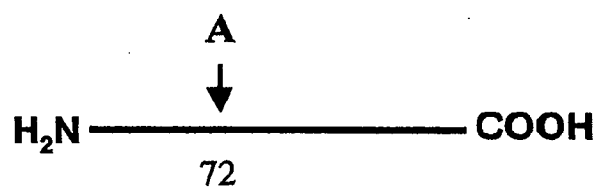
R (branched or linear) = Man, oligomannose or polysaccharide.

- ↓
1. Endo-H
  2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal
  3. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

a-z, bb = 0; aa = 1; R' = -Gal-Sia-PEG.

FIG. 28D

67/356



a-d, i, r-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 4.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

n, v-y = 0; z = 0 or 1.

R = polymer; R' = sugar, glycoconjugate.

FIG. 28E

68/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed  
interferon alpha-14C.  
h = 1 to 3;  
a-g, j-m, i (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
r-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
n, v-y = 0; z = 1.



1. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

h = 1 to 3;  
a-g, i (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
r-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
j-m, v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
z = 1; n = 0; R = PEG.

FIG. 28F

Insect cell or fungi expressed  
interferon alpha-14C.  
a-d, f, h, j-n, s, u, v-y = 0;  
e, g, i, r, t (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
z = 1.



1. GNT's 1,2,4,5, UDP-GlcNAc  
2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal  
3. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

a-m, r-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
z = 1; n = 0; R = PEG.

FIG. 28G

69/356

Yeast expressed interferon alpha-14C.  
 a-n = 0; r-y (independently selected) = 0 to 1;  
 z = 1; R (branched or linear) = Man,  
 oligomannose.

1. mannosidases
- ↓
2. GNT's 1,2,4,5, UDP-GlcNAc
3. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal
- ↓
- 4.. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

a-m, r-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 z = 1; n = 0; R = PEG.

FIG. 28H

NSO expressed interferon alpha 14C.  
 a-i, r-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 j-m, n, v-y = 0; z = 1.

- ↓
1. CMP-SA-levulinate, ST3Gal3,  
buffer, salt
- ↓
2. H<sub>4</sub>N<sub>2</sub>-PEG

a-i, j-m, r-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 n = 0; z = 1; R = PEG.

FIG. 28I

70/356

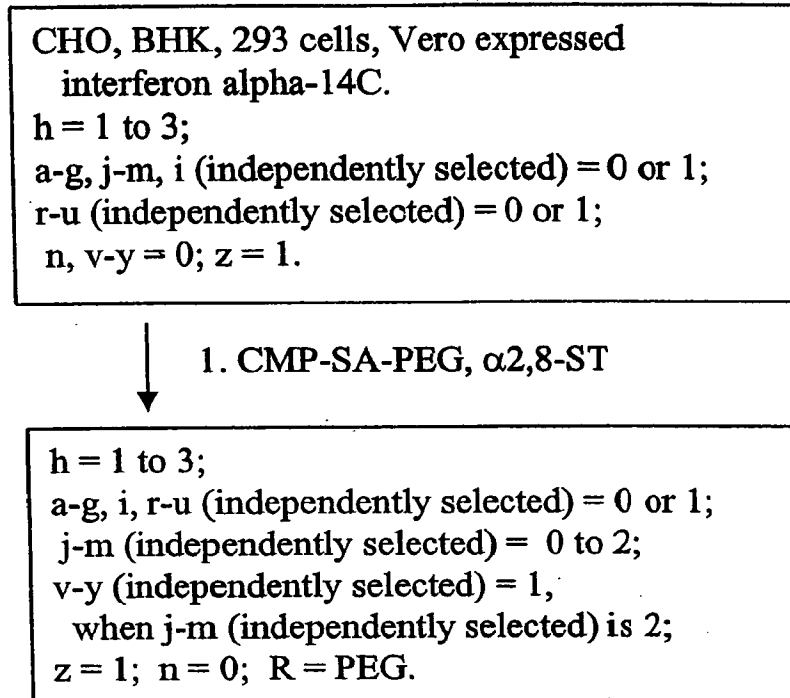


FIG. 28J

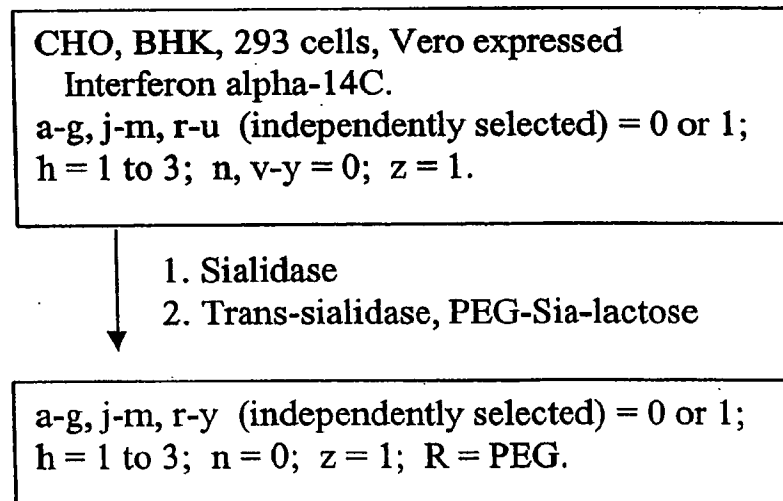


FIG. 28K

71/356

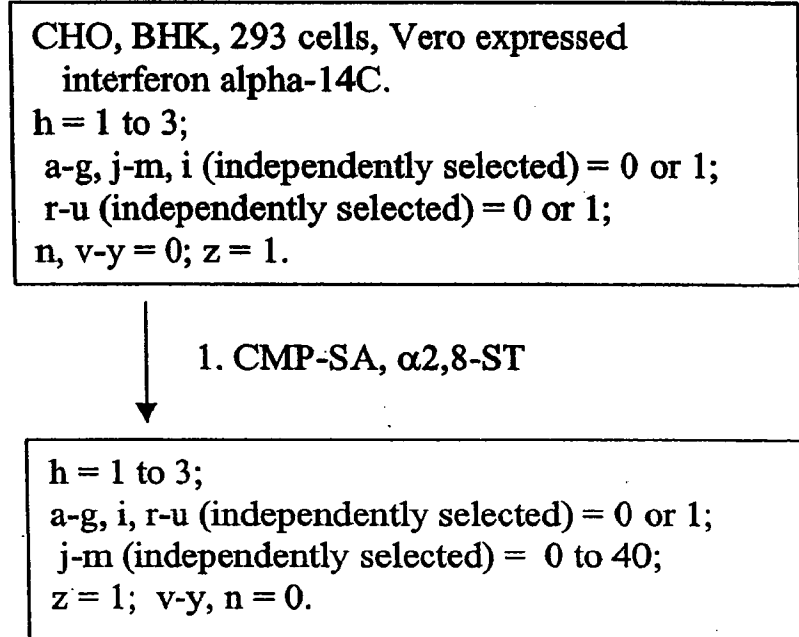


FIG. 28L

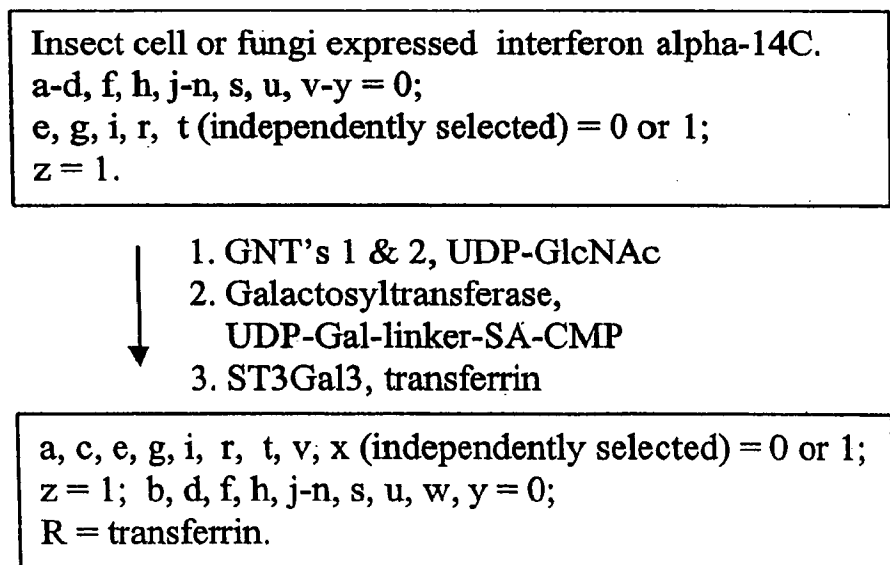


FIG. 28M



72/356

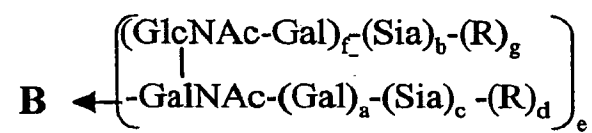
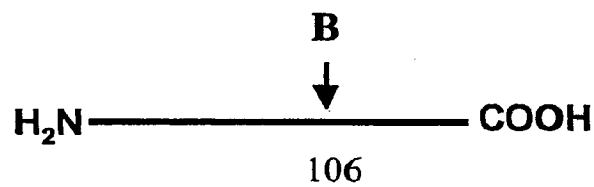
Insect cell or fungi expressed interferon alpha-14C.  
a-d, f, h, j-n, s, u, v-y = 0;  
e, g, i, r, t (independently selected) = 0 or 1; z = 1.

- ↓
1. endoglycanase
  2. Galactosyltransferase,  
UDP-Gal-linker-SA-CMP
  3. ST3Gal3, transferrin

i (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
a-h, j-m, r-z = 0;  
n = 1; R' = -Gal-linker-transferrin.

FIG. 28N

73/356



a-c, e, f (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
d, g = 0; R = polymer, glycoconjugate.

FIG. 280

74/356

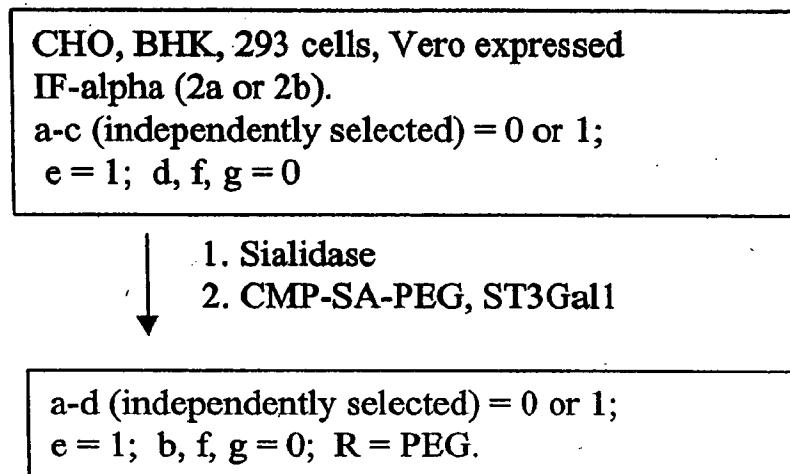


FIG. 28P

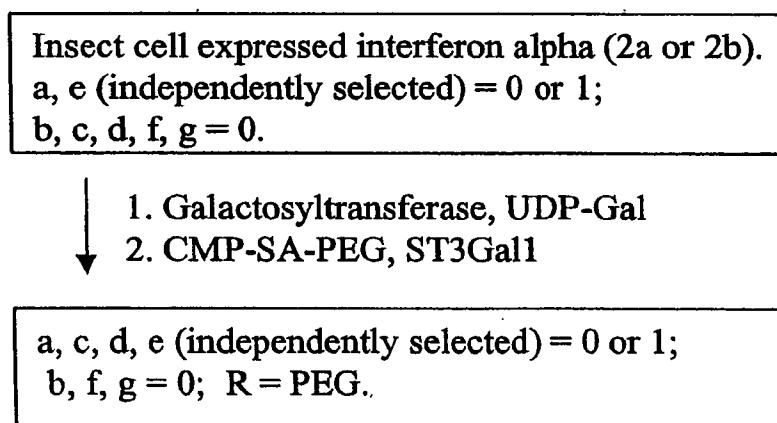


FIG. 28Q

75/356

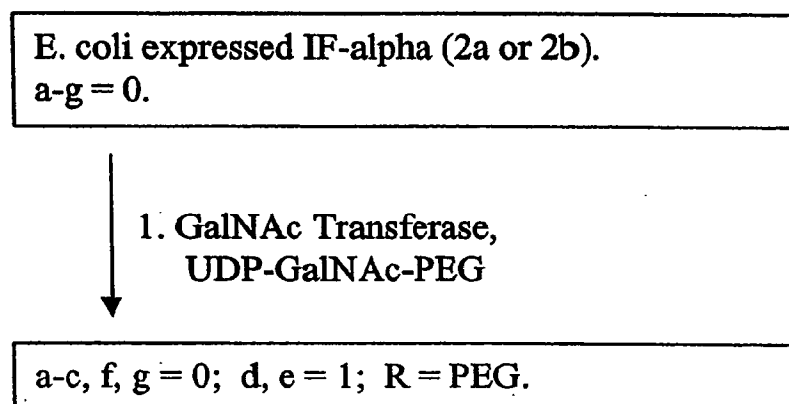


FIG. 28R

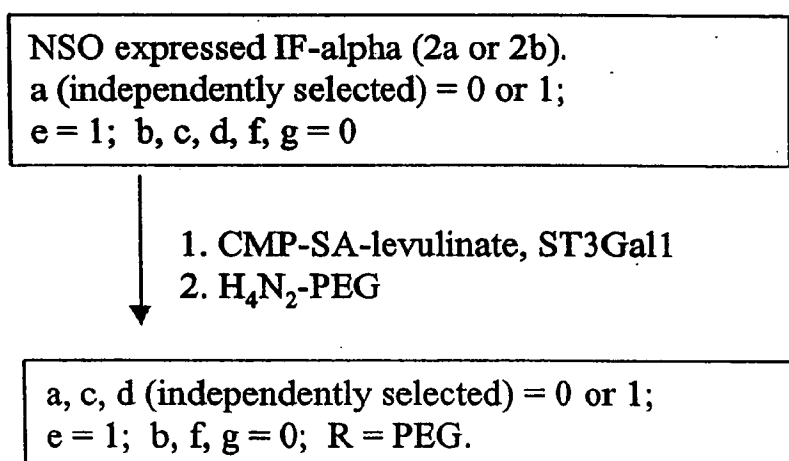


FIG. 28S

76/356

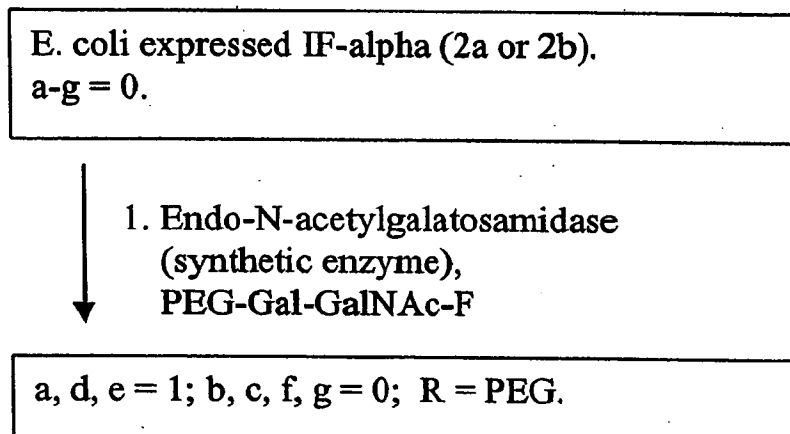


FIG. 28T

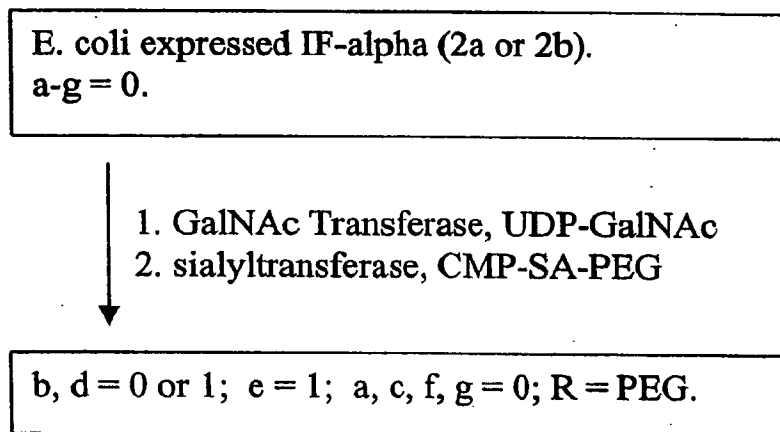


FIG. 28U

77/356

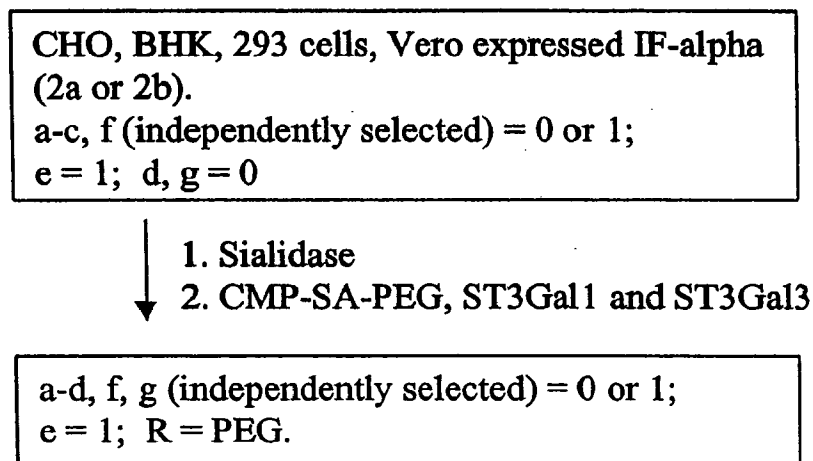


FIG. 28V

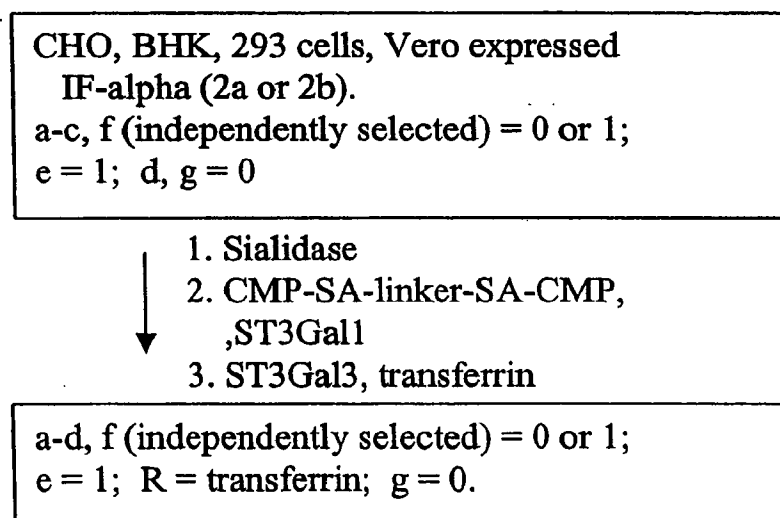
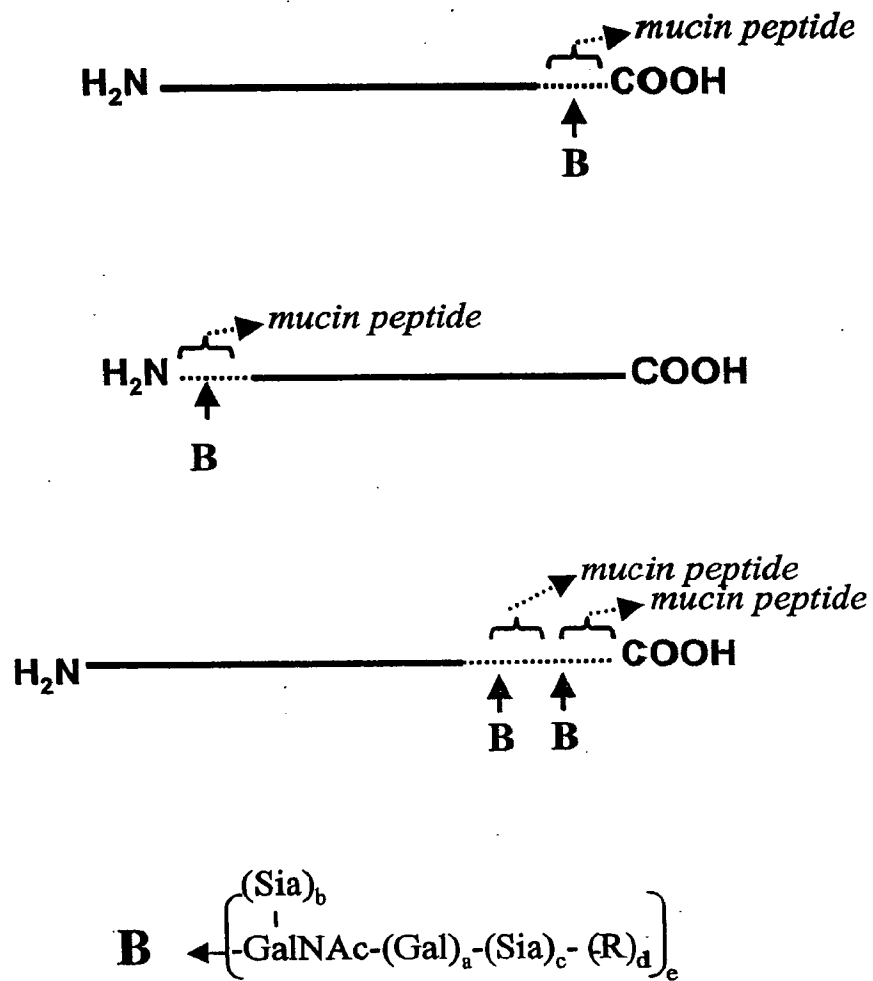


FIG. 28W

78/356



a-c, e (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 d = 0; R = polymer, glycoconjugate.

FIG. 28X

79/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed  
interferon alpha-mucin fusion protein.  
a-c, e (independently selected) = 0 or 1; d = 0



1. Sialidase
2. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal1

a-d, e (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
R = PEG.

FIG. 28Y

Insect cell expressed interferon alpha-mucin  
fusion protein.

a, e (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
b, c, d = 0.



1. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal-PEG

a, d, e (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
b, c = 0; R = PEG.

FIG. 28Z



80/356

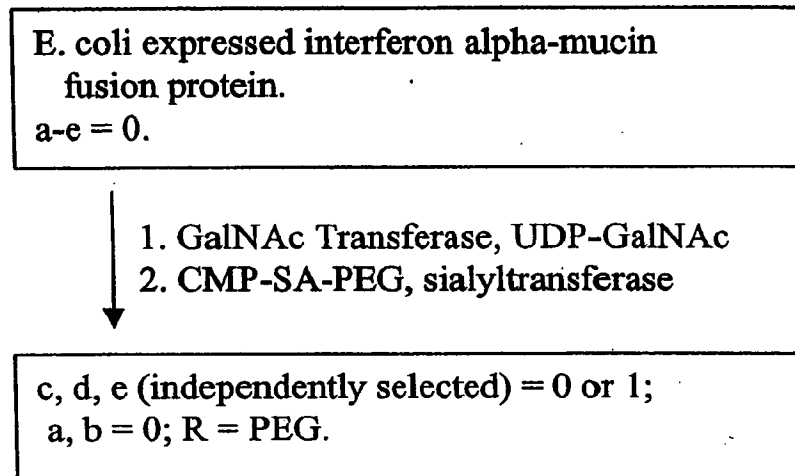
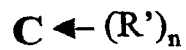
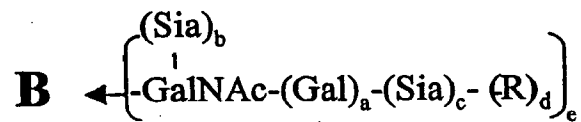
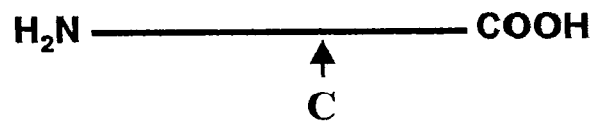
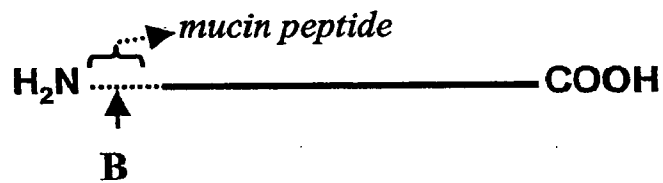
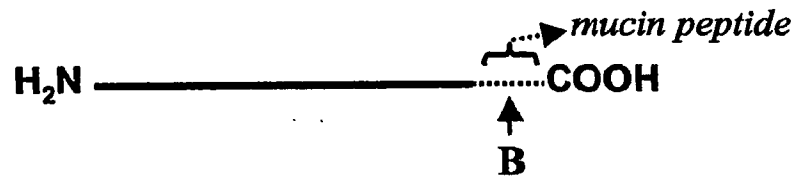


FIG. 28AA

81/356



a-c, e (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
d = 0; R = polymer, linker.

FIG. 28BB

82/356

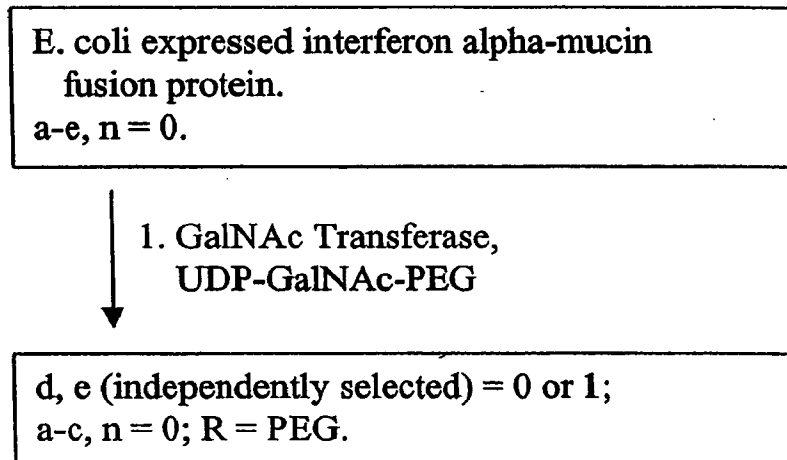


FIG. 28CC

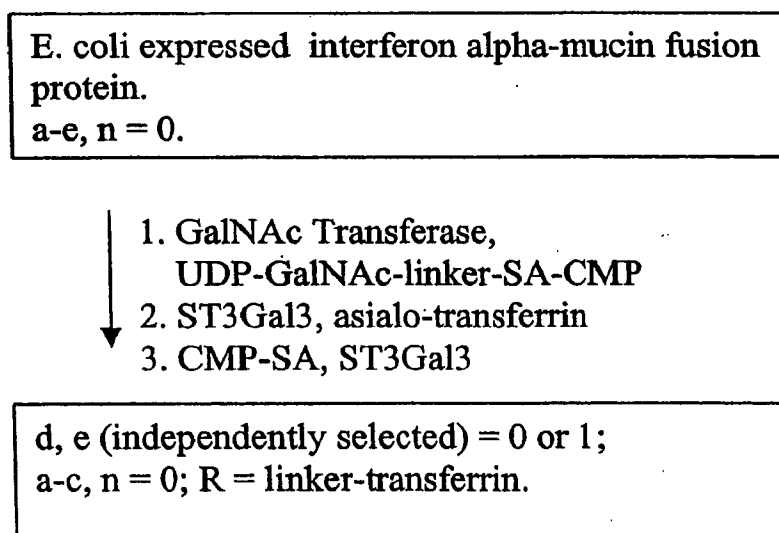


FIG. 28DD

83/356

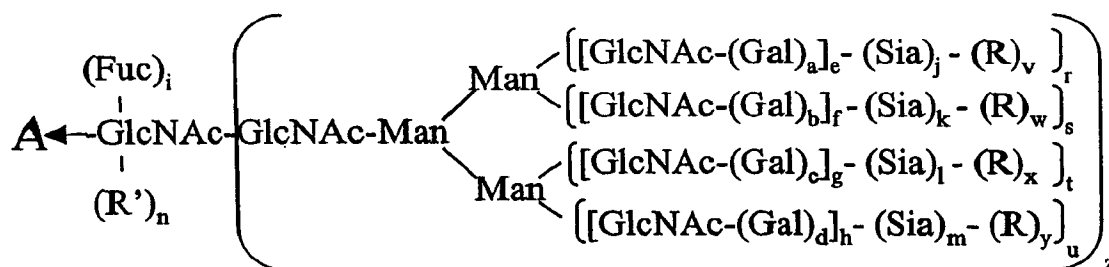
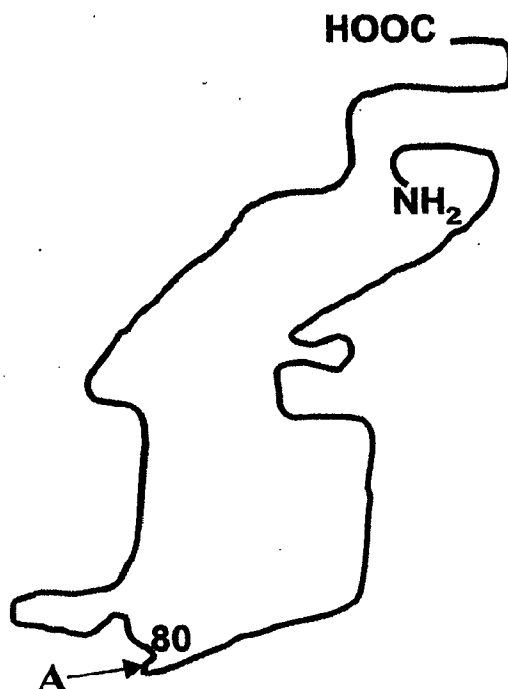
E. coli expressed Interferon alpha (no fusion).  
a-e, n = 0.

- ↓
1. NHS-CO-linker-SA-CMP
  2. ST3Gal3, transferrin

a-e = 0; n = 1; R' = linker-transferrin.

FIG. 28EE

84/356



a-d, i, r-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 4.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

n, v-y = 0; z = 0 or 1; R = polymer

FIG. 29A

85/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed IF-beta  
 h = 1 to 3;  
 a-g, j-m, i (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 r-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 n, v-y = 0; z = 1.

- ↓
1. Sialidase
  2. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

h = 1 to 3;  
 a-g, i (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 r-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 j-m, v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 z = 1; n = 0; R = PEG.

FIG. 29B

Insect cell expressed IF-beta  
 a-d, f, h, j-n, s, u, v-y = 0;  
 e, g, i, r, t (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 z = 1.

- ↓
1. GNT's 1&2, UDP-GlcNAc
  2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal
  2. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3,  
buffer, salt

b, d, f, h, k, m, n, s, u, w, y = 0;  
 a, c, e, g, i, r, t (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 j, l, v, x (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 z = 1; R = PEG.

FIG. 29C

86/356

Yeast expressed IF-beta

a-n = 0; z = 1;

r-y (independently selected) = 0 to 1;

R (branched or linear) = Man, oligomannose or polysaccharide.

- ↓
1. Endo-H
  2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal
  3. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

a-m, r-z = 0; n = 1; R' = -Gal-Sia-PEG.

FIG. 29D

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed IF-beta

h = 1 to 3;

a-g, j-m, i (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

r-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

n, v-y = 0; z = 1.

- ↓
1. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

h = 1 to 3;

a-g, i (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

r-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

j-m, v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

z = 1; n = 0; R = PEG.

FIG. 29E

87/356

Insect cell expressed IF-beta

a-d, f, h, j-n, s, u, v-y = 0; e, g, i, r, t  
(independently selected) = 0 or 1; z = 1.

- ↓
1. GNT's 1,2,4,5, UDP-GlcNAc
  2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal
  3. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

a-m, r-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
z = 1; n = 0; R = PEG.

FIG. 29F

Yeast expressed IF-beta

a-n = 0; z = 1;  
r-y (independently selected) = 0 to 1;  
R (branched or linear) = Man, oligomannose.

- ↓
1. mannosidases
  2. GNT's 1,2,4,5, UDP-GlcNAc
  3. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal
  - 4.. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

a-m, r-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
z = 1; n = 0; R = PEG.

FIG. 29G



88/356

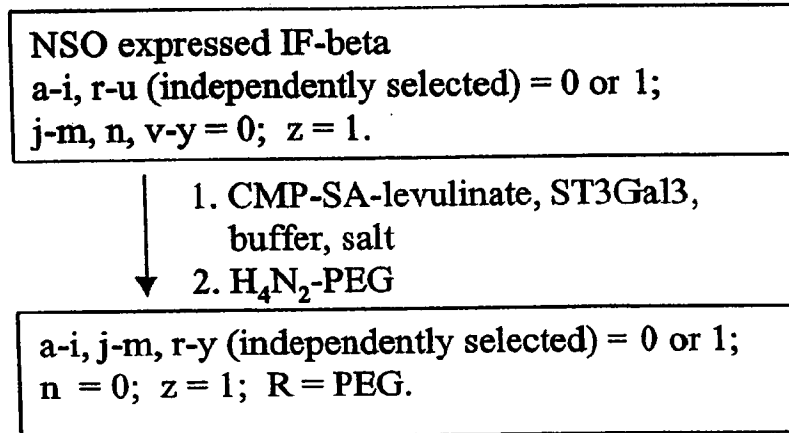


FIG. 29H

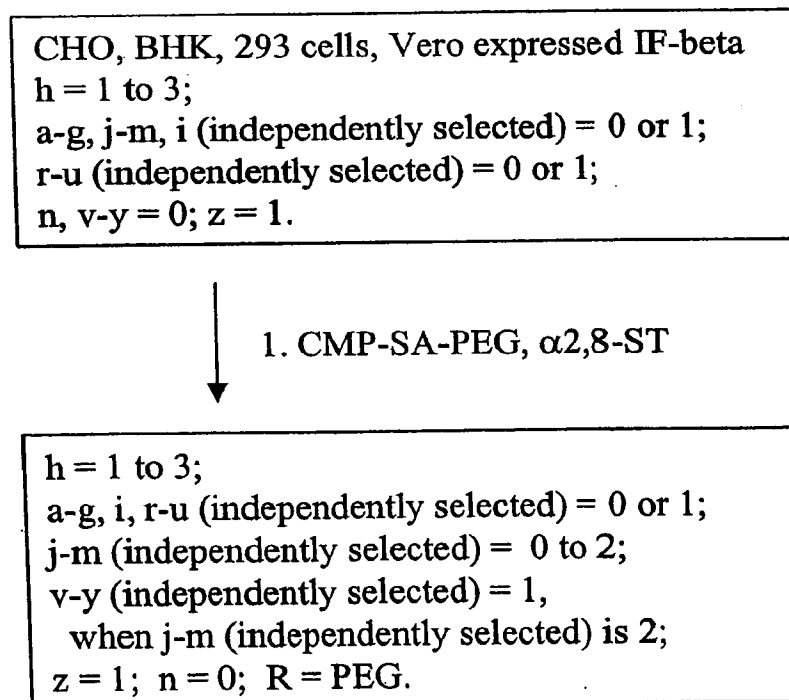


FIG. 29I

89/356

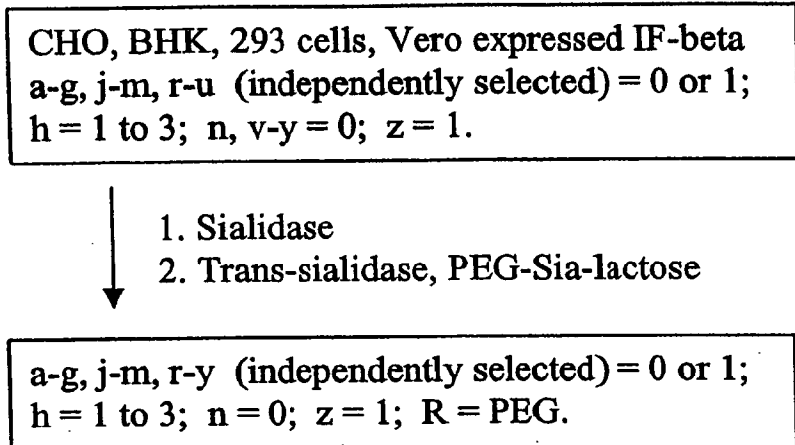


FIG. 29J

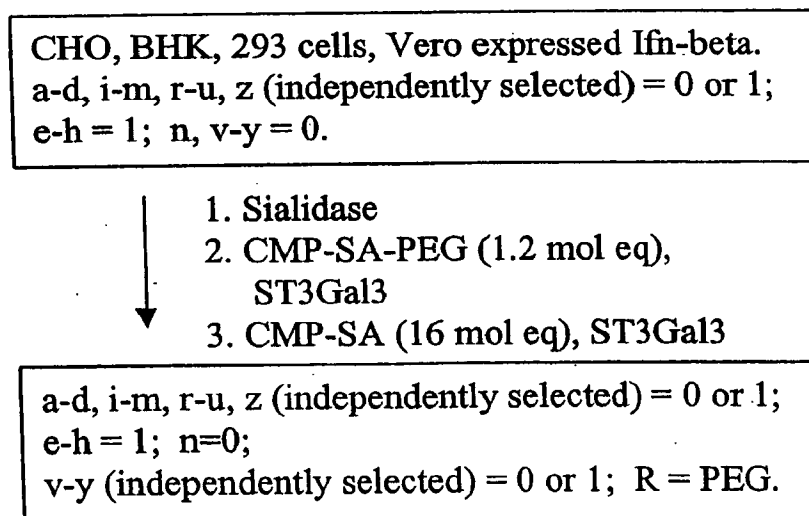


FIG. 29K

90/356

NSO expressed Ifn-beta.

a-d, i-m, r-u, z (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

e-h = 1; n, v-y = 0;

Sia (independently selected) = Sia or Gal.

- ↓
1. Sialidase and  $\alpha$ -galactosidase
  2.  $\alpha$ -Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal
  3. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, r-u, z (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

e-h = 1; R = PEG

n = 0; v-y (independently selected) = 1,  
when j-m (independently selected) is 1;

FIG. 29L

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed Ifn-beta.

a-d, i-m, r-u, z (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

e-h = 1; n, v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. Sialidase
  2. CMP-SA-PEG (16 mol eq),  
ST3Gal3
  3. CMP-SA, ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, r-u, z (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

e-h = 1; n = 0;

v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1; R = PEG.

FIG. 29M

91/356

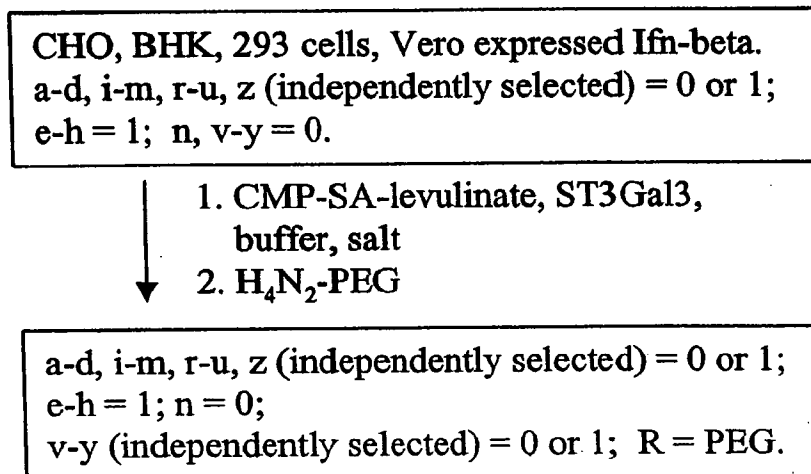


FIG. 29N

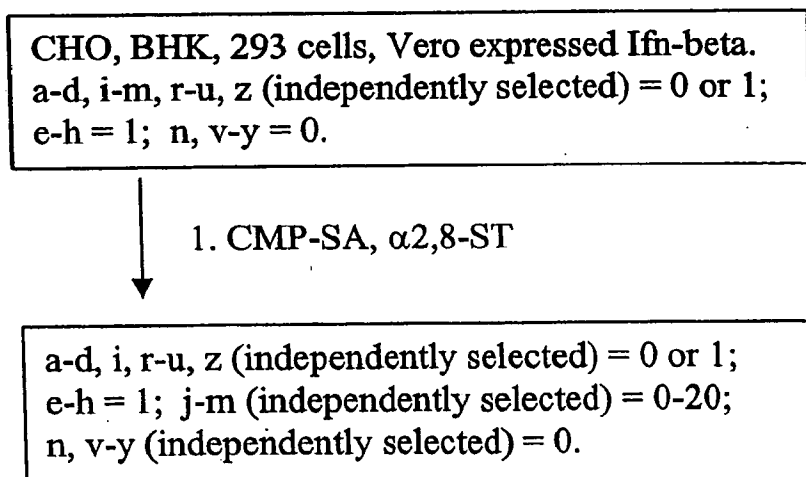
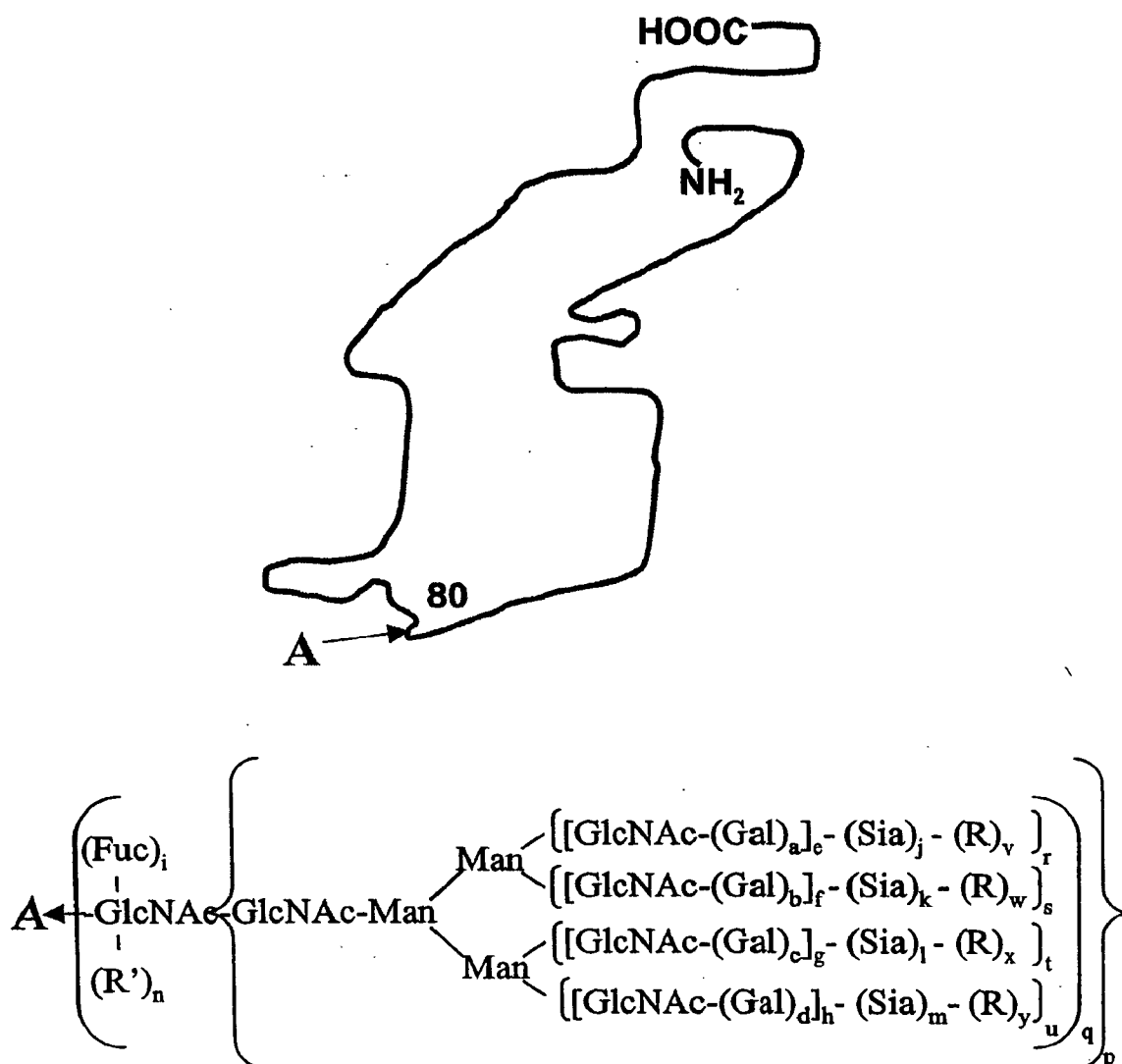


FIG. 29O

92/356



a-d, i, p-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 6.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 to 100.

v-y = 0; R = modifying group;

R' = H, glycosyl group, modifying group,  
glycoconjugate.

FIG. 29P

93/356

Insect cell expressed Ifn-beta.

a-d, f, h, j-m, s, u, v-y = 0;

e, g, i, q, r, t (independently selected) = 0 or 1.



1. GNT's 1,2,4,5, UDP-GlcNAc

2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal-PEG

a-i, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
j-m = 0; v-y (independently selected) = 1,  
when e-h (independently selected) is 1;  
R = PEG.

FIG. 29Q

Yeast expressed Ifn-beta.

a-m = 0; q-y (independently selected) = 0 to 1;

p = 1;

R (branched or linear) = Man, oligomannose.



1. Endoglycanase

2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal


3. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

a-m, p-y = 0;  
n (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
R' = -Gal-Sia-PEG.

FIG. 29R

94/356

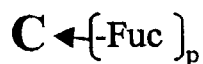
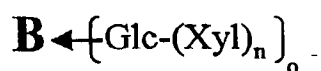
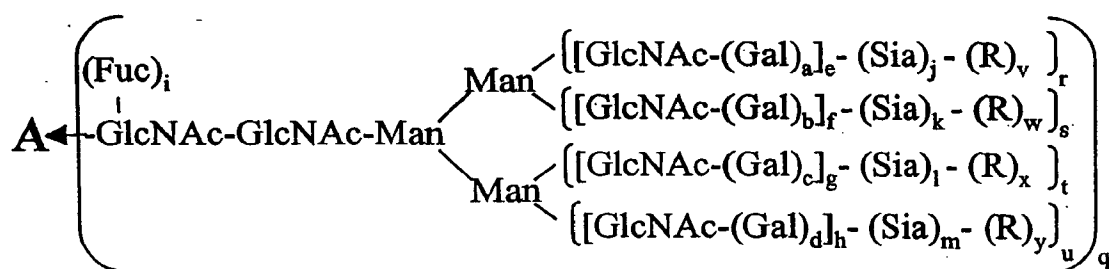
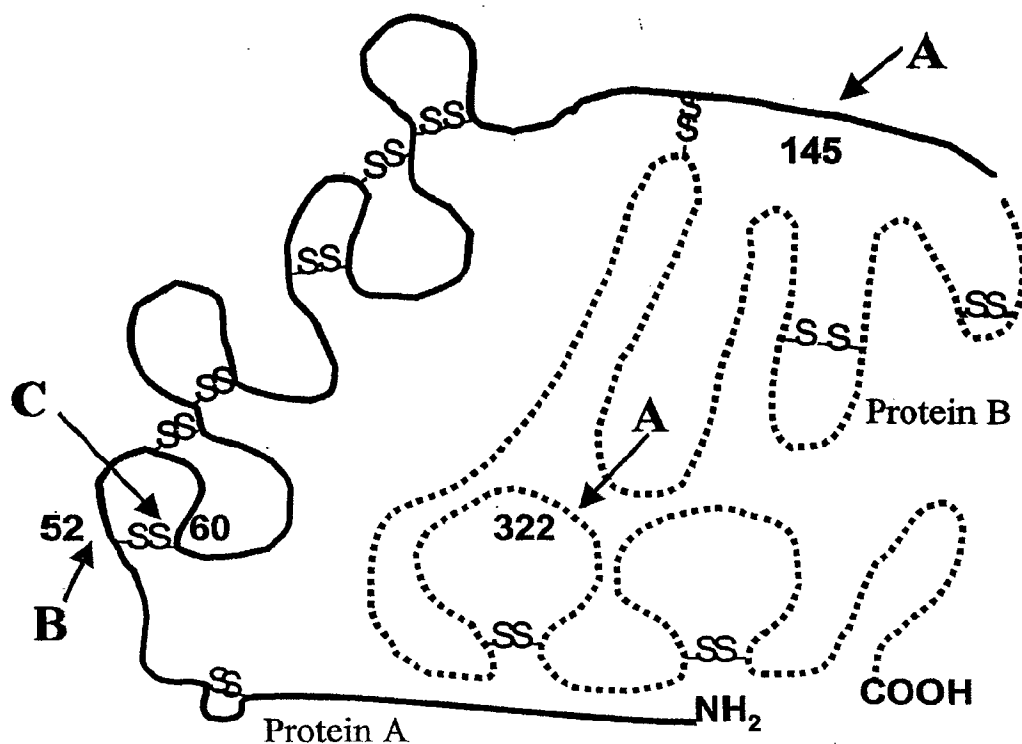
CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed Ifn-beta.  
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- 
1. CMP-SA-linker-SA-CMP,  
ST3Gal3
  2. ST3Gal3, desialylated transferrin.
  3. CMP-SA, ST3Gal3

a-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
p = 1; n = 0;  
v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
R = linker-transferrin.

FIG. 29S

95/356



a-d, i, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

o, p (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h, n (independently selected) = 0 to 6.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 to 20.

v-y = 0;

R = modifying group, mannose, oligo-mannose, Sia-Lewis X, Sia-Lewis A..

FIG. 30A



96/356

BHK expressed Factor VII or VIIa

a-d, e, i, g, q, j, l, o, p (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
r, t = 1; f, h, k, m, s, u, v-y = 0; n = 0-4.



1. Sialidase
2. CMP-SA-PEG (16 mole eq),  
ST3Gal3

a-d, e, g, i, q, j, l, o, p (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
r, t = 1; f, h, k, m, s, u, w, y = 0; n = 0-4;  
v, x, (independently selected) = 1,  
when j, l (respectively, independently selected) is 1;  
R = PEG.

FIG. 30B

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed Factor VII or VIIa

a-d, e, i, g, q, j, l, o, p (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
r, t = 1; f, h, k, m, s, u, v-y = 0; n = 0-4.



1. Sialidase
2. CMP-SA-PEG (1.2 mole eq),  
ST3Gal3
3. CMP-SA (8 mol eq), ST3Gal3

a-d, e, g, i, q, j, l, o, p (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
r, t = 1; f, h, k, m, s, u, w, y = 0; n = 0-4;  
v or x, (independently selected) = 1,  
when j or l, (respectively, independently selected) is 1;  
R = PEG.

FIG. 30C

97/356

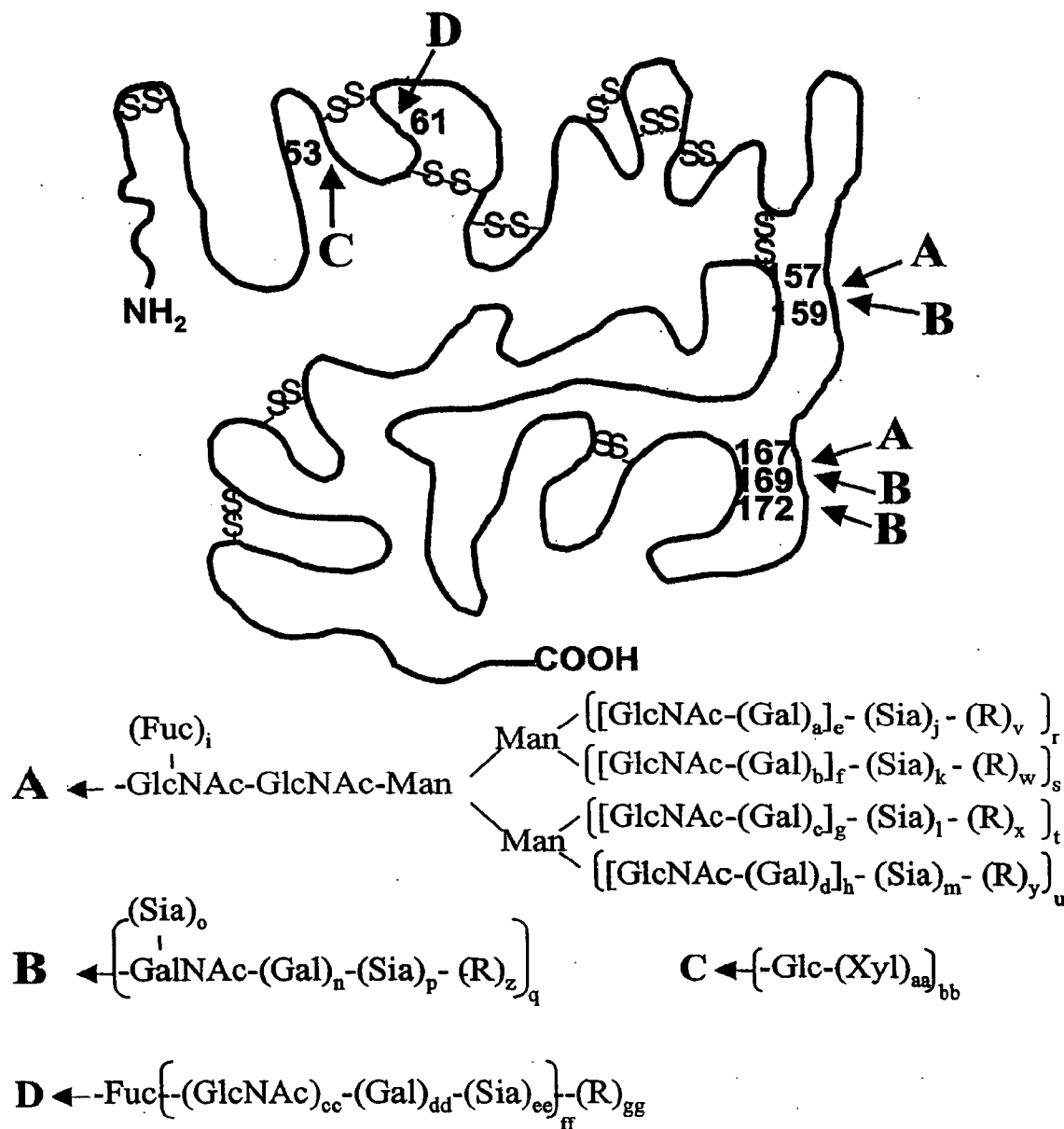
NSO expressed Factor VII or VIIa  
a--u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
v-y = 0; n = 0-4;  
Sia (independently selected) = Sia or Gal.

- ↓
1. Sialidase and  $\alpha$ -galactosidase
  2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal
  3. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

a-m, o-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
n = 0-4; v-y (independently selected) = 1,  
when j-m (independently selected) is 1;  
Sia = Sia; R = PEG.

FIG. 30D

98/356



a-d, i, n-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

bb, cc, dd, ee, ff, gg (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h, aa (independently selected) = 0 to 6.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 to 20.

v-z = 0; R = modifying group, mannose, oligo-mannose.

FIG. 31A

99/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed Factor IX  
 a-d, q = 1; e-h = 1 to 4;  
 aa, bb, cc, dd, ee, ff, j-m, i, n, o, p, r-u (independently  
 selected) = 0 or 1;  
 v-z, gg = 0.



1. Sialidase
2. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

a-d, q = 1; e-h = 1 to 4;  
 aa, bb, cc, dd, ee, ff, i, n, r-u (independently selected)  
 = 0 or 1;  
 o, p, z = 0;  
 j-m, ee, v-y, gg (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 R = PEG.

FIG. 31B

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed Factor IX  
 a-d, n, q = 1; e-h = 1 to 4;  
 aa, bb, cc, dd, ee, ff, j-m, i, o, p, r-u (independently  
 selected) = 0 or 1;  
 v-z, gg = 0.



1. Sialidase
2. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3
3. ST3Gal1, CMP-SA

a-d, n, p, q = 1; e-h = 1 to 4;  
 aa, bb, cc, dd, ee, ff, i, r-u (independently selected) =  
 0 or 1;  
 j-m, ee, v-y, gg (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 o, z = 0; R = PEG.

FIG. 31C

100/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed Factor IX  
 a-d, n, q, bb, cc, dd, ff = 1; e-h, aa = 1 to 4; ee, j-m, i,  
 o, p, r-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1; v-z, gg = 0.

- ↓
1. sialidase
  2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal
  3. CMP-SA, ST3Gal3
  4. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal1

a-d, n, q = 1; e-h = 1 to 4;  
 aa, bb, cc, dd, ee, ff, i, r-u (independently selected) =  
 0 or 1; R = PEG;  
 o, v-y, gg = 0;  
 j-m, p, ee (independently selected) = 0 or 1, but when  
 p = 1, z = 1.

FIG. 31D

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed Factor IX  
 a-d, q = 1; e-h = 1 to 4;  
 aa, bb, cc, dd, ee, ff, j-m, i, n, o, p, r-u (independently  
 selected) = 0 or 1;  
 v-z, gg = 0.

↓ CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

a-d, q = 1; e-h = 1 to 4;  
 aa, bb, cc, dd, ee, ff, i, n, r-u (independently selected)  
 = 0 or 1; R = PEG;  
 o, p, z = 0; j-m, ee, v-y, gg (independently selected) =  
 0 or 1.

FIG. 31E

101/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed Factor IX  
 a-d, q = 1; e-h = 1 to 4;  
 aa, bb, cc, dd, ee, ff, j-m, i, n, o, p, r-u (independently  
 selected) = 0 or 1;  
 v-z, gg = 0.

- ↓
1. CMP-SA-levulinate, ST3Gal3,  
buffer, salt
  2. H<sub>4</sub>N<sub>2</sub>-PEG

a-d, q = 1; e-h = 1 to 4;  
 aa, bb, cc, dd, ee, ff, i, n, r-u (independently selected)  
 = 0 or 1;  
 o, p, z = 0; R = PEG;  
 j-m, ee, v-y, gg (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

FIG. 31F

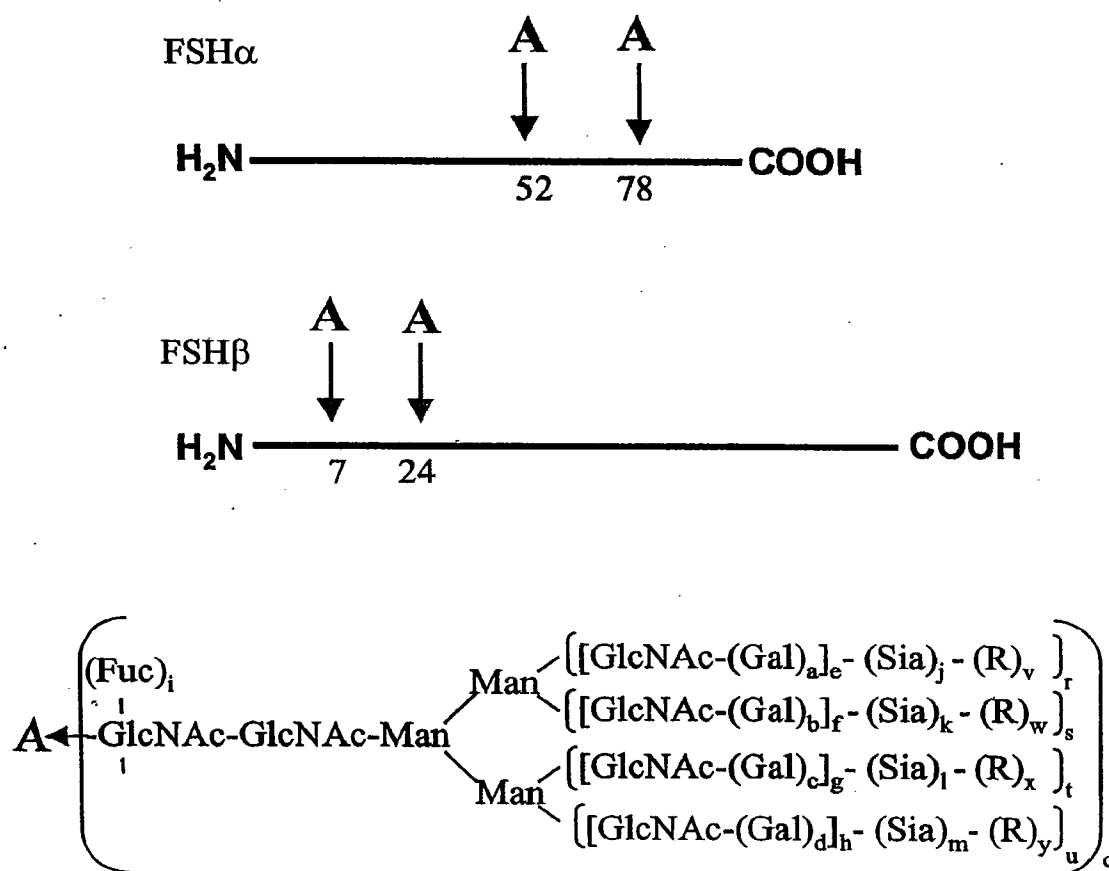
CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed Factor IX  
 a-d, n, q, bb, cc, dd, ff = 1;  
 e-h, aa = 1 to 4;  
 ee, j-m, i, o, p, r-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 v-z, gg = 0.

- ↓
1. CMP-SA-PEG,  $\alpha$ 2,8-ST

a-d, q = 1; e-h = 1 to 4;  
 aa, bb, cc, dd, ee, ff, i, n, r-u (independently selected)  
 = 0 or 1;  
 o, p, z = 0; R = PEG;  
 j-m, ee (independently selected) = 0 to 2;  
 v-y, gg (independently selected) = 1, when j-m  
 (independently selected) is 2;

FIG. 31G

102/356



a-d, i, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 6.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 to 100.

v-y = 0;

R = modifying group, mannose, oligo-mannose.

FIG. 32A

103/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed FSH.  
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. Sialidase
  2. CMP-SA-PEG (16 mol eq),  
ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 1,  
when j-m (independently selected) is 1;  
R = PEG.

FIG. 32B

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed FSH.  
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. Sialidase
  2. CMP-SA-PEG (1.2 mol eq),  
ST3Gal3
  3. CMP-SA (16 mol eq), ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
R = PEG.

FIG. 32C



104/356

NSO expressed FSH.

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

e-h = 1; v-y = 0;

Sia (independently selected) = Sia or Gal.

- ↓
1. Sialidase and  $\alpha$ -galactosidase
  2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal
  3. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal1

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 1,

when j-m (independently selected) is 1;

R = PEG.

FIG. 32D

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed FSH.

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. Sialidase
  2. CMP-SA-PEG (16 mol eq),  
ST3Gal3
  3. CMP-SA, ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

R = PEG.

FIG. 32E

105/356

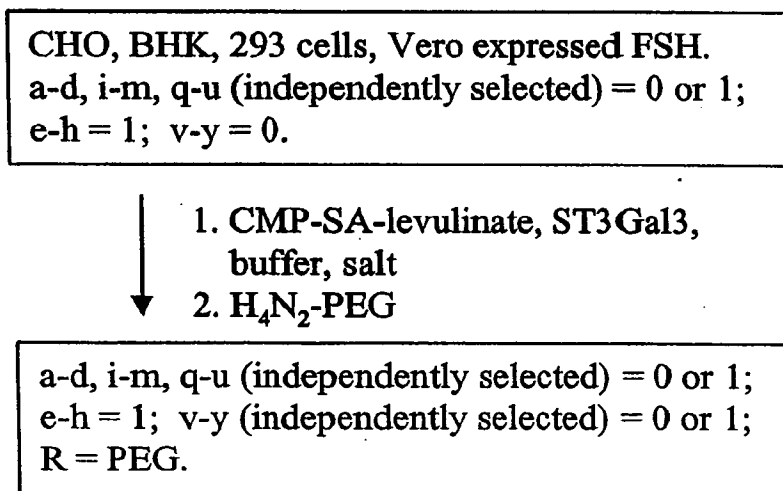


FIG. 32F

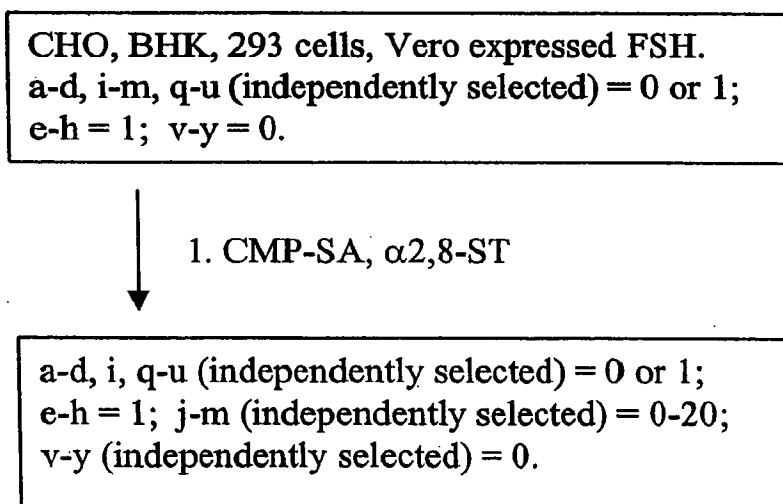


FIG. 32G

106/356

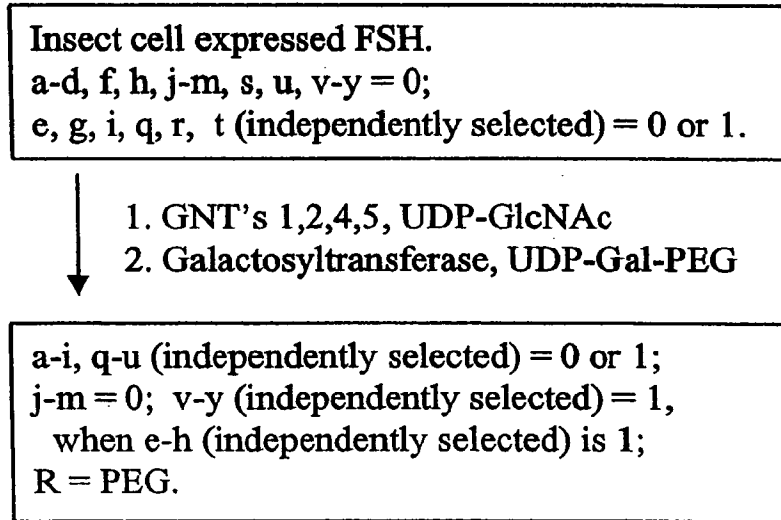


FIG. 32H

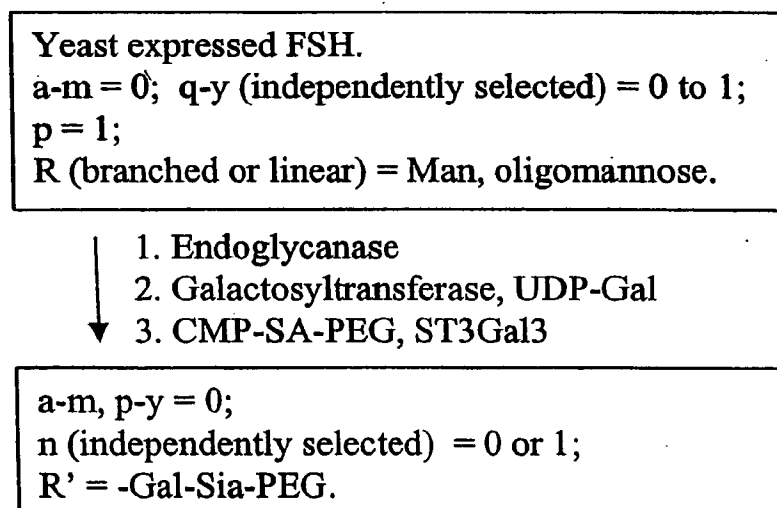


FIG. 32I

107/356

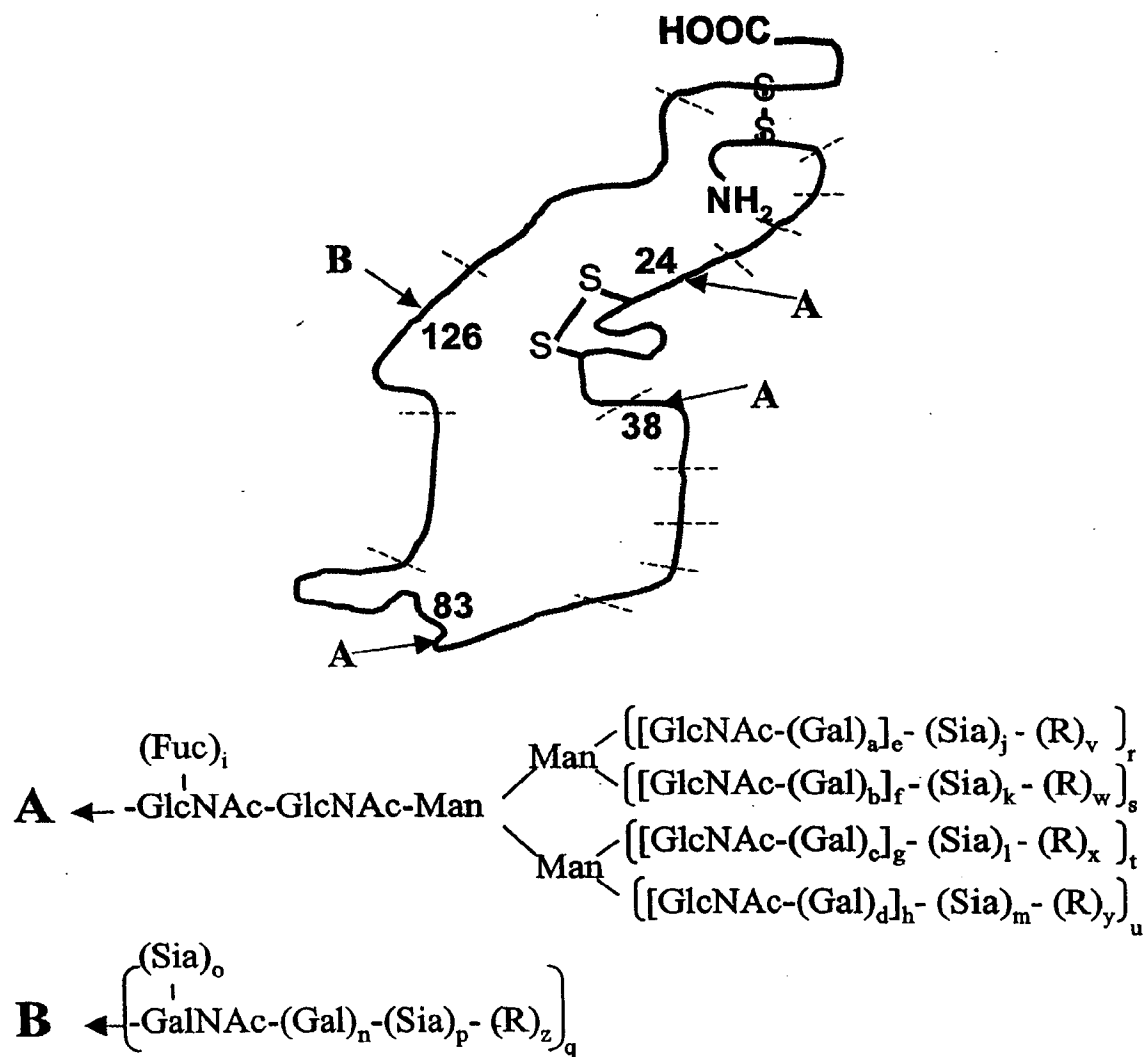
CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed FSH.  
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. CMP-SA-linker-SA-CMP, ST3Gal3
  2. ST3Gal1, desialylated chorionic gonadrophin (CG) produced in CHO.
  3. CMP-SA, ST3Gal3, ST3Gal1

a-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
p = 1; n = 0;  
v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
R = linker-CG.

FIG. 32J

108/356



a-d, i, n-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 4.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 to 20.

v-z = 0;

R = modifying group, mannose, oligo-mannose.

FIG. 33A

109/356

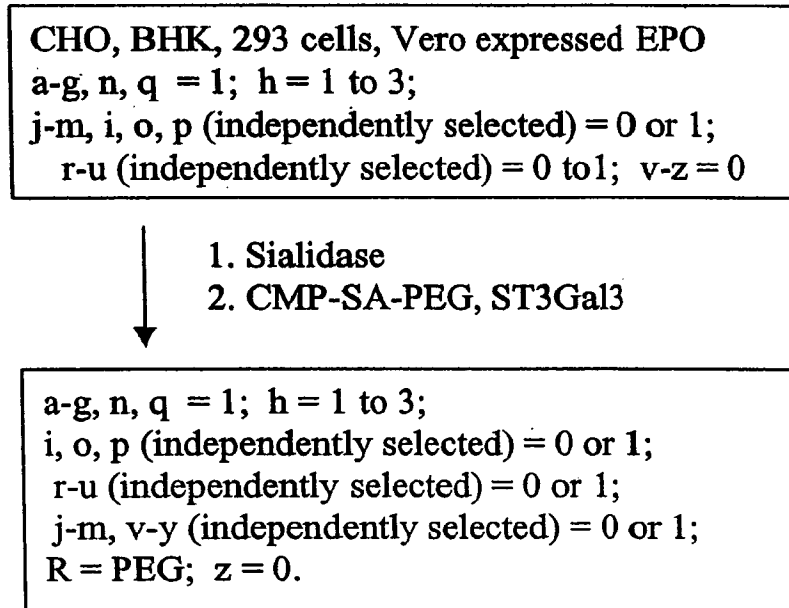


FIG. 33B

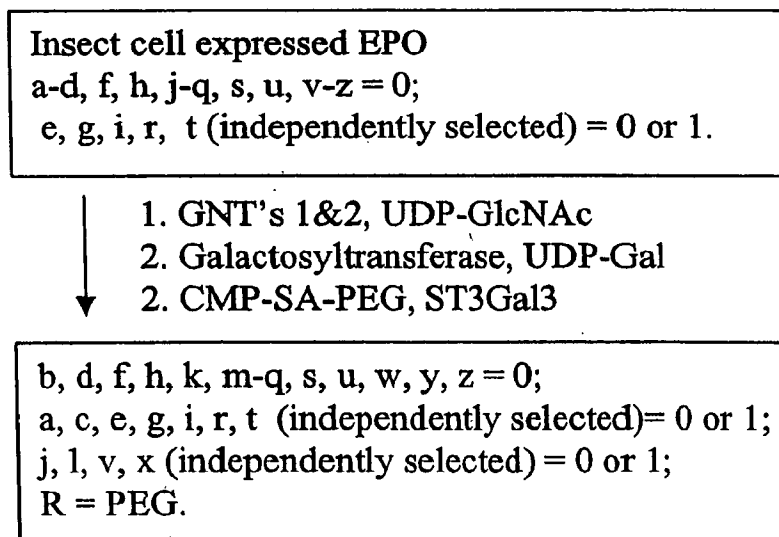


FIG. 33C

110/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed EPO  
 a-q, r-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 v-z = 0.

1. sialidase
2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal
3. CMP-SA, ST3Gal3
- ↓ 4. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal1

a-h, n, q = 1;  
 i-m, o, r-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 v-y = 0; p, z = 0 or 1; R = PEG.

FIG. 33D

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed EPO  
 a-g, n, q = 1; h = 1 to 3;  
 j-m, i, o, p (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 r-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 v-z = 0

1. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

a-g, n, q = 1; h = 1 to 3;  
 i, o, p (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 r-u (independently selected) = 0 to 1;  
 j-m, v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 R = PEG; z = 0.

FIG. 33E

111/356

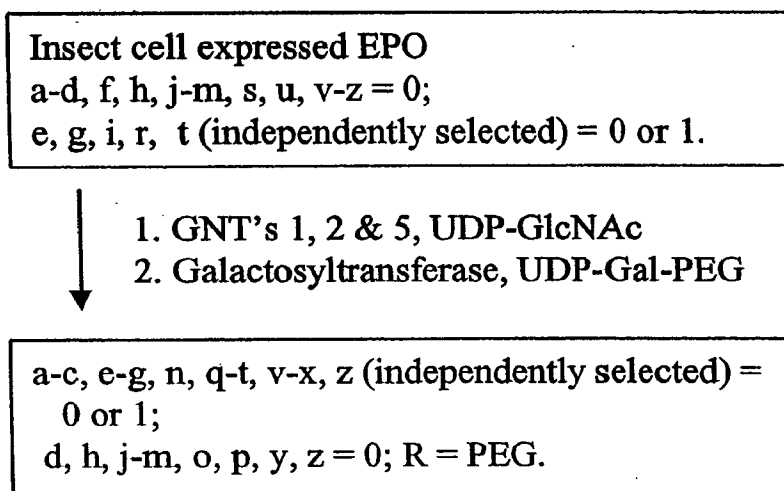


FIG. 33F

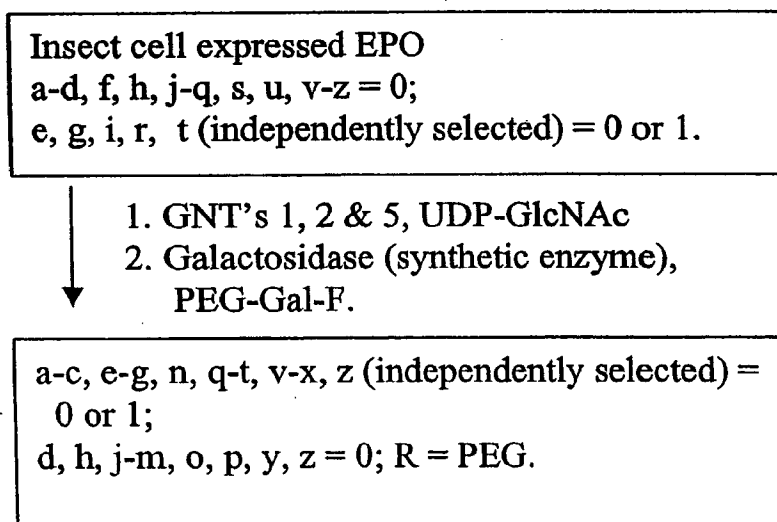


FIG. 33G



112/356

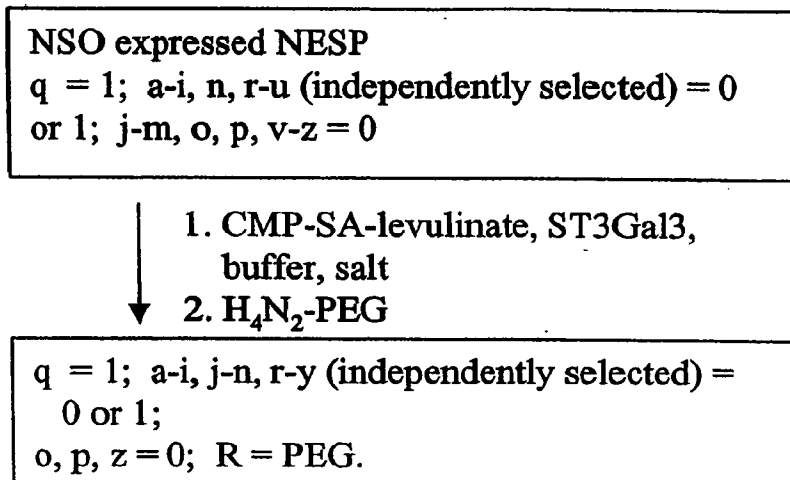


FIG. 33H

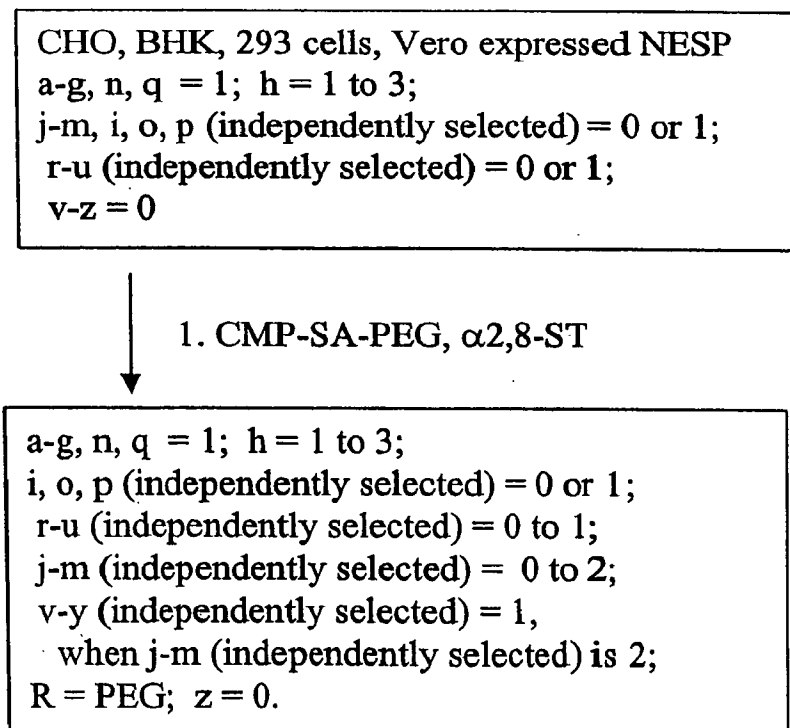


FIG. 33I

113/356

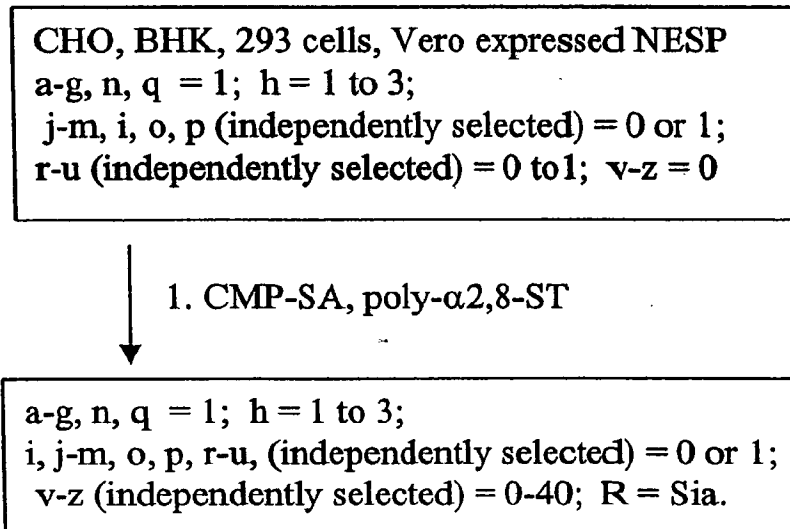
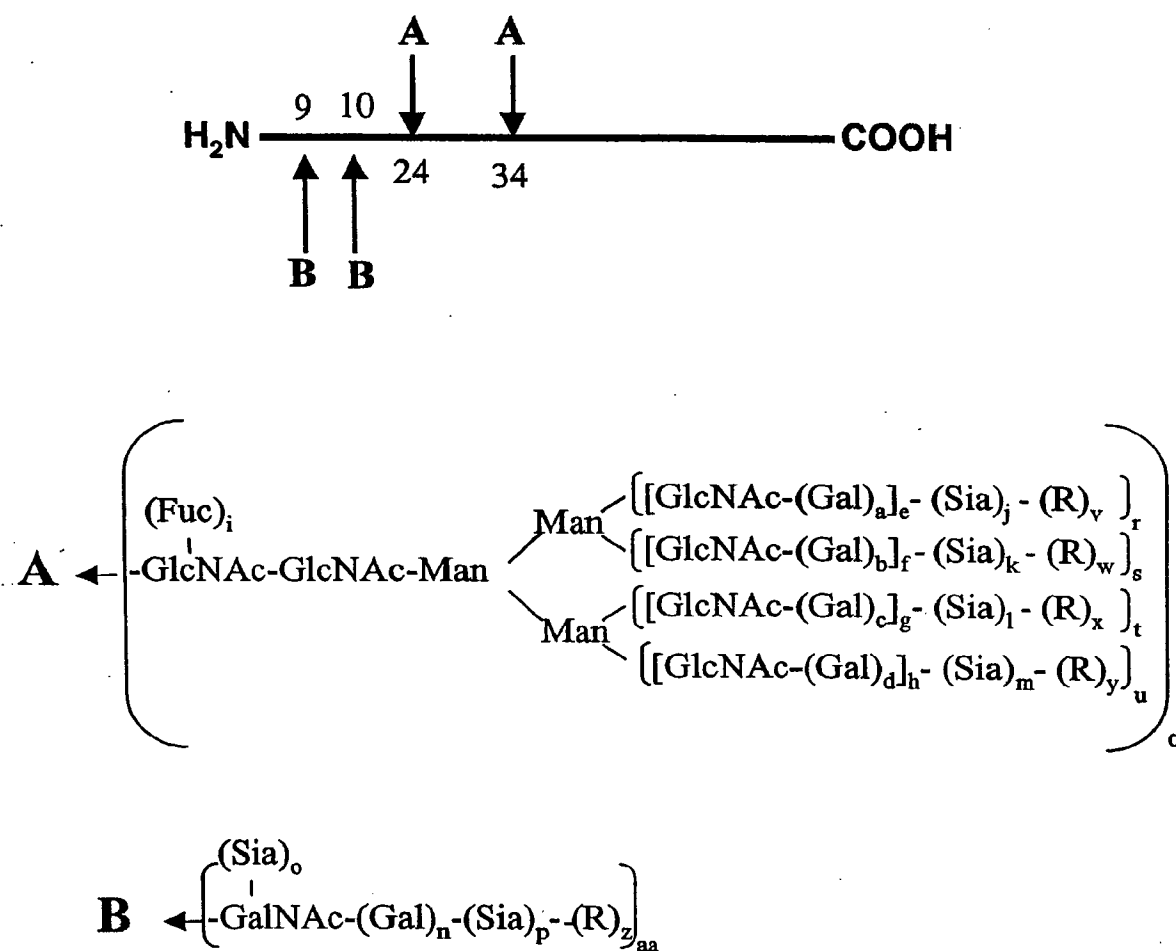


FIG. 33J

114/356



a-d, i, n-u, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 6.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 to 100.

v-y = 0; R = polymer, glycoconjugate.

FIG. 34A

115/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed GM-CSF.  
 a-d, i-m, o-u, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 n, e-h = 1; v-z = 0.

- ↓
1. Sialidase
  2. CMP-SA-PEG (16 mol eq),  
ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 o, p, z = 0; n, e-h = 1;  
 v-y (independently selected) = 1,  
 when j-m (independently selected) is 1;  
 R = PEG.

FIG. 34B

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed GM-CSF.  
 a-d, i-m, o-u, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 n, e-h = 1; v-z = 0.

- ↓
1. Sialidase
  2. CMP-SA-PEG (1.2 mol eq),  
ST3Gal3
  3. CMP-SA (16 mol eq), ST3Gal3 &  
ST3Gal1

a-d, i-m, p-u, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 o, z = 0; n, e-h = 1;  
 v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1; R = PEG.

FIG. 34C

116/356

NSO expressed GM-CSF.

a-d, i-m, o-u, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

n, e-h = 1; v-z = 0;

Sia (independently selected) = Sia or Gal.

- ↓
1. Sialidase and  $\alpha$ -galactosidase
  2. CMP-SA, ST3Gal3
  2. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal1

a-d, i-m, p-u, z, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
n, e-h = 1; o, v-y = 0; z = 1, when p = 1; R = PEG.

FIG. 34D

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed GM-CSF.

a-d, i-m, o-u, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

n, e-h = 1; v-z = 0.

- ↓
1. Sialidase
  2. CMP-SA-PEG (16 mol eq),  
ST3Gal3
  3. CMP-SA, ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-y, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
o, p, z = 0; n, e-h = 1; R = PEG.

FIG. 34E

117/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed GM-CSF.  
a-d, i-m, o-u, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
n, e-h = 1; v-z = 0.



1. CMP-SA-levulinate, ST3Gal3,  
buffer, salt
2. H<sub>4</sub>N<sub>2</sub>-PEG

a-d, i-m, o-y, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
z = 0; n, e-h = 1; R = PEG.

FIG. 34F

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed GMCSF.  
a-d, i-m, o-u, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
n, e-h = 1; v-z = 0.

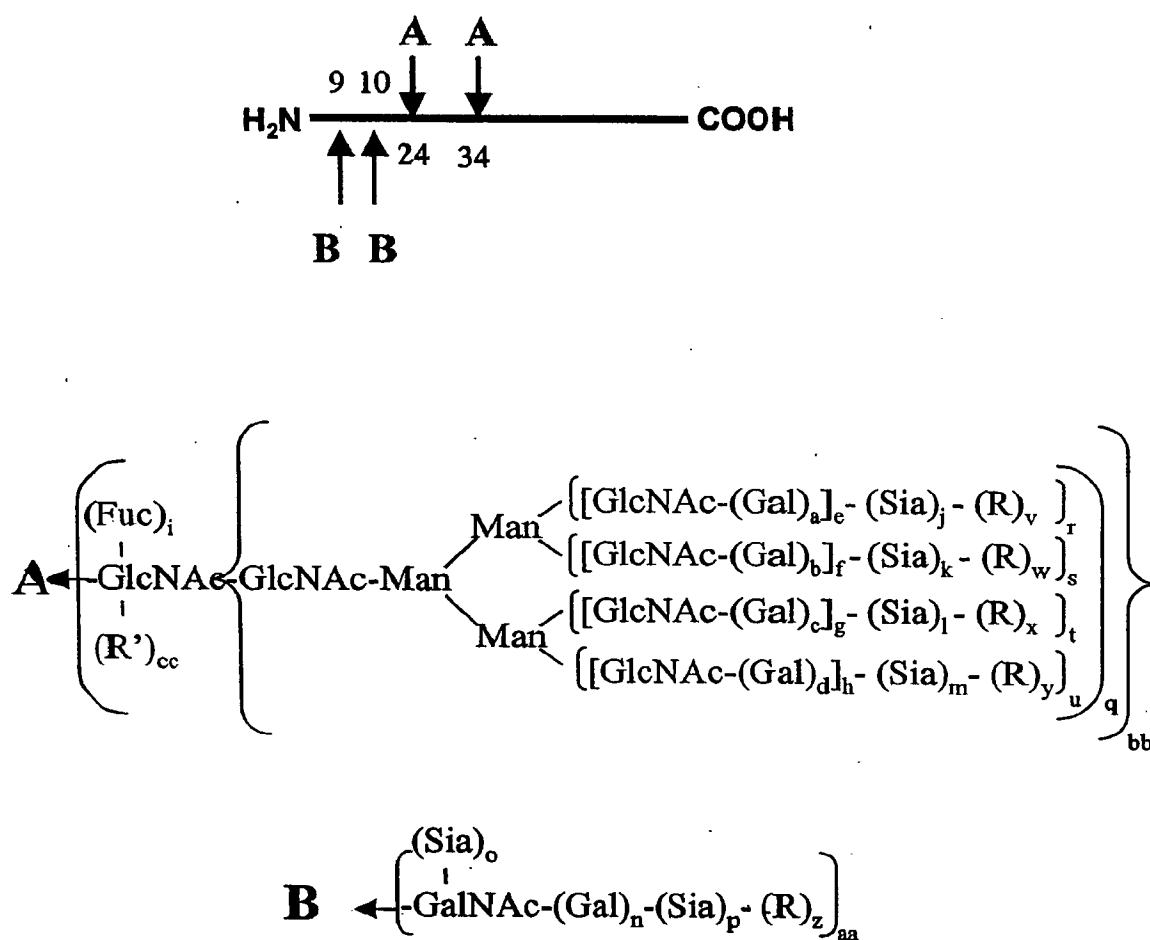


1. CMP-SA,  $\alpha$ 2,8-ST

a-d, i, o-u, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
n, e-h = 1; j-m (independently selected) = 0-20;  
v-z (independently selected) = 0.

FIG. 34G

118/356



a-d, i, n-u, aa, bb, cc (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 6.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 to 100.

v-y = 0; R = modifying group, mannose, oligo-mannose.

R' = H, glycosyl residue, modifying group. glycoconjugate.

FIG. 34H

119/356

Insect cell expressed GM-CSF.

a-d, f, h, j-m, o, p, s, u, v-z = 0;

e, g, i, n, q, r, t, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

- ↓
1. GNT's 1,2,4,5, UDP-GlcNAc
  2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal-PEG

a-i, n, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

j-m = 0; v-y (independently selected) = 1,

when e-h (independently selected) is 1;

R = PEG.

FIG. 34I

Yeast expressed GM-CSF.

a-p, z, cc = 0;

q-y, aa (independently selected) = 0 to 1;

bb = 1; R (branched or linear) = Man, oligomannose;

GalNAc = Man.

- ↓
1. Endoglycanase
  2. mannosidase (if aa = 1).
  3. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal-PEG

a-p, r-z, aa, bb = 0;

q, cc (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

R' = -Gal-PEG.

FIG. 34J



120/356

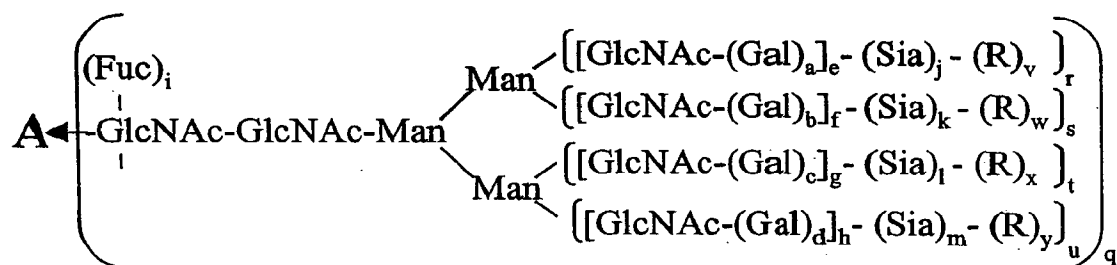
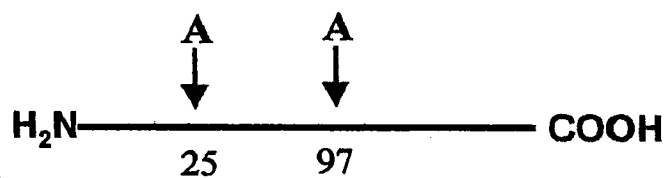
CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed GM-CSF.  
a--m, o-u, aa, bb (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
n, v-z, cc = 0.

- ↓
1. sialidase
  2. CMP-SA, ST3Gal3
  2. CMP-SA-linker-SA-CMP, ST3Gal1
  3. ST3Gal3, transferrin

a--m, p-u, z, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
o, v-y, cc = 0; bb, n = 1; R = transferrin.

FIG. 34K

121/356



a-d, i, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 6.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 to 100.

v-y = 0; R = polymer.

FIG. 35A

122/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed IF-gamma.  
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓  
1. Sialidase  
2. CMP-SA-PEG (16 mol eq),  
ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 1,  
when j-m (independently selected) is 1;  
R = PEG.

FIG. 35B

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed IF-gamma.  
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓  
1. Sialidase  
2. CMP-SA-PEG (1.2 mol eq),  
ST3Gal3  
3. CMP-SA (16 mol eq), ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
R = PEG.

FIG. 35C

123/356

NSO expressed Interferon gamma.  
 a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e-h = 1; v-y = 0;  
 Sia (independently selected) = Sia or Gal.

- ↓
1. Sialidase and  $\alpha$ -galactosidase
  2.  $\alpha$ -Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal
  - ↓ 3. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 1,  
 when j-m (independently selected) is 1;  
 R = PEG.

FIG. 35D

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed  
 Interferon gamma.  
 a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. Sialidase
  2. CMP-SA-PEG (16 mol eq),  
ST3Gal3
  - ↓ 3. CMP-SA, ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 R = PEG.

FIG. 35E

124/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed  
Interferon gamma.  
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

↓  
1. CMP-SA-levulinate, ST3Gal3,  
2. H<sub>4</sub>N<sub>2</sub>-PEG

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
R = PEG.

FIG. 35F

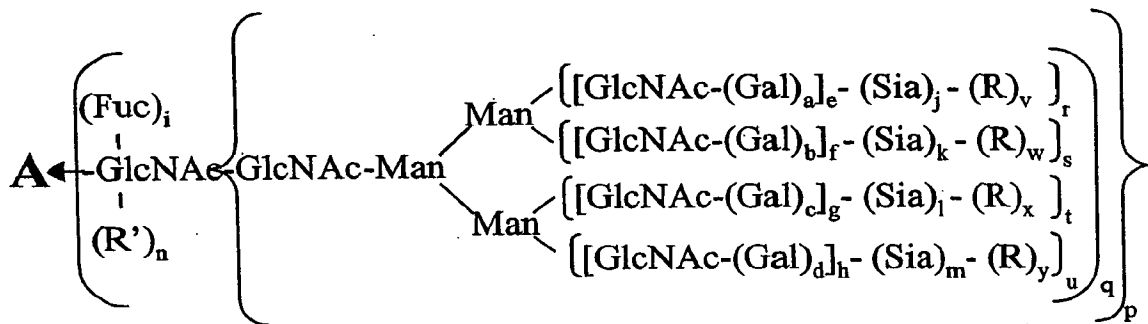
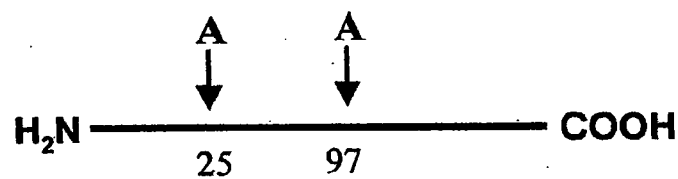
CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed  
Interferon gamma.  
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

↓  
1. CMP-SA,  $\alpha$ 2,8-ST

a-d, i, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; j-m (independently selected) = 0-20;  
v-y (independently selected) = 0.

FIG. 35G

125/356



a-d, i, n, p-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 6.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 to 100.

v-y = 0;

R = modifying group, mannose, oligo-mannose;

R' = H, glycosyl residue, modifying group,  
glycoconjugate.

FIG. 35H

126/356

Insect or fungi cell expressed IF-gamma.  
 a-d, f, h, j-m, s, u, v-y = 0;  
 e, g, i, q, r, t (independently selected) = 0 or 1.



1. GNT's 1,2,4,5, UDP-GlcNAc
2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal-PEG

a-i, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 j-m = 0; v-y (independently selected) = 1,  
 when e-h (independently selected) is 1;  
 R = PEG.

FIG. 35I

Yeast expressed IF-gamma.  
 a-m = 0; q-y (independently selected) = 0 to 1; p = 1;  
 R (branched or linear) = Man, oligomannose.



1. Endoglycanase
2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal
3. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

a-m, p-y = 0; n (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 R' = -Gal-Sia-PEG.

FIG. 35J

127/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed IF-gamma.  
 a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. CMP-SA-linker-Gal-UDP, ST3Gal3
  2. Galactosyltransferase, transferrin treated  
with endoglycanase.

a-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 p = 1; n = 0;  
 v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 R = linker-transferrin.

FIG. 35K

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed  
 Interferon gamma.  
 a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e-h, p = 1; n, v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. CMP-SA-PEG,  
ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e-h, p = 1;  
 n, v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 R = PEG.

FIG. 35L



128/356

Insect or fungi cell expressed IF-gamma.  
 a-d, f, h, j-n, s, u, v-y = 0;  
 e, g, i, q, r, t (independently selected) = 0 or 1.



1. GNT's 1 & 2, UDP-GlcNAc-PEG

a-d, f, h, j-n, s, u, w, y = 0;  
 e, g, i, r, t, q (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 p = 1; v, x (independently selected) = 1,  
 when e, g (independently selected) is 1;  
 R = PEG.

FIG. 35M

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed  
 Interferon gamma.  
 a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

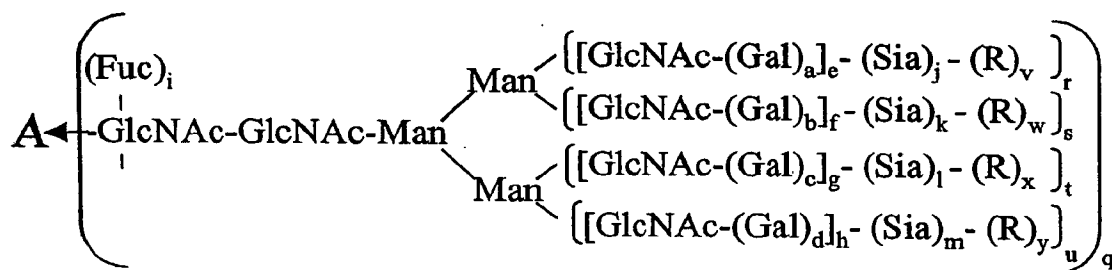
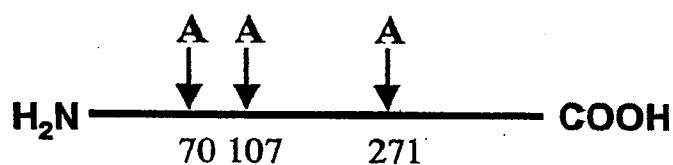


1. CMP-SA-PEG,  $\alpha$ 2,8-ST

a-d, i, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e-h = 1; j-m (independently selected) = 0-2;  
 v-y (independently selected) = 1,  
 when j-m (independently selected) = 2;  
 R = PEG.

FIG. 35N

129/356



a-d, i, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 6.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 to 100.

v-y = 0; R = polymer.

FIG. 36A

130/356

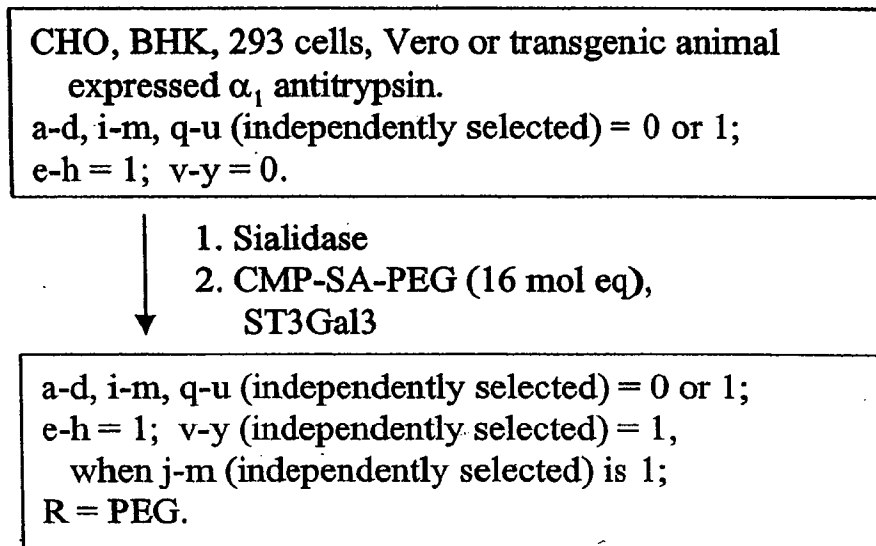


FIG. 36B

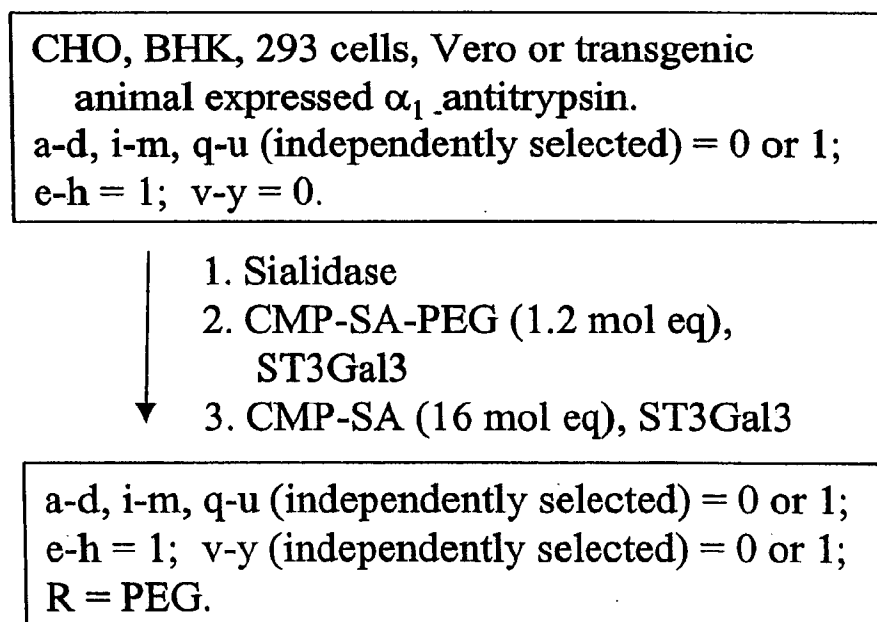


FIG. 36C

131/356

NSO expressed  $\alpha_1$ -antitrypsin.  
 a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e-h = 1; v-y = 0;  
 Sia (independently selected) = Sia or Gal.

- ↓
1. Sialidase and  $\alpha$ -galactosidase
  2.  $\alpha$ -Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal
  3. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e-h = 1;  
 v-y (independently selected) = 1,  
 when j-m (independently selected) is 1;  
 R = PEG.

FIG. 36D

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero or transgenic animal  
 expressed alpha-1 antitrypsin.  
 a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. Sialidase
  2. CMP-SA-PEG (16 mol eq),  
ST3Gal3
  3. CMP-SA, ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 R = PEG.

FIG. 36E

132/356

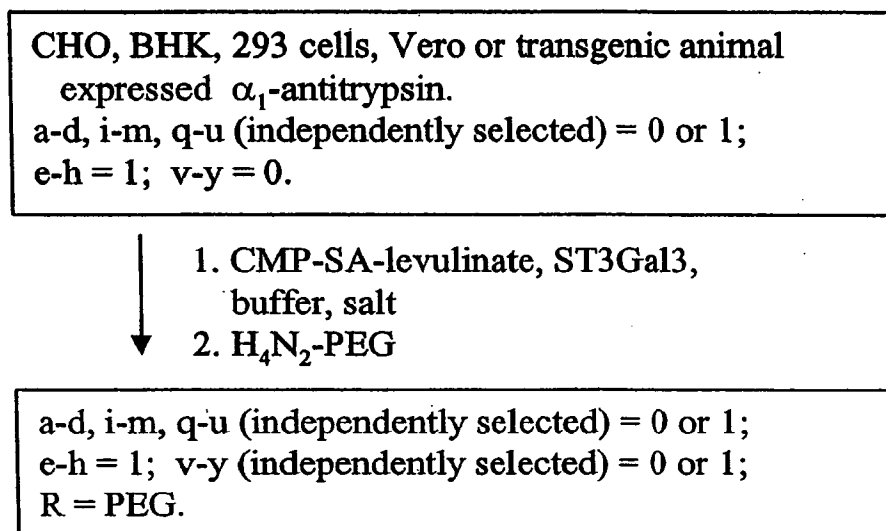


FIG. 36F

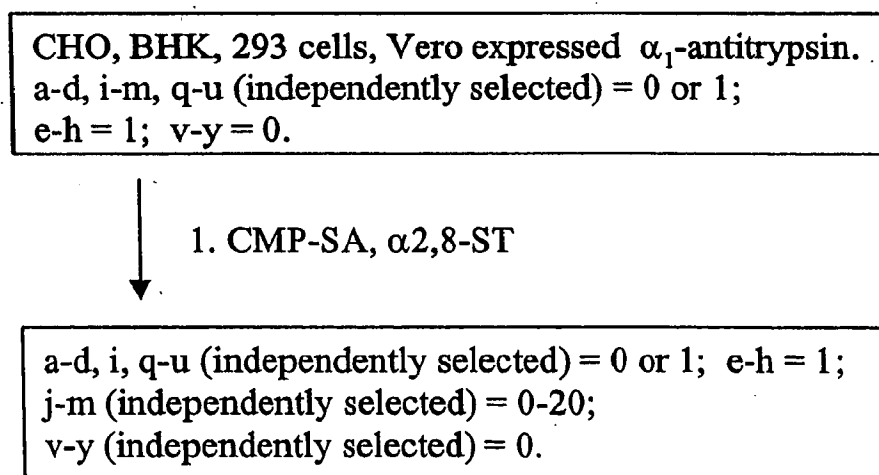
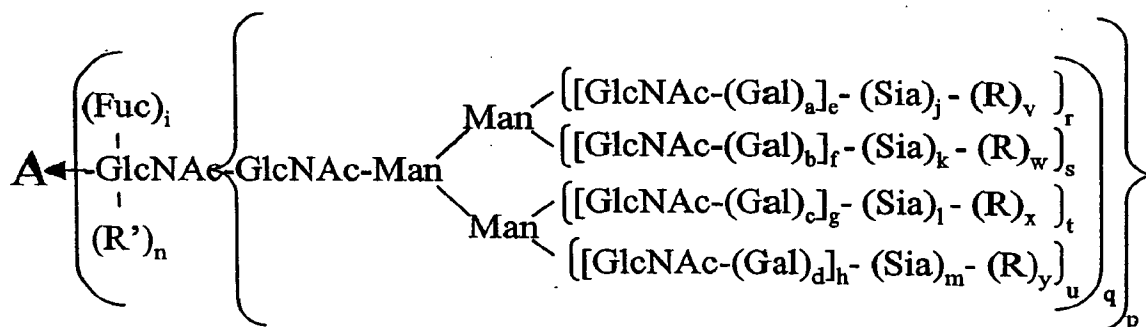
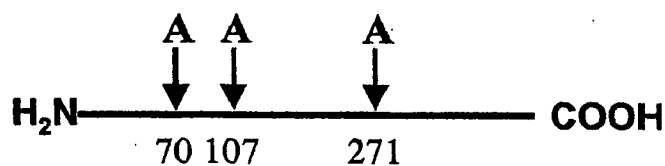


FIG. 36G

133/356



a-d, i, n, p-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 6.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 to 100.

v-y = 0;

R = modifying group, mannose, oligo-mannose;

R' = H, glycosyl residue, modifying group, glycoconjugate.

FIG. 36H

134/356

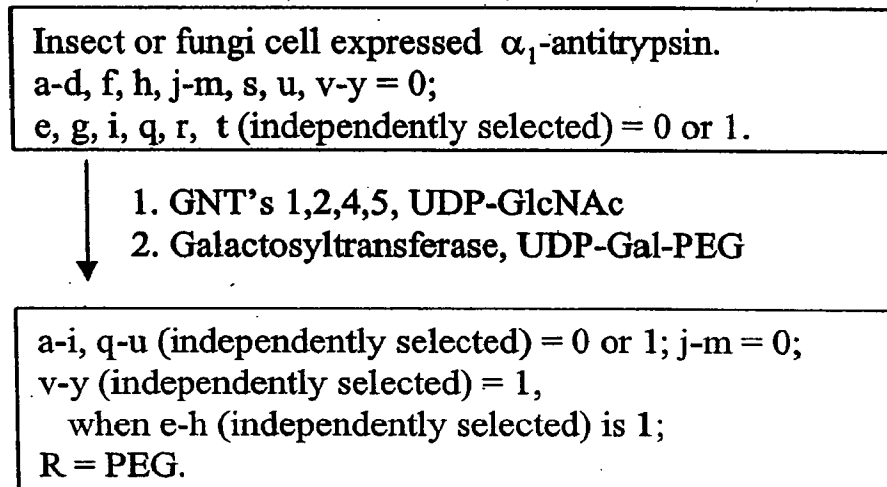


FIG. 36I

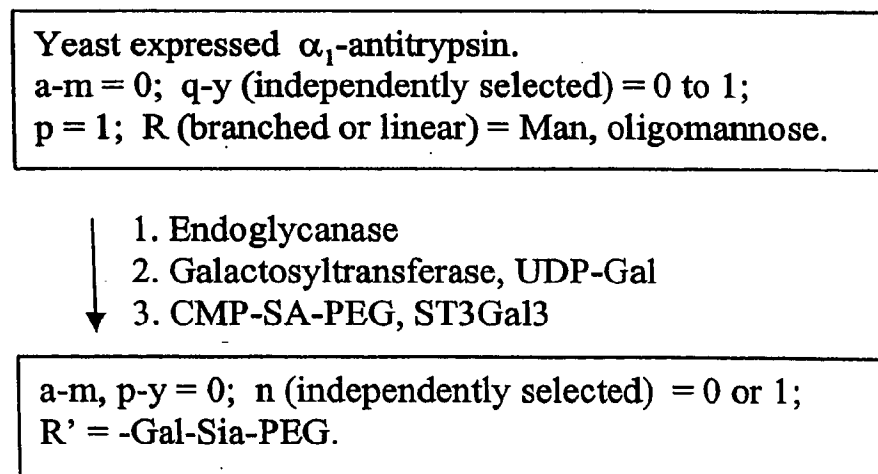


FIG. 36J

135/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed  $\alpha_1$ -antitrypsin.  
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. CMP-SA-linker-Gal-UDP,  
ST3Gal3
  2. Galactosyltransferase, transferrin treated  
with endoglycanase

a-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
p = 1; n = 0;  
v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
R = linker-transferrin.

FIG. 36K





137/356

Yeast expressed alpha-1 antitrypsin.

a-h, i-m, p, q = 0;

R (independently selected) = mannose, oligomannose, polymannose;

r-u, v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1; n, o = 1.

- ↓ 1. endoglycanase  
2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal-PEG

a-h, i-o, q, r-u, v-y = 0; p = 1.

R'' = Gal-PEG.

FIG. 36M

Plant expressed alpha-1 antitrypsin.

a-d, f, h, j-m, s, u, v-y = 0;

e, g, i, q, r, t (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

n = 1; R' = xylose

- ↓ 1. hexosaminidase,  
2. alpha mannosidase and xylosidase  
3. GlcNAc transferase, UDP-GlcNAc-PEG

a-d, f, h, j-n, s, u, v-y = 0;

e, g, i, r, t (independently selected) = 0;

q = 1; R' = GlcNAc-PEG.

FIG. 36N

138/356

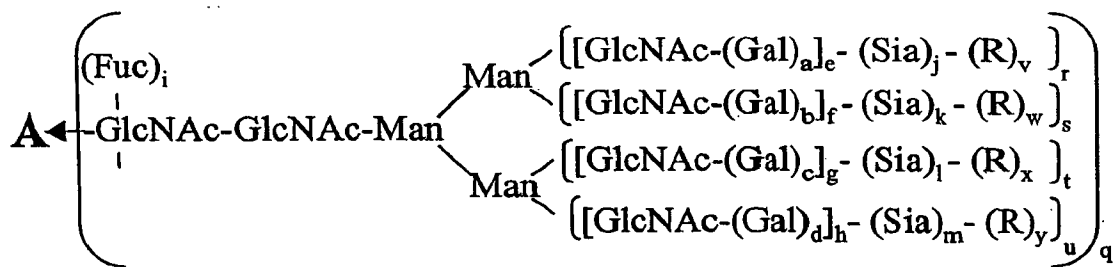
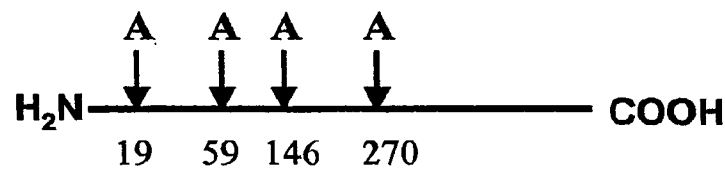
CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero, transgenic animal  
expressed  $\alpha_1$  antitrypsin.  
a-h, i-o, r-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
p, q, v-y = 0.

↓  
1. CMP-SA-PEG,  
ST3Gal3

a-h, i-o, r-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
p, q = 0; v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
R = PEG.

FIG. 360

139/356



a-d, i, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.  
 e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 6.  
 j-m (independently selected) = 0 to 100.  
 v-y = 0; R = polymer. -

FIG. 37A

140/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed Cerezyme  
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. Sialidase
  2. CMP-SA-PEG (16 mol eq),  
ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 1,  
when j-m (independently selected) is 1;  
R = PEG.

FIG. 37B

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed Cerezyme.  
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. Sialidase
  2. CMP-SA-M-6-P (1.2 mol eq),  
ST3Gal3
  3. CMP-SA (16 mol eq), ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
R = mannose-6-phosphate

FIG. 37C

141/356

NSO expressed Cerezyme.

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

e-h = 1; v-y = 0;

Sia (independently selected) = Sia or Gal.

- ↓
1. Sialidase and  $\alpha$ -galactosidase
  2.  $\alpha$ -Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal
  - ↓ 3. CMP-SA-M-6-P, ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 1,

when j-m (independently selected) is 1;

R = mannose-6 phosphate

FIG. 37D

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed Cerezyme.

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. Sialidase
  2. CMP-SA-PEG (16 mol eq),  
ST3Gal3
  - ↓ 3. CMP-SA, ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

R = Mannose-6-phosphate

FIG. 37E

142/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed Cerezyme.  
 a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. CMP-SA-levulinate, ST3Gal3,  
buffer, salt.
  2. H<sub>4</sub>N<sub>2</sub>-spacer-M-6-P or clustered M-6-P

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 R = M-6-P or clustered M-6-P

FIG. 37F

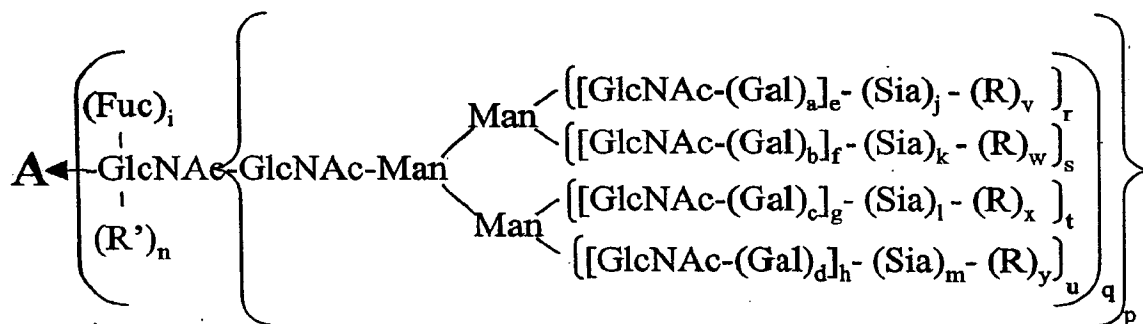
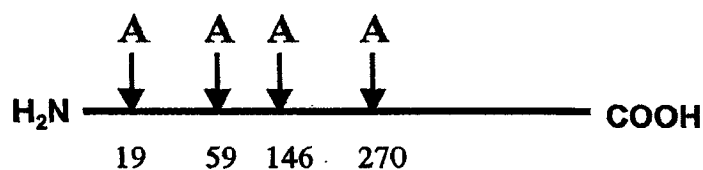
CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed Cerezyme.  
 a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. CMP-SA,  $\alpha$ 2,8-ST

a-d, i, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e-h = 1; j-m (independently selected) = 0-20;  
 v-y (independently selected) = 0.

FIG. 37G

143/356



a-d, i, n, p-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 6.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 to 100.

v-y = 0;

R = modifying group, mannose, oligo-mannose;

R' = H, glycosyl residue, modifying group,  
glycoconjugate.

FIG. 37H



144/356

Insect cell expressed Cerezyme.

a-d, f, h, j-m, s, u, v-y = 0;

e, g, i, q, r, t (independently selected) = 0 or 1.



1. GNT's 1,2,4,5, UDP-GlcNAc

2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal-PEG

a-i, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

j-m = 0;

v-y (independently selected) = 1,

when e-h (independently selected) is 1;

R = PEG.

FIG. 37I

Yeast expressed Cerezyme.

a-m = 0; q-y (independently selected) = 0 to 1;

p = 1; R (branched or linear) = Man, oligomannose.



1. Endoglycanase

2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal

3. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

a-m, p-y = 0; n (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

R' = -Gal-Sia-PEG.

FIG. 37J

145/356

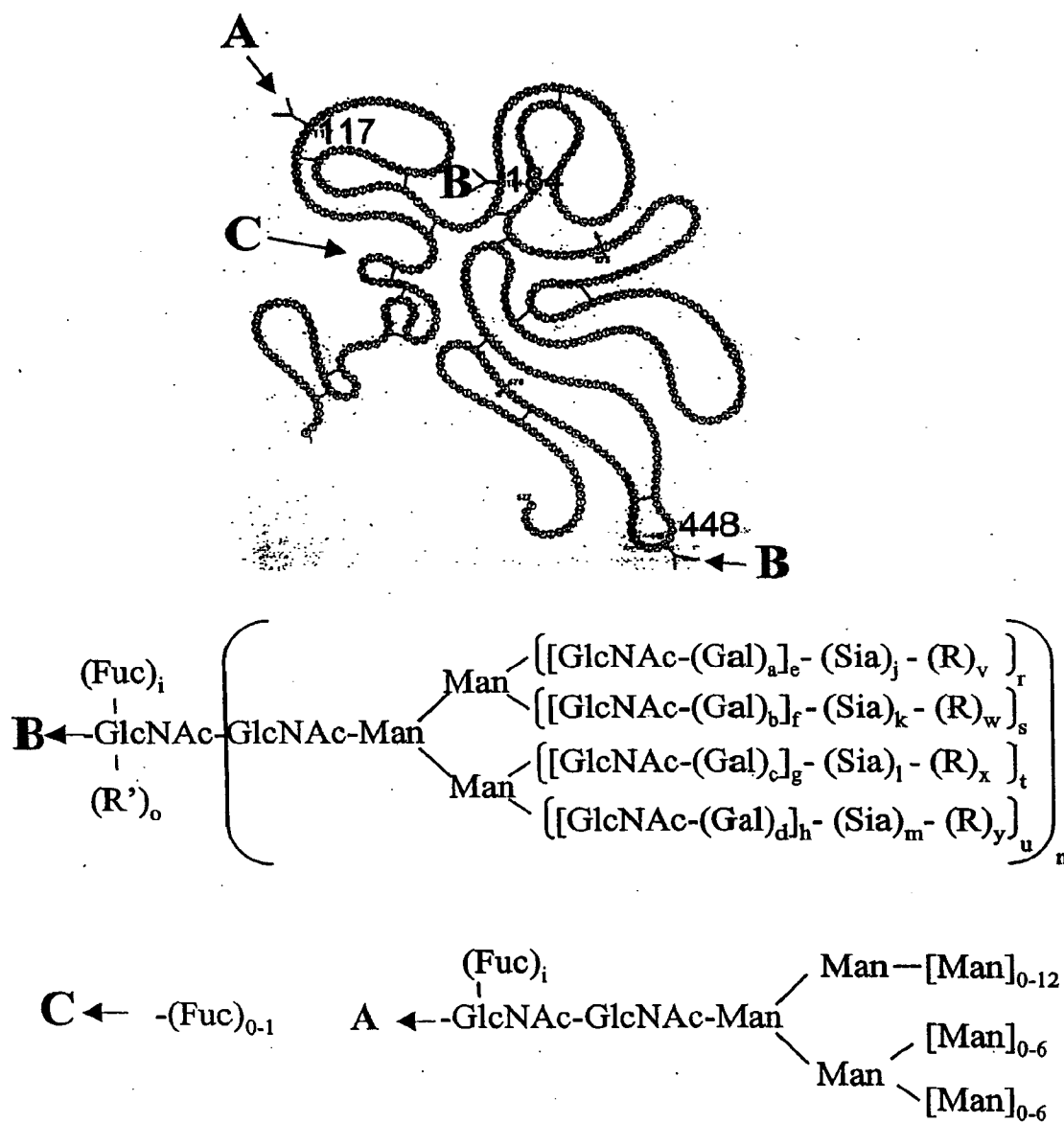
CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed Cerezyme.  
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. CMP-SA-linker-SA-CMP,  
ST3Gal3
  2. ST3Gal3, desialylated transferrin.
  3. CMP-SA, ST3Gal3

a-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
p = 1; n = 0; v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
R = linker-transferrin.

FIG. 37K

146/356



a-d, i, n-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.  
 e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 4.  
 j-m (independently selected) = 0 to 20.  
 R = polymer; R' = sugar, glycoconjugate.

FIG. 38A

147/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed tPA

a-g, n = 1; h = 1 to 3;

j-m, i, (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

r-u (independently selected) = 0 to 1; o, v-y = 0.

1. Mannosidase(s), sialidase
2. GNT1,2 (4 and/or 5) UDP-GlcNAc
3. Gal transferase, UDP-Gal
4. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

A = B; a-g, n = 1; h = 1 to 3;

i, r-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

o = 0; j-m, v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

R = PEG

FIG. 38B

Insect or fungi cell expressed tPA

A = B; a-d, f, h, j-o, s, u, v-y = 0;

e, g, i, n, r, t (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

1. GNT's 1&2, UDP-GlcNAc
2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal
3. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

A = B; b, d, f, h, k, m, o, s, u, w, y = 0;

a, c, e, g, i, r, t (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

n = 1; j, l, v, x (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

R = PEG.

FIG. 38C

148/356

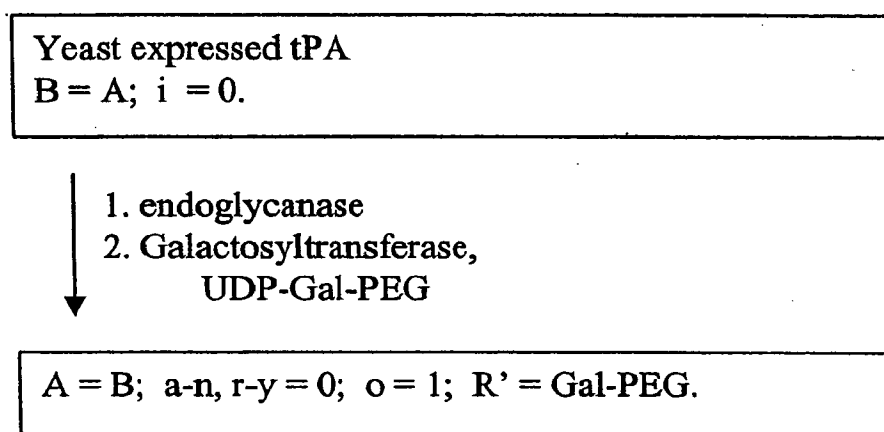


FIG. 38D

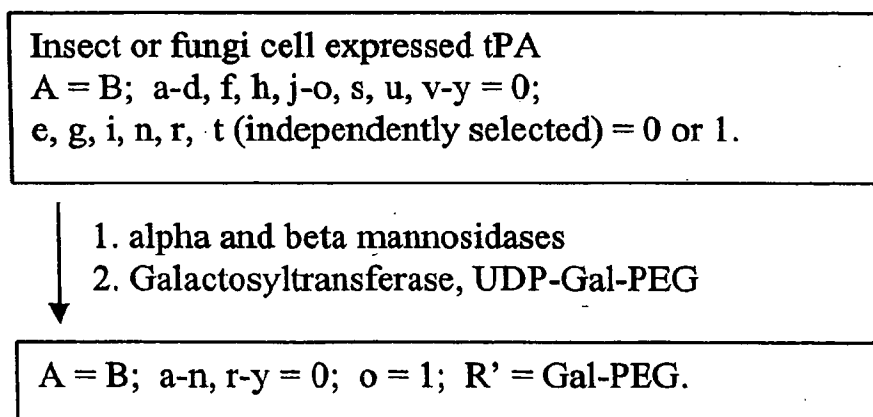


FIG. 38E

149/356

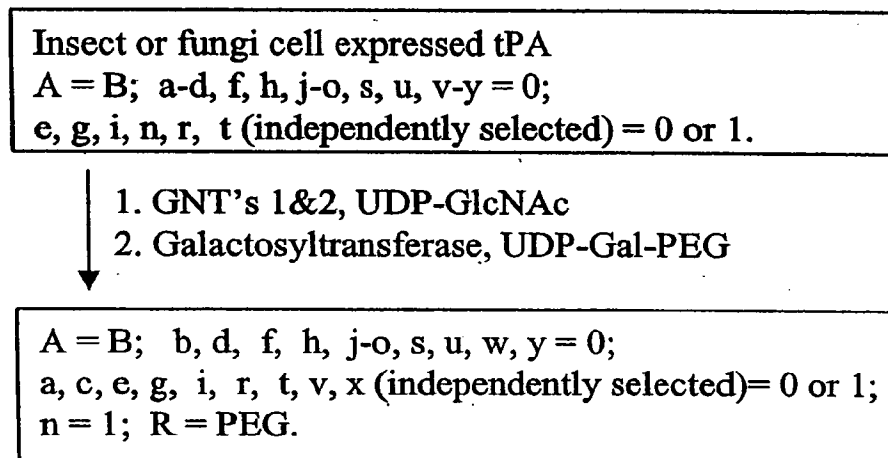


FIG. 38F

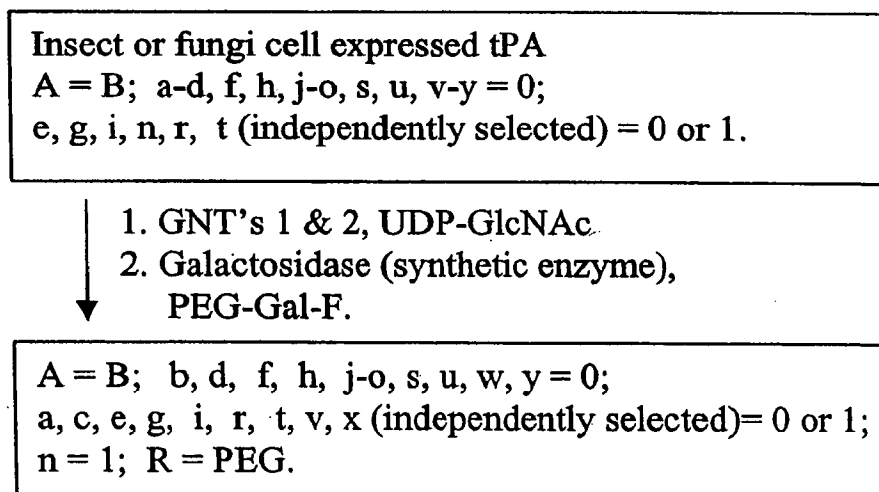
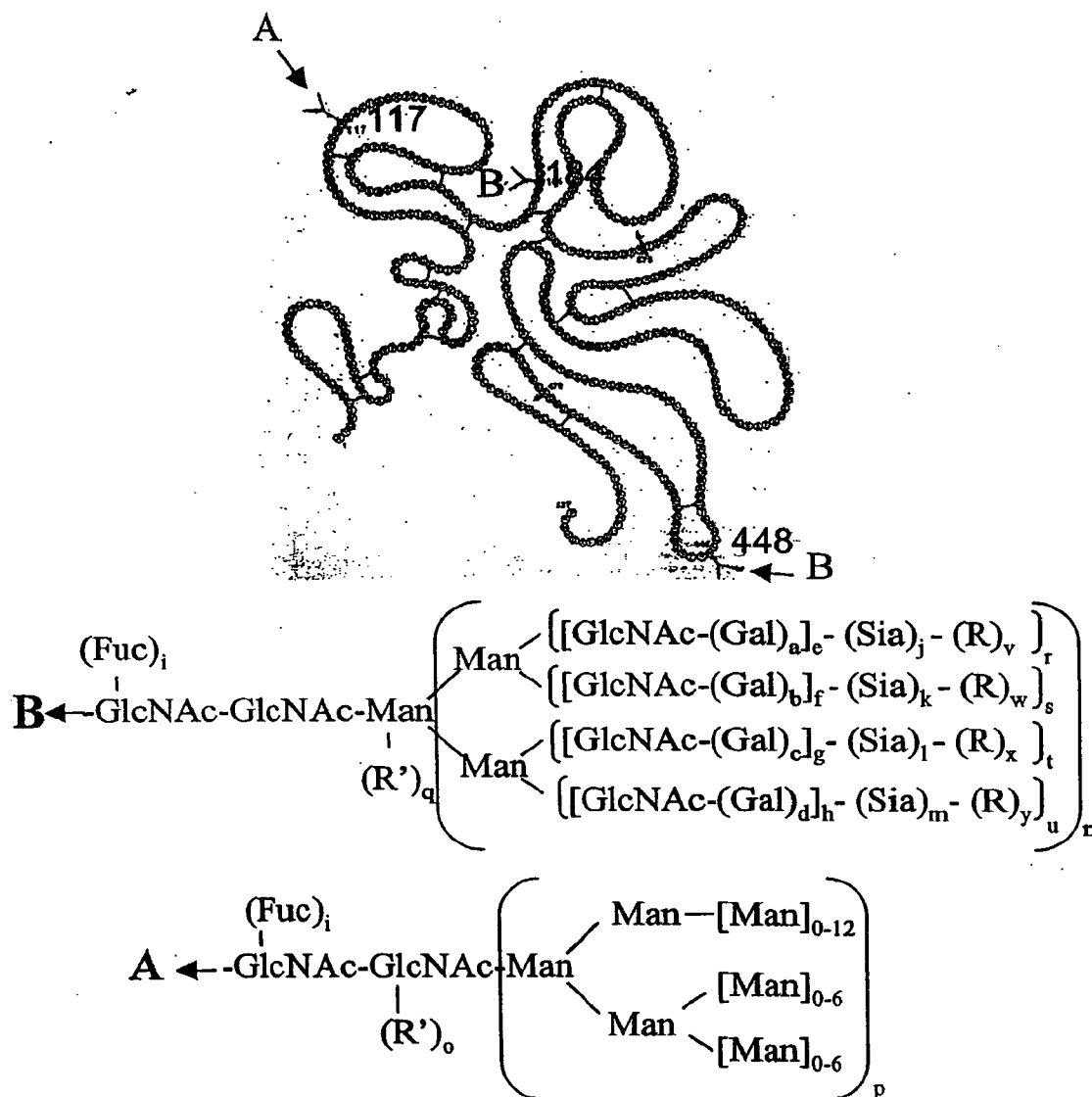


FIG. 38G

150/356



a-d, i, n-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 4.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 to 20.

R = polymer; R' = sugar, glycoconjugate.

FIG. 38H

151/356

NSO expressed tPA

A = B; a-m, r-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

n = 1; o, p, q, v-y = 0

- ↓
1. sialidase, alpha-galactosidase
  2. CMP-SA-levulinate, ST3Gal3,
  3. H<sub>4</sub>N<sub>2</sub>-PEG

A = B; a-m, r-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

n = 1; o, p, q = 0;

v-y (independently selected) = 1,

when j-m (independently selected) is 1;

R = PEG.

FIG. 38I

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed tPA

a-g, n, p = 1; h = 1 to 3;

j-m, i, (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

r-u (independently selected) = 0 to 1; q, o, v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. alpha and beta Mannosidases
  2. CMP-SA, ST3Gal3
  3. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal-PEG

a-g, n = 1; h = 1 to 3;

i, r-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1; o = 1;

q, p, v-y = 0; j-m (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

R' = Gal-PEG

FIG. 38J



152/356

Plant expressed tPA

A = B; a-d, f, h, j- m, s, u , v-y = 0;

e, g, i, q, r, t (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

n=1; R' = xylose

1. hexosaminidase,

2. alpha mannosidase and  
xylosidase

3. GlcNAc transferase, UDP-  
GlcNAc-PEG

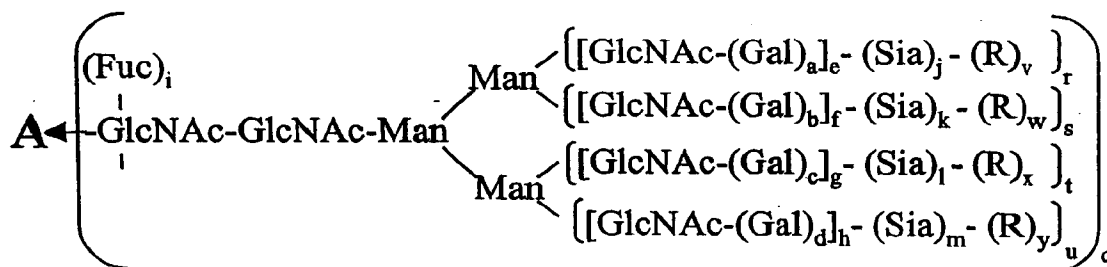
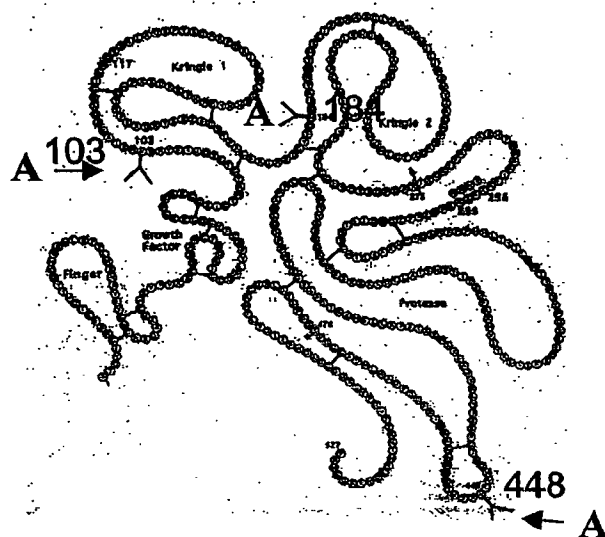
A = B; a-d, f, h, j-n, s, u , v-y = 0;

e, g, i, r, t (independently selected) = 0;

q = 1; R' = GlcNAc-PEG.

FIG. 38K

153/356



a-d, i, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 6.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 to 100.

v-y = 0; R = polymer.

FIG. 38L

154/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed TNK tPA  
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. Sialidase
  2. CMP-SA-PEG (16 mol eq),  
ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 1,  
when j-m (independently selected) is 1;  
R = PEG.

FIG. 38M

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed TNK tPA  
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. Sialidase
  2. CMP-SA-PEG (1.2 mol eq),  
ST3Gal3
  3. CMP-SA (16 mol eq), ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
R = PEG.

FIG. 38N

155/356

NSO expressed TNK tPA

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

e-h = 1; v-y = 0;

Sia (independently selected) = Sia or Gal.

- ↓
1. Sialidase and  $\alpha$ -galactosidase
  2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal
  3. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

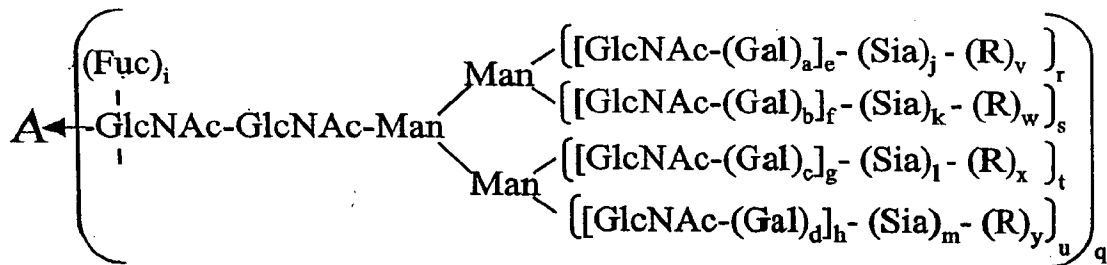
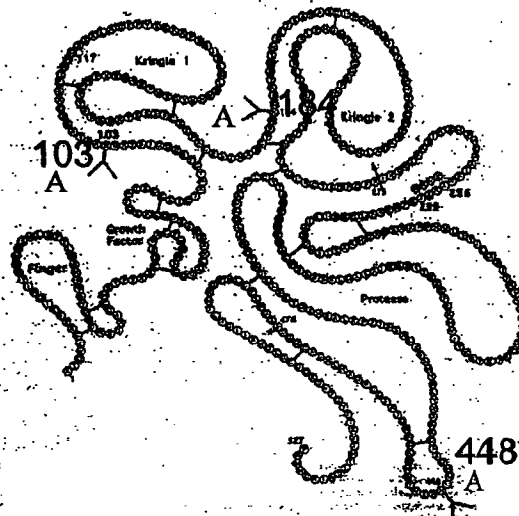
e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 1,

when j-m (independently selected) is 1;

R = PEG.

FIG. 380

156/356



a-d, i, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 6.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 to 100.

v-y = 0; R = polymer.

FIG. 38P

157/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed TNK tPA  
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. Sialidase
  2. CMP-SA-PEG (16 mol eq),  
ST3Gal3
  3. CMP-SA, ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
R = PEG.

FIG. 38Q

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed TNK tPA  
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. CMP-SA-levulinate, ST3Gal3,  
buffer, salt
  2. H<sub>4</sub>N<sub>2</sub>-PEG

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
R = PEG.

FIG. 38R

158/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed TNK tPA  
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

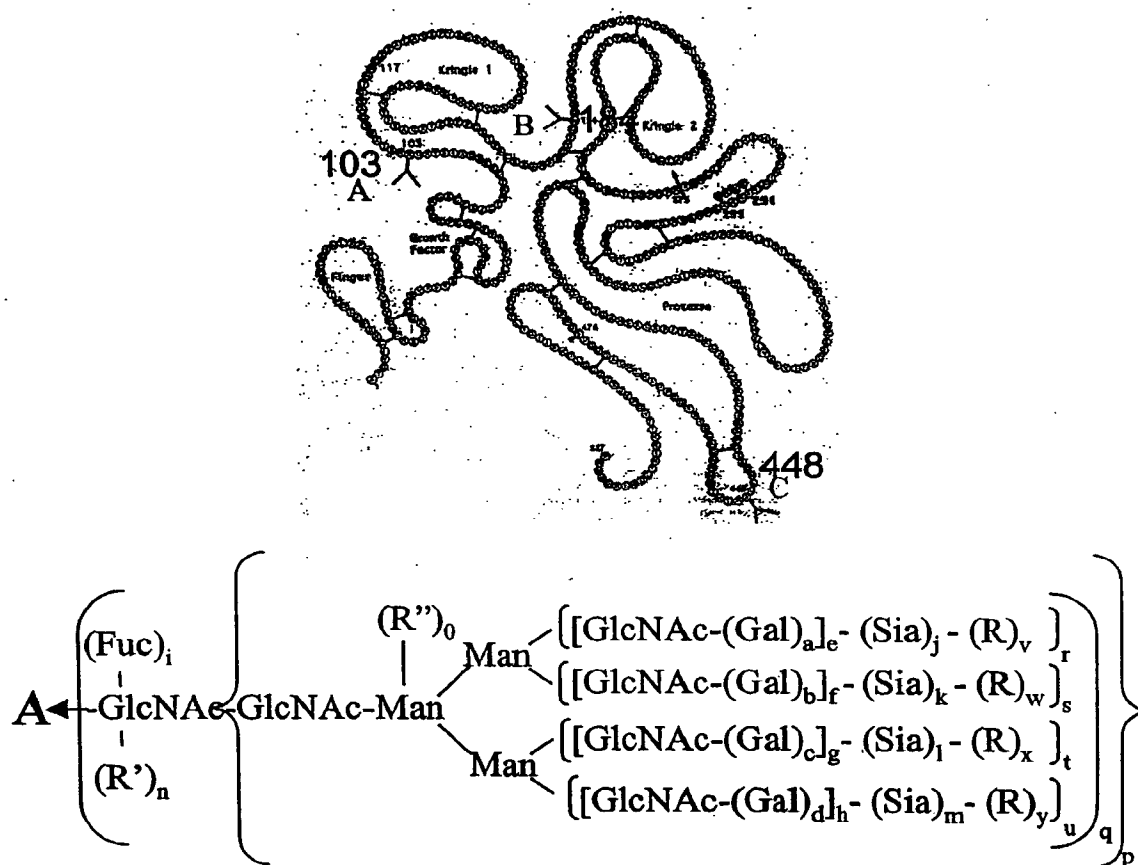


1. CMP-SA,  $\alpha$ 2,8-ST

a-d, i, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; j-m (independently selected) = 0-20;  
v-y (independently selected) = 0.

FIG. 38S

159/356



a-d, i, n-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 6.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 to 100.

R = modifying group, mannose, oligo-mannose;

R' = H, glycosyl residue, modifying group, glycoconjugate.

R'' = glycosyl residue.

FIG. 38T



160/356

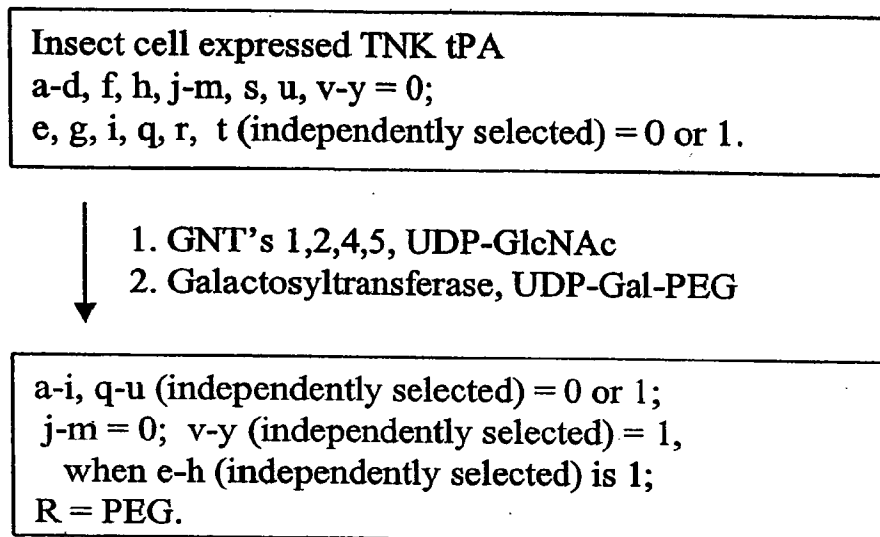


FIG. 38U

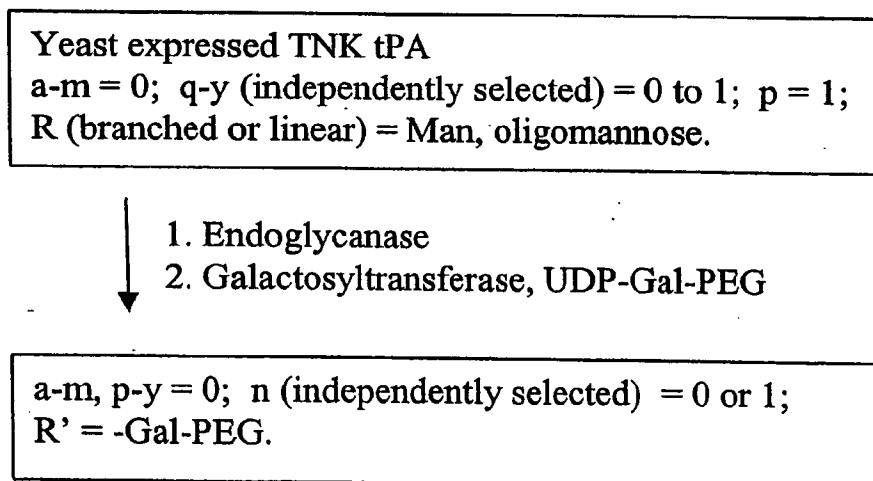


FIG. 38V

161/356

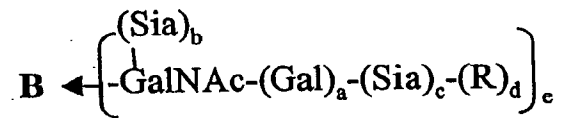
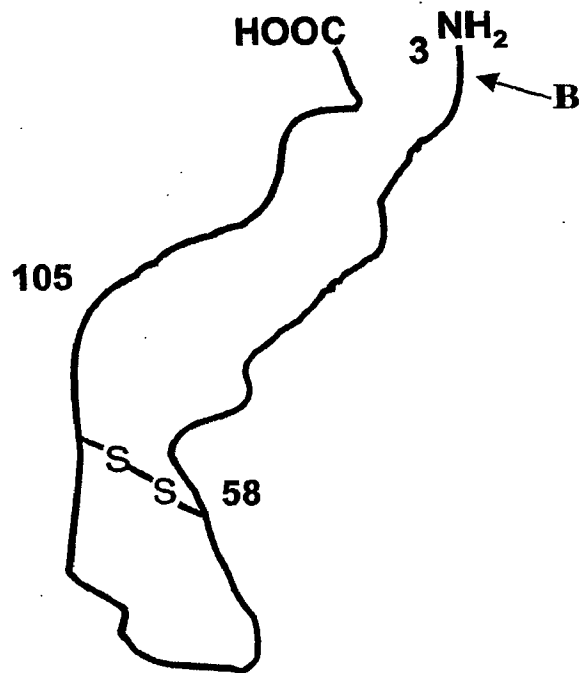
CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed TNK tPA  
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. CMP-SA-linker-Gal-UDP,  
ST3Gal3
  2. Galactosyltransferase, anti-TNF  
IG chimera produced in CHO.

a-m, r-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1; p, q = 1;  
n = 0; v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
R = linker-anti-TNF IG chimera protein.

FIG. 38W

162/356



a-c, e (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 d = 0;  
 R = modifying group, mannose, oligo-  
 mannose.

FIG. 39A

163/356

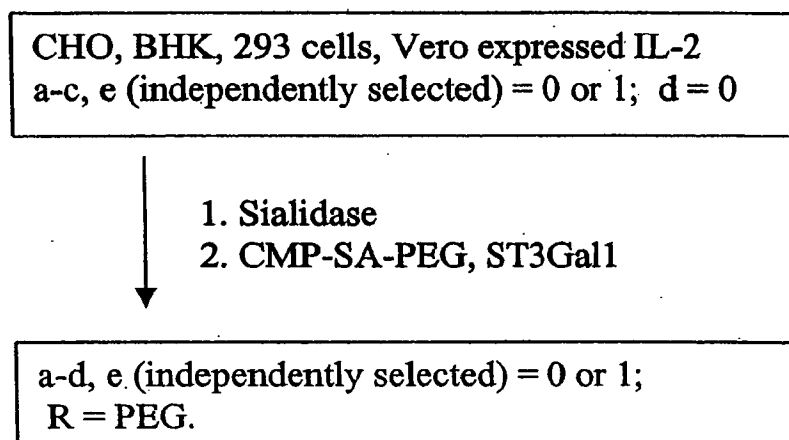


FIG. 39B

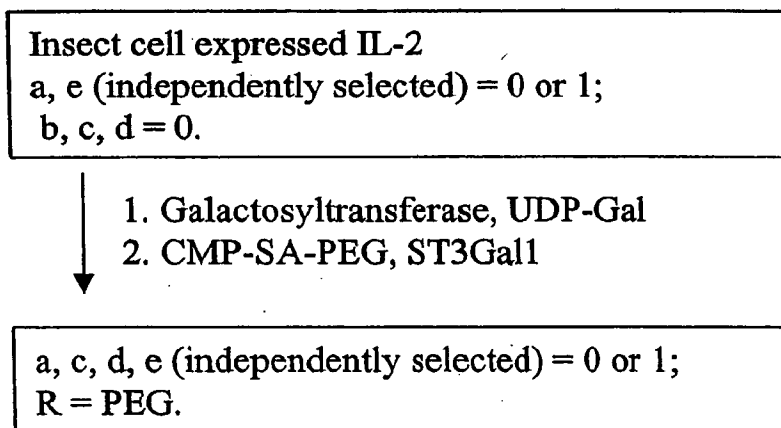


FIG. 39C

164/356

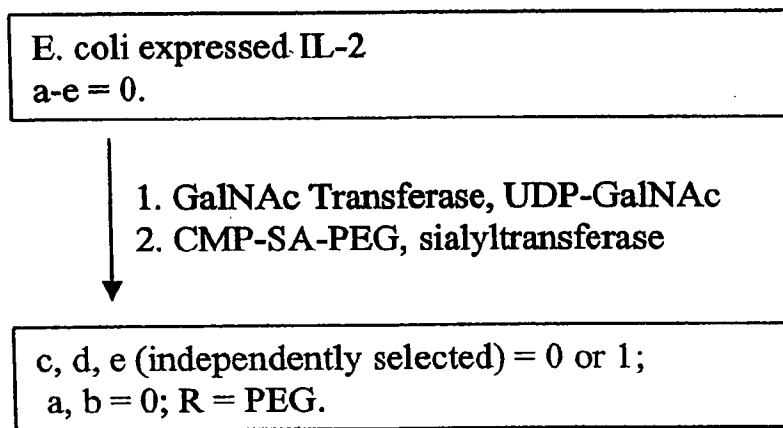


FIG. 39D

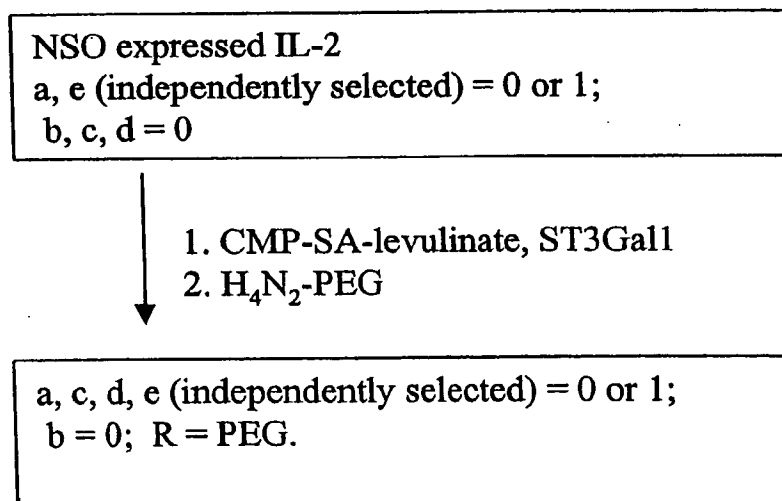


FIG. 39E

165/356

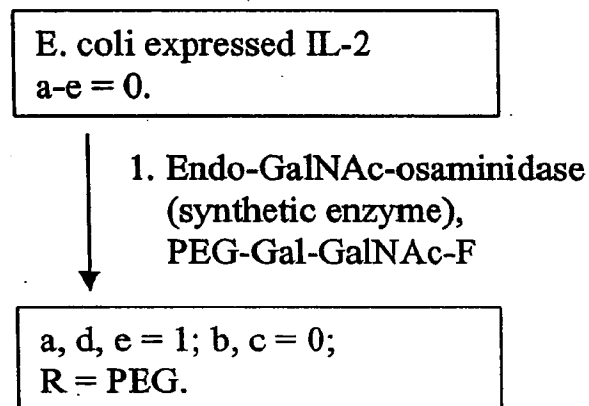


FIG. 39F

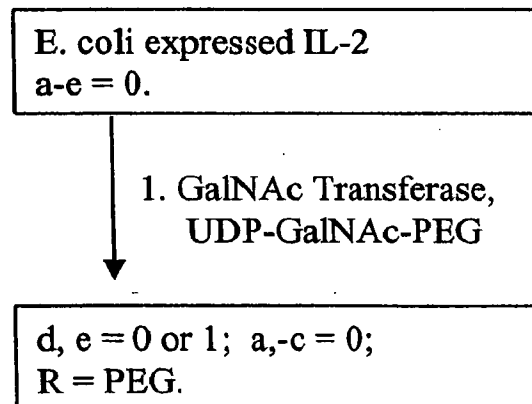
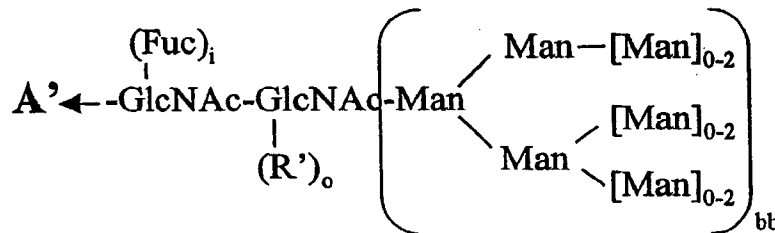
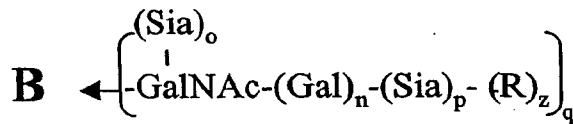
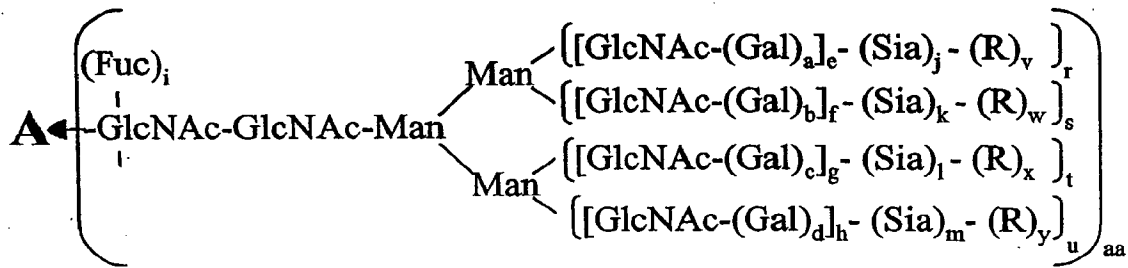


FIG. 39G

166/356

2 peptides  
 A and A' - N-linked sites  
 B - O-linked sites



Alternate structure  
 for some N-linked  
 structures of A.

a-d, i, n-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.  
 aa, bb (independently selected) = 0 or 1.  
 e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 6.  
 j-m (independently selected) = 0 to 20.  
 v-z = 0; R = polymer, glycoconjugate.

FIG. 40A

167/356

CHO, BHK, 293s cells, Vero, MDCK, HEKC expressed  
Factor VIII.

e-h = 1 to 4;

aa, bb, a-d, j-m, i, n-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

v-z = 0.

- ↓
1. Sialidase
  2. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

e-h = 1 to 4;

aa, bb, a-d, i, n, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

o, p, z = 0; j-m, v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

R = PEG.

FIG. 40B

CHO, BHK, 293S cells, Vero, MDCK, 293S, HEKC  
expressed Factor VIII.

e-h = 1 to 4;

aa, bb, a-d, j-m, i, n-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

v-z = 0.

- ↓
1. Sialidase
  2. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3
  3. ST3Gal1, CMP-SA

e-h = 1 to 4;

aa, bb, a-d, i, n, p-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

o, z = 0; j-m, v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

R = PEG.

FIG. 40C



168/356

CHO, BHK, 293s cells, Vero, MDCK, HEKC  
expressed Factor VIII.  
e-h = 1 to 4;  
aa, bb, a-d, j-m, i, n-u (independently selected)=0 or 1;  
v-z = 0.

↓ 1. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

e-h = 1 to 4;  
aa, bb, a-d, i, n-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
z = 0; j-m, v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
R = PEG.

FIG. 40D

CHO, BHK, 293S cells, Vero, MDCK, HEKC  
expressed Factor VIII.  
e-h = 1 to 4;  
aa, bb, a-d, j-m, i, n-u (independently selected) 0 or 1;  
v-z = 0.

↓ 1. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal1

e-h = 1 to 4;  
aa, bb, a-d, i, n-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
z = 0; j-m, v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
R = PEG.

FIG. 40E

169/356

CHO, BHK, 293S cells, Vero, MDCK, HEKC  
expressed Factor VIII.

e-h = 1 to 4;

aa, bb, a-d, j-m, i, n-u (independently selected)=0 or 1;

v-z = 0.

↓  
1. CMP-SA-PEG,  $\alpha$ 2,8-ST

e-h = 1 to 4;

aa, bb, a-d, i, n-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

z = 0; j-m (independently selected) = 0 to 2;

v-y (independently selected) = 1,

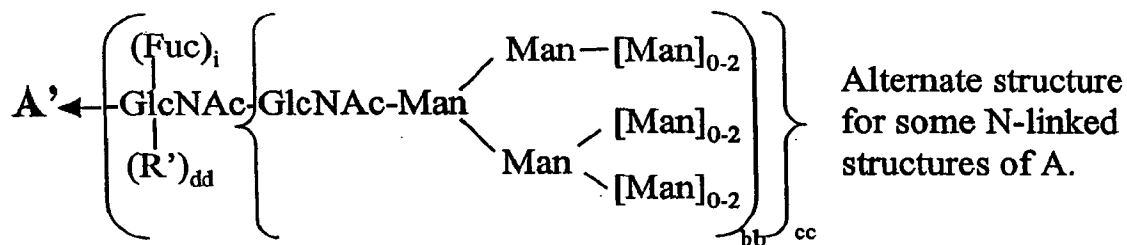
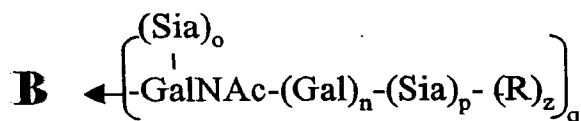
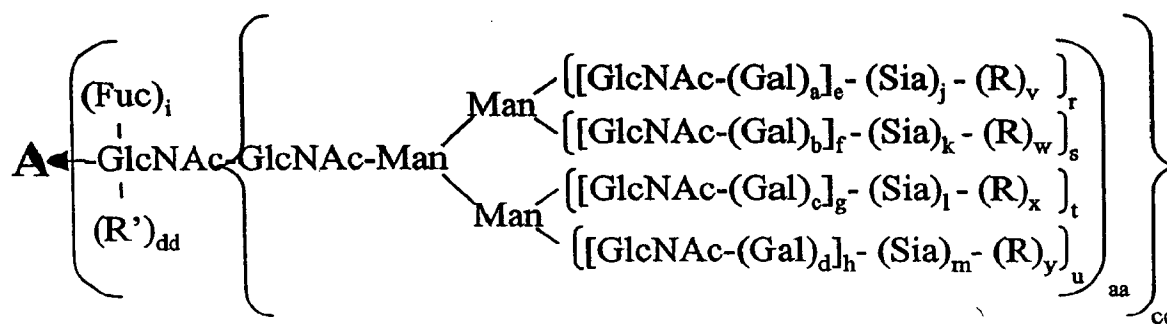
when j-m (independently selected) is 2;

R = PEG.

FIG. 40F

170/356

2 peptides

**A or A'** - N-linked sites**B** - O-linked sites

a-d, i, n-u, (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

aa, bb, cc, dd (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 6.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 to 20.

v-z = 0;

R = modifying group, mannose, oligo-mannose.

R' = H, glycosyl residue, modifying group, glycoconjugate.

FIG. 40G

171/356

CHO, BHK, 293S cells, Vero, MDCK, HEKC  
expressed Factor VIII.

e-h = 1 to 4;

aa, bb, cc, a-d, j-m, i, n-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

dd, v-z = 0.

↓ 1. CMP-SA-levulinate, ST3Gal3,  
2. H<sub>4</sub>N<sub>2</sub>-PEG

e-h = 1 to 4;

aa, bb, cc, a-d, i, n-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

dd, z = 0; j-m, v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

R = PEG.

FIG. 40H

CHO, BHK, 293S cells, Vero, MDCK, HEKC  
expressed Factor VIII.

e-h = 1 to 4;

aa, bb, cc, a-d, j-m, i, n-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

dd, v-z = 0.

↓ 1. endo-H  
2. galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal-PEG

e-h = 1 to 4;

aa, bb, dd, a-d, i, j-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

cc, v-z = 0; R' = -Gal-PEG.

FIG. 40I

172/356

CHO, BHK, 293S cells, Vero, MDCK, HEKC  
expressed Factor VIII.

e-h = 1 to 4;

aa, bb, cc, a-d, j-m, i, n-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

dd, v-z = 0.

- ↓
1. ST3Gal3, CMP-SA
  2. endo-H
  3. galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal-PEG

e-h = 1 to 4;

aa, bb, dd, a-d, i, j-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

cc, v-z = 0; R' = -Gal-PEG.

FIG. 40J

CHO, BHK, 293S cells, Vero, MDCK, HEKC  
expressed Factor VIII.

e-h = 1 to 4;

aa, bb, cc, a-d, j-m, i, n-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

dd, v-z = 0.

- ↓
1. mannosidases
  2. GNT 1 & 2, UDP-GlcNAc
  3. galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal-PEG

e-h = 1 to 4;

aa, a-d, i, j-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

bb, cc, dd, z = 0; R = PEG.

FIG. 40K

173/356

CHO, BHK, 293S cells, Vero, MDCK, HEKC  
expressed Factor VIII.

e-h = 1 to 4;

aa, bb, cc, a-d, j-m, i, n-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

dd, v-z = 0.

1. mannosidases

2. GNT-1, 2, 4 & 5; UDP-GlcNAc

↓ 3. galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal

4. ST3Gal3, CMP-SA

e-h = 1 to 4;

aa, bb, cc, a-d, i, j-q (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

dd, v-z = 0.

FIG. 40L

CHO, BHK, 293S cells, Vero, MDCK, HEKC  
expressed Factor VIII.

e-h = 1 to 4;

aa, bb, cc, a-d, j-m, i, n-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

dd, v-z = 0.

1. mannosidases

↓ 2. GNT-1, UDP-GlcNAc-PEG

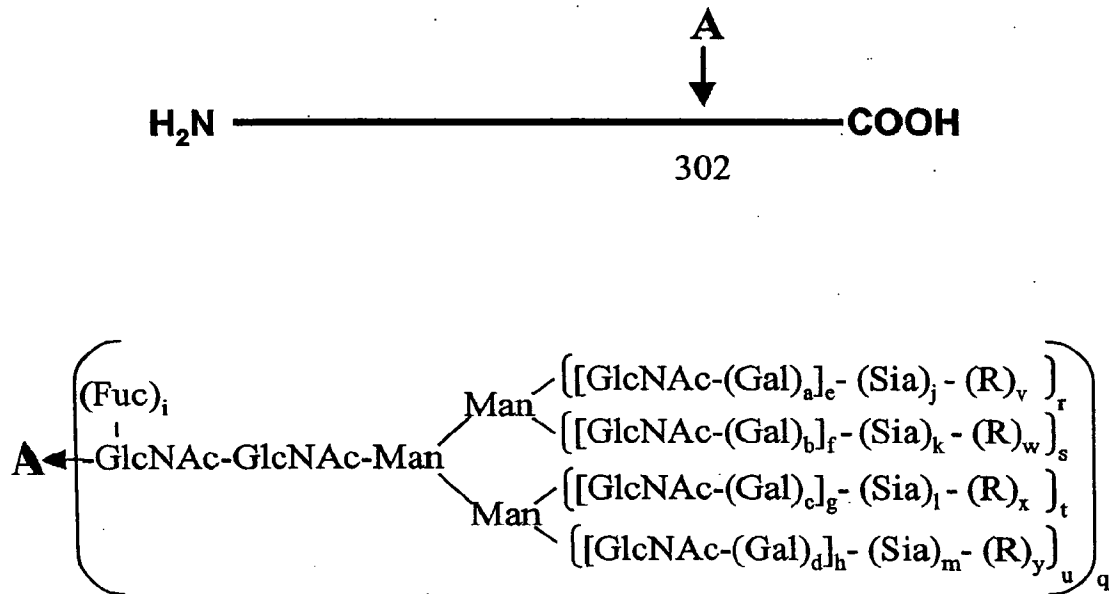
e-h = 0 to 4;

aa, a-d, i, j-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

bb, cc, dd, z = 0.

FIG. 40M

174/356



a-d, i, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.  
 e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 6.  
 j-m (independently selected) = 0 to 100.  
 v-y = 0; R = polymer.

FIG. 41A

175/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed Urokinase.  
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y = 0.



1. Sialidase
2. CMP-SA-PEG (16 mol eq),  
ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 1,  
when j-m (independently selected) is 1;  
R = PEG.

FIG. 41B

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed Urokinase.  
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y = 0.



1. Sialidase
2. CMP-SA-PEG (1.2 mol eq),  
ST3Gal3
3. CMP-SA (16 mol eq), ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
R = PEG.

FIG. 41C



176/356

NSO expressed Urokinase.  
 a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e-h = 1; v-y = 0;  
 Sia (independently selected) = Sia or Gal.

- ↓
1. Sialidase and  $\alpha$ -galactosidase
  2.  $\alpha$ -Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal
  - ↓ 3. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 1,  
 when j-m (independently selected) is 1;  
 R = PEG.

FIG. 41D

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed Urokinase.  
 a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. Sialidase
  2. CMP-SA-PEG (16 mol eq),  
ST3Gal3
  - ↓ 3. CMP-SA, ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 R = PEG.

FIG. 41E

177/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed Urokinase.  
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. CMP-SA-levulinate, ST3Gal3,  
buffer, salt
  2. H<sub>4</sub>N<sub>2</sub>-PEG

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
R = PEG.

FIG. 41F

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed Urokinase.  
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. CMP-SA,  $\alpha$ 2,8-ST

a-d, i, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1;  
j-m (independently selected) = 0-20;  
v-y (independently selected) = 0.

FIG. 41G

178/356

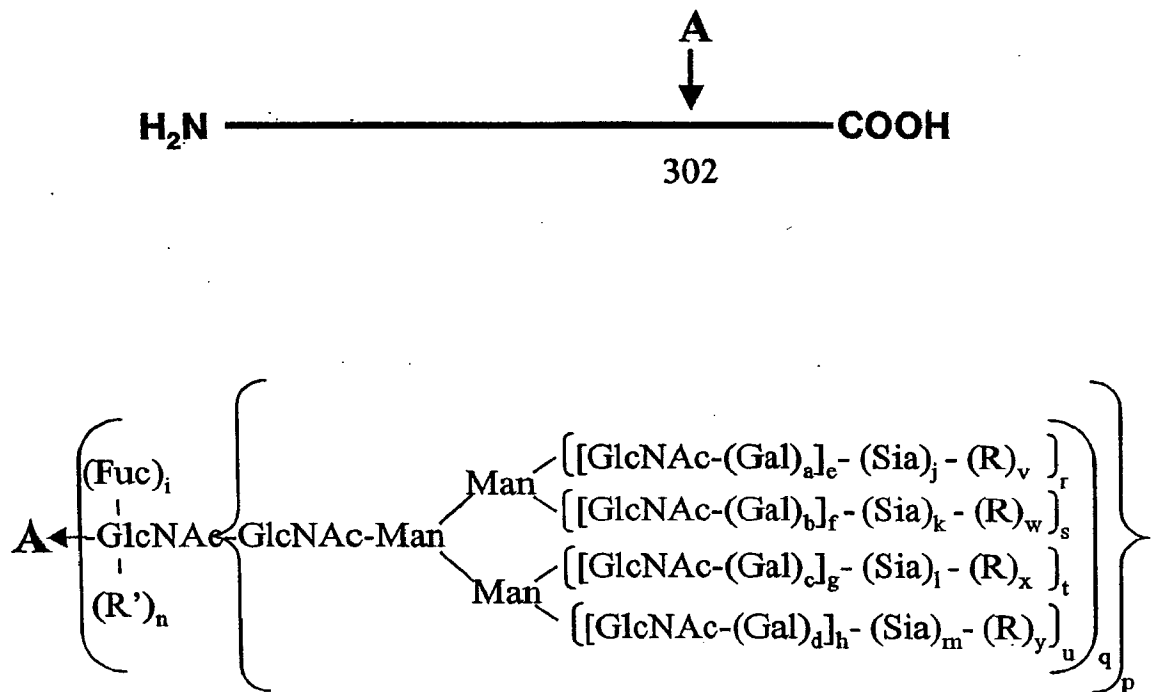


FIG. 41H

179/356

Insect cell expressed Urokinase.

a-d, f, h, j-n, s, u, v-y = 0;

e, g, i, q, r, t (independently selected) = 0 or 1.



1. GNT's 1,2,4,5, UDP-GlcNAc

2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal-PEG

a-i, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

j-n = 0; v-y (independently selected) = 1,

when e-h (independently selected) is 1;

R = PEG.

FIG. 41I

Yeast expressed Urokinase.

a-n = 0;

q-y (independently selected) = 0 to 1;

p = 1; R (branched or linear) = Man, oligomannose.



1. Endoglycanase

2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal

3. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

a-m, p-y = 0; n (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

R' = -Gal-Sia-PEG.

FIG. 41J

180/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed Urokinase.  
 a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e-h = 1; n, v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. CMP-SA-linker-SA-CMP, ST3Gal3
  2. ST3Gal1, desialylated Urokinase produced in CHO.
  - ↓ 3. CMP-SA, ST3Gal3, ST3Gal1

a-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 p = 1; n = 0;  
 v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 R = linker-Urokinase.

FIG. 41K

Isolated Urokinase.  
 a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e-h = 1; v-y = 0; n = 0;  
 Sia (independently selected) = Sia or SO<sub>4</sub>;  
 Gal (independently selected) = Gal or GalNAc;  
 GlcNAc (independently selected) = GlcNAc or GlcNAc-Fuc.

- ↓
1. sulfohydrolase
  2. CMP-SA-PEG, sialyltransferase

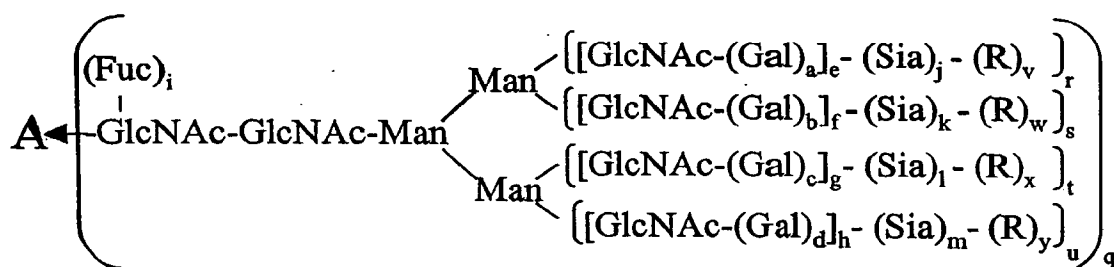
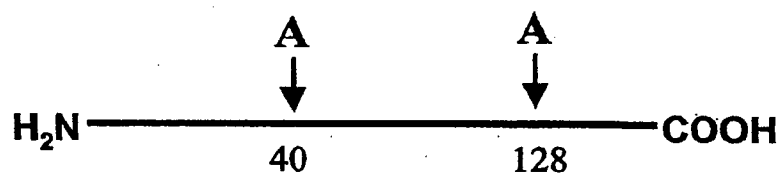
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 n = 0; e-h = 1; Sia = Sia;  
 Gal (independently selected) = Gal or GalNAc;  
 GlcNAc (independently selected) = GlcNAc or GlcNAc-Fuc.  
 v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 R = PEG.

FIG. 41L

181/356

**Isolated Urokinase.****a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;****e-h = 1; n = 0; v-y = 0;****Sia (independently selected) = Sia or SO<sub>4</sub>;****Gal (independently selected) = Gal or GalNAc;****GlcNAc (independently selected) = GlcNAc or GlcNAc-Fuc.****1. sulfohydrolase, hexosaminidase****2. UDP-Gal-PEG, galactosyltransferase****a-d, i, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;****e-h = 1; j-n = 0; Gal (independently selected) = Gal;****GlcNAc (independently selected) = GlcNAc or GlcNAc-Fuc;****v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1; R = PEG.****FIG. 41M**

182/356



a-d, i, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 6.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 to 100.

v-y = 0; R = polymer, glycoconjugate.

FIG. 42A

183/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed DNase I.  
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. Sialidase
  2. CMP-SA-PEG (16 mol eq),  
ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1;  
v-y (independently selected) = 1,  
when j-m (independently selected) is 1;  
R = PEG.

FIG. 42B

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed DNase I.  
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. Sialidase
  2. CMP-SA-PEG (1.2 mol eq), ST3Gal3
  3. CMP-SA (16 mol eq), ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
R = PEG.

FIG. 42C



184/356

NSO expressed DNase I.

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

e-h = 1; v-y = 0;

Sia (independently selected) = Sia or Gal.

- ↓
1. Sialidase and  $\alpha$ -galactosidase
  2.  $\alpha$ -Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal
  3. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 1,

when j-m (independently selected) is 1;

R = PEG.

FIG. 42D

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed DNase I.

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. Sialidase
  2. CMP-SA-PEG (16 mol eq), ST3Gal3
  3. CMP-SA, ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

R = PEG.

FIG. 42E

185/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed DNase I.  
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓  
1. CMP-SA-levulinate, ST3Gal3,  
buffer, salt  
2. H<sub>4</sub>N<sub>2</sub>-PEG

a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
R = PEG.

FIG. 42F

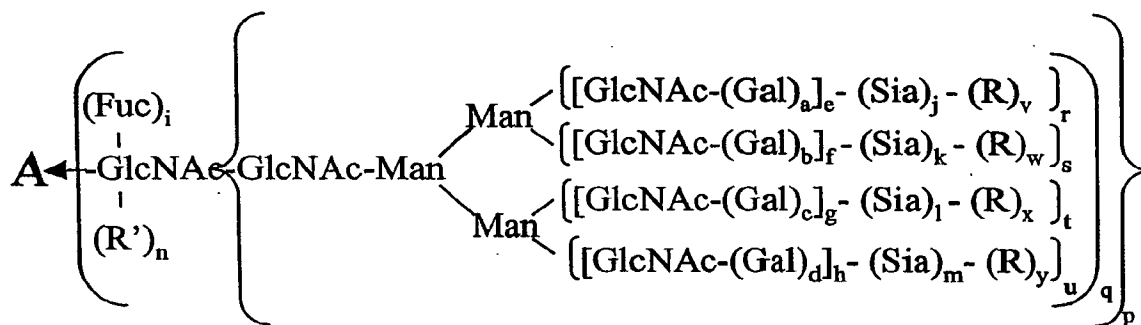
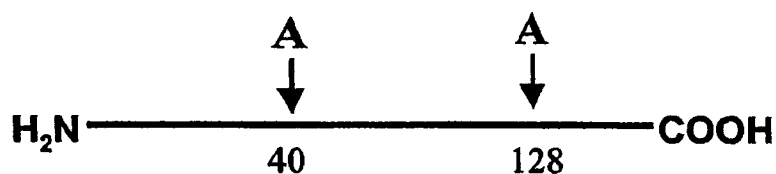
CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed DNase I.  
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; v-y = 0.

- ↓  
1. CMP-SA,  $\alpha$ 2,8-ST

a-d, i, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1;  
j-m (independently selected) = 0-20;  
v-y (independently selected) = 0.

FIG. 42G

186/356



a-d, i, n, p-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 6.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 to 100.

$$v - y = 0;$$

**R = modifying group, mannose, oligo-mannose;**

**R' = H, glycosyl residue, modifying group, glycoconjugate.**

FIG. 42H

187/356

Insect cell expressed DNase I.

a-d, f, h, j-n, s, u, v-y' = 0;

e, g, i, q, r, t (independently selected) = 0 or 1.



1. GNT's 1,2,4,5, UDP-GlcNAc

2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal-PEG

a-i, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1; j-n = 0;

v-y (independently selected) = 1,

when e-h (independently selected) is 1;

R = PEG.

FIG. 42I

Yeast expressed DNase I.

a-n = 0;

q-y (independently selected) = 0 to 1;

p = 1; R (branched or linear) = Man, oligomannose.



1. Endoglycanase

2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal

3. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

a-n, p-y = 0; n (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

R' = -Gal-Sia-PEG.

FIG. 42J

188/356

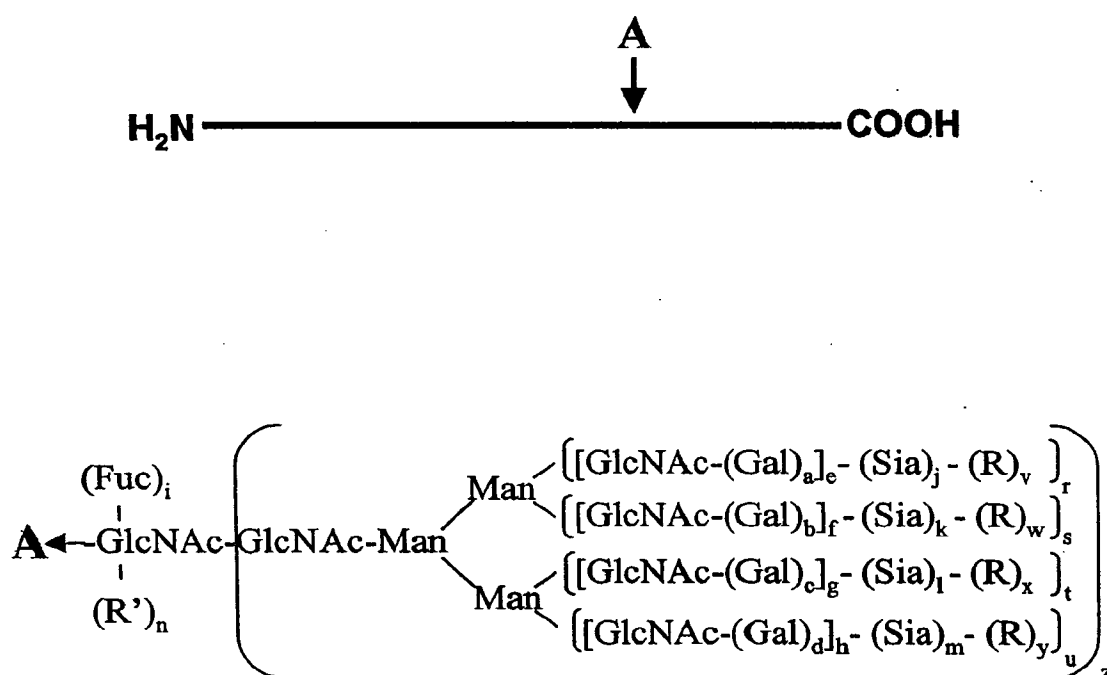
CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed DNase I.  
a-d, i-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e-h = 1; n, v-y = 0.

- ↓
1. CMP-SA-linker-SA-CMP, ST3Gal3
  2. ST3Gal1, desialylated alpha-1-Proteinase inhibitor.
  3. CMP-SA, ST3Gal3, ST3Gal1

a-m, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
p = 1; n = 0;  
v-y (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
R = linker- alpha-1-Proteinase inhibitor.

FIG. 42K

189/356



a-d, i, r-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 4.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

n, v-y = 0; z = 0 or 1;

R = modifying group, mannose, oligo-mannose;

R' = H, glycosyl residue, modifying group,  
glycoconjugate.

FIG. 43A

190/356

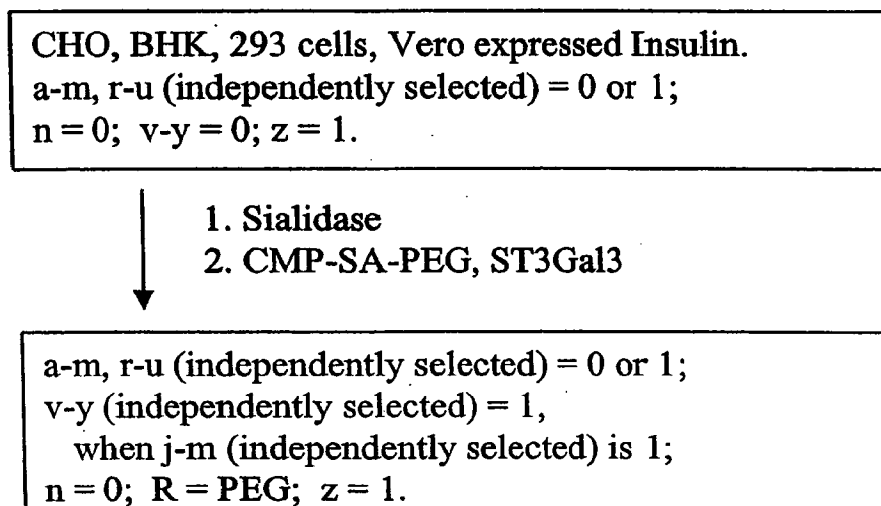


FIG. 43B

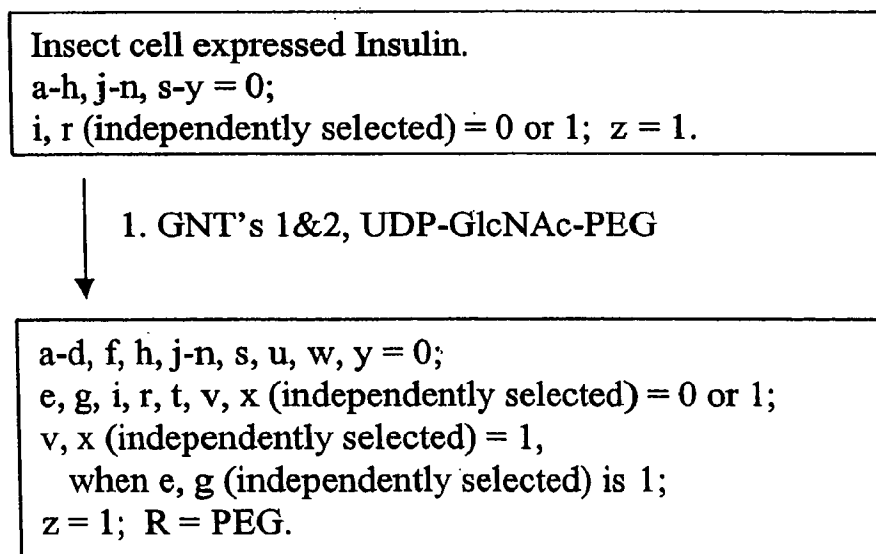


FIG. 43C

191/356

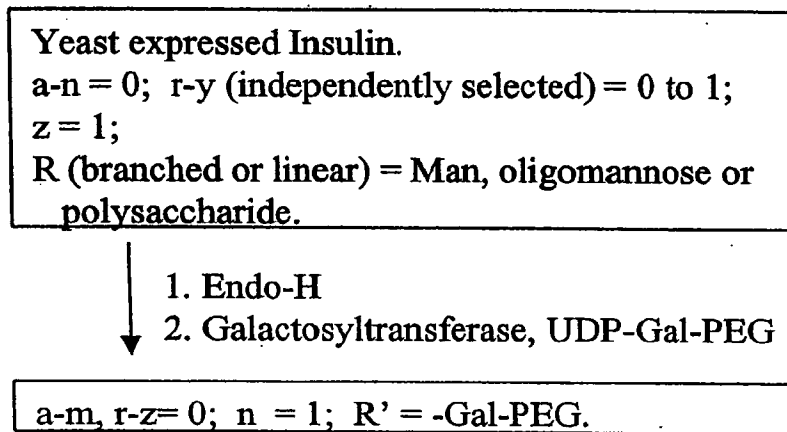
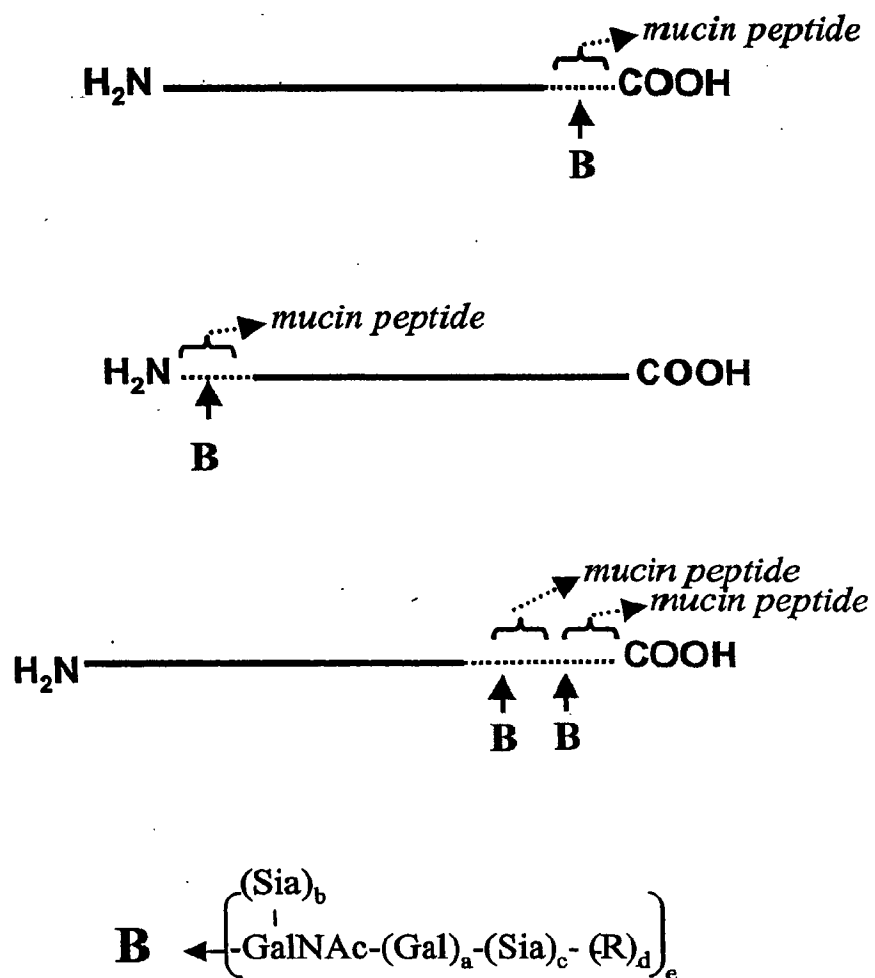


FIG. 43D



192/356



a-c, e (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 d = 0; R = polymer

FIG. 43E

193/356

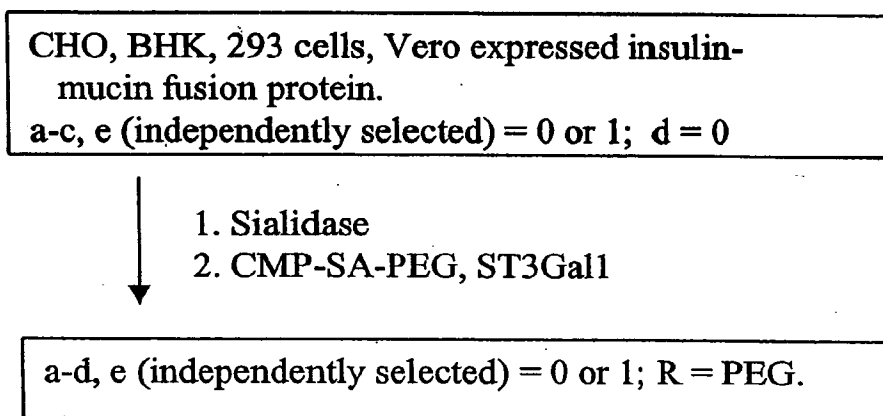


FIG. 43F

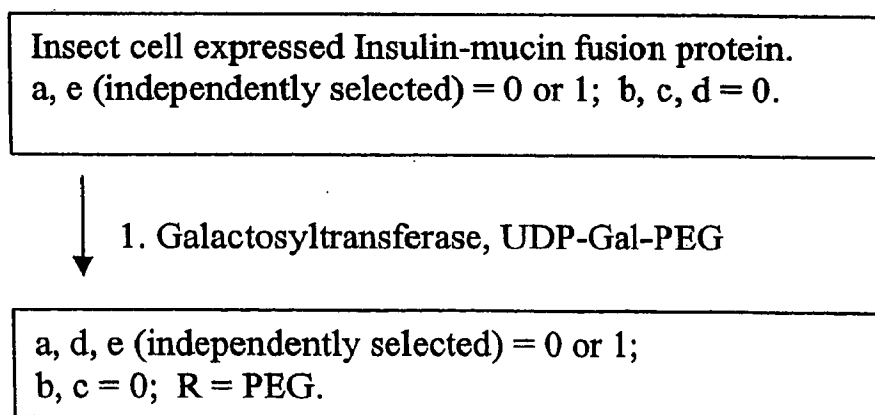


FIG. 43G

194/356

E. coli expressed Insulin-mucin fusion protein.  
a-e = 0.

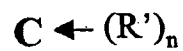
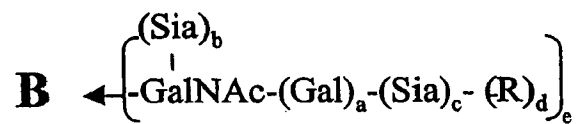
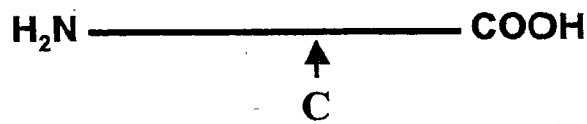
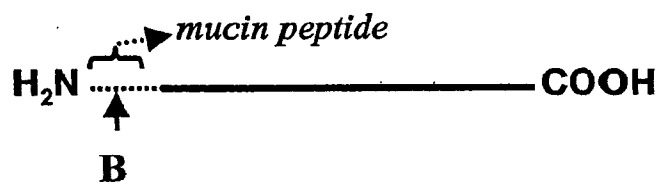
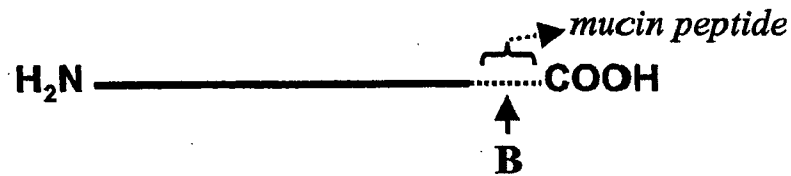


1. GalNAc Transferase, UDP-GalNAc
2. CMP-SA-PEG, sialyltransferase

c, d, e (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
a, b = 0; R = PEG.

FIG. 43H

195/356



a-c, e (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 d = 0; R = modifying group, mannose,  
 oligo-mannose.

FIG. 43I

196/356

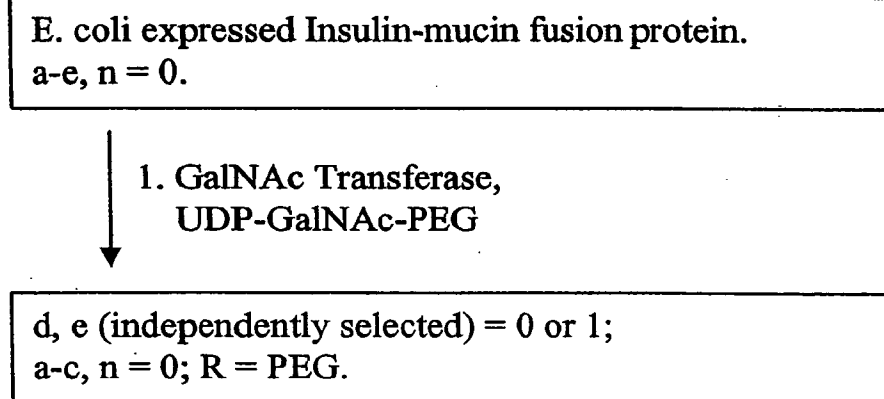


FIG. 43J

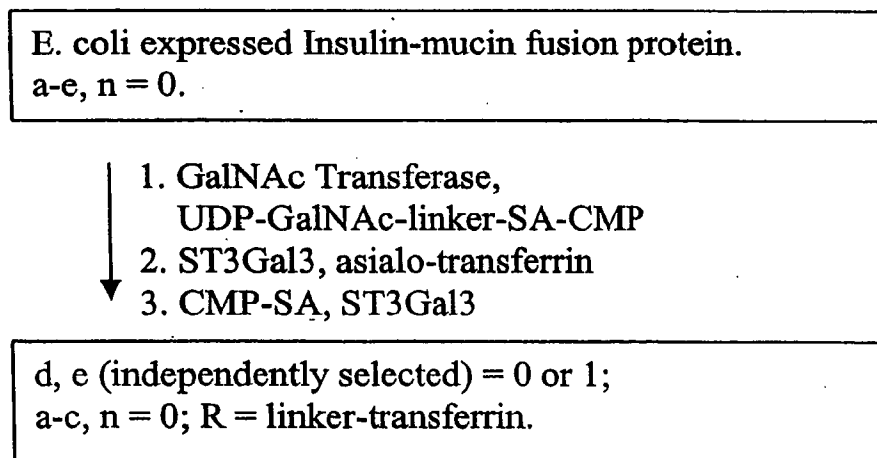


FIG. 43K

197/356

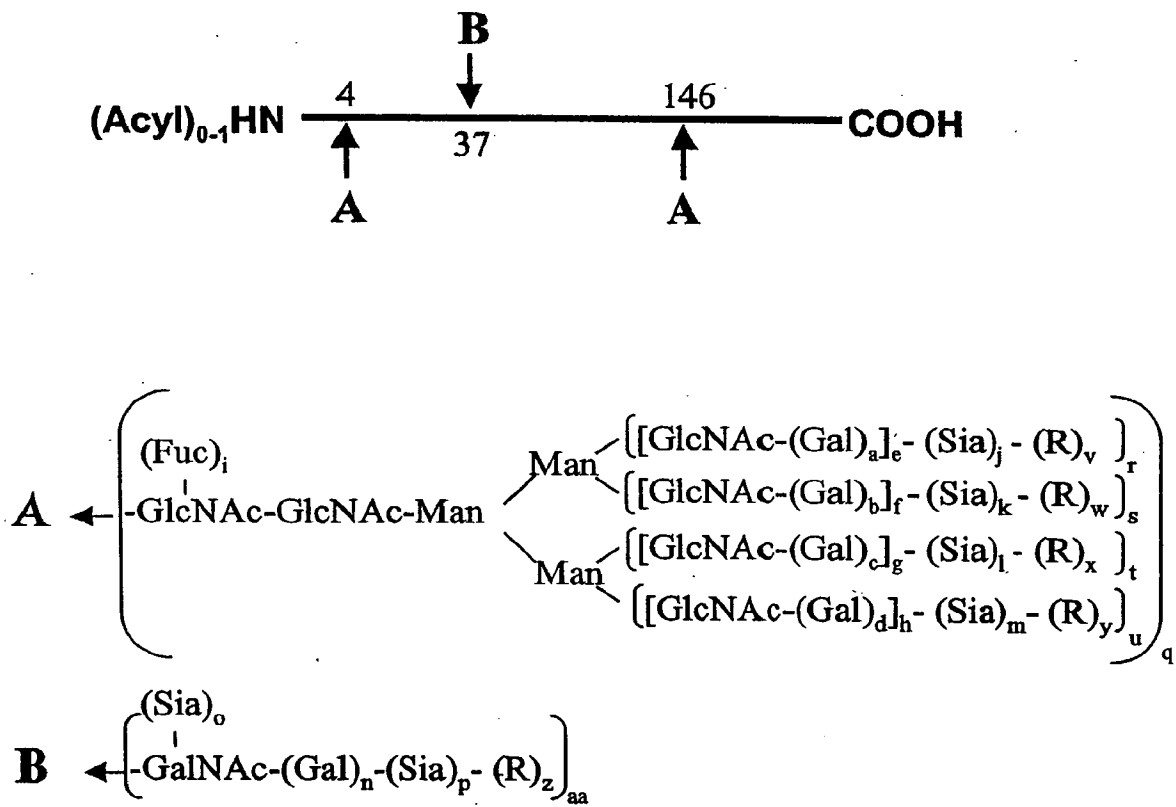
E. coli expressed Insulin (N)—no mucin peptide.  
a-e, n = 0.

- ↓
1. NHS-CO-linker-SA-CMP
  2. ST3Gal3, asialo-transferrin
  3. CMP-SA, ST3Gal3

a-e = 0; n = 1;  
R' = linker-transferrin.

FIG. 43L

198/356



a-d, i, n-u, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1.  
 e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 6.  
 j-m (independently selected) = 0 to 100.  
 v-y = 0; R = polymer, glycoconjugate.

FIG. 44A

199/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed M-antigen.  
 a-d, i-m, o-u, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 n, e-h = 1; v-z = 0.

- ↓
1. Sialidase
  2. CMP-SA-linker-lipid-A,  
ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, q-u, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 o, p, z = 0; n, e-h = 1;  
 v-y (independently selected) = 1,  
 when j-m (independently selected) is 1;  
 R = linker-lipid-A.

FIG. 44B

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed M-antigen.  
 a-d, i-m, o-u, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 n, e-h = 1; v-z = 0.

- ↓
1. sialidase
  2. CMP-SA-linker-tetanus toxin, ST3Gal1
  3. CMP-SA, ST3Gal3

a-d, i-m, p-u, z, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 o, v-y = 0; n, e-h = 1; R = tetanus toxin.

FIG. 44C



200/356

NSO expressed M-antigen.

a-d, i-n, o-u, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

e-h = 1; v-z = 0;

Sia (independently selected) = Sia or Gal.

- ↓
1.  $\alpha$ -galactosidase
  2. CMP-SA, ST3Gal3
  2. CMP-SA-KLH, ST3Gal1

a-d, i-n, p-u, z, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

e-h = 1; o, v-y = 0;

z = 1, when p = 1;

R = KLH.

FIG. 44D

Yeast expressed M-antigen.

a-p, z = 0; q-y, aa (independently selected) = 0 to 1;

R (branched or linear) = Man, oligomannose;

GalNAc = Man.

- ↓
1.  $\alpha$ 1,2-mannosidase
  2. GNT 1,
- UDP-GlcNAc-linker-diphtheria toxin.

e, q, l, m, r, t, u, v, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

a-d, f-h, j, k, n-p, s, w-z = 0;

Sia = Man; R = linker-diphtheria toxin.

FIG. 44E

201/356

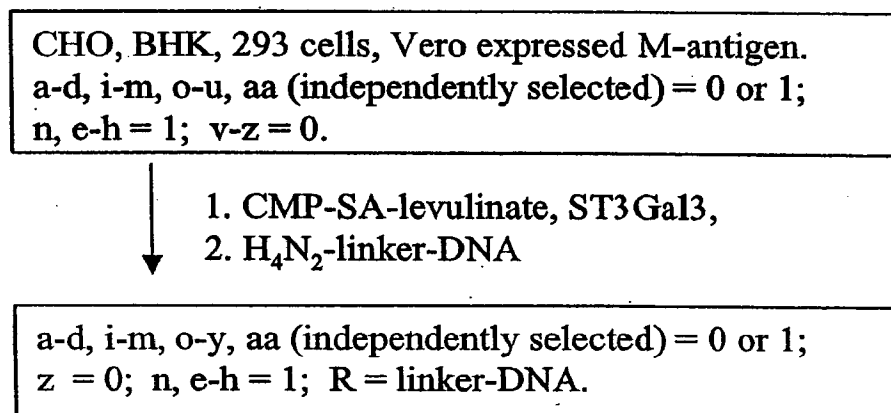


FIG. 44F

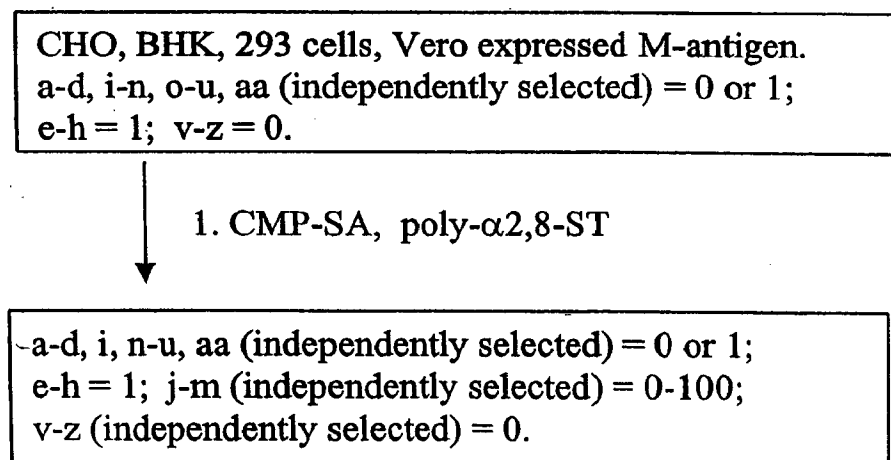
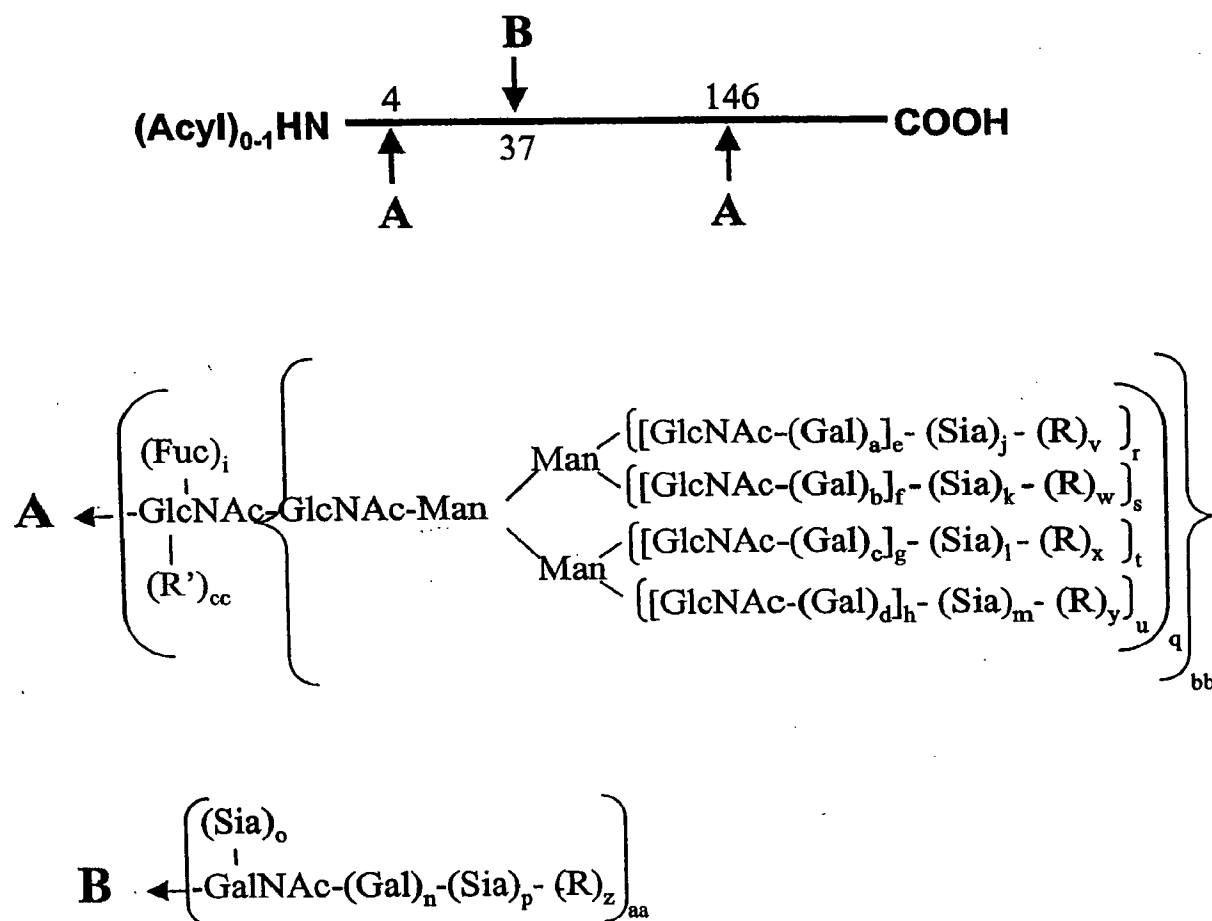


FIG. 44G

202/356



a-d, i, n, q-u, aa, bb, (independently selected) = 0 or 1.  
e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 6.  
j-p (independently selected) = 0 to 100.  
Cc, v-y = 0;  
R = modifying group, mannose, oligo-mannose.  
R' = H, glycosyl residue, modifying group,  
glycoconjugate.

FIG. 44H

203/356

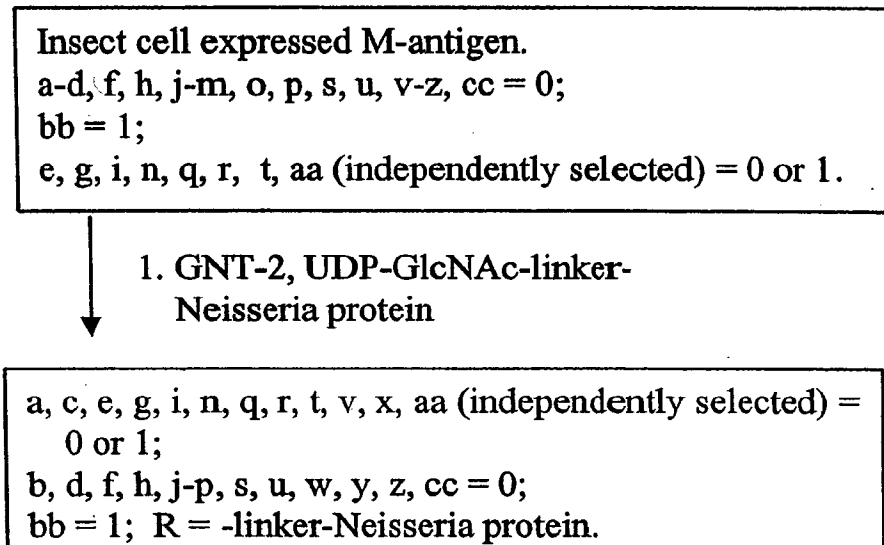


FIG. 44I

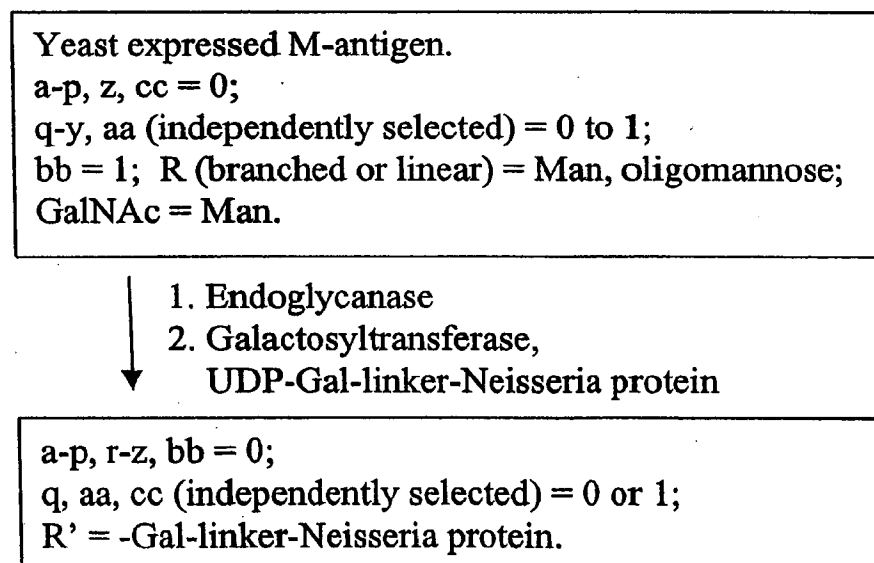


FIG. 44J

204/356

Yeast expressed M-antigen.

a-p, z, cc = 0;

q-y, aa (independently selected) = 0 to 1; bb = 1;

R (branched or linear) = Man, oligomannose;

GalNAc = Man.

1. mannosidases

2. GNT 1 & 2, UDP-GlcNAc

3. UDP-Gal, Galactosyltransferase,

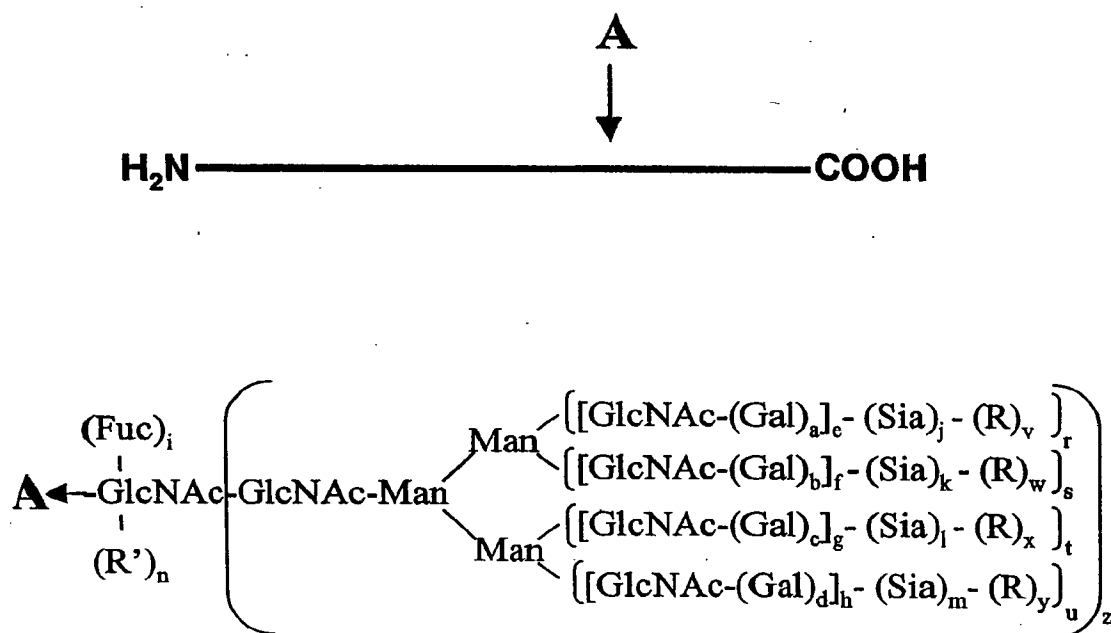
4. CMP-SA, sialyltransferase

a, c, e, g, j, l, q, r, t, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

b, d, f, h, k, m-p, s, u-z, cc = 0; bb = 1.

FIG. 44K

205/356



a-d, i, r-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 4.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

n, v-y = 0; z = 0 or 1;

R = modifying group, mannose, oligo-mannose;

R' = H, glycosyl residue, modifying group,  
glycoconjugate.

FIG. 45A

206/356

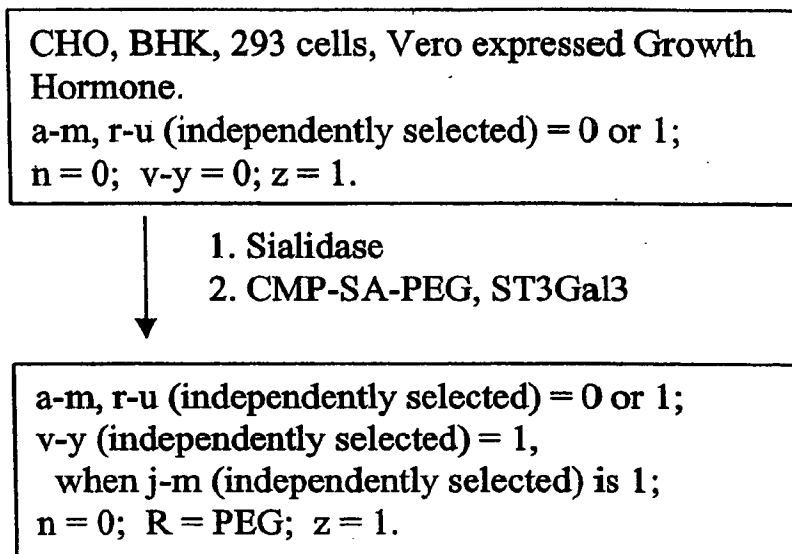


FIG. 45B

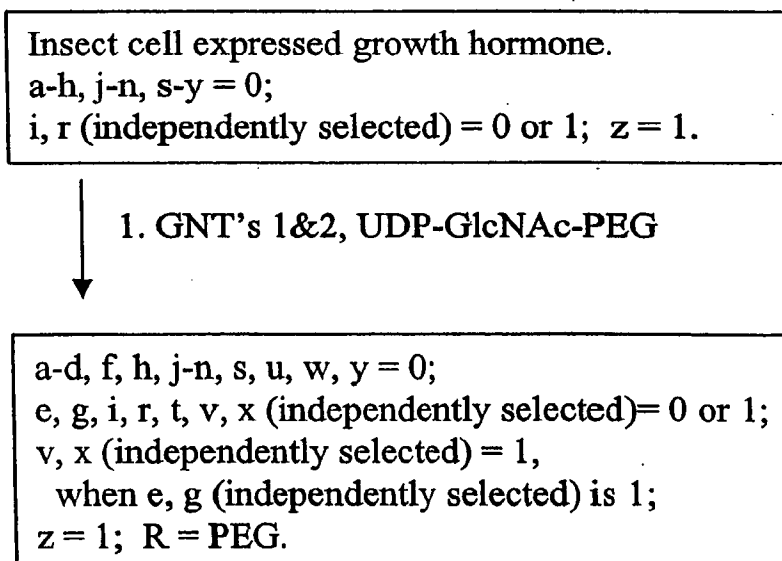


FIG. 45C

207/356

Yeast expressed growth hormone.  
a-n = 0; r-y (independently selected) = 0 to 1;  
z = 1;  
R (branched or linear) = Man, oligomannose or  
polysaccharide.

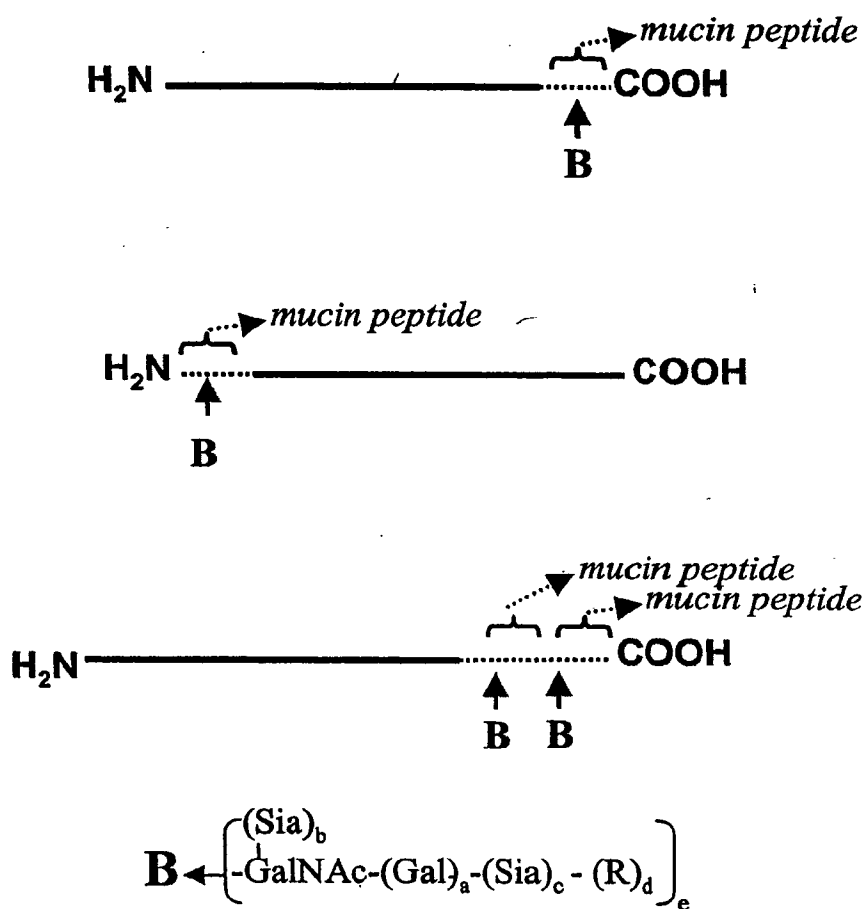
- ↓
1. Endo-H
  2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal-PEG

a-m, r-z = 0; n = 1; R' = -Gal-PEG.

FIG. 45D



208/356



a-c, e (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
d = 0;  
R = modifying group, mannose, oligo-  
mannose.

FIG. 45E

209/356

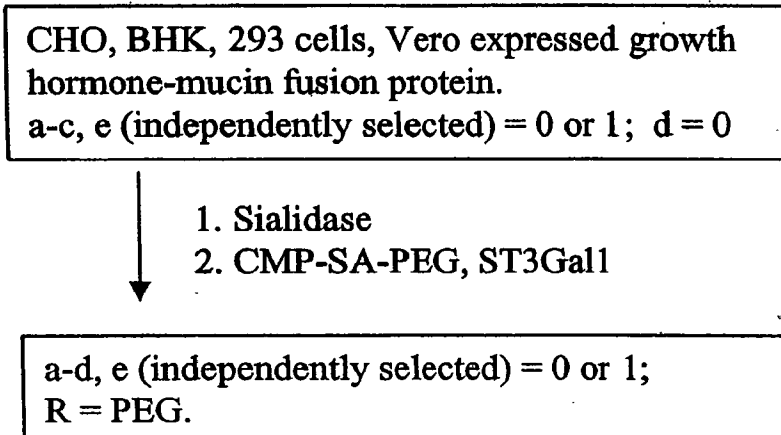


FIG. 45F

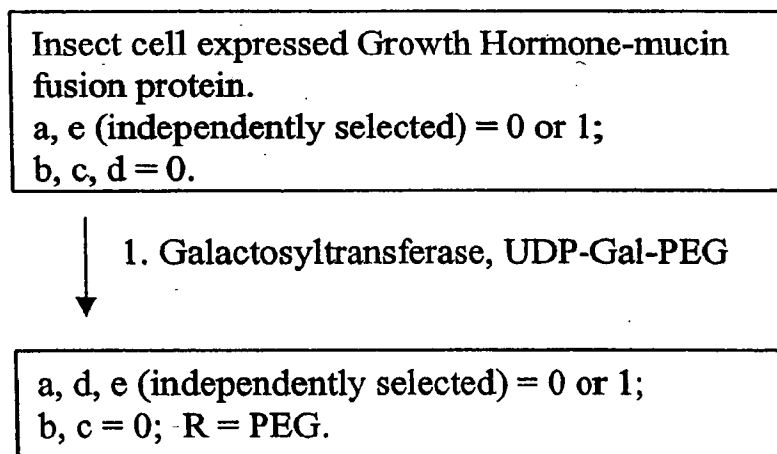


FIG. 45G

210/356

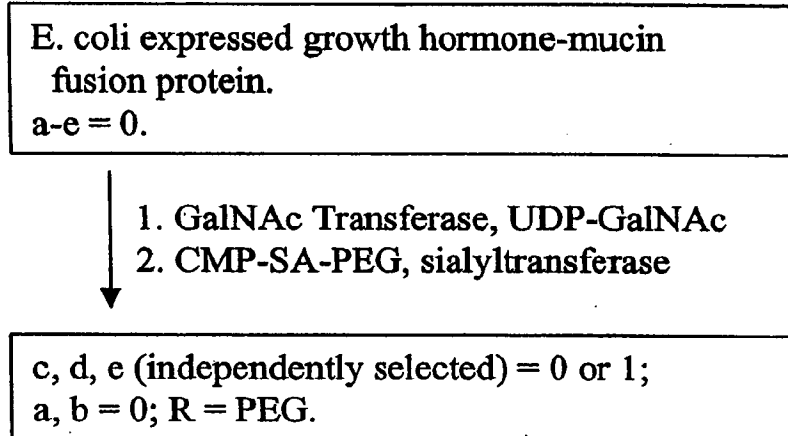


FIG. 45H

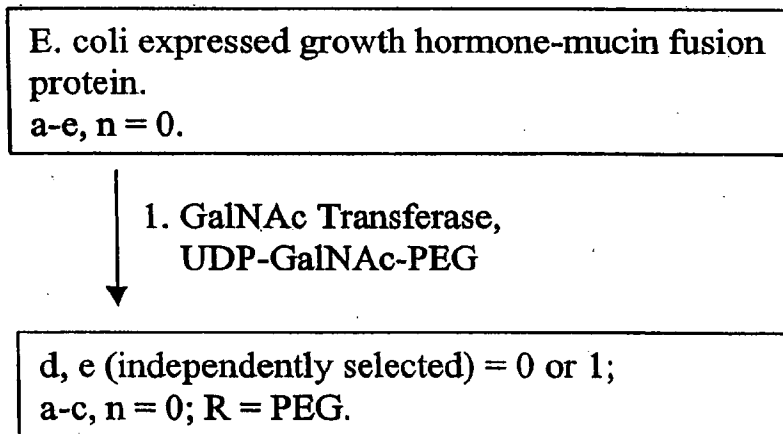


FIG. 45I

211/356

E. coli expressed growth hormone-mucin fusion protein.  
a-e, n = 0.

- ↓
1. GalNAc Transferase,  
UDP-GalNAc-linker-SA-CMP
  2. ST3Gal3, asialo-transferrin
  - ↓ 3. CMP-SA, ST3Gal3

d, e (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
a-c, n = 0; R = linker-transferrin.

FIG. 45J

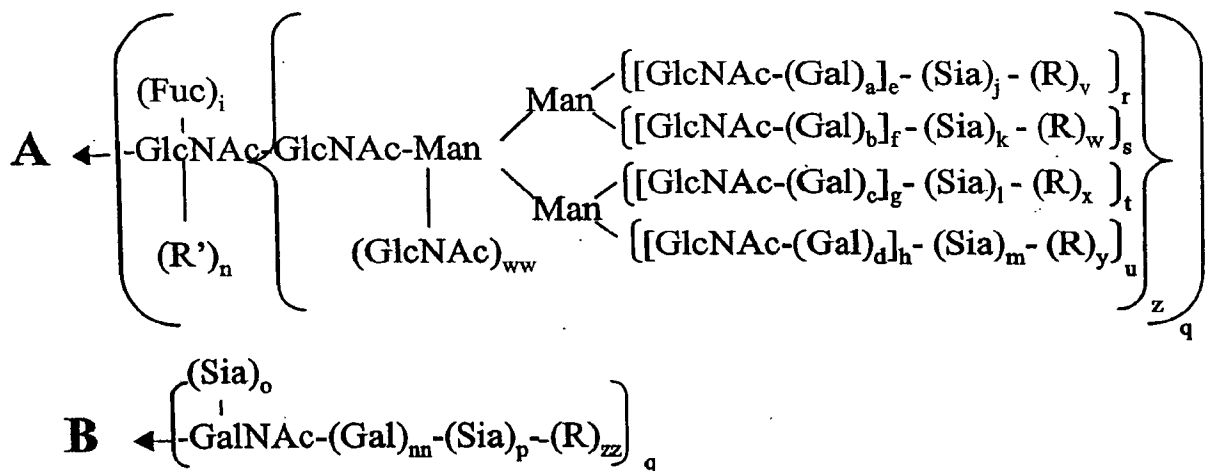
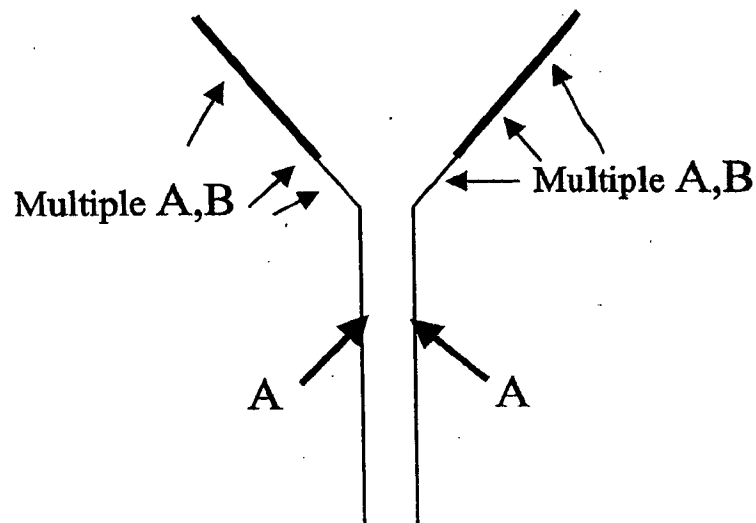
E. coli expressed growth hormone  
(N)—no mucin peptide.  
a-e, n = 0.

- ↓
1. NHS-CO-linker-SA-CMP
  2. ST3Gal3, asialo-transferrin
  - ↓ 3. CMP-SA, ST3Gal3

a-e = 0; n = 1; R' = linker-transferrin.

FIG. 45K

212/356



a-d, i-m, q-u, w, z, nn, ww, zz (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 4.

n, v-y = 0;

R = modifying group, mannose, oligo-mannose;

R' = H, glycosyl residue, modifying group, glycoconjugate.

FIG. 46A

213/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero or transgenic animals  
expressed TNF Receptor IgG Fusion.

a-m, o-u, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
n = 1; v-z = 0.

- ↓
1. CMP-SA, ST3Gal1
  2. galactosyltransferase, UPD-Gal
  3. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

a-m, o-u, v-y, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
n = 1; z = 0; R = PEG.

FIG. 46B

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed  
TNF Receptor IgG Fusion.

a-m, o-u, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
n = 1; v-z = 0.

- ↓
1. sialidase
  2. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal1

a-i, p-u, z, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
n = 1; o, j-m, v-y = 0; R = PEG.

FIG. 46C

214/356

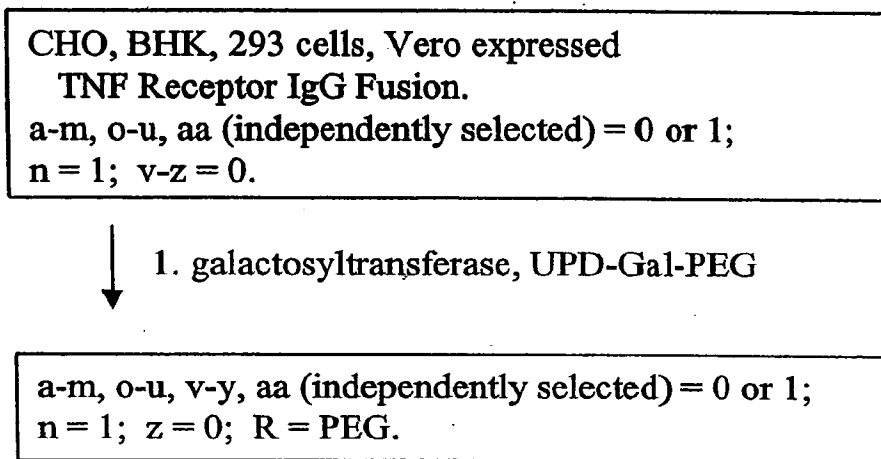


FIG. 46D

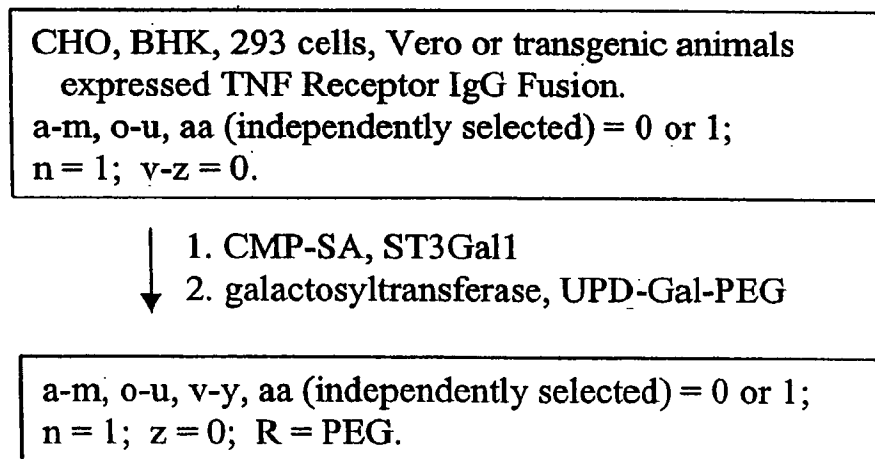


FIG. 46E

215/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero or transgenic animals  
expressed TNF Receptor IgG Fusion.

a-m, o-u, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
n = 1; v-z = 0.

↓  
1. CMP-SA-levulinate, ST3Gal1  
2. H<sub>4</sub>N<sub>2</sub>-PEG

a-m, o-u, v-y, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
n = 1; z = 0; R = PEG.

FIG. 46F

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed  
TNF Receptor IgG Fusion.

a-m, o-u, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
n = 1; v-z = 0.

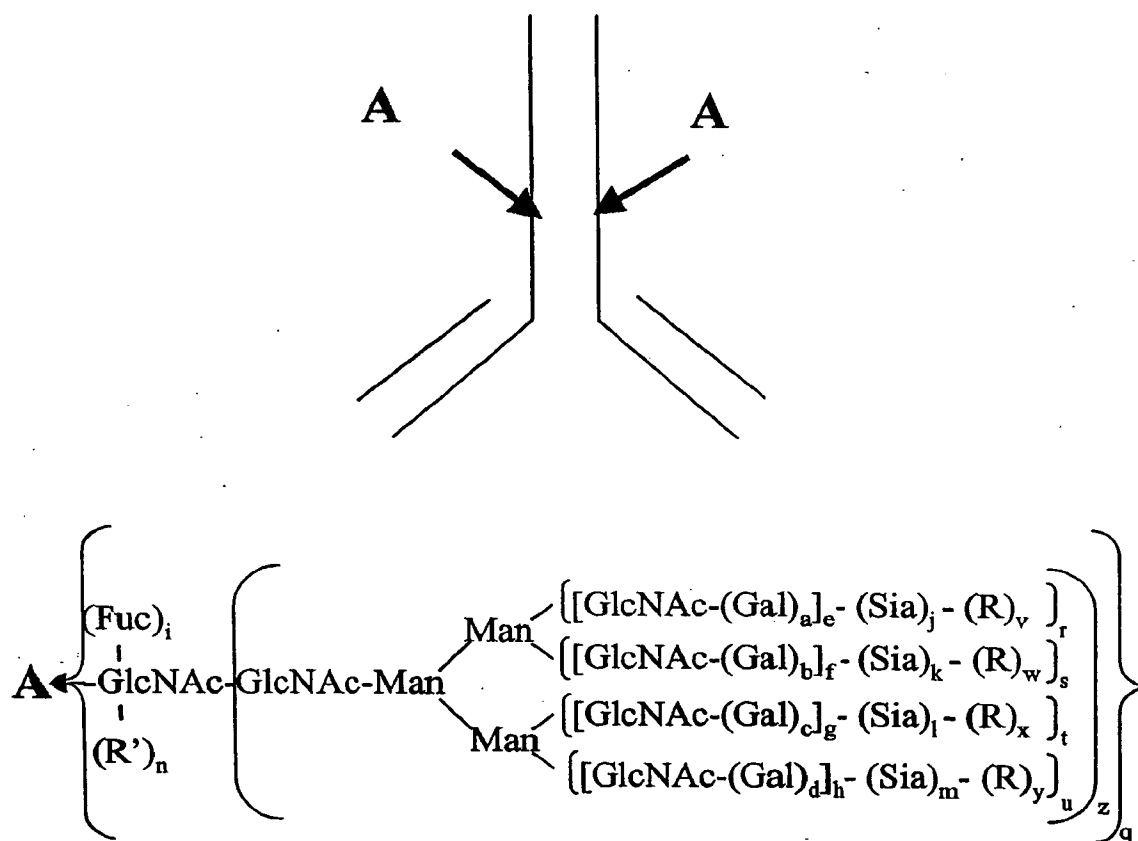
↓  
1. CMP-SA-PEG,  $\alpha$ 2,8-ST

a-i, o, q-u, v-z, aa (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
n = 1; j-m, p (independently selected) = 0 to 2;  
v-z (independently selected) = 1,  
when j-m, p (independently selected) is 2;  
R = PEG.

FIG. 46G



216/356



a-d, i, l, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 4.

j-k (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

M = 0 to 20.

n, v-y = 0; z = 0 or 1;

R = polymer, toxin, radioisotope-complex, drug, mannose, oligo-mannose.

R' = H, glycosyl residue, modifying group, glycoconjugate.

FIG. 47A

217/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed Herceptin.

a, c, i (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e, g, r, t = 1; b, d, f, h, j-m, n, s, u-y = 0;  
 q, z = 1.



1. galactosyltransferase, UPD-Gal  
 2. CMP-SA-toxin, ST3Gal3

a, c, i, j, l (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e, g, r, t = 1; R = toxin;  
 f, h, k, m, n, s, u-y = 0; q, z = 1;  
 v-y (independently selected) = 51,  
 when j, l (independently selected) is 1.

FIG. 47B

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero or fungal expressed Herceptin.

a, c, i (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e, g, r, t = 1; b, d, f, h, j-m, n, s, u-y = 0;  
 q, z = 1.



1. galactosyltransferase,  
 UPD-Gal-Toxin

a, c, i (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e, g, r, t = 1; f, h, j-m, n, s, u-y = 0;  
 q, z = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 1,  
 when a, c (independently selected) is 1;  
 R = toxin.

FIG. 47C

218/356

Fungi expressed Herceptin.

e, g, i, r, t (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

a-d, f, h, j-m, n, s, u-y = 0; q, z = 1.

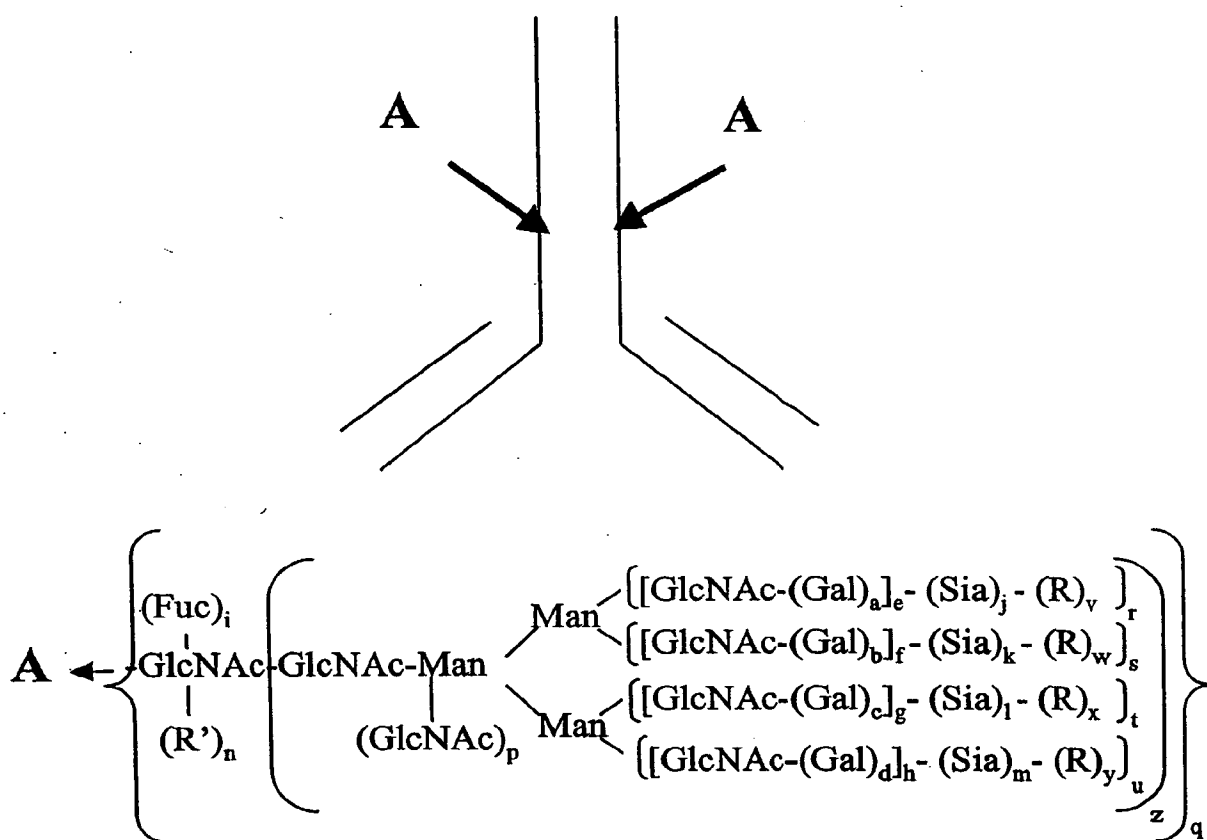
- ↓
1. Endo-H
  2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal
  - 3.. CMP-SA-radioisotope complex, ST3Gal3

a-m, r-z = 0; q, n = 1;

R' = -Gal-Sia-radioisotope complex.

FIG. 47D

219/356



a-d, i, p-u, (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 4.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

n, v-y = 0; z = 0 or 1;

R = polymer, toxin, radioisotope-complex, drug, mannose, oligo-mannose.

R' = H, glycosyl residue, modifying group, glycoconjugate.

FIG. 48A

220/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed Synagis.

a, c, i (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

e, g, r, t = 1;

b, d, f, h, j-m, n, s, u-y = 0; q, z = 1.



1. galactosyltransferase, UPD-Gal

2. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

a, c, i, j, w, (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

e, g, r, t = 1; f, h, k, m, n, s, u-y = 0;

q, z = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 1,

when j, l (independently selected) is 1;

R = PEG.

FIG. 48B

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero or fungal expressed Synagis.

a, c, i (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

e, g, r, t = 1; b, d, f, h, j-m, n, s, u-y = 0;

q, z = 1.



1. galactosyltransferase,  
UPD-Gal-PEG

a, c, i, w (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

e, g, r, t = 1; f, h, j-m, n, s, u-y = 0;

q, z = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 1,

when a, c (independently selected) is 1;

R = PEG.

FIG. 48C

221/356

Fungi expressed Synagis.

e, g, i, r, t (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

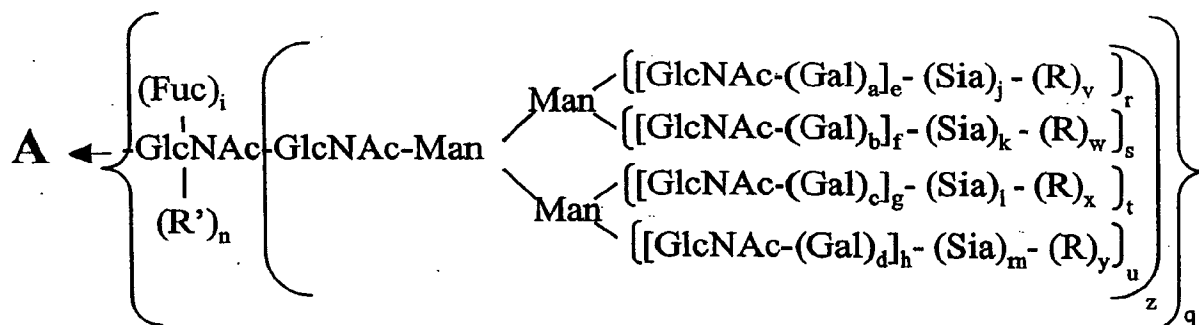
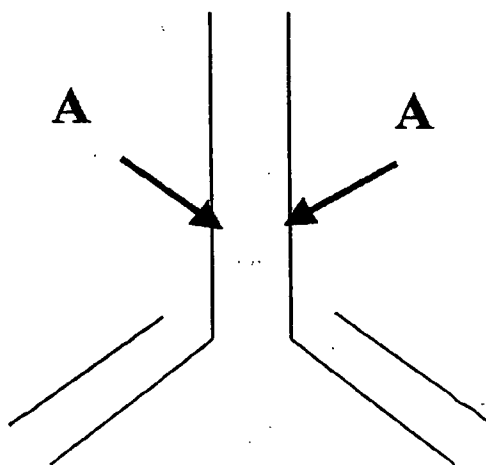
a-d, f, h, j-m, n, s, u-y = 0; q, z = 1.

- ↓
1. Endo-H
  2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal
  - 3.. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

a-m, r-z = 0; q, n = 1; R' = -Gal-Sia-PEG.

FIG. 48D

222/356



a-d, i, q-u, w (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 6.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 to 20.

n, v-y = 0; z = 0 or 1;

R = polymer, toxin, radioisotope-complex, drug, mannose, oligo-mannose.

R' = H, glycosyl residue, modifying group, glycoconjugate.

FIG. 49A

223/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero expressed Remicade.  
 a, c, i (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e, g, r, t = 1; b, d, f, h, j-m, n, s, u-y = 0;  
 q, z = 1.

- ↓
1. galactosyltransferase, UPD-Gal
  2. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

a, c, i, j, l (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e, g, r, t = 1; f, h, k, m, n, s, u-y = 0;  
 q, z = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 1,  
 when j, l (independently selected) is 1;  
 R = PEG.

FIG. 49B

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero or fungal expressed Remicade.  
 a, c, i (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e, g, r, t = 1; b, d, f, h, j-m, n, s, u-y = 0;  
 q, z = 1.

- ↓
1. galactosyltransferase,  
UPD-Gal-PEG

a, c, i (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
 e, g, r, t = 1; f, h, j-m, n, s, u-y = 0;  
 q, z = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 1,  
 when a, c (independently selected) is 1;  
 R = PEG.

FIG. 49C



224/356

Fungi expressed Remicade.

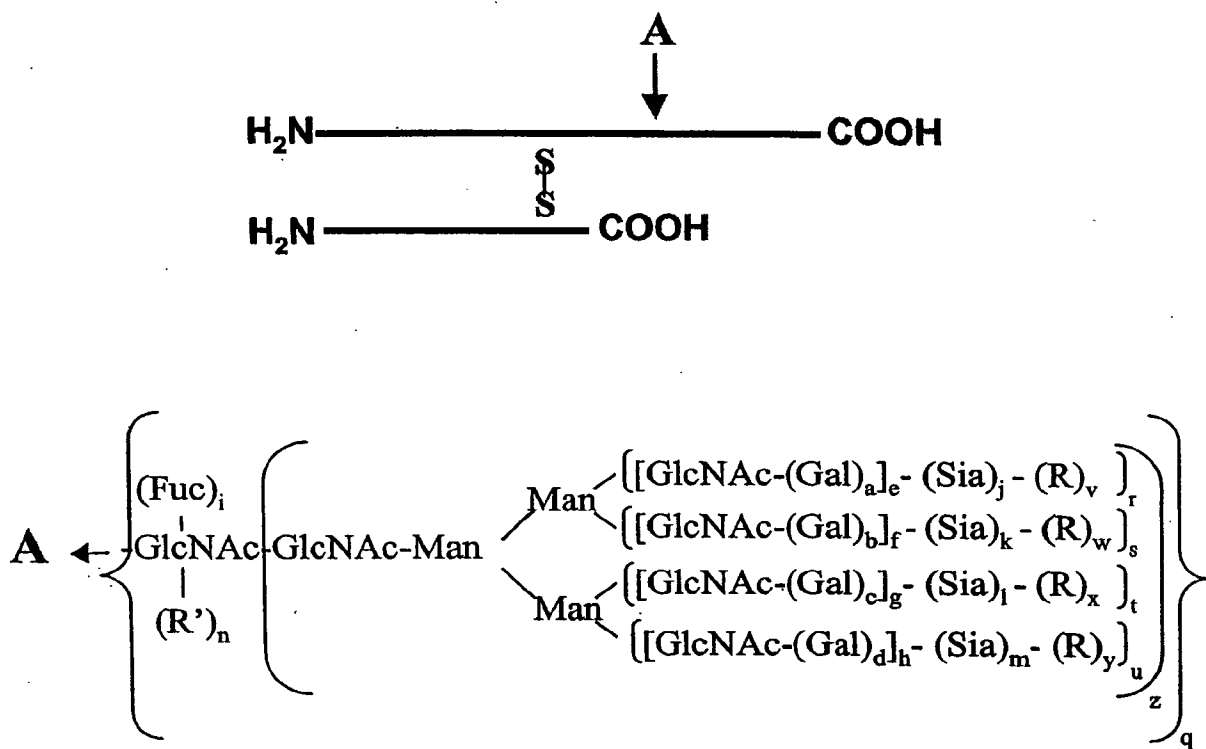
e, g, i, r, t (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
a-d, f, h, j-m, n, s, u-y = 0; q, z = 1.

- ↓
1. Endo-H
  2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal
  - 3.. CMP-SA-radioisotope complex, ST3Gal3

a-m, r-z = 0; q, n = 1;  
R' = -Gal-Sia-radioisotope complex.

FIG. 49D

225/356



a-d, i, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 4.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

n, v-y = 0; z = 0 or 1;

R = modifying group, mannose, oligo-mannose;

R' = H, glycosyl residue, modifying group,  
glycoconjugate.

FIG. 50A

226/356

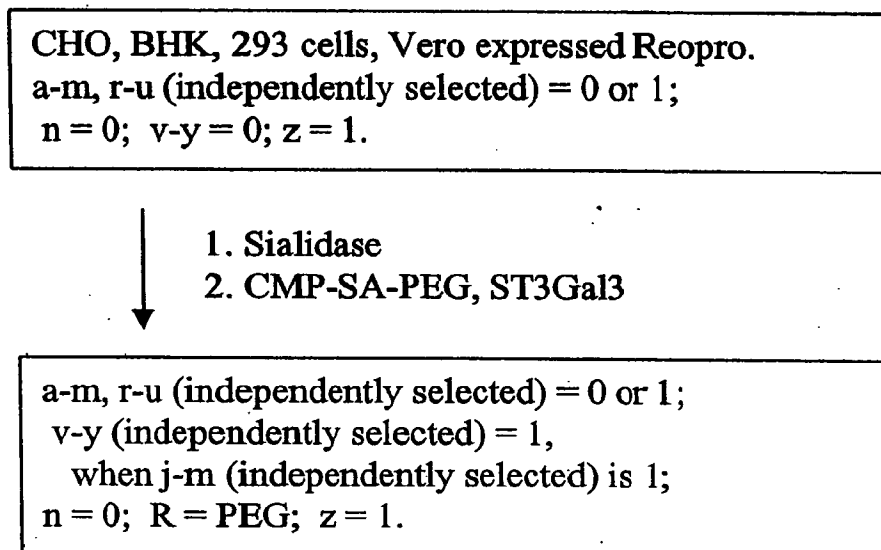


FIG. 50B

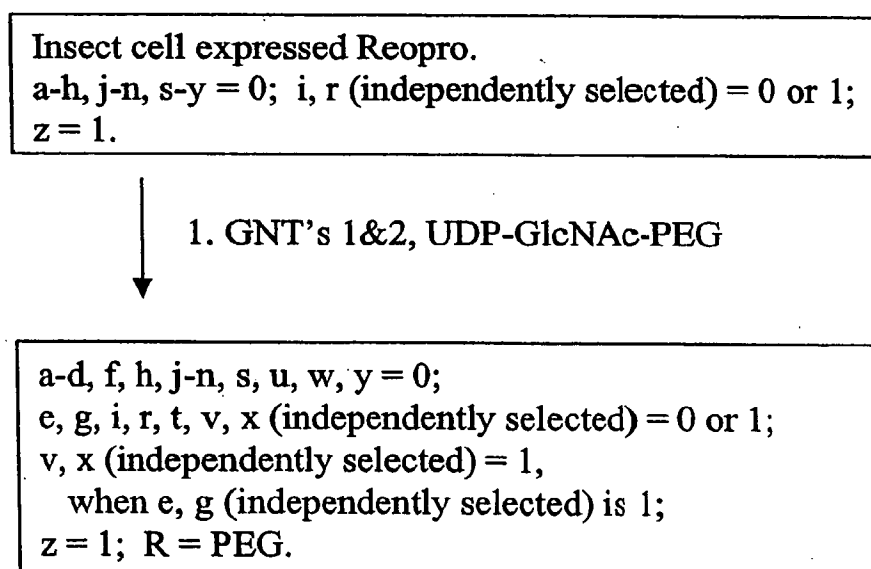


FIG. 50C

227/356

Yeast expressed Reopro.

a-n = 0; r-y (independently selected) = 0 to 1;

z = 1;

R (branched or linear) = Man, oligomannose or polysaccharide.

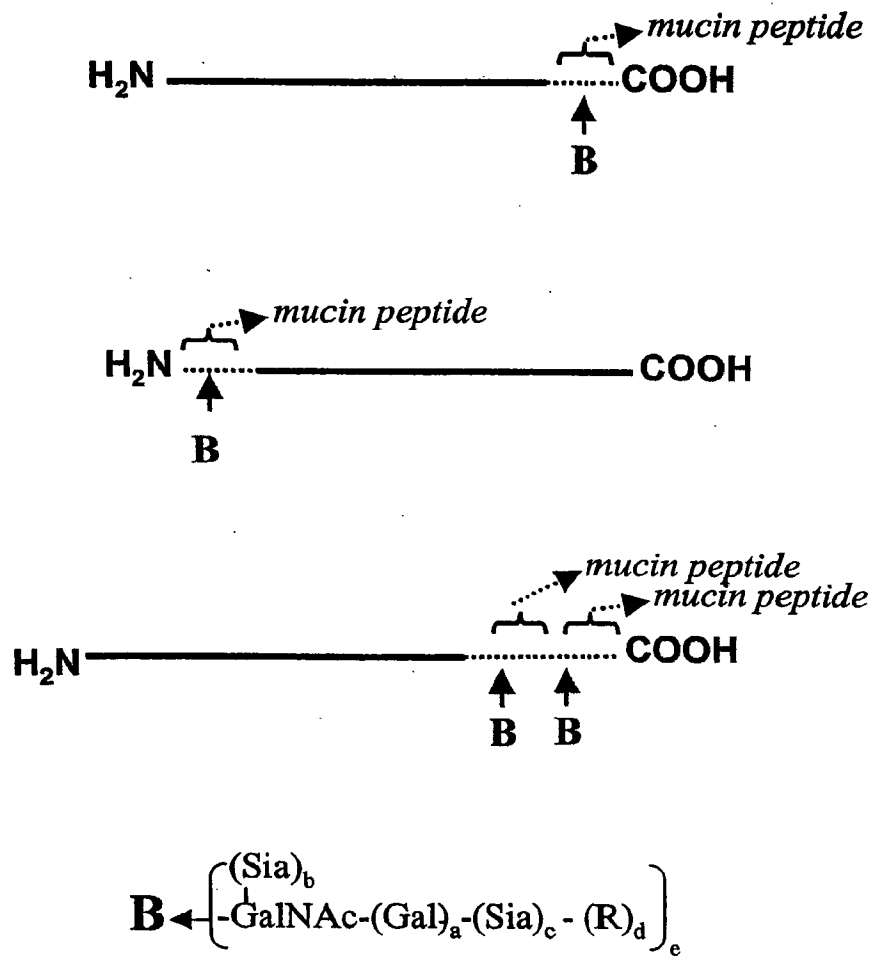
1. Endo-H

2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal-PEG

a-m, r-z = 0; n = 1; R' = -Gal-PEG.

FIG. 50D

228/356



a-c, e (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
d = 0; R = polymer

FIG. 50E

229/356

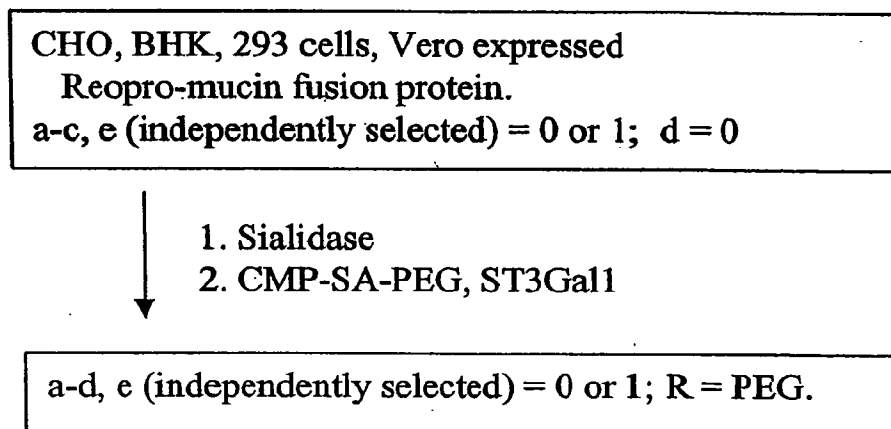


FIG. 50F

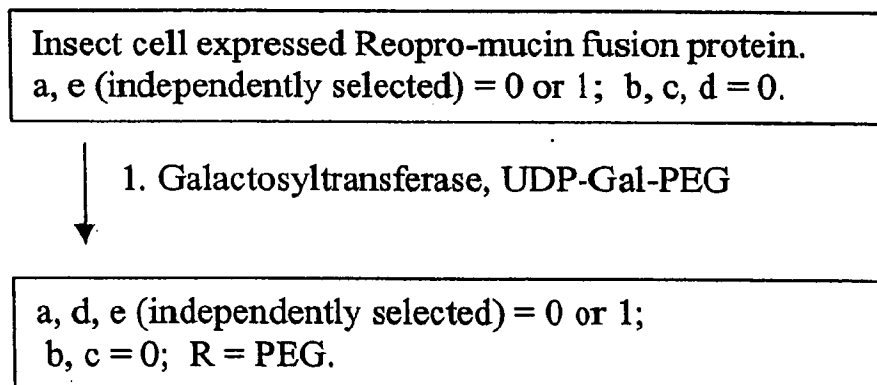


FIG. 50G

230/356

E. coli expressed Reopro-mucin fusion protein.  
a-e = 0.



1. GalNAc Transferase, UDP-GalNAc
2. CMP-SA-PEG, sialyltransferase

c, d, e (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
a, b = 0; R = PEG.

FIG. 50H





232/356

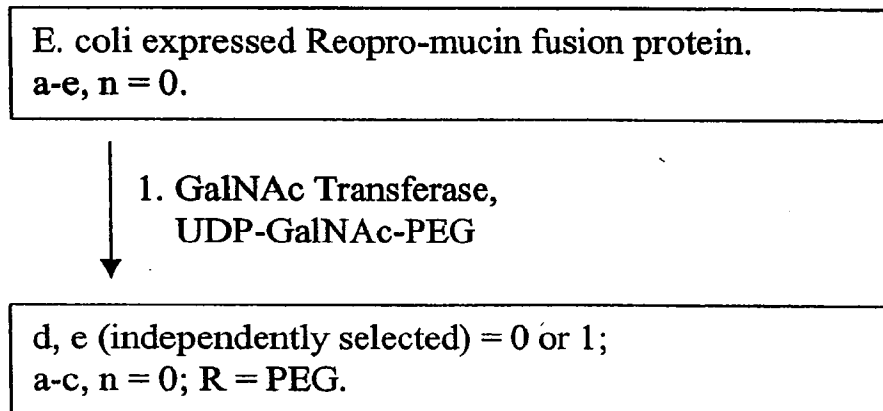


FIG. 50J

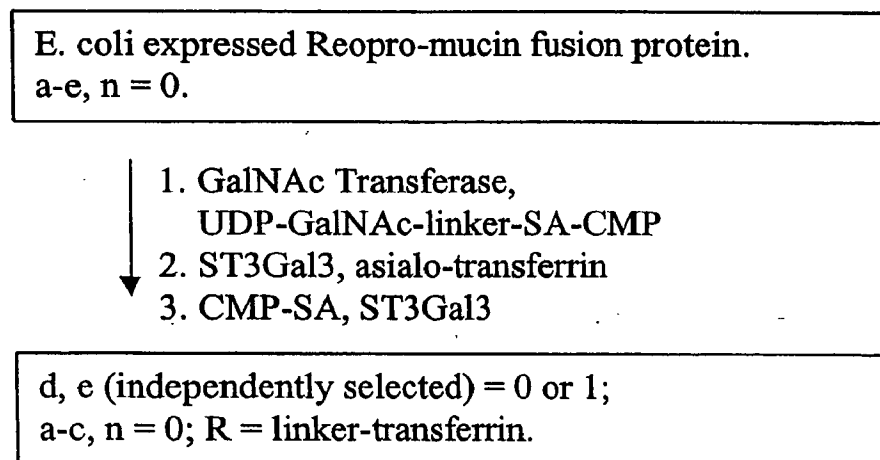


FIG. 50K

233/356

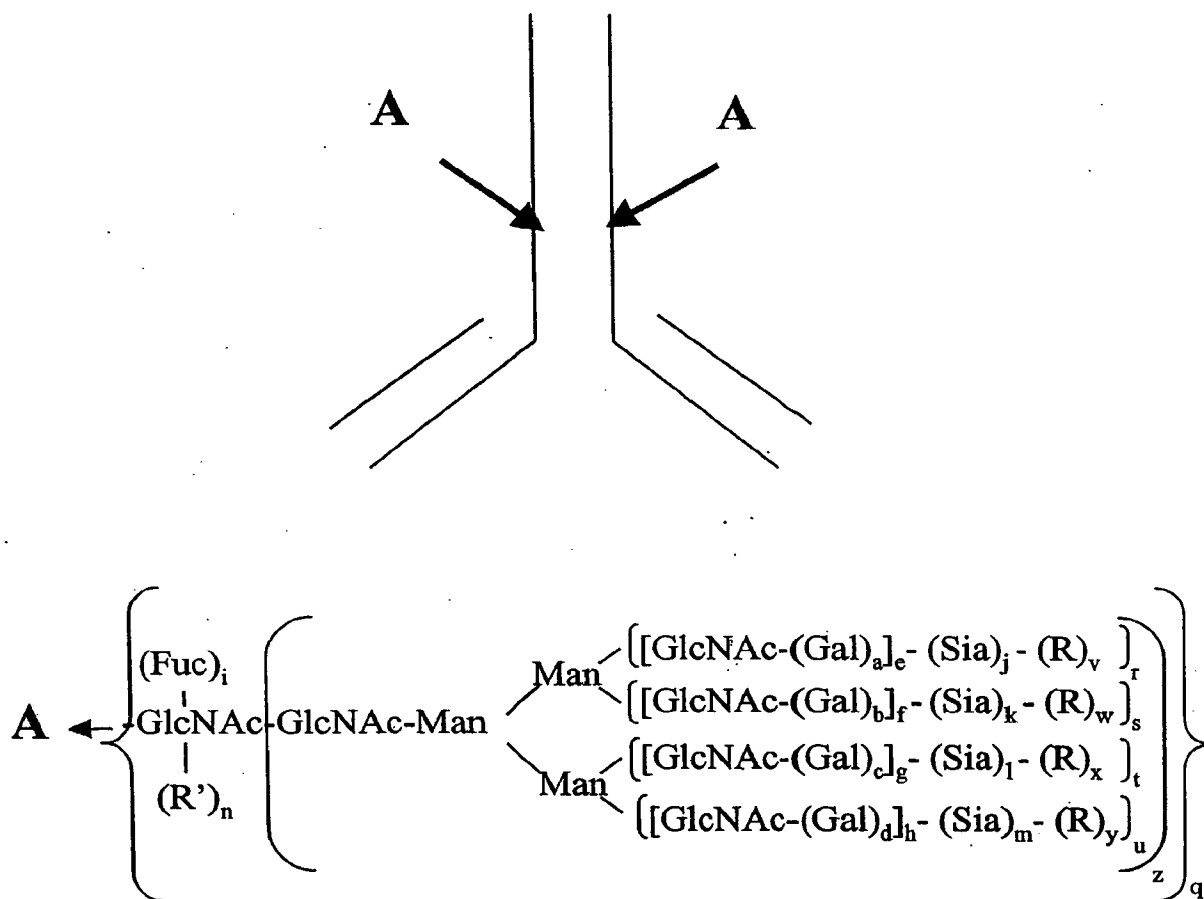
E. coli expressed Reopro(N)—no mucin peptide.  
a-e, n = 0.

- ↓
1. NHS-CO-linker-SA-CMP
  2. ST3Gal3, asialo-transferrin
  3. CMP-SA, ST3Gal3

a-e = 0; n = 1; R' = linker-transferrin.

FIG. 50L

234/356



a-d, i, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 4.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

n, v-y = 0; z = 0 or 1; R = polymer, toxin, radioisotope-complex, drug, glycoconjugate.

R' = H, sugar, glycoconjugate.

z

FIG. 51A

235/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero or transgenic animal  
expressed Rituxan.

a, c, i (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e, g, r, t = 1; b, d, f, h, j-m, n, s, u-y = 0; q, z = 1.



1. galactosyltransferase, UPD-Gal  
2. CMP-SA-toxin, ST3Gal3

a, c, i, j, l (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e, g, r, t = 1;  
f, h, k, m, n, s, u-y = 0; q, z = 1;  
v-y (independently selected) = 1,  
when j, l (independently selected) is 1;  
R = toxin.

FIG. 51B

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero or fungal expressed  
Rituxan.

a, c, e, g, i, r, t (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
b, d, f, h, j-m, n, s, u-y = 0; q, z = 1.



1. galactosyltransferase,  
UPD-Gal-drug

a, c, i (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e, g, r, t = 1; f, h, j-m, n, s, u-y = 0; q, z = 1;  
v-y (independently selected) = 1,  
when a, c (independently selected) is 1;  
R = toxin.

FIG. 51C

236/356

Fungi expressed Rituxan.

e, g, i, r, t (independently selected) = 0 or 1;

a-d, f, h, j-m, n, s, u-y = 0; q, z = 1.

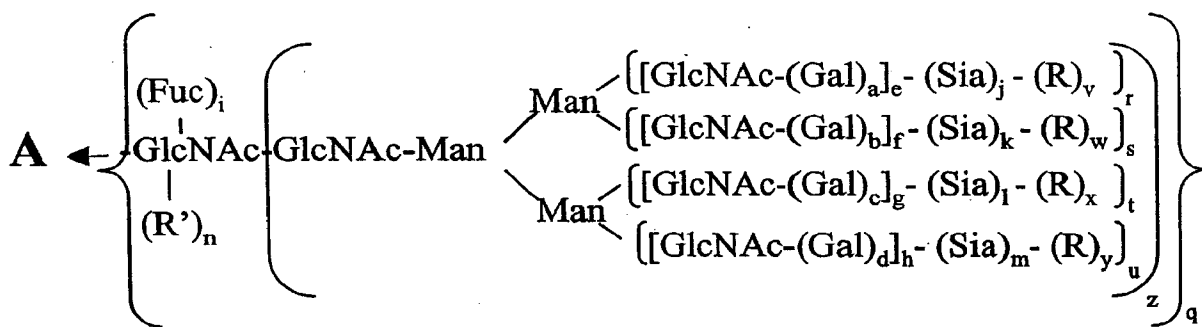
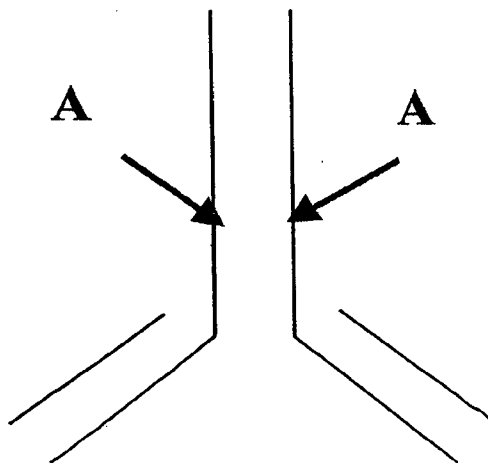
- ↓ 1. Endo-H  
2. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal  
3. CMP-SA-radioisotope complex, ST3Gal3

a-m, r-z = 0; q, n = 1;

R' = -Gal-Sia-radioisotope complex.

FIG. 51D

237/356



a-d, i, q-u (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

e-h (independently selected) = 0 to 4.

j-m (independently selected) = 0 or 1.

n, v-y = 0; z = 0 or 1;

R = polymer, toxin, radioisotope-complex, drug,  
glycoconjugate, mannose, oligo-mannose.

R' = H, glycosyl residue, modifying group, glycoconjugate.

FIG. 51E

238/356

CHO, BHK, 293 cells, Vero or transgenic animal  
expressed Rituxan.

a, c, i (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e, g, r, t = 1; b, d, f, h, j-m, n, s, u-y = 0;  
q, z = 1.



1. galactosyltransferase, UPD-Gal
2. CMP-SA-PEG, ST3Gal3

a, c, i, j, l (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
e, g, r, t = 1; f, h, k, m, n, s, u-y = 0;  
q, z = 1; v-y (independently selected) = 1,  
when j, l (independently selected) is 1;  
R = PEG.

FIG. 51F

Fungi, yeast or CHO expressed Rituxan.

e, g, i, r, t, v, x (independently selected) = 0 or 1;  
a-d, f, h, j-m, n, s, u, w, y = 0; q, z = 1;  
R (independently selected) = mannose, oligomannose,  
polymannose.



1. mannosidases (alpha and beta)
2. GNT-I,II, UDP-GlcNAc
3. Galactosyltransferase, UDP-Gal-radioisotope

a-m, r-z = 0; q, n = 1;  
R' = -Gal-radioisotope complex.

FIG. 51G

239/356

FIG. 52A

ACCCCCCTGGGCCCTGCCAGCTCCCTGCCCCAGAGCTTCCTGCTCAAT  
GCTTAGAGCAAGTGAGGAAGATCCAGGGCGATGGCGCAGCGCTCCAG  
GAGAAGCTGTGTGCCACCTACAAGCTGTGCCACCCCGAGGAGCTGGT  
GCTGCTCGGACACTCTCTGGGCATCCCCCTGGGCTCCCCCTGAGCAGCTG  
CCCCAGCCAGGCCCTGCAGCTGGCAGGCTGCTTGAGCCAACTCCATA  
GCGGCCTTTTCCTCTACCAGGGGCTCCTGCAGGCCCTGGAAGGGATCT  
CCCCCGAGTTGGGTCCACCTTGACACACTGCAGCTGGACGTCGCCG  
ACTTTGCCACCACCATCTGGCAGCAGATGGAAGAACTGGGAATGGCC  
CCTGCCCTGCAGCCCACCCAGGGTGCCATGCCGGCCTTCGCCTCTGCT  
TTCCAGCGCCGGGCAGGAGGGGTCTGGTTGCCTCCCATCTGCAGAG  
CTTCCTGGAGGTGTCGTACCGCGTTCTACGCCACCTTGCCCAGCCCTG  
A

FIG. 52B

Thr Pro Leu Gly Pro Ala Ser Ser Leu Pro Gln Ser Phe Leu Leu Lys Cys Leu Glu  
Gln Val Arg Lys Ile Gln Gly Asp Gly Ala Ala Leu Gln Glu Lys Leu Cys Ala Thr  
Tyr Lys Leu Cys His Pro Glu Glu Leu Val Leu Leu Gly His Ser Leu Gly Ile Pro  
Trp Ala Pro Leu Ser Ser Cys Pro Ser Gln Ala Leu Gln Leu Ala Gly Cys Leu Ser  
Gln Leu His Ser Gly Leu Phe Leu Tyr Gln Gly Leu Leu Gln Ala Leu Glu Gly Ile  
Ser Pro Glu Leu Gly Pro Thr Leu Asp Thr Leu Gln Leu Asp Val Ala Asp Phe  
Ala Thr Thr Ile Trp Gln Gln Met Glu Glu Leu Gly Met Ala Pro Ala Leu Gln Pro  
Thr Gln Gly Ala Met Pro Ala Phe Ala Ser Ala Phe Gln Arg Arg Ala Gly Gly Val  
Leu Val Ala Ser His Leu Gln Ser Phe Leu Glu Val Ser Tyr Arg Val Leu Arg His  
Leu Ala Gln Pro



240/356

FIG. 53A

GCGCCTCTTATGTACCCACAAAAATCTATTTTCAAAAAAGTTGCTCTA  
AGAATATAGTTATCAAGTTAAGTAAAATGTCAATAGCCTTTTAATTTA  
ATTTTAAATTGTTTTATCATTCTTTGCAATAATAAAACATTAACTTTAT  
ACTTTTAAATTTAATGTATAGAATAGAGATATACATAGGATATGTAAA  
TAGATACACAGTGTATATGTGATTAAAATATAATGGGAGATTCAATC  
AGAAAAAAGTTTCTAAAAAGGCTCTGGGGTAAAAGAGGAAGGAAAC  
AATAATGAAAAAAATGTGGTGAGAAAAACAGCTGAAAACCCATGTA  
AAGAGTGTATAAAGAAAGCAAAAAGAGAAGTAGAAAGTAACACAGG  
GGCATTGGAATAATGTAAACGAGTATGTTCCCTATTAAAGGCTAGGC  
ACAAAGCAAGGTCTTCAGAGAACCTGGAGCCTAAGGTTTAGGCTCAC  
CCATTTCACCCAGTCTAGCAGCATCTGCAACATCTACAATGGCCTTGA  
CCTTTGCTTTACTGGTGGCCCTCCTGGTGCTCAGCTGCAAGTCAAGCT  
GCTCTGTGGGCTGTGATCTGCCTCAAACCCACAGCCTGGGTAGCAGG  
AGGACCTTGATGCTCCTGGCACAGATGAGGAGAATCTCTCTTTTCTCC  
TGCTTGAAGGACAGACATGACTTTGGATTTCCTCCAGGAGGAGTTTGG  
CAACCAGTTCCAAAAGGCTGAAACCATCCCTGTCCTCCATGAGATGA  
TCCAGCAGATCTTCAATCTCTTCAGCACAAAGGACTCATCTGCTGCTT  
GGGATGAGACCCTCCTAGACAAATTCTACACTGAACTCTACCAGCAG  
CTGAATGACCTGGAAGCCTGTGTGATACAGGGGGTGGGGGTGACAGA  
GACTCCCCTGATGAAGGAGGACTCCATTCTGGCTGTGAGGAAATACT  
TCCAAGAATCACTCTCTATCTGAAAGAGAAGAAATACAGCCCTTGT  
GCCTGGGAGGTTGTCAGAGCAGAAATCATGAGATCTTTTTCTTTGTCA  
ACAACTTGCAAGAAAGTTTAAGAAGTAAGGAATGAAAACCTGGTTCA  
ACATGGAAATGATTTTCATTGATTCGTATGCCAGCTCACCTTTTTATG  
ATCTGCCATTTCAAAGACTCATGTTTCTGCTATGACCATGACACGATT  
TAAATCTTTTCAAATGTTTTTAGGAGTATTAATCAACATTGTATTCAG  
CTCTTAAGGCACTAGTCCCTTACAGAGGACCATGCTGACTGATCCATT  
ATCTATTTAAATATTTTTTAAAATATTATTTATTTAACTATTTATAAAC  
AACTTATTTTTGTTCATATTATGTCATGTGCACCTTTGCACAGTGGTTA  
ATGTAATAAAAATGTGTTCTTTGTATTTGGTAAATTTATTTTGTGTTGTT  
CATTGAACTTTTGCTATGGAACCTTTTGTAATTGTTTATTCTTTAAAATG  
AAATTCGAAGCCTAATTGTGCAACCTGATTACAGAATAACTGGTACA  
CTTCATTTGTCCATCAATATTATATTCAAGATATAAGTAAAAATAAAC  
TTTCTGTAAACCAAGTTGTATGTTGTACTCAAGATAACAGGGTGAACC  
TAACAAATACAATTCTGCTCTCTTGTGTATTTGATTTTTGTATGAAAA  
AACTAAAAATGGTAATCATACTTAATTATCAGTTATGGTAAATGGT  
ATGAAGAGAAGAAGGAACG

241/356

FIG. 53B

Met Ala Leu Thr Phe Ala Leu Leu Val Ala Leu Leu Val Leu Ser Cys Lys Ser  
Ser Cys Ser Val Gly Cys Asp Leu Pro Gln Thr His Ser Leu Gly Ser Arg Arg Thr  
Leu Met Leu Leu Ala Gln Met Arg Arg Ile Ser Leu Phe Ser Cys Leu Lys Asp  
Arg His Asp Phe Gly Phe Pro Gln Glu Glu Phe Gly Asn Gln Phe Gln Lys Ala  
Glu Thr Ile Pro Val Leu His Glu Met Ile Gln Gln Ile Phe Asn Leu Phe Ser Thr  
Lys Asp Ser Ser Ala Ala Trp Asp Glu Thr Leu Leu Asp Lys Phe Tyr Thr Glu  
Leu Tyr Gln Gln Leu Asn Asp Leu Glu Ala Cys Val Ile Gln Gly Val Gly Val  
Thr Glu Thr Pro Leu Met Lys Glu Asp Ser Ile Leu Ala Val Arg Lys Tyr Phe  
Gln Arg Ile Thr Leu Tyr Leu Lys Glu Lys Lys Tyr Ser Pro Cys Ala Trp Glu Val  
Val Arg Ala Glu Ile Met Arg Ser Phe Ser Leu Ser Thr Asn Leu Gln Glu Ser Leu  
Arg Ser Lys Glu

242/356

FIG. 54A

ATGACCAACAAGTGTCTCCTCCAAATTGCTCTCCTGTTGTGCTTCTCC  
ACTACAGCTCTTTCCATGAGCTACAACCTTGCTTGGATTCCCTACAAAGA  
AGCAGCAATTTTCAGTGTGAGAAGCTCCTGTGGCAATTGAATGGGAG  
GCTTGAATATTGCCTCAAGGACAGGATGAACTTTGACATCCCTGAGG  
AGATTAAGCAGCTGCAGCAGTTCCAGAAGGAGGACGCCGCATTGACC  
ATCTATGAGATGCTCCAGAACATCTTTGCTATTTTCAGACAAGATTCA  
TCTAGCACTGGCTGGAATGAGACTATTGTTGAGAACCTCCTGGCTAA  
TGTCTATCATCAGATAAACCATCTGAAGACAGTCCTGGAAGAAAAAC  
TGGAGAAAGAAGATTTTACCAGGGGAAAACTCATGAGCAGTCTGCAC  
CTGAAAAGATATTATGGGAGGATTCTGCATTACCTGAAGGCCAAGGA  
GTACAGTCACTGTGCCTGGACCATAGTCAGAGTGGAATCCTAAGGA  
ACTTTTACTTCATTAAACAGACTTACAGGTTACCTCCGAAACTGAAGAT  
CTCCTAGCCTGTCCCTCTGGGACTGGACAATTGCTTCAAGCATTCTTC  
AACCAGCAGATGCTGTTTAAAGTGACTGATGGCTAATGTACTGCAAAT  
GAAAGGACACTAGAAGATTTTGAAATTTTATTAAATTATGAGTTATT  
TTTATTTAT TTAAATTTTATTTTGGAAAATAAATTATTTTGGTGC

FIG. 54B

Met Thr Asn Lys Cys Leu Leu Gln Ile Ala Leu Leu Leu Cys Phe Ser Thr Thr Ala  
Leu Ser Met Ser Tyr Asn Leu Leu Gly Phe Leu Gln Arg Ser Ser Asn Phe Gln  
Cys Gln Lys Leu Leu Trp Gln Leu Asn Gly ArgLeu Glu Tyr Cys Leu Lys Asp  
Arg Met Asn Phe Asp Ile Pro Glu Glu Ile Lys Gln Leu Gln Gln Phe Gln Lys Glu  
Asp Ala Ala Leu Thr Ile Tyr Glu Met Leu Gln Asn Ile Phe Ala Ile Phe Arg Gln  
Asp Ser Ser Ser Thr Gly Trp Asn Glu Thr Ile Val Glu Asn Leu Leu Ala Asn Val  
Tyr His Gln Ile Asn His Leu Lys Thr Val Leu Glu Glu Lys Leu Glu Lys Glu Asp  
Phe Thr Arg Gly Lys Leu Met Ser Ser Leu His Leu Lys Arg Tyr Tyr Gly Arg Ile  
Leu His Tyr Leu Lys Ala Lys Glu Tyr Ser His Cys Ala Trp Thr Ile Val Arg Val  
Glu Ile Leu Arg Asn Phe Tyr Phe Ile Asn Arg Leu Thr Gly Tyr Leu Arg Asn

243/356

FIG. 55A

ATGGTCTCCCAGGCCCTCAGGCTCCTCTGCCTTCTGCTTGGGCTTCAG  
GGCTGCCTGGCTGCAGTCTTCGTAACCCAGGAGGAAGCCCACGGCGT  
CCTGCACCGGCGCCGGCGCGCCAACGCGTTCTGAGGAGCTGCGGC  
CGGGCTCCCTGGAGAGGGAGTGCAAGGAGGAGCAGTGCTCCTTCGA  
GGAGGCCCGGGAGATCTTCAAGGACGCGGAGAGGACGAAGCTGTTC  
TGGATTTCTTACAGTGATGGGGACCAGTGTGCCTCAAGTCCATGCCA  
GAATGGGGGGCTCCTGCAAGGACCAGTCCAGTCCTATATCTGCTTCT  
GCCTCCCTGCCTTCGAGGGCCGGAACCTGTGAGACGCACAAGGATGAC  
CAGCTGATCTGTGTGAACGAGAACGGCGGGCTGTGAGCAGTACTGCAG  
TGACCACACGGGCACCAAGCGCTCCTGTCTGGTGCCACGAGGGGGTACT  
CTCTGCTGGCAGACGGGGGTGTCCTGCACACCCACAGTTGAATATCCA  
TGTGGAAAAATACCTATTCTAGAAAAAAGAAATGCCAGCAAACCCCA  
AGGCCGAATTGTGGGGGGGCAAGGTGTGCCCCAAAGGGGAGTGTCCA  
TGGCAGGTCTCTGTTGTTGGTGAATGGAGCTCAGTTGTGTGGGGGGGAC  
CCTGATCAACACCATCTGGGTGGTCTCCGCGGGCCCACTGTTTCGACAA  
AATCAAGAACTGGAGGAACCTGATCGCGGTGCTGGGCGAGCACGAC  
CTCAGCGAGCACGACGGGGATGAGCAGAGCCGGCGGGGTGGCGCAGG  
TCATCATCCCCAGCACGTACGTCCCGGGCACCAACCAACGACATC  
GCGCTGCTCCGCCTGCACCAGCCCGTGGTCTCACTGACCATGTGGTG  
CCCCTCTGCCTGCCCCGAACGGACGTTCTCTGAGAGGACGCTGGCCTTC  
GTGCGCTTCTCATTGGTCAGCGGCTGGGGGCCAGCTGCTGGACCGTGG  
CGCCACGGCCCTGGAGCTCATGGTGCTCAACGTGCCCCGGCTGATGA  
CCCAGGACTGCCTGCAGCAGTCACGGAAGGTGGGAGACTCCCCAAAT  
ATCACGGAGTACATGTTCTGTGCCGGCTACTCGGATGGCAGCAAGGA  
CTCCTGCAAGGGGGACAGTGGAGGCCACATGCCACCCACTACCGGG  
GCACGTGGTACCTGACGGGCATCGTCAGCTGGGGGCCAGGGCTGCGCA  
ACCGTGGGGCACTTTGGGGTGTACACCAGGGTCTCCCAGTACATCGA  
GTGGCTGCAAAAGCTCATGCGCTCAGAGCCACGCCAGGAGTCCTCC  
TGCGAGCCCCATTTCCC

244/356

FIG. 55B

Met Val Ser Gln Ala Leu Arg Leu Leu Cys Leu Leu Leu Gly Leu Gln Gly Cys  
Leu Ala Ala Val Phe Val Thr Gln Glu Glu Ala His Gly Val Leu His Arg Arg Arg  
Arg Ala Asn Ala Phe Leu Glu Glu Leu Arg Pro Gly Ser Leu Glu Arg Glu Cys  
Lys Glu Glu Gln Cys Ser Phe Glu Glu Ala Arg Glu Ile Phe Lys Asp Ala Glu Arg  
Thr Lys Leu Phe Trp Ile Ser Tyr Ser Asp Gly Asp Gln Cys Ala Ser Ser Pro Cys  
Gln Asn Gly Gly Ser Cys Lys Asp Gln Leu Gln Ser Tyr Ile Cys Phe Cys Leu Pro  
Ala Phe Glu Gly Arg Asn Cys Glu Thr His Lys Asp Asp Gln Leu Ile Cys Val  
Asn Glu Asn Gly Gly Cys Glu Gln Tyr Cys Ser Asp His Thr Gly Thr Lys Arg  
Ser Cys Arg Cys His Glu Gly Tyr Ser Leu Leu Ala Asp Gly Val Ser Cys Thr Pro  
Thr Val Glu Tyr Pro Cys Gly Lys Ile Pro Ile Leu Glu Lys Arg Asn Ala Ser Lys  
Pro Gln Gly Arg Ile Val Gly Gly Lys Val Cys Pro Lys Gly Glu Cys Pro Trp Gln  
Val Leu Leu Leu Val Asn Gly Ala Gln Leu Cys Gly Gly Thr Leu Ile Asn Thr Ile  
Trp Val Val Ser Ala Ala His Cys Phe Asp Lys Ile Lys Asn Trp Arg Asn Leu Ile  
Ala Val Leu Gly Glu His Asp Leu Ser Glu His Asp Gly Asp Glu Gln Ser Arg  
Arg Val Ala Gln Val Ile Ile Pro Ser Thr Tyr Val Pro Gly Thr Thr Asn His Asp  
Ile Ala Leu Leu Arg Leu His Gln Pro Val Val Leu Thr Asp His Val Val Pro Leu  
Cys Leu Pro Glu Arg Thr Phe Ser Glu Arg Thr Leu Ala Phe Val Arg Phe Ser  
Leu Val Ser Gly Trp Gly Gln Leu Leu Asp Arg Gly Ala Thr Ala Leu Glu Leu  
Met Val Leu Asn Val Pro Arg Leu Met Thr Gln Asp Cys Leu Gln Gln Ser Arg  
Lys Val Gly Asp Ser Pro Asn Ile Thr Glu Tyr Met Phe Cys Ala Gly Tyr Ser Asp  
Gly Ser Lys Asp Ser Cys Lys Gly Asp Ser Gly Gly Pro His Ala Thr His Tyr Arg  
Gly Thr Trp Tyr Leu Thr Gly Ile Val Ser Trp Gly Gln Gly Cys Ala Thr Val Gly  
His Phe Gly Val Tyr Thr Arg Val Ser Gln Tyr Ile Glu Trp Leu Gln Lys Leu Met  
Arg Ser Glu Pro Arg Pro Gly Val Leu Leu Arg Ala Pro Phe Pro

245/356

FIG. 56A

ATGCAGCGCGTGAACATGATCATGGCAGAATCACCAAGCCTCATCAC  
CATCTGCCTTTTAGGATATCTACTCAGTGCTGAATGTACAGTTTTTCTT  
GATCATGAAAACGCCAACAAAATTCTGAATCGGCCAAAGAGGTATAA  
TTCAGGTAAATTGGAAGAGTTTGTTCAAGGGAACCTTGAGAGAGAAT  
GTATGGAAGAAAAGTGTAGTTTTGAAGAACCACGAGAAGTTTTTGAA  
AACACTGAAAAGACAACCTGAATTTTGGAAGCAGTATGTTGATGGAGA  
TCAGTGTGAGTCCAATCCATGTTTAAATGGCGGCAGTTGCAAGGATG  
ACATTAATTCCTATGAATGTTGGTGTCCCTTTGGATTTGAAGGAAAGA  
ACTGTGAATTAGATGTAACATGTAACATTAAGAATGGCAGATGCGAG  
CAGTTTTGTAAAAATAGTGCTGATAACAAGGTGGTTTGCTCCTGTACT  
GAGGGATATCGACTTGCAGAAAACCAGAAGTCCTGTGAACCAGCAGT  
GCCATTTCCATGTGGAAGAGTTTCTGTTTCACAACTTCTAAGCTCAC  
CCGTGCTGAGGCTGTTTTTCCTGATGTGGACTATGTAAATCCTACTGA  
AGCTGAAACCATTTTGGATAACATCACTCAAGGCACCCAATCATTTA  
ATGACTTCACTCGGGTTGTTGGTGGAGAAGATGCCAAACCAGGTCAA  
TTCCCTTGGCAGGTTGTTTTGAATGGTAAAGTTGATGCATTCTGTGGA  
GGCTCTATCGTTAATGAAAAATGGATTGTAACCTGCTGCCCACTGTGTT  
GAAACTGGTGTAAAATTACAGTTGTTCGCAGGTGAACATAATATTGA  
GGAGACAGAACATACAGAGCAAAAGCGAAATGTGATTTCGAGCAATT  
ATTCCTCACCACAACCTACAATGCAGCTATTAATAAGTACAACCATGA  
CATTGCCCTTCTGGAACCTGGACGAACCCTTAGTGCTAAACAGCTACG  
TTACACCTATTTGCATTGCTGACAAGGAATACACGAACATCTTCCTCA  
AATTTGGATCTGGCTATGTAAGTGGCTGGGCAAGAGTCTTCCACAAA  
GGGAGATCAGCTTTAGTTCTTCAGTACCTTAGAGTTCCACTTGTTGAC  
CGAGCCACATGTCTTCGATCTACAAAGTTCACCATCTATAACAACAT  
GTTCTGTGCTGGCTTCCATGAAGGAGGTAGAGATTCATGTCAAGGAG  
ATAGTGGGGGACCCCATGTTACTGAAGTGGAAGGGACCAGTTTCTTA  
ACTGGAATTATTAGCTGGGGTGAAGAGTGTCGAATGAAAGGCAAATA  
TGGAATATATACCAAGGTATCCCGGTATGTCAACTGGATTAAGGAAA  
AAACAAAGCTCACTTAATGAAAGATGGATTCCAAGGTTAATTCATT  
GGAATTGAAAATTAACAG

246/356

FIG. 56B

Met Gln Arg Val Asn Met Ile Met Ala Glu Ser Pro Ser Leu Ile Thr Ile Cys Leu  
Leu Gly Tyr Leu Leu Ser Ala Glu Cys Thr Val Phe Leu Asp His Glu Asn Ala  
Asn Lys Ile Leu Asn Arg Pro Lys Arg Tyr Asn Ser Gly Lys Leu Glu Glu Phe  
Val Gln Gly Asn Leu Glu Arg Glu Cys Met Glu Glu Lys Cys Ser Phe Glu Glu  
Pro Arg Glu Val Phe Glu Asn Thr Glu Lys Thr Thr Glu Phe Trp Lys Gln Tyr  
Val Asp Gly Asp Gln Cys Glu Ser Asn Pro Cys Leu Asn Gly Gly Ser Cys Lys  
Asp Asp Ile Asn Ser Tyr Glu Cys Trp Cys Pro Phe Gly Phe Glu Gly Lys Asn  
Cys Glu Leu Asp Val Thr Cys Asn Ile Lys Asn Gly Arg Cys Glu Gln Phe Cys  
Lys Asn Ser Ala Asp Asn Lys Val Val Cys Ser Cys Thr Glu Gly Tyr Arg Leu  
Ala Glu Asn Gln Lys Ser Cys Glu Pro Ala Val Pro Phe Pro Cys Gly Arg Val Ser  
Val Ser Gln Thr Ser Lys Leu Thr Arg Ala Glu Ala Val Phe Pro Asp Val Asp Tyr  
Val Asn Pro Thr Glu Ala Glu Thr Ile Leu Asp Asn Ile Thr Gln Gly Thr Gln Ser  
Phe Asn Asp Phe Thr Arg Val Val Gly Gly Glu Asp Ala Lys Pro Gly Gln Phe  
Pro Trp Gln Val Val Leu Asn Gly Lys Val Asp Ala Phe Cys Gly Gly Ser Ile Val  
Asn Glu Lys Trp Ile Val Thr Ala Ala His Cys Val Glu Thr Gly Val Lys Ile Thr  
Val Val Ala Gly Glu His Asn Ile Glu Glu Thr Glu His Thr Glu Gln Lys Arg Asn  
Val Ile Arg Ala Ile Ile Pro His His Asn Tyr Asn Ala Ala Ile Asn Lys Tyr Asn  
His Asp Ile Ala Leu Leu Glu Leu Asp Glu Pro Leu Val Leu Asn Ser Tyr Val Thr  
Pro Ile Cys Ile Ala Asp Lys Glu Tyr Thr Asn Ile Phe Leu Lys Phe Gly Ser Gly  
Tyr Val Ser Gly Trp Ala Arg Val Phe His Lys Gly Arg Ser Ala Leu Val Leu Gln  
Tyr Leu Arg Val Pro Leu Val Asp Arg Ala Thr Cys Leu Arg Ser Thr Lys Phe  
Thr Ile Tyr Asn Asn Met Phe Cys Ala Gly Phe His Glu Gly Gly Arg Asp Ser  
Cys Gln Gly Asp Ser Gly Gly Pro His Val Thr Glu Val Glu Gly Thr Ser Phe Leu  
Thr Gly Ile Ile Ser Trp Gly Glu Glu Cys Ala Met Lys Gly Lys Tyr Gly Ile Tyr  
Thr Lys Val Ser Arg Tyr Val Asn Trp Ile Lys Glu Lys Thr Lys Leu Thr

247/356

FIG. 57A

ATGGATTACTACAGAAAATATGCAGCTATCTTTCTGGTCACATTGTGCG  
GTGTTTCTGCATGTTCTCCATTCCGCTCCTGATGTGCAGGATTGCCCCA  
GAATGCACGCTACAGGAAAACCCATTCTTCTCCCAGCCGGGTGCCCC  
AATACTTCAGTGCATGGGCTGCTGCTTCTCTAGAGCATATCCCCTCC  
ACTAAGGTCCAAGAAGACGATGTTGGTCCAAAAGAACGTCACCTCAG  
AGTCCACTTGCTGTGTAGCTAAATCATATAACAGGGTCACAGTAATG  
GGGGGTTTCAAAGTGGAGAACCACACGGCGTGCCACTGCAGTACTTG  
TTATTATCACAAATCTTAAATGTTTTACCAAGTGCTGTCTTGATGACT  
GCTGATTTTCTGGAATGGAAAATTAAGTTGTTTAGTGTTTATGGCTTT  
GTGAGATAAACTCTCCTTTTCCTTACCATACCACTTTGACACGCTTC  
AAGGATATACTGCAGCTTTACTGCCTTCCTCCTTATCCTACAGTACAA  
TCAGCAGTCTAGTTCTTTTCATTTGGAATGAATACAGCATTAAGCTTG  
TTCCACTGCAAATAAAGCCTTTTAAATCATC

FIG. 57B

Met Asp Tyr Tyr Arg Lys Tyr Ala Ala Ile Phe Leu Val Thr Leu Ser Val Phe Leu  
His Val Leu His Ser Ala Pro Asp Val Gln Asp Cys Pro Glu Cys Thr Leu Gln Glu  
Asn Pro Phe Phe Ser Gln Pro Gly Ala Pro Ile Leu Gln Cys Met Gly Cys Cys Phe  
Ser Arg Ala Tyr Pro Thr Pro Leu Arg Ser Lys Lys Thr Met Leu Val Gln Lys Asn  
Val Thr Ser Glu Ser Thr Cys Cys Val Ala Lys Ser Tyr Asn Arg Val Thr Val Met  
Gly Gly Phe Lys Val Glu Asn His Thr Ala Cys His Cys Ser Thr Cys Tyr Tyr His  
Lys Ser



248/356

FIG. 57C

ATGAAGACACTCCAGTTTTTCTTCCTTTTCTGTTGCTGGAAAGCAATC  
TGCTGCAATAGCTGTGAGCTGACCAACATCACCATTGCAATAGAGAA  
AGAAGAATGTCGTTTCTGCATAAGCATCAACACCACTTGGTGTGCTG  
GCTACTGCTACACCAGGGATCTGGTGTATAAGGACCCAGCCAGGCCC  
AAAATCCAGAAAACATGTACCTTCAAGGAACTGGTATATGAAACAGT  
GAGAGTGCCCGGCTGTGCTCACCATGCAGATTCCTTGTATACATACCC  
AGTGGCCACCCAGTGTCACTGTGGCAAGTGTGACAGCGACAGCACTG  
ATTGTACTGTGCGAGGCCTGGGGCCCAGCTACTGCTCCTTTGGTGAAA  
TGAAAGAATAA

FIG. 57D

Met Lys Thr Leu Gln Phe Phe Phe Leu Phe Cys Cys Trp Lys Ala Ile Cys Cys  
Asn Ser Cys Glu Leu Thr Asn Ile Thr Ile Ala Ile Glu Lys Glu Glu Cys Arg Phe  
Cys Ile Ser Ile Asn Thr Thr Trp Cys Ala Gly Tyr Cys Tyr Thr Arg Asp Leu Val  
Tyr Lys Asp Pro Ala Arg Pro Lys Ile Gln Lys Thr Cys Thr Phe Lys Glu Leu Val  
Tyr Glu Thr Val Arg Val Pro Gly Cys Ala His His Ala Asp Ser Leu Tyr Thr Tyr  
Pro Val Ala Thr Gln Cys His Cys Gly Lys Cys Asp Ser Asp Ser Thr Asp Cys  
Thr Val Arg Gly Leu Gly Pro Ser Tyr Cys Ser Phe Gly Glu Met Lys Glu

249/356

FIG. 58A

CCCGGAGCCGGACCGGGGCCACCGCGCCCGCTCTGCTCCGACACCGC  
GCCCCCTGGACAGCCGCCCTCTCCTCCAGGCCCGTGGGGCTGGCCCT  
GCACCGCCGAGCTTCCCGGGATGAGGGCCCCCGGTGTGGTCACCCGG  
CGCGCCCCAGGTCGCTGAGGGACCCCGGCCAGGCGCGGAGATGGGG  
GTGCACGAATGTCCTGCCTGGCTGTGGCTTCTCCTGTCCCTGCTGTCG  
CTCCCTCTGGGCCTCCAGTCCTGGGCGCCCCACCACGCCTCATCTGT  
GACAGCCGAGTCCTGGAGAGGTACCTCTTGGAGGCCAAGGAGGCCG  
AGAATATCACGACGGGCTGTGCTGAACACTGCAGCTTGAATGAGAAT  
ATCACTGTCCCAGACACCAAAGTTAATTTCTATGCCTGGAAGAGGAT  
GGAGGTCGGGCAGCAGGCCGTAGAAGTCTGGCAGGGCCTGGCCCTG  
CTGTGCGGAAGCTGTCCTGCGGGGCCAGGCCCTGTTGGTCAACTCTTCC  
CAGCCGTGGGAGCCCCCTGCAGCTGCATGTGGATAAAGCCGTCAGTGG  
CCTTCGCAGCCTCACCCTCTGCTTCGGGGCTCTGCGAGCCCAGAAGG  
AAGCCATCTCCCCTCCAGATGCGGCCTCAGCTGCTCCACTCCGAACA  
ATCACTGCTGACACTTTCCGCAAACCTCTTCCGAGTCTACTCCAATTT  
CTCCGGGGGAAAGCTGAAGCTGTACACAGGGGAGGCCTGCAGGACAG  
GGGACAGATGACCAGGTGTGTCCACCTGGGCATATCCACCACCTCCC  
TCACCAACATTGCTTGTGCCACACCCTCCCCCGCCACTCCTGAACCCC  
GTCGAGGGGGCTCTCAGCTCAGCGCCAGCCTGTCCCATGGACACTCCA  
GTGCCAGCAATGACATCTCAGGGGCEAGAGGAACCTGTCCAGAGAGC  
AACTCTGAGATCTAAGGATGTCACAGGGGCCAACTTGAGGGCCCAGAG  
CAGGAAGCATTGAGAGAGCAGCTTTAAACTCAGGGACAGAGCCATG  
CTGGGAAGACGCCTGAGCTCACTCGGCACCCTGCAAAATTTGATGCC  
AGGACACGCTTTGGAGGCGATTTACCTGTTTTTCGCACCTACCATCAGG  
GACAGGATGACCTGGAGAACTTAGGTGGCAAGCTGTGACTTCTCCAG  
GTCTCACGGGCATGGGCACTCCCTTGGTGGCAAGAGCCCCCTTGACA  
CCGGGGGTGGTGGGAACCATGAAGACAGGATGGGGGGCTGGCCTCTGG  
CTCTCATGGGGTCCAAGTTTTGTGTATTCTTCAACCTCATTGACAAGA  
ACTGAAACCACCAAAAAAAAAAAAAA

250/356

## FIG. 58B

Met Gly Val His Glu Cys Pro Ala Trp Leu Trp Leu Leu Leu Ser Leu Leu Ser  
Leu Pro Leu Gly Leu Pro Val Leu Gly Ala Pro Pro Arg Leu Ile Cys Asp Ser  
Arg Val Leu Glu Arg Tyr Leu Leu Glu Ala Lys Glu Ala Glu Asn Ile Thr Thr  
Gly Cys Ala Glu His Cys Ser Leu Asn Glu Asn Ile Thr Val Pro Asp Thr Lys  
Val Asn Phe Tyr Ala Trp Lys Arg Met Glu Val Gly Gln Gln Ala Val Glu Val  
Trp Gln Gly Leu Ala Leu Leu Ser Glu Ala Val Leu Arg Gly Gln Ala Leu Leu  
Val Asn Ser Ser Gln Pro Trp Glu Pro Leu Gln Leu His Val Asp Lys Ala Val Ser  
Gly Leu Arg Ser Leu Thr Thr Leu Leu Arg Ala Leu Arg Ala Gln Lys Glu Ala Ile  
Ser Pro Pro Asp Ala Ala Ser Ala Ala Pro Leu Arg Thr Ile Thr Ala Asp Thr Phe  
Arg Lys Leu Phe Arg Val Tyr Ser Asn Phe Leu Arg Gly Lys Leu Lys Leu Tyr  
Thr Gly Glu Ala Cys Arg Thr Gly Asp Arg

251/356

FIG. 59A

ATGTGGCTGCAGAGCCTGCTGCTCTTGGGCACTGTGGCCTGCAGCAT  
CTCTGCACCCGCCCCGCTCGCCCAGCCCCAGCACGCAGCCCTGGGAGC  
ATGTGAATGCCATCCAGGAGGCCCGGCGTCTCCTGAACCTGAGTAGA  
GACACTGCTGCTGAGATGAATGAAACAGTAGAAGTCATCTCAGAAAT  
GTTTGACCTCCAGGAGCCGACCTGCCTACAGACCCGCCTGGAGCTGT  
ACAAGCAGGGCCTGCGGGGCAGCCTCACCAAGCTCAAGGGCCCCCTTG  
ACCATGATGGCCAGCCACTACAAGCAGCACTGCCCTCCAACCCCGGA  
AACTTCCTGTGCAACCCAGATTATCACCTTTGAAAGTTTCAAAGAGA  
ACCTGAAGGACTTTCTGCTTGTCATCCCCTTTGACTGCTGGGAGCCAG  
TCCAGGAGTGA

FIG. 59B

Met Trp Leu Gln Ser Leu Leu Leu Leu Gly Thr Val Ala Cys Ser Ile Ser Ala Pro  
Ala Arg Ser Pro Ser Pro Ser Thr Gln Pro Trp Glu His Val Asn Ala Ile Gln Glu  
Ala Arg Arg Leu Leu Asn Leu Ser Arg Asp Thr Ala Ala Glu Met Asn Glu Thr  
Val Glu Val Ile Ser Glu Met Phe Asp Leu Gln Glu Pro Thr Cys Leu Gln Thr Arg  
Leu Glu Leu Tyr Lys Gln Gly Leu Arg Gly Ser Leu Thr Lys Leu Lys Gly Pro  
Leu Thr Met Met Ala Ser His Tyr Lys Gln His Cys Pro Pro Thr Pro Glu Thr Ser  
Cys Ala Thr Gln Ile Ile Thr Phe Glu Ser Phe Lys Glu Asn Leu Lys Asp Phe Leu  
Leu Val Ile Pro Phe Asp Cys Trp Glu Pro Val Gln Glu

252/356

FIG. 60A

ATGAAATATACAAGTTATATCTTGGCTTTTCAGCTCTGCATCGTTTTG  
GGTTCTCTTGGCTGTTACTGCCAGGACCCATATGTAAAAGAAGCAGA  
AAACCTTAAGAAATATTTTAATGCAGGTCATTCAGATGTAGCGGATA  
ATGGAACTCTTTTCTTAGGCATTTTGAAGAATTGGAAAGAGGAGAGT  
GACAGAAAAATAATGCAGAGCCAAATTGTCTCCTTTTACTTCAAAC  
TTTTAAAACTTTTAAAGATGACCAGAGCATCCAAAAGAGTGTGGAGA  
CCATCAAGGAAGACATGAATGTCAAGTTTTTCAATAGCAACAAAAAG  
AAACGAGATGACTTCGAAAAGCTGACTAATTATTCCGGTAACTGACTT  
GAATGTCCAACGCAAAGCAATACATGAACTCATCCAAGTGATGGCTG  
AACTGTCGCCAGCAGCTAAAACAGGGAAGCGAAAAAGGAGTCAGAT  
GCTGTTTCGAGGTCGAAGAGCATCCCAGTAA

FIG. 60B

Met Lys Tyr Thr Ser Tyr Ile Leu Ala Phe Gln Leu Cys Ile Val Leu Gly Ser Leu  
Gly Cys Tyr Cys Gln Asp Pro Tyr Val Lys Glu Ala Glu Asn Leu Lys Lys Tyr  
Phe Asn Ala Gly His Ser Asp Val Ala Asp Asn Gly Thr Leu Phe Leu Gly Ile  
Leu Lys Asn Trp Lys Glu Glu Ser Asp Arg Lys Ile Met Gln Ser Gln Ile Val Ser  
Phe Tyr Phe Lys Leu Phe Lys Asn Phe Lys Asp Asp Gln Ser Ile Gln Lys Ser Val  
Glu Thr Ile Lys Glu Asp Met Asn Val Lys Phe Phe Asn Ser Asn Lys Lys Lys  
Arg Asp Asp Phe Glu Lys Leu Thr Asn Tyr Ser Val Thr Asp Leu Asn Val Gln  
Arg Lys Ala Ile His Glu Leu Ile Gln Val Met Ala Glu Leu Ser Pro Ala Ala Lys  
Thr Gly Lys Arg Lys Arg Ser Gln Met Leu Phe Arg Gly Arg Arg Ala Ser Gln

253/356

FIG. 61A

CTGGGACAGTGAATCGACAATGCCGTCTTCTGTCTCGTGGGGGCATCCT  
CCTGCTGGCAGGCCTGTGCTGCCTGGTCCCTGTCTCCCTGGCTGAGGA  
TCCCCAGGGAGATGCTGCCCAGAAGACAGATACATCCCACCATGATC  
AGGATCACCCAACCTTCAACAAGATCACCCCCAACCTGGCTGAGTTC  
GCCTTCAGCCTATACCGCCAGCTGGCACACCAGTCCAACAGCACCAA  
TATCTTCTTCTCCCCAGTGAGCATCGCTACAGCCTTTGCAATGCTCTC  
CCTGGGGACCAAGGCTGACACTCACGATGAAATCCTGGAGGGCCTGA  
ATTTCAACCTCACGGAGATTCCGGAGGCTCAGATCCATGAAGGCTTC  
CAGGAACTCCTCCGTACCCTCAACCAGCCAGACAGCCAGCTCCAGCT  
GACCACCGGCAATGGCCTGTTCTCAGCGAGGGCCTGAAGCTAGTGG  
ATAAGTTTTTTGGAGGATGTTAAAAAGTTGTACCACTCAGAAGCCTTC  
ACTGTCAACTTCGGGGACACCGAAGAGGGCCAAGAAACAGATCAACG  
ATTACGTGGAGAAGGGTACTCAAGGGAAAAATTGTGGATTTGGTCAAG  
GAGCTTGACAGAGACACAGTTTTTTGCTCTGGTGAATTACATCTTCTTT  
AAAGGCCAAATGGGAGAGACCCTTTGAAGTCAAGGACACCGAGGAAG  
AGGACTTCCACGTGGACCAGGTGACCACCGTGAAGGTGCCTATGATG  
AAGCGTTTAGGCATGTTTAACATCCAGCACTGTAAGAAGCTGTCCAG  
CTGGGTGCTGCTGATGAAATACCTGGGCAATGCCACCGCCATCTTCT  
TCCTGCCTGATGAGGGGAAACTACAGCACCTGGAAAATGAACTCACC  
CACGATATCATCACCAAGTTCCTGGAAAATGAAGACAGAAGGTCTGC  
CAGCTTACATTTACCCAAACTGTCCATTACTGGAACCTATGATCTGAA  
GAGCGTCCTGGGTCAACTGGGCATCACTAAGGTCTTCAGCAATGGGG  
CTGACCTCTCCGGGGTCACAGAGGAGGCACCCCTGAAGCTCTCCAAG  
GCCGTGCATAAGGCTGTGCTGACCATCGACGAGAAAGGGACTGAAGC  
TGCTGGGGCCATGTTTTTAGAGGCCATACCCATGTCTATCCCCCCCCGA  
GGTCAAGTTCAACAAACCCTTTGTCTTCTTAATGATTGAACAAAATAC  
CAAGTCTCCCCTCTTCATGGGAAAAGTGGTGAATCCCACCCAAAAAT  
AACTGCCTCTCGCTCCTCAACCCCTCCCCTCCATCCCTGGCCCCCTCC  
CTGGATGACATTAAAGAAGGGTTGAGCTGG

254/356

FIG. 61B

MetPro Ser Ser Val Ser Trp Gly Ile Leu Leu Leu Ala Gly Leu Cys Cys Leu Val  
Pro Val Ser Leu Ala Glu Asp Pro Gln Gly Asp Ala Ala Gln Lys Thr Asp Thr Ser  
His His Asp Gln Asp His Pro Thr Phe Asn Lys Ile Thr Pro Asn Leu Ala Glu Phe  
Ala Phe Ser Leu Tyr Arg Gln Leu Ala His Gln Ser Asn Ser Thr Asn Ile Phe Phe  
Ser Pro Val Ser Ile Ala Thr Ala Phe Ala Met Leu Ser Leu Gly Thr Lys Ala Asp  
Thr His Asp Glu Ile Leu Glu Gly Leu Asn Phe Asn Leu Thr Glu Ile Pro Glu Ala  
Gln Ile His Glu Gly Phe Gln Glu Leu Leu Arg Thr Leu Asn Gln Pro Asp Ser Gln  
Leu Gln Leu Thr Thr Gly Asn Gly Leu Phe Leu Ser Glu Gly Leu Lys Leu Val  
Asp Lys Phe Leu Glu Asp Val Lys Lys Leu Tyr His Ser Glu Ala Phe Thr Val  
Asn Phe Gly Asp Thr Glu Glu Ala Lys Lys Gln Ile Asn Asp Tyr Val Glu Lys  
Gly Thr Gln Gly Lys Ile Val Asp Leu Val Lys Glu Leu Asp Arg Asp Thr Val  
Phe Ala Leu Val Asn Tyr Ile Phe Phe Lys Gly Lys Trp Glu Arg Pro Phe Glu Val  
Lys Asp Thr Glu Glu Glu Asp Phe His Val Asp Gln Val Thr Thr Val Lys Val  
Pro Met Met Lys Arg Leu Gly Met Phe Asn Ile Gln His Cys Lys Lys Leu Ser  
Ser Trp Val Leu Leu Met Lys Tyr Leu Gly Asn Ala Thr Ala Ile Phe Phe Leu Pro  
Asp Glu Gly Lys Leu Gln His Leu Glu Asn Glu Leu Thr His Asp Ile Ile Thr Lys  
Phe Leu Glu Asn Glu Asp Arg Arg Ser Ala Ser Leu His Leu Pro Lys Leu Ser Ile  
Thr Gly Thr Tyr Asp Leu Lys Ser Val Leu Gly Gln Leu Gly Ile Thr Lys Val Phe  
Ser Asn Gly Ala Asp Leu Ser Gly Val Thr Glu Glu Ala Pro Leu Lys Leu Ser Lys  
Ala Val His Lys Ala Val Leu Thr Ile Asp Glu Lys Gly Thr Glu Ala Ala Gly Ala  
Met Phe Leu Glu Ala Ile Pro Met Ser Ile Pro Pro Glu Val Lys Phe Asn Lys Pro  
Phe Val Phe Leu Met Ile Glu Gln Asn Thr Lys Ser Pro Leu Phe Met Gly Lys Val  
Val Asn Pro Thr Gln Lys

FIG. 62A-1

255/356

GCTAACCTAGTGCCTATAGCTAAGGCAGGTACCTGCATCCTTGTTTTT  
GTTTAGTGGATCCTCTATCCTTCAGAGACTCTGGAACCCCTGTGGTCT  
TCTCTTCATCTAATGACCCTGAGGGGATGGAGTTTTCAAGTCCTTCCA  
GAGAGGAATGTCCCAAGCCTTTGAGTAGGGTAAGCATCATGGCTGGC  
AGCCTCACAGGTTTGCTTCTACTTCAGGCAGTGTTCGTGGGCATCAGGT  
GCCCCGCCCTGCATCCCTAAAAGCTTCGGCTACAGCTCGGTGGTGTGT  
GTCTGCAATGCCACATACTGTGACTCCTTTGACCCCCCGACCTTTCCT  
GCCCTTGGTACCTTCAGCCGCTATGAGAGTACACGCAGTGGGCGACG  
GATGGAGCTGAGTATGGGGCCCATCCAGGCTAATCACACGGGCACAG  
GCCTGCTACTGACCCTGCAGCCAGAACAGAAGTTCCAGAAAGTGAAG  
GGATTTGGAGGGGGCCATGACAGATGCTGCTGCTCTCAACATCCTTGCC  
CTGTACCCCCCTGCCCAAATTTGCTACTTAAATCGTACTTCTCTGAA  
GAAGGAATCGGATATAACATCATCCGGGTACCCATGGCCAGCTGTGA  
CTTCTCCATCCGCACCTACACCTATGCAGACACCCCTGATGATTTCCA  
GTTGCACAACCTTCAGCCTCCCAGAGGAAGATAACCAAGCTCAAGATAC  
CCCTGATTACCGAGCCCTGCAGTTGGCCCAGCGTCCCGTTTCACTCC  
TTGCCAGCCCCCTGGACATCACCCACTTGGCTCAAGACCAATGGAGCG  
GTGAATGGGAAGGGGTCACTCAAGGGACAGCCCGGAGACATCTACC  
ACCAGACCTGGGGCCAGATACTTTGTGAAGTTCCCTGGATGCCTATGCTG  
AGCACAAGTTACAGTTCTGGGCAGTGACAGCTGAAAATGAGCCTTCT  
GCTGGGCTGTTGAGTGGATACCCCTTCCAGTGCCTGGGCTTCACCCCT  
GAACATCAGCGAGACTTCATTGCCCGTGACCTAGGTCCTACCCTCGCC  
AACAGTACTCACCACAATGTCCGCCTACTCATGCTGGATGACCAACGC  
TTGCTGCTGCCCCACTGGGCAAAGGTGGTACTGACAGACCCAGAAGC  
AGCTAAATATGTTTCATGGCATTGCTGTACATTGGTACCTGGACTTTCT  
GGCTCCAGCCAAAGCCACCCTAGGGGAGACACACCGCCTGTTCCCCA  
ACACCATGCTCTTTGCCTCAGAGGCCTGTGTGGGCTCCAAGTTCTGGG  
AGCAGAGTGTGCGGCTAGGCTCCTGGGATCGAGGGATGCAGTACAGC  
CACAGCATCATCACGAACCTCCTGTACCATGTGGTTCGGCTGGACCGAC  
TGGAACCTTGCCCTGAACCCCGAAGGAGGACCCAATTGGGTGCGTAA  
CTTTGTGACAGTCCCATCATTGTAGACATACCAAGGACACGTTTTA  
CAAACAGCCCATGTTCTACCACCTTGGCCACTTCAGCAAGTTTCATTCC  
TGAGGGCTCCCAGAGAGTGGGGCTGGTTGCCAGTCAGAAGAACGACC  
TGGACGCAGTGGCACTGATGCATCCCGATGGCTCTGCTGTTGTGGTCCG  
TGCTAAACCGCTCCTCTAAGGATGTGCCTCTTACCATCAAGGATCCTG  
CTGTGGGCTTTCCTGGAGACAATCTCACCTGGCTACTCCATTACACCT  
ACCTGTGGCATCGCCAGTGATGGAGCAGATACTCAAGGAGGCACTGG  
GCTCAGCCTGGGCATTAAAGGGACAGAGTCAGCTCACACGCTGTCTG  
TGAATAAGAGGGCACAGCAGGGCCAGTGTGAGCTTACAGCGACGT



256/356

FIG. 62A-2

AAGCCCAGGGGGCAATGGTTTGGGTGACTCACTTTCCCCTCTAGGTGGT  
GCCCAGGGGCTGGAGGCCCCCTAGAAAAAGATCAGTAAGCCCCAGTGTC  
CCCCCAGCCCCCATGCTTATGTGAACATGCGCTGTGTGCTGCTTGCTT  
TGGAAACT

FIG. 62B

Met Glu Phe Ser Ser Pro Ser Arg Glu Glu Cys Pro Lys Pro Leu Ser Arg Val Ser  
Ile Met Ala Gly Ser Leu Thr Gly Leu Leu Leu Leu Gln Ala Val Ser Trp Ala Ser  
Gly Ala Arg Pro Cys Ile Pro Lys Ser Phe Gly Tyr Ser Ser Val Val Cys Val Cys  
Asn Ala Thr Tyr Cys Asp Ser Phe Asp Pro Pro Thr Phe Pro Ala Leu Gly Thr  
Phe Ser Arg Tyr Glu Ser Thr Arg Ser Gly Arg Arg Met Glu Leu Ser Met Gly  
Pro Ile Gln Ala Asn His Thr Gly Thr Gly Leu Leu Leu Thr Leu Gln Pro Glu Gln  
Lys Phe Gln Lys Val Lys Gly Phe Gly Gly Ala Met Thr Asp Ala Ala Ala Leu  
Asn Ile Leu Ala Leu Ser Pro Pro Ala Gln Asn Leu Leu Leu Lys Ser Tyr Phe Ser  
Glu Glu Gly Ile Gly Tyr Asn Ile Ile Arg Val Pro Met Ala Ser Cys Asp Phe Ser  
Ile Arg Thr Tyr Thr Tyr Ala Asp Thr Pro Asp Asp Phe Gln Leu His Asn Phe Ser  
Leu Pro Glu Glu Asp Thr Lys Leu Lys Ile Pro Leu Ile His Arg Ala Leu Gln Leu  
Ala Gln Arg Pro Val Ser Leu Leu Ala Ser Pro Trp Thr Ser Pro Thr Trp Leu Lys  
Thr Asn Gly Ala Val Asn Gly Lys Gly Ser Leu Lys Gly Gln Pro Gly Asp Ile  
Tyr His Gln Thr Trp Ala Arg Tyr Phe Val Lys Phe Leu Asp Ala Tyr Ala Glu  
His Lys Leu Gln Phe Trp Ala Val Thr Ala Glu Asn Glu Pro Ser Ala Gly Leu  
Leu Ser Gly Tyr Pro Phe Gln Cys Leu Gly Phe Thr Pro Glu His Gln Arg Asp  
Phe Ile Ala Arg Asp Leu Gly Pro Thr Leu Ala Asn Ser Thr His His Asn Val Arg  
Leu Leu Met Leu Asp Asp Gln Arg Leu Leu Leu Pro His Trp Ala Lys Val Val  
Leu Thr Asp Pro Glu Ala Ala Lys Tyr Val His Gly Ile Ala Val His Trp Tyr Leu  
Asp Phe Leu Ala Pro Ala Lys Ala Thr Leu Gly Glu Thr His Arg Leu Phe Pro  
Asn Thr Met Leu Phe Ala Ser Glu Ala Cys Val Gly Ser Lys Phe Trp Glu Gln Ser  
Val Arg Leu Gly Ser Trp Asp Arg Gly Met Gln Tyr Ser His Ser Ile Ile Thr Asn  
Leu Leu Tyr His Val Val Gly Trp Thr Asp Trp Asn Leu Ala Leu Asn Pro Glu  
Gly Gly Pro Asn Trp Val Arg Asn Phe Val Asp Ser Pro Ile Ile Val Asp Ile Thr  
Lys Asp Thr Phe Tyr Lys Gln Pro Met Phe Tyr His Leu Gly His Phe Ser Lys  
Phe Ile Pro Glu Gly Ser Gln Arg Val Gly Leu Val Ala Ser Gln Lys Asn Asp Leu  
Asp Ala Val Ala Leu Met His Pro Asp Gly Ser Ala Val Val Val Val Leu Asn  
Arg Ser Ser Lys Asp Val Pro Leu Thr Ile Lys Asp Pro Ala Val Gly Phe Leu Glu  
Thr Ile Ser Pro Gly Tyr Ser Ile His Thr Tyr Leu Trp His Arg Gln

FIG. 63A

257/356

ATGGATGCAATGAAGAGAGGGGCTCTGCTGTGTGCTGCTGCTGCTGTGTGG  
AGCAGTCTTCGTTTCGCCCAGCCAGGAAATCCATGCCCCGATTTCAGAA  
GAGGAGCCAGATCTTACCAAGTGATCTGCAGAGATGAAAAAACGCA  
GATGATATAACCAGCAACATCAGTCATGGCTGCGCCCTGTGCTCAGAA  
GCAACCGGGTGGAATATTGCTGGTGCAACAGTGGCAGGGGCACAGTGC  
CACTCAGTGCCTGTCAAAAGTTGCAGCGAGCCAAGGTGTTTCAACGG  
GGGCACCTGCCAGCAGGCCCTGTACTTCTCAGATTTTCGTGTGCCAGTG  
CCCCGAAGGATTTGCTGGGAAGTGCTGTGAAATAGATAACCAGGGCCA  
CGTGCTACGAGGACCAGGGGCATCAGCTACAGGGGCACGTGGAGCAC  
AGCGGAGAGTGGCGCCGAGTGCACCAACTGGAACAGCAGCGCGTTG  
GCCCAGAAGCCCTACAGCGGGCGGAGGCCAGACGCCATCAGGCTGG  
GCCTGGGGAACCACAACACTACTGCAGAAACCCAGATCGAGACTCAA  
GCCCTGGTGCTACGTCTTTAAGGCGGGGAAGTACAGCTCAGAGTTCT  
GCAGCACCCCTGCCTGCTCTGAGGGAAACAGTGACTGCTACTTTGGG  
AATGGGTCAGCCTACCGTGGCACGCACAGCCTCACCGAGTCGGGTGC  
CTCCTGCCTCCCGTGGAATTCCATGATCCTGATAGGCAAGGTTTACAC  
AGCACAGAACCCCAAGTGCCCAGGCACTGGGCCTGGGCAAACATAATT  
ACTGCCGGAATCCTGATGGGGATGCCAAGCCCTGGTGCCACGTGCTG  
AAGAACC GCAGGCTGACGTGGGAGTACTGTGATGTGCCCTCCTGCTC  
CACCTGCGGCCTGAGACAGTACAGCCAGCCTCAGTTTCGCATCAAAG  
GAGGGCTCTTCGCCGACATCGCCTCCCACCCCTGGCAGGCTGCCATCT  
TTGCCAAGCACAGGAGGTTCGCCGGGAGAGCGGTTCTGTGCGGGGGC  
ATACTCATCAGCTCCTGCTGGATTCTCTCTGCCGCCCCTGCTTCCAG  
GAGAGGTTTCCGCCCCACCACCTGACGGTGATCTTGGGCAGAACATA  
CCGGGTGGTCCCTGGCGAGGAGGAGCAGAAATTTGAAGTCGAAAAA  
TACATTGTCCATAAGGAATTCGATGATGACACTTACGACAATGACAT  
TGCGCTGCTGCAGCTGAAATCGGATTCGTCCCGCTGTGCCCAGGAGA  
GCAGCGTGGTCCGCACTGTGTGCCTTCCCCCGGCGGACCTGCAGCTG  
CCGGACTGGACGGAGTGTGAGCTCTCCGGCTACGGCAAGCATGAGGC  
CTTGTCTCCTTTCTATTTCGGAGCGGCTGAAGGAGGCTCATGTCAGACT  
GTACCCATCCAGCCGCTGCACATCACAACATTTACTTAACAGAACAG  
TCACCGACAACATGCTGTGTGCTGGAGACACTCGGAGCGGCGGGCCC  
CAGGCAAACCTTGACGACGCCTGCCAGGGCGATTTCGGGAGGCCCCCT  
GGTGTGTCTGAACGATGGCCGCATGACTTTGGTGGGCATCATCAGCT  
GGGGCCTGGGCTGTGGACAGAAGGATGTCCCGGGTGTGTACACCAAG  
GTTACCAACTACCTAGACTGGATTCGTGACAACATGCGACCGTGACC  
AGGAACACCCGACTCCTCAAAGCAAATGAGATCC

258/356

FIG. 63B

Met Asp Ala Met Lys Arg Gly Leu Cys Cys Val Leu Leu Leu Cys Gly Ala Val  
Phe Val Ser Pro Ser Gln Glu Ile His Ala Arg Phe Arg Arg Gly Ala Arg Ser Tyr  
Gln Val Ile Cys Arg Asp Glu Lys Thr Gln Met Ile Tyr Gln Gln His Gln Ser Trp  
Leu Arg Pro Val Leu Arg Ser Asn Arg Val Glu Tyr Cys Trp Cys Asn Ser Gly  
Arg Ala Gln Cys His Ser Val Pro Val Lys Ser Cys Ser Glu Pro Arg Cys Phe Asn  
Gly Gly Thr Cys Gln Gln Ala Leu Tyr Phe Ser Asp Phe Val Cys Gln Cys Pro  
Glu Gly Phe Ala Gly Lys Cys Cys Glu Ile Asp Thr Arg Ala Thr Cys Tyr Glu  
Asp Gln Gly Ile Ser Tyr Arg Gly Thr Trp Ser Thr Ala Glu Ser Gly Ala Glu Cys  
Thr Asn Trp Asn Ser Ser Ala Leu Ala Gln Lys Pro Tyr Ser Gly Arg Arg Pro Asp  
Ala Ile Arg Leu Gly Leu Gly Asn His Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Arg Asp  
Ser Lys Pro Trp Cys Tyr Val Phe Lys Ala Gly Lys Tyr Ser Ser Glu Phe Cys Ser  
Thr Pro Ala Cys Ser Glu Gly Asn Ser Asp Cys Tyr Phe Gly Asn Gly Ser Ala Tyr  
Arg Gly Thr His Ser Leu Thr Glu Ser Gly Ala Ser Cys Leu Pro Trp Asn Ser Met  
Ile Leu Ile Gly Lys Val Tyr Thr Ala Gln Asn Pro Ser Ala Gln Ala Leu Gly Leu  
Gly Lys His Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Gly Asp Ala Lys Pro Trp Cys His  
Val Leu Lys Asn Arg Arg Leu Thr Trp Glu Tyr Cys Asp Val Pro Ser Cys Ser  
Thr Cys Gly Leu Arg Gln Tyr Ser Gln Pro Gln Phe Arg Ile Lys Gly Gly Leu Phe  
Ala Asp Ile Ala Ser His Pro Trp Gln Ala Ala Ile Phe Ala Lys His Arg Arg Ser  
Pro Gly Glu Arg Phe Leu Cys Gly Gly Ile Leu Ile Ser Ser Cys Trp Ile Leu Ser  
Ala Ala His Cys Phe Gln Glu Arg Phe Pro Pro His His Leu Thr Val Ile Leu Gly  
Arg Thr Tyr Arg Val Val Pro Gly Glu Glu Glu Gln Lys Phe Glu Val Glu Lys  
Tyr Ile Val His Lys Glu Phe Asp Asp Asp Thr Tyr Asp Asn Asp Ile Ala Leu  
Leu Gln Leu Lys Ser Asp Ser Ser Arg Cys Ala Gln Glu Ser Ser Val Val Arg  
Thr Val Cys Leu Pro Pro Ala Asp Leu Gln Leu Pro Asp Trp Thr Glu Cys Glu  
Leu Ser Gly Tyr Gly Lys His Glu Ala Leu Ser Pro Phe Tyr Ser Glu Arg Leu Lys  
Glu Ala His Val Arg Leu Tyr Pro Ser Ser Arg Cys Thr Ser Gln His Leu Leu Asn  
Arg Thr Val Thr Asp Asn Met Leu Cys Ala Gly Asp Thr Arg Ser Gly Gly Pro  
Gln Ala Asn Leu His Asp Ala Cys Gln Gly Asp Ser Gly Gly Pro Leu Val Cys  
Leu Asn Asp Gly Arg Met Thr Leu Val Gly Ile Ile Ser Trp Gly Leu Gly Cys Gly  
Gln Lys Asp Val Pro Gly Val Tyr Thr Lys Val Thr Asn Tyr Leu Asp Trp Ile Arg  
Asp Asn Met

FIG. 64A

259/356

ATCACTCTCTTTAATCACTACTCACATTAACCTCAACTCCTGCCACAA  
TGTACAGGATGCAACTCCTGTCTTGCATTGCACTAATTCTTGCCTTG  
TCACAAACAGTGACCTACTTCAAGTTCGACAAAGAAAACAAAGAAA  
ACACAGCTACAACCTGGAGCATTTACTGCTGGATTTACAGATGATTTTG  
AATGGAATTAATAATTACAAGAATCCCCAACTCACCAGGATGCTCAC  
ATTTAAGTTTTACATGCCCAAGAAGGCCACAGAACTGAAACAGCTTC  
AGTGTCTAGAAGAAGAACTCAAACCTCTGGAGGAAGTGCTGAATTTA  
GCTCAAAGCAAAAACCTTTCACCTTAAGACCCAGGGACTTAATCAGCAA  
TATCAACGTAATAGTTCTGGAACCTAAAGGGATCTGAAACAACATTCA  
TGTGTGAATATGCAGATGAGACAGCAACCATTGTAGAATTTCTGAAC  
AGATGGATTACCTTTTGTCAAAGCATCATCTCAACACTAACTTGATAA  
TTAAGTGCTTCCCACTTAAAACATATCAGGCCTTCTATTTATTTATTTA  
AATATTTAAATTTTATATTTATTGTTGAATGTATGGTTGCTACCTATTG  
TAACTATTATTCTTAATCTTAAAACTATAAATATGGATCTTTTATGAT  
TCTTTTTGTAAAGCCCTAGGGGCTCTAAAATGGTTTACCTTATTTATCC  
CAAAAATATTTATTATTATGTTGAATGTTAAATATAGTATCTATGTAG  
ATTGGTTAGTAAAACTATTTAATAAATTTGATAAATATAAAAAAAAAA  
AAACAAAAAAAAAAAA

FIG. 64B

Met Tyr Arg Met Gln Leu Leu Ser Cys Ile Ala Leu Ile Leu Ala Leu Val Thr Asn  
Ser Ala Pro Thr Ser Ser Ser Thr Lys Lys Thr Lys Lys Thr Gln Leu Gln Leu Glu  
His Leu Leu Leu Asp Leu Gln Met Ile Leu Asn Gly Ile Asn Asn Tyr Lys Asn  
Pro Lys Leu Thr Arg Met Leu Thr Phe Lys Phe Tyr Met Pro Lys Lys Ala Thr  
Glu Leu Lys Gln Leu Gln Cys Leu Glu Glu Glu Leu Lys Pro Leu Glu Glu Val  
Leu Asn Leu Ala Gln Ser Lys Asn Phe His Leu Arg Pro Arg Asp Leu Ile Ser  
Asn Ile Asn Val Ile Val Leu Glu Leu Lys Gly Ser Glu Thr Thr Phe Met Cys Glu  
Tyr Ala Asp Glu Thr Ala Thr Ile Val Glu Phe Leu Asn Arg Trp Ile Thr Phe Cys  
Gln Ser Ile Ile Ser Thr Leu Thr

FIG. 65A- 260/356

ATGCAAATAGAGCTCTCCACCTGCTTCTTTCTGTGCCTTTTGCGATTCT  
GCTTTAGTGCCACCAGAAGATACTACCTGGGTGCAGTGGAAGTGTCA  
TGGGACTATATGCAAAGTGATCTCGGTGAGCTGCCTGTGGACGCAAG  
ATTTCTCCTAGAGTGCCAAAATCTTTTCCATTCAACACCTCAGTCGT  
GTACAAAAAGACTCTGTTTGTAGAATTCACGGATCACCTTTTCAACAT  
CGCTAAGCCAAGGCCACCCTGGATGGGTCTGCTAGGTCCTACCATCC  
AGGCTGAGGTTTATGATACAGTGGTCATTACACTTAAGAACATGGCT  
TCCCATCCTGTCAGTCTTCATGCTGTTGGTGTATCCTACTGGAAAGCT  
TCTGAGGGAGCTGAATATGATGATCAGACCAGTCAAAGGGAGAAAG  
AAGATGATAAAGTCTTCCCTGGTGGAAGCCATACATATGTCTGGCAG  
GTCCTGAAAGAGAATGGTCCAATGGCCTCTGACCCACTGTGCCTTAC  
CTACTCATATCTTTCTCATGTGGACCTGGTAAAAGACTTGAATTCAGG  
CCTCATTGGAGCCCTACTAGTATGTAGAGAAGGGAGTCTGGCCAAGG  
AAAAGACACAGACCTTGCACAAATTTATACTACTTTTTGCTGTATTTG  
ATGAAGGGAAAAGTTGGCACTCAGAAACAAAGAACTCCTTGATGCA  
GGATAGGGATGCTGCATCTGCTCGGGCCTGGCCTAAAATGCACACAG  
TCAATGGTTATGTAAACAGGTCTCTGCCAGGTCTGATTGGATGCCACA  
GGAAATCAGTCTATTGGCATGTGATTGGAATGGGCACCACTCCTGAA  
GTGCACTCAATATTCCTCGAAGGTCACACATTTCTTGTGAGGAACCAT  
CGCCAGGCGTCCTTGGAATCTCGCCAATAACTTTCCTTACTGCTCAA  
ACACTCTTGATGGACCTTGGACAGTTTCTACTGTTTTGTATATCTCTT  
CCCACCAACATGATGGCATGGAAGCTTATGTCAAAGTAGACAGCTGT  
CCAGAGGAACCCCAACTACGAATGAAAAATAATGAAGAAGCGGAAG  
ACTATGATGATGATCTTACTGATTCTGAAATGGATGTGGTCAGGTTTG  
ATGATGACAACTCTCCTTCCTTTATCCAAATTCGCTCAGTTGCCAAGA  
AGCATCCTAAAACCTTGGGTACATTACATTGCTGCTGAAGAGGAGGAC  
TGGGACTATGCTCCCTTAGTCCTCGCCCCCGATGACAGAAGTTATAAA  
AGTCAATATTTGAACAATGGCCCTCAGCGGATTGGTAGGAAGTACAA  
AAAAGTCCGATTTATGGCATAACACAGATGAAACCTTTAAGACTCGTG  
AAGCTATTCAGCATGAATCAGGAATCTTGGGACCTTTACTTTATGGGG  
AAGTTGGAGACACACTGTTGATTATATTTAAGAATCAAGCAAGCAGA  
CCATATAACATCTACCCTCACGGAATCACTGATGTCCGTCCTTTGTAT  
TCAAGGAGATTACCAAAGGTGTAAAACATTTGAAGGATTTTCCAAT  
TCTGCCAGGAGAAATATTCAAATATAAATGGACAGTGACTGTAGAAG  
ATGGGCCAACTAAATCAGATCCTCGGTGCCTGACCCGCTATTACTCTA  
GTTTCGTTAATATGGAGAGAGATCTAGCTTCAGGACTCATTGGCCCTC  
TCCTCATCTGCTACAAAGAATCTGTAGATCAAAGAGGAAACCAGATA  
ATGTCAGACAAGAGGAATGTCATCCTGTTTTCTGTATTTGATGAGAAC  
CGAAGCTGGTACCTCACAGAGAATATACAACGCTTTCTCCCAATCCA  
GCTGGAGTGCAGCTTGAGGATCCAGAGTTCCAAGCCTCCAACATCAT  
GCACAGCATCAATGGCTATGTTTTTGATAGTTTGCAGTTGTCAGTTTG  
TTTGCATGAGGTGGCATACTGGTACATTCTAAGCATTGGAGCACAGA  
CTGACTTCCTTTCTGTCTTCTTCTCTGGATATACCTTCAAACACAAAAT

FIG. 65A-2 261/356

GGTCTATGAAGACACACTCACCCCTATTCCCATTCTCAGGAGAACTGT  
CTTCATGTCGATGGAAAACCCAGGTCTATGGATTCTGGGGTGCCACA  
ACTCAGACTTTCGGAACAGAGGCATGACCGCCTTACTGAAGGTTTCT  
AGTTGTGACAAGAACAACACTGGTGATTATTACGAGGACAGTTATGAAGA  
TATTTTCAGCATACTTGCTGAGTAAAAACAATGCCATTGAACCAAGAA  
GCTTCTCCCAGAATTCAAGACACCGTAGCACTAGGCAAAAGCAATTT  
AATGCCACCACAATTCCAGAAAATGACATAGAGAAGACTGACCCTTG  
GTTTGACACACAGAACACCTATGCCTAAAATACAAAATGTCTCCTCTA  
GTGATTTGTTGATGCTCTTGCGACAGAGTCCTACTCCACATGGGCTAT  
CCTTATCTGATCTCCAAGAAGCCAAATATGAGACTTTTTCTGATGATC  
CATCACCTGGAGCAATAGACAGTAATAACAGCCTGTCTGAAATGACA  
CACTTCAGGCCACAGCTCCATCACAGTGGGGACATGGTATTTACCCC  
TGAGTCAGGCCTCCAATTAAGATTAAATGAGAACTGGGGACAACCTG  
CAGCAACAGAGTTGAAGAACTTGATTTCAAAGTTTCTAGTACATCA  
AATAATCTGATTTCAACAATTCCATCAGACAATTTGGCAGCAGGTACT  
GATAATACAAGTTCCTTAGGACCCCCAAGTATGCCAGTTCATTATGAT  
AGTCAATTAGATACCACTCTATTTGGCAAAAAGTCATCTCCCCTTACT  
GAGTCTGGTGGACCTCTGAGCTTGAGTGAAGAAAATAATGATTCAA  
GTTGTTAGAATCAGGTTTAATGAATAGCCAAGAAAGTTCATGGGGAA  
AAAATGTATCGTCAACAGAGAGTGGTAGGTTATTTAAAGGGGAAAAGA  
GCTCATGGACCTGCTTTGTTGACTAAAGATAATGCCTTATTCAAAGTT  
AGCATCTCTTTGTTAAAGACAAACAAAACCTTCCAATAATTCAGCAACT  
AATAGAAAGACTCACATTGATGGCCCATCATTATTAATTGAGAATAG  
TCCATCAGTCTGGCAAAAATATATTAGAAAGTGACACTGAGTTTAAAA  
AAGTGACACCTTTGATTCATGACAGAATGCTTATGGACAAAAATGCT  
ACAGCTTTGAGGCTAAATCATATGTCAAATAAACTACTTCATCAAA  
AAACATGGAAATGGTCCAACAGAAAAAAGAGGGCCCCATTCCACCA  
GATGCACAAAATCCAGATATGTCGTTCTTTAAGATGCTATTCTTGCCA  
GAATCAGCAAGGTGGATACAAAGGACTCATGGAAAGAACTCTCTGAA  
CTCTGGGCAAGGCCCCAGTCCAAAGCAATTAGTATCCTTAGGACCAG  
AAAAATCTGTGGAAGGTCAGAATTTCTTGTCTGAGAAAAACAAAGTG  
GTAGTAGGAAAGGGTGAATTTACAAAGGACGTAGGACTCAAAGAGA  
TGGTTTTTCCAAGCAGCAGAAACCTATTTCTTACTAACTTGGATAATT  
TACATGAAAATAATACACACAATCAAGAAAAAAAAAATTCAGGAAGA  
AATAGAAAAGAAGGAAACATTAATCCAAGAGAATGTAGTTTTGCCTC  
AGATACATACAGTGACTGGCACTAAGAATTTTCATGAAGAACCTTTTC  
TACTGAGCACTAGGCAAAATGTAGAAGGTTTCATATGACGGGGCATA  
TGCTCCAGTACTTCAAGATTTTAGGTCATTAAATGATTCAACAAATAG  
AACAAAGAAACACACAGCTCATTTCTCAAAAAAAGGGGAGGAAGAA  
AACTTGGAAGGCTTGGGAAATCAAACCAGCAAATTGTAGAGAAATAT  
GCATGCACCACAAGGAATATCTCCTAATAACAAGCCAGCAGAATTTTG  
TCACGCAACGTAGTAAGAGAGCTTTGAAACAATTCAGACTCCCCTA

FIG. 65A-3

262/356

GAAGAAACAGAACTTGAAAAAAGGATAATTGTGGATGACACCTCAAC  
CCAGTGGTCCAAAAACATGAAACATTTGACCCCGAGCACCTCACAC  
AGATAGACTACAATGAGAAGGAGAAAGGGGCCATTACTCAGTCTCCC  
TTATCAGATTGCCTTACGAGGAGTCATAGCATCCCTCAAGCAAATAGA  
TCTCCATTACCCATTGCAAAGGTATCATCATTTCCATCTATTAGACCTA  
TATATCTGACCAGGGTCCTATTCCAAGACAACCTCTTCTCATCTTCCAG  
CAGCATCTTATAGAAAGAAAGATTCTGGGGTCCAAGAAAGCAGTCAT  
TTCTTACAAGGAGCCAAAAAATAACCTTTCTTTAGCCATTCTAACC  
TTGGAGATGACTGGTGATCAAAGAGAGGTTGGCTCCCTGGGGACAAG  
TGCCACAAATTCAGTCACATACAAGAAAGTTGAGAACACTGTTCTCCC  
GAAACCAGACTTGCCCAAAACATCTGGCAAAGTTGAATTGCTTCCAA  
AAGTTCACATTTATCAGAAGGACCTATTCCCTACGGAAACTAGCAATG  
GGTCTCCTGGCCATCTGGATCTCGTGGAAGGGAGCCTTCTTCAGGGAA  
CAGAGGGAGCGATTAAGTGGAATGAAGCAAACAGACCTGGAAAAGT  
TCCCTTTCTGAGAGTAGCAACAGAAAGCTCTGCAAAGACTCCCTCCAA  
GCTATTGGATCCTCTTGCTTGGGATAACCACTATGGTACTCAGATACC  
AAAAGAAGAGTGGAATCCCAAGAGAAGTCACCAGAAAAAACAGCT  
TTTAAGAAAAAGGATACCATTTTGTCCCTGAACGCTTGTGAAAGCAAT  
CATGCAATAGCAGCAATAAATGAGGGACAAAATAAGCCCGAAATAG  
AAGTCACCTGGGCAAAGCAAGGTAGGACTGAAAGGCTGTGCTCTCAA  
AACCACCAAGTCTTGAAACGCCATCAACGGGAAATAACTCGTACTAC  
TCTTCAGTCAGATCAAGAGGAAATTGACTATGATGATACCATATCAGT  
TGAAATGAAGAAGGAAGATTTTGACATTTATGATGAGGATGAAAATC  
AGAGCCCCCGCAGCTTTCAAAAGAAAACACGACACTATTTTATTGCTG  
CAGTGGAGAGGCTCTGGGATTATGGGATGAGTAGCTCCCCACATGTT  
CTAAGAAACAGGGCTCAGAGTGGCAGTGTCCCTCAGTTCAAGAAAGT  
TGTTTTCCAGGAATTTACTGATGGCTCCTTTACTCAGCCCTTATACCGT  
GGAGAATAAATGAACATTTGGGACTCCTGGGGCCATATATAAGAGC  
AGAAGTTGAAGATAATATCATGGTAACCTTTCAGAAATCAGGCCTCTC  
GTCCCTATTCTTCTATTCTAGCCTTATTTCTTATGAGGAAGATCAGAG  
GCAAGGAGCAGAACCTAGAAAAAACTTTGTCAAGCCTAATGAAACCA  
AACTTACTTTTGGAAAGTGCAACATCATATGGCACCCACTAAAGAT  
GAGTTTGACTGCAAAGCCTGGGCTTATTTCTCTGATGTTGACCTGGAA  
AAAGATGTGCACTCAGGCCTGATTGGACCCCTTCTGGTCTGCCACACT  
AACACACTGAACCCTGCTCATGGGAGACAAGTGACAGTACAGGAATT  
TGCTCTGTTTTTACCATCTTTGATGAGACCAAAAGCTGGTACTTCACT  
GAAAATATGGAAAGAACTGCAGGGCTCCCTGCAATATCCAGATGGA  
AGATCCCCTTTTAAAGAGAATTATCGCTTCCATGCAATCAATGGCTA  
CATAATGGATACACTACCTGGCTTAGTAATGGCTCAGGATCAAAGGA  
TTCGATGGTATCTGCTCAGCATGGGCAGCAATGAAAACATCCATTCT  
ATTCATTTTCAGTGGACATGTGTTCACTGTACGAAAAAAGAGGAGTA  
TAAATGGCACTGTACAATCTCTATCCAGGTGTTTTTGAGACAGTGGA

FIG. 65A-4

263/356

AATGTTACCATCCAAAGCTGGAATTTGGCGGGTGGAATGCCTTATTGG  
CGAGCATCTACATGCTGGGATGAGCACACTTTTTCTGGTGTACAGCAA  
TAAGTGTCAGACTCCCCTGGGAATGGCTTCTGGACACATTAGAGATTT  
TCAGATTACAGCTTCAGGACAATATGGACAGTGGGCCCCAAAGCTGG  
CCAGACTTCATTATTCCGGATCAATCAATGCCTGGAGACCAAGGAG  
CCCTTTTCTTGGATCAAGGTGGATCTGTTGGCACCAATGATTATTCAC  
GGCATCAAGACCCAGGGTGCCCGTCAGAAAGTTCTCCAGCCTCTACAT  
CTCTCAGTTTATCATCATGTATAGTCTTGATGGGAAGAAGTGGCAGA  
CTTATCGAGGAAATTCCACTGGAACCTTAATGGTCTTCTTTGGCAATG  
TGGATTCATCTGGGATAAAACACAATATTTTTTAACCCTCCAATTATTG  
CTCGATACATCCGTTTGCACCCAACCTCATTATAGCATTTCGCAGCACTC  
TTCGCATGGAGTTGATGGGCTGTGATTTAAATAGTTGCAGCATGCCAT  
TGGGAATGGAGAGTAAAGCAATATCAGATGCACAGATTACTGCTTCA  
TCCTACTTTACCAATATGTTTGCCACCTGGTCTCCTTCAAAAGCTCGA  
CTTCACCTCCAAGGGAGGAGTAATGCCTGGAGACCTCAGGTGAATAA  
TCCAAAAGAGTGGCTGCAAGTGGACTTCCAGAAGACAATGAAAGTCA  
CAGGAGTAACTACTCAGGGAGTAAAATCTCTGCTTACCAGCATGTAT  
GTGAAGGAGTTCCTCATCTCCAGCAGTCAAGATGGCCATCAGTGGAC  
TCTCTTTTTTCAGAATGGCAAAGTAAAGGTTTTTCAGGGAAATCAAGA  
CTCCTTCACACCTGTGGTGAACCTCTCTAGACCCACCGTTACTGACTCG  
CTACCTTCGAATTCACCCCCAGAGTTGGGTGCACCAGATTGCCCTGAG  
GATGGAGGTTCTGGGCTGCGAGGCACAGGACCTCTACTGAGGGTGGC  
CACTGCAGCACCTGCCACTGCCGTCACCTCTCCCTCCTCAGCTCCAGG  
GCAGTGTCCCTCCCTGGCTTGCCCTTCTACCTTTGTGCTAAATCCTAGC  
AGACACTGCCTTGAAGCCTCCTGAATTAACCTATCATCAGTCCTGCATT  
TCTTTGGTGGGGGGCCAGGAGGGTGCATCCAATTTAACTTAACTCTTA  
CCTATTTTCTGCAGCTGCTCCCAGATTACTCCTTCCTTCCAATATAACT  
AGGCAAAAAGAAGTGAGGAGAAACCTGCATGAAAGCATTCTTCCCTG  
AAAAGTTAGGCCTCTCAGAGTCACCACTTCCTCTGTTGTAGAAAACT  
ATGTGATGAACTTTGAAAAAGATATTTATGATGTTAACATTTACAGGT  
TAAGCCTCATA CGTTTAAAATAAACTCTCAGTTGTTTATTATCCTGA  
TCAAGCATGGAACAAAGCATGTTTCAGGATCAGATCAATACAATCTT  
GGAGTCAAAAGGCAAATCATTGGAACAATCTGCAAAATGGAGAGAA  
TACAATACTACTACAGTAAAGTCTGTTTCTGCTTCCTTACACATAGA  
TATAATTATGTTATTTAGTCATTATGAGGGGCACATTCTTATCTCCAA  
AACTAGCATTCTTAACTGAGAATTATAGATGGGGTTCAAGAATCCC  
TAAGTCCCCTGAAATTATATAAGGCATTCTGTATAAATGCAAATGTGC  
ATTTTTCTGACGAGTGTCCATAGATATAAAGCCATTTGGTCTTAATTCT  
GACCAATAAAAAAATAAGTCAGGAGGATGCAATTGTTGAAAGCTTTG  
AAATAAAATAACAATGTCTTCTTGAAATTTGTGATGGCCAAGAAAGA  
AAATGATGA



## FIG. 65B-1 264/356

Met Gln Ile Glu Leu Ser Thr Cys Phe Phe Leu Cys Leu Leu Arg Phe Cys Phe Ser  
 Ala Thr Arg Arg Tyr Tyr Leu Gly Ala Val Glu Leu Ser Trp Asp Tyr Met Gln Ser  
 Asp Leu Gly Glu Leu Pro Val Asp Ala Arg Phe Pro Pro Arg Val Pro Lys Ser Phe  
 Pro Phe Asn Thr Ser Val Val Tyr Lys Lys Thr Leu Phe Val Glu Phe Thr Asp His  
 Leu Phe Asn Ile Ala Lys Pro Arg Pro Pro Trp Met Gly Leu Leu Gly Pro Thr Ile  
 Gln Ala Glu Val Tyr Asp Thr Val Val Ile Thr Leu Lys Asn Met Ala Ser His Pro  
 Val Ser Leu His Ala Val Gly Val Ser Tyr Trp Lys Ala Ser Glu Gly Ala Glu Tyr  
 Asp Asp Gln Thr Ser Gln Arg Glu Lys Glu Asp Asp Lys Val Phe Pro Gly Gly  
 Ser His Thr Tyr Val Trp Gln Val Leu Lys Glu Asn Gly Pro Met Ala Ser Asp Pro  
 Leu Cys Leu Thr Tyr Ser Tyr Leu Ser His Val Asp Leu Val Lys Asp Leu Asn  
 Ser Gly Leu Ile Gly Ala Leu Leu Val Cys Arg Glu Gly Ser Leu Ala Lys Glu Lys  
 Thr Gln Thr Leu His Lys Phe Ile Leu Leu Phe Ala Val Phe Asp Glu Gly Lys Ser  
 Trp His Ser Glu Thr Lys Asn Ser Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Asp Ala Ala Ser Ala Arg  
 Ala Trp Pro Lys Met His Thr Val Asn Gly Tyr Val Asn Arg Ser Leu Pro Gly Leu  
 Ile Gly Cys His Arg Lys Ser Val Tyr Trp His Val Ile Gly Met Gly Thr Thr Pro  
 Glu Val His Ser Ile Phe Leu Glu Gly His Thr Phe Leu Val Arg Asn His Arg Gln  
 Ala Ser Leu Glu Ile Ser Pro Ile Thr Phe Leu Thr Ala Gln Thr Leu Leu Met Asp  
 Leu Gly Gln Phe Leu Leu Phe Cys His Ile Ser Ser His Gln His Asp Gly Met Glu  
 Ala Tyr Val Lys Val Asp Ser Cys Pro Glu Glu Pro Gln Leu Arg Met Lys Asn  
 Asn Glu Glu Ala Glu Asp Tyr Asp Asp Asp Leu Thr Asp Ser Glu Met Asp Val  
 Val Arg Phe Asp Asp Asp Asn Ser Pro Ser Phe Ile Gln Ile Arg Ser Val Ala Lys  
 Lys His Pro Lys Thr Trp Val His Tyr Ile Ala Ala Glu Glu Glu Asp Trp Asp Tyr  
 Ala Pro Leu Val Leu Ala Pro Asp Asp Arg Ser Tyr Lys Ser Gln Tyr Leu Asn  
 Asn Gly Pro Gln Arg Ile Gly Arg Lys Tyr Lys Lys Val Arg Phe Met Ala Tyr Thr  
 Asp Glu Thr Phe Lys Thr Arg Glu Ala Ile Gln His Glu Ser Gly Ile Leu Gly Pro  
 Leu Leu Tyr Gly Glu Val Gly Asp Thr Leu Leu Ile Ile Phe Lys Asn Gln Ala Ser  
 Arg Pro Tyr Asn Ile Tyr Pro His Gly Ile Thr Asp Val Arg Pro Leu Tyr Ser Arg  
 Arg Leu Pro Lys Gly Val Lys His Leu Lys Asp Phe Pro Ile Leu Pro Gly Glu Ile  
 Phe Lys Tyr Lys Trp Thr Val Thr Val Glu Asp Gly Pro Thr Lys Ser Asp Pro Arg  
 Cys Leu Thr Arg Tyr Tyr Ser Ser Phe Val Asn Met Glu Arg Asp Leu Ala Ser  
 Gly Leu Ile Gly Pro Leu Leu Ile Cys Tyr Lys Glu Ser Val Asp Gln Arg Gly Asn  
 Gln Ile Met Ser Asp Lys Arg Asn Val Ile Leu Phe Ser Val Phe Asp Glu Asn Arg  
 Ser Trp Tyr Leu Thr Glu Asn Ile Gln Arg Phe Leu Pro Asn Pro Ala Gly Val Gln  
 Leu Glu Asp Pro Glu Phe Gln Ala Ser Asn Ile Met His Ser Ile Asn Gly Tyr Val  
 Phe Asp Ser Leu Gln Leu Ser Val Cys Leu His Glu Val Ala Tyr Trp Tyr Ile Leu  
 Ser Ile Gly Ala Gln Thr Asp Phe Leu Ser Val Phe Phe Ser Gly Tyr Thr Phe Lys  
 His Lys Met Val Tyr Glu Asp Thr Leu Thr Leu Phe Pro Phe Ser Gly Glu Thr Val  
 Phe Met Ser Met Glu Asn Pro Gly Leu Trp Ile Leu Gly Cys His Asn Ser Asp Phe  
 Arg Asn Arg Gly Met Thr Ala Leu Leu Lys Val Ser Ser Cys Asp Lys Asn Thr  
 Gly Asp Tyr Tyr Glu Asp Ser Tyr Glu Asp Ile Ser Ala Tyr Leu Leu Ser Lys Asn  
 Asn Ala Ile Glu Pro Arg Ser Phe Ser Gln Asn Ser Arg His Arg Ser Thr Arg Gln  
 Lys Gln Phe Asn Ala Thr Thr Ile Pro Glu Asn Asp Ile Glu Lys Thr Asp Pro Trp

FIG. 65B-2

265/356

Phe Ala His Arg Thr Pro Met Pro Lys Ile Gln Asn Val Ser Ser Ser Asp Leu Leu  
 Met Leu Leu Arg Gln Ser Pro Thr Pro His Gly Leu Ser Leu Ser Asp Leu Gln Glu  
 Ala Lys Tyr Glu Thr Phe Ser Asp Asp Pro Ser Pro Gly Ala Ile Asp Ser Asn Asn  
 Ser Leu Ser Glu Met Thr His Phe Arg Pro Gln Leu His His Ser Gly Asp Met Val  
 Phe Thr Pro Glu Ser Gly Leu Gln Leu Arg Leu Asn Glu Lys Leu Gly Thr Thr  
 Ala Ala Thr Glu Leu Lys Lys Leu Asp Phe Lys Val Ser Ser Thr Ser Asn Asn Leu  
 Ile Ser Thr Ile Pro Ser Asp Asn Leu Ala Ala Gly Thr Asp Asn Thr Ser Ser Leu  
 Gly Pro Pro Ser Met Pro Val His Tyr Asp Ser Gln Leu Asp Thr Thr Leu Phe Gly  
 Lys Lys Ser Ser Pro Leu Thr Glu Ser Gly Gly Pro Leu Ser Leu Ser Glu Glu Asn  
 Asn Asp Ser Lys Leu Leu Glu Ser Gly Leu Met Asn Ser Gln Glu Ser Ser Trp Gly  
 Lys Asn Val Ser Ser Thr Glu Ser Gly Arg Leu Phe Lys Gly Lys Arg Ala His Gly  
 Pro Ala Leu Leu Thr Lys Asp Asn Ala Leu Phe Lys Val Ser Ile Ser Leu Leu  
 Lys Thr Asn Lys Thr Ser Asn Asn Ser Ala Thr Asn Arg Lys Thr His Ile Asp  
 Gly Pro Ser Leu Leu Ile Glu Asn Ser Pro Ser Val Trp Gln Asn Ile Leu Glu Ser  
 Asp Thr Glu Phe Lys Lys Val Thr Pro Leu Ile His Asp Arg Met Leu Met Asp  
 Lys Asn Ala Thr Ala Leu Arg Leu Asn His Met Ser Asn Lys Thr Thr Ser Ser  
 Lys Asn Met Glu Met Val Gln Gln Lys Lys Glu Gly Pro Ile Pro Pro Asp Ala  
 Gln Asn Pro Asp Met Ser Phe Phe Lys Met Leu Phe Leu Pro Glu Ser Ala Arg  
 Trp Ile Gln Arg Thr His Gly Lys Asn Ser Leu Asn Ser Gly Gln Gly Pro Ser Pro  
 Lys Gln Leu Val Ser Leu Gly Pro Glu Lys Ser Val Glu Gly Gln Asn Phe Leu  
 Ser Glu Lys Asn Lys Val Val Val Gly Lys Gly Glu Phe Thr Lys Asp Val Gly  
 Leu Lys Glu Met Val Phe Pro Ser Ser Arg Asn Leu Phe Leu Thr Asn Leu Asp  
 Asn Leu His Glu Asn Asn Thr His Asn Gln Glu Lys Lys Ile Gln Glu Glu Ile  
 Glu Lys Lys Glu Thr Leu Ile Gln Glu Asn Val Val Leu Pro Gln Ile His Thr  
 Val Thr Gly Thr Lys Asn Phe Met Lys Asn Leu Phe Leu Leu Ser Thr Arg Gln  
 Asn Val Glu Gly Ser Tyr Asp Gly Ala Tyr Ala Pro Val Leu Gln Asp Phe Arg  
 Ser Leu Asn Asp Ser Thr Asn Arg Thr Lys Lys His Thr Ala His Phe Ser Lys  
 Lys Gly Glu Glu Glu Asn Leu Glu Gly Leu Gly Asn Gln Thr Lys Gln Ile Val  
 Glu Lys Tyr Ala Cys Thr Thr Arg Ile Ser Pro Asn Thr Ser Gln Gln Asn Phe  
 Val Thr Gln Arg Ser Lys Arg Ala Leu Lys Gln Phe Arg Leu Pro Leu Glu Glu  
 Thr Glu Leu Glu Lys Arg Ile Ile Val Asp Asp Thr Ser Thr Gln Trp Ser Lys Asn  
 Met Lys His Leu Thr Pro Ser Thr Leu Thr Gln Ile Asp Tyr Asn Glu Lys Glu  
 Lys Gly Ala Ile Thr Gln Ser Pro Leu Ser Asp Cys Leu Thr Arg Ser His Ser Ile  
 Pro Gln Ala Asn Arg Ser Pro Leu Pro Ile Ala Lys Val Ser Ser Phe Pro Ser Ile  
 Arg Pro Ile Tyr Leu Thr Arg Val Leu Phe Gln Asp Asn Ser Ser His Leu Pro  
 Ala Ala Ser Tyr Arg Lys Lys Asp Ser Gly Val Gln Glu Ser Ser His Phe Leu  
 Gln Gly Ala Lys Lys Asn Asn Leu Ser Leu Ala Ile Leu Thr Leu Glu Met Thr  
 Gly Asp Gln Arg Glu Val Gly Ser Leu Gly Thr Ser Ala Thr Asn Ser Val Thr  
 Tyr Lys Lys Val Glu Asn Thr Val Leu Pro Lys Pro Asp Leu Pro Lys Thr Ser  
 Gly Lys Val Glu Leu Leu Pro Lys Val His Ile Tyr Gln Lys Asp Leu Phe Pro  
 Thr Glu Thr Ser Asn Gly Ser Pro Gly His Leu Asp Leu Val Glu Gly Ser Leu

FIG. 65B-3

266/356

Leu Gln Gly Thr Glu Gly Ala Ile Lys Trp Asn Glu Ala Asn Arg Pro Gly Lys  
 Val Pro Phe Leu Arg Val Ala Thr Glu Ser Ser Ala Lys Thr Pro Ser Lys Leu  
 Leu Asp Pro Leu Ala Trp Asp Asn His Tyr Gly Thr Gln Ile Pro Lys Glu Glu  
 Trp Lys Ser Gln Glu Lys Ser Pro Glu Lys Thr Ala Phe Lys Lys Lys Asp Thr Ile  
 Leu Ser Leu Asn Ala Cys Glu Ser Asn His Ala Ile Ala Ala Ile Asn Glu Gly  
 Gln Asn Lys Pro Glu Ile Glu Val Thr Trp Ala Lys Gln Gly Arg Thr Glu Arg  
 Leu Cys Ser Gln Asn Pro Pro Val Leu Lys Arg His Gln Arg Glu Ile Thr Arg  
 Thr Thr Leu Gln Ser Asp Gln Glu Glu Ile Asp Tyr Asp Asp Thr Ile Ser Val Glu  
 Met Lys Lys Glu Asp Phe Asp Ile Tyr Asp Glu Asp Glu Asn Gln Ser Pro Arg  
 Ser Phe Gln Lys Lys Thr Arg His Tyr Phe Ile Ala Ala Val Glu Arg Leu Trp Asp  
 Tyr Gly Met Ser Ser Ser Pro His Val Leu Arg Asn Arg Ala Gln Ser Gly Ser Val  
 Pro Gln Phe Lys Lys Val Val Phe Gln Glu Phe Thr Asp Gly Ser Phe Thr Gln Pro  
 Leu Tyr Arg Gly Glu Leu Asn Glu His Leu Gly Leu Leu Gly Pro Tyr Ile Arg  
 Ala Glu Val Glu Asp Asn Ile Met Val Thr Phe Arg Asn Gln Ala Ser Arg Pro  
 Tyr Ser Phe Tyr Ser Ser Leu Ile Ser Tyr Glu Glu Asp Gln Arg Gln Gly Ala Glu  
 Pro Arg Lys Asn Phe Val Lys Pro Asn Glu Thr Lys Thr Tyr Phe Trp Lys Val  
 Gln His His Met Ala Pro Thr Lys Asp Glu Phe Asp Cys Lys Ala Trp Ala Tyr  
 Phe Ser Asp Val Asp Leu Glu Lys Asp Val His Ser Gly Leu Ile Gly Pro Leu  
 Leu Val Cys His Thr Asn Thr Leu Asn Pro Ala His Gly Arg Gln Val Thr Val Gln  
 Glu Phe Ala Leu Phe Phe Thr Ile Phe Asp Glu Thr Lys Ser Trp Tyr Phe Thr Glu  
 Asn Met Glu Arg Asn Cys Arg Ala Pro Cys Asn Ile Gln Met Glu Asp Pro Thr  
 Phe Lys Glu Asn Tyr Arg Phe His Ala Ile Asn Gly Tyr Ile Met Asp Thr Leu Pro  
 Gly Leu Val Met Ala Gln Asp Gln Arg Ile Arg Trp Tyr Leu Leu Ser Met Gly  
 Ser Asn Glu Asn Ile His Ser Ile His Phe Ser Gly His Val Phe Thr Val Arg Lys  
 Lys Glu Glu Tyr Lys Met Ala Leu Tyr Asn Leu Tyr Pro Gly Val Phe Glu Thr  
 Val Glu Met Leu Pro Ser Lys Ala Gly Ile Trp Arg Val Glu Cys Leu Ile Gly Glu  
 His Leu His Ala Gly Met Ser Thr Leu Phe Leu Val Tyr Ser Asn Lys Cys Gln Thr  
 Pro Leu Gly Met Ala Ser Gly His Ile Arg Asp Phe Gln Ile Thr Ala Ser Gly Gln  
 Tyr Gly Gln Trp Ala Pro Lys Leu Ala Arg Leu His Tyr Ser Gly Ser Ile Asn Ala  
 Trp Ser Thr Lys Glu Pro Phe Ser Trp Ile Lys Val Asp Leu Leu Ala Pro Met Ile  
 Ile His Gly Ile Lys Thr Gln Gly Ala Arg Gln Lys Phe Ser Ser Leu Tyr Ile Ser  
 Gln Phe Ile Ile Met Tyr Ser Leu Asp Gly Lys Lys Trp Gln Thr Tyr Arg Gly  
 Asn Ser Thr Gly Thr Leu Met Val Phe Phe Gly Asn Val Asp Ser Ser Gly Ile  
 Lys His Asn Ile Phe Asn Pro Pro Ile Ile Ala Arg Tyr Ile Arg Leu His Pro Thr  
 His Tyr Ser Ile Arg Ser Thr Leu Arg Met Glu Leu Met Gly Cys Asp Leu Asn  
 Ser Cys Ser Met Pro Leu Gly Met Glu Ser Lys Ala Ile Ser Asp Ala Gln Ile Thr  
 Ala Ser Ser Tyr Phe Thr Asn Met Phe Ala Thr Trp Ser Pro Ser Lys Ala Arg Leu  
 His Leu Gln Gly Arg Ser Asn Ala Trp Arg Pro Gln Val Asn Asn Pro Lys Glu  
 Trp Leu Gln Val Asp Phe Gln Lys Thr Met Lys Val Thr Gly Val Thr Thr Gln  
 Gly Val Lys Ser Leu Leu Thr Ser Met Tyr Val Lys Glu Phe Leu Ile Ser Ser Ser  
 Gln Asp Gly His Gln Trp Thr Leu Phe Phe Gln Asn Gly Lys Val Lys Val Phe  
 Gln Gly Asn Gln Asp Ser Phe Thr Pro Val Val Asn Ser Leu Asp Pro Pro Leu  
 Leu Thr Arg Tyr Leu Arg Ile His

## FIG.65B-4

267/356

Pro Gln Ser Trp Val His Gln Ile Ala Leu Arg Met Glu Val Leu Gly Cys Glu  
Ala Gln Asp Leu Tyr

268/356

FIG. 66A

TCCACCTGTCCCCGCAGCGCCGGCTCGCGCCCTCCTGCCGCAGCCACC  
GAGCCGCCGTCTAGCGCCCCGACCTCGCCACCATGAGAGCCCTGCTG  
GCGCGCCTGCTTCTCTGCGTCCTGGTCGTGAGCGACTCCAAAGGCAGC  
AATGAACTTCATCAAGTTCCATCGAACTGTGACTGTCTAAATGGAGGA  
ACATGTGTGTCCAACAAGTACTTCTCCAACATTCACTGGTGCAACTGC  
CCAAAGAAATTTCGGAGGGGCAGCACTGTGAAATAGATAAGTCAAAAAC  
CTGCTATGAGGGGAATGGTCACTTTTACCGAGGAAAGGCCAGCACTG  
ACACCATGGGGCCGGCCCTGCCTGCCCTGGAACCTCTGCCACTGTCCTTC  
AGCAAACGTACCATGCCCACAGATCTGATGCTCTTCAGCTGGGCCTGG  
GGAAACATAATTACTGCAGGAACCCAGACAACCGGAGGCGACCCTGG  
TGCTATGTGCAGGTGGGCCTAAAGCCGCTTGTCCAAGAGTGCATGGT  
GCATGACTGCGCAGATGGAAAAAAGCCCTCCTCTCCTCCAGAAGAAT  
TAAAATTTTCAGTGTGGCCAAAAGACTCTGAGGCCCCGCTTTAAGATTA  
TTGGGGGGAGAATTCACCACCATCGAGAACCAGCCCTGGTTTTCGGGCC  
ATCTACAGGAGGCACCGGGGGGGGCTCTGTACCTACGTGTGTGGAGG  
CAGCCTCATCAGCCCTTGCTGGGTGATCAGCGCCACACACTGCTTCAT  
TGATTACCCAAAGAAGGAGGACTACATCGTCTACCTGGGTGCTCAA  
GGCTTAACCTCCAACACGCAAGGGGAGATGAAGTTTGAGGTGGAAAAC  
CTCATCCTACACAAGGACTACAGCGCTGACACGCTTGCTCACCACAAC  
GACATTGCCTTGCTGAAGATCCGTTCCAAGGAGGGCAGGTGTGCGCA  
GCCATCCCGGACTATACAGACCATCTGCCTGCCCTCGATGTATAACGA  
TCCCCAGTTTGGCACAAGCTGTGAGATCACTGGCTTTGGAAAAGAGA  
ATTCTACCGACTATCTCTATCCGGAGCAGCTGAAGATGACTGTTGTGA  
AGCTGATTTCCACCGGGAGTGTCAGCAGCCCCACTACTACGGCTCTG  
AAGTCACCACCAAAATGCTGTGTGCTGCTGACCCACAGTGGAACA  
GATTCCTGCCAGGGAGACTCAGGGGGACCCCTCGTCTGTTCCCTCCAA  
GGCCGCATGACTTTGACTGGAATTGTGAGCTGGGGCCGTGGATGTGC  
CCTGAAGGACAAGCCAGGCGTCTACACGAGAGTCTCACACTTCTTAC  
CCTGGATCCGCAGTCACACCAAGGAAGAGAATGGCCTGGCCCTCTGA  
GGGTCCCCAGGGAGGAAACGGGGCACCACCCGCTTTCTTGCTGGTTGTC  
ATTTTTCAGTAGAGTCATCTCCATCAGCTGTAAGAAGAGACTGGGA  
AGAT

269/356

FIG. 66B

Met Arg Ala Leu Leu Ala Arg Leu Leu Leu Cys Val Leu Val Val Ser Asp Ser  
Lys Gly Ser Asn Glu Leu His Gln Val Pro Ser Asn Cys Asp Cys Leu Asn Gly  
Gly Thr Cys Val Ser Asn Lys Tyr Phe Ser Asn Ile His Trp Cys Asn Cys Pro Lys  
Lys Phe Gly Gly Gln His Cys Glu Ile Asp Lys Ser Lys Thr Cys Tyr Glu Gly Asn  
Gly His Phe Tyr Arg Gly Lys Ala Ser Thr Asp Thr Met Gly Arg Pro Cys Leu Pro  
Trp Asn Ser Ala Thr Val Leu Gln Gln Thr Tyr His Ala His Arg Ser Asp Ala Leu  
Gln Leu Gly Leu Gly Lys His Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Asn Arg Arg Arg  
Pro Trp Cys Tyr Val Gln Val Gly Leu Lys Pro Leu Val Gln Glu Cys Met Val His  
Asp Cys Ala Asp Gly Lys Lys Pro Ser Ser Pro Pro Glu Glu Leu Lys Phe Gln Cys  
Gly Gln Lys Thr Leu Arg Pro Arg Phe Lys Ile Ile Gly Gly Glu Phe Thr Thr Ile  
Glu Asn Gln Pro Trp Phe Ala Ala Ile Tyr Arg Arg His Arg Gly Gly Ser Val Thr  
Tyr Val Cys Gly Gly Ser Leu Ile Ser Pro Cys Trp Val Ile Ser Ala Thr His Cys  
Phe Ile Asp Tyr Pro Lys Lys Glu Asp Tyr Ile Val Tyr Leu Gly Arg Ser Arg Leu  
Asn Ser Asn Thr Gln Gly Glu Met Lys Phe Glu Val Glu Asn Leu Ile Leu His Lys  
Asp Tyr Ser Ala Asp Thr Leu Ala His His Asn Asp Ile Ala Leu Leu Lys Ile Arg  
Ser Lys Glu Gly Arg Cys Ala Gln Pro Ser Arg Thr Ile Gln Thr Ile Cys Leu Pro  
Ser Met Tyr Asn Asp Pro Gln Phe Gly Thr Ser Cys Glu Ile Thr Gly Phe Gly Lys  
Glu Asn Ser Thr Asp Tyr Leu Tyr Pro Glu Gln Leu Lys Met Thr Val Val Lys  
Leu Ile Ser His Arg Glu Cys Gln Gln Pro His Tyr Tyr Gly Ser Glu Val Thr Thr  
Lys Met Leu Cys Ala Ala Asp Pro Gln Trp Lys Thr Asp Ser Cys Gln Gly Asp  
Ser Gly Gly Pro Leu Val Cys Ser Leu Gln Gly Arg Met Thr Leu Thr Gly Ile Val  
Ser Trp Gly Arg Gly Cys Ala Leu Lys Asp Lys Pro Gly Val Tyr Thr Arg Val Ser  
His Phe Leu Pro Trp Ile Arg Ser His Thr Lys Glu Glu Asn Gly Leu Ala Leu

270/356

FIG.67A

TCCTGCACAGGCAGTGCCTTGAAGTGCTTCTTCAGAGACCTTTCTTCA  
TAGACTACTTTTTTTTCTTTAAGCAGCAAAAGGAGAAAATTGTCATCA  
AGGATATTCCAGATTCTTGACAGCATTCTCGTCATCTCTGAGGACATC  
ACCATCATCTCAGGATGAGGGGCATGAAGCTGCTGGGGGCGCTGCTG  
GCACTGGCGGCCCTACTGCAGGGGGCCGTGTCCCTGAAGATCGCAGC  
CTTCAACATCCAGACATTTGGGGAGACCAAGATGTCCAATGCCACCCT  
CGTCAGCTACATTGTGCAGATCCTGAGCCGCTATGACATCGCCCTGGT  
CCAGGAGGTCAGAGACAGCCACCTGACTGCCGTGGGGAAGCTGCTGG  
ACAACCTCAATCAGGATGCACCAGACACCTATCACTACGTGGTCAGT  
GAGCCACTGGGACGGAACAGCTATAAGGAGCGCTACCTGTTCGTGTA  
CAGGCCTGACCAGGTGTCTGCGGTGGACAGCTACTACTACGATGATG  
GCTGCGAGCCCTGCGGGAACGACACCTTCAACCGAGAGCCAGCCATT  
GTCAGGTTCTTCTCCCGGTTACAGAGGTCAGGGAGTTTGCCATTGTT  
CCCCTGCATGCGGCCCCCGGGGGACGCAGTAGCCGAGATCGACGCTCT  
CTATGACGTCTACCTGGATGTCCAAGAGAAATGGGGCTTGGAGGACG  
TCATGTTGATGGGCGACTTCAATGCGGGCTGCAGCTATGTGAGACCCT  
CCCAGTGGTCATCCATCCGCCTGTGGACAAGCCCCACCTTCCAGTGGC  
TGATCCCCGACAGCGCTGACACCACAGCTACACCCACGCACTGTGCCT  
ATGACAGGATCGTGGTTGCAGGGATGCTGCTCCGAGGCGCCGTTGTTT  
CCGACTCGGCTCTTCCCTTTAACTTCCAGGCTGCCTATGGCCTGAGTG  
ACCAACTGGCCCAAGCCATCAGTGACCACTATCCAGTGGAGGTGATG  
CTGAAGTGAGCAGCCCCTCCCCACACCAGTTGAACTGCAG

271/356

FIG. 67B

Met Arg Gly Met Lys Leu Leu Gly Ala Leu Leu Ala Leu Ala Leu Leu Gln  
Gly Ala Val Ser Leu Lys Ile Ala Ala Phe Asn Ile Gln Thr Phe Gly Glu Thr Lys  
Met Ser Asn Ala Thr Leu Val Ser Tyr Ile Val Gln Ile Leu Ser Arg Tyr Asp Ile  
Ala Leu Val Gln Glu Val Arg Asp Ser His Leu Thr Ala Val Gly Lys Leu Leu  
Asp Asn Leu Asn Gln Asp Ala Pro Asp Thr Tyr His Tyr Val Val Ser Glu Pro  
Leu Gly Arg Asn Ser Tyr Lys Glu Arg Tyr Leu Phe Val Tyr Arg Pro Asp Gln  
Val Ser Ala Val Asp Ser Tyr Tyr Tyr Asp Asp Gly Cys Glu Pro Cys Gly Asn  
Asp Thr Phe Asn Arg Glu Pro Ala Ile Val Arg Phe Phe Ser Arg Phe Thr Glu Val  
Arg Glu Phe Ala Ile Val Pro Leu His Ala Ala Pro Gly Asp Ala Val Ala Glu Ile  
Asp Ala Leu Tyr Asp Val Tyr Leu Asp Val Gln Glu Lys Trp Gly Leu Glu Asp  
Val Met Leu Met Gly Asp Phe Asn Ala Gly Cys Ser Tyr Val Arg Pro Ser Gln  
Trp Ser Ser Ile Arg Leu Trp Thr Ser Pro Thr Phe Gln Trp Leu Ile Pro Asp Ser  
Ala Asp Thr Thr Ala Thr Pro Thr His Cys Ala Tyr Asp Arg Ile Val Val Ala Gly  
Met Leu Leu Arg Gly Ala Val Val Pro Asp Ser Ala Leu Pro Phe Asn Phe Gln  
Ala Ala Tyr Gly Leu Ser Asp Gln Leu Ala Gln Ala Ile Ser Asp His Tyr Pro Val  
Glu Val Met Leu Lys



272/356

FIG. 68A

GCTGCATCAGAAGAGGCCATCAAGCACATCACTGTCCTTCTGCCATGG  
CCCTGTGGATGCGCCTCCTGCCCCCTGCTGGCGCTGCTGGCCCTCTGGG  
GACCTGACCCAGCCGCAGCCTTTGTGAACCAACACCTGTGCGGCTCAC  
ACCTGGTGGAAAGCTCTCTACCTAGTGTGCGGGGAACGAGGCTTCTTCT  
ACACACCCAAGACCCGCCGGGAGGCAGAGGACCTGCAGGTGGGGCA  
GGTGGAGCTGGGCGGGGGGCCCTGGTGCAGGCAGCCTGCAGCCCTTGG  
CCCTGGAGGGGTCCCTGCAGAAGCGTGGCATTGTGGAACAATGCTGT  
ACCAGCATCTGCTCCCTCTACCAGCTGGAGAACTACTGCAACTAGACG  
CAGCCCGCAGGCAGCCCCCACC CGCCGCCTCCTGCACCGAGAGAGA  
TGGAATAAAGCCCTTGAACCAGC

FIG. 68B

Met Ala Leu Trp Met Arg Leu Leu Pro Leu Leu Ala Leu Leu Trp Gly  
Pro Asp Pro Ala Ala Ala Phe Val Asn Gln His Leu Cys Gly Ser His Leu Val  
Glu Ala Leu Tyr Leu Val Cys Gly Glu Arg Gly Phe Phe Tyr Thr Pro Lys Thr  
Arg Arg Glu Ala Glu Asp Leu Gln Val Gly Gln Val Glu Leu Gly Gly Gly Pro  
Gly Ala Gly Ser Leu Gln Pro Leu Ala Leu Glu Gly Ser Leu Gln Lys Arg Gly Ile  
Val Glu Gln Cys Cys Thr Ser Ile Cys Ser Leu Tyr Gln Leu Glu Asn Tyr Cys Asn

273/356

FIG. 69A

ATGGGAGGTTGGTCTTCCAAACCTCGACAAGGCATGGGGGACGAATCT  
TTCTGTTCCCAATCCTCTGGGATTCTTTCCCGATCACCAGTTGGACCCT  
GCGTTCGGAGCCAACTCAAACAATCCAGATTGGGACTTCAACCCCAA  
CAAGGATCACTGGCCAGAGGCAATCAAGGTAGGAGCGGGAGACTTC  
GGGCCAGGGTTACCCCCACCACACGGCGGTCTTTTGGGGTGGAGCCC  
TCAGGCTCAGGGCATATTGACAACAGTGCCAGCAGCGCCTCCTCCTG  
TTCCACCAATCGGCAGTCAGGAAGACAGCCTACTCCCATCTCTCCAC  
CTCTAAGAGACAGTCATCCTCAGGCCATGCAGTGGAACCTCCACAACA  
TTCCACCAAGCTCTGCTAGATCCCAGAGTGAGGGGCCTATATTTTCCT  
GCTGGTGGCTCCAGTTCCGGAACAGTAAACCCTGTTCCGACTACTGTC  
TCACCCATATCGTCAATCTTCTCGAGGACTGGGGACCCTGCACCGAAC  
ATGGAGAGCACAACATCAGGATTCCTAGGACCCCTGCTCGTGTTACA  
GGCGGGGTTTTTCTTGTTGACAAGAATCCTCACAATACCACAGAGTCT  
AGACTCGTGGTGGACTTCTCTCAATTTTCTAGGGGGAGCACCCACGTG  
TCCTGGCCAAAATTGCGAGTCCCCAACCTCCAATCACTCACCAACCTC  
TTGTCCTCCAATTTGTCCTGGTTATCGCTGGATGTGTCTGCGGCGTTTT  
ATCATATTCTCTTTCATCCTGCTGCTATGCCTCATCTTCTTGTTGGTTC  
TTCTGGACTACCAAGGTATGTTGCCCGTTTGTCTCTACTTCCAGGAA  
CATCAACTACCAGCACGGGACCATGCAAGACCTGCACGATTCTGCT  
CAAGGAACCTCTATGTTTCCCTCTTGTTGCTGTACAAAACCTTCGGAC  
GGAAACTGCACTTGTATTCCCATCCCATCATCCTGGGGCTTTCGCAAGA  
TTCCTATGGGAGTGGGCCTCAGTCCGTTTCTCCTGGCTCAGTTTACTA  
GTGCCATTTGTTCAGTGGTTCGCAGGGCTTTCCTCCCACTGTTTGGCTTT  
CAGTTATATGGATGATGTGGTATTGGGGGCCAAGTCTGTACAACATCT  
TGAGTCCCTTTTTACCTCTATTACCAATTTTCTTTTGTCTTTGGGTATAC  
ATTTGA

274/356

FIG. 69B

Met Gly Gly Trp Ser Ser Lys Pro Arg Gln Gly Met Gly Thr Asn Leu Ser Val Pro  
Asn Pro Leu Gly Phe Phe Pro Asp His Gln Leu Asp Pro Ala Phe Gly Ala Asn  
Ser Asn Asn Pro Asp Trp Asp Phe Asn Pro Asn Lys Asp His Trp Pro Glu Ala Ile  
Lys Val Gly Ala Gly Asp Phe Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Pro Pro His Gly Gly Leu Leu  
Gly Trp Ser Pro Gln Ala Gln Gly Ile Leu Thr Thr Val Pro Ala Ala Pro Pro Pro  
Val Ser Thr Asn Arg Gln Ser Gly Arg Gln Pro Thr Pro Ile Ser Pro Pro Leu Arg  
Asp Ser His Pro Gln Ala Met Gln Trp Asn Ser Thr Thr Phe His Gln Ala Leu Leu  
Asp Pro Arg Val Arg Gly Leu Tyr Phe Pro Ala Gly Gly Ser Ser Ser Gly Thr Val  
Asn Pro Val Pro Thr Thr Val Ser Pro Ile Ser Ser Ile Phe Ser Arg Thr Gly Asp  
Pro Ala Pro Asn Met Glu Ser Thr Thr Ser Gly Phe Leu Gly Pro Leu Leu Val Leu  
Gln Ala Gly Phe Phe Leu Leu Thr Arg Ile Leu Thr Ile Pro Gln Ser Leu Asp Ser  
Trp Trp Thr Ser Leu Asn Phe Leu Gly Gly Ala Pro Thr Cys Pro Gly Gln Asn Ser  
Gln Ser Pro Thr Ser Asn His Ser Pro Thr Ser Cys Pro Pro Ile Cys Pro Gly Tyr  
Arg Trp Met Cys Leu Arg Arg Phe Ile Ile Phe Leu Phe Ile Leu Leu Leu Cys Leu  
Ile Phe Leu Leu Val Leu Leu Asp Tyr Gln Gly Met Leu Pro Val Cys Pro Leu  
Leu Pro Gly Thr Ser Thr Thr Ser Thr Gly Pro Cys Lys Thr Cys Thr Ile Pro Ala  
Gln Gly Thr Ser Met Phe Pro Ser Cys Cys Cys Thr Lys Pro Ser Asp Gly Asn  
Cys Thr Cys Ile Pro Ile Pro Ser Ser Trp Ala Phe Ala Arg Phe Leu Trp Glu Trp  
Ala Ser Val Arg Phe Ser Trp Leu Ser Leu Leu Val Pro Phe Val Gln Trp Phe Ala  
Gly Leu Ser Pro Thr Val Trp Leu Ser Val Ile Trp Met Met Trp Tyr Trp Gly Pro  
Ser Leu Tyr Asn Ile Leu Ser Pro Phe Leu Pro Leu Leu Pro Ile Phe Phe Cys Leu  
Trp Val Tyr Ile

275/356

FIG. 70A

CGAACCACTCAGGGTCCTGTGGACAGCTCACCTAGCTGCAATGGCTA  
CAGGCTCCCGGACGTCCCTGCTCCTGGCTTTTGGCCTGCTCTGCCTGC  
CCTGGCTTCAAGAGGGCAGTGCCTTCCCAACCATTCCTTATCCAGGC  
CTTTTGACAACGCTATGCTCCGCGCCCATCGTCTGCACCAGCTGGCCT  
TTGACACCTACCAGGAGTTTGAAGAAGCCTATATCCCAAAGGAACAG  
AAGTATTTCATTCCTGCAGAACCCCCAGACCTCCCTCTGTTTCTCAGAG  
TCTATTCCGACACCCTCCAACAGGGAGGAAACACAACAGAAATCCAA  
CCTAGAGCTGCTCCGCATCTCCCTGCTGCTCATCCAGTCGTGGCTGGA  
GCCCCGTGCAGTTCCTCAGGAGTGTCTTCGCCAACAGCCTGGTGTACGG  
CGCCTCTGACAGCAACGTCTATGACCTCCTAAAGGACCTAGAGGAAG  
GCATCCAAACGCTGATGGGGAGGCTGGAAGATGGCAGCCCCCGGACT  
GGGCAGATCTTCAAGCAGACCTACAGCAAGTTCGACACAAACTCACA  
CAACGATGACGCACTACTCAAGAACTACGGGCTGCTCTACTGCTTCAG  
GAAGGACATGGCAAGGTCGAGACATTCCTGCGCATCGTGCAGTGCCG  
CTCTGTGGAGGGCAGCTGTGGCTTCTAGCTGCCCGGGTGGCATCCCTG  
TGACCCCTCCCCAGTGCCTCTCCTGGCCCTGGAAGTTGCCACTCCAGT  
GCCCACCAGCCTTGTCCTAATAAAATTAAGTTGCATC

FIG. 70B

Met Ala Thr Gly Ser Arg Thr Ser Leu Leu Leu Ala Phe Gly Leu Leu Cys Leu  
Pro Trp Leu Gln Glu Gly Ser Ala Phe Pro Thr Ile Pro Leu Ser Arg Pro Phe Asp  
Asn Ala Met Leu Arg Ala His Arg Leu His Gln Leu Ala Phe Asp Thr Tyr Gln  
Glu Phe Glu Glu Ala Tyr Ile Pro Lys Glu Gln Lys Tyr Ser Phe Leu Gln Asn Pro  
Gln Thr Ser Leu Cys Phe Ser Glu Ser Ile Pro Thr Pro Ser Asn Arg Glu Glu Thr  
Gln Gln Lys Ser Asn Leu Glu Leu Leu Arg Ile Ser Leu Leu Leu Ile Gln Ser Trp  
Leu Glu Pro Val Gln Phe Leu Arg Ser Val Phe Ala Asn Ser Leu Val Tyr Gly Ala  
Ser Asp Ser Asn Val Tyr Asp Leu Leu Lys Asp Leu Glu Glu Gly Ile Gln Thr Leu  
Met Gly Arg Leu Glu Asp Gly Ser Pro Arg Thr Gly Gln Ile Phe Lys Gln Thr Tyr  
Ser Lys Phe Asp Thr Asn Ser His Asn Asp Asp Ala Leu Leu Lys Asn Tyr Gly  
Leu Leu Tyr Cys Phe Arg Lys Asp Met Asp Lys Val Glu Thr Phe Leu Arg Ile  
Val Gln Cys Arg Ser Val Glu Gly Ser Cys Gly Phe

276/356

FIG. 71A

ATGGCGCCCGTCGCCGTCTGGGCGCGCTGGCCGTCGGACTGGAGCT  
CTGGGCTGCGGCGCACGCCTTGCCCCGCCAGGTGGCATTACACCCCTA  
CGCCCCGGAGCCCGGGAGCACATGCCGGCTCAGAGAATACTATGACC  
AGACAGCTCAGATGTGCTGCAGCAAATGCTCGCCGGGCCAACATGCA  
AAAGTCTTCTGTACCAAGACCTCGGACACCGTGTGTGACTCCTGTGAG  
GACAGCACATAACCCAGCTCTGGAACCTGGGTTCCCGAGTGCTTGAG  
CTGTGGCTCCCGCTGTAGCTCTGACCAGGTGGAACTCAAGCCTGCAC  
TCGGGAACAGAACCGCATCTGCACCTGCAGGCCCGGCTGGTACTGCG  
CGCTGAGCAAGCAGGAGGGGTGCCGGCTGTGCGCGCCGCTGCGCAAG  
TGCCGCCCCGGGCTTCGGCGTGGCCAGACCAGGAACTGAAACATCAGA  
CGTGGTGTGCAAGCCCTGTGCCCCGGGGACGTTCTCCAACACGACTTC  
ATCCACGGATATTTGCAGGCCCCACCAGATCTGTAACGTGGTGGCCAT  
CCCTGGGAATGCAAGCATGGATGCAGTCTGCACGTCCACGTCCCCCA  
CCCGGAGTATGGCCCCAGGGGCAGTACACTTACCCAGCCAGTGTCC  
ACACGATCCCAACACACGCAGCCAACTCCAGAACCCAGCACTGCTCC  
AAGCACCTCCTTCCTGCTCCCAATGGGCCCCAGCCCCCAGCTGAAGG  
GAGCACTGGCGACTTCGCTCTTCCAGTTGGACTGATTGTGGGTGTGAC  
AGCCTTGGGTCTACTAATAATAGGAGTGGTGAACCTGTGTCATCATGAC  
CCAGGTGAAAAAGAAGCCCTTGTGCCTGCAGAGAGAAGCCAAGGTGC  
CTCACTTGCCCTGCCGATAAAGGCCCGGGGTACACAGGGCCCCGAGCAG  
CAGCACCTGCTGATCACAGCGCCGAGCTCCAGCAGCAGCTCCCTGGA  
GAGCTCGGCCAGTGCGTTGGACAGAAGGGCGCCCACTCGGAACCAGC  
CACAGGCACCAGGCGTGGAGGCCAGTGGGGCCGGGGAGGCCCGGGC  
CAGCACCGGGAGCTCAGATTCTTCCCCTGGTGGCCATGGGACCCAGG  
TCAATGTACCTGCATCGTGAACGTCTGTAGCAGCTCTGACCACAGCT  
CACAGTGCTCCTCCCAAGCCAGCTCCACAATGGGAGACACAGATTCC  
AGCCCCTCGGAGTCCCCGAAGGACGAGCAGGTCCCCTTCTCCAAGGA  
GGAATGTGCCTTTCGGTCACAGCTGGAGACGCCAGAGACCCTGCTGG  
GGAGCACCGAAGAGAAGCCCCTGCCCTTGGAGTGCCTGATGCTGGG  
ATGAAGCCCAGTTAACCAGGCCGGTGTGGGCTGTGTCGTAGCCAAGG  
TGGGCTGAGCCCTGGCAGGATGACCCTGCGAAGGGGCCCTGGTCCTT  
CCAGGC

277/356

FIG. 71B

Met Ala Pro Val Ala Val Trp Ala Ala Leu Ala Val Gly Leu Glu Leu Trp Ala Ala  
 Ala His Ala Leu Pro Ala Gln Val Ala Phe Thr Pro Tyr Ala Pro Glu Pro Gly Ser  
 Thr Cys Arg Leu Arg Glu Tyr Tyr Asp Gln Thr Ala Gln Met Cys Cys Ser Lys  
 Cys Ser Pro Gly Gln His Ala Lys Val Phe Cys Thr Lys Thr Ser Asp Thr Val Cys  
 Asp Ser Cys Glu Asp Ser Thr Tyr Thr Gln Leu Trp Asn Trp Val Pro Glu Cys  
 Leu Ser Cys Gly Ser Arg Cys Ser Ser Asp Gln Val Glu Thr Gln Ala Cys Thr Arg  
 Glu Gln Asn Arg Ile Cys Thr Cys Arg Pro Gly Trp Tyr Cys Ala Leu Ser Lys Gln  
 Glu Gly Cys Arg Leu Cys Ala Pro Leu Arg Lys Cys Arg Pro Gly Phe Gly Val  
 Ala Arg Pro Gly Thr Glu Thr Ser Asp Val Val Cys Lys Pro Cys Ala Pro Gly Thr  
 Phe Ser Asn Thr Thr Ser Ser Thr Asp Ile Cys Arg Pro His Gln Ile Cys Asn Val  
 Val Ala Ile Pro Gly Asn Ala Ser Met Asp Ala Val Cys Thr Ser Thr Ser Pro Thr  
 Arg Ser Met Ala Pro Gly Ala Val His Leu Pro Gln Pro Val Ser Thr Arg Ser Gln  
 His Thr Gln Pro Thr Pro Glu Pro Ser Thr Ala Pro Ser Thr Ser Phe Leu Leu Pro  
 Met Gly Pro Ser Pro Pro Ala Glu Gly Ser Thr Gly Asp Phe Ala Leu Pro Val Gly  
 Leu Ile Val Gly Val Thr Ala Leu Gly Leu Leu Ile Ile Gly Val Val Asn Cys Val  
 Ile Met Thr Gln Val Lys Lys Lys Pro Leu Cys Leu Gln Arg Glu Ala Lys Val Pro  
 His Leu Pro Ala Asp Lys Ala Arg Gly Thr Gln Gly Pro Glu Gln Gln His Leu Leu  
 Ile Thr Ala Pro Ser Ser Ser Ser Ser Ser Leu Glu Ser Ser Ala Ser Ala Leu Asp Arg  
 Arg Ala Pro Thr Arg Asn Gln Pro Gln Ala Pro Gly Val Glu Ala Ser Gly Ala Gly  
 Glu Ala Arg Ala Ser Thr Gly Ser Ser Asp Ser Ser Pro Gly Gly His Gly Thr Gln  
 Val Asn Val Thr Cys Ile Val Asn Val Cys Ser Ser Ser Asp His Ser Ser Gln Cys  
 Ser Ser Gln Ala Ser Ser Thr Met Gly Asp Thr Asp Ser Ser Pro Ser Glu Ser Pro  
 Lys Asp Glu Gln Val Pro Phe Ser Lys Glu Glu Cys Ala Phe Arg Ser Gln Leu Glu  
 Thr Pro Glu Thr Leu Leu Gly Ser Thr Glu Glu Lys Pro Leu Pro Leu Gly Val Pro  
 Asp Ala Gly Met Lys Pro Ser

278/356

FIG. 72A

Asp Ile Gln Met Thr Gln Ser Pro Ser Ser Leu Ser Ala Ser Val Gly Asp Arg Val  
Thr Ile Thr Cys Arg Ala Ser Gln Asp Val Asn Thr Ala Val Ala Trp Tyr Gln Gln  
Lys Pro Gly Lys Ala Pro Lys Leu Leu Ile Tyr Ser Ala Ser Phe Leu Tyr Ser Gly  
Val Pro Ser Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Arg Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Thr Ile Ser  
Ser Leu Gln Pro Glu Asp Phe Ala Thr Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln His Tyr Thr Thr Pro  
Pro Thr Phe Gly Gln Gly Thr Lys Val Glu Ile Lys

FIG. 72B

Glu Val Gln Leu Val Glu Ser Gly Gly Gly Leu Val Gln Pro Gly Gly Ser Leu Arg  
Leu Ser Cys Ala Ala Ser Gly Phe Asn Ile Lys Asp Thr Tyr Ile His Trp Val Arg  
Gln Ala Pro Gly Lys Gly Leu Glu Trp Val Ala Arg Ile Tyr Pro Thr Asn Gly Tyr  
Thr Arg Tyr Ala Asp Ser Val Lys Gly Arg Phe Thr Ile Ser Ala Asp Thr Ser Lys  
Asn Thr Ala Tyr Leu Gln Met Asn Ser Leu Arg Ala Glu Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr  
Tyr Cys Ser Arg Trp Gly Gly Asp Gly Phe Tyr Ala Met Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln  
Gly Thr Leu Val Thr Val Ser Ser

279/356

FIG. 73A

Gln Val Thr Leu Arg Glu Ser Gly Pro Ala Leu Val Lys Pro Thr Gln Thr Leu Thr  
Leu Thr Cys Thr Phe Ser Gly Phe Ser Leu Ser Thr Ser Gly Met Ser Val Gly Trp  
Ile Arg Gln Pro Ser Gly Lys Ala Leu Glu Trp Leu Ala Asp Ile Trp Trp Asp Asp  
Lys Lys Asp Tyr Asn Pro Ser Leu Lys Ser Arg Leu Thr Ile Ser Lys Asp Thr Ser  
Lys Asn Gln Val Val Leu Lys Val Thr Asn Met Asp Pro Ala Asp Thr Ala Thr  
Tyr Tyr Cys Ala Arg Ser Met Ile Thr Asn Trp Tyr Phe Asp Val Trp Gly Ala Gly  
Thr Thr Val Thr Val Ser Ser

FIG. 73B

Asp Ile Gln Met Thr Gln Ser Pro Ser Thr Leu Ser Ala Ser Val Gly Asp Arg Val  
Thr Ile Thr Cys Lys Cys Gln Leu Ser Val Gly Tyr Met His Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys  
Pro Gly Lys Ala Pro Lys Leu Trp Ile Tyr Asp Thr Ser Lys Leu Ala Ser Gly Val  
Pro Ser Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Glu Phe Thr Leu Thr Ile Ser Ser  
Leu Gln Pro Asp Asp Phe Ala Thr Tyr Tyr Cys Phe Gln Gly Ser Gly Tyr Pro Phe  
Thr Phe Gly Gly Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile Lys



280/356

FIG. 74A

GACATCTTGCTGACTCAGTCTCCAGCCATCCTGTCTGTGAGTCCAGGA  
GAAAGAGTCAGTTTCTCCTGCAGGGCCAGTCAGTTCGTTGGCTCAAGC  
ATCCACTGGTATCAGCAAAGAACAAATGGTTCTCCAAGGCTTCTCATA  
AAGTATGCTTCTGAGTCTATGTCTGGGATCCCTTCCAGGTTTAGTGGC  
AGTGGATCAGGGACAGATTTTACTCTTAGCATCAACACTGTGGAGTCT  
GAAGATATTGCAGATTATTACTGTCAACAAAGTCATAGCTGGCCATTC  
ACGTTTCGGCTCGGGGACAAATTTGGAAGTAAAAGAAGTGAAGCTTGA  
GGAGTCTGGAGGAGGCTTGGTGCAACCTGGAGGATCCATGAAACTCT  
CCTGTGTTGCCTCTGGATTCAATTTTCAGTAACCACTGGATGAACTGGG  
TCCGCCAGTCTCCAGAGAAGGGGCTTGAGTGGGTTGCTGAAATTAGA  
TCAAAATCTATTAATTCTGCAACACATTATGCGGAGTCTGTGAAAGGG  
AGGTTCACCATCTCAAGAGATGATTCCAAAAGTGCTGTCTACCTGCAA  
ATGACCGACTTAAGAAGTGAAGACACTGGCGTTTATTACTGTTCCAGG  
AATTACTACGGTAGTACCTACGACTACTGGGGCCAAGGCACCACTCTC  
ACAGTCTCC

FIG. 74B

Asp Ile Leu Leu Thr Gln Ser Pro Ala Ile Leu Ser Val Ser Pro Gly Glu Arg Val  
Ser Phe Ser Cys Arg Ala Ser Gln Phe Val Gly Ser Ser Ile His Trp Tyr Gln Gln  
Arg Thr Asn Gly Ser Pro Arg Leu Leu Ile Lys Tyr Ala Ser Glu Ser Met Ser Gly  
Ile Pro Ser Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Ser Ile Asn  
Thr Val Glu Ser Glu Asp Ile Ala Asp Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln Ser His Ser Trp Pro  
Phe Thr Phe Gly Ser Gly Thr Asn Leu Glu Val Lys Glu Val Lys Leu Glu Glu Ser  
Gly Gly Gly Leu Val Gln Pro Gly Gly Ser Met Lys Leu Ser Cys Val Ala Ser Gly  
Phe Ile Phe Ser Asn His Trp Met Asn Trp Val Arg Gln Ser Pro Glu Lys Gly Leu  
Glu Trp Val Ala Glu Ile Arg Ser Lys Ser Ile Asn Ser Ala Thr His Tyr Ala Glu  
Ser Val Lys Gly Arg Phe Thr Ile Ser Arg Asp Asp Ser Lys Ser Ala Val Tyr  
LeuGln Met Thr Asp Leu Arg Thr Glu Asp Thr Gly Val Tyr Tyr Cys Ser Arg  
Asn Tyr Tyr Gly Ser Thr Tyr Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr Thr Leu Thr Val Ser

281/356

FIG. 75A

ATGGAGACAGACACACTCCTGTTATGGGTGCTGCTGCTCTGGGTTCCA  
GGTTCCACTGGTGACGTCAGGCGAGGGCCCCGGAGCCTGCGGGGGCAG  
GGACGCGCCAGCCCCCACGCCCTGCGTCCCGGCCGAGTGCTTCGACC  
TGCTGGTCCGCCACTGCGTGCGCTGCGGGCTCCTGCGCACGCCGCGGC  
CGAAACCGGCCGGGGCCAGCAGCCCTGCGCCCAGGACGGCGCTGCAG  
CCGCAGGAGTCGGTGGGCGCGGGGGGCCGGCGAGGCGGCGGTTCGACA  
AACTCACACATGCCCACCGTGCCCAGCACCTGAACTCCTGGGGGGGA  
CCGTCAGTCTTCCTCTTCCCCC AAAACCCAAGGACACCCTCATGATC  
TCCCGGACCCCTGAGGTCACATGCGTGGTGGTGGACGTGAGCCACGA  
AGACCCTGAGGTCAAGTTCAACTGGTACGTGGACGGCGTGGAGGTGC  
ATAATGCCAAGACAAAGCCGCGGGAGGAGCAGTACAACAGCACGTA  
CCGTGTGGTCAGCGTCCTCACCGTCCTGCACCAGGACTGGCTGAATGG  
CAAGGAGTACAAGTGCAAGGTCTCCAACAAAGCCCTCCCAGCCCCCA  
TCGAGAAAACCATCTCCAAAGCCAAAGGGCAGCCCCGAGAACCACAG  
GTGTACACCCTGCCCCCATCCCGGGATGAGCTGACCAAGAACCAGGT  
CAGCCTGACCTGCCTGGTCAAAGGCTTCTATCCCAGCGACATCGCCGT  
GGAGTGGGAGAGCAATGGGCAGCCGGAGAACA ACTACAAGACCACG  
CCTCCCGTGTTGGACTCCGACGGCTCCTTCTTCCTCTACAGCAAGCTC  
ACCGTGGACAAGAGCAGGTGGCAGCAGGGGAACGTCTTCTCATGCTC  
CGTGATGCATGAGGCTCTGCACAACCACTACACGCAGAAGAGCCTCT  
CCCTGTCTCCCGGGAAATGA

282/356

FIG. 75B

Met Glu Thr Asp Thr Leu Leu Leu Trp Val Leu Leu Leu Trp Val Pro Gly Ser  
Thr Gly Asp Val Arg Arg Gly Pro Arg Ser Leu Arg Gly Arg Asp Ala Pro Ala  
Pro Thr Pro Cys Val Pro Ala Glu Cys Phe Asp Leu Leu Val Arg His Cys Val Ala  
Cys Gly Leu Leu Arg Thr Pro Arg Pro Lys Pro Ala Gly Ala Ser Ser Pro Ala Pro  
Arg Thr Ala Leu Gln Pro Gln Glu Ser Val Gly Ala Gly Ala Gly Glu Ala Ala Val  
Asp Lys Thr His Thr Cys Pro Pro Cys Pro Ala Pro Glu Leu Leu Gly Gly Pro Ser  
Val Phe Leu Phe Pro Pro Lys Pro Lys Asp Thr Leu Met Ile Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu  
Val Thr Cys Val Val Val Asp Val Ser His Glu Asp Pro Glu Val Lys Phe Asn Trp  
Tyr Val Asp Gly Val Glu Val His Asn Ala Lys Thr Lys Pro Arg Glu Glu Gln Tyr  
Asn Ser Thr Tyr Arg Val Val Ser Val Leu Thr Val Leu His Gln Asp Trp Leu Asn  
Gly Lys Glu Tyr Lys Cys Lys Val Ser Asn Lys Ala Leu Pro Ala Pro Ile Glu Lys  
Thr Ile Ser Lys Ala Lys Gly Gln Pro Arg Glu Pro Gln Val Tyr Thr Leu Pro Pro  
Ser Arg Asp Glu Leu Thr Lys Asn Gln Val Ser Leu Thr Cys Leu Val Lys Gly  
Phe Tyr Pro Ser Asp Ile Ala Val Glu Trp Glu Ser Asn Gly Gln Pro Glu Asn Asn  
Tyr Lys Thr Thr Pro Pro Val Leu Asp Ser Asp Gly Ser Phe Phe Leu Tyr Ser Lys  
Leu Thr Val Asp Lys Ser Arg Trp Gln Gln Gly Asn Val Phe Ser Cys Ser Val Met  
His Glu Ala Leu His Asn His Tyr Thr Gln Lys Ser Leu Ser Leu Ser Pro Gly Lys

283/356

## FIG. 76

Asp Ile Gln Met Thr Gln Thr Thr Ser Ser Leu Ser Ala Ser Leu Gly Asp Arg Val  
Thr Ile Ser Cys Arg Ala Ser Gln Asp Ile Asn Asn Tyr Leu Asn Trp Tyr Gln Gln  
Lys Pro Asp Gly Ile Val Lys Leu Leu Ile Tyr Tyr Thr Ser Thr Leu His Ser Gly  
Val Pro Ser Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Tyr Ser Leu Thr Ile Ser  
Asn Leu Glu Gln Glu Asp Ile Ala Thr Tyr Phe Cys Gln Gln Gly Asn Thr Leu Pro  
Trp Thr Phe Gly Gly Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile Lys

284/356

FIG. 77

Gln Val Gln Leu Gln Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Leu Val Gly Pro Gly Thr Ser Val Arg  
Val Ser Cys Lys Ala Ser Gly Tyr Ala Phe Thr Asn Tyr Leu Ile Glu Trp Val Lys  
Gln Arg Pro Gly Gln Gly Leu Glu Trp Ile Gly Val Ile Tyr Pro Gly Ser Gly Gly  
Thr Asn Tyr Asn Glu Lys Phe Lys Gly Lys Ala Thr Leu Thr Val Asp Lys Ser Ser  
Thr Thr Ala Tyr Met Gln Leu Ser Ser Leu Thr Ser Asp Asp Ser Ala Val Tyr Phe  
Cys Ala Arg Arg Asp Gly Asn Tyr Gly Trp Phe Ala Tyr Trp Gly Arg Gly Thr  
Leu Val Thr Val Ser Ala

285/356

## FIG. 78

Asp Ile Gln Met Thr Gln Thr Pro Ser Thr Leu Ser Ala Ser Val Gly Asp Arg Val  
Thr Ile Ser Cys Arg Ala Ser Gln Asp Ile Asn Asn Tyr Leu Asn Trp Tyr Gln Gln  
Lys Pro Gly Lys Ala Pro Lys Leu Leu Ile Tyr Tyr Thr Ser Thr Leu His Ser Gly  
Val Pro Ser Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Tyr Thr Leu Thr Ile Ser  
Ser Leu Gln Pro Asp Asp Phe Ala Thr Tyr Phe Cys Gln Gln Gly Asn Thr Leu  
Pro Trp Thr Phe Gly Gln Gly Thr Lys Val Glu Val Lys

286/356

## FIG. 79

Gln Val Gln Leu Val Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Val Lys Lys Pro Gly Ser Ser Val Lys  
Val Ser Cys Lys Ala Ser Gly Tyr Ala Phe Thr Asn Tyr Leu Ile Glu Trp Val Arg  
Gln Ala Pro Gly Gln Gly Leu Glu Trp Ile Gly Val Ile Tyr Pro Gly Ser Gly Gly  
Thr Asn Tyr Asn Glu Lys Phe Lys Gly Arg Val Thr Leu Thr Val Asp Glu Ser  
Thr Asn Thr Ala Tyr Met Glu Leu Ser Ser Leu Arg Ser Glu Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr  
Phe Cys Ala Arg Arg Asp Gly Asn Tyr Gly Trp Phe Ala Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly  
Thr Leu Val Thr Val Ser Ser

287/356

FIG. 80

Asp Ile Gln Met Thr Gln Thr Pro Ser Thr Leu Ser Ala Ser Val Gly Asp Arg Val  
Thr Ile Ser Cys Arg Ala Ser Gln Asp Ile Asn Asn Tyr Leu Asn Trp Tyr Gln Gln  
Lys Pro Gly Lys Ala Pro Lys Leu Leu Ile Tyr Tyr Thr Ser Thr Leu His Ser Gly  
Val Pro Ser Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Tyr Thr Leu Thr Ile Ser  
Ser Leu Gln Pro Asp Asp Phe Ala Thr Tyr Phe Cys Gln Gln Gly Asn Thr Leu  
Pro Trp Thr Phe Gly Gln Gly Thr Lys Val Glu Val Lys Arg Thr Val Ala Ala Pro  
Ser Val Phe Ile Phe Pro Pro Ser Asp Glu Gln Leu Lys Ser Gly Thr Ala Ser Val  
Val Cys Leu Leu Asn Asn Phe Tyr Pro Arg Glu Ala Lys Val Gln Trp Lys Val  
Asp Asn Ala Leu Gln Ser Gly Asn Ser Gln Glu Ser Val Thr Glu Gln Asp Ser Lys  
Asp Ser Thr Tyr Ser Leu Ser Ser Thr Leu Thr Leu Ser Lys Ala Asp Tyr Glu Lys  
His Lys Val Tyr Ala Cys Glu Val Thr His Gln Gly Leu Ser Ser Pro Val Thr Lys  
Ser Phe Asn Arg Gly Glu Cys



288/356

FIG. 81

Gln Val Gln Leu Val Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Val Lys Lys Pro Gly Ser Ser Val Lys  
Val Ser Cys Lys Ala Ser Gly Tyr Ala Phe Thr Asn Tyr Leu Ile Glu Trp Val Arg  
Gln Ala Pro Gly Gln Gly Leu Glu Trp Ile Gly Val Ile Tyr Pro Gly Ser Gly Gly  
Thr Asn Tyr Asn Glu Lys Phe Lys Gly Arg Val Thr Leu Thr Val Asp Glu Ser  
Thr Asn Thr Ala Tyr Met Glu Leu Ser Ser Leu Arg Ser Glu Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr  
Phe Cys Ala Arg Arg Asp Gly Asn Tyr Gly Trp Phe Ala Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly  
Thr Leu Val Thr Val Ser Ser Ala Ser Thr Lys Gly Pro Ser Val Phe Pro Leu Ala  
Pro Ser Ser Lys Ser Thr Ser Gly Gly Thr Ala Ala Leu Gly Cys Leu Val Lys Asp  
Tyr Phe Pro Glu Pro Val Thr Val Ser Trp Asn Ser Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Gly Val  
His Thr Phe Pro Ala Val Leu Gln Ser Ser Gly Leu Tyr Ser Leu Ser Ser Val Val  
Thr Val Pro Ser Ser Ser Leu Gly Thr Gln Thr Tyr Ile Cys Asn Val Asn His Lys  
Pro Ser Asn Thr Lys Val Asp Lys Lys Val Glu Pro Lys Ser Cys Asp Lys Thr His  
Thr Cys Pro Pro Cys Pro Ala Pro Glu Leu Leu Gly Gly Pro Ser Val Phe Leu Phe  
Pro Pro Lys Pro Lys Asp Thr Leu Met Ile Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Val Thr Cys Val  
Val Val Asp Val Ser His Glu Asp Pro Glu Val Lys Phe Asn Trp Tyr Val Asp Gly  
Val Glu Val His Asn Ala Lys Thr Lys Pro Arg Glu Glu Gln Tyr Asn Ser Thr Tyr  
Arg Val Val Ser Val Leu Thr Val Leu His Gln Asp Trp Leu Asn Gly Lys Glu  
Tyr Lys Cys Lys Val Ser Asn Lys Ala Leu Pro Ala Pro Ile Glu Lys Thr Ile Ser  
Lys Ala Lys Gly Gln Pro Arg Glu Pro Gln Val Tyr Thr Leu Pro Pro Ser Arg Asp  
Glu Leu Thr Lys Asn Gln Val Ser Leu Thr Cys Leu Val Lys Gly Phe Tyr Pro Ser  
Asp Ile Ala Val Glu Trp Glu Ser Asn Gly Gln Pro Glu Asn Asn Tyr Lys Thr Thr  
Pro Pro Val Leu Asp Ser Asp Gly Ser Phe Phe Leu Tyr Ser Lys Leu Thr Val Asp  
Lys Ser Arg Trp Gln Gln Gly Asn Val Phe Ser Cys Ser Val Met His Glu Ala Leu  
His Asn His Tyr Thr Gln Lys Ser Leu Ser Leu Ser Pro Gly

289/356

FIG. 82A

ATGGATTTTCAGGTGCAGATTATCAGCTTCCTGCTAATCAGTGCTTCA  
GTCATAATGTCCAGAGGGCAAATTGTTCTCTCCCAGTCTCCAGCAATC  
CTGTCTGCATCTCCAGGGGAGAAGGTCACAATGACTTGCAGGGGCCAG  
CTCAAGTGTAAGTTACATCCACTGGTTCCAGCAGAAGCCAGGATCCTC  
CCCCAAACCCTGGATTTATGCCACATCCAACCTGGCTTCTGGAGTCCC  
TGTTCTGCTTCAGTGGCAGTGGGTCTGGGACTTCTTACTCTCTCACAAT  
CAGCAGAGTGGAGGCTGAAGATGCTGCCACTTATTACTGCCAGCAGT  
GGACTAGTAACCCACCCACGTTCTGGAGGGGGGACCAAGCTGGAAATC  
AAA

FIG. 82B

Met Asp Phe Gln Val Gln Ile Ile Ser Phe Leu Leu Ile Ser Ala Ser Val Ile Met Ser  
Arg Gly Gln Ile Val Leu Ser Gln Ser Pro Ala Ile Leu Ser Ala Ser Pro Gly Glu  
Lys Val Thr Met Thr Cys Arg Ala Ser Ser Ser Val Ser Tyr Ile His Trp Phe Gln  
Gln Lys Pro Gly Ser Ser Pro Lys Pro Trp Ile Tyr Ala Thr Ser Asn Leu Ala Ser  
Gly Val Pro Val Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Ser Tyr Ser Leu Thr Ile  
Ser Arg Val Glu Ala Glu Asp Ala Ala Thr Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln Trp Thr Ser Asn  
Pro Pro Thr Phe Gly Gly Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile Lys

290/356

FIG. 83A

ATGGGTTGGAGCCTCATCTTGCTCTTCCTTGTCGCTGTTGCTACGCGTG  
TCCTGTCCCAGGTACAACCTGCAGCAGCCTGGGGGCTGAGCTGGTGAAG  
CCTGGGGGCCTCAGTGAAGATGTCCTGCAAGGCTTCTGGCTACACATTT  
ACCAGTTACAATATGCACTGGGTAAAACAGACACCTGGTCGGGGCCT  
GGAATGGATTGGAGCTATTTATCCCGGAAATGGTGATACTTCCTACAA  
TCAGAAGTTCAAAGGCAAGGCCACATTGACTGCAGACAAATCCTCCA  
GCACAGCCTACATGCAGCTCAGCAGCCTGACATCTGAGGACTCTGCG  
GTCTATTACTGTGCAAGATCGACTTACTACGGCGGTGACTGGTACTTC  
AATGTCTGGGGCGCAGGGACCACGGTCACCGTCTCTGCA

FIG. 83B

Met Gly Trp Ser Leu Ile Leu Leu Phe Leu Val Ala Val Ala Thr Arg Val Leu Ser  
Gln Val Gln Leu Gln Gln Pro Gly Ala Glu Leu Val Lys Pro Gly Ala Ser Val Lys  
Met Ser Cys Lys Ala Ser Gly Tyr Thr Phe Thr Ser Tyr Asn Met His Trp Val Lys  
Gln Thr Pro Gly Arg Gly Leu Glu Trp Ile Gly Ala Ile Tyr Pro Gly Asn Gly Asp  
Thr Ser Tyr Asn Gln Lys Phe Lys Gly Lys Ala Thr Leu Thr Ala Asp Lys Ser Ser  
Ser Thr Ala Tyr Met Gln Leu Ser Ser Leu Thr Ser Glu Asp Ser Ala Val Tyr Tyr  
Cys Ala Arg Ser Thr Tyr Tyr Gly Gly Asp Trp Tyr Phe Asn Val Trp Gly Ala Gly  
Thr Thr Val Thr Val Ser Ala

FIG. 84A

291/356

GACGTCGCGGCCGCTCTAGGCCTCCAAAAAGCCTCCTCACTACTTCT  
GGAATAGCTCAGAGGCCGAGGCGGCCTCGGCCTCTGCATAAATAAAA  
AAAATTAGTCAGCCATGCATGGGGCGGAGAATGGGCGGAACCTGGGCG  
GAGTTAGGGGCGGGATGGGCGGAGTTAGGGGCGGGACTATGGTTGCT  
GACTAATTGAGATGCATGCTTTGCATACTTCTGCCTGCTGGGGAGCCT  
GGGGACTTTCCACACCTGGTTGCTGACTAATTGAGATGCATGCTTTGC  
ATACTTCTGCCTGCTGGGGAGCCTGGGGACTTTCCACACCCTAACTGA  
CACACATTCCACAGAATTAATTCCTTAGTTATTAATAGTAATCAATT  
ACGGGGTCATTAGTTCATAGCCCATATATGGAGTTCCGCGTTACATAA  
CTTACGGTAAATGGCCCCGCCTGGCTGACCGCCCAACGACCCCCGCC  
ATTGACGTCAATAATGACGTATGTTCCCATAGTAACGCCAATAGGGA  
CTTCCATTGACGTCAATGGGTGGACTATTTACGGTAAACTGCCCACT  
TGGCAGTACATCAAGTGTATCATATGCCAAGTACGCCCCCTATTGACG  
TCAATGACGGTAAATGGCCCCGCCTGGCATTATGCCCAGTACATGACCT  
TATGGGACTTTCCTACTTGGCAGTACATCTACGTATTAGTCATCGCTA  
TTACCATGGTGATGCGGTTTTTGGCAGTACATCAATGGGCGTGATAGC  
GGTTTGACTCACGGGGATTTCGAAGTCTCCACCCCATTTGACGTCAATG  
GGAGTTTGTTTTGGCACCAAAATCAACGGGACTTTCCAAAATGTCGTA  
ACAACTCCGCCCCATTGACGCAAATGGGCGGTAGGCGTGTACGGTGG  
GAGGTCTATATAAGCAGAGCTGGGTACGTGAACCGTCAGATCGCCTG  
GAGACGCCATCACAGATCTCTACCATGAGGGTCCCCGCTCAGCTCCT  
GGGGCTCCTGCTGCTCTGGCTCCCAGGTGCACGATGTGATGGTACCAA  
GGTGGAATCAAACGTACGGTGGCTGCACCATCTGTCTTCATCTTCCC  
GCCATCTGATGAGCAGTTGAAATCTGGAACCTGCCTCTGTTGTGTGCCT  
GCTGAATAACTTCTATCCCAGAGAGGCCAAAGTACAGTGGAAGGTGG  
ATAACGCCCTCCAATCGGGTAACTCCCAGGAGAGTGTACAGAGCAG  
GACAGCAAGGACAGCACCTACAGCCTCAGCAGCACCTGACGCTGAG  
CAAAGCAGACTACGAGAAACACAAAGTCTACGCCTGCGAAGTCACCC  
ATCAGGGCCTGAGCTCGCCCGTCACAAAGAGCTTCAACAGGGGAGAG  
TGTTGAATTCAGATCCGTTAACGGTTACCAACTACCTAGACTGGATTC  
GTGACAACATGCGGCCGTGATATCTACGTATGATCAGCCTCGACTGTG  
CCTTCTAGTTGCCAGCCATCTGTTGTTTGCCCCCTCCCCCGTGCCCTTCT  
TGACCCTGGAAGGTGCCACTCCCCTGTCCTTTCCCTAATAAAATGAGG  
AAATTGCATCGCATTGTCTGAGTAGGTGTCAATTCTATTCTGGGGGGTG  
GGGTGGGGCAGGACAGCAAGGGGGGAGGATTGGGAAGACAATAGCAG  
GCATGCTGGGGATGCGGTGGGCTCTATGGAACCAGCTGGGGCTCGAC  
AGCTATGCCAAGTACGCCCCCTATTGACGTCAATGACGGTAAATGGC  
CCGCCTGGCATTATGCCCAGTACATGACCTTATGGGACTTTCCTACTT  
GGCAGTACATCTACGTATTAGTCATCGCTATTACCATGGTGATGCGGT  
TTTGGCAGTACATCAATGGGCGTGGATAGCGGTTTGACTCACGGGGA  
TTCCAAGTCTCCACCCCATTTGACGTCAATGGGAGTTTGTGTTTGGCAC

FIG. 84B

292/356

CAAAATCAACGGGACTTTCCAAAATGTCGTAACAACCTCCGCCCCATTG  
ACGCAAATGGGCGGTAGGCGTGTACGGTGGGAGGTCTATATAAGCAG  
AGCTGGGTACGTCCTCACATTCAGTGATCAGCACTGAACACAGACCC  
GTCGACATGGGTTGGAGCCTCATCTTGCTCTTCCTTGTCGCTGTTGCTA  
CGCGTGTCGCTAGCACCAAGGGCCCATCGGTCTTCCCCCTGGCACCCCT  
CCTCCAAGAGCACCTCTGGGGGGCACAGCGGCCCTGGGGCTGCCTGGTC  
AAGGACTACTTCCCCGAACCGGTGACGGTGTGCTGGAACCTCAGGCGC  
CCTGACCAGCGGCGTGCACACCTTCCCGGCTGTCCTACAGTCCTCAGG  
ACTCTACTCCCTCAGCAGCGTGGTGACCGTGCCCTCCAGCAGCTTGGG  
CACCCAGACCTACATCTGCAACGTGAATCACAAGCCCAGCAACACCA  
AGGTGGACAAGAAAGCAGAGCCCAAATCTTGAGACAAAACCTCACACA  
TGCCCACCGTGCCCAGCACCTGAACTCCTGGGGGGACCGTCAGTCTTC  
CTCTTCCCCCCTAAAACCCAAGGACACCCTCATGATCTCCCGGACCCCT  
GAGGTCACATGCGTGGTGGTGGACGTGAGCCACGAAGACCCTGAGGT  
CAAGTTCAACTGGTACGTGGACGGCGTGGAGGTGCATAATGCCAAGA  
CAAAGCCGCGGGAGGAGCAGTACAACAGCACGTACCGTGTGGTCAGC  
GTCCTCACCGTCTTGCAACCAGGACTGGCTGAATGGCAAGGACTACAA  
GTGCAAGGTCTCCAACAAAGCCCTCCCAGCCCCCATCGAGAAAACCA  
TCTCCAAGCCAAAGGGCAGCCCCGAGAACCACAGGTGTACACCCTG  
CCCCCATCCCGGGATGAGCTGACCAGGAACCAGGTCAGCCTGACCTG  
CCTGGTCAAAGGCTTCTATCCCAGCGACATCGCCGTGGAGTGGGAGA  
GCAATGGGCAGCCGGAGAACAACCTACAAGACCACGCCTCCCGTGCTG  
GACTCCGACGGCTCCTTCTTCCTCTACAGCAAGCTCACCGTGGACAAG  
AGCAGGTGGCAGCAGGGGAACGTCTTCTCATGCTCCGTGATGCATGA  
GGCTCTGCACAACCACTACACGCAGAAGAGCCTCTCCCTGTCTCCGGG  
TAAATGAGGATCCGTTAACGGTTACCAACTACCTAGACTGGATTCTGTG  
ACAACATGCGGCCGTGATATCTACGTATGATCAGCCTCGACTGTGCCT  
TCTAGTTGCCAGCCATCTGTTGTTTGCCCCCTCCCCCGTGCCTTCCTTGA  
CCCTGGAAGGTGCCACTCCCAGTGTCTTTTCTAATAAAAATGAGGAAA  
TTGCATCGCATTGTCTGAGTAGGTGTATTCTATTCTGGGGGGGTGGGG  
TGGGGCAGGACAGCAAGGGGGGAGGATTGGGAAGACAATAGCAGGCA  
TGCTGGGGATGCGGTGGGCTCTATGGAACCAGCTGGGGGCTCGACAGC  
GCTGGATCTCCCGATCCCCAGCTTTGCTTCTCAATTTCTTATTTGCATA  
ATGAGAAAAAAAGGAAAAATTAATTTTAACACCAATTCAGTAGTTGAT  
TGAGCAAATGCGTTGCCAAAAGGATGCTTTAGAGACAGTGTTCTCT  
GCACAGATAAGGACAAACATTATTCAGAGGGAGTACCCAGAGCTGAG  
ACTCCTAAGCCAGTGAGTGGCACAGCATTCTAGGGAGAAATATGCTT  
GTCATCACCGAAGCCTGATTCCGTAGAGCCACACCTTGGTAAGGGCC  
AATCTGCTCACACAGGATAGAGAGGGCAGGAGCCAGGGCAGAGCAT  
ATAAGGTGAGGTAGGATCAGTTGCTCCTCACATTTGCTTCTGACATAG  
TTGTGTTGGGAGCTTGGATAGCTTGGACAGCTCAGG

FIG. 84C

293/356

GCTGCGATTTTCGCGCCAAACTTGACGGCAATCCTAGCGTGAAGGCTG  
GTAGGATTTTATCCCCGCTGCCATCATGGTTCGACCATTTGAAGTGCAT  
CGTCGCCGTGTCCCAAATATGGGGATTGGCAAGAACGGAGACCTAC  
CCTGGCCTCCGCTCAGGAACGAGTTCAAGTACTTCCAAAGAATGACC  
ACAACCTCTTCAGTGGAAGGTAAACAGAATCTGGTGATTATGGGTAG  
GAAAACCTGGTTCTCCATTCTGAGAACAAATCGACCTTTAAAGGACA  
GAATTAATATAGTTCTCAGTAGAGAACTCAAAGAACCACCACGAGGA  
GCTCATTTTCTTGCCAAAAGTTTGGATGATGCCTTAAGACTTATTGAA  
CAACCGGAATTGGCAAGTAAAGTAGACATGGTTTGGATAGTCGGAGG  
CAGTTCTGTTTACCAGGAAGCCATGAATCAACCAGGCCACCTTAGACT  
CTTTGTGACAAGGATCATGCAGGAATTTGAAAGTGACACGTTTTTCCC  
AGAAATTGATTTGGGGAAATATAAACTTCTCCCAGAATACCCAGGCG  
TCCTCTCTGAGGTCCAGGAGGAAAAAGGCATCAAGTATAAGTTTGAA  
GTCTACGAGAAGAAAGACTAACAGGAAGATGCTTTCAAGTTCTCTGC  
TCCCCTCCTAAAGTCATGCATTTTTTATAAGACCATGGGACTTTTGCTG  
GCTTTAGATCAGCCTCGACTGTGCCTTCTAGTTGCCAGCCATCTGTTGT  
TTGCCCTCCCCCGTGCCTTCCTTGACCCTGGAAGGTGCCACTCCCAC  
TGTCCTTTCCTAATAAAATGAGGAAATTGCATCGCATTGTCTGAGTAG  
GTGTCATTCTATTCTGGGGGGTGGGGTGGGGCAGGACAGCAAGGGGG  
AGGATTGGGAAGACAATAGCAGGCATGCTGGGGATGCGGTGGGCTCT  
ATGGAACCAGCTGGGGCTCGAGCTACTAGCTTTGCTTCTCAATTTCTT  
ATTTGCATAATGAGAAAAAAGGAAAAATTAATTTTAACACCAATTCA  
GTAGTTGATTGAGCAAATGCGTTGCCAAAAGGATGCTTTAGAGACA  
GTGTTCTCTGCACAGATAAGGACAAACATTATTCAGAGGGAGTACCC  
AGAGCTGAGACTCCTAAGCCAGTGAGTGGCACAGCATTCTAGGGAGA  
AATATGCTTGTCTACCGAAGCCTGATTCCGTAGAGCCACACCTTGG  
TAAGGGCCAATCTGCTCACACAGGATAGAGAGGGCAGGAGCCAGGG  
CAGAGCATATAAGGTGAGGTAGGATCAGTTGCTCCTCACATTTGCTTC  
TGACATAGTTGTGTTGGGAGCTTGGATCGATCCTCTATGGTTGAACAA  
GATGGATTGCACGCAGGTTCTCCGGCCGCTTGGGTGGAGAGGCTATTC  
GGCTATGACTGGGCACAACAGACAATCGGCTGCTCTGATGCCGCCGT  
GTTCCGGCTGTCAGCGCAGGGGCGCCCGGTTCTTTTTGTCAAGACCGA  
CCTGTCCGGTGCCCTGAATGAACTGCAGGACGAGGCAGCGCGGCTAT  
CGTGGCTGGCCACGACGGGCGTTCTTGGCGAGCTGTGCTCGACGTTG  
TCACTGAAGCGGGAAGGGACTGGCTGCTATTGGGGCGAAGTGCCGGGG  
CAGGATCTCCTGTCTCTCACCTTGCTCCTGCCGAGAAAGTATCCATC  
ATGGCTGATGCAATGCGGCGGCTGCATACGCTTGATCCGGCTACCTGC  
CCATTCGACCACCAAGCGAAACATCGCATCGAGCGAGCACGTAATCG  
GATGGAAGCCGGTCTTGTCTGATCAGGATGATCTGGACGAAGAGCATC  
AGGGGCTCGCGCCAGCCGAAGTGTTCGCCAGGCTCAAGGCGCGCATG  
CCCGACGGCGAGGATCTCGTCGTGACCCATGGCGATGCCTGCTTGCCG

FIG. 84D

294/356

AAATCATGGTGGAAAATGGCCGCTTTTCTGGATTTCATCGACTGTGGC  
CGGCTGGGTGTGGCGGACCGCTATCAGGACATAGCGTTGGCTACCCG  
TGATATTGCTGAAGAGCTTGGCGGCGAATGGGCTGACCGCTTCCTCGT  
GCTTTACGGTATCGCCGCTTCCCGATTTCGCAGCGCATCGCCTTCTATC  
GCCTTCTTGACGAGTTCTTCTGAGCGGGACTCTGGGGTTTCGAAATGAC  
CGACCAAGCGACGCCCAACCTGCCATCACGAGATTTTCGATTCCACCG  
CCGCTTCTATGAAAGGTTGGGCTTCGGAATCGTTTTCCGGGACGCCG  
GCTGGATGATCCTCCAGCGCGGGGATCTCATGCTGGAGTTCTTCGCCC  
ACCCCAACTTGTTTATTGCAGCTTATAATGGTTACAAATAAAGCAATA  
GCATCACAAATTTACAAATAAAGCATTTTTTTTCACTGCATTCTAGTT  
GTGGTTTGTCCAAACTCATCAATCTATCTTATCATGTCTGGATCGCGG  
CCGCGATCCCGTCGAGAGCTTGGCGTAATCATGGTCATAGCTGTTTCC  
TGTGTGAAATTGTTATCCGCTCACAATTCCACACAACATACGAGCCGG  
AGCATAAAGTGTAAGCCTGGGGTGCCTAATGAGTGAGCTAACTCAC  
ATTAATTGCGTTGCGCTCACTGCCCGCTTTCAGTCGGGAAACCTGTC  
GTGCCAGCTGCATTAATGAATCGGCCAACGCGCGGGGAGAGGCGGTT  
TGCGTATTGGGCGCTCTTCCGCTTCCTCGCTCACTGACTCGCTGCGCTC  
GGTCGTTTCGGCTGCGGCGAGCGGTATCAGCTCACTCAAAGGCGGTAA  
TACGGTTATCCACAGAATCAGGGGATAACGCAGGAAAGAACATGTGA  
GCAAAAGGCCAGCAAAAGGCCAGGAACCGTAAAAAGGCCGCGTTGC  
TGGCGTTTTTCCATAGGCTCCGCCCCCTGACGAGCATCACAAAAATC  
GACGCTCAAGTCAGAGGTGGCGAAACCCGACAGGACTATAAAGATAC  
CAGGCGTTTTCCCCCTGGAAGCTCCCTCGTGCGCTCTCCTGTTCCGACC  
CTGCCGCTTACCGGATACCTGTCCGCCTTTCTCCCTTCGGGAAGCGTG  
GCGCTTTCTCAATGCTCACGCTGTAGGTATCTCAGTTCGGTGTAGGTC  
GTTGCTCCAAGCTGGGCTGTGTGCACGAACCCCCCGTTCAGCCCGAC  
CGCTGCGCCTTATCCGGTAACTATCGTCTTGAGTCCAACCCGGTAAGA  
CACGACTTATCGCCACTGGCAGCAGCCACTGGTAACAGGATTAGCAG  
AGCGAGGTATGTAGGCGGTGCTACAGAGTTCTTGAAGTGGTGGCCTA  
ACTACGGCTACACTAGAAGGACAGTATTTGGTATCTGCGCTCTGCTGA  
AGCCAGTTACCTTCGGAAAAAAGAGTTGGTAGCTCTTGATCCGGCAA  
CAAACCACCGCTGGTAGCGGTGGTTTTTTTTGTTTGCAAGCAGCAGATT  
ACGCGCAGAAAAAAGGATCTCAAGAAGATCCTTTGATCTTTTCTAC  
GGGGTCTGACGCTCAGTGGAACGAAAACCTACGTTAAGGGATTTTGG  
TCATGAGATTATCAAAAAGGATCTTCACCTAGATCCTTTTAAATTAAA  
AATGAAGTTTTTAAATCAATCTAAAGTATATATGAGTAAACTTGGTCTG  
ACAGTTACCAATGCTTAATCAGTGAGGCACCTATCTCAGCGATCTGTC  
TATTTTCGTTTCATCCATAGTTGCCTGACTCCCCGTCGTGTAGATAACTAC  
GATACGGGAGGGCTTACCATCTGGCCCCAGTGCTGCAATGATACCGC  
GAGACCCACGCTCACCGGCTCCAGATTTATCAGCAATAAACCAGCCA  
GCCGGAAGGGCCGAGCGCAGAAGTGGTCCTGCAACTTTATCCGCCTC  
CATCCAGTCTATTAATTGTTGCCGGGAAGCTAGAGTAAGTAGTTCGC

FIG. 84E

295/356

CAGTTAATAGTTTGC GCAACGTTGTTGCCATTGCTACAGGCATCGTGG  
TGTCACGCTCGTCGTTTGGTATGGCTTCATTCAGCTCCGGTTCCCAAC  
GATCAAGGCGAGTTACATGATCCCCCATGTTGTGCAAAAAAGCGGTT  
AGCTCCTTCGGTCCTCCGATCGTTGTCAGAAGTAAGTTGGCCGCGAGTG  
TTATCACTCATGGTTATGGCAGCACTGCATAATTCTCTTACTGTCATGC  
CATCCGTAAGATGCTTTTCTGTGACTGGTGAGTACTCAACCAAGTCAT  
TCTGAGAATAGTGTATGCGGCGACCGAGTTGCTCTTGCCCGGCGTCAA  
TACGGGATAATACCGCGCCACATAGCAGAACTTTAAAAGTGCTCATC  
ATTGGAAAACGTTCTTCGGGGCGAAAACCTCTCAAGGATCTTACCGCTG  
TTGAGATCCAGTTCGATGTAACCCACTCGTGCACCCAACTGATCTTCA  
GCATCTTTTACTTTCACCAGCGTTTCTGGGTGAGCAAAAACAGGAAGG  
CAAAATGCCGCAAAAAAAGGGAATAAGGGCGACACGGAAATGTTGAA  
TACTCATACTCTTCCTTTTTCAATATTATTGAAGCATTTATCAGGGTTA  
TTGTCTCATGAGCGGATACATATTTGAATGTATTTAGAAAAATAACA  
AATAGGGGTTCCGCGCACATTTCCCCGAAAAGTGCCACCT



FIG. 85A

296/356

GACGTCGCGGCCGCTCTAGGCCTCCAAAAAGCCTCCTCACTACTTCT  
GGAATAGCTCAGAGGCCGAGGCGGCCTCGGCCTCTGCATAAATAAAA  
AAAATTAGTCAGCCATGCATGGGGCGGAGAATGGGGCGGAACCTGGGGCG  
GAGTTAGGGGCGGGATGGGGCGGAGTTAGGGGCGGGGACTATGGTTGCT  
GACTAATTGAGATGCATGCTTTGCATACTTCTGCCTGCTGGGGAGCCT  
GGGGACTTTCCACACCTGGTTGCTGACTAATTGAGATGCATGCTTTGC  
ATACTTCTGCCTGCTGGGGAGCCTGGGGACTTTCCACACCCTAACTGA  
CACACATTCCACAGAATTAATTCCCCTAGTTATTAATAGTAATCAATT  
ACGGGGTCATTAGTTCATAGCCCATATATGGAGTTCGCGGTTACATAA  
CTIACGGTAAATGGCCCCGCCTGGCTGACCGCCCAACGACCCCCGCC  
ATTGACGTCAATAATGACGTATGTTCCCATAGTAACGCCAATAGGGA  
CTTTCCATTGACGTCAATGGGTGGACTATTTACGGTAAACTGCCCACT  
TGGCAGTACATCAAGTGTATCATATGCCAAGTACGCCCCCTATTGACG  
TCAATGACGGTAAATGGCCCCGCCTGGCATTATGCCCAGTACATGACCT  
TATGGGACTTTCCTACTTGGCAGTACATCTACGTATTAGTCATCGCTA  
TTACCATGGTGATGCGGTTTTTGGCAGTACATCAATGGGGCGTGGATACC  
GGTTTGACTCACGCGGATTTCCAAGTCTCCACCCCATTGACGTCAATG  
GGAGTTTGTGGTGGCACCAAAATCAACGGGACTTTCCAAAATGTCGTA  
ACAACTCCGCCCCATTGACGCAAATGGGGCGGTAGGCGTGTACGGTGG  
GAGGTCTATATAAGCAGAGCTGGGTACGTGAACCGTCAGATCGCCTG  
GAGACGCCATCACAGATCTCTCACTATGGATTTTCAGGTGCAGATTAT  
CAGCTTCCTGCTAATCAGTGCTTCAGTCATAATGTCCAGAGGACAAAT  
TGTTCTCTCCAGTCTCCAGCAATCCTGTCTGCATCTCCAGGGGAGAA  
GGTCACAATGACTTGACAGGGGCCAGCTCAAGTGTAAGTTACATCCACT  
GGTTCCAGCAGAAGCCAGGATCCTCCCCCAAACCCTGGATTTATGCCA  
CATCCAACCTGGCTTCTGGAGTCCCTGTTTCGCTTCAGTGGCAGTGGGT  
CTGGGACTTCTTACTCTCTCACAATCAGCAGAGTGGAGGCTGAAGATG  
CTGCCACTTATTACTGCCAGCAGTGGACTAGTAACCCACCCACGTTTCG  
GAGGGGGGACCAAGCTGGAAATCAAACGTACGGTGGCTGCACCATCT  
GTCTTCATCTTCCCGCCATCTGATGAGCAGTTGAAATCTGGAACCTGCC  
TCTGTTGTGTGCCTGCTGAATAACTTCTATCCCAGAGAGGCCAAAGTA  
CAGTGGAAGGTGGATAACGCCCTCCAATCGGGTAACTCCCAGGAGAG  
TGTCACAGAGCAGGACAGCAAGGACAGCACCTACAGCCTCAGCAGCA  
CCCTGACGCTGAGCAAAGCAGACTACGAGAAACACAAAGTCTACGCC  
TGCGAAGTCACCCATCAGGGCCTGAGCTCGCCCGTCACAAAGAGCTT  
CAACAGGGGAGAGTGTTGAATTCAGATCCGTTAACGGTTACCAACTA  
CCTAGACTGGATTCGTGACAACATGCGGGCGTGATATCTACGTATGAT  
CAGCCTCGACTGTGCCTTCTAGTTGCCAGCCATCTGTTGTTTGGCCCTC  
CCCCGTGCCTTCCTTGACCCTGGAAGGTGCCACTCCCCTGTCTTTCC

FIG. 85B

297/356

TAATAAAATGAGGAAATTGCATCGCATTGTCTGAGTAGGTGTCATTCT  
ATTCTGGGGGGGTGGGGTGGGGCAGGACAGCAAGGGGGGAGGATTGGG  
AAGACAATAGCAGGCATGCTGGGGATGCGGTGGGCTCTATGGAACCA  
GCTGGGGCTCGACAGCTATGCCAAGTACGCCCCCTATTGACGTCAATG  
ACGGTAAATGGCCCGCCTGGCATTATGCCCAGTACATGACCTTATGGG  
ACTTTCCTACTTGGCAGTACATCTACGTATTAGTCATCGCTATTACCAT  
GGTGATGCGGTTTTTGGCAGTACATCAATGGGCGTGGATAGCGGTTTTG  
ACTCACGGGGATTTCCTCAAGTCTCCACCCCATTGACGTCAATGGGAGTT  
TGTTTTGGCACCAAAATCAACGGGACTTTCCTCAAAATGTCGTAACAAC  
CCGCCCCATTGACGCAAATGGGCGGTAGGCGTGTACGGTGGGAGGTC  
TATATAAGCAGAGCTGGGTACGTCCTCACATTCAGTGATCAGCACTGA  
ACACAGACCCGTCGACATGGGTTGGAGCCTCATCTTGCTCTTCCTTGT  
CGCTGTTGCTACGCGTGTCTGTCCAGGTACAACCTGCAGCAGCCTGG  
GGCTGAGCTGGTGAAGCCTGGGGCCTCAGTGAAGATGTCCTGCAAGG  
CTTCTGGCTACACATTTACCAGTTACAATATGCACTGGGTAAAACAGA  
CACCTGGTCGGGGCCTGGAATGGATTGGAGCTATTTATCCCGGAAAT  
GGTGATACTTCCTACAATCAGAAGTTCAAAGGCAAGGCCACATTGAC  
TGCAGACAAATCCTCCAGCACAGCCTACATGCAGCTCAGCAGCCTGA  
CATCTGAGGACTCTGCGGTCTATTACTGTGCAAGATCGACTTACTACG  
GCGGTGACTGGTACTTCAATGTCTGGGGCGCAGGGACCACGGTCACC  
GTCTCTGCAGCTAGCACCAAGGGGCCATCGGTCTTCCCCCTGGCACCC  
TCCTCCAAGAGCACCTCTGGGGGGCACAGCGGCCCTGGGCTGCCTGGT  
CAAGGACTACTTCCCCGAACCGGTGACGGTGTTCGTGGAACCTCAGGCG  
CCCTGACCAGCGGCGTGCACACCTTCCCGGCTGTCCTACAGTCCTCAG  
GACTCTACTCCCTCAGCAGCGTGGTGACCGTGCCCTCCAGCAGCTTGG  
GCACCCAGACCTACATCTGCAACGTGAATCACAAGCCCAGCAACACC  
AAGGTGGACAAGAAAGCAGAGCCCAAATCTTGTGACAAAACCTCACAC  
ATGCCCACCGTGCCCAGCACCTGAACTCCTGGGGGGACCGTCAGTCTT  
CCTCTTCCCCCCTAAAACCCAAGGACACCCTCATGATCTCCCGGACCCC  
TGAGGTACATGCGTGGTGGTGGACGTGAGCCACGAAGACCCTGAGG  
TCAAGTTCAACTGGTACGTGGACGGCGTGGAGGTGCATAATGCCAAG  
ACAAAGCCGCGGGAGGAGCAGTACAACAGCACGTACCGTGTGGTCAG  
CGTCCTCACCGTCCTGCACCAGGACTGGCTGAATGGCAAGGAGTACA  
AGTGCAAGGTCTCCAACAAAGCCCTCCCAGCCCCCATCGAGAAAACC  
ATCTCCAAAGCCAAAGGGCAGCCCCGAGAACCACAGGTGTACACCCT  
GCCCCCATCCCGGGATGAGCTGACCAAGAACCAGGTGAGCCTGACCT  
GCCTGGTCAAAGGCTTCTATCCCAGCGACATCGCCGTGGAGTGGGAG  
AGCAATGGGCAGCCGGAGAACAACTACAAGACCACGCCTCCCGTGCT  
GGACTCCGACGGCTCCTTCTTCTCTACAGCAAGCTCACCGTGGACAA  
GAGCAGGTGGCAGCAGGGGAACGTCTTCTCATGCTCCGTGATGCATG  
AGGCTCTGCACAACCACTACACGCAGAAGAGCCTCTCCCTGTCTCCGG  
GTAAATGAGGATCCGTTAACGGTTACCAACTACCTAGACTGGATTCTGT

FIG. 85C

298/356

GACAACATGCGGCCGTGATATCTACGTATGATCAGCCTCGACTGTGCC  
TTCTAGTTGCCAGCCATCTGTTGTTTGCCCCCTCCCCCGTGCCTTCCTTG  
ACCCTGGAAGGTGCCACTCCCCTGTCCTTTCCTAATAAAAATGAGGAA  
ATTGCATCGCATTGTCTGAGTAGGTGTCATTCTATTCTGGGGGGTGGG  
GTGGGGCAGGACAGCAAGGGGGAGGATTGGGAAGACAATAGCAGGC  
ATGCTGGGGATGCGGTGGGCTCTATGGAACCAGCTGGGGCTCGACAG  
CGCTGGATCTCCCGATCCCCAGCTTTGCTTCTCAATTTCTTATTTGCAT  
AATGAGAAAAAAGGAAAAATTAATTTTAACACCAATTCAGTAGTTGA  
TTGAGCAAATGCGTTGCCAAAAAGGATGCTTTAGAGACAGTGTTCTCT  
GCACAGATAAGGACAAACATTATTCAGAGGGAGTACCCAGAGCTGAG  
ACTCCTAAGCCAGTGAGTGGCACAGCATTCTAGGGAGAAATATGCTT  
GTCATCACCGAAGCCTGATTCCGTAGAGCCACACCTTGGTAAGGGCC  
AATCTGCTCACACAGGATAGAGAGGGCAGGAGCCAGGGCAGAGCAT  
ATAAGGTGAGGTAGGATCAGTTGCTCCTCACATTTGCTTCTGACATAG  
TTGTGTTGGGAGCTTGGATAGCTTGGACAGCTCAGGGCTGCGATTTG  
CGCCAAACTTGACGGCAATCCTAGCGTGAAGGCTGGTAGGATTTTATC  
CCCGCTGCCATCATGGTTCGACCATTGAAGTGCATCGTCGCCGTGTCC  
CAAAATATGGGGATTGGCAAGAACGGAGACCTACCCTGGCCTCCGCT  
CAGGAACGAGTTCAAGTACTTCCAAAGAATGACCACAACCTCTTCAG  
TGGAAGGTAAACAGAATCTGGTGATTATGGGTAGGAAAACCTGGTTC  
TCCATTCCTGAGAAGAATCGACCTTTAAAGGACAGAATTAATATAGTT  
CTCAGTAGAGAACTCAAAGAACCACACGAGGAGCTCATTTTCTTGC  
CAAAAGTTTGGATGATGCCTTAAGACTTATTGAACAACCGGAATTGG  
CAAGTAAAGTAGACATGGTTTGGATAGTCGGAGGCAGTTCTGTTTACC  
AGGAAGCCATGAATCAACCAGGCCACCTTAGACTCTTTGTGACAAGG  
ATCATGCAGGAATTTGAAAGTGACACGTTTTTCCCAGAAATTGATTTG  
GGGAAATATAAACTTCTCCCAGAATACCCAGGCGTCTCTCTGA  
GGTCCAGGAGGAAAAAGGCATCAAGTATAAGTTTGAAGTCTACGAGA  
AGAAAGACTAACAGGAAGATGCTTTCAGTTCTCTGCTCCCCCTCCTAA  
AGCTATGCATTTTTATAAGACCATGGGACTTTTGCTGGCTTTAGATCA  
GCCTCGACTGTGCCTTCTAGTTGCCAGCCATCTGTTGTTTGCCCCCTCC  
CCGTGCCTTCTTGACCCTGGAAGGTGCCACTCCCCTGTCCTTTCCTA  
ATAAAATGAGGAAATTGCATCGCATTGTCTGAGTAGGTGTCATTCTAT  
TCTGGGGGGTGGGGTGGGGCAGGACAGCAAGGGGGAGGATTGGGAA  
GACAATAGCAGGCATGCTGGGGATGCGGTGGGCTCTATGGAACCAGC  
TGGGGCTCGAGCTACTAGCTTTGCTTCTCAATTTCTTATTTGCATAATG  
AGAAAAAAGGAAAAATTAATTTTAACACCAATTCAGTAGTTGATTGA  
GCAAATGCGTTGCCAAAAAGGATGCTTTAGAGACAGTGTTCTCTGCA  
CAGATAAGGACAAACATTATTCAGAGGGAGTACCCAGAGCTGAGACT  
CCTAAGCCAGTGAGTGGCACAGCATTCTAGGGAGAAATATGCTTGTC  
ATCACCGAAGCCTGATTCCGTAGAGCCACACCTTGGTAAGGGCCAAT  
CTGCTCACACAGGATAGAGAGGGCAGGAGCCAGGGCAGAGCATATA  
AGGTGAGGTAGGATCAGTTGCTCCTCACATTTGCTTCTGACATAGTTG

FIG. 85D

299/356

TGTTGGGAGCTTGGATCGATCCTCTATGGTTGAACAAGATGGATTGCA,  
CGCAGGTTCTCCGGCCGCTTGGGTGGAGAGGCTATTCGGCTATGACTG  
GGCACAACAGACAATCGGCTGCTCTGATGCCGCCGTGTTCCGGCTGTC  
AGCGCAGGGGCGCCCGGTTCTTTTTGTCAAGACCGACCTGTCCGGTG  
CCTGAATGAACTGCAGGACGAGGCAGCGCGGCTATCGTGGCTGGCCA  
CGACGGGCGTTCTTGCGCAGCTGTGCTCGACGTTGTCACTGAAGCGG  
GAAGGGACTGGCTGCTATTGGGCGAAGTGCCGGGGCAGGATCTCCTG  
TCATCTCACCTTGCTCCTGCCGAGAAAGTATCCATCATGGCTGATGCA  
ATGCGGCGGCTGCATACGCTTGATCCGGCTACCTGCCCATTCGACCAC  
CAAGCGAAACATCGCATCGAGCGAGCACGTACTCGGATGGAAGCCGG  
TCTTGTCGATCAGGATGATCTGGACGAAGAGCATCAGGGGGCTCGCGC  
CAGCCGAACGTTCGCCAGGCTCAAGGCGCGCATGCCCGACGGCGAG  
GATCTCGTCGTGACCCATGGCGATGCCTGCTTGCCGAATATCATGGTG  
GAAAATGGCCGCTTTTCTGGATTTCATCGACTGTGGCCGGCTGGGTGTG  
GCGGACCGCTATCAGGACATAGCGTTGGCTACCCGTGATATTGCTGA  
AGAGCTTGGCGGCGAATGGGCTGACCGCTTCCTCGTGCTTTACGGTAT  
CGCCGCTCCCGATTTCGCAGCGCATCGCCTTCTATCGCCTTCTTGACGA  
GTTCTTCTGAGCGGGACTCTGGGGTTCGAAATGACCGACCAAGCGAC  
GCCCAACCTGCCATCACGAGATTTTCGATTCCACCGCCGCCTTCTATGA  
AAGGTTGGGCTTCGGAATCGTTTTCCGGGACGCCGGCTGGATGATCCT  
CCAGCGCGGGGATCTCATGCTGGAGTTCTTCGCCCACCCCAACTTGTT  
TATTGCAGCTTATAATGGTTACAAATAAAGCAATAGCATCACAAATTT  
CACAAATAAAGCATTTTTTTTCACTGCATTCTAGTTGTGGTTTGTCCAA  
ACTCATCAATCTATCTTATCATGTCTGGATCGCGGCCGCGATCCCGTC  
GAGAGCTTGGCGTAATCATGGTCATAGCTGTTTCCTGTGTGAAATTGT  
TATCCGCTCACAAATCCACACAACATACGAGCCGGAAGCATAAAGTG  
TAAAGCCTGGGGTGCCTAATGAGTGAGCTAACTCACATTAATTGCGTT  
GCGCTCACTGCCCGCTTTCCAGTCGGGAAACCTGTCGTGCCAGCTGCA  
TTAATGAATCGGCCAACGCGCGGGGAGAGGCGGTTTGCGTATTGGGC  
GCTCTTCGCTTCCTCGCTCACTGACTCGCTGCGCTCGGTCGTTCCGGCT  
GCGGCGAGCGGTATCAGCTCACTCAAAGGCGGTAATACGGTTATCCA  
CAGAATCAGGGGATAACGCAGGAAAGAACATGTGAGCAAAAGGCCA  
GCAAAAGGCCAGGAACCGTAAAAAGGCCGCGTTGCTGGCGTTTTTCC  
ATAGGCTCCGCCCCCTGACGAGCATCACAAAATCGACGCTCAAGT  
CAGAGGTGGCGAAACCCGACAGGACTATAAAGATACCAGGCGTTTCC  
CCCTGGAAGCTCCCTCGTGCGCTCTCCTGTTCCGACCCTGCCGCTTAC  
CGGATACCTGTCCGCCTTTCTCCCTTCGGGAAGCGTGGCGCTTTCTCA  
ATGCTCACGCTGTAGGTATCTCAGTTCGGTGTAGGTGCTTCGCTCCAA  
GCTGGGCTGTGTGCACGAACCCCCCGTTCAGCCCGACCGCTGCGCCTT  
ATCCGGTAACTATCGTCTTGAGTCCAACCCGGTAAGACACGACTTATC

FIG. 85E

300/356

GCCACTGGCAGCAGCCACTGGTAACAGGATTAGCAGAGCGAGGTATG  
TAGGCGGTGCTACAGAGTTCTTGAAGTGGTGGCCTAACTACGGCTAC  
ACTAGAAGGACAGTATTTGGTATCTGCGCTCTGCTGAAGCCAGTTACC  
TTCGGAAAAAGAGTTGGTAGCTCTTGATCCGGCAAACAAACCACCGC  
TGGTAGCGGTGGTTTTTTTTGTTTGCAAGCAGCAGATTACGCGCAGAAA  
AAAAGGATCTCAAGAAGATCCTTTGATCTTTTCTACGGGGTCTGACGC  
TCAGTGGAACGAAAACCTCACGTTAAGGGATTTTGGTCATGAGATTATC  
AAAAAGGATCTTCACCTAGATCCTTTTAAATTAATAAATGAAGTTTTAA  
ATCAATCTAAAGTATATATGAGTAAACTTGGTCTGACAGTTACCAATG  
CTTAATCAGTGAGGCACCTATCTCAGCGATCTGTCTATTTTCGTTTCATCC  
ATAGTTGCCTGACTCCCCGTCGTGTAGATAACTACGATACGGGAGGG  
CTTACCATCTGGCCCCAGTGCTGCAATGATACCGCGAGACCCACGCTC  
ACCGGCTCCAGATTTATCAGCAATAAACCAGCCAGCCGGAAGGGCCG  
AGCGCAGAAGTGGTCCTGCAACTTTATCCGCCTCCATCCAGTCTATTA  
ATTGTTGCCGGGAAGCTAGAGTAAGTAGTTTCGCCAGTTAATAGTTTGC  
GCAACGTTGTTGCCATTGCTACAGGCATCGTGGTGTACGCTCGTCGT  
TTGGTATGGCTTCATTCAGCTCCGGTTCCCAACGATCAAGGCGAGTTA  
CATGATCCCCCATGTTGTGCAAAAAAGCGGTTAGCTCCTTCGGTCCTC  
CGATCGTTGTCAGAAGTAAGTTGGCCGCAGTGTTATCACTCATGGTTA  
TGGCAGCACTGCATAATTCTCTTACTGTCATGCCATCCGTAAGATGCT  
TTTCTGTGACTGGTGAGTACTCAACCAAGTCATTCTGAGAATAGTGTA  
TGCGGCGACCGAGTTGCTCTTGCCCCGGCGTCAATACGGGATAATACC  
GCGCCACATAGCAGAACTTTAAAAGTGCTCATCATTGGAAAACGTTCT  
TCGGGGCGAAAACCTCTCAAGGATCTTACCGCTGTTGAGATCCAGTTTCG  
ATGTAACCCACTCGTGCACCCAACCTGATCTTCAGCATCTTTTACTTTCA  
CCAGCGTTTCTGGGTGAGCAAAAACAGGAAGGCAAAAATGCCGCAAAA  
AAGGGAATAAGGGCGACACGGAAATGTTGAATACTCATACTCTTCCT  
TTTTCAATATTATTGAAGCATTTATCAGGGTTATTGTCTCATGAGCGG  
ATACATATTTGAATGTATTTAGAAAAATAAACAAATAGGGGTTCCGC  
GCACATTTCCCCGAAAAGTGCCACCT

301/356

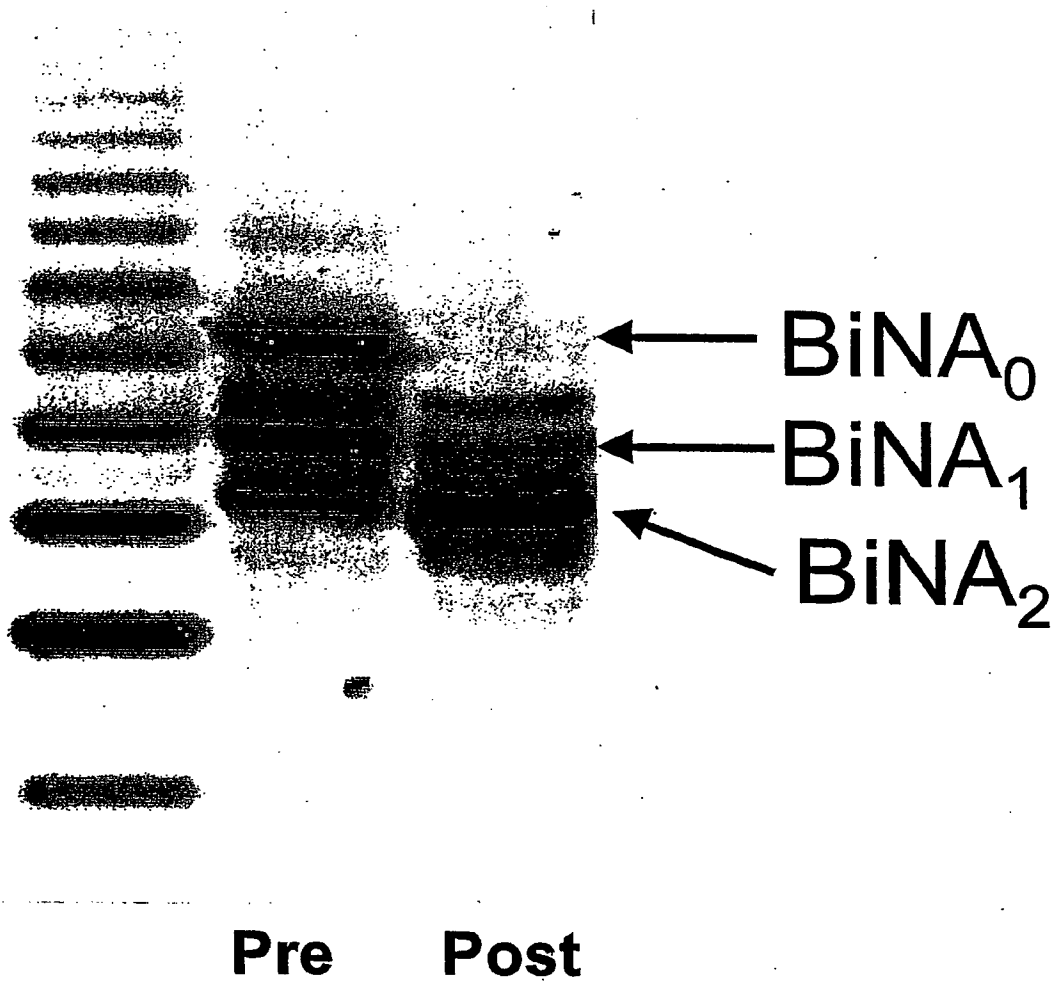


FIG. 86

302/356

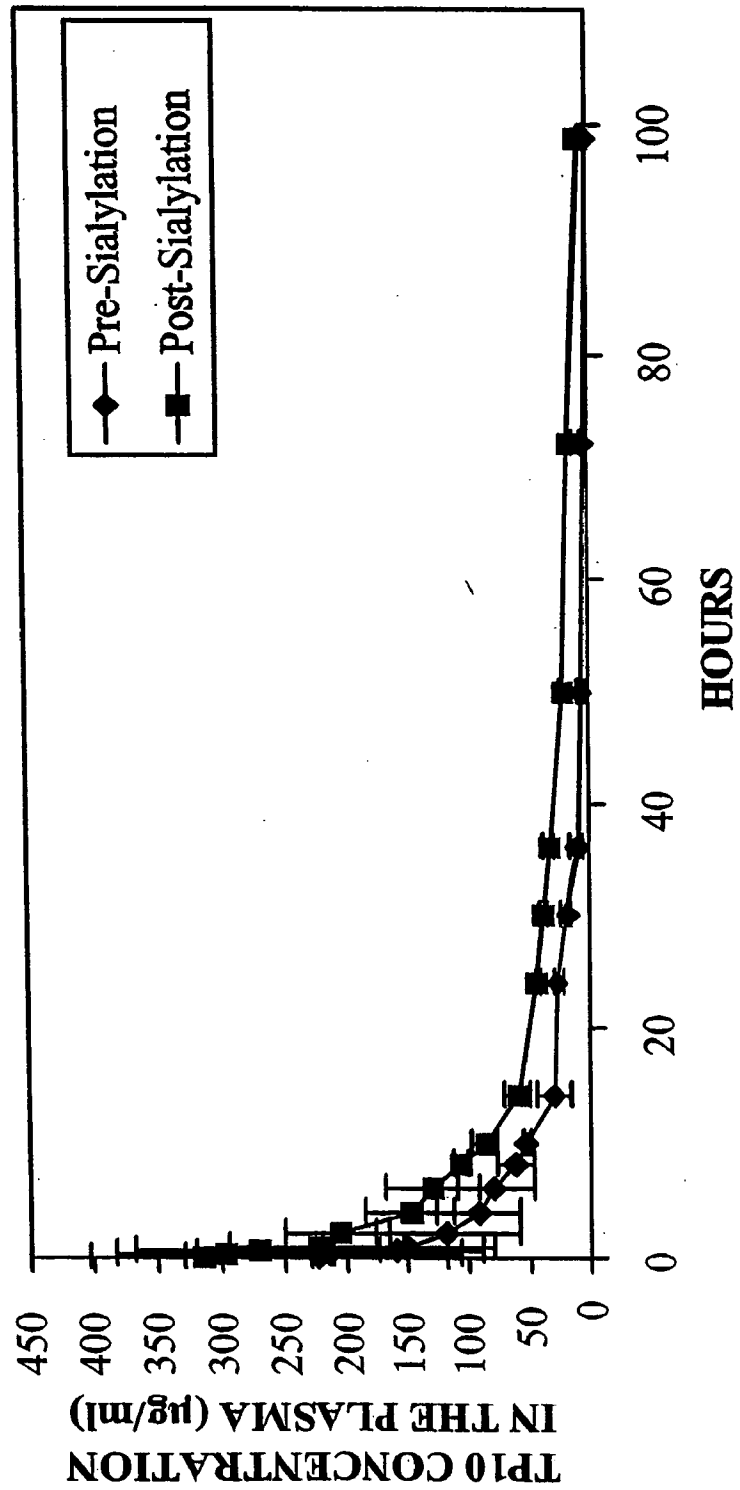


FIG. 87

303/356

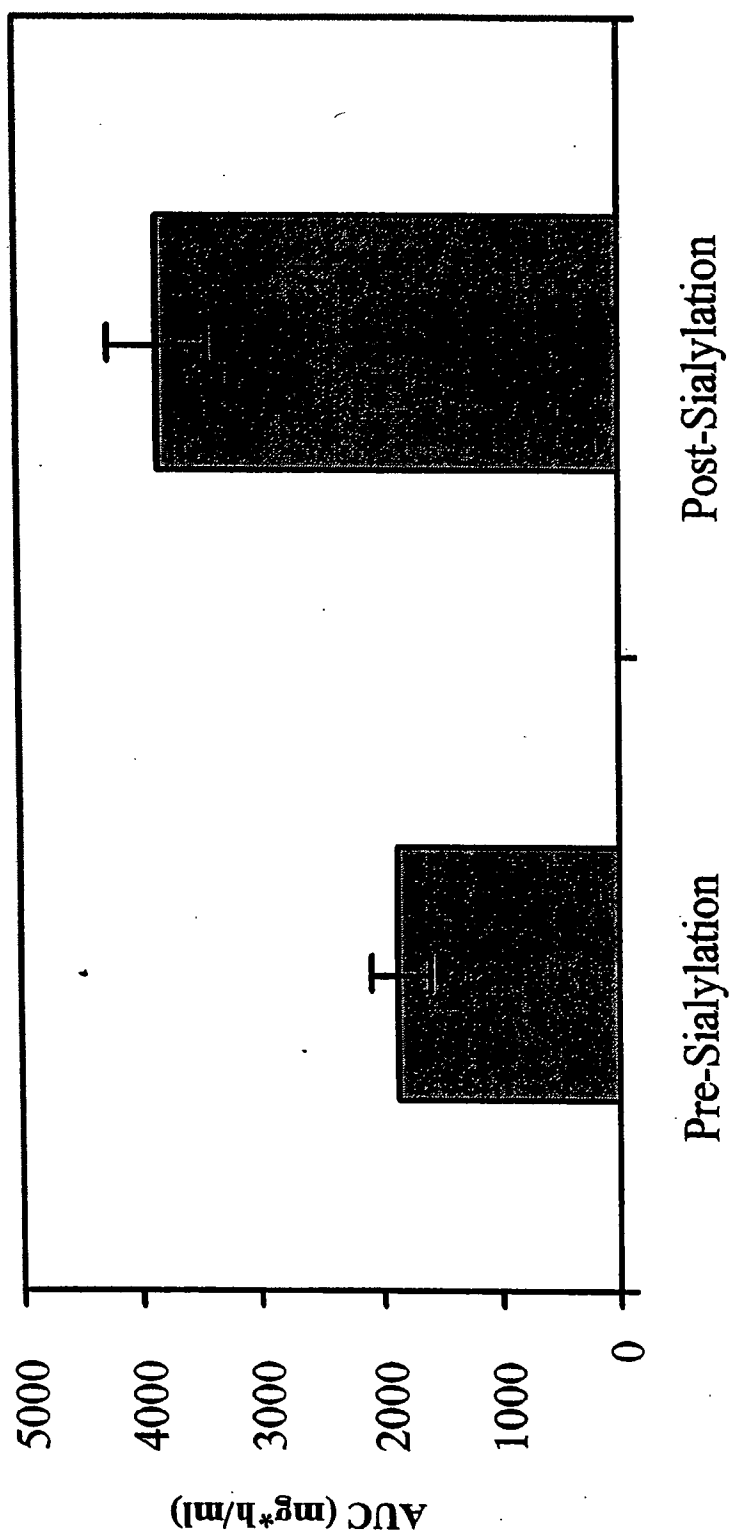


FIG. 88



304/356

← BiNA<sub>2</sub>F<sub>2</sub>

FIG. 89

TP20

+F

+SA

Pre



305/356

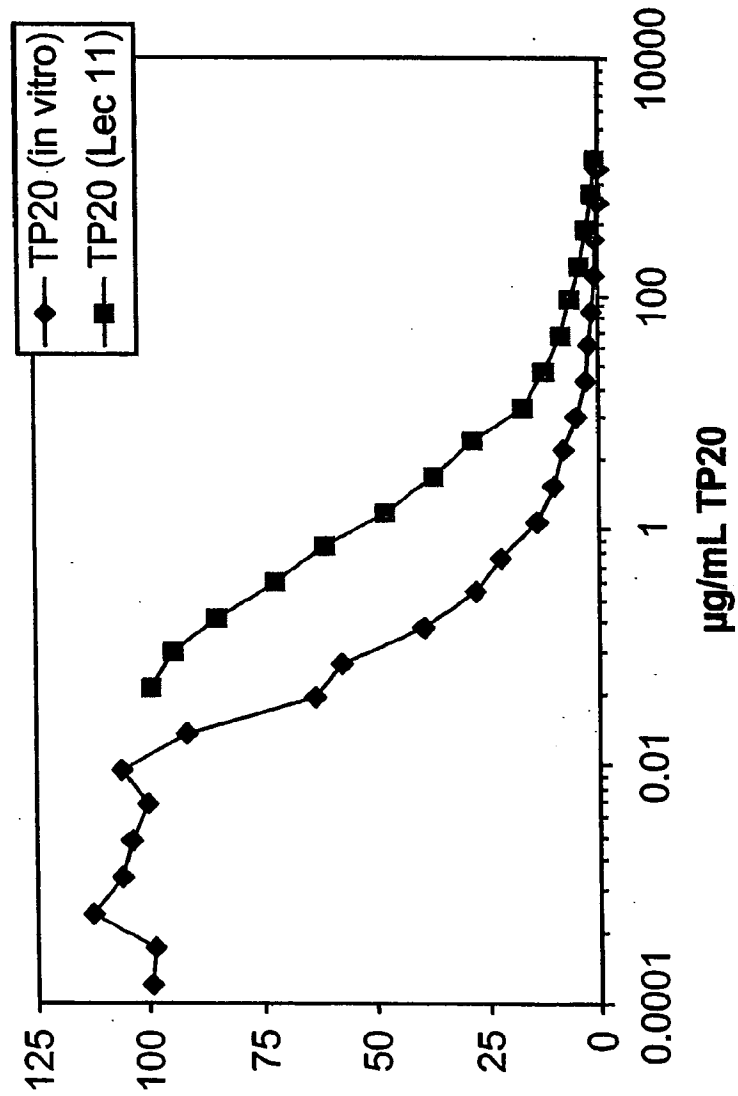


FIG. 90

306/356

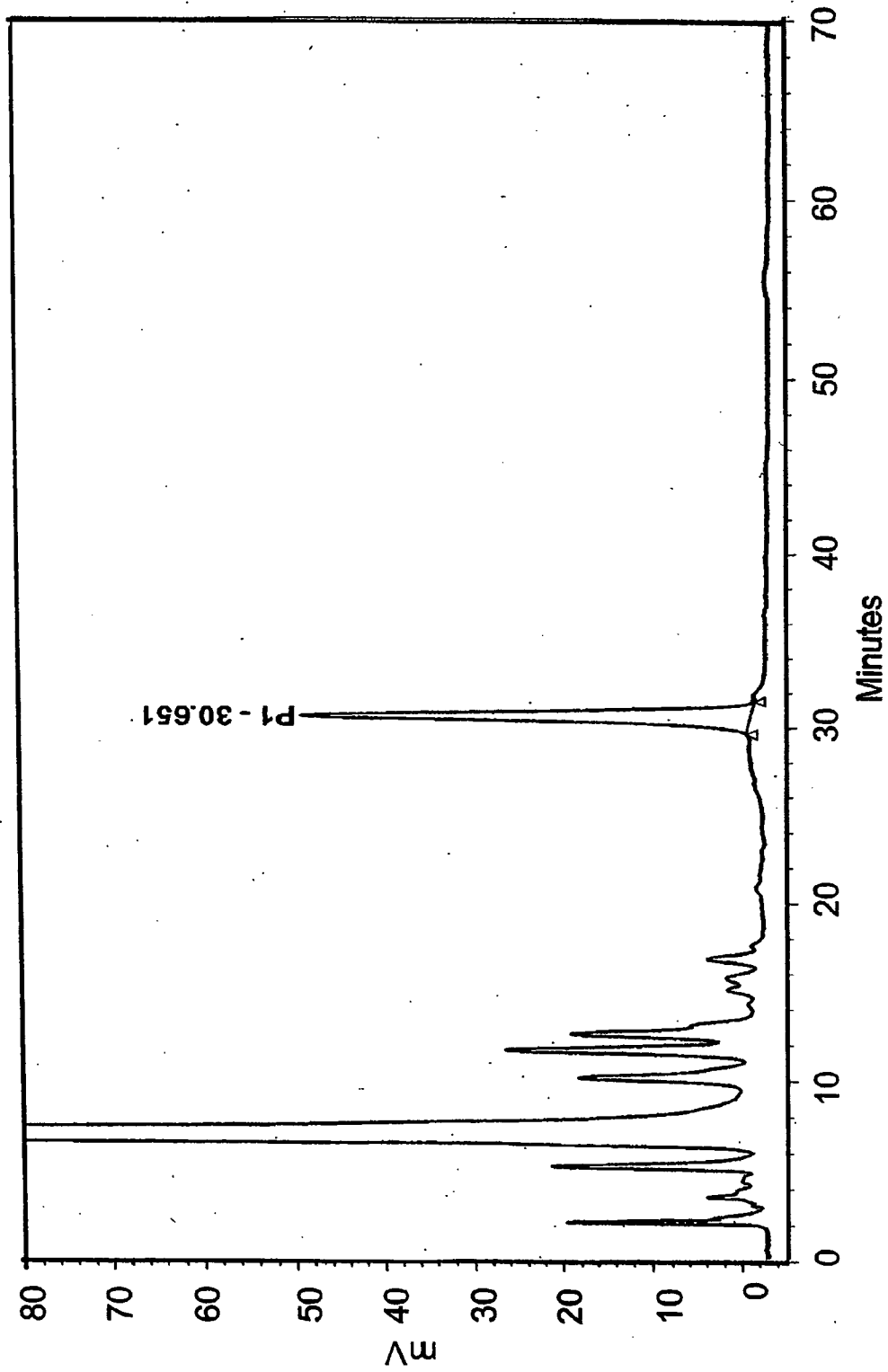


FIG. 91

307/356

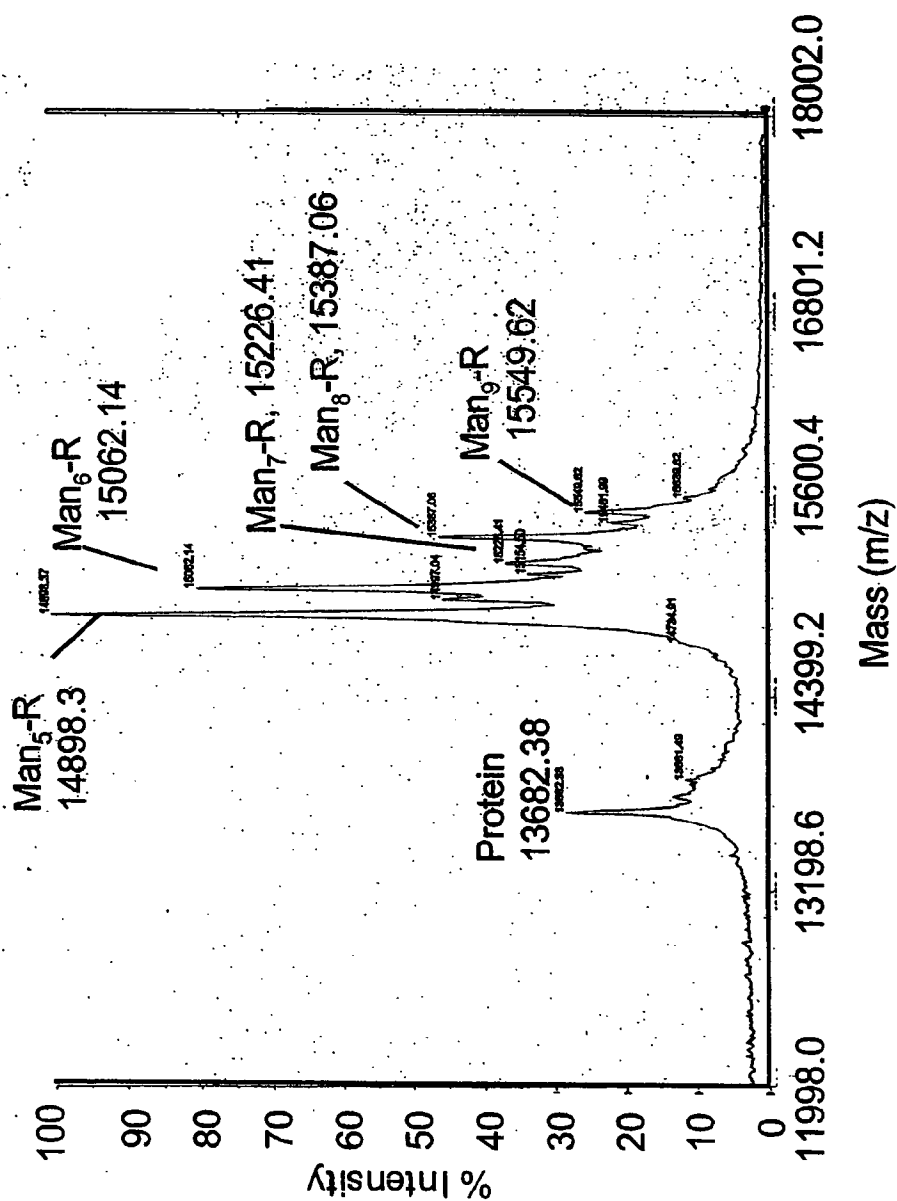


FIG. 92A

308/356

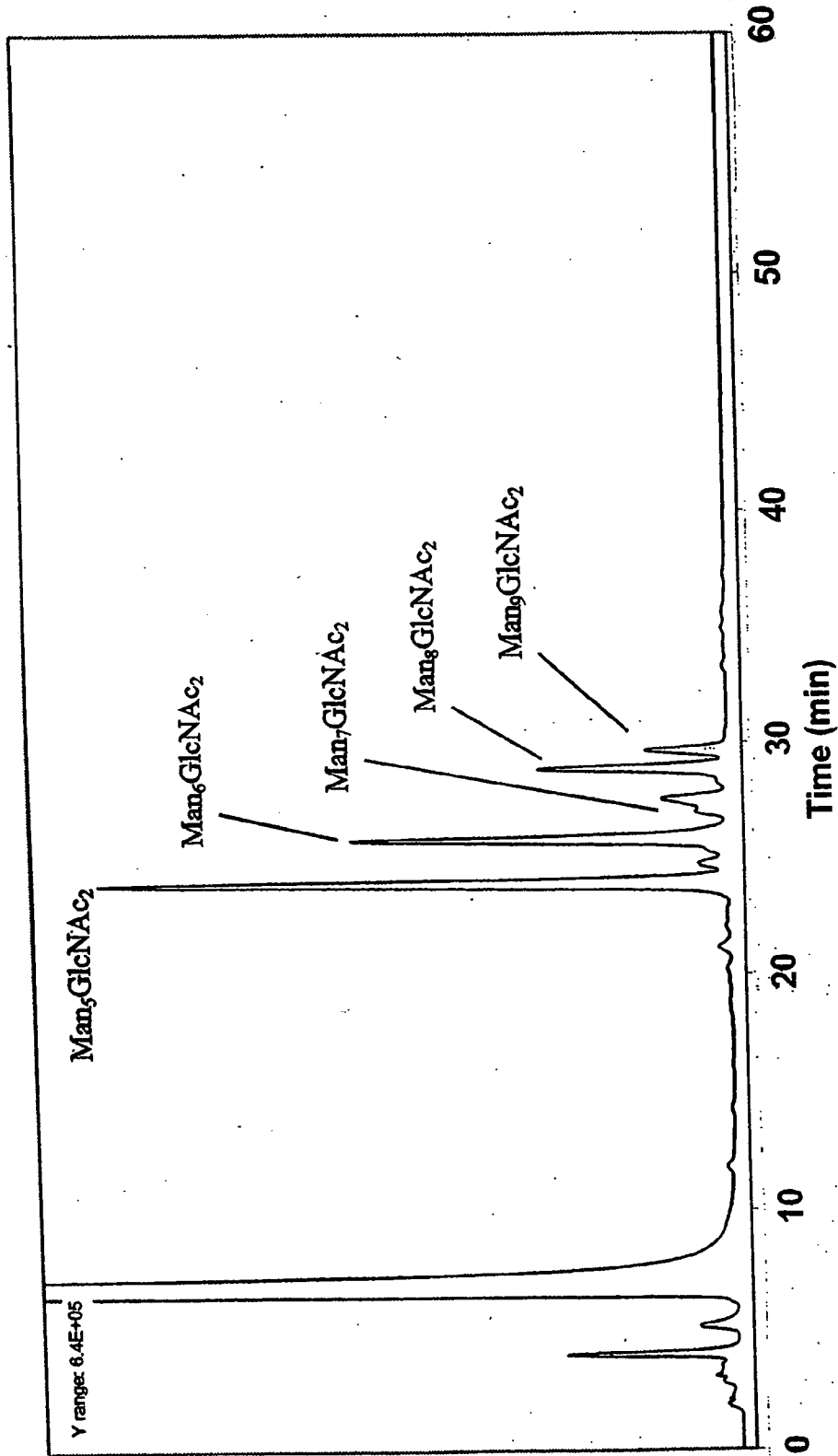


FIG. 92B

309/356

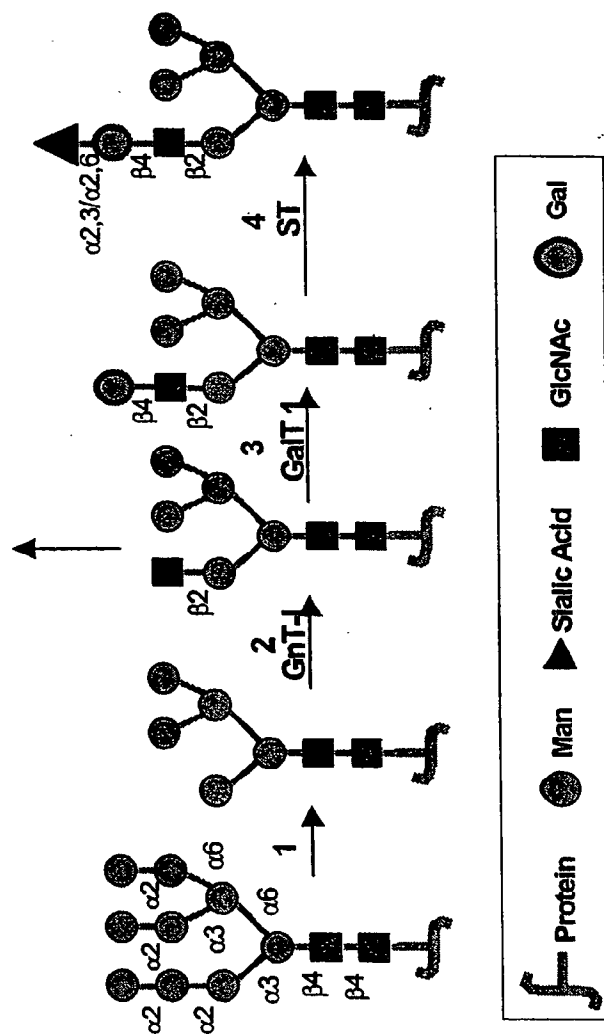
**Bisected Hybrid  
N-Glycans**

FIG. 93

310/356

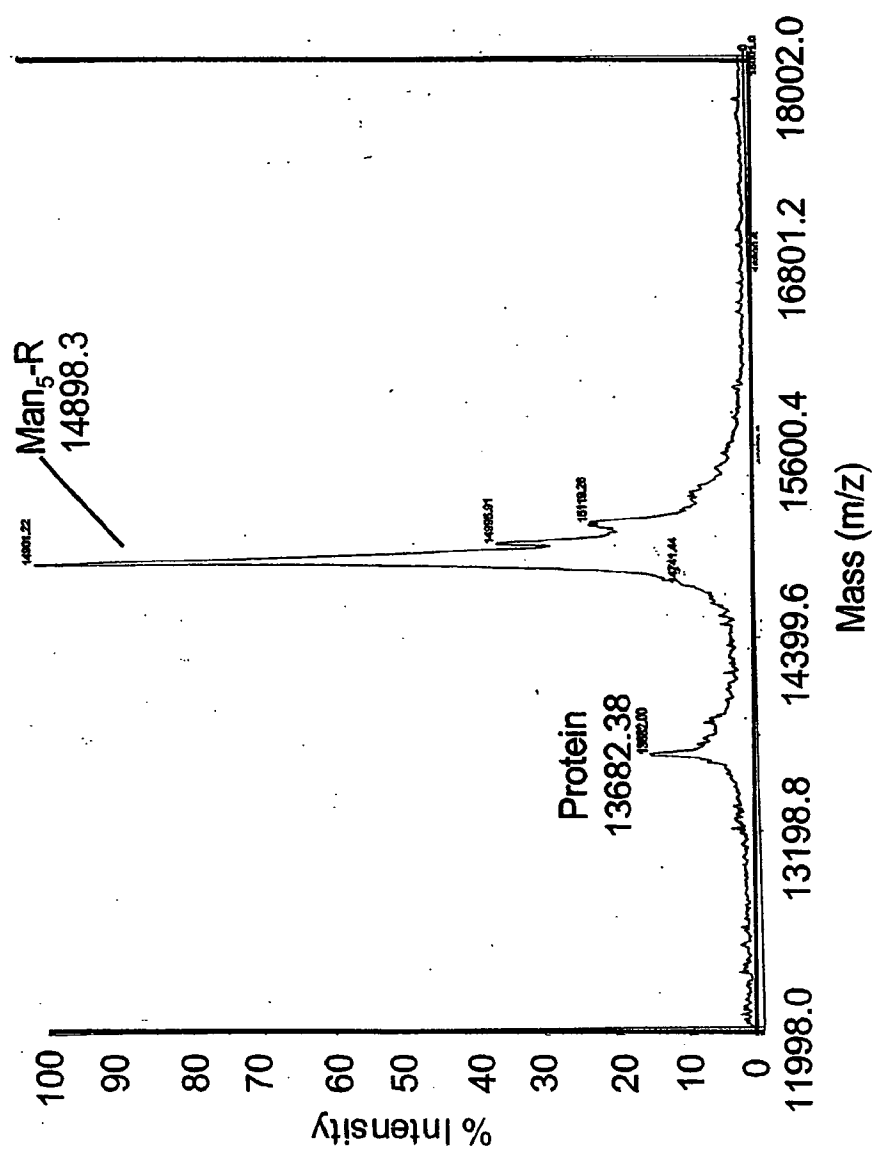


FIG. 94A

311/356

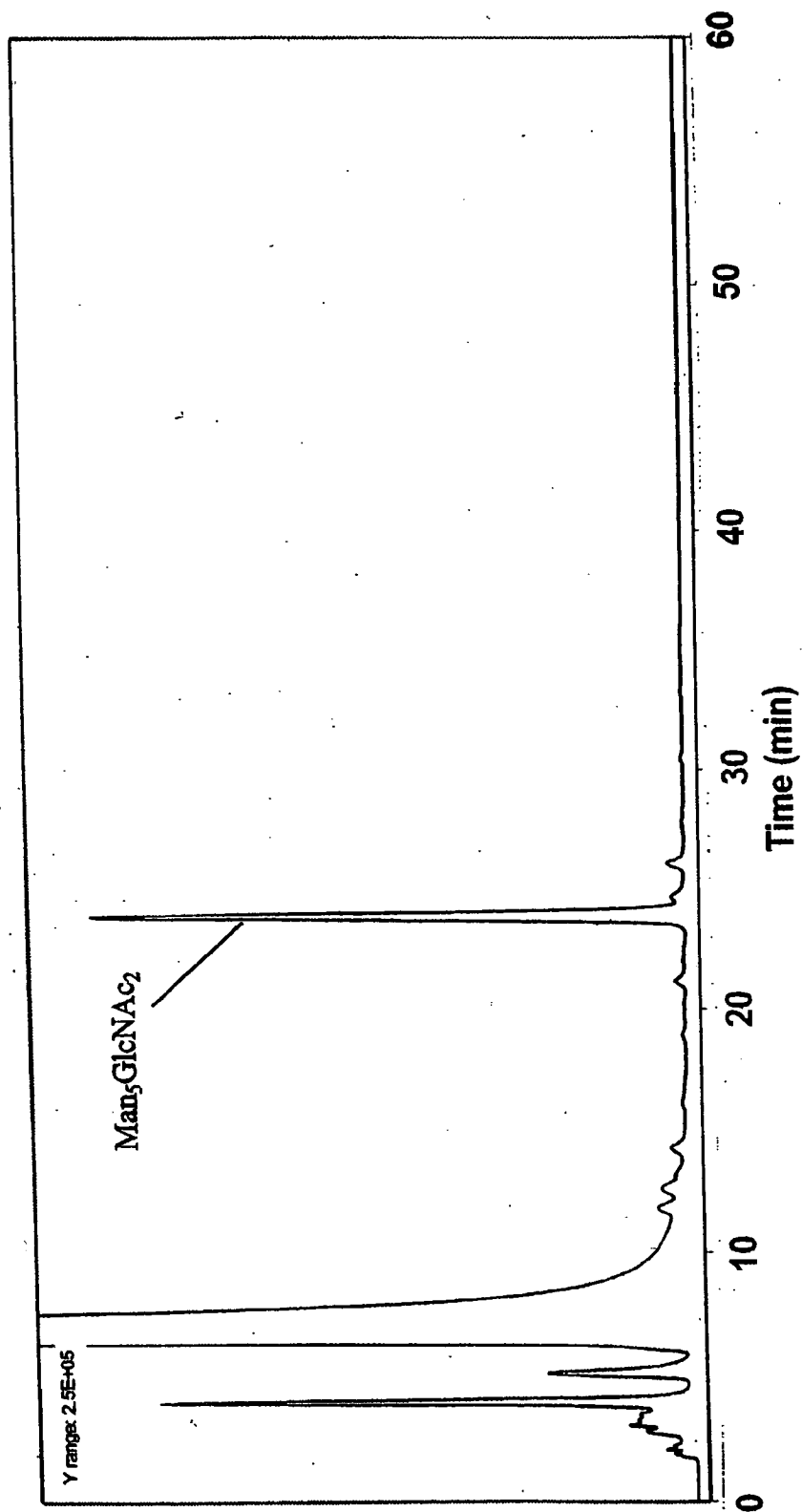


FIG. 94B



312/356

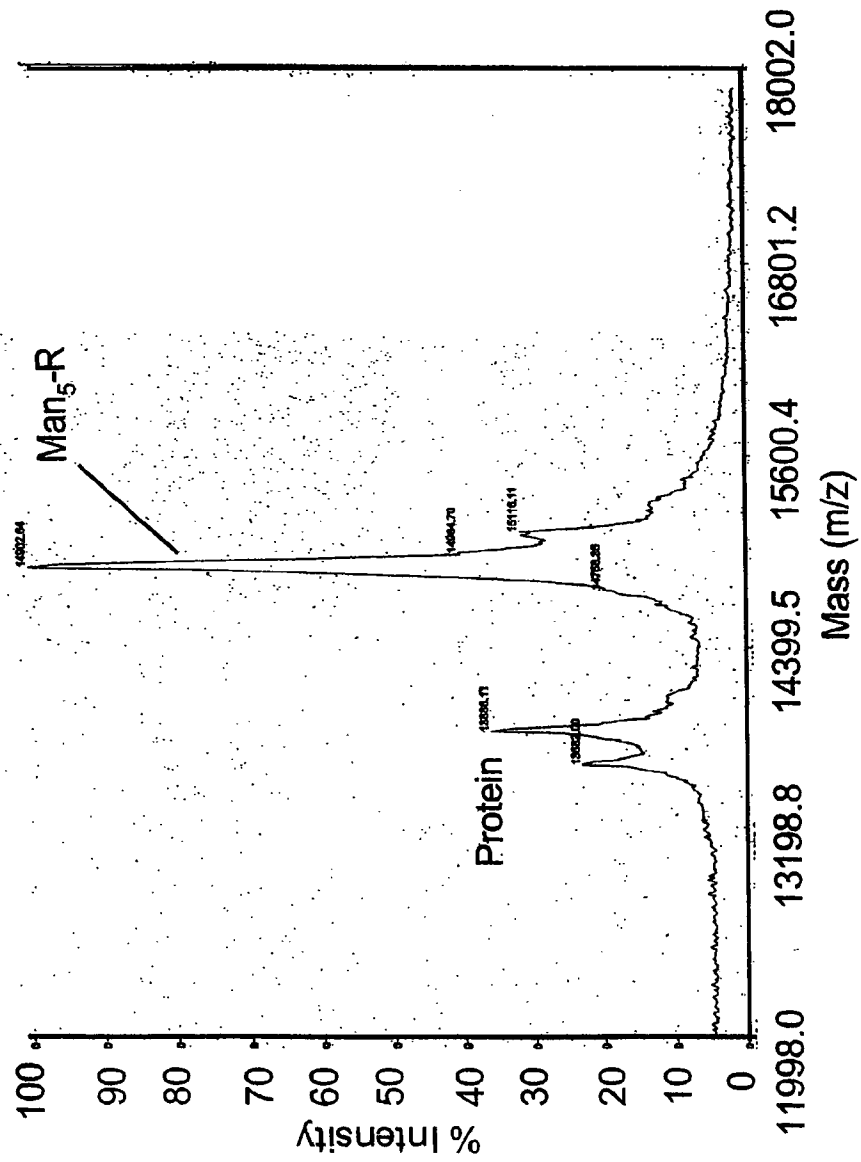


FIG. 95

313/356

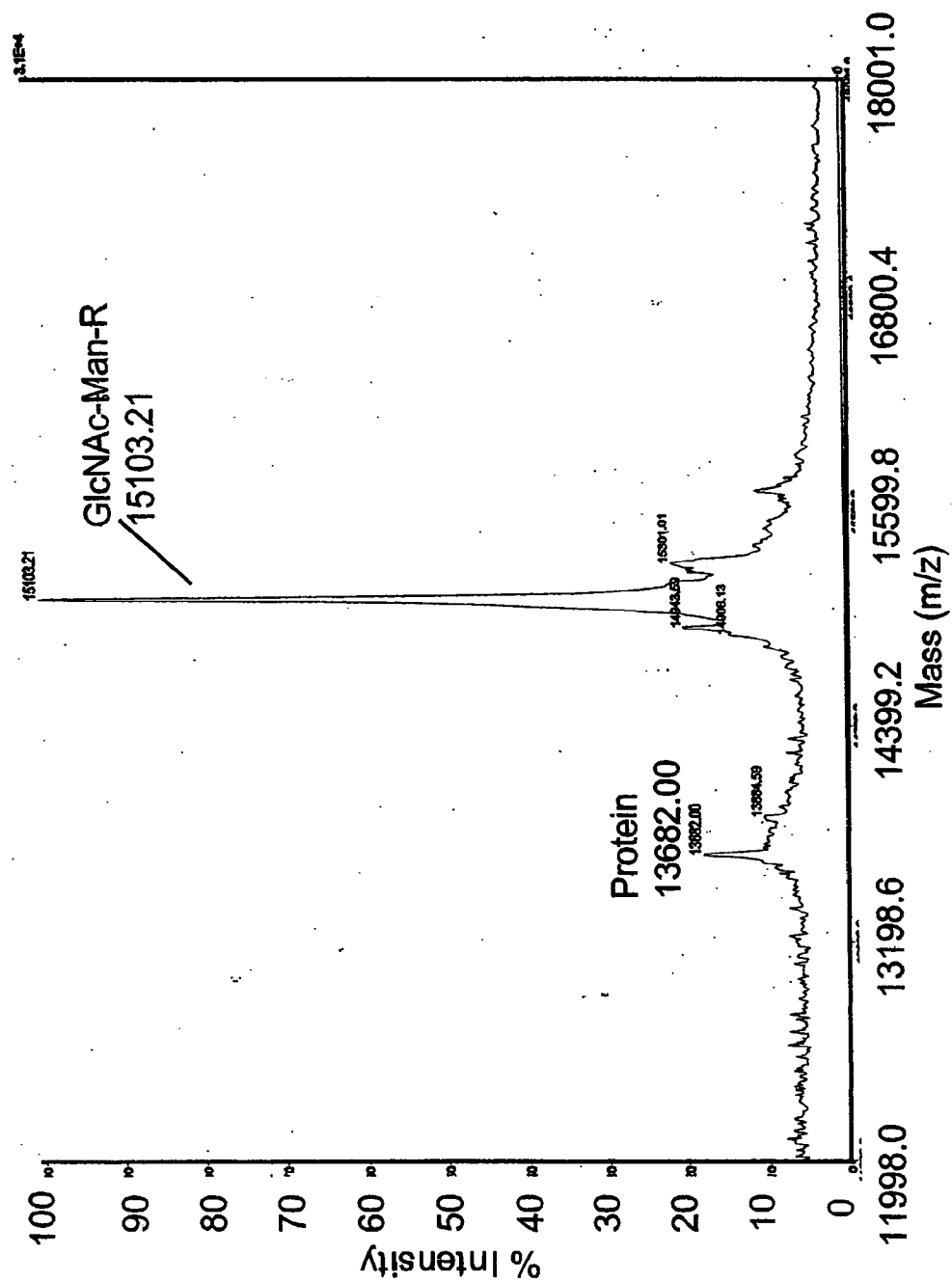


FIG. 96

314/356

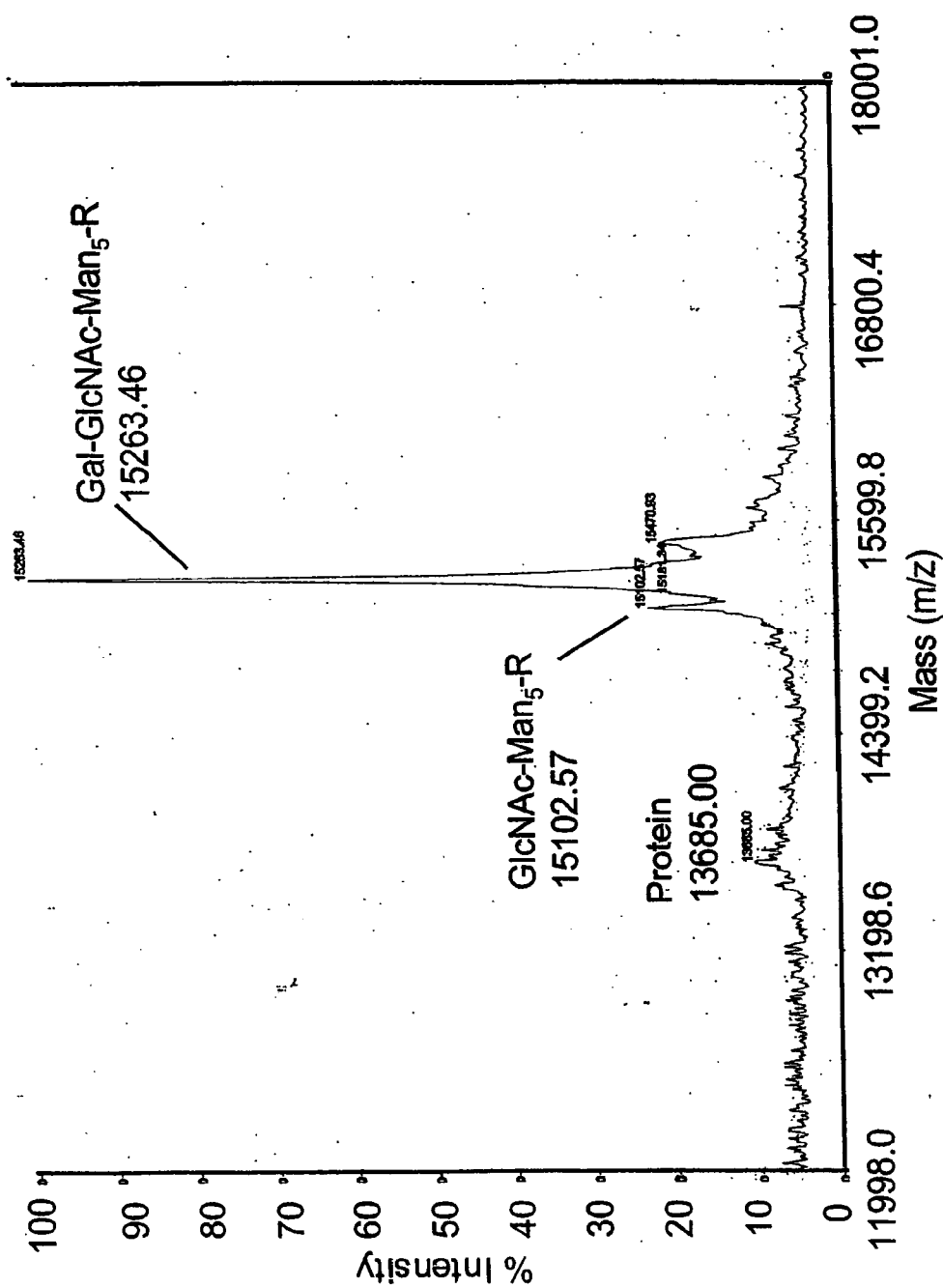
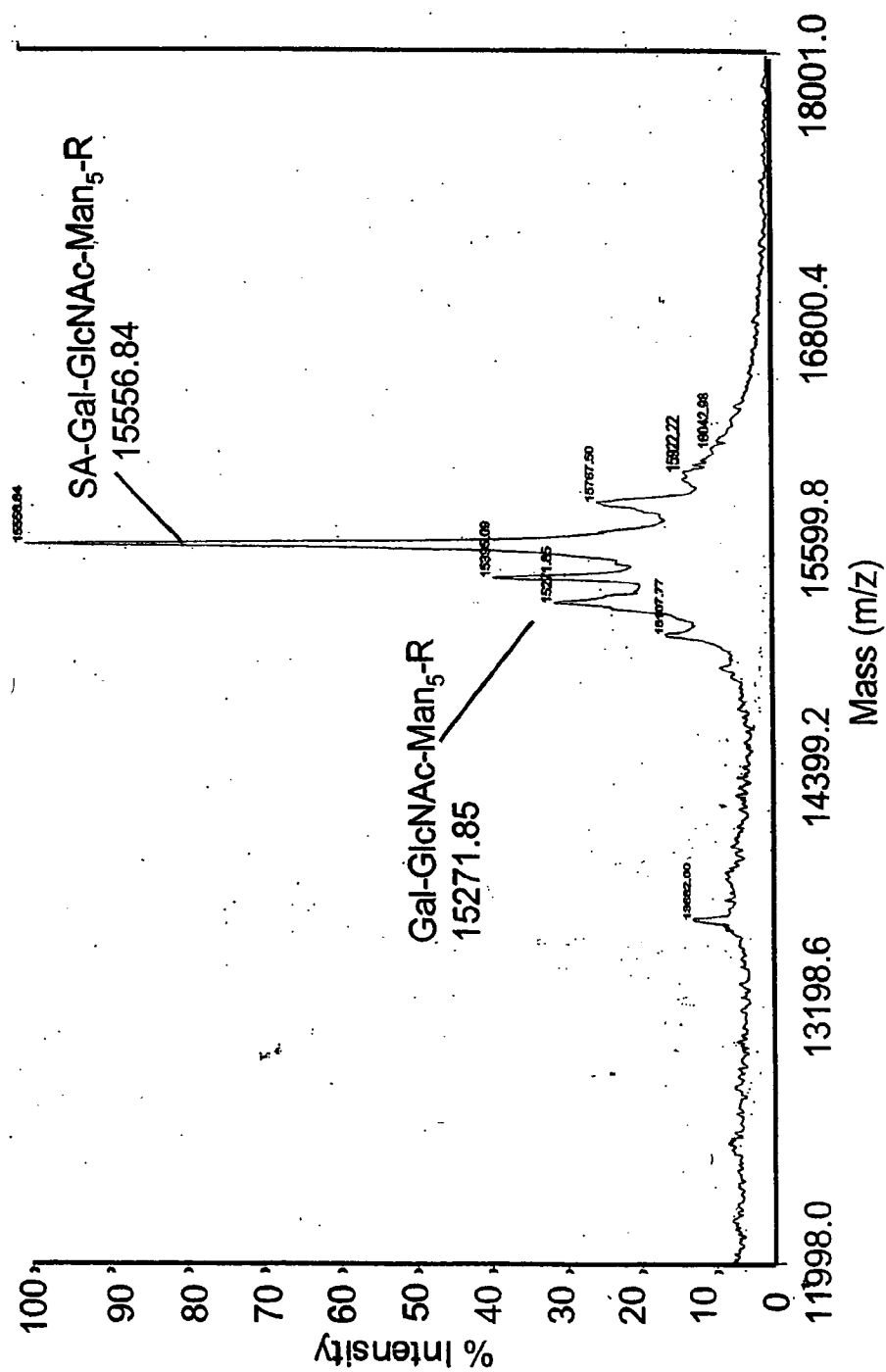
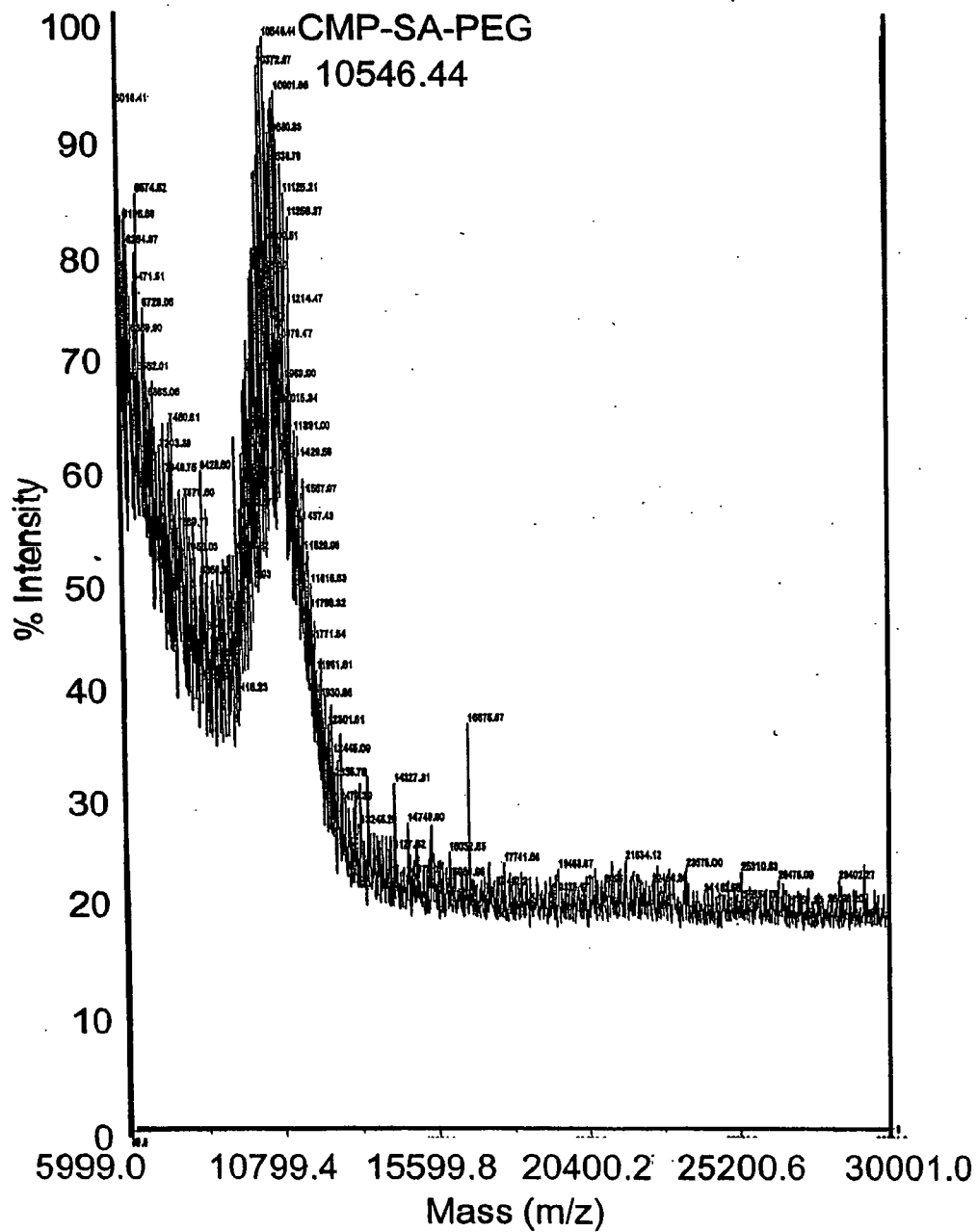


FIG. 97

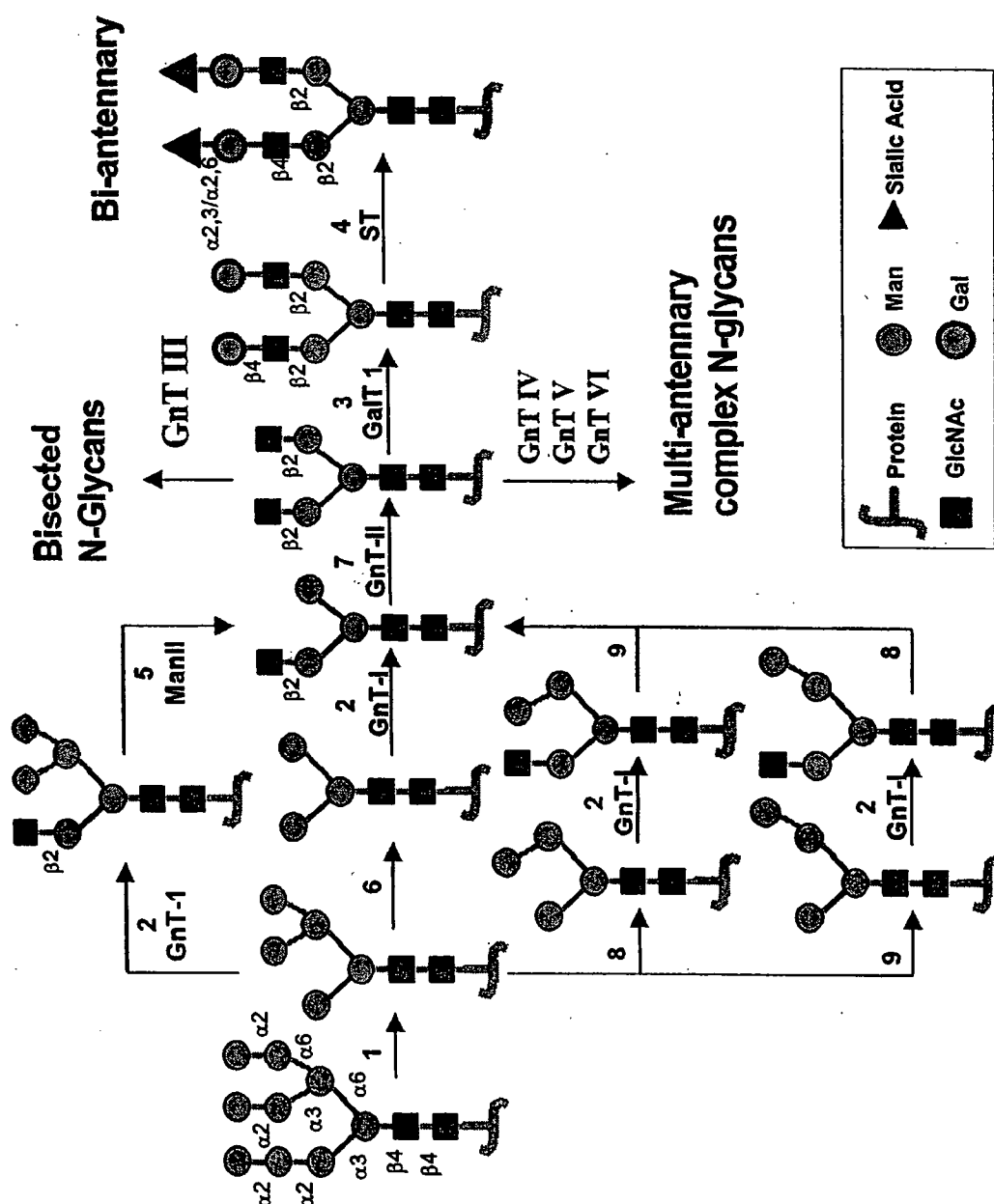




317/356



**FIG. 99B**



319/356

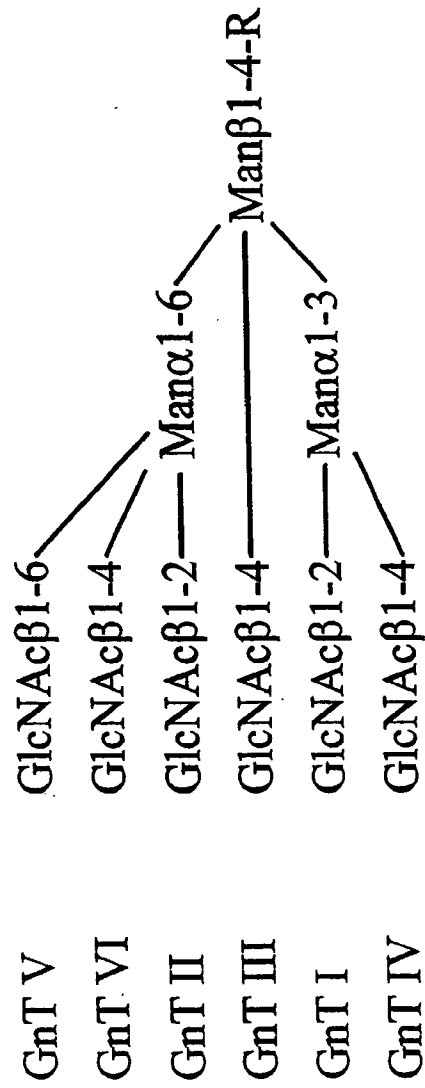


FIG. 101



320/356

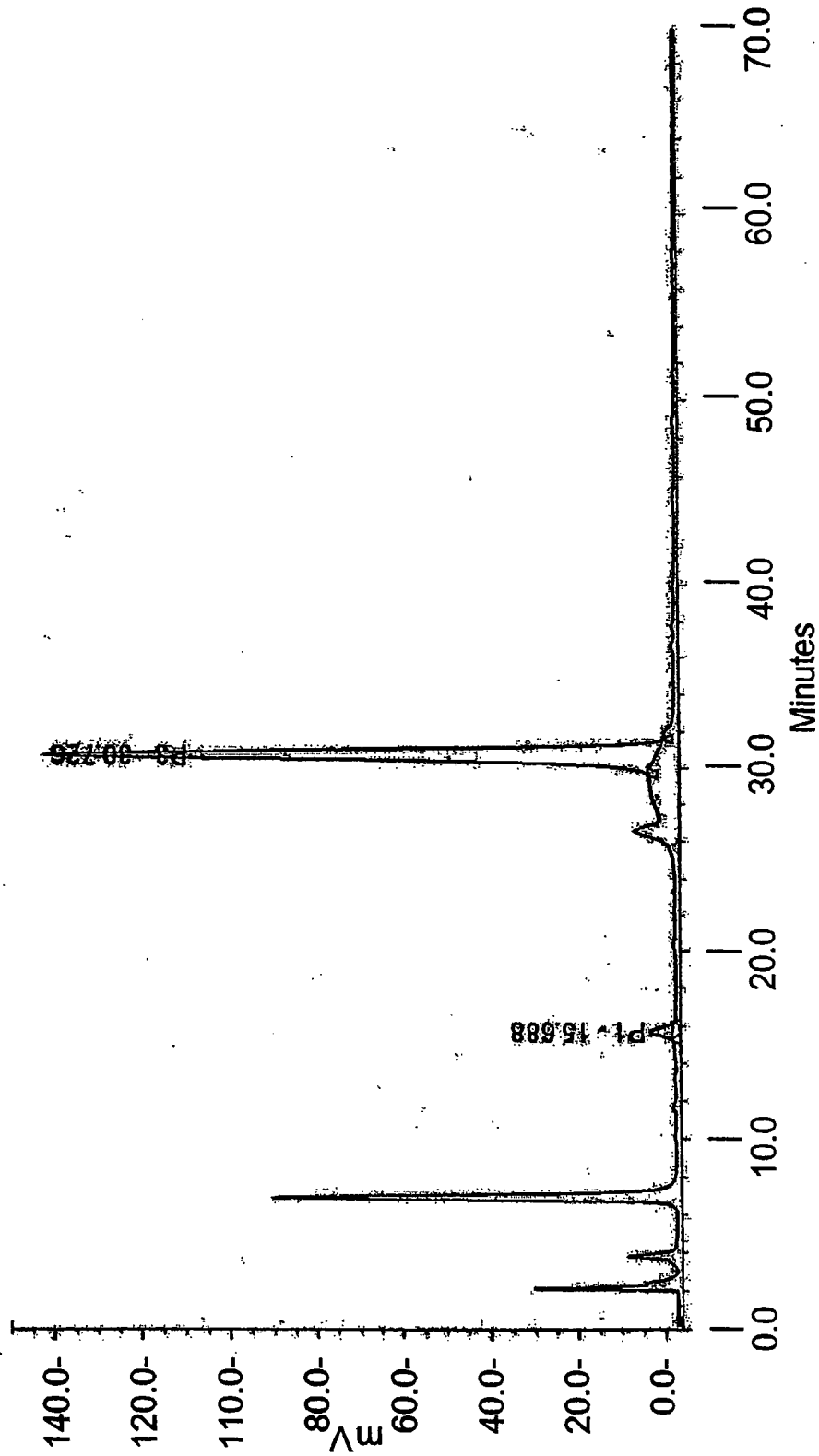


FIG. 102A

321/356

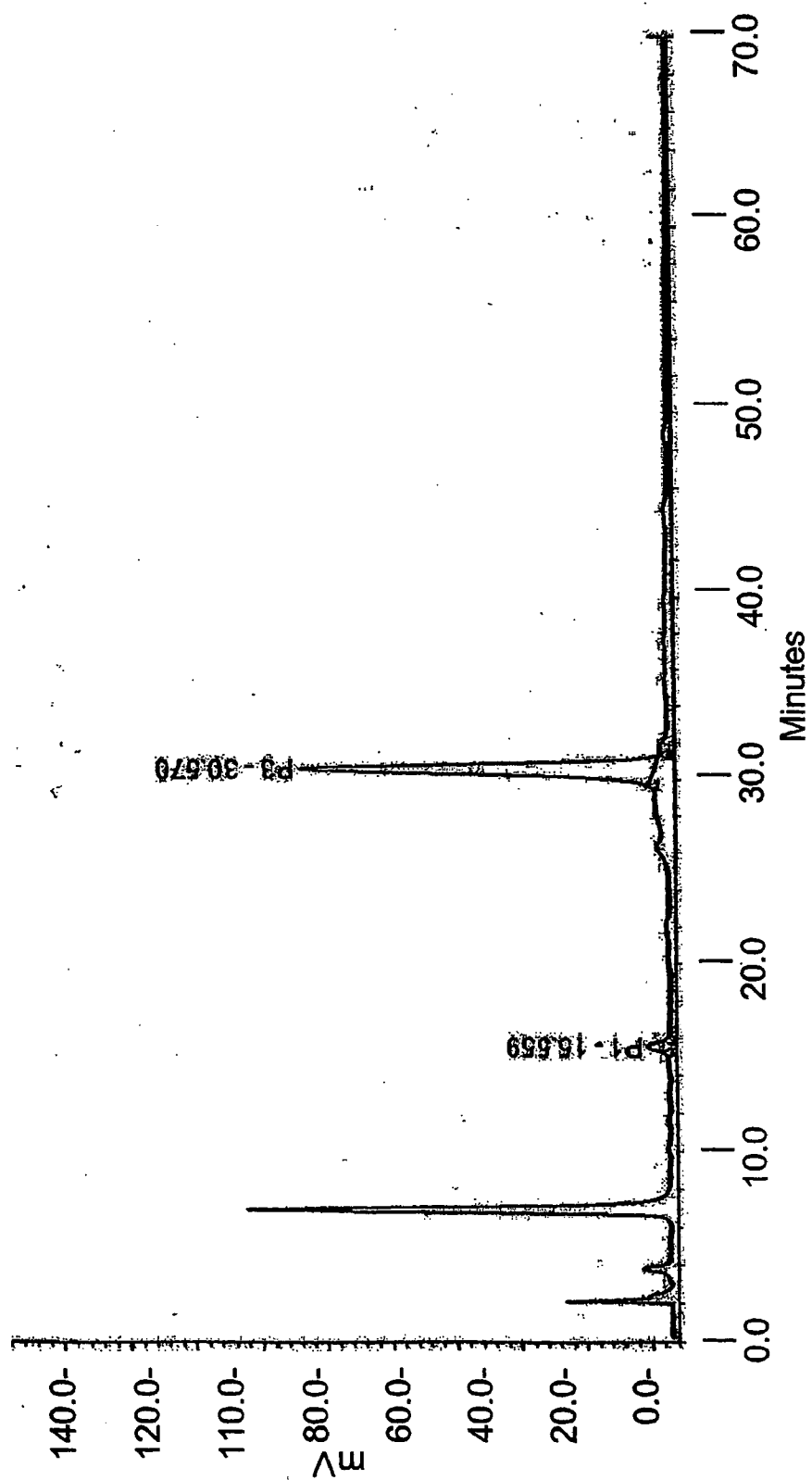


FIG. 102B

322/356

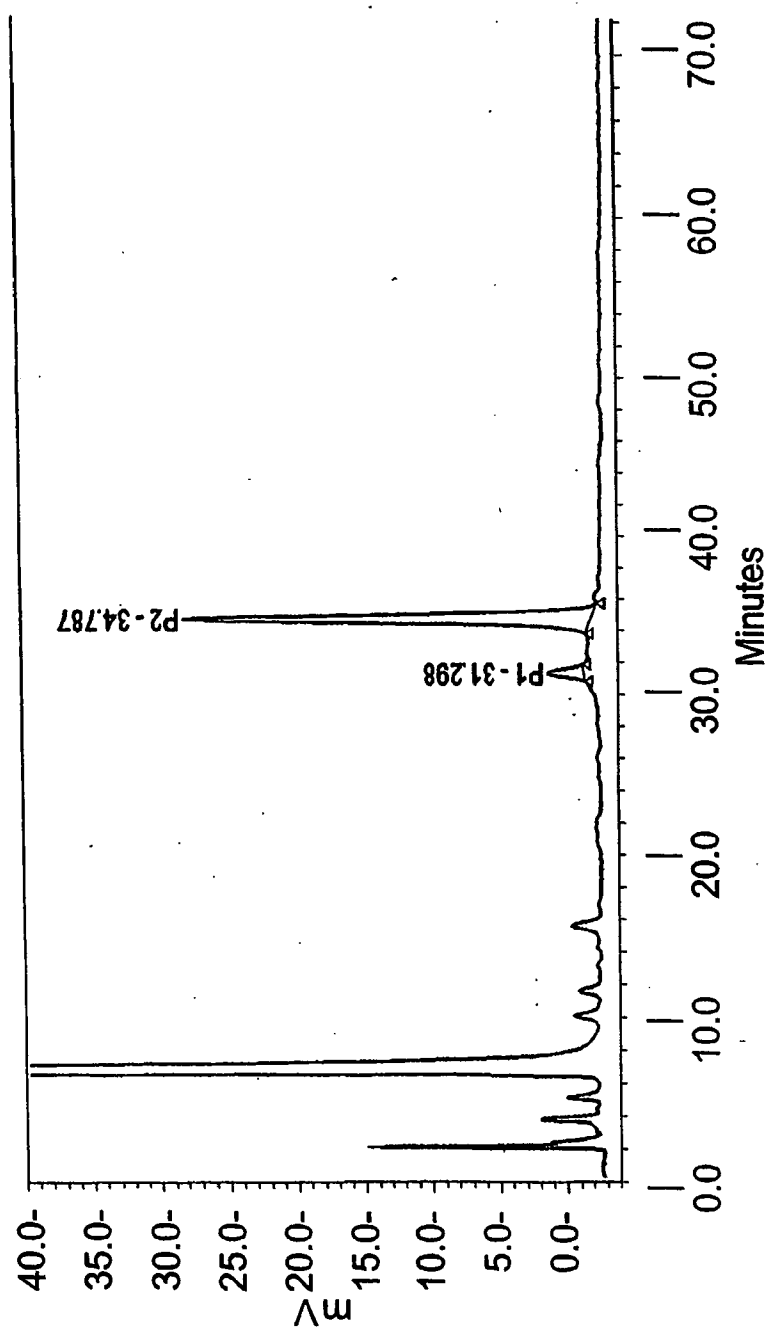


FIG. 103

323/356

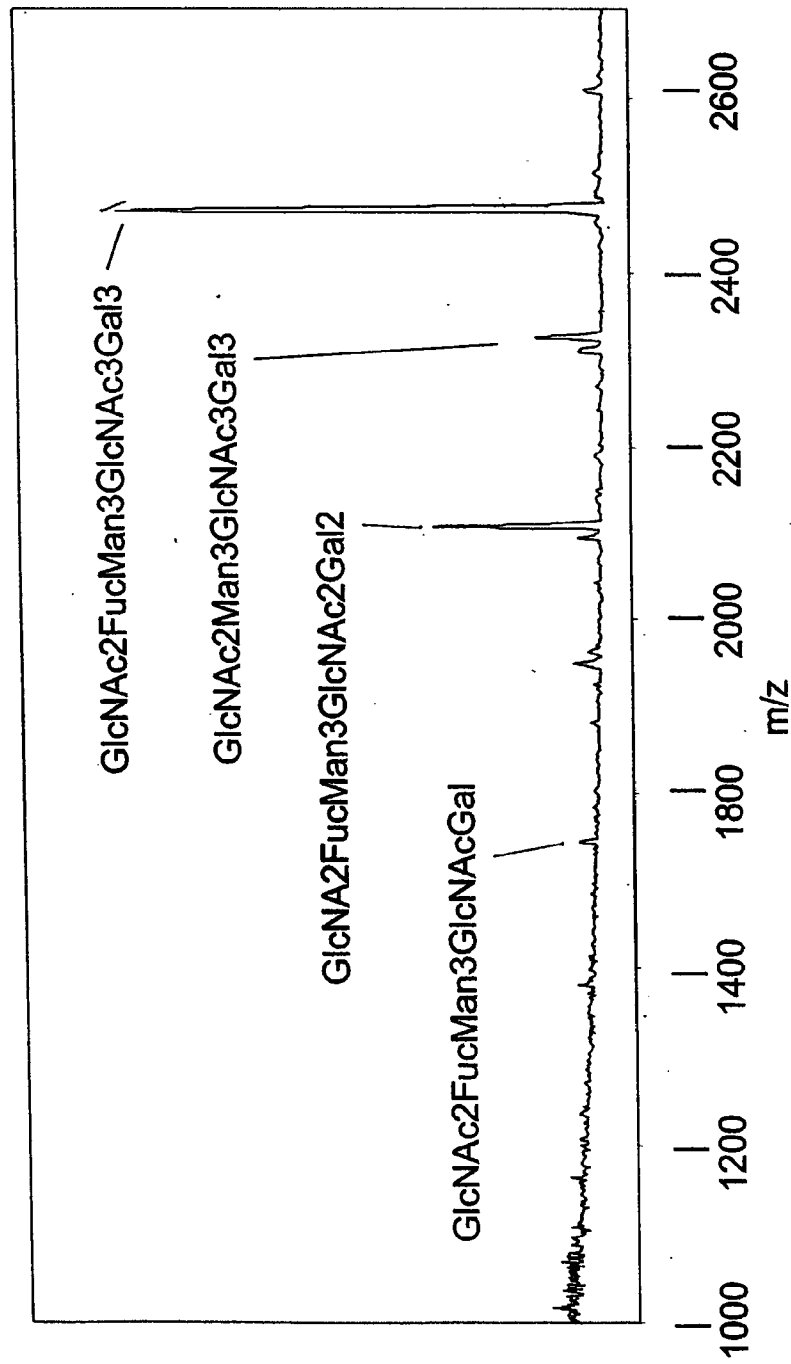


FIG. 104

324/356

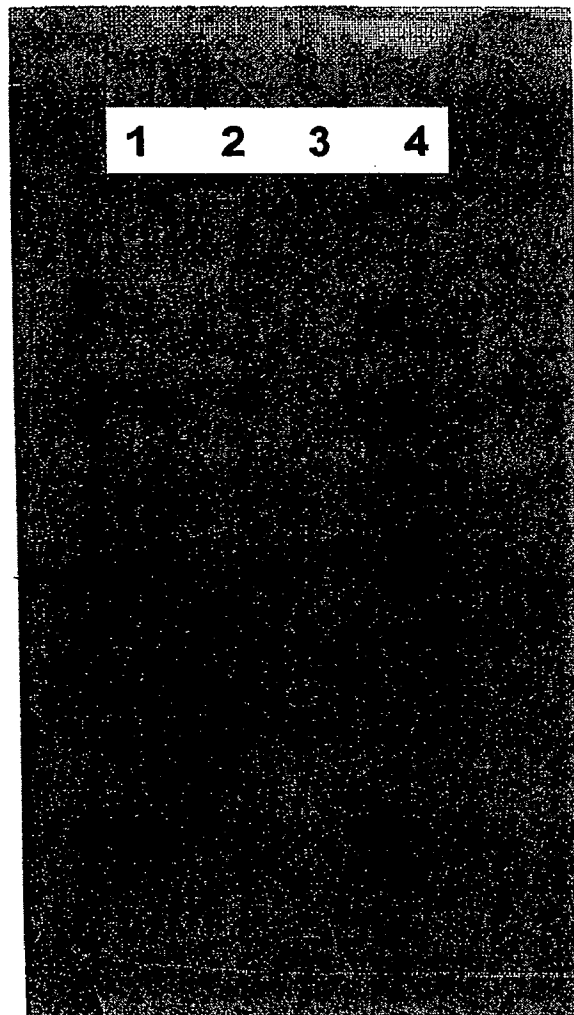


FIG. 105

325/356

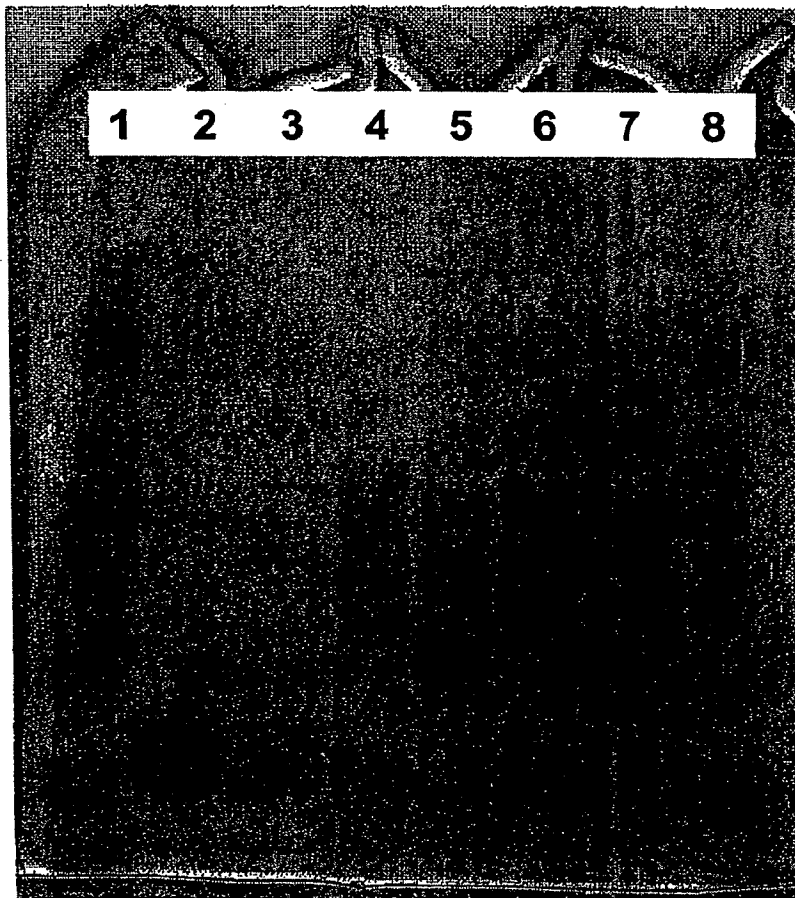


FIG. 106

326/356

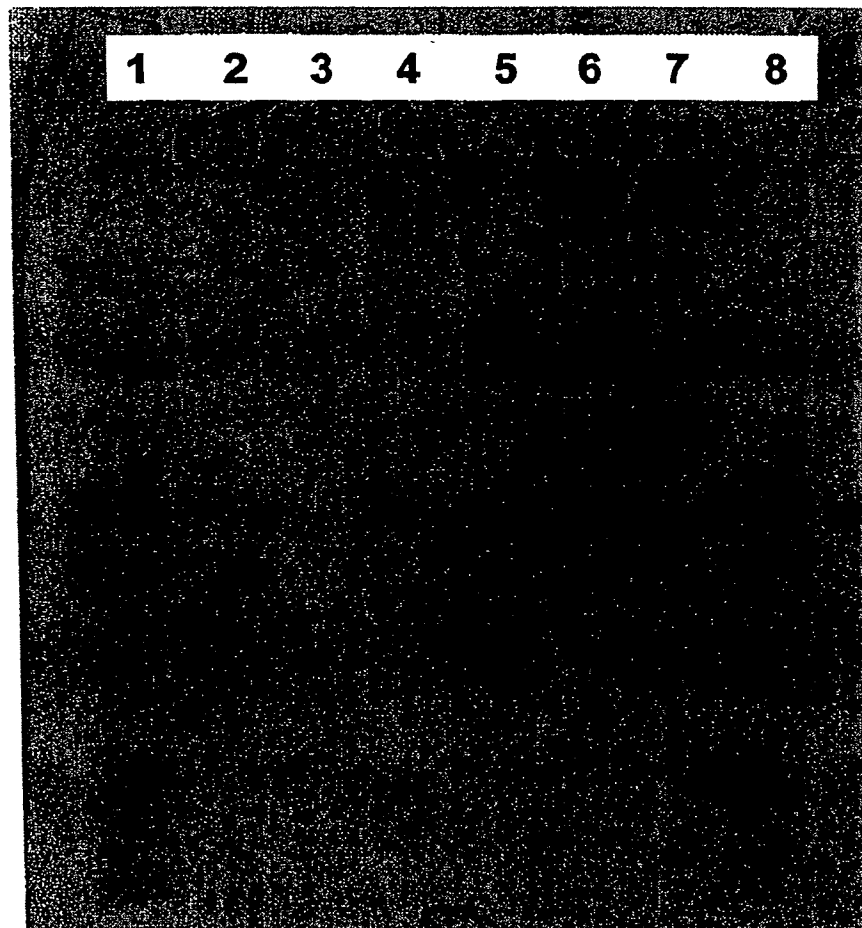


FIG. 107

327/356

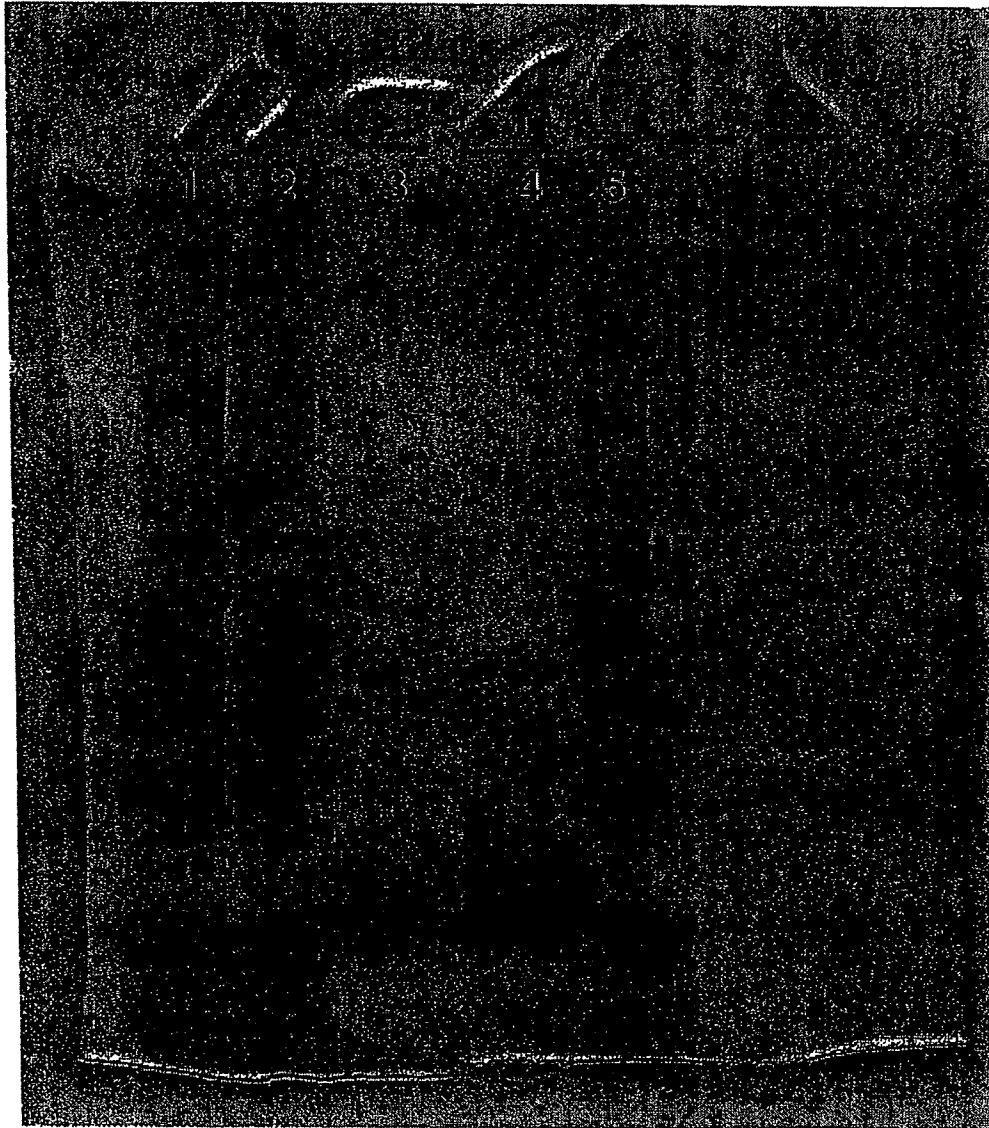


FIG. 108



328/356

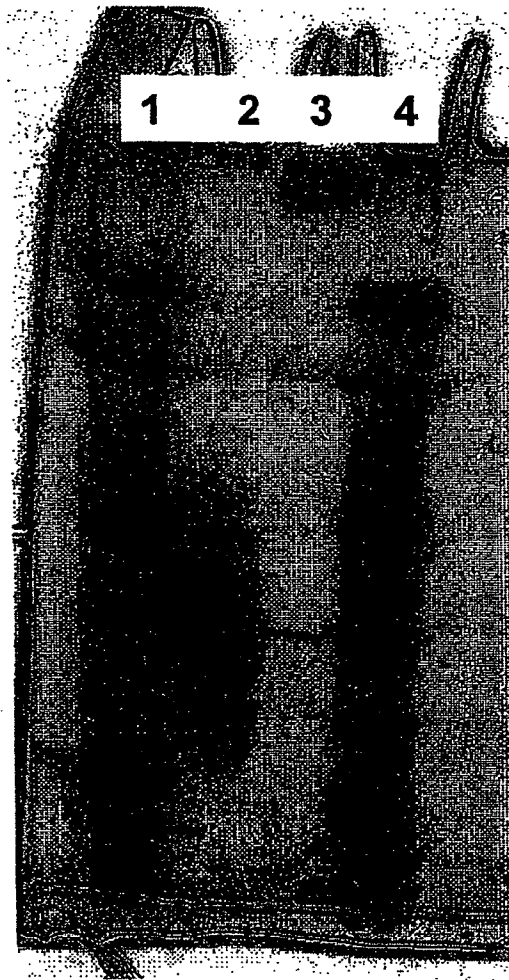


FIG. 109

329/356

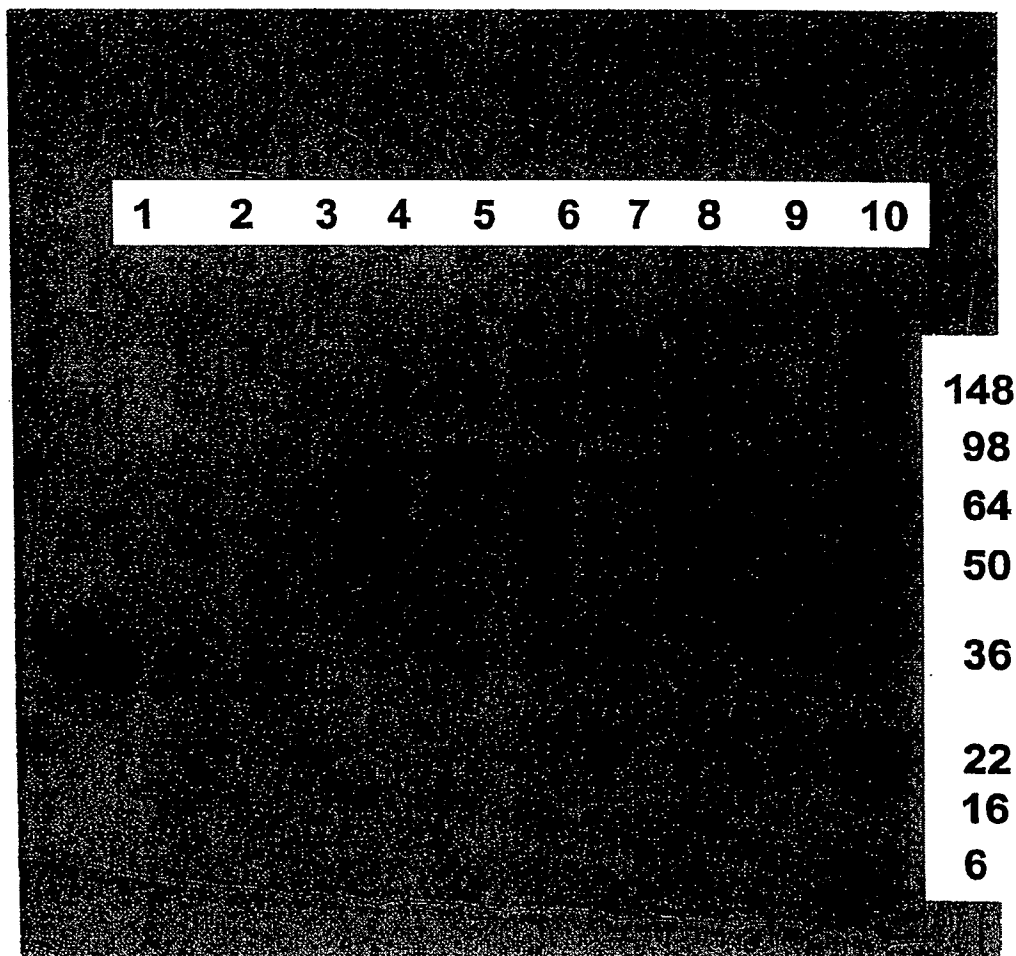


FIG. 110

330/356

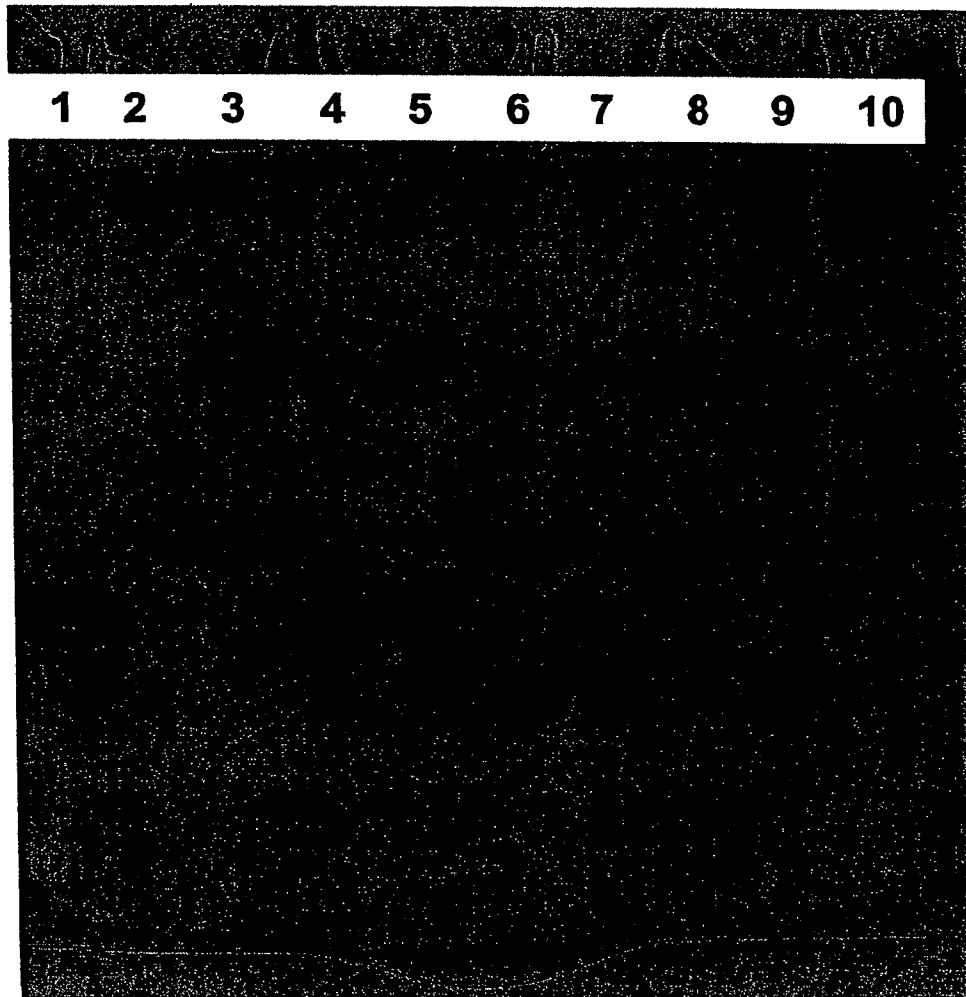


FIG. 111

331/356

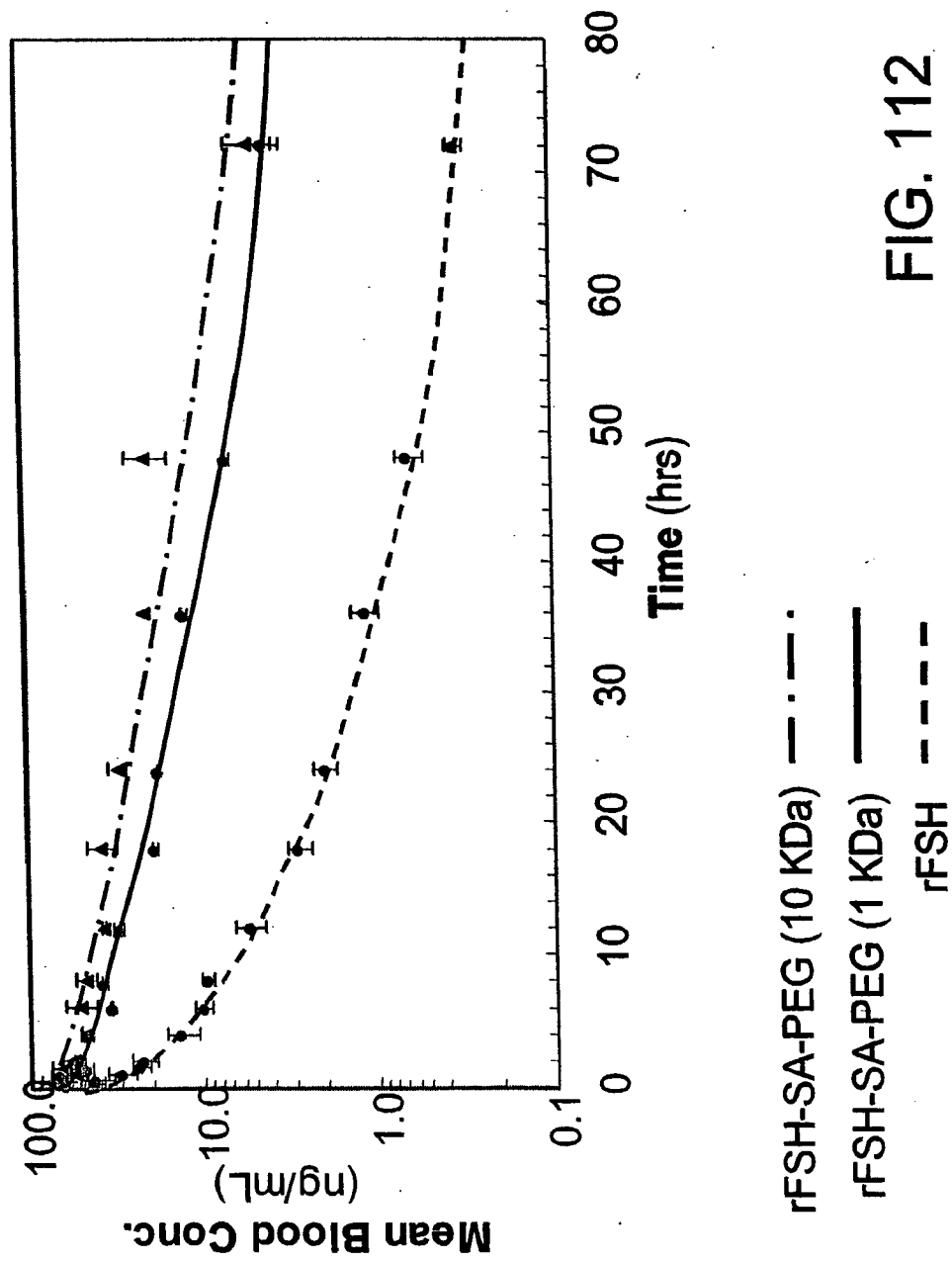


FIG. 112

332/356

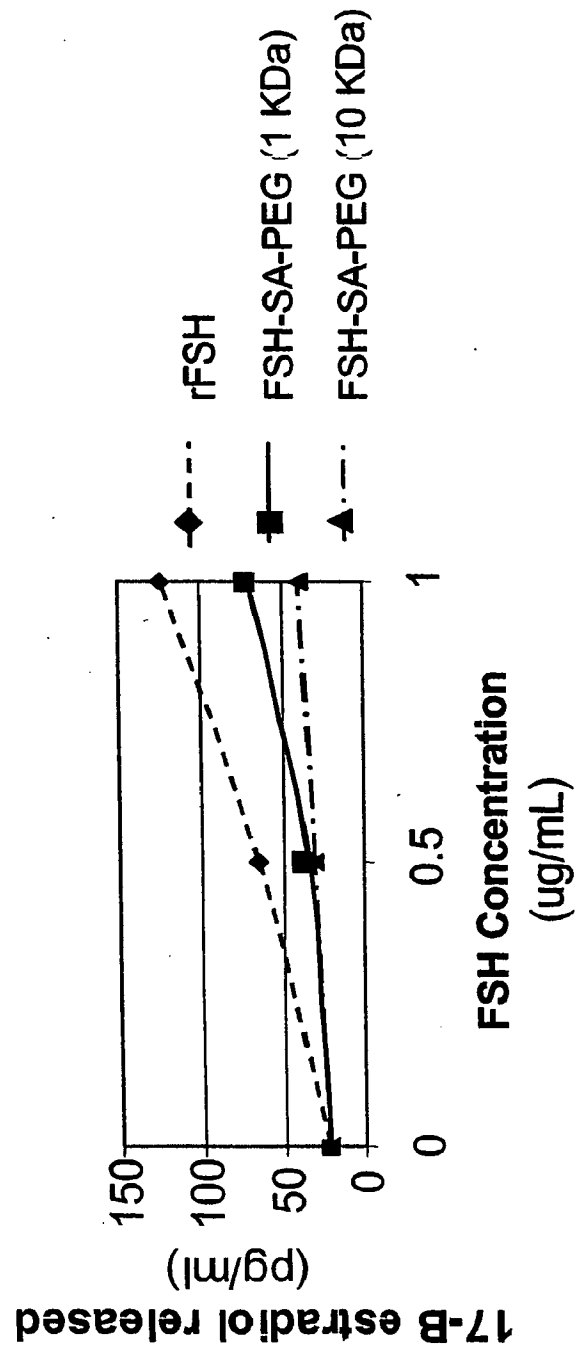


FIG. 113

333/356

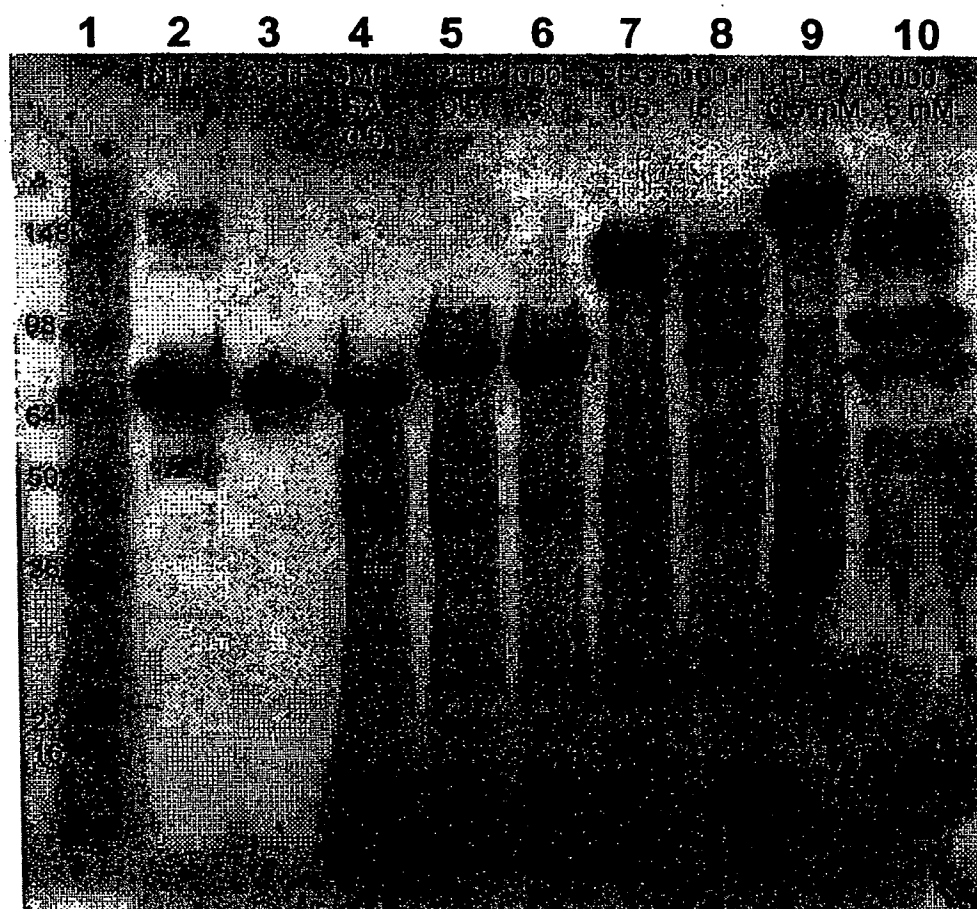


FIG. 114

334/356

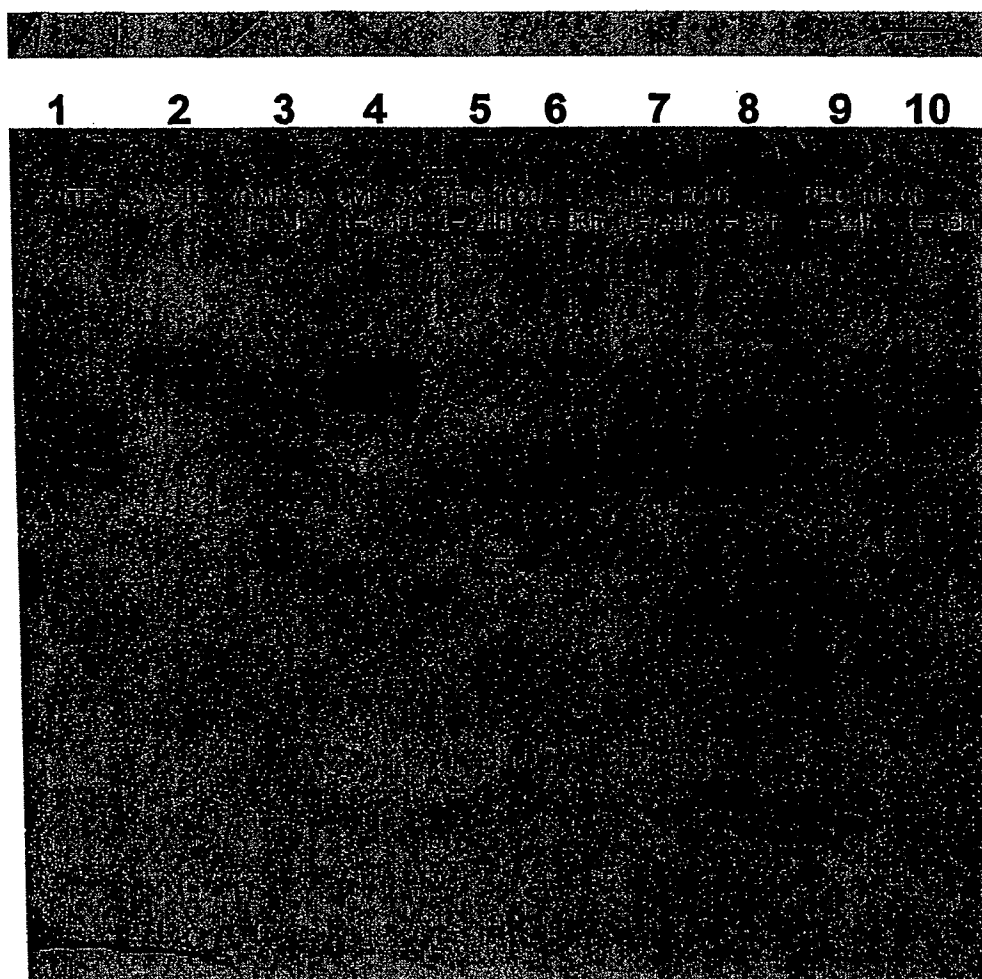


FIG. 115

335/356

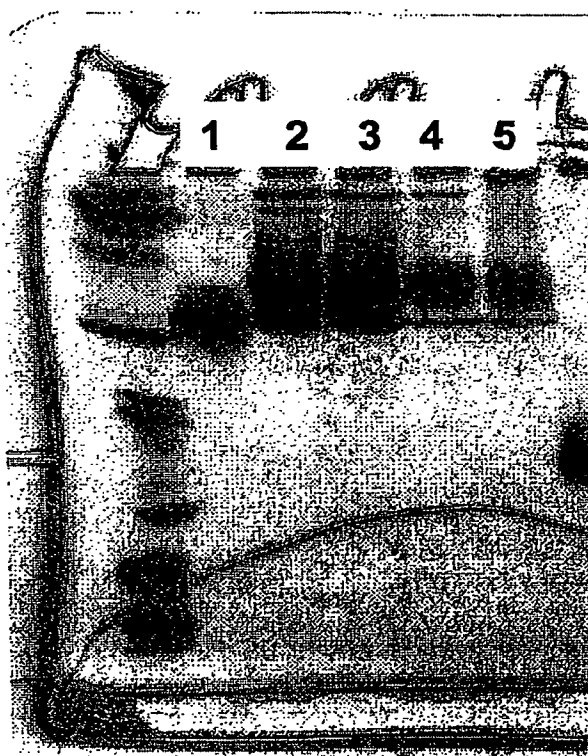


FIG. 116



336/356

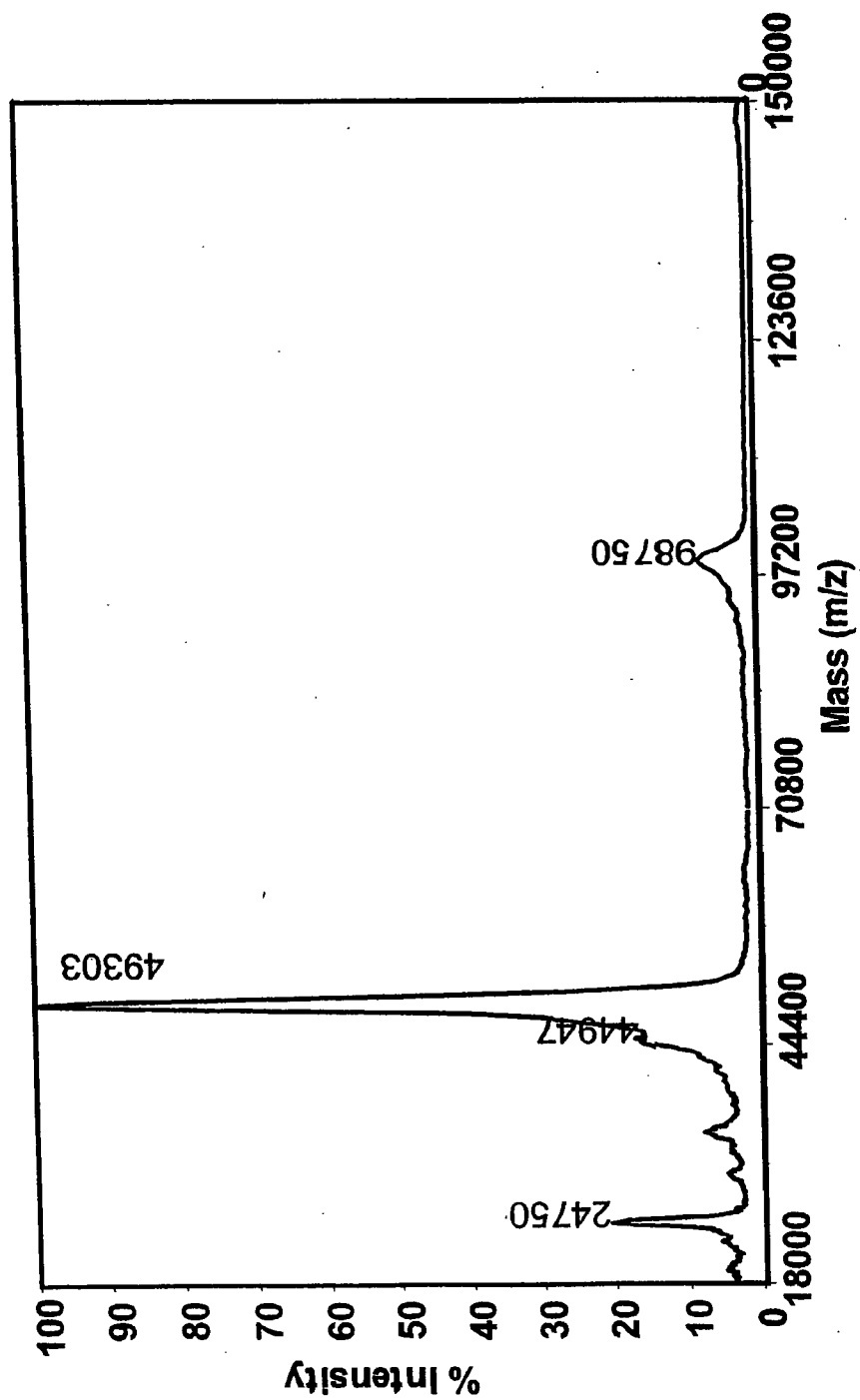


FIG. 117

337/356

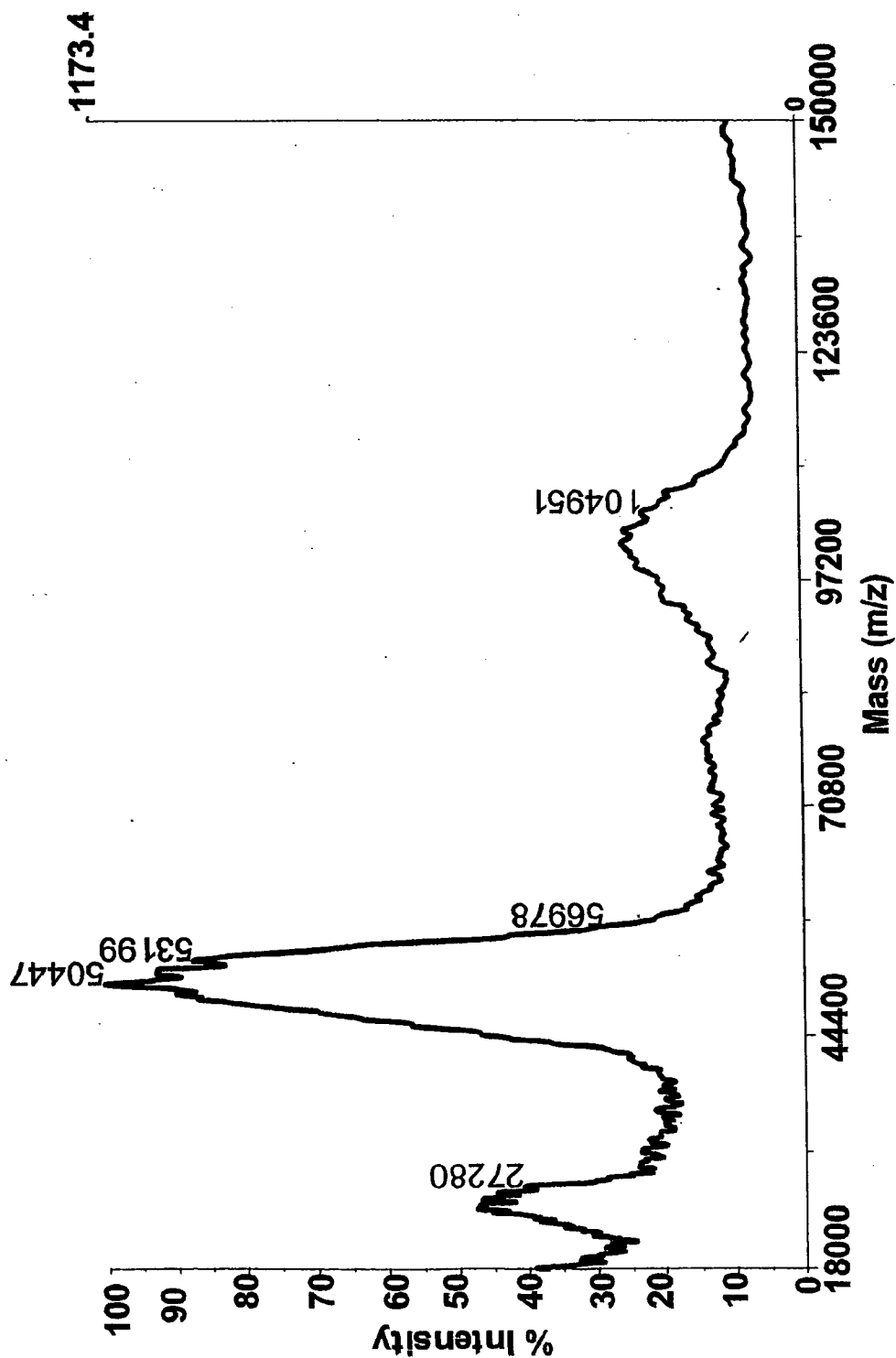


FIG. 118

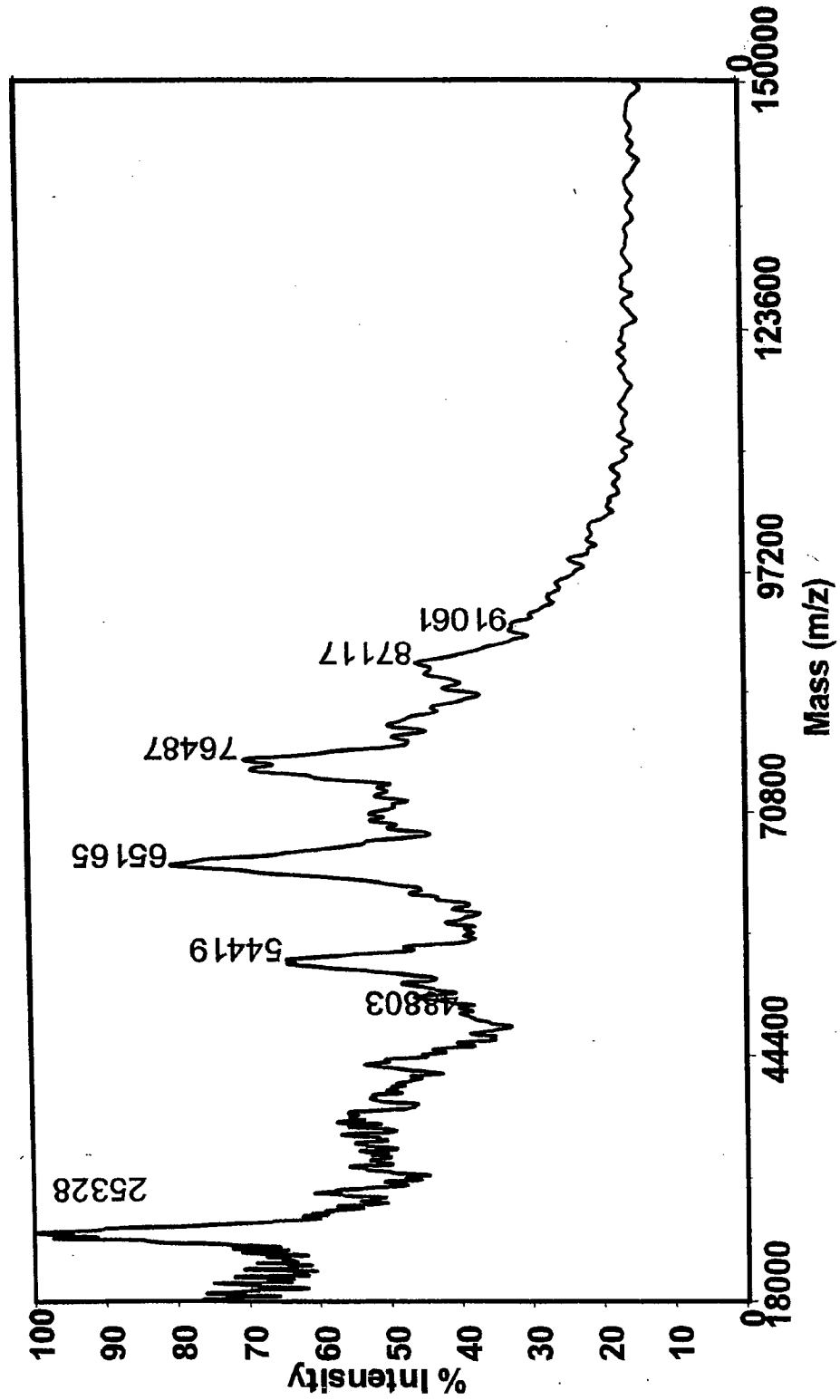


FIG. 119

339/356

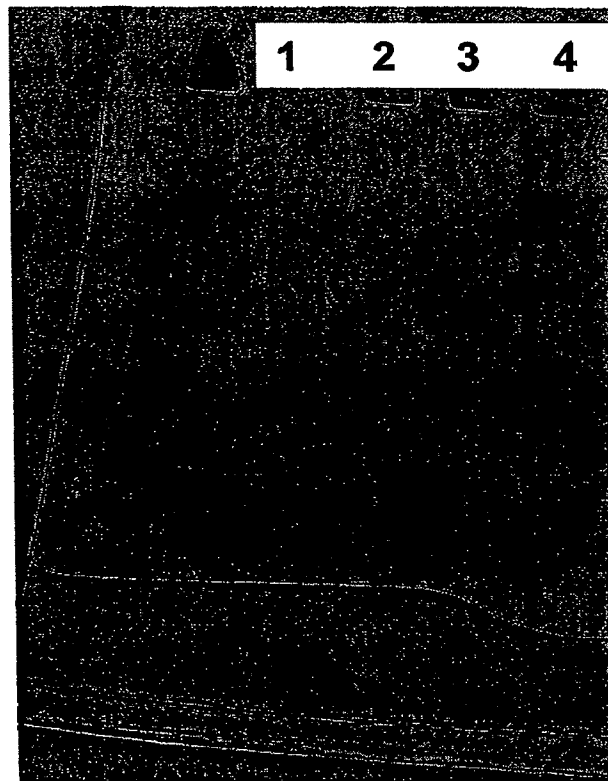


FIG. 120

340/356

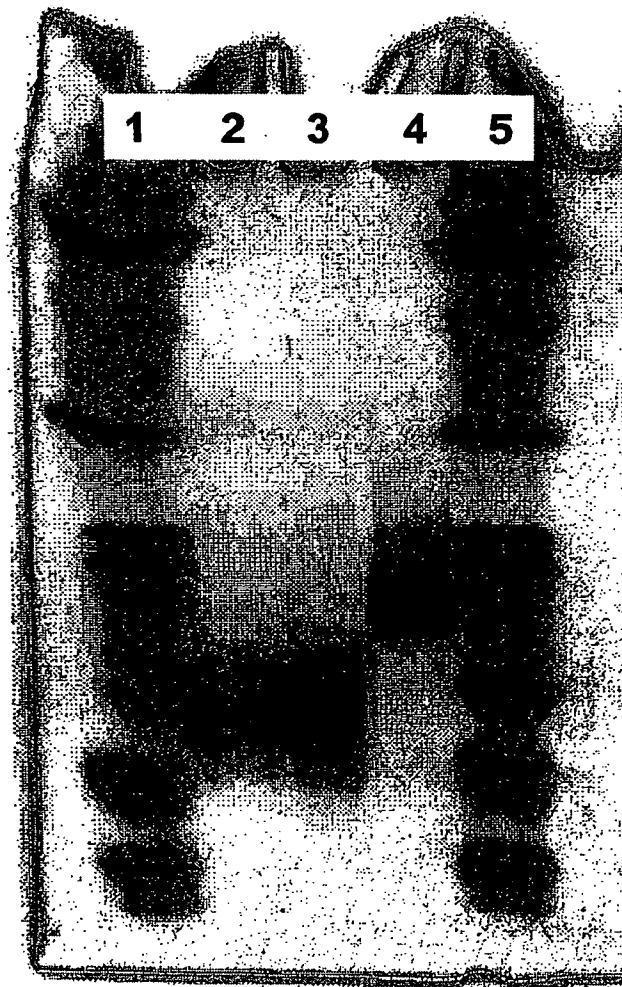


FIG. 121

341/356

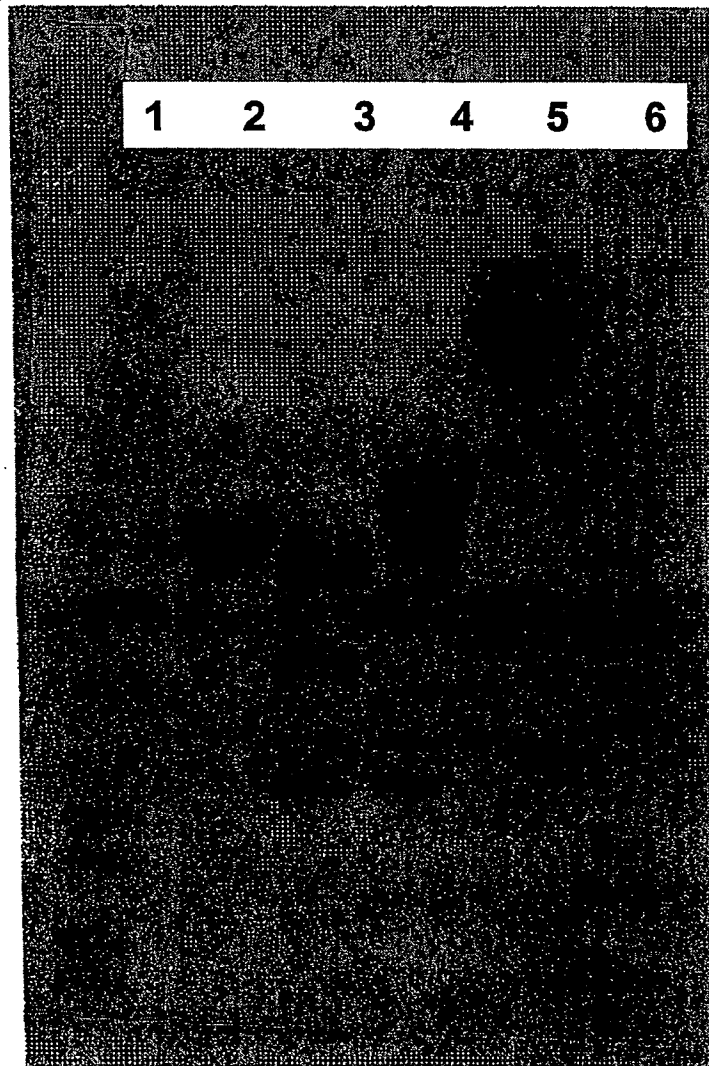


FIG. 122

342/356

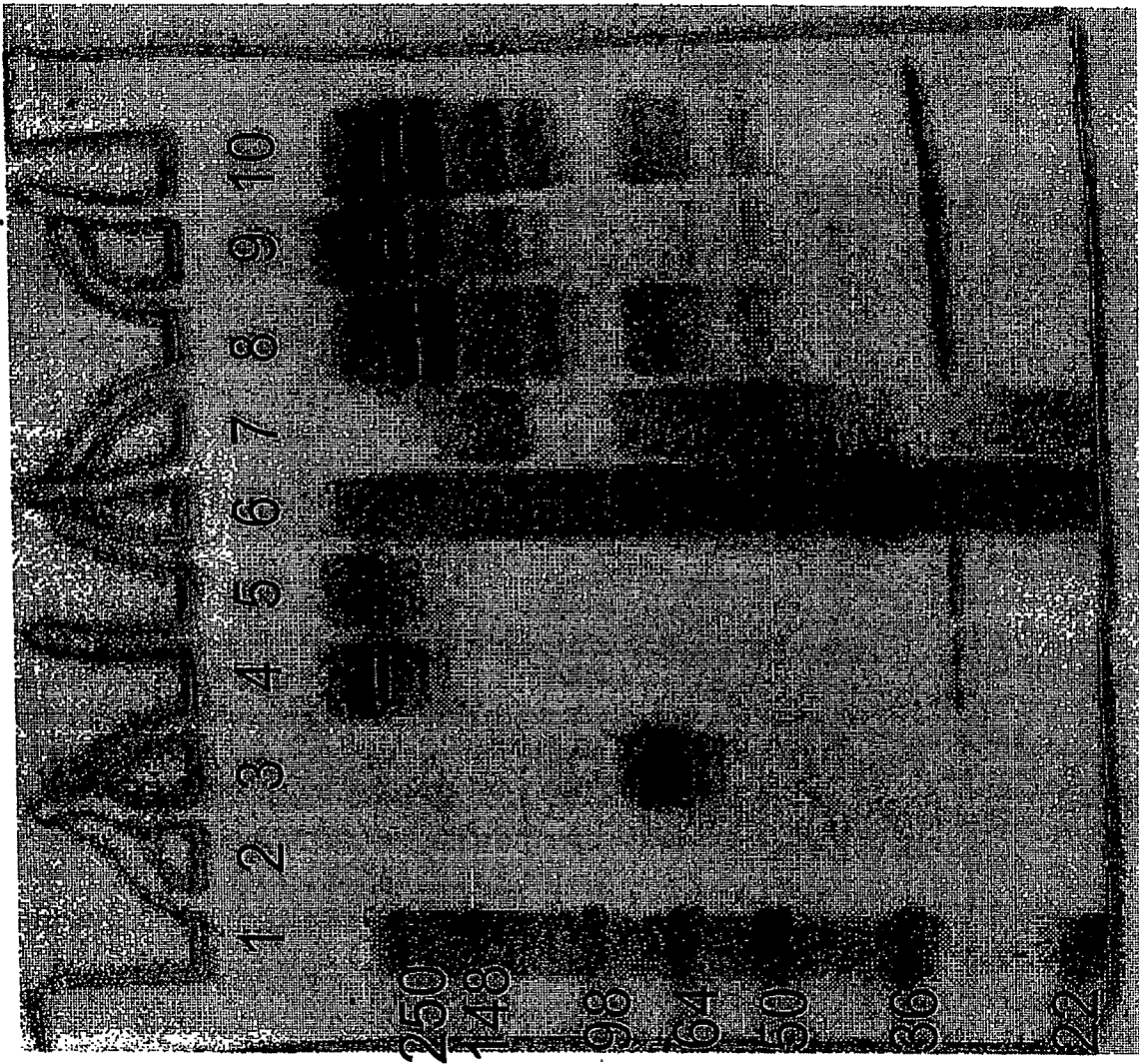


FIG. 123

343/356

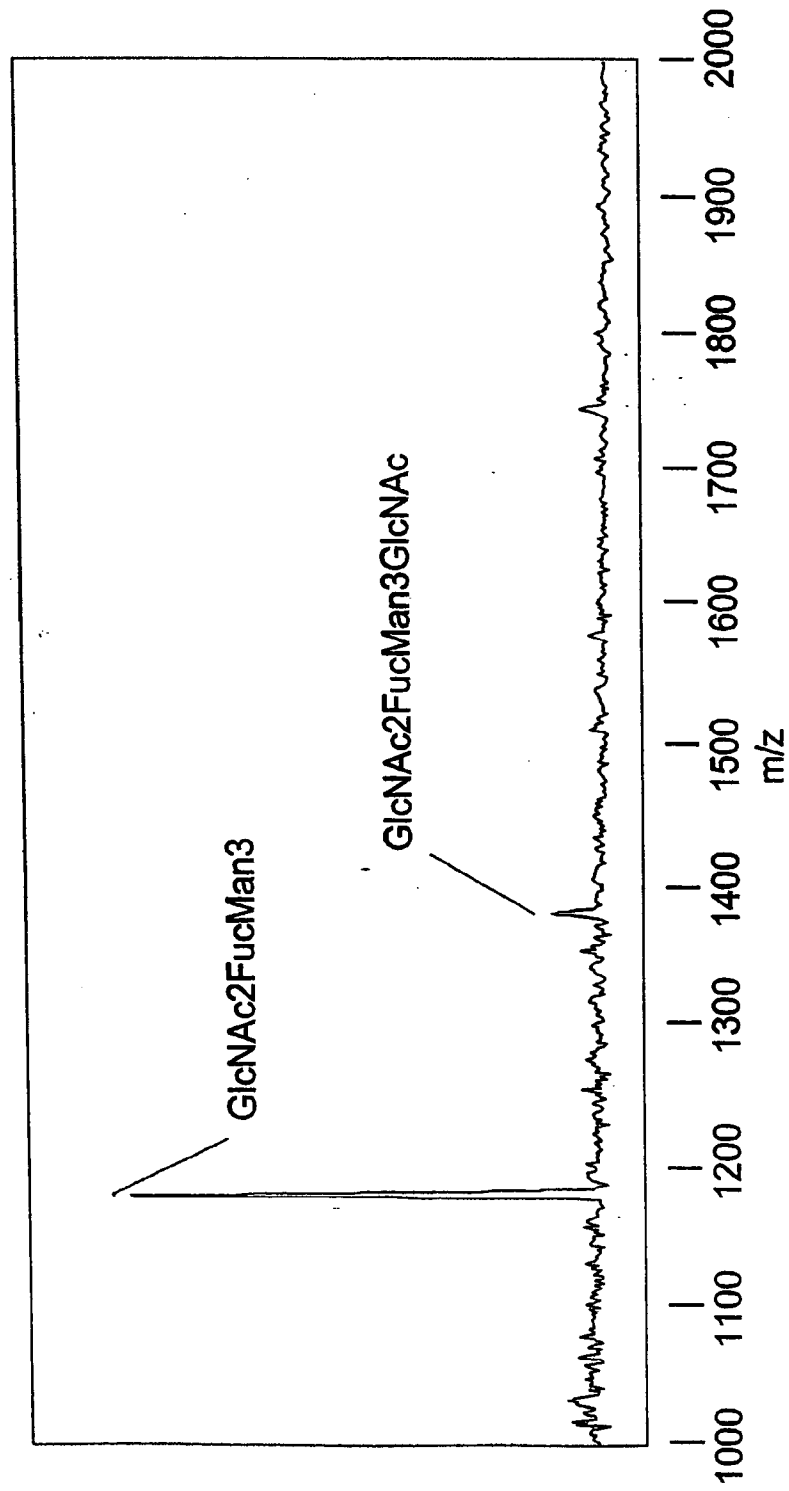


FIG. 124



344/356

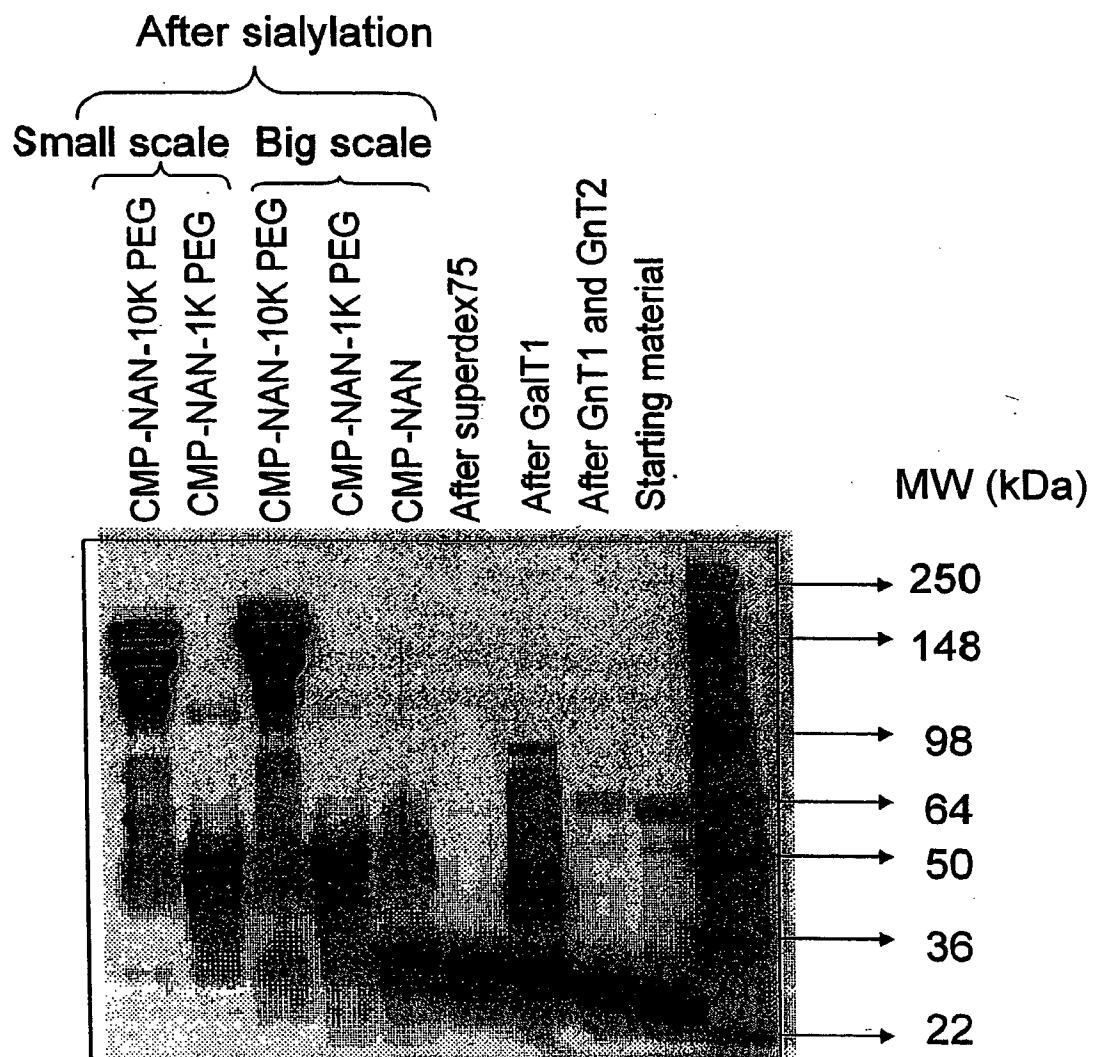


FIG. 125

345/356

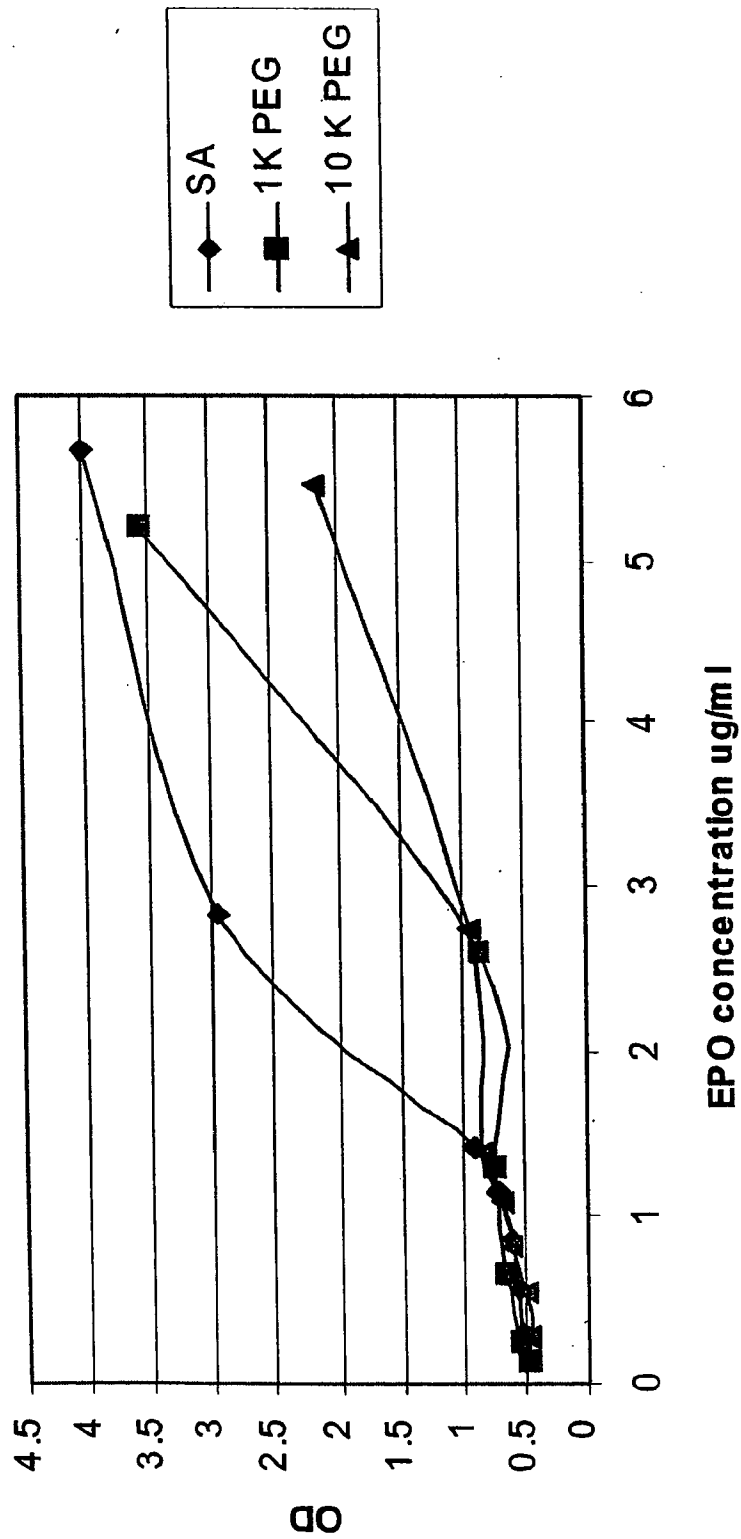
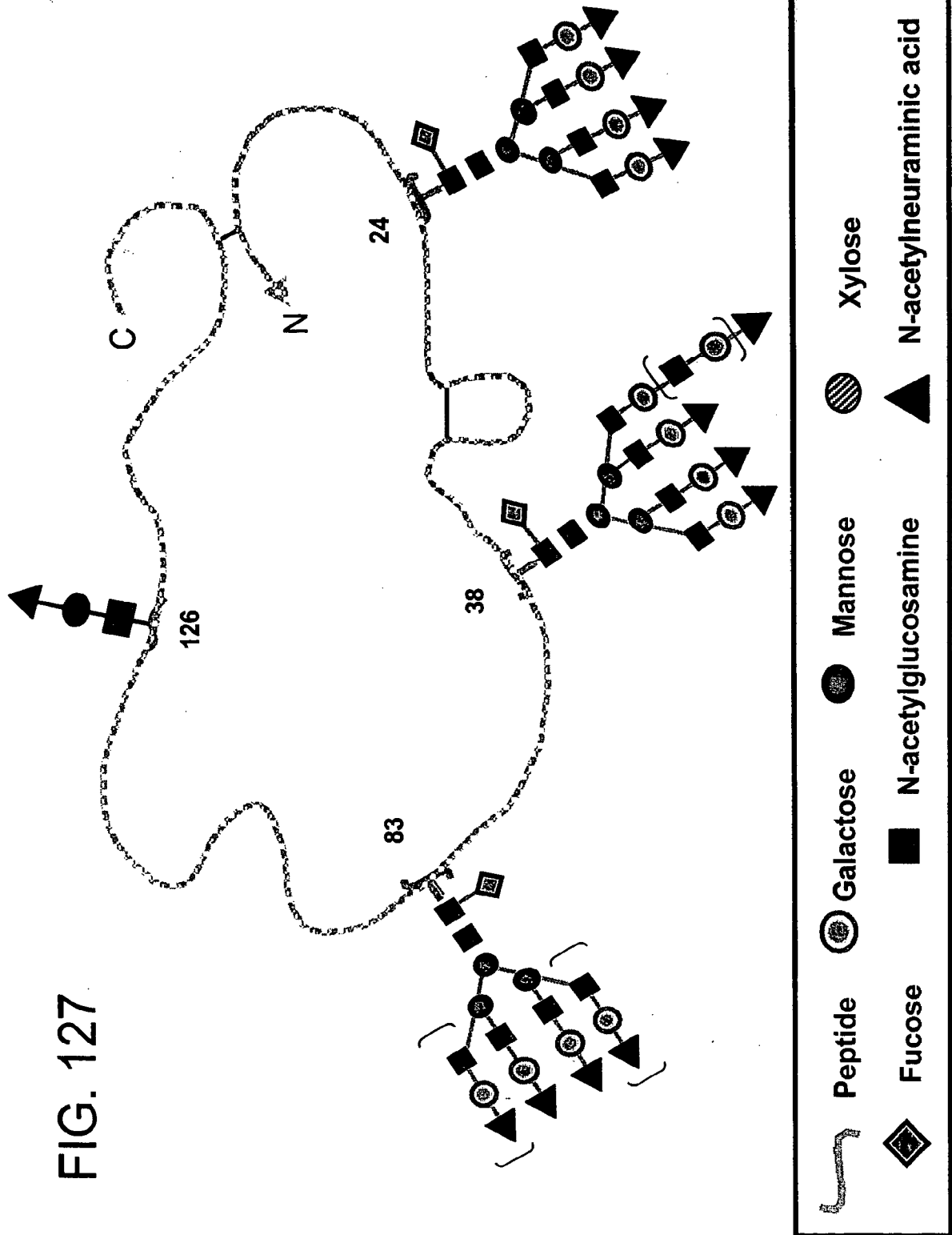


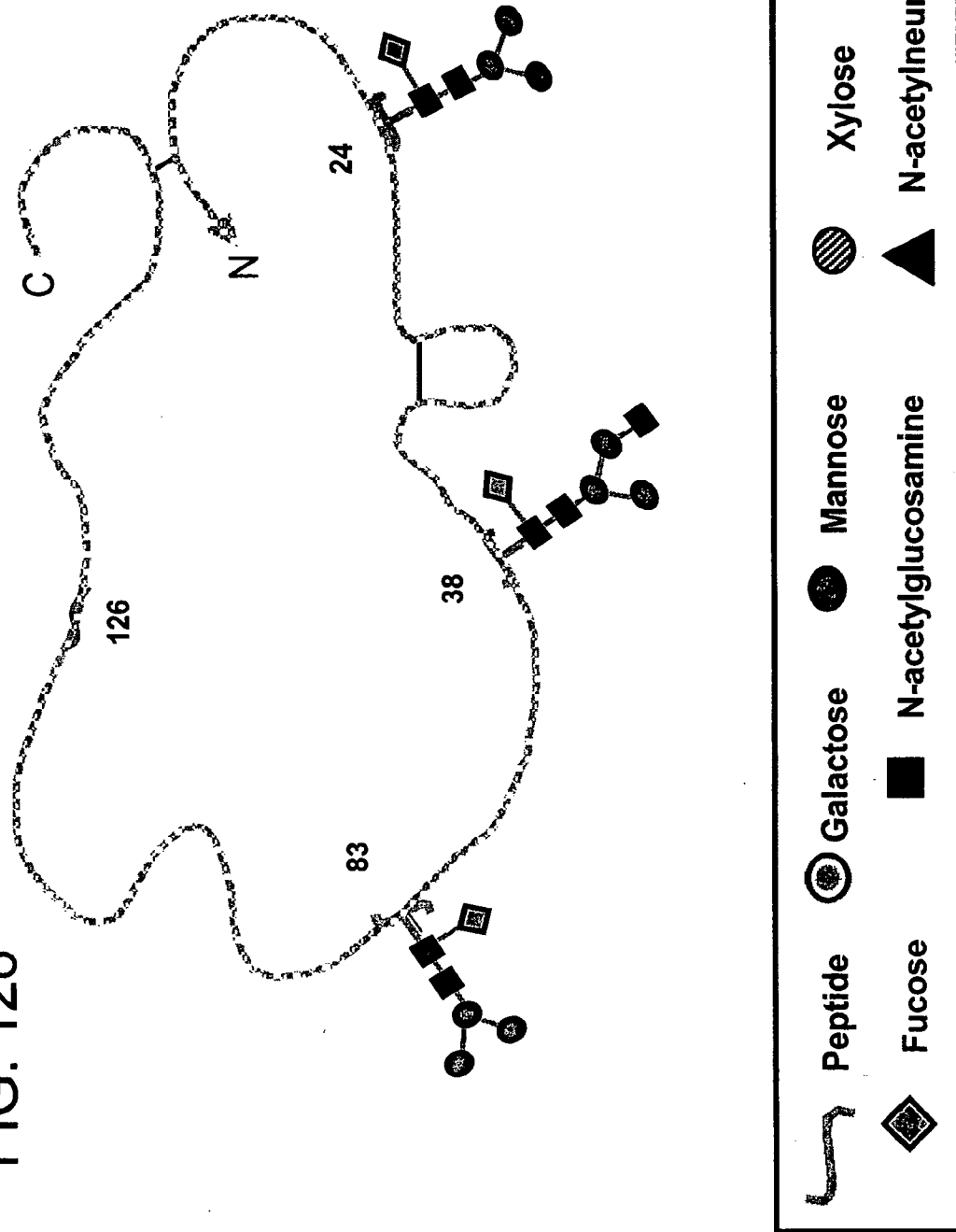
FIG. 126

346/356



347/356

FIG. 128



348/356

Glycan	Starting material	After GnT1,2	After GalT-1	After ST
	0.5%			
	98.0%			
	1.0%	0.5%	0.5%	
	0.5%	99.5%	4%	2%
			95.5%	5%
				92.0%

FIG. 129

349/356

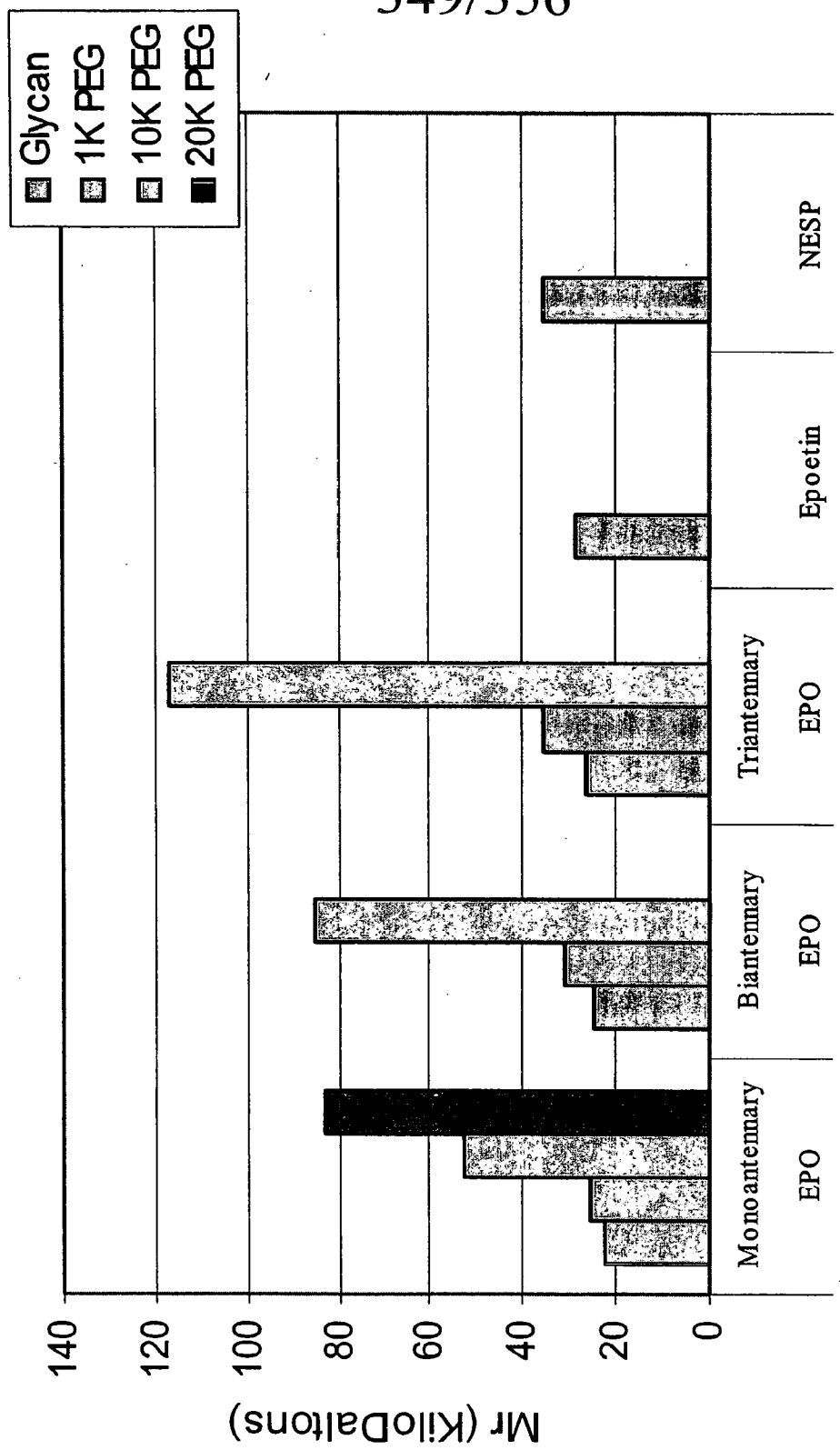


FIG. 130

350/356

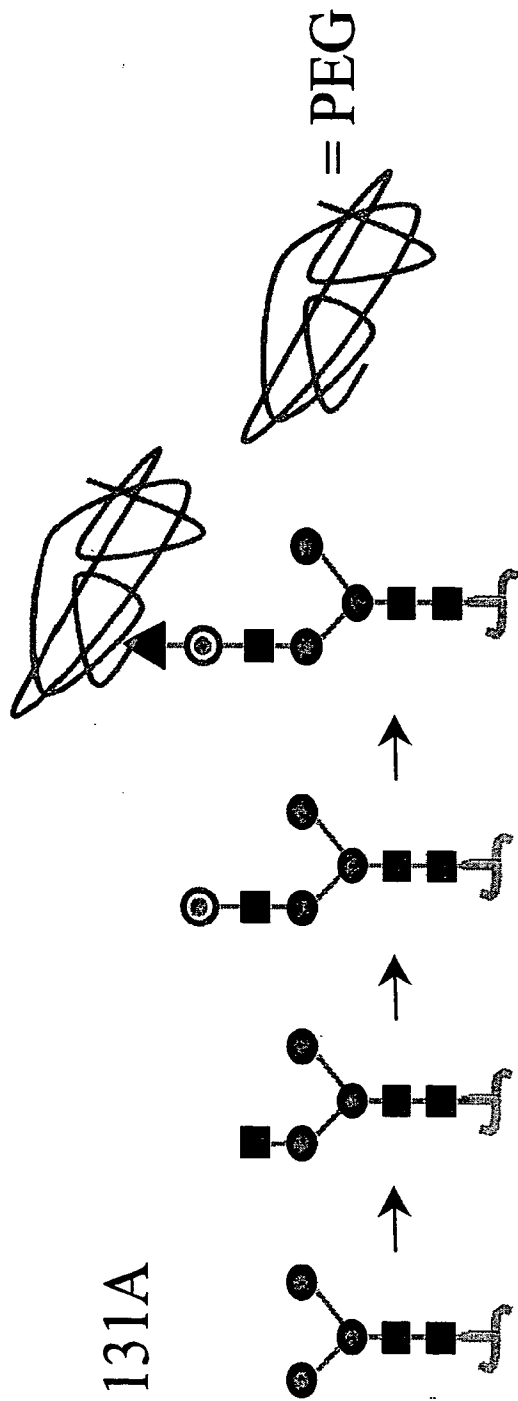
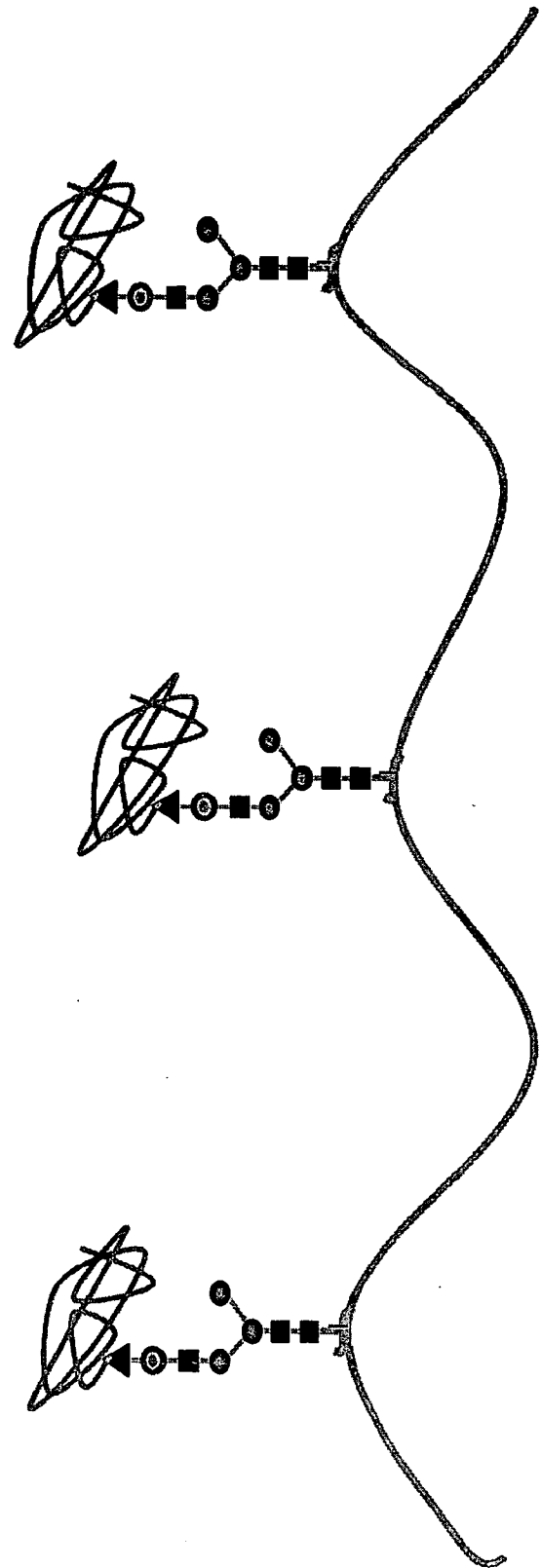


FIG. 131B



351/356

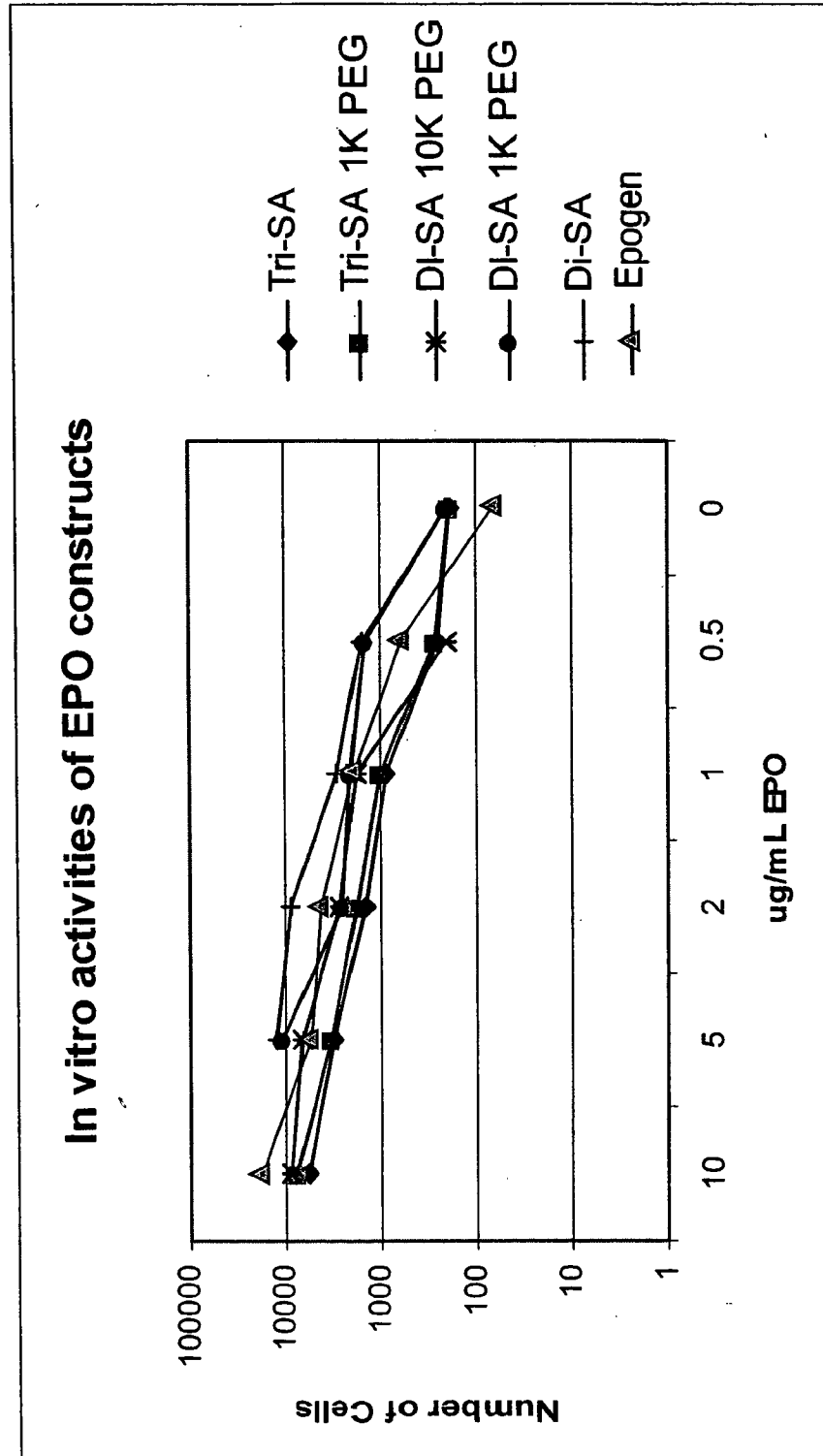


FIG. 132



352/356

Compound (2ug/ml protein)	Activity (percent of Epogen)
Biantennary - SA	146
Biantennary - SA- PEG 1K	94
Biantennary - SA- PEG 10K	75
Triantennary - SA 2,3	42
Triantennary- SA-PEG 1K	48
Triantennary - SA-PEG 10K	34

FIG. 133

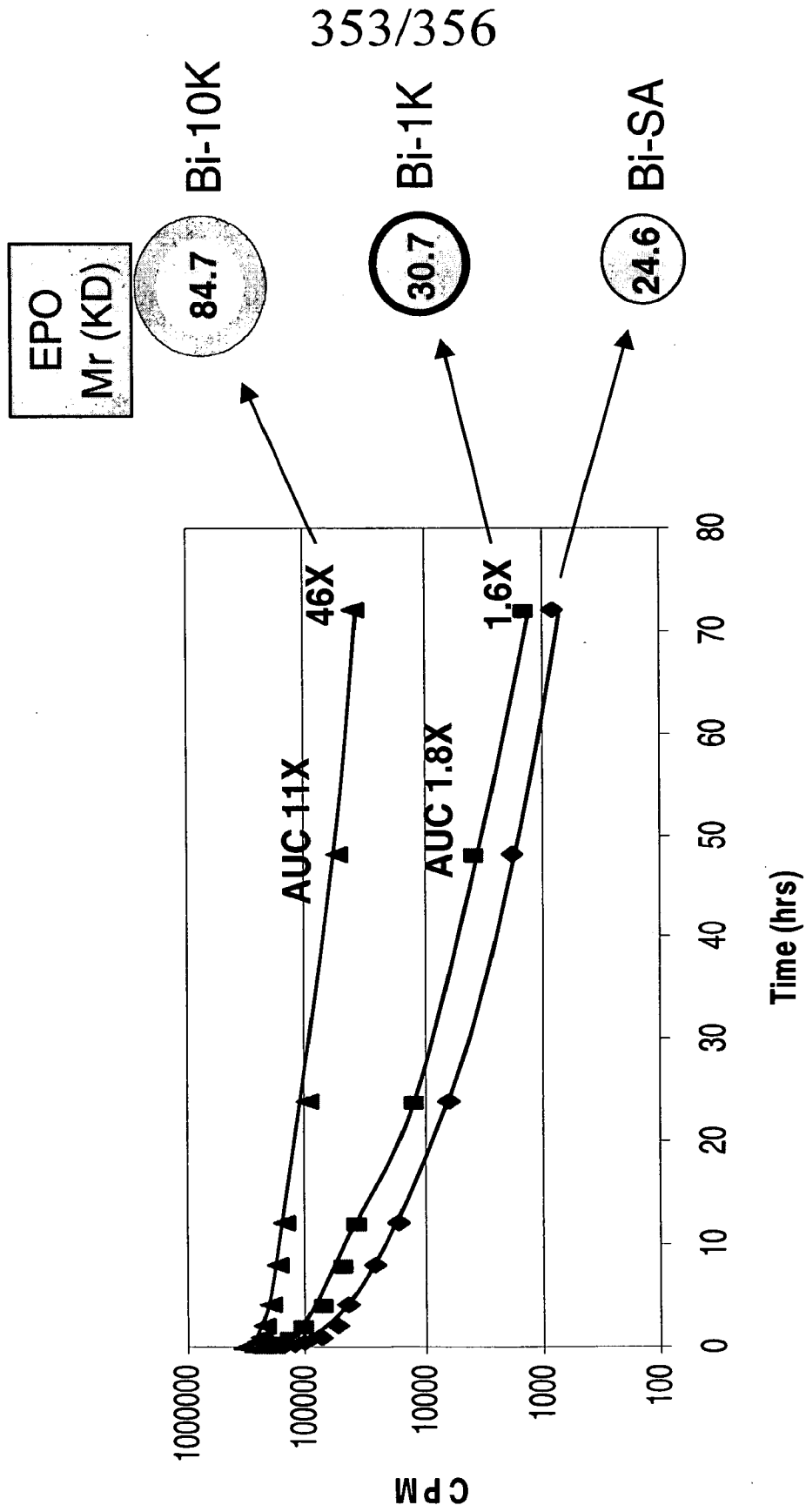


FIG. 134

354/356

## Single Dose Reticulocytosis Study

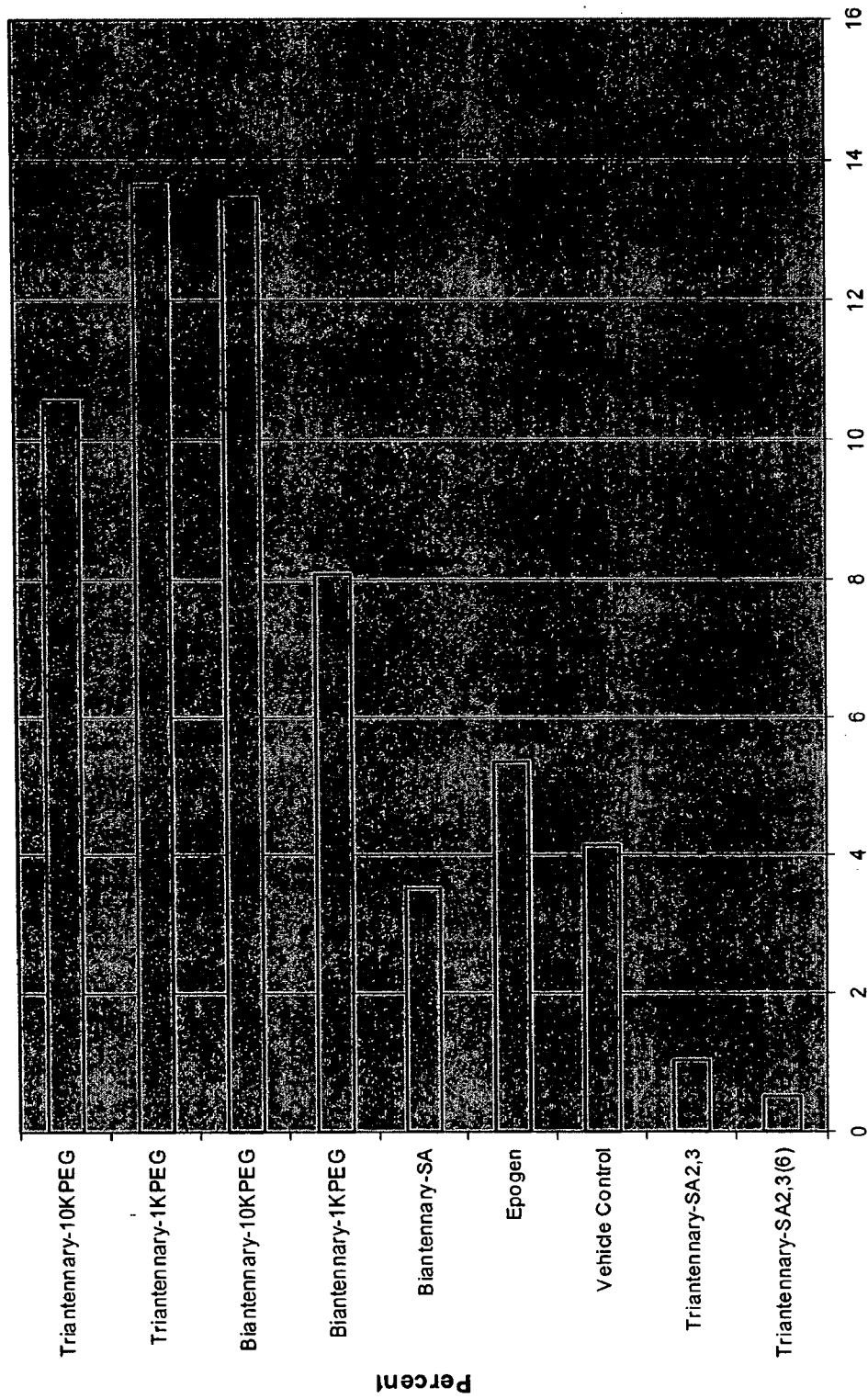


FIG. 135

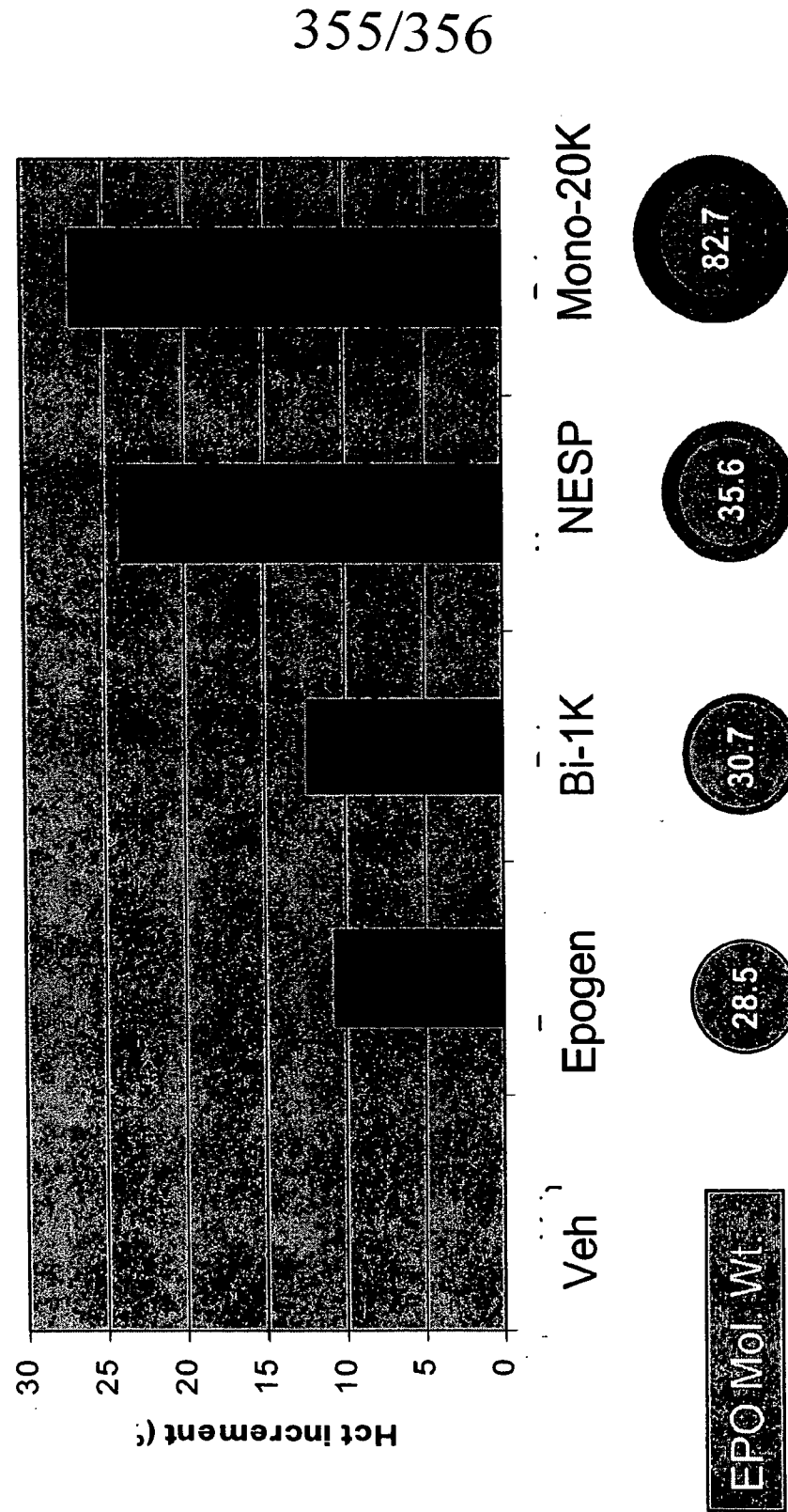


FIG. 136

# Document made available under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)

International application number: PCT/US2003/031974

International filing date: 08 October 2003 (08.10.2003)

Document type: Certified copy of priority document

Document details: Country/Office: US  
Number: 10/360,779  
Filing date: 19 February 2003 (19.02.2003)

Date of receipt at the International Bureau: 04 September 2006 (04.09.2006)

Remark: Priority document submitted or transmitted to the International Bureau in compliance with Rule 17.1(a) or (b)



World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) - Geneva, Switzerland  
Organisation Mondiale de la Propriété Intellectuelle (OMPI) - Genève, Suisse